

Faintest

A
Genealogical History
OF THE
KINGS
OF
ENGLAND,
AND
MONARCHS
OF
GREAT BRITAIN, &c.

From the Conquest, *Anno* 1066. to the Year, 1677.

IN SEVEN PARTS OR BOOKS.

Containing

A DISCOURSE

Of their several *Lives, Marriages, and Issues, Times of Birth,*
Death, Places of Burial, and Monumental Inscriptions.

With their
Effigies, Seals, Tombs, Cenotaphs, Devises, Arms, Quarterings,
Crests, and Supporters;

All Engraven in COPPER PLATES.

Furnished with several *Remarques and Annotations.*

By FRANCIS SANDFORD Esq; Lancaster Herald of Arms.

In the SAVOY:

Printed by *Tho. Newcomb*, for the *Author*, 1677.

[illegible]

70

CHARLES R.

CHARLES the Second, by the Grace of God King of England, Scotland, France, and Ireland, Defender of the Faith, &c. To all Our loving Subjects of what Degree, Condition or Quality soever, within Our Kingdoms and Dominions, Greeting; Whereas Our Trusty and Welbeloved Francis Sandford Esq; Lancaster Herald, hath employed himself near fifteen Years in the Compiling A Genealogical History of the Kings of England, and Monarchs of Great Britain, from the Conquest An. 1066. to this present Year, 1677. and the Twenty ninth of Our Reign, in seven Parts or Books. Containing a Discourse of their several Lives, Marriages, and Issues, Times of Birth, Death, Places of Burial, and Monumental Inscriptions; with their Effigies, Seals, Tombs, Cenotaphs, Devices, Arms, Quarterings, Crests, and Supporters: All Engraven in Copper Plates, Furnished with several Remarques and Annotations. Which by Our Gracious Approbation and Influence, and the Encouragement of several of the Nobility and Gentry, is now (after much Expence, Labour, and Industry,) brought to Perfection. **NOW** ye therefore, That it is Our Royal Pleasure, and We do by these Presents, upon the humble Request of the said Francis Sandford, not only give him Leave and Licence to Print the said Book, but strictly Charge, Prohibit, and Forbid all Our Subjects to Reprint, within this Our Kingdom, the said Book in any Volume, or any Part thereof, or any Abridgement of the Genealogical History, &c. therein contained, or to Copy or Counterfeit any the Sculptures or Ingravements belonging thereunto, or to Import, Buy, Vend, Utter, or Distribute any Copies or Exemplaries of the same, Reprinted beyond the Seas, within the Term of fifteen Years next ensuing the first publishing thereof, without the Consent and Approbation of the said Francis Sandford, his Heirs, Executors, or Assigns, as they and every of them so offending will answer the contrary at their Perils. Whereof as well the Wardens, and Company of Stationers of Our City of London, the Farmers, Commissioners and Officers of Our Customs, as all other Our Officers and Ministers whom it may concern, are to take particular Notice, that due obedience be given to this Our Royal Command herein declared. Given under Our Signet and Sign Manual at Our Court at Whitehal the 3^d day of January, 1677. in the 29th Year of Our Reign.

By His Majesties Command, H. Coventry.

1875
The following is a list of the
names of the persons who
were present at the
meeting of the
Board of Directors
of the
City of New York
on the
10th day of
January, 1875.
The names are
as follows:
The Mayor,
The Recorder,
The Comptroller,
The Board of
Police, and
The Board of
Fire.

To the KING.

S I R,



His GEN EALOGICAL HISTORY, &c. which (encouraged by Your Majesties Gracious Approbation and more Special Favour) I have (with the expence of all that time which in near fifteen years I could spare from the necessary attendance on that Employment which Your Majesty hath been pleased to confer upon me) brought to such a Perfection, as my mean Abilities could give it, (thöugh neither such as the Kingly Subject requires or deserves) I now humbly Present to Your Majesty, to Whom onely of Right it belongs, You being (as it were) the Ocean into which all these Mighty Springs of Royalty have, through the Streams of so many several Generations, discharged themselves, and in Your Veins running the Royal Blood of all those Kings of so many sundry Nations, Who, within the Records of Time, have swayed the Scepter of this Noble Island.

Your Majesty, when You were first Acquainted with
a the

the Design, and whilst there was yet but a Prospect of it, were pleased to say, That it would be a very useful Book. *An Encouragement so Royal, That it was able to put life into the meanest Undertaker. And I cannot but boast it as my greatest Honour to acknowledge that the Remembrance of those Words of Your Majesty, did, through the whole Course of the Work, Animate me to a more diligent Search and stricter Scrutiny of the certainty of Things, in a Matter so Nice and Curious, so Noble and Illustrious; That this History, which I wanted the Art to adorn with the Flourishes of Eloquence, might at least appear to the World, though in the less Gorgeous, yet more Glorious Habit of Truth.*

Nor do I doubt, but in this Plain and Humble Dress (guarded by Your Majesties Patronage and Approbation) it may prove as Acceptable to all Well-minded Men, and produce its desired Effects, which are, The Preserving the Memory of the Seals, Monuments, and Epitaphs of the Royal Family, from Devouring Time, and the Fate of Accidents, and the Convincing the People of the Reasonableness of their Obedience. For though Kings ought to be Honoured as the lively Images of the Divinity, and Gods Vicegerents upon Earth, yet it must needs be Acknowledged, That when their Title is Strengthened by a Descent from so many Royal Progenitors, made Famous from Age to Age by their Renowned Actions and Heroical Virtues, and the Blood of all these United in one Person or Family, to make their Right indisputable, Loyalty Redoubles, and Acts more vigorously in the Breasts of those Subjects whom God hath submitted to so Undoubted and Lawfull an Authority.

And this is a Consideration which ought, in a more particular manner, to Oblige all Your Majesties Subjects to a Nearer and Dearer Veneration of You their King than the Subjects of any other Prince in the World; For whether they derive their Descent from the Britains, Saxons, Danes, Normans, or Scots, (of all which Nations the Inhabitants of this Island are Composed) You are still their Lawfull Sovereign, by a continued Succession of near Twelve hundred Years. You are Flesh of the Flesh,
and

and Bone of the Bone of every one of us; so that no Native of this Island can say as once the Ten Tribes did to * Rehoboam, What Portion have we in David? And we have no Inheritance in the Son of Jesse: For You are equally alike to all of us, our Portion, and our Inheritance.

* 2 Chron.
chap. 10.
v. 16.

But this, Great S I R, is not all: Providence has not only Obliged us to our Duty, by giving us, to Rule over us, the greatest King in Christendom, in Respect of Blood: You are not only of the Most Antient Kingly Descent of any Christian Monarch, being the Eleventh that in a due and direct Succession have worn a Diadem; But You are likewise the Inheritor of the Glorious Endowments of Your Royal Progenitors. Their Virtues are United in You as well as their Blood. Not to fetch Examples from Darker Antiquity; In You we daily behold the Courage and Magnanimity of King Edward III. The Prudence and Policy of King Henry VII. The Peaceable Inclination of Your Royal Grandfather King James; And the Piety and Clemency of that Blessed Martyr Your Father. Where then should we find a Center to fix our Obedience, but where Heaven has cocentred all these Advantages of Blood and Virtue?

And yet, S I R, there still remains one more Signal Observation, which seems to Cry out like a Voice from Heaven, and Challenge our Duty and Allegiance to Your Royal Line, which is, That when ever, for the Sins of the people, God hath permitted Invaders or Usurpers to Disturb the Peaceable Course of some of Your Ancestors Reigns, yet never did the Intrusion last beyond the Third or Fourth Generation, but, by some means or other unthought of by and undiscernable to Mankind, Providence hath Ordered the Return of the Crown to the Lawful Heir. This indeed is Digitus Dei; which has powerfully been shewn upon sundry Occasions, but never did the Arm of God more plainly appear than in that Miraculous Preservation and Restauration of Your Majesty to the Throne, when without Dint of Sword, or any open Violence, even the Malice of Your very Enemies, was, by the Divine Power,
lull'd

lull'd asleep, and You endeared to us by being made the Restorer of those Breaches both in Church and State, which, by the Pride, Ignorance, and Folly of a violent Party among us, were opened so wide, that they threatned nothing less than utter Desolation.

*And now surely he must be the most perverse of Mankind, that will not yield that to be Right which Heaven and Earth Proclaim to be so, such Monsters deserve not only to be cut off from the People, but razed out of the Memory of Mankind. May Your Majesties Dominions never breed more such Vipers, but all Your good Subjects, with an unanimous Heart, join and say with the Prophet David, * Therefore now let it please thee to bless the House of thy Servant (the King) that it may continue for ever before thee, for thou, O Lord God, hast spoken it, and with thy Blessing let the House of thy Servant be Blessed for ever. Which shall be the daily Prayer of,*

* 2 Sam.
chap 7. v.
29.

(May it Please

YOUR MOST SACRED MAJESTY;)

YOUR MAJESTIES MOST DUTIFUL,

AND MOST OBEDIENT

SUBJECT AND SERVANT,

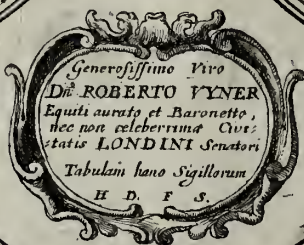
FRANCIS SANDFORD,
Lancaster Herald.

BOOK I.

The Norman Dynasty.

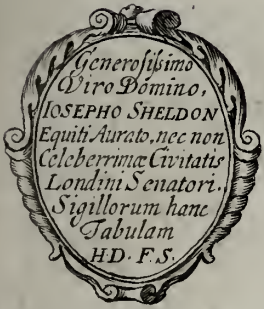
CONTAINING
A Genealogical History
OF THE
KINGS
OF ENGLAND, &c.
From WILLIAM the CONQUEROR,
to HENRY II.

From the Year 1066. to the Year 1154.





HEN.
I.



K. STE.





A GENEALOGICAL TABLE

Of the First BOOK.

1. WILLIAM the First of that Name, King of England, and Duke of Normandy, called *The Conqueror*, Pag. 1.
MAUD, Daughter of Baldwin the Fifth, Earl of Flanders, p. 3.

2. ROBERT RICH- WILLIAM HENRY CICILIE ADE- ADELA GUNDRED AGAS-
Duke of Nor- ARD, the Second, the First, Abbess of LIZA, or Countess of THA,
mandy, p. 7. p. 7. King of Eng- King of Eng- Cane, p. 9. p. 10. ALICE, Surrey, p. 12. p. 12.
Sibil of Con- land, p. 19. land, and CON- Wife of Ste- WILLIAM
versana, pag. Duke of Nor- STANCE, phen Earl of de Warrenna,
14. mandy, p. 24. Countess of MAUD of Britain, p. 9. Blois, p. 10. ibid.

3. WILLIAM HEN- Natural WILLIAM MAUD the STEPHEN WILLIAM, THEO- HENRY
Earl of Flan- RY, p. Sons, viz. Duke of Nor- Relict of King of p. 10. BALD Bishop of
ders, p. 16. 18. Richard mandy died. HENRY England, p. Earl of Winchester,
SIBIL of and Wil- S. P. p. 28. the Fourth, 38. Blois, p. p. 11.
Anjou, p. 18. liam, p. MATILDA Emperor, p. MAUD of Bologne, 10.
JOAN of 19. of Anjou, p. 34. of Bologne, p. 10 & 40.
Savoy, p. 18. 29. Remarried to GEOFFREY
Earl of An-
jou, p. 34, 35.

4. HENRY the Se- GEOFFREY WILLIAM, BALD- EUSTACE WILLIAM, MAUD, Natural
cond, King of Eng- Earl of Nantes, p. 37. WIN, p. Ear of Bo- p. 43. p. 43. Sons, viz.
land, &c. Mentioned p. 37. 42. logne, p. 42. ISSABEL MARY WILLI-
in the First Chapter CON- Countess Wife of AM, p. 44.
of the Second Book, MATHEW GER-
continued the De- of Flan- VAIS
scend. ders, p. Abbot of
44. Westmin-
ster, ibid.

Natural Issue of King HENRY the First, and their Descendants.

3. ROBERT RICH- REYNALD RO- WILLI- MAUD MAUD JULIAN, CON- N— married
Earl of ARD, Earl of Corn- BERT, AM de or Countess of p. 32. STANCE to Matthew de
Glocester, p. 30. wal, p. 50. p. 30. Tracy, MARY Britain, p. N—mar- Vicountess Montmorency,
p. 45. AMI- N— Firz- GIL- p. 31. Countess 32. ried to Beaumont, p. 33.
MABEL CIA de Richard, ibid. BERT, HEN- of Perch, CONAN William p. 33. ELIZABETH
Firz-Ha- Guarder, p. 31. RY, ib. p. 32. Earl of Bri- Goet, ibid. ROZCE—Wife of Alex-
mon, ibid. ibid. Rotrock tain, ibid. LIN Vic. ander King of
Earl of Perch, ib. Beaumont, Scots, ibid.
ibid.

4. WILLIAM ROGER RICHARD HAMON, MABEL MATIL- HAWIS MAUD URSULA SARAH
Earl of Glo- Bishop of Bishop of p. 47. Wife of DA mar- Countess Countess Lady of Vicount-
cester, p. Worcester, Bayon, p. 47. de Vere, AUBREY ried to of De- of Melent, Castlecomb, ess of Le-
48. p. 47. de Vere, Ranulph von, p. p. 51. p. 51. moges,
HADE- Earl of 51. p. 51. p. 51. p. 51.
WISA, p. Chester, p. 47.
47, 48.

5. ROBERT MABEL AMICIA ISSABEL
died S. P. p. Wife of A L- married to Wife of
48. MERICK GILBERT John Earl
Montfort, de Clare Earl of Mor-
Earl of Eve- of Glocester, taigne, p.
reux, p. 48. p. 49. 49.



Anno
Domini
1066.
Octob. 14.

I. WILLIAM I.

KING of ENGLAND, and DUKE of
NORMANDY, called the
CONQUEROR.

CHAP. I.

Gesta Nor-
man. ex
Vetri Co-
dice, M.S.
pag. 213.



Will.
Malmesb.
Will. Gem-
meticensis
p. 230. d.
c. 231. a,
b, c.

Rob. of
Glocester.

Here had been a continued Succession of Six Dukes of Normandy, beginning with *ROLLO*, who being a Nobleman of *Denmarke*, came forth with the exuberancie of his Nation, and compelled *Charles* surnamed *the simple*, King of *France*, by force of Armes to make him Duke of *Nor-*
mandy. To *Rollo* succeeded his Son *William* the Second Duke, (called *Longue-Espee* or *Long-Sword*) Father of *Richard*, Third Duke of *Normandy*; who had issue *Richard*, surnamed the *Hardy*, and *Emma* (Wife of King *Etheldred*) Mother of *St. Edward* the Confessor, King of *England*; from whom our succeeding Monarchs derive the Cure of the Kings Evil. *Richard* Duke of *Nor-*
mandy II. of the Name, surnamed the *Hardy*, had two Sons, *Richard* and *Robert*; *Richard* succeeded his Father by the Name of *Richard* III. and was Fifth Duke of *Normandy*, who deceasing without issue, the Dutchy came to his Brother *Robert* the Sixth Duke of *Normandy*, Father of this *WILLIAM* II. of the Name, Seventh Duke of *Normandy* and Conquerour of *England*, begotten on *Arlot* a Skinners Daughter of *Falais*; whom he affected for her Beauty, and Comely Dancing (which he by chance beheld) among her Countrey Companions. *WILLIAM* thus meanly generated, yet wanted not before, and at his Birth, Presages of his future Greatness; for his Mother being with-child of Him,

B

Gules 2 Lyons passant guardant Or; are the Arms assigned to this *WILLIAM* the Conqueror, as also to *Robert* Duke of *Normandy*, King *William* II. and King *Henry* I. all three his Sons; the two last his Successors, derived (as Tradition tells us) hereditarily from *ROLLO*, the First Duke of *Normandy*; who is said to bear in his Escutcheon or Shield, the same Charge, affecting as several other Northern Princes did, that Sovereign Beast the *Lion*.

I term these Arms attributed, or assigned, because I cannot find either by Monuments, Coyns, Seals, or any Cotemporary Author, that such were in use with these several Princes, but that following Ages did assign or fix them upon the *Norman* Line, to distinguish it from the succeeding *Plantagenets*, that did bear Gules 3 Lyons

had

The Norman
Dynasty.

passant guardant Or (King Henry II. the First of that Race, adding to the Norman Arms the Lyon of Aquitaine of the same Mettal, in a Field of that Colour, in the Right of Elianor his Wife, Heir of that Countrey) and for this cause are they painted for the Conquerour, upon the Tomb of Queen Elizabeth in Henry VII. Chapel at Westminster, impaled with those of Queen MAUD of Flanders his Wife, viz. Gironne of eight pieces Or, and Azure, an Inescutcheon Gules, Arms attributed to the Forresters, and First Earls of Flanders, to the time of Robert the First; (Olivarius Uredus in Sigilla Com. Flandriae p. 6.) and the Arms also of King Henry I. impaling them of Queen Maud of Scotland, viz. Or, a Lyon rampant within a double Tressure counter-flory Gules; when indeed Impalements were not known before the time of Henry the Third & if so soon, as I shall prove in its proper place.

To pass by the Poetical Fictions of Devices assigned to the Trojan and Grecian Captains, those attributed to Solomon, David, and Joshua, yea and our Saviour himself, by Monks, Poets, and Painters (Hen. Spelman Eq. Ant. in Aspilologia, p. 41.) We may upon better grounds not only note the Devices of several Romans upon their Consular Coins (Carolus Patin in Antiquis Numismatibus, &c. pag. 257. & 313.) but take a view of their Practice in the time of Trajan the Emperour, upon whose Pillar (one of the Worlds most famous Monuments in being) are not only variety of Devices, but also the exact form and difference of the Roman, German, and Dacian Shields. But to confine my self within the limits of my Story, and to prove that Devices were in use about the time of the Conquerour, we may note in the Challenge of Geoffrey Martell Earl of Anjou returned him, being only Duke of Normandy near Damfront, by Roger de Montgomery and others; where the Earl, that he might be the better known to the Duke, describes, *Qualem Equum in pratio sit habiturus, quale SCUTUM, & qualem vestitum*; and Roger on the behalf of the Duke of Normandy, *Equum vicissim Domini sui praeignat, vestitum & ARMA*, Gesta Will. Ducis Normanniae, pag. 113. Upon this ground Samuel Daniel in his History of the Conquerour's Life, pag. 26. (furnished with what other Authority I know not) enlargeth thus: That Count Martell made this return by Roger de Montgomery, viz. *Tell the Duke, to morrow by day-break, he shall have me there on a White Horse, ready to give him the Combate, and I will enter Damfront if I can; and to the end he shall know me, I will wear a SHIELD d'OR without any devise. Roger replies, Sir you shall not need to take the pains, for to morrow morning you shall have the Duke in this place, mounted on a Bay Horse, and that you may know him, he shall wear on the point of his Launce a STREAMER OF TAFFATA to wipe your face.*

Here was a Shield d'Or (of Gold) without any Devise, which implies that Devices were used in that time, but it seemeth onely momentary, taken up, and laid down at pleasure: For had they been personal, that is, for life, Count Geoffrey might have been as well known by his Devise, as Families are by their Arms at this day. And its probable the reason why the Shields of that Age were left Blanks, or of one Simple Colour or Mettal, was to receive the Impress of every Fancy that either pleased the Bearer or the Painter.

had a Dream (like that of Mandana Mother of Cyrus the First Persian Monarch) that her Bowells were extended over all Normandy and England; and even his Bastardy seemed to have an allay, if it be true as * some write, that his Father took Arlot to Wife. Nor was Bastardy at that time accounted a scandal or reproach, for this WILLIAM in his Grant to Alan Earl of Brittain, of the Lands of Earl Edwin in Yorkshire, styles himself WILLIAM, surnamed Bastard, King of England; it being then also a general Custom in France, that Bastards did succeed even in Dignities of highest condition, as Children lawfully begotten. Thierry Bastard of Clouis, had for his Appennage with the Lawful Children of the said Clouis, the Kingdom of Austrasia, now called Lorrain; so likewise in England, Harold surnamed Harefoot, Bastard to Canutus, succeeded him in the Kingdom, before Hardy-Canutus his Lawful Son. The like Custom hath also been observed in Spain and Portugal, and its probable this use was grounded upon often experience, that Bastards (as begotten in the highest heat and strength of affection) have many times been Men of excellent proof both in courage and understanding. But however it was, Duke Robert esteemed our WILLIAM worthy to be his Successor, for undertaking his Pilgrimage to the Holy-Land (whether out of Devotion, or Penance, for procuring his Brother Richards Death, whereof he was suspected) he caused his Nobles to swear Allegiance to WILLIAM; and after his Death to receive him for their Prince, being then onely Nine years old; the Tuition of whom he left to his Brothers, and the Guardianship of his person to Henry the First, King of France, into whose Custody he delivered him with his own hands; that King owing Robert a kindness for former assistance in the preservation of his Crown.

But Duke Robert's Journey and Life ending together, the Nobles of Normandy by much intreaty got him out of the French Kings hands, thinking by his presence to awe his Estate the better; but soon they found that having his person among them, without his power, was but to put them into more disorder and faction; and

* Will. Malmesb. lib. 3. in principio. Ingulph. lib. 6. cap. 19.

sccevola & Louis de St. Marthe. lib. 2. p. 68.

Will. Gemmet. lib. 6. ch. 7.

Chap. I. more than that, *WILLIAM*'s Bastardy gave occasion, and his Youth opportunity to *Roger de Tresny* his Cousin (though in a re-

*The Norman
Dynasty.*

*Gesta Guil.
Ducis Nor.
&c. p. 184.
b. c. d. &
185. a. b. c.*

mote degree) and *William* Earl of *Arques* his Uncle, to lay claim to the Duchy of *Normandy*; the first of which bringing his Title to the Trial of a Battail, was by the valiancy of *Roger de Beaumont* slain upon the place, with his two Brethren; and *Arques*, though privately assisted by the King of *France* (who now grew jealous of Duke *WILLIAM*'s Successes) was overthrown by Count *Guiffard* the Duke's General, leaving the Town of *Arques* (the First Arch of Triumph) to this Conquerour, not yet arrived the Age of Seventeen years. A third Competitor there was, *Guy* of *Bourgoigne*; who though more distant in blood, yet by the reasonable practices of his discontented Lords, had succeeded in his Design; had not the Duke (warned by a certain Fool) by a sudden retreat into *France*, not only avoided them, but perswading that King to assist him in Person with his Forces, returned home, and at the Battel of *Dunes* cut off that Knot of Confederacy; forcing *Bourgoigne* to submit to mercy. This happened when he was about Two and twenty years old. Several other Affronts were afterwards offered him, some by meaner persons, some by the King of *France* himself; all which he overcame with such Prudence and Valour, that they got him a high opinion in the World, and settled him on the Basis of a firm Government. And being thus fixed, his Nobility minding the Duke of a Succession, perswade him to marry

His Marri-
age.

MATILDA or *MAUD*, Daughter of *Baldwin* V. surnamed *The gentle*, Earl of *Flanders* (by *Hadala* or *Alix*, Eldest Daughter of *Robert* II. of the Name, King of *France*, Son of *Hugh Capet*) a potent Prince at that time, and so much the more, in that he was * Guardian to the young King of *France Philip* (Son of King *Henry*) by *Baldwin*'s means made afterwards instrumental to Duke *WILLIAM*'s greatness. The Solemnity of this Marriage was celebrated at *Angi* in *Normandy*, and in the second year

* *Scevola*
and *Louis*
de *Sante*
Marthe.
p. 305. a.

* *Matthew*
Westm.

of *WILLIAM*'s Reign over *England*, she was * crowned Queen, upon *Whit-Sunday* in the year of Our Lord God One thousand sixty and eight, by *Aldred* Archbishop of *York*. She had by Him a Numerous Issue; among which her eldest Son *Robert* was her Darling; witness her maintaining him in his Quarrel for *Normandy* against his own Father, and assisting towards the payment of the War out of her own Coffers. Which act of hers rather caused the displeasure, than hatred of the King her Husband, it being for the advancement of her Son. She departed this life the second day of *November* (being *All-Souls-Day*) in the 17th year of *WILLIAM* the Conquerour, and of our Lord 1083. and was interred in the Monastery of the *Holy Trinity* (of her own foundation) at *Cane*, betwixt the Chaire and High Altar; where King *WILLIAM* caused a stately Memorial to be raised for her (embellished with Gold and Precious Stones) and inscribed with this Epitaph in Golden Characters.

Mat. Paris
p. 11.
Robert of
Glocest. p.
186.
Will.
Malmesb.
fol. 62. b.
num. 10.

*The Norman
Dynasty.*

Book I.

*Egregie pulcri tegit hæc structura Sepulcri
Meribus insignem, germen Regale MATHILDEM.
Dux Flandrita pater, huic extitit Hadala mater,
Francorum gentis Roberti filia Regis,
Et soror Henrici Regali sede potiti,
Regi magnifico WILLELMO juncta marito,
Præsentem sedem præsentem fecit & ædem,
Tam multis terris, quam multis rebus honestis
A se ditatam, se procurante dicatam,
Hæc consolatrix inopum, pietatis amatrix,
Gazis dispersis pauper sibi, dives egenis
Sic infinitæ petiit consortia vitæ
In prima mensis post primam luce Novembris.*

*Ordericus
Vitalis p.
647. &
648.*

Duke WILLIAM now towards his declining Age, undertakes his Expedition for the Conquest of England, unto which Kingdom he pretended a Right, by the * Gift of King Edward, (for his Sanctity surnamed the Confessor) lately deceased, Cousin German to his Father Duke Robert; nor wanted he a powerful incitement to put his Title in execution: for perjured Harold, Earl Godwin's Son; who had formerly sworn to assist him in the gaining of the Crown; not onely falsified his Oath, but being appointed Regent of England during the minority of Edgar-Etheling (or Prince Edgar) the Lawful Heir, deposed his said Master, and set the Royal Diadem on his own Rebellious Head. Notwithstanding which Duke WILLIAM sent several Proposals to Harold in order to an Accommodation, all which being by him slighted, was indeed the true cause that spurred on the affronted Duke to this Expedition; not thinking himself too old for a Kingdom, when Galba aged near 73 years, buckled on Armor to obtain the Roman Empire. But being of himself too weak for such an Enterprize, He by fair promises, not only engages the Emperour * Henry IV. and the young King of France Philip (by means of his Father in Law Baldwin Earl of Flanders, who sent him large supplies) but also (to make Religion give Reputation to his Pretended Right) procures from Pope Alexander a * Banner of the Church, with an Agnus of Gold, and one of the Hairs of St. Peter. With this collected force, being near 60000 men, Duke WILLIAM arrives at * Pevensey in Sussex; who to create a more desperate valour in his souldiers, sends away his ships: King Harold (having lately won the Battel of Stamford, and slain Harold Harfager King of Norway) hearing of his Landing, advances with all speed; and gathering together his wearied Troops, and increasing them in his March, over-hastily (contrary to the advice of his best Counsellors) gives the Duke Battel at Hastings in Sussex upon the 14th day of October Anno 1066. Where after Prodigious Acts of Valour performed by these two great Chieftains in a doubtful Fight, and the loss of above 66000 souldiers on both sides, the

*Rob. of
Glocest.
p. 186.*

** Rogerus
Hoveden
fol 348.
a. n. 30. &
n. 40.
Gesta Guil.
Ducis Nor.
p. 196. d.
n. 198.
a. b.*

** Gesta
Guil. Du-
cis, &c. p.
197. c.*

** Gesta
Guill. p.
197. c. &
201. c.*

** Ibid. p.
199. a. b.*

Nor-

Chap. I. Normans won the day, and *Harold* lost his life, and whole Eng- *The Norman*
land with him her Ancient Laws and Liberties (except the Kentish *Dynasty.*

Ingulphus
fol. 512. a.
n. 20.

Matth. Pa-
ris p. 12.
n. 30.

W. Malm.
fol. 57. b.
n. 50.

Henricus
Hunting.

fol. 211. a.
n. 50.

Gesta Guil-
Ducis &c.
p. 206. a.

Matth. Pa-
ris pag. 5.
n. 20.

Mat. Paris
p. 11. n. 10.

See his
Great Seal
in Speed's
p. 15.

men, who circumvented the Conquerour by Stratagem, and there-
by retained their Old Customs.) The Place of Fight *WIL-*
LIAM made famous, by the Erection of *Battel Abbey*, dedica-
ted to *St. Martin*; and from the time, being the 14th day of
October, began the Computation of his Reign over *England*; unto
which Victory he also owed his Appellation of *The Conquerour*.
Upon *Christmas* day next following he was crowned at *Westmin-*
ster in the Church of *St. Peter*, by *Aldred* Archbishop of *York* (the
Archbishop of *Canterbury Stigand*, to whom that Office did pro-
perly belong, not being admitted for some defect in his Investiture,
or perhaps some corruption in his Manners) where according to
Custom, the Bishops and Barons of the Realm took their Oaths to
be his true Subjects, and he reciprocally made his Personal Oath
before the Altar of *St. Peter*, *To defend the holy Churches of God,*
and the Rectors of the same; To govern the universal people subject
unto him, justly; To establish equal Laws, and to see them duly exe-
cuted.

In the second year of his Reign, viz. 1067. *Edgar Etheling*,
with the discontented Earls *Edwin* and *Morcar*, made some resist-
ance, but to no purpose; so that *Edgar* with his Mother and Sisters,
were forced to flee into *Scotland*; where King *Malcolme* entertained
them nobly, took his Sister *Margaret* to Wife, and by his constant
and effectual standing for him, *Edgar* was reconciled to the Con-
querour, and had royal allowance from him: several of the Nobil-
ity and chiefest of the English Clergy were guilty of this defection,
whom *WILLIAM* punished in their Estates; which he alienat-
ed, and burthened with unusual Taxes, and therewith gratified
his Normans and other Adventurers; and for his future security,
disarmed the Commonalty, and ordained the * *Conure Fen*. He pur-
chased the departure of the two Sons of *Swayne* King of *Denmark*,
(who had invaded the North Parts of *England*) with money, and
in the 13th year of his Reign, Anno 1079, he constrained the
Princes of *Wales* to do him Fealty, as before in his seventh year
he had forced *Malcolm* King of *Scots* to be his Homager; so that
if *England* made him greater than he was before, a King of a Duke,
he no less made *England* greater, by joyning several Dominions in
one. He caused a Great * Seal to be made for himself, wherein
was circumscribed on the one side,

HOC NORMANORUM WILLELMUM NOSCE PATRONUM

And on the Reverse was engraven,

HOC ANGLIS REGEM SIGNO FATEARIS EUNDEM.

Thus Englished.

This Sign doth *WILLIAM*, Normans Patron show,
By this the English Him their King do know.

C

To

* A Law, that
every one should
put out his Fire
and Light, at the
ringing of the
Eight-a-Clock
Bell, to pre-
vent Insurrec-
tions; called at
this day by the
Vulgar *Curfur*.

* This Seal
hath on the one
side, the Pi-
cture of the
King in his
Robes, sitting
on a Throne,
with his Crown
on his Head; in
his right hand
he holds a
Sword, and in
his left a
Mound, with a
Cross thereon.
On the other
side he is rep-
resented on Hor-
back armed at

The Norman
Dynasty.

all points, in
his righthand he
hath a Streamer
(issuing from
the Staffe) slit
in form of a
Trident, and
in his left he
bears a shield
of an oval
shape; the con-
vex side next
your sight; so
that if there
were any de-
vise thereon, its
not to be disco-
vered.

To those Insurrections that vexed him in England, his Son Robert added a more unnatural one in Normandy (by the instigation of the King of France) which King WILLIAM hastning to appease, was by his own Son unhorsed; whom yet upon submission, he was content to pardon: but afterwards taking revenge upon the scotting of the King of France, in his return into Normandy (being corpulent and in years) by a leap of his Horse, he took a rupture in his inward parts, which putting him into a Fever, he died thereof at Roan, upon the V. of the Ides of September (viz. the IX. day of September) Anno 1087. aged above LXIV. years; having governed Normandy LII. and reigned King of England XX. years, and near XI. moneths. The disposal of his Estates to his three Sons, these few Old Rhimes comprehend.

Book I.

Mat. Paris
p. 10. n. 10.
a. 1075.

Will. Gem-
met. p. 292.
Rogerus
Hoveden,
fol. 348.
a. n. 50. 6.
264. a. n.
20.

He gaf his Eldest Son Normandy,
And to the Secund Engeland truly,
To the Thridde his Goods menable,
This was holde ferme and stable.

Continua-
tion of Ro-
bert of
Glocester;
p. 335.

WILLIAM thus overcome by death, was forsaken of his Followers, despoiled of all, and left naked on the ground, till at last one Harlewynne a Countrey Knight embalmed his Body, and conveyed it to Cane; where in the Office of Burial it was thrice forsaken, and then a Composition forced for his Grave by Anselme Fitz-Arthur, which at last proved too little for so great a Conquerour.

But afterwards King William Rufus his second Son, and immediate Successor in his Kingdom of England, caused a most stately Mausoleum to be erected for Him, before the High Altar of St. Stephen (an Abbey of the Order of St. Benedict, of his own Foundation) at Cane, his Burial Place. One Otho a Goldsmith was the Workman, and the Materials Gold, Silver, and rich Stones, and although several Epitaphs were composed by the Wits of that Age, yet only that of Thomas Archbishop of Yorke was preferred, and pencil'd upon his Tomb in Letters of Gold.

Will. Gem-
met. p. 292.

He that the sturdy Normans rul'd,
and over English reign'd,
And stoutly won, and strongly kept,
what he so had obtain'd.
And did the Swords of those of Mans
by force bring under awe,
And made them under his Command,
live subject to his Law.
This great King William lieth here,
entomb'd in little Grave,
So great a Lord, so small a house,
sufficeth him to have.
When Phœbus in the Virgins lap,
his circled course apply'd,
And twenty three degrees had past,
even at that time he dy'd.

Qui rexit rigidos Northmanos atque Britanos,
Audaacter vicit, fortiter obtinuit.

Et Cœnomenses virtute coercuit enses,

Imperiiq; sui legibus applicuit,

Rex magnus parva jacet hac GUILLELMUS in Urna

Sufficit & magno parva domus Domino

Ter septem gradibus se volverat atq; duobus

Virginis in gremio Phœbus, & hic obiit.

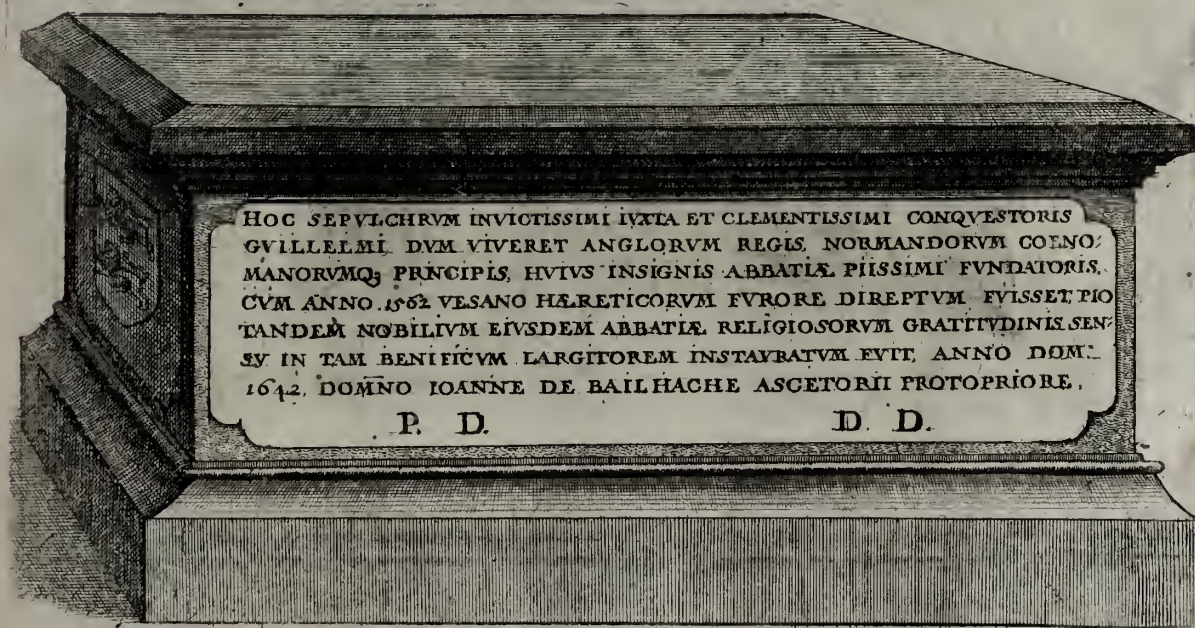
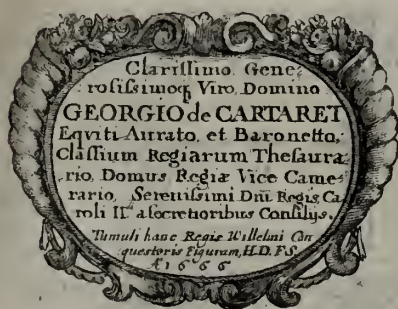
Ordericus
Vitalis, p.
663.

This stately Monument flourished until the year 1562. and then Chastillion taking the City of Cane, certain dissolute souldiers opening it, and not finding the Treasure they expected, brake it to pieces,

Sir Rich.
Baker in
the Life of
King Wil-
liam I. pag.
34. 8.

Chap. I: pieces, and threw forth the Conquerours Bones with great derision; *The Norman Dynasty.* some whereof were afterwards brought into *England*. But the Monks lately in the year 1642. in the place thereof caused a plain Altar Tomb to be built, the sides and ends of which are of speckled Marble, red and white, the Top Stone of Touch; the whole frame raised on a Pedestal of Free-stone; on an Escoccheon at the Head are the three Lyons of *England*, and at the foot, upon another the two Lyons of *Normandy*; on the South side the above recited Epitaph is restored. The Figure of which Monument I here present you, with the Inscription on the North side thereof, transcribed from the Original by a * Person of Worth, and a Lover of Antiquities.

* *Fervus Helles Elq.*
one of the
Masters of
Request
to His Ma-
jesty King
Charles II.



Children of King WILLIAM the Conquerour by
Queen MAUD of Flanders his Wife.

2. ROBERT Eldest Son, succeeded his Father only in the Dukedome of *Normandy*, whose Story followeth in the next Chapter.

Rob. of
Glocest.
p. 173.
Order. Vi-
tal. p. 573.
c. 781.
A.

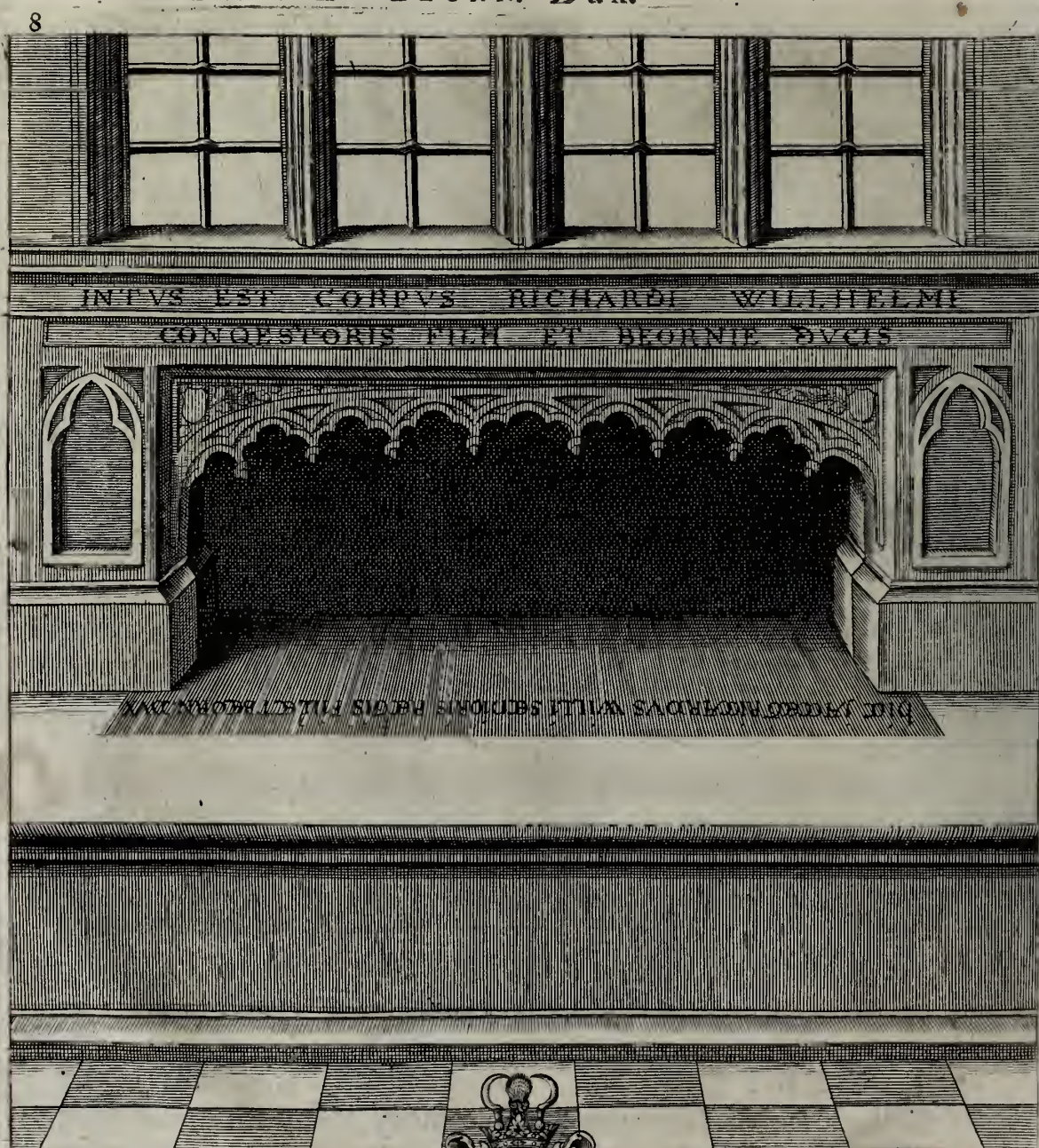
2. RICHARD second Son was born in *Normandy*, and after his Father had attained the Crown came into *England*, where in his youth (for he had not yet received the Girdle of Knight-hood) as he hunted in the *New Forrest* in *Hampshire*, he came to a violent and sudden death by the goeing of a Stag (others say

*The Norman
Dynasty.*

* Bernay ubi
Abbatia pul-
cherrima in la
Bailliage d'A-
lençon in Nor-
mandy. Philip-
pus Brierius
Paracella
Geographia
veteris & no-
væ. Tom. 1.
Part. 2. lib. 7.
cap. 4. pag.
398.

say by a pestilent air) and is noted to be the first man that died in that place, the justice of God punishing on him, his Fathers depopulating that Countrey, to make a habitation for wild Beasts. His body was thence conveyed to *Winchester*, and there interred on the South side the Chöre of the Cathedral Church; where are two black Marble Stones inlaid into the new work (built by Bishop Fox) one of which stands edgewayes in the wall, and the other lies flat; both marked with the Letter A: the manner exactly drawn from the Original, in this Figure; containing an Epitaph on the verge thereof in Saxon Letters, signifying the Person there interred to be Duke of * *Bernay* in *Normandy*, viz. HIC JACET RICARDUS WILLI. SENIORIS REGIS FILL. ET BEORN. DUX.

Book I.
*Will. Gem-
meticensis*
p. 296. d.



Nobili et egregio Viro
HUNGERFORD de
Somerset Equiti de Balne
Willielmi Conquestoris filij,



Domino EDUARDO
Farley Castle in Com.
Tumuli hanc RICARDI
Figuram, H. D.D.D. F.S.

Chap. I. 2. WILLIAM the third Son of King *William* and Queen *Maud*, succeeded his Father in the Kingdom of *England*, whose History followeth in the III. Chapter of this Book. *The Norman Dynasty.*

2. HENRY fourth Son, after the death of his Brother King *William*, obtained both the Kingdom of *England*, and Dukedome of *Normandy*. See more of him in the IV. Chapter of this First Book.

Ord. Vital. p. 484. d. 512. d. 548. b. c. 638. d. Rob. of Glocest. p. 173. 2. CICE LIE Abbess of *Cane*, Eldest Daughter of *William* the Conquerour, was born in *Normandy*, brought up in *England*, and returned again into *Normandy*; where in the Ninth year of King *William's* Reign, Anno Dom. 1075, she was by her said Father, on *Easter-Day* with great Solemnity offered up in the Church of *Feschampe*, by the hands of *John* the Archbishop, and vailed a Nun in that Monastery. After the death of *Matilda* Abbess of the *Holy Trinity* at *Cane* (founded by Queen *Maud* her Mother) this *Cicelie* undertook that Government, which she managed with singular piety for the space of XIV. years, and then departed this World upon the xiii. day of *July* Anno Dom. 1126. in the XXVI. year of the Reign of King *Henry* the First, her Brother, and was interred in the same Monastery; having worn a Religious Habit the space of LII. years.

Gemmet. p. 310. d. 282. c.

Geonica St. Steph. Cadomense p. 1019. b.

Ord. Vital. p. 484. d. 512. d. 544. c. 573. d. 638. d. 2. CONSTANCE Countess of *Britaine*, second Daughter of King *William* and Queen *Maud*, was the first wife of *Alan* Earl of *Little Britaine*, surnamed *Fergant* in the *Brittish*, and in *English* the *Red* (Son of *Howell*, second Son of *Caignard*, by *Hawis* his Wife, Daughter and Heir of *Alan* Earl of *Britaine*, and great Aunt to *William* the Conquerour) married unto him at *Cane* in *Normandy*; in regard of which alliance, and his service done at the Conquest of *England*, his Father-in-Law in the Third year of his Reign (at the Siege of *Torke*) did give unto him and his heirs, all the Lands and Honours late belonging to Earl *Edwin* in *Yorkshire*; whereon he built the Castle, and whereof he made the Earldome of *Richmond*: which long after belonged to the Earls and Dukes of *Britaine*, his Successors. These are the words of the Grant translated into *English*, I *William* (surnamed *Bastard*, King of *England*) give and grant to thee my Nephew *Alan* Earl of *Britaine*, and to thy heirs for ever, all those Villages, Towns, and Lands, which were late in possession of Earl *Edwin* in *Yorkshire*, with Knights-Fees and Churches, and other Liberties and Customes, as freely and honourably as the said *Edwin* held them. Given at the Siege before *Torke*. This *Constance* Countess of *Britaine* (after she had been married XV. years) died without issue, and was buried in the Abbey of *St. Edmondsbury* in *Suffolk*; after whose death Earl *Alan* espoused *Ermingard* Daughter of *Foulk* Earl of *Anjou*, and had

Wil. Gem. p. 310. d.

Milles p. 588.

Ord. Vital. p. 544. c.

D

*The Norman
Dynasty.*

had by her *Conan le Gros*, unto whom King *Henry the I.* gave *Book I.* one of his Natural Daughters to Wife, named *Matilda* or *Maud*.

2. **ADELIDIS** or **ADELIZA**, third Daughter, was in *Will. Gemmet. p. 310. c.* her Childhood contracted unto Duke *Harold*, when he was in *Normandy*, being a young Widdower; notwithstanding which he refusing her, took another Wife, and usurped the Kingdom of *England*, after the death of *St. Edward* the Confessor: where- *Ordericus Vitalis p. 638. d.* by he occasioned his own ruin, and the Conquest of his King- dome; which afterwards fell out, when her Father sought re- venge, which some write was so much to the discontentment of this Lady, that for grief of these misfortunes she ever after re- *Will. Gemmetice p. 285. c.* fused Marriage, and led a single and solitary life; though others upon better warrant collect, that she died young, and before *William* her Father set forth for *England*; *Harold* himself plead- ing that he was free from all Covenants and Promises to the Duke by reason of the death of this his Daughter.

- 2 **ADELA** or **ALICE**, Countess of *Blois*, fourth Daugh- *Will. Gemmet. p. 310. c.* ter of the Conquerour and Queen *Maud*, was contracted unto *Stephen* Earl of *Blois*, for the Confirmation of a strict Union betwixt that Earl and her Father. This Ceremony was perfor- *Ord. Vital. p. 573. c. & 574. a.* med at *Bretville*, and afterwards their Nuptials were nobly ce- lebrated at *Chartres*. She out-lived her Husband, and in her Widowhood governed the County Palatine of *Blois*, during the Minority of her Sons, and then took upon her Religious Orders in the Priory of Nuns at *Marigny* in *France*; where she continued *Will. Gemmet. p. 313. d.* in Devotion unto her lives end: which hapned to be two years after the death of King *Henry I.* her Brother: leaving issue by Earl *Stephen* four Sons and one Daughter: *Viz.*

3. **WILLIAM**, her Eldest Son, was an Innocent (saith *Ralph Brooke York* Herauld, and *Speed* who exactly followeth his *Copy*) but as simple as he was, I find that he had a Wife, Daughter of *Gilon de Soleio*; whose Estate he peaceably pos- *Ord. Vital. p. 810. d. & 811. a. 920. d. & 978. c.* sessed during life: and also issue by her, three Sons, *Odo*, *Ra- herius*, and *Henry de Soleio* Abbot of *Feschampe*; and a Daugh- ter married to *Henry* Earl of *Angi* Son of Earl *William*.

3. **THEOBALD**, Earl Palatine of *Blois*, called the Great, *Ord. Vital. p. 811. a.* (second Son of *Stephen* Earl of *Blois*) was a man famous in War, and as great a Justicer in the time of Peace; and both for his vertue and riches ranked among the chiefest Princes of *France*. After the death of *Henry the I.* King of *England* his Uncle, he took *Normandy* into his hand, and forced the Inhabitants to Obedience. His Wife was *Maud*, Daughter of Duke *Ingelbert*, by whom he had issue three Sons, *Henry* Earl of *Campaigne*, *Theobald* Earl of *Blois*, and *Stephen*

Chap. I.

Chronica
Norman-
nia, p. 985.
4.Camden's
Remains,
p. 355.

Stephen Lord of *Servicium* in *Berry*, and several Daughters. *The Norman Dynasty.*
He departed this world *Anno 1151.* and upon him *Giraldus Cambrensis* wrote this *Epitaph* :

*Ille Comes, Comes ille pius THEOBALDUS eras, quem
Gaudet habere polus, terra carere dolet.
Non hominem possum, non adeo dicere numen :
Mors probat hunc hominem, vita fuisse deum.
Trans hominem, citraque deum, plus hoc, minus istud,
Nescio quis, neuter, inter utrumque fuit.*

3. STEPHEN, Third Son of *Stephen*, was Earl of *Mortain* and *Bollein*, after the death of his Uncle King *Henry I.* he usurped the Kingdom of *England*; of him you may see more in the VI. Chapter of this First Book.

Will. Gem.
p. 310. c. d.

Bale.

Godwin
Catalogue
of Bishops,
fol. 170, &
171.

3. HENRY, Bishop of *Winchester*, Fourth Son of *Stephen* Earl of *Blois*, was a Monk of *Cluny* from his Childhood, from which place he was removed, and made first Abbot of *Bermondsey*, and afterwards of *Glastonbury*; among many Books which he wrote in Prose and Verse, one was an History of the finding King *Arthur's* Bones in the Abbey of *Glastonbury*, being a principal Actor in that discovery. He was by his Uncle King *Henry I.* upon the 17 of *November 1129* preferred to the Bishoprick of *Winchester*, not by favour only, or in regard of his high Extraction; for he was very learned. And though his Brother King *Stephen* found a good friend of him, upon his gaining the Crown of *England*, yet being taken prisoner by *Maud* the Empress, he accursed and excommunicated all that resisted her: Notwithstanding he had many contentions with the said Empress, unto whom he was at last reconciled. And although he is charged with the burning of most part of *Winchester*, and the Religious Houses, with the Ruins of which he enriched himself; yet to ballance that with his good Deeds, we must also remember, that he founded the Hospital of *St. Cross* near *Winchester*, and built the Castle of *Farnham*. He contended often with the Archbishop of *Canterbury* for Superiority, under colour that he was the Popes Legate *a Latere*, and (as some write) a Cardinal. He is reported to have obtained from Pope *Lucius* the Title of an Archbishop, with the presentment of a Pall, and Authority over Seven Churches. He lived in great honour till the Reign of King *Henry II.* whom he sharply reprov'd, as the Causer of *Thomas Becket's* death, and deceased upon the 6th of *August 1171.*

Matthew
Westm. i.Will. Gem.
p. 310. c.
& 313. c.

3. MAUD Countess of *Chester*, only Daughter of *Stephen* Earl of *Blois* and *Adela*, Daughter of *William* the Conquerour, was married to *Richard* the young Earl of *Chester* (Son of Earl *Hugh*, and Grandson of *Richard* Viscount of *Auranches*) who enjoyed

*The Norman
Dynasty.*

enjoyed his Earldome 12 years only, for this *Richard* and his Wife *Maud*, *William* Son of King *Henry* the First, and near 200 persons more were drowned near *Barbfleet*, in their passage from *Normandy*, upon the v i. of the Kalends of *December*, viz. the 26 of *November*, Anno 1119. so that dying without issue, the Earldome of *Chester*, came to *Randol Meschines* his Cofin German.

*Order. Vi-
tal. p. 787.
c. 870. a.*

2. **GUNDRED**, Countess of *Surrey*, fifth Daughter of King *William* the First was married to *William de Warrenna* a Nobleman of *Normandy*; who came with the said King to the Conquest of *England*: and was afterwards by King *William Rufus* created Earl of *Surrey*. He deceased upon the viii. of the Kalends of *July* (viz. the 24. day of *June*) Anno 1088. and was buried in the Chapter-house of the Priory of *Lewis* in *Sussex*, a Monastery by him founded and dedicated to *St. Pancrace*, with this Inscription engraven in white stone on his Tomb.

*Infra Re-
ceptam
Scaccarii
apud V. C.
Johannem
Bradshaw.*

*Ord. Vital.
p. 680. d.*

*Hic, GUILLELME Comes, locus est laudis tibi fomes,
Hujus fundator & largus sedis amator.
Iste tuum funus decorat, placuit quia munus
Pauperibus Christi, quod prompta mente dedisti.
Ille tuos cineres servat Pancratius hæres,
Sanctorum castris qui te sociabit in astris
Optime Pancrati, fer opem te glorificanti.
Daque poli sedem, talem tibi qui dedit ædem.*

Ibidem.

The Countess *Gundred* died in Childbed at *Castle Acre* in *Norfolk*, upon the v i. of the Kalends of *June* (viz. the 27th day of *May*) Anno 1085. about three years before her Husband, and was also interred in the said Priory of *Lewis*, leaving by him two Sons and three Daughters, viz. *William* Earl *Warren* and *Surrey*, Progenitor of the succeeding Earls, and *Reginald Warren*, who also had issue, *Gundred* eldest Daughter, *Edith* first married to *Gerald de Gurney*, and afterwards to *Drew de Monceaux*; and another Daughter the Wife of *Ernisins de Colunchis*.

*Lib. Lew-
ens. M. S.
Ordericus
Vitalis, p.
680. d.
Will. Gem-
met. lib. 7,
cap. 1.*

2. **AGATHA** the sixth and youngest Daughter of *William* the Conquerour, is reported to spend her time so much in prayer, that with continual kneeling her knees were brawned. She was affianced unto *Alphonso* King of *Galicia* in *Spain*, Founder of the Kingdom of *Portugal*, renowned for his Victories against the Moors; but this Lady *Agatha* having not only an aversion to the person of *Alphonso*, but unto marriage it self, made it her prayer that she might die a Virgin, which came to pass, for being upon her journey into *Spain*, she deceased, and her Body being brought back into her Native Countrey, received Burial at *Bayeux*.

*Vitalis p.
573. c.*

*Rob. of
Glocest.
p. 173.*

William the Conquerour, besides these Children his lawful issue, is (by *Thomas Milles* in his Catalogue of Honour) said to have a Bastard Son, called *PEVERELL*, who was Lord of *Nottingham* and *Derby*.

*Milles p.
62.*

2. ROBERT

DUKE of NORMANDY, named
COURTOIS.

CHAP. II.



Matth. Paris
pag. 12.
l. 38.

Gemmet.
p. 298. &
293.

Mat. Paris
pag. 10. n.
10. Anno
1075.

Mongst the Children of *William* the Conquerour and Queen *Maud*, this Prince was the eldest Son, surnamed *Courtchoyse*, of his short Thighs; or *Courthofe*, of his short Breeches; or *Courtois*, of his courteous behaviour: (for so many are the Comments upon his Name.) He had his birth in *Normandy*, many years before his Father subdued *England*; to which Dukedome, and also the Earldome of *Main*, he pretended a Title; to *Normandy*, by the Gift of King *William* his Father, and to *Main*, upon the interest of *Margaret* his betrothed Wife, Daughter of *Herebert* Earl of that County (although she died in the Nunnery of *Feschampe* before the Consummation of her Marriage.) This was not the first promise the Conquerour had broken, and therefore ROBERT resolved by force of Armes to gain these Territories rather than with dutiful patience to expect them; and the King of *France* that now began to fear King *William*, endeavours by assisting the Son, to lessen the Father; nor found he a less friend of his Mother, who grown impatient not to see her Son in the possession of a Dutchy, underhand contributed largely with her own purse. ROBERT thus confederated, gives his Father battel at the Castle of *Gerbery*, Anno 1075; who was there launced thorow the Arm, and unhorsed (but being discovered, remounted again, and conveyed out of the battel, leaving him the honour of the day.) Which unnatural action of Duke Robert did not so much incense the King, but that he performed his promise to him at his death; yet with such a brand, that he seemed rather therein to justifie himself, than to accommodate his Son. These are the words of his Will, *The Dukedome of Normandy (said he) before I fought against Harold in the Vale of Senlac, I granted unto my Son Robert, for that he is my first begotten, and hath already received homage of all the Barons of his Countrey; that honour given cannot be again undone. But yet without doubt, I know it will be a miserable Region which is subject to the rule of his Government; for he is a foolish proud Knave, and to be punished with cruel fortune.* These indeed prophetick expressions of the dying Father, had their sad influences upon the Son, whose rebellion had forced his curses; for upon discontent that *Normandy* was still retained (before his

Gules 2 Lyons passant guardant Or, are the Armes assigned to Robert Duke of Normandy; which indeed are painted on the surcoat of his Effigies upon his Tomb at *Glocester*. But many years after his interment, as evidently appears by several Escutcheons of Armes depicted on the sides and ends of the same Monument, unto which I refer the Reader.

*The Norman
Dynasty.*

Fathers sickness) R O B E R T was gone into *Germany* to sollicite assistance, for the obtainment of his right in that *Dutchy*; but hearing of his death, hastened into the Province, and was peaceably received and made their Duke; which Title notwithstanding seemed to him dishonourable, being disinherited of a Kingdome, into which his younger brother *William* (taking advantage of his absence) had invested himself; but not so absolutely, but that R O B E R T forced him to the payment of 3000 Marks yearly during his life, and the Crown of *England* in reversion after his death. Upon this agreement R O B E R T undertook the *Crossiade* to the *Holy Land* with *Godfrey* of *Bulloigne* against the *Saracens*; where for the space of four years he behaved himself with such excellent courage and conduct, that when the Christian Princes had subdued the City and Territory of *Jerusalem*, they made him the first offer of that Crown; which he refused (hearing of the death of his brother King *William*) to receive his own in *England*: and in his return married *SIBIL* daughter of *Geoffrey* and Sister of *William*, Earls of *Conversana* in *Italy*, a Lady which wanted no virtue to make her an acceptable Wife. To her the Duke in his absence alwayes left the rule of his affairs at home, which contracting the envy of several Noble Women of *Normandy*, they made shift to remove her by poyson; having been his Wife five years. *William* Archbishop of *Roan* celebrated her Exequies, and interred her in the body of the Cathedral Church of our Lady at *Roan*, in a Tomb of white polished Marble; upon which these Verses were engraven,

*Nobilitas, species, laus, gloria, magna potestas,
Vivere perpetuo non faciunt hominem.
Nam generosa, potens, dives Comitissa SIBILLA
Hoc jacet in Tumulo condita, facta cinis.
Cujus larga manus, mens provida, vita pudica,
Prodesset patriæ, si diuturna foret.
Normanni Dominam, gens Apula deflet alumnam,
Cujus in occasu gloria magna ruit.
Velleris aurati cum Titan fidus inibat,
Mortem passa ruit, sit sibi vita Deus.*

King *William Rufus* was scarce cold in his Grave, when *Henry*, Duke R O B E R T's youngest brother an Englishman born, taking the second time advantage by his absence, usurps the Royal Diadem: And R O B E R T being now returned into *Normandy*, is easily perswaded by *Ralph* Bishop of *Durham*, to claim his Kingdom with his Sword; who urged to the Duke, That indeed King *William Rufus* had reason to pretend to the Crown of *England*, because his Father had given it him by his Will; but to what could *Henry* pretend, who had his portion left him in money; and besides it was agreed with *William*, by consent of all the Lords of the Realme, that the survivor of them should succeed. These pregnant reasons quickly inflamed the Duke, who immediately raises a force, comes for

Book I:

Mat. Paris
p. 10. n. 10.

Rand.
Higden in
Polychr.
lib. 7. cap.
5.

His Marri-
age.
Gemmet.
p. 299. a.
Ord. Vital.
p. 780. a.
C. 810. a.

Ord. Vital.
p. 810. a. b.

Chap. 2. comes for *England*, and by a conjunction with his friends here, ^{Robert D. of Normandy.} makes up a formidable Army; but instead of a battel, which in all probability might have put him in possession of the Kingdome, he was cheated into a composition at the old rate, 3000 Markes *per annum*, and the Crown in reversion, and so returned home; which so much disoblighd his Normans, that they never after heartily asserted his interest. After this, he made a visit out of kindness to see King *Henry* his brother, where he was so well pleased with his entertainment, that in requital thereof, and to oblige the Queen that was his God-daughter, he released to King *Henry* the 3000 Markes. But returning home, and considering better what he had done, he so repented him, that he spared not to say his brother had directly coufened him, which coming to King *Henry's* ear, he was so incensed, that he takes the occasion to invade *Normandy*, and at the battel of *Tenarchbray* fought upon the fifth of the Kalends of *October* (*viz.* the 27th day of *September*) in the seventh year of his reign, *anno* 1106. ROBERT was made prisoner, and sent into *England*, and kept in durance sometime in the Castles of *Bristol* and the *Devises*, and last of all at *Cardiff* in *South Wales*, where he remained a prisoner till his death, used for a time with reasonable liberty for recreation, till attempting to make an escape, it was thought fit to put out his eyes (an unbrotherly act) which though it increased his misery, yet it shortned not his life; for he lived many years after: in all from the time of his first imprisonment xxviii. His death (as *Mat. Westminster* hath it) proceeded from grief taken at his brother King *Henry*, who (according to custom) sending him a Scarlet Robe; which he had tried on, and finding the Capouch to be somewhat too strait for his head, thereupon sent it to Duke ROBERT, whom he said had one much lesse. The Duke demanded of the Messenger if any one had worn it, and being informed the King had first essayed it, and what words he used, replied, *I have now too long protracted a miserable life; since my brother is so injurious to me, that he sends me his old cloaths to wear; and from that time would never eat any meat, or receive any comfort.*

^{Vitalis p. 893. d.} He deceased upon the iv. of the Ides (*viz.* the 10th day) of ^{Will. Gem. met. p. 301. a. b.} February, *Anno* 1134; and was interred in the Chore of *St. Peter's* Church at *Glocester* before the high Altar, where not long after was erected for him a Tomb (in form of a Chest) of Wainscot, with his Image thereon cross-legged, carved to the life in heart of Oak; upon the pannels of the Chest are pencilled the Armes of several of the Worthies, and at the foot the Armes of *France* and *England* quarterly. Which shew these Escocheons to be painted since the Reign of King *Henry* the Fourth. This Monument (to the great credit of the substance of which it was made) stood firm until that the Parliament Party having garrison'd the City of *Glocester* against King *Charles* I. the rebellious souldiers tore it to pieces; but the parcels thereof (ready to be burnt) were by the care of a * Loy-
al Person bought of the souldiers, and privately laid up, till the
Restauration

*Sir Hum. Tracy of Stanway in the County of Glocester.

*The Norman
Dynasty.*

Restauracion of his now Majesty King Charles II. when the old Book I.
pieces put together again were repaired and beautified with Gold
and Colours, at the charge of that worthy Person; who hath also
added a Wire Skreen in form of an Arch, for its future preserva-
tion. This is the form of the Monument, taken from the Original
in the Month of October, Anno 1665.

16



*Children of ROBERT Duke of Normandy by
SIBIL of Conversana his Wife.*

The Arms of
this Earl Wil-
liam are said to
be Gironne of
eight pieces, Or
and Azure, an

Ineschocheon Gules, which were the reputed Arms of the *Forresters* and first Earls of *Flanders* to the time of *Philip of Alsatia*; who as tradition goes (in his first Expedition to the *Holy Land*) having slain a certain Mahumetan King of *Albania*, did afterwards bear his Arms, being a *Lyon Rampant Sable*, in a field *Or*; and transmitted them to his Posterity.

As to the Arms of the *Forresters*, the only example exhibited by *Olivarius Vredius* for the proof of them, is the Monument of this *WILLIAM*, in *Sigil. Comit. Flandriae*, pag. 14. which you have exactly drawn from his Copy in the next leaf; not so much as seconded by the Seals of this *WILLIAM* or any other: but on the contrary by the same Author exploded, as rather belonging to the Monastery of *St. Bertin*, where several of those Earls received burial, and long afterwards had their plain Shields adorned with the Arms of the said Abbey. For it appears evidently by the Seal of *Robert the Frison*, above 54 years before the time of this *WILLIAM*, that the *Lyon* was used for the Arms of that Earldome; and also that the said *Philip of Alsatia* Earl of *Flanders*, 17 years before his first Voyage to *Palestine*, did bear in his Shield the same *Lyon rampant*; which have ever since been used for the Arms of that Earldome, and doth contradict that general opinion of the occasion of bearing the *Lyon*.

3. *WILLIAM* Earl of *Flanders*, born at *Roan* in *Normandy*, so called from *William* Archbishop of that City, who gave him his Name at the Font, was elder Son of *Robert* Duke of Nor-

Ord. Vital.
p. 784. b. c.
Ibidem
p. 780. a. g.

mandy,

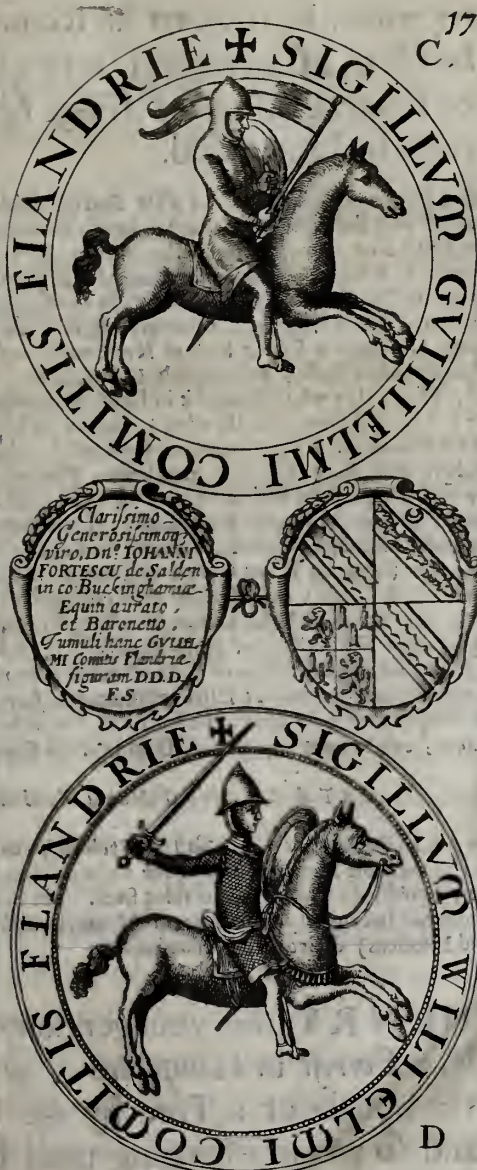
Chap. 2.

mandy, and for his Covetousness surnamed Miser. He was made Earle of Flanders by Philip le Grosse King of France, in the right of Mand Queen of England his Grandmother, and succeeded Charles of Denmarke in that County, Anno 1127. notwithstanding that several other Lords laid claim to the said Earldome; as William de Loo Viscount of Ipre, Theoderick of Alsatia, and Baldwin of Hainalt; having good reason to contend, in respect of their proximity and descent, as appears by their Genealogies. This WILLIAM, before his advancement to the County of Flanders, behaved himself with a seeming modesty and temper; but being once possessed thereof, became tyrannical and cruel; by which carriage he caused the Estates and Nobles of Flanders to reject him, and chuse in his room Theodorick Lantgrave of Alsatia, with whom WILLIAM fighting the Batel of Aelst in Flanders, got the Victory, but in the prosecution thereof lost his life by the wound of an arrow in his hand, upon the vi. of the Kalends of August, (viz. the 27th day of July) in the XXVIII. year of King Henry I. his Uncle, Anno Dom.

Robert D. of Normandy.

Petrus
Baltasar in
Comitum
Flandrie
Imagines.
p. 80.

Henniges
in Quarta
Monarchia
p. 78. &
79.
Gemmet.
p. 301. b.
Ord. Vital.
p. 887. a.



1128. (six years before the decease of Duke Robert his Father, whose releasment and re-establishment he had strenuously en-

F

deavoured

*The Norman
Dynasty.*

The Streamer or Standard of *WILLIAM* Duke of Normandy (mentioned in my Annotations in the second Page of this First Book, and now discovered of upon the exhibition of these Seals of *WILLIAM* Earl of Flanders) you have exactly represented upon his Great Seal, when he afterwards came to be King of England; on that of his Son King *William Rufus*, and upon the Coin of King *Stephen*, charged with a Cross: Nor was this Standard figured only upon the Seals of our Kings at home, but abroad also,

deavoured) and was interred at *St. Omer*, in the Monastery of *Book I. St. Bertin*, leaving his Successor *Theodorick* in quiet possession of the said Earldome. The form of his Tomb of Grey Marble, I present to your view in the fore-going Page (copied out of *Olivarius Vredius*) upon the Verge of which is this Inscription, *HIC JACET GUILLELMVS COMES FLANDRIE FILIVS ROBERTI DVVIS NORMANIE QVI OBIIT ANNO DOMINI M.CCXXVII.* which Epitaph disagreeeth 99 years from the time of his death; for he departed this World in the year of our Lord *M.CXXVIII.* The two Seals (mentioned in the precedent Page) are taken out of the same Author, *Pag. 11. & 12.* that marked with the Letter *C.* annexed to Charters dated *Anno 1127.* and that noted with *D.* to one bearing date *Anno 1128.* (*ei fatalis*, meaning thereby the year of his death.)

*Sigilla
Comitum
Flandriae,
pag. 14.*

This *WILLIAM* Earl of Flanders had two Wives, the first of which was *SIBIL* (whose Mother also named *Sibil*, was Daughter of *Foulk* Earl of *Anjou*) after divorced from him and remarried to his Successor *Theodorick* before-mentioned; after which he took to his second Wife *Joan* Daughter of *Humbert* Earl of *Morienne* (now called *Savoy*) Sister of Queen *Alix* of France, Wife of King *Lewis le Gros*; but by neither of these had any Child.

*Will. Gemet. p. 299.
a. b.*

*His Marriages.
Ord. Vital. p. 784. b. c.*

among the Neighbouring Princes; for this *WILLIAM* Earl of Flanders, whose Monument and Seals are depicted in the precedent Page; on that marked with the Letter *C.* is noted to have a Standard also (*Olivarius Vredius in Sigil. Com. Flandr. p. 11.*) and for another instance of this kind, you may observe that *Humbert* Earl of *Morienne*, now called *Savoy*, to a Grant made to *Boson* Viscount of *Augusta*, sealed with his figure on Horse-back, armed at all points, in the right hand of which is a Standard charged with an Eagle displayed, which was his Devise (the Charter dated *Anno 1206.* (*Histoire Genealogique de la Royale Maison de Savoye par Samuel Guichenon*, p. 121.) which Streamer is never to be found in the Seals of other than Sovereign Princes.

Of this sort were those Standards of *Edwin* King of *Northumberland*, who began his Reign *Anno 677*, carried alwayes before him; and called in English a *Tuffe*, as Venerable *Bede* observes. That of King *Aelfred*, named *Ræfæn*, that is *Corvus*; of which it is reported, That if they who displayed it in Battel were destined to Victory, there would appear in the middle of the Ensigne as it were a Living Raven upon the wing; but, if to be overcome, it would hang directly downward, without motion. A third was the Standard of King *Oswald*, of Gold and Purple, interwoven; which after his death was set up over his Tomb at *Beardney Abbey*. *Bede* lib. 3. cap. 11. And lastly, That of King *Harold*, lost with his life and Kingdom to *William* the Conquerour, and afterwards by *William* sent to the Pope; the form thereof resembling an Armed Man, wrought in Gold and Precious Stones with most exquisite workmanship. (mentioned by *Malmesbury*.)

And well might this Imperial Ensign be exhibited among the *Regalia* and Marks of Dominion, when it was displayed only in the Army where the King or Sovereign Prince himself commanded in Person; (for which cause it hath with us the Denomination of the *STANDARD ROYAL*) *In levioribus enim congressibus* (saith Sir *Henry Spelman* in *Aspillogia*, p. 22.) *nunquam visum est* (meaning the Standard) *sed tantum in ipso regio exercitus jam de summa rerum configente.* And *Huntington* fol. 388. num. 20. speaking of *David* King of Scots invading King *Stephen*, hath it, *Erecto (viz. Standardo) huic concurrendum est ut de salute publica periclitaturis.* *Sic Davide Scotorum Rege innumerabilem exercitum in Angliam promoven-tem contra Stephanum proceres Boreales viriliter resistunt, fixo STANDARDO, id est, Regio insigni, apud Alverton.* And *Brito Armericanus* (in *Apice*, lib. ejus 11.) mentioning the Conflict of *Otho* the Emperour against *Philip Augustus* King of France, emphatically expresses the Dignity of this Ensign in this Hexameter

STANDARDO Mundi Dominum se disputat Otho.

As the Middle Ages among the Romans (saith Sir *Hen. Spelman*) changed the Imperial Banner into the Name of the *Labrum*, so other Nations in the more Modern, that of the *Labarum* into the appellation of a *STANDARD*, a word derived from the Germans, signifying a *Stationary*, or thing fixed. The Saxons called it *Becan*, its probable because *Becan* signifieth *Discernable*; from which our *Beacons* set upon the tops of Mountains and Hills (fired to give notice to the Countrey upon occasion of Insurrections and Invasions) derive their Denomination.

3. *HENRY* the younger Son of Duke *Robert*, hunting in the *New Forrest* in *Hampshire*, was (*Absalom* like) caught up in the boughs of a Tree by the Jaws (his Horse passing under) and so was left hanging until he died; being the second person that in that same place came to a violent death, preceded by *Richard*, and succeeded by King *William Rufus*, both his Uncles; who also there had their untimely ends.

*Will.
Malmesb.
fol. 62. b.
n. 30.*

*Order. Vi-
tal. p. 781.
a.*

Natural

Natural Issue of Duke ROBERT.

Ordericus
Vitalis p.
780. c.
& 781. d.

3. RICHARD and WILLIAM, Bastard Sons of Robert Duke of Normandy, whom he begat of the young and beautiful Concubine of a certain old Priest living on the borders of France. These Children were by their Mother for a long time carefully educated, and being grown up, by her presented to the Duke in Normandy, who by several tokens made her self known to him; but he doubting of the Children, she in his presence purged them by *Fire-Ordeal*. These Sons coming to mans estate, one of them took a surfeit in Hunting, of which he died; and the other (after his Father Duke Robert was taken prisoner at the battel of *Tenarchbray*) undertook a Voyage to *Jerusalem*, and there died fighting valiantly against the Infidels.

2. WILLIAM II.

KING of ENGLAND, and DUKE of
NORMANDY, surnamed
RUFUS.

CHAP. III.

An. Dom.
1087.
Sept. 9.



WILLIAM the Conquerour being dead, the Crown of England did by right of succession fall upon his eldest Son Robert, but this WILLIAM his third Son (born in Normandy, in the XXI. year of his Fathers Dukedome, and surnamed of the red colour of his hair in French *Rons*, and in Latine *Rufus*) alwayes framed his actions so

Math. Pa-
ris p. 14.
n. 10. 20.
Rob. of
Glocest. p.
192.
Rogerus
Hoveden,
p. 264. d.
n. 30.

parallel with his Fathers humour, that he thought him much more worthy to succeed him in his Kingdome. And Lanfrank the learned Lombard, this William's Tutor, Archbishop of Canterbury (who had given him his Education and the Order of Knighthood) so prevailed with the people, that Robert (being absent at that time in Germany) was rejected, and WILLIAM hastning into England, was crowned at Westminster by the said Lanfrank upon the vi. of the Kalends of October (*viz.* the 26th day of September) in the year of our Salvation 1087. seventeen dayes after the decease of his Father. But having gotten a peaceable possession of the Crown, he must

not.

*The Norman
Dynasty.*

not think to hold it so, for both his brother *Robert* prepares to re- Book 1.
cover it from him, and the Lords of *England* combine with *Robert* to assist him in it. The first mover of this trouble was *Odo* Bishop of *Bayeux* his Uncle, in his Fathers time imprisoned by *Lanfrank*, and therefore owed him a grudge; but though this storm was violent, yet it soon passed over; that indeed of his Lords with more difficulty, but that of his brother *Robert* with more cost; for it was at last agreed that *Rufus* should pay him 3000 Markes yearly during his life, and leave him the Kingdome after his decease. Some of the Lords were reconciled to the King by fair words, and others again reduced by force; and *Odo* chief Engineer of all the work besieged in *Rocheſter* Castle, taken prisoner, and forced to abjure the Realm.

Matth. Paris, p. 16. n. 10. Rand. Higden in Polychr. lib. 7. cap. 5.

Malcolme King of Scots taking advantage of *WILLIAM*'s troubles at home, invades *Northumberland*, burns and harrasses the Countrey, and returns home laden with his spoils; upon which King *WILLIAM* and Duke *Robert* invade *Scotland*, and force *Malcolme* to acknowledge his former Homage, and upon faith given, return; Being by these successes better assured of an establishment than before, *WILLIAM* now began to tread his Fathers steps, and with the like severity and oppression to humble the haughty spirits of the English, by imposing on them many intollerable Taxes, thereby keeping them low, and bereaving them of those requisites that might either promote their hope or his fears.

Mat. Paris p. 16. n. 10.

Duke *Robert* at this time finding his brother King *WILLIAM* not to keep his word in paying him his Pension, complains to *Philip* King of *France*, and by his aid takes some Towns which he before had delivered in pawn for Money to his brother *WILLIAM*, who hearing thereof, hastens into *Normandy*; and the King of *France* by him bribed, forsook *Robert*; so that being deprived of assistance, he was compelled to crave pardon; shortly after which he undertook his Voyage to *Hierusalem*.

Wilhel. Gemmet.

His war made upon *Rhees ap Tewdor* the last Prince of *South-Wales*, proved tedious, but was at last recompenced with a signal Victory, by the death of that Prince, and a better assurance of subjection from that people, than had been exacted by any of his Predecessors. At which time *Rob. Fitz Hamon* and his followers obtained a fruitful possession in those parts.

Chron. Wallie.

King *WILLIAM* being at *Gloceſter*, was out of kindness visited by *Malcolme* the valiant King of Scots, but not admitting him to his presence, it put the Scot into such a passion, that returning home he raised an Army, and the second time invaded and spoiled *Northumberland*; but by *Robert Mowbray* the Kings General, Earl of that Province, he, together with his eldest son *Edward*, were defeated and slain near *Alnwick*, Anno 1092. and *Mowbray* demanding a reward of King *WILLIAM* for his service, and being neglected, was so highly moved, that he combined with di-

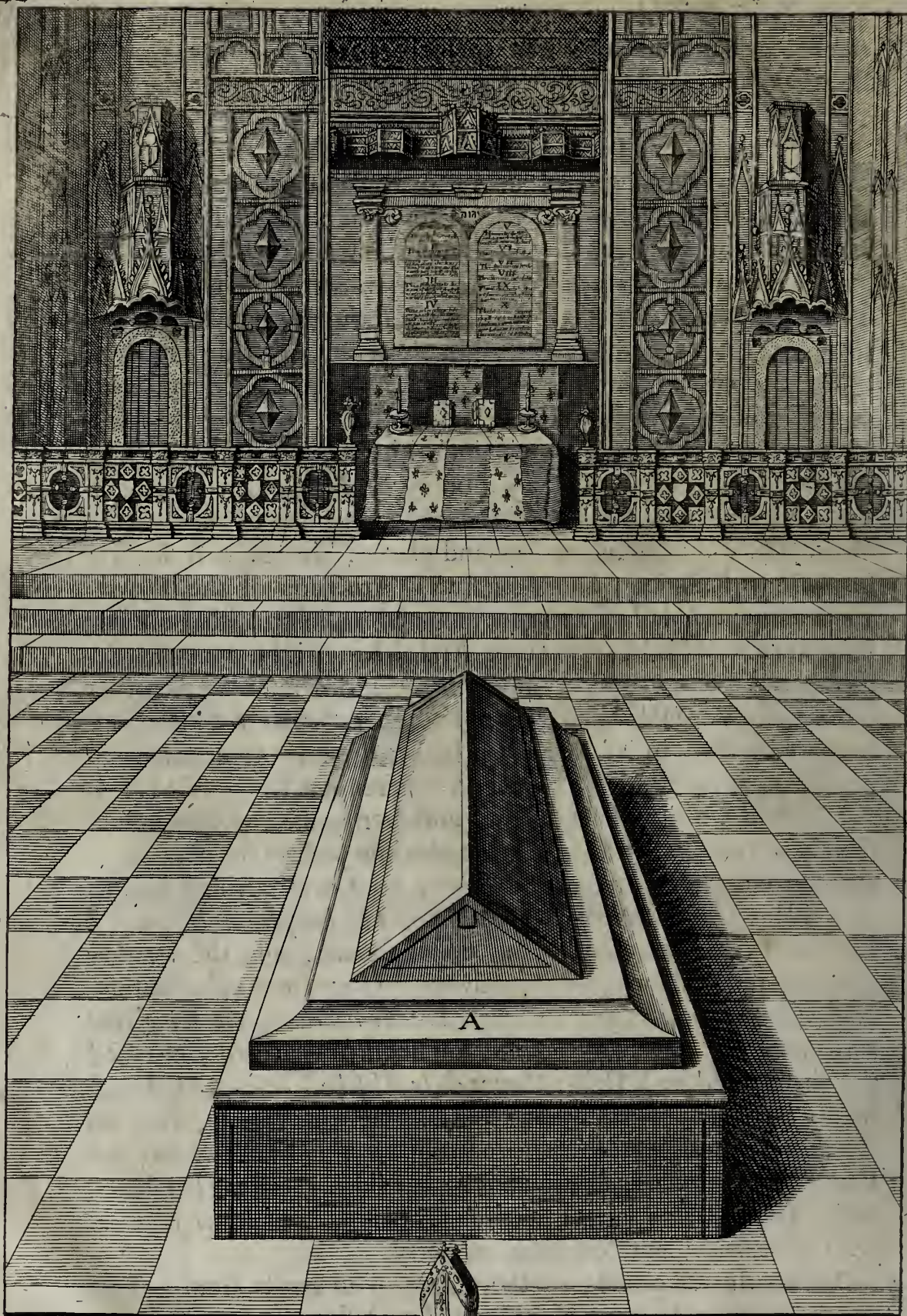
Matth. Paris, p. 17. n. 30. Vincent. p. 369.

vers

Chap.3. vers Lords to depose the King: but the plot being discovered, William II.
Rogerus Hoveden, fol. 267. n. 10, 20, 30. (for Traytors seldome thrive better) *Mowbray* after some resistance, was forced to seek Sanctuary at *Tinmonth*; from whence he was taken, and imprisoned at *Windsor* Castle, about the year 1095.

Rob. of Glocest. p. 196. b. c. 197. The Pope had no friend of our WILLIAM, who slighted his binding and loosing, and held it unavailable to invoke Saints, he punished the then swelling Clergy for their pride, luxury, and avarice, by heavy impositions; by which means he filled his Coffers: heard a Disputation of the Jewes (who bribed him to favour them) against the Christians, but they lost the day and their money together. A Groom of his Chamber on a time bringing him a pair of Breeches of three shillings price, was by him blamed, and commanded to furnish him with a pair fit for a King, that should cost a Mark; he goes, and presenting him with a meaner pair, which he said cost so much; Yea *Bellamy* (or by *St. Luke's Face*) said the King, they are well bought; such was the frugality of those times. His liberality to religious persons and places, do manifest he was not void of Religion; and those stately Structures of the Tower; and *Westminster-Hall* of 270 foot long and 74 in breadth, are sufficient marks of his Magnificence. And although it be somewhat tedious, yet I cannot omit (among many) this one example of his Magnanimity; Word being brought him, as he sate at dinner, that his City of *Mans* in *Normandy* was besieged, and in great danger to be taken, if not suddenly relieved; whereupon King WILLIAM asked which way *Mans* lay, and then caused Masons immediately to take down the wall, to make him passage the next way; and so rode instantly towards the Sea; his Lords advising him to stay till his people were ready, No, said he, *but such as love me, I know will follow me*; and being on shipboard, and the weather growing tempestuous, he was advised to stay for a calm season, No, replied he again, *fear nothing, I never heard of any King that was drowned*; and thereby coming to *Mans* unexpected, he raised the Siege, and took *Helias Count de la Flesche* (Author of the tumult) prisoner; who vaunting to the King, and saying, *Now indeed you have taken me by a wile, but if I were at liberty again, you should find another kind of resistance*; at which the King laughing, said, *Then go your wayes, and do your worst, and let us see what feats you can do*; and so set him at liberty.

Gesta Guil. Ducis Nor. p. 213. c. Will. Gemet. p. 296. d. His death was casual, by the glance of an arrow from a Tree (some say from the beam of a Deers Horn) shot at a Stagge (by Sir *Walter Tyrrell* a French Knight) in the *New Forrest* (near a place called *Charingham*) upon the iv. of the Nones of *August* (*viz.* the 2. day of *August*) Anno 1100; after he had reigned 12 years, 11 moneths, and 9 dayes.) wherein 4 Abbies and 36 Parish-Churches had been demolished, with the removing of all the Inhabitants, to make room for wild beasts, or dogs game; as *Gualter Mapes*, who lived immediately after, hath it.



Reverendo in Christo Patri
Divina, Episcopo WINTONIENSI,
Carterij Prælato: Hanc
Regis, cognominati R. VI. I.



GEORGIO, Permissione
Nobilissimique Ordinis
Tumuli WILLELMI secundi
Figuram, H. D. D. D. F. S.

Chap. 3.

William II.

Matthias
Prideaux
M. A. in
his Intro-
duction to
History.
p. 315.

*Rex cervum insequitur, Regem vindicta, Tyrellus
Non bene provisum transfixit acumine ferri.*

The King the Stag,
Vengeance the King doth chase,
Tyrell's hard happ,
concludes this Tragick Case.

Will. Gem.
p. 296. d.

He was the third man of his Fathers Progeny that in this place came to an untimely end, thus finishing his troublesome yet victorious Reign, having governed 12 years and 11 moneths, wanting 8 dayes; aged above 40 years: who being of an able Constitution, and neglecting Marriage, is generally charged with incontinency, but with nothing in particular; for neither is mentioned any violence he ever offered to any, nor is any woman named to be his Paramour; and Princes Concubines are seldom concealed. But Sir Richard Baker tells us of a Bastard Son he had, called *Bertranus*; whom he advanced in honour, and matched into a Noble Family.

Will Gem.
p. 297. d.

The dead Body of King WILLIAM being thrown into a Colliers Cart, was in the journey overturned and left in the dirt; whence it was taken, and had Royal Burial in the Cathedral Church of St. Swithen at Winchester (by the appointment of his Brother and Successor King Henry I.) before the High Altar; where his Tomb is in being, of Gray Marble, raised about two foot from the Pavement; the Figure of which you have in the precedent page marked A. with a prospect of the said Altar copied from the Original; which Monument being broke open (by the Rebels in the reign of our late Sovereign Lord King Charles I. (as I am informed) was found to contain the dust of that King, some Reliques of Cloth of Gold, a large Gold Ring, and a small Chalice of Silver.

Speed p.
427.

Upon his Great * Seal he wrote himself WILIELMUS DEI GRATIA REX ANGLORUM, and on the reverse WILIELMUS DEI GRATIA DUX NORMANORUM. Although its well known he had no Title to Normandy, but only by pawn from his Brother Duke Robert.

* The Great Seal of this King nearly resembles that of his Father, excepting the Crown on his Head (which is much like

the Coronets that our Earles use at this day) and his Standard flit up almost to the Staffe; and charged with crosses which differences are expressed over the Effigies of this WILLIAM in the first page of this Book.

HENRY

HENRY I.

KING of ENGLAND, and DUKE of
NORMANDY, surnamed
BEAU-CLERKE.

CHAP. IV.

For the De-
vise or Arms
of this King
HENRY, I
cannot omit or
passe over in si-
lence the Story
of John the
Monk of Mar-
monstier (or
de Majori
Monasterio)
in Tourain, an
Author of the
time, who
tells us, That
when this King
chose Geoffrey
Plantagenet
Son of Foulk
Earl of Anjou,
Tourain, and
Main, to be
his Son in
Law, by mar-
rying him to
his only
Daughter and
Heir Maud
the Empress,
and made him
Knight; after
the bathing,
and other so-
lemn Rites per-
formed (pedes
ejus solitari-
bus in super-
ficie Leonis
Aureos habent-
ibus munimen-
ter) Boots
embroidered
with Golden
Lyons were
drawn on his
Leggs; and
also that (Cly-
peus Leonculus
Aureos imagi-
narios habens
collo ejus su-
spenditur) a
Shield, with
Lyons of Gold
therein, was
hung about his
Neck. Favine
lib. 3. pag. 577, 578, & 579. Here we find the Lyons of England (the golden Lyons) but cannot say in what colour Field,
of what number, or in what posture; which Lyons were not fixed, nor became hereditary to the Kings of England, till the
Reign of Richard I. when he caused his second Great Seal to be made.



HENRY fourth and youngest Son of William the Conquerour, born at Selby in Yorkshire Anno 1070. in the third year of his Fathers Reign, was bred at Paris (say some) others, at Cambridge; its probable at both places: wherein he so profited, that he acquired the Surname of Beauclerke, or The fair Scholar. Upon the death of King William Rufus (taking advantage of the absence of Duke Robert his eldest Brother at that time in Apulia, on his return from the Holy-Land) he suddenly seized his Treasure, and then usurped his Throne, and was crowned at Westminster upon the fourth day after his Brother King William's death, being the 6. day of August, in the year of our Lord 1100. by Maurice Bishop of London (Anselme Archbishop of Canterbury being then in exile) which enterprize was highly advanced by the Authority and Industry of Henry Newborow Earl of Warwick; the people expressing also to King HENRY a prone inclination, for that he was born in England, and after his Father was crowned King. On which politick criticisme, he claimed and obtained the Kingdome. Having thus mounted the Seat of Majesty, he neglected no means of a firm settlement therein, against the return of his Brother Robert. And to that purpose (in the first year of his reign, Anno 1100, upon St. Martins day, at London) he contracted both amity and alliance with Edgar King of Scots, by taking his Sister Maud (in her Baptisme called Edith) to Wife; by which act he not onely diverted that Prince's Sword, but stood assured of his assistance. She was Daughter of Malcolme III. of the Name (surnamed Canmoir or Great Head) King of Scots, by Margaret his Wife, Sister to Edgar called Etheling, and Daughter of Edward, Son of Edmond Ironside, the most valiant Saxon King, the scourge and terrour of the Danes; so that by her intermarriage with King HENRY, the two Families of the Normans and Saxons were united in the soveraignty. And this, more than any other respect, both gained, and ever after continued the peoples affections firm

An. Dom.
1100.

August
2.

Rob. of
Glocest. p.
212. b.
Matth. Pa-
ris p. 6. d.
30.

Ord. Vital.
p. 665.

Gemmet.
p. 227. a.
6.

W. Malm.
fol. 88. a.
n. 30.
Matth.
Paris p.
58. l. 6.

His first
Marriage.
Ord. Vital.
p. 784. a.
& 843. b.
Will. Gem-
met. p. 297.
a. b.

Robert of
Glocest. p.
213.

Chap. 4. to HENRY. The solemnity of her Marriage (and afterwards Henry I.

that of her Coronation, upon Sunday the 11th of *November* in the same year 1100. at the Abbey of *Westminster*) was performed by *Anselme* Archbishop of *Canterbury*. Her education she had among the Nunnes of *Wilton* and *Rumsey*, whether for her love to a single life, or to avoid some inferiour matches offered by her Father) Writers do differ; yet sure it is, that for the common good she abandoned her devoted life, and by the aforesaid *Anselme*, without dispensation from *Rome*, was joyned to King HENRY; who having been his Wife 17 years and upwards (famed for her humility, piety, charity, and all vertuous dispositions, far from the ordinary, either vices, or imbecilities of her Sex) she departed this world (to enjoy a better) at *Westminster* the first day of *May*, in the 18th year of his Reign, and of our Salvation 1118. And was interred in the Collegiate Church of *St. Peter*, in the Chappel of the Kings, on the South side of *St. Edward* the Confessor. Her devotion, time of death, and time and place of burial, is thus remembered by *Robert* of *Glocester*.

W. Malm.
pag. 92. b.
n. 50.

Will.
Malmesb.
pag. 93. a.
n. 30.
Rogerus
Hoveden,
pag. 271. b.
n. 50.
Robert of
Glocest. p.
217. a.

**This Queen Molde at Westminster long and many a day
In prayers and in pennance by the Kings leave lay:
And after deyed as it is radde the xi. hundred yer
And xviii. after Mary our Lord bere.
At Westminster heo was I buried a Seynt Philips day,
And Seynt Jacob, as hit falleth the ferste day of May.**

As King HENRY by this Marriage seemed to strengthen the Title of their Issue to the Crown, so the more to cement the people to his interest, he made fair promises for reforming those rigorous Laws imposed by his Father and Brother; and in some sort restored those of *St. Edward* the Confessor. He granted the Nobility free leave to hunt, and to enclose Parks for Deer; banished from his Court all Flatterers, regulated the Extravagancy of Apparel, and Luxury in Diet: Ordained punishment by death for Theeves and Robbers, and the loss of sight to them that counterfeited his Coin; and also is said to have held the first Parliament, which he ordained should consist of the Three Estates, of which himself was Head. He obliged the Clergy by recalling *Anselme* Archbishop of *Canterbury* from banishment, and furnishing the Vacancies in the Church, with learned and grave Divines.

Rob. of
Glocest. p.
336.

And because it is not lesse pleasing to the people to have bad Ministers punished, than the good to be advanced, he imprisoned *Ralph* Bishop of *Durham* (a principal Caufer of their late troubles.) In this posture stood King HENRY, when Duke *Robert* his Eldest Brother was by slow journeys returned from the *Holy-Land* into *Normandy*; to whom Bishop *Ralph* (having broke prison) repaired, and by many reasons perswaded to dispute his Title to *England* with his Sword: whereupon he levies an Army, arrives in *England*, and the day of Battel being appointed, by the mediation of Friends an

H

Agreement

*The Norman
Dynasty.*

Agreement was made betwixt the two Brothers on the same terms Book I.
as in *William Rufus* his time, an unfortunate one for *Robert*; by
which he lost not only his Kingdome and afterwards his Pension,
but his Dukedome of *Normandy*, and his eyes into the Bargain;
for King *HENRY* not long after (whether out of distast at some
affront offered him by *Robert*, or which is more probable, stirred up
with desire of enlarging his Dominions) invades, and after many
bickerings, conquers *Normandy* (and takes his Brother *Robert* priso-
ner at *Tenarchbray*) about that time forty years that *Normandy* had
before subdued *England*. And now was that prediction of the
Conquerour on his Death-bed fulfilled; who observing his Son
HENRY to be much discontented, for that he had bequeathed
Normandy to *Robert*, *England* to *William*, and no appennage to
him, but only a bare Portion in money; said unto him, *Content
thy self Harry, for the time will come, when thy turn shall be served
as well as theirs.* Verified in the possession of both their Domini-
ons, as the Inscription on his great Seal doth testifie; viz.

✱ HENRICUS DEI GRATIA REX ANGLORUM.

And on the other side,

✱ HENRICUS DEI GRATIA DUX NORMANNORUM.

On the one
side of this great
Seal is repre-
sented the King
on his Throne,
in his right
hand he holds
a Sword, and
in his left he
sustaines a
Globe sur-
mounted by a
Crosse patee,
upon which is
fixed a Dove;
a bird I observe
to be used upon
the Scepter of
St. Edward the
Confessor, as
appears by his
great Seal
(*Specd pag.*
398.) and its
probable that
this Dove was
taken up by
King Henry as
an Embleme of
the Restaurati-
on in some sort
of St. Edwards
Laws, and the
mitigation of
those of his Fa-
ther and Bro-
ther; so that,
practising the
clemency of
King Edward,
he would also
bear his Sym-
bol or Devise:
that as the
Sword in his
right hand was
to denote his
Power and Ju-
stice, the Dove standing on the Mound in his left hand, was emblematically to demonstrate that his Government was to be mix-
ed with Clemency and Mercy. This Dove was used in like manner by his Successors King *Stephen* and King *Henry II.* but
discontinued by King *Richard I.*

Upon the reverse of this Kings Seal is a Man on Horseback armed at all points, holding in his right hand a Sword, and in his
left an Oval Shield, the convex side only to be seen.

Specd p.
434.

*His second
Marriage.*

Not four years after the death of Queen *Maud* (married upon
interest of State) King *HENRY* (for the love he had to beauty)
took to his second Wife *Adeliza* or *Alice*, Daughter of *Godfrey* the
First Duke of *Brabant* (Sister to another Duke *Godfrey* and *Josce-
line* of *Lovaine*, Ancestor in direct Male Line to *Algernone* the present
Earl of *Northumberland*) whom he married at *Windsor* on *Candle-
mass* day (viz. the second of February) Anno 1121. in the 22
year of his reign. She was afterwards crowned at *London* by *Ralph*
Archbishop of *Canterbury* with great Splendor, and is thus chara-
cterized by my old Poet.

*Henricus
Hunting.
fol. 218. b.
n. 10.
Math.
Paris, p.
69. l. 14.*

Now a go to Queen Alice that ich er of tolde,
So fayre as she in Christendome was there none I holde.
He spoused hur at Wyndesore that himselfe ganne rer
Of his Coronement, the two and twentieth yere.
And of our Lord 1121.

*Rob. of
Glocest.
fol. 216,
& 217.*

To Queen *Alice* the King gave in Dower the Castle and Earl-
dome of *Arundell*, who having been his Wife about 14 years,
but ever Childless, surviving him was re-married to *Will. Albaney*,
in her right Earl of *Arundell*; and by him had issue Earl *William*
the second (from whom by the *Fitz Alane's* Earles of *Arundell*)

*Chron. i
Norman-
nia, pag.
978. b.*

Chap. 4. *Thomas Howard* the present Duke of *Norfolke* and Earl of *Arundell*, *Henry I.*
&c. derives his descent) *Godfrey de Albiney* and *Alice* married
to *John* Earl of *Angie*. The time of her birth I find not, but the
place of her interment to be the Abbey of *Reading*, near to her
first Husband King *Henry*. The princely vertues of which King be-
ing profitable to all, did with their lustre so dazle the eyes of his
subjects, that they could not discern his vices; for besides his Usur-
pation of the Crown, and his cruelty to his Brother Duke *Robert*,
he was also very wanton, as appeareth by his numerous natural Is-
sue, all by him publicly owned; the Males highly advanced, and
the Females richly married: His sobriety other wayes was admira-
ble, whose temperance was of proof against any meat objected
to his appetite, Lampreyes onely excepted, on a surfeit of which
he died at *St. Denys* in the Forrest of *Lyons* (after seven dayes
sicknesse) upon the iv. of the Nones of *December* (viz. the
second day of *December*) in the LXV. year of his Age, and of
Our Lord 1135. when he had reigned King of *England* 35 years
and 4 moneths, lacking one day, and been Duke of *Normandy* 29
years, two moneths, and four dayes; (in whom ended the Heirs
Males of the Norman Line, so that his Daughter and Heir *Maud*
the Empress, transmitted the Crown into the Family of *Plantage-*
net, in her Son *Henry II.* of the Name, called *Fitz-Empress*; not-
withstanding her Cousin German *Stephen* Earl of *Mortain*, both u-
surped and held it during his life.) From thence his Corps was con-
veyed to *Roan*, and there his Bowels, Tongue, Heart, Eyes,
and Brains were taken out, and buried in the Church of *St. Ma-*
ry de Prato; the body also sliced and powdered with salt, was
wrapped in a Bull hide, to avoid the stench, being so intollerable
that the Physician that took out his Brains was poisoned therewith,
and immediately died; whereupon some observed, that other
Kings killed men in their life time, but he also, after he was dead:
thence also was his Corps carried into *England*, and honourably in-
terred in the Church of our Lady in the Abbey of *Reading* (upon
Christmas day next following, King *Stephen* with many of the
Clergy being present) which he had founded, and richly endowed,
as he also did the Abbeyes of *Hide* and *Circester*, and the Priory of
Dunstable. His Wife Queen *MAUD* also founded the Priory of
Holy Trinity within *Aldgate*, and the Hospital of *St. Giles* in the
Fields, so that by himself, his Queen, and other pious persons;
24 Foundations to religious uses were in his Reign erected. In
Gemmeticensis I find these several Epitaphs composed for him not
long after his death.

*Quod modicum præstent, quod opes magnum nihil extent,
Rex probat HENRICVS, Rex vivens pacis amicus.
Extiterat siquidem præcunctis ditior idem,
Occidua genti quos prætulit ordo regendi.
At necis ad pestes, quid gemma, pallia, vestes,
Aes varium terræ, quid castra sibi valere?*

Vilibus

*The Norman
Dynasty.*

*Vilibus hinc æquam dans sortem, pallida, nequam,
Portendendo pedem, mors ejus pulsatur ad ædem.
Quo dum dira febris prima sub nocte Decembris
Mundum nudavit, mundo mala multiplicavit.
Quippe pater populi, pax & tutela pusilli,
Dum pius ipse ruit, furit impius, opprimit, urit:
Anglica lugeat hinc, Normannica gens fleat illinc.
Occidis HENRICE, tunc pax, nunc luctus utrique.*

Another,

*Sensu, divitiis, aditu, feritate decenti
More, plus dictu, vim perpeffis scelerosis,
Excellens, locuples, hand difficilis, reverendus
Hic jacet HENRICVS Rex quandam, pax, decus orbis.*

Yet another,

*Victor, sectator, vindex, tutamen, amator,
Bellorum, pacis, scelerum, regni, bonitatis,
Continet hunc loculum Rex notus ubique locorum,
HENRICVS pridem, tunc terror, nunc cinis idem.*

I do not question (although we find not any particular mention of this Kings Monument) but that the Abbot and Monks of *Reading* erected a Tomb answerable to the Dignity of so magnificent a Founder: But well might the memory thereof, perish and be buried in the rubbish of Oblivion, when the bones of this Prince could not enjoy repose in his Grave (not more happy in a quiet Sepulcher than the two Norman *Williams*, his Father and Brother) but were (upon the suppression of the religious Houses in the Reign of King *Henry VIII.*) thrown out, to make room for a Stable of ^{Tho. Milles} ^{pag. 78.} Horses, and the whole Monastery converted to a dwelling house; which sacrilegious Act, is thus lamented by a Modern Poet:

O foul impiety,
HENRY the First, that famous King;
which here entomb'd did lie,
Now as a rascal is digg'd up,
and turn'd out of his Grave;
And as a stranger seeks in vain
a resting place to have:
For why, the greedy thirst of gain,
affords even Kings no place,
But dreadful is unto their Tombs;
least it should them deface.

— Hen dira piacula, Primus
Nenstrius HENRICVS situs hic, inglorius urna
Nunc jacet ejectus, tumulum novus advena querit
Frustra; Nam Regi tennes invidit arenas
Auri sacra fames; Regum metuenda sepulchris.

Children of King HENRY the First by Queen
MAUD of Scotland his First Wife.

3. WILLIAM only son of Queen Maud and King Henry (by ^{Ord. Vital.} ^{p. 702a.b.} Ord. Vitalis called *Guilielmus Adelinus*) was born in the second year of his Fathers Reign, Anno 1102. At the age of 14 years, the

Chap. 4.

Ordericus
Vitalis, p.
841 b. &
851 b.

Rogerus
Hoveden,
f. 273 d.
numb. 20.

Ordericus
Vitalis, p.
216. 649
b. 870 d.
869 d.

the Nobility of England did Him homage, and sware fealty to Him at Shrewsbury. In June, An. 1119. He took to Wife *Matilda*, Daughter of *Foulk*, Earl of *Anjou*, the Marriage being solemnised at *Luxseul*, in the County of *Burgundy*; upon which Alliance, besides a strict League contracted betwixt the two Fathers, *William* had the County of *Maine*. And the same year being made Duke of *Normandy*, did homage for it to *Lewis* the Grosse, King of *France*, and received the homage and oaths of the Nobility of that Countrey, who were soon after discharged of that tye: For Duke *William* the same year returning thence for *England*, was upon the 26 of *November* (viz. the VI. of the Calends of *December*) An. 1119. in the Seventeenth year of His age, cast away near *Barbfilete*, together with *Richard* his Base Brother, *Maud*, or *Mary*, Countess of *Perch*, His Natural Sister, and near 200 others; for the sake of this Sister, Prince *William* is said to have lost His life: For the Ship being dashed in pieces against a Rock, He, and some few others secured themselves by leaping into the Boat, and might have escaped: But the Duke being more moved with the sad cries of the Countess his Sister, then possessed with the consideration of his own safety, endeavoring to receive her in, had the Boat so overcharged with the Company which pressed in with her, that they wholly perished, except one unwelcome Messenger, who escaped with this sad news, to the great grief of his Father, and the whole Kingdom. Upon this *William* I find this Epitaph.

Henry I.

Camden
Remains;
p. 354.

*Abstulit hunc terræ matri maris unda nocerca,
Proh dolor! occubuit Sol Anglicus, Anglia plora:
Quæque prius fueras gemino radiata nitore,
Extincto nato vivas contenta parente.*

Rogerus
Hoveden,
f. 273.
num. 20.

The Princess *Matilda*, Widow of Prince * *Adeline*, aged onely Twelve years, highly favored by King *Henry* the First, her Father-in-Law, returned not suddenly into *Anjou*, but remained some time in *England*, where she was treated and served according to her quality. But the air of her own Country, after some years of absence, seeming more sweet to her, she returned into the Court of her Father, which she abandoned Ten years after; when by the advice of *Geoffrey*, Bishop of *Chartres*, she quitted the World, and took upon her a Religious Habit in the Abbey of *Font-Eurault*.

* *Adeline* signifieth *Erhel-*ing in the *Saxon*, or in *Latin* *Princeps*.

Gabriel
du Moulin
in Histor.
Norman-
nia, pag.
322 &
323.

3. *MAUD* the Empress, onely Daughter, and (after the death of her Brother) Heir of King *Henry* the First, and Queen *Maud* his first Wife; of whom, see more in the V Chapter of this First Book.

Natural Children of King Henry the First.

3. ROBERT, Earl of Gloucester, first Natural Son of King Hen. I. whose story followeth in the VII Chapter of this First Book.
3. RICHARD, another Base Son of King Henry, was, as appeareth by an ancient Register of the Monastery of *Abingdon*, born in the Reign of *William Rufus*, of the Widow of *Ordericus Vitalis*, p. 852 a. 854. *Anskil*, a Nobleman of the Country adjoyning to that Abbey. In the year 1119. this *Richard* was with His Father King Henry, a, b, c, d. 867 c. 875. at the reducing and burning of the Town of *Evereux*, held out against him by the partakers of *William*, Son of *Robert*, Duke of *Normandy*; and also, at the Battle of *Brenvile*, where the said *William*, and *Lewis* King of *France*, were forced to flie for their lives, leaving King *Henry* the Field, with several Prisoners of note. And much about the same time, *Richard* was sent with 200 Horse to the succor of *Ralph de Guader*; with which assistance, *Ralph* was so well pleased, that in requital he bestowed upon him his Daughter *Amitia*, with the Seigneuries of *Bretvile*, *Gloz*, and *Lyre*; but this Marriage was prevented by the death of *Richard*, drowned near *Barflete*, in his return for *England*, among other of King *Henries* Children, the 26 day of *November*, An. 1119. And *Amitia*, his espoused Wife, was afterwards married to *Robert*, Earl of *Leicester*. *Willielm. Gemmet.* p. 305 d.
3. RETNALD, Earl of *Cornwal*, Third Natural Son of King *Henry I.* mentioned at large in the IX Chapter of this First Book.
3. ROBERT, another Base Son of King *Henry I.* was born. of *Edith*, the Sister of *Ive*, Son and Daughter of *Forne*, the Son of *Sigewolfe*, both of them great Barons in the North; which *Edith*, King *Henry* afterwards gave in Marriage to *Robert Doiley*, Baron of *Hook-Norton* in *Oxfordshire*, and with her bestowed on him the Mannor of *Eleydon*, in the County of *Buckingham*, by whom he had issue *Henry Doiley*, Baron of *Hook-Norton*, who often mentioneth this ROBERT in his Charters, ever calling him ROBERT his Brother, the Kings Son. I have seen a Charter of (*Mahalt de Abrinco uxor Roberti filii Regis Henrici*) *Maud de Auranches*, the Wife of *Robert*, Son of King *Henry*, to which Her Seal is appendant, impressed with Her Effigies, without any Shield of Arms; which *Maud*, in all probability, was the Wife of this ROBERT. *Willielm. Gemmet.* p. 306 d. *Speed*, p. 443. col. 2. num. 69. *In Camera Ducatus Lancastriae.*

Williel. Gemmet. p. 306 d. 3. *GILBERT*, another Natural Son of King *Henry*, is mentioned by *William Gemmeticensis*, the Norman Monk, in the Chronicle of that Countrey, written by *John Taylor*, being a Translator of that Work out of Latin into French ; and not long ago, in the Treaties betwixt *England* and *France*, written in the French Tongue by *John Tillet*, Secretary to King *Henry II.* And yet in them not any other mention is made, but onely of his name.

Speed, p. 443. col. 2. num. 70.

Williel. Gemmet. p. 306 d.

3. *WILLIAM de TRACT*, another Base Son of *Henry I.* had for his Appennage, the Town of *Tracy* in *Normandy*, from which he took his surname, and was called *WILLIAM* of *TRACT*, whose death immediately followed that of his Father King *Henry I.* But whether he were the Progenitor of the *Tracies*, sometimes Barons in *Devonshire*, or of them which now be of the same surname? or, whether Sir *William Tracy*, one of the Four Knights that slew *Thomas Becket*, Archbishop of *Canterbury*, were any of his Posterity? is not certainly reported, nor any thing else concerning him.

Speed, p. 443. col. 2. num. 71.

Speed, p. 443.

3. *HENRY*, another Base Son of King *Henry I.* was born of the Lady *Nesta*, Daughter of *Rhees ap Tewdor*, Prince of *South-wales*. (Who was the Wife of Sir *Gerald Windsor*, and of *Stephen*, Constables of the Castles of *Pembroke* and *Abertivy* in *Wales*, and Progenitors of the Families of the *Fitz-Geralds* and *Fitz-Stephens* in *Ireland*.) He was born, and bred, and lived, and married in *Wales*, having issue two Sons, *Meiler* and *Robert*. The elder of which, *Meiler*, took to Wife the Daughter of *Hugh Lacy*, Lord of *Meath* in *Ireland*. He lost his life in the conflict betwixt *Magnus* the Son of *Harold-Harfager*, King of *Norway*, and *Hugh Mountgomery*, Earl of *Arundel* and *Shrewsbury*, An. 1197. I have had the view of a Pedigree, which deriveth the descendants of *Henry Fitz-Herbert*, Chamberlain to King *Henry I.* and *Sibill Corbet* his Wife, Concubine to the said King, from this *HENRY*, who in that Genealogy is called *Henry Fitz-Roy*, or the Kings Son. But in a Commission (of which, I have a Copy) sent into *Wales* to the * *Bards* there, by King *Edward IV.* to enquire of the surname of *William*, by Him created Earl of *Pembroke*; the said *Bards* make return, That the said Earl *William*, was the Son of *William*, Lord of *Ragland*, Son to *Thomas*, Son to *Guillime*, Son to *Jenkine*; the Son of *Adam*, the Son of *Reynold*, the Son of *Peter*, the Son of *Herbert*, Base Son of *Henry the First*, King of *England*. Upon which, King *Edward IV.* gave him the surname of *Herbert*: With which, a * Pedigree in the Office of *Arms* agreeth in this point, That *Herbert* was a Natural Son of King *Henry I.* and had in marriage with *Lucia* his Wife, the Forest of *Dean*. Yet *Vincent* in his Correction of *Brooks Errors* saith, That this

Brook, York Herald.

* *Feavan ap Redderick ap Feavan Lloyd of Cardigan Esquire. Howel ap David ap Feavan ap Reece. Howel Sundwal; Feavan Dilwine; Feavan Brashay. * Lib. Ann. notat. E. 12. fol. 42. b. in Officio Armarum. Vincent, p. 236.*

Lucia,

The Norman
Dynasty.

Lucia, the third Daughter of *Milo Fitz-Walter*, Earl of *Hereford*, was Wife to *Herbert*, Son of *Herbert*, and Grand-child to *Henry Fitz-Herbert*, Chamberlain to King *Henry the First*, by *Sibill Corbet* aforefaid.

Book I.

3. *MAUD*, Countess of *Perch*, a Natural Daughter of King *Henry the First*, was espoused to *Rotrock*, Earl of *Perch*, (called also Consul of *Moriton*) with Lands and other rich Dower in *England*; and also the Town of *Belismo*, in *Normandy*, by the gift of her said Father. She was the first Wife of this *Rotrock*, first of the name, Son of *Arnolfe de Hesding* also, first Earl of that County, and had issue by him, one onely Daughter, *Magdalen*, first Wife of *Garcia IV.* King of *Navarre*, (who died by a fall from His House, in the year of our Lord 1151.) and Mother of King *Sancheo*, surnamed *The Wise*, from whom the succeeding Kings of *Navarre* are derived. She perished by Shipwrack with her Half-Brother Duke *William*, upon Friday the 26 of *November*, in the 20 year of her Fathers Reign, and of Grace M. CXIX.

Williel. Gemmet. p. 306 d. 307 a. 311 a.
Eli. Rens. nervus, pag. 347.
Ordericus Vitalis, p. 787 c. 870 a. 891 a.
Speed, p. 443. col. 2. num. 73.
3. *MAUD*, Countess of *Britain*, another of that Name, and Natural Daughter of King *Henry*, was married to *Conan*, first of the Name, surnamed *The Grosse*, Earl of *Little Britain*, (Son of Earl *Alan*, by *Ermengard* his second Wife, Daughter of *Foulk Rechin*, Earl of *Anjou*) and had issue *Howel*, pronounced Illegitimate, *Constance* that died without issue; and *Bertha*, the Wife of *Endes*, Earl of *Porrohet*, Mother of Earl *Conan* the younger (or *le Petit*) who by *Margaret*, Sister of *William*, King of *Scots*, had issue *Constance*, His sole Daughter and Heir, married to *Jeffrey Platagenet*, Fourth Son of King *Henry the Second*.

Williel. Gemmet. p. 307 a.
Speed, p. 443. col. 2. num. 73.
3. *JULIAN*, another of the Natural Daughters of King *Henry the First*, was married to *Eustace de Pacie*, the Illegitimate Son of *William*, Lord of *Bretvile*, *Pacie*, and *Ivory*, Son and Heir of *William Fitz-Osborne*, and Elder Brother of *Roger*, both Earls of *Hereford* in *England*. And this *Eustace*, had he been lawfully begotten in wedlock, had been Heir to the Earldoms of *Hereford* and *Ivory*, but notwithstanding he had a small part in that Inheritance of the Town of *Pacie*; from which he took his surname, and had issue by this *Julian* his Wife, *William* and *Roger* of *Pacie*, his Sons.

Ordericus Vitalis, p. 810 c. 577 b.
Williel. Gemmet. p. 307 a.
Speed, p. 443 c. 444. col. 2. num. 75.
3. *N*—another Base Daughter, mentioned by *William Gemmeticensis*, and *John Tillet* his follower, and is said by them to have been married to one *William Goet* a *Norman*, but nothing recounted of her Name, his Issue, Estate, or other Relation.

Williel. Gemmet. p. 307.
Speed, p. 444. col. 1. num. 76.

Chap. 4.

Henry I.

Vincent, p. 712. ex Rotulo Chartarum, An. 1. Johan- nis, p. 1. num. 72. Ordericus Vitalis, p. 900. c.

3. **CONSTANCE**, Viscountess *Beaumont*, another Natural Daughter, to whom her Father, King *Henry* the First, gave the Mannor of *Aielrischescote*, in the Parish of *Suthanton*, and County of *Devon*. She was the Wife of *Rozceline*, Viscount *Beaumont*, (so named from *Beaumont*, a Town in the County of *Maine* in *France*) and by him, was Mother of *Richard*, Viscount *Beaumont*, (Father of Queen *Ermengard*, the Wife of King *William* of *Scotland*, and of *Constance de Toen*, to whom King *John*, on the 22. day of *September*, in the First year of His Reign confirmed the Estate of the said *Constance* her Grand-mother) and of *Ralph*, Bishop of *Angiers*; mentioned by *Robert* the Abbot of Mount *S. Michael*.

Williel. Gemmet. p. 307. a.

Williel. Gemmet. p. 307. a.

Marc de Wilson, Sieur de la Colombe en la Science Heroique, p. 425.

3. **N— Sixth**, Natural Daughter of King *Henry* the First, was married to *Matthew*, the Son of *Bourchard de Montmorenceio* or *Montmorency* (who derived his original from *Lyfoye*, a French Knight, Baptised with *Clovis* the First Christian King of *France*) from whom descended the Ancient House of that name, who afterwards came to be Earls and Dukes (being grown to be one of the greatest Families in *France*, next to the Princes of the Blood; both for Possessions, Alliances, and Honor) and in commemoration of this timely conversion, have always used this Motto, or Cry of War.

Dieu ayde au Premier Chrestien.
God assist the First Christian.

The Arms of this House of *Montmorency* (as *Marc de Wilson* hath it) wear, Or, Crois Gules inter 16 Eagles displayed Azure. The Original of which Arms is considerable, for *Bouchard*, first of the name, Lord of *Montmorency*, added 4 Eagles to the Ancient Crois of his House, as a

remark of 4 Imperial Ensigns taken by him in a Battel against the Emperor *Otho* II. When his Army was defeated by the French, upon the Banks of the River *Aisne*, An. 978. Which number of 4. was afterwards augmented to 16. by *Matthew de Montmorency*, Second of the Name, in memory of 12 other Ensigns or Imperial Banners forced from the Soldiers of *Otho* the Fourth, at the Battel of *Bouvinnes*, in the year 1214. *La Science Heroique*, p. 333.

Williel. Gemmet. p. 307. a.

Ordericus Vitalis, p. 702. b.

3. **ELIZABETH**, the Seventh and youngest Natural Daughter of King *Henry* (by *Elizabeth*, Sister of *Waleran*, Earl of *Melent*) was married to *Alexander*, King of *Scots*, Brother, and Successor of King *Edgar*: Which *Alexander* dying without Issue, was also succeeded by King *David* his youngest Brother (all three Sons of King *Malcolme* the Third) from whom the succeeding Kings of *Scotland*, to His most Sacred Majesty King *Charles* the Second, do derive their descent,

K

3. MAUD

3. M A U D.

The Empress, Daughter of King HENRY the First,
and Lady of the English.

CHAP. V.

The Arms attributed to this Maud, were those of Her Father King Henry I. viz. Gules, 2 Lions Passant Guardant, Or. And the Arms assigned to Her Second Husband Geoffrey Plantagenet, Earl of Anjou, Gules, a cheif Argent, over all an Escarbuncle of 8 Rayes, Pometty, and Flowrey, Or. Which Coat is set up for Earl Geoffrey upon the Cornish, on the Tomb of Queen Elizabeth in K. Henry VII. his Chappel. But the Seal of Maud the Empress, exhibited in the Front of this First Book, presents you not with any Arms of Her Self, or either of Her Husbands. Nor did Women at that time make use of Arms, either upon Seals or otherwise, that I yet have observed.



After the death of Her Brother, William Duke of Normandy, drowned at Sea in his passage for England. This Maud came to be sole Heir to Her Father, King Henry the First; in the Fourth year of whose Reign she was born, and had not passed the Sixth year of Her age, when she was affianced at Utrecht, nor the Eleventh, when she was married to the Emperor Henry the Fourth, with a Portion of 10000 Marks. The solemnity both of their Nuptials and Coronation being celebrated at Mentz in Germany, with great splendor upon the Eighth of the Ides (viz. the Sixth day) of January, An. 1114. She was His Wife 12 years, but without Issue; so that the Emperor deceasing in the year 1126. the Empress Maud was remanded into England by Her Father King Henry, whither being returned, she had fealty sworn to Her by the Barons; the cheif of which, was Stephen Earl of Mortaign, Her Cousin-german; who being the first in course that made Oath, was also the first that made bold to break it, and seize upon Her Throne.

The most convenient match that King Henry could propose to Himself for His Daughter, the Empress, was Geoffrey the Consul, or Earl of Anjou (by reason his Dominion lay convenient for a conjunction with Normandy) Son and Heir of Foulk, King of Jerusalem, and of Eremburga, Daughter of Helias, Earl of Mans (His first Wife) called Plantagenet (*id est*, *Planta Geneſtæ*) or Broome Plonte, as Robert of Glocester hath it, because he wore in his Cap or Bonnet, a Sprig of Broom) to whom He remarried Her at Mans, upon the Third day of April, An. 1127. Which Nuptials, with their Issue, are thus recorded by the same Robert in these Rhimes.

And after the Xviii year of his Kingdome.

He yate her to Geffray, Earle of Angeo,

Whos Sustur, William his Sone, spoused er tho

That dreynt was in the See, as to fore is tolde.

And betwene th' Emperour and Molde no fruyt was,

For when the Emperour was dede of full age * heo nas.

* The Emperour was not of age.

Williel.
Gemmet.
p. 297 c.
Ordericus
Vitalis, p.
763.
Hoveden,
p. 271 a.
num. 204

Williel.
Gemmet.
p. 310 b.
Robert of
Glocester,
p. 213 b.

Ibidem;
p. 217 b.

Henry

Chap. 5. Henry King loued hir muche, and well the more ich gesse,
 Because she was haire, and also Empreſſe,
 Of theſe Geffrey and Molde came ich vnderſtonde
 Henry Fitz-Empreſs, King of Englonde.

*Maud
 the Empreſs.*

*Chronica
 Norman.
 p. 984 a.*

Earl Geoffrey Plantagenet, after the death of his Father-in-Law, King Henry, ſet on foot his Wives title againſt King Stephen, but was by him forced to a pecuniary compoſition, and not long after died upon the VII. of the Ides of September, An. 1150. Who although no King Himſelf, yet was he both the Son of one, and the immediate Anceſtor of that Royal Houſe, from him called Plantagenet, which by a direct and uninterrupted Male Line, ſwayed Englands Scepter down to King Richard the Second; and then branching it ſelf into the Families of Lancaſter and York, ended in Richard the Third, the XIV King of that Houſe, after it had ruled the Engliſh Scepter 330 years. This Geoffrey was a Man of great Juſtice and Charity, his death much lamented, and is noted to be the firſt Perſon that ever was admitted to a Burial place within the Walls of Mans; where he was interred in the Church of S. Julian before the Crucifix, with this Diſtick.

Ibidem.

*Huic Deus æternum tribuat conſcendere regnum,
 Quatenus Angelicis turmis conregnet in ævum.*

The Empreſs Maud (Her Husband, Earl Geoffrey, being dead) undertakes Her own quarrel againſt King Stephen (managed by Her Half-Brother, Robert Earl of Gloceſter, and Milo, Earl of Hereford, Her two Principal Cheiſtains, with various ſucceſs; in ſeveral paſſages whereof, She her ſelf was preſent) and at laſt takes King Stephen priſoner at the Battel of Lincoln, which in all likelihood might have put an end to the buſineſs; but that the Empreſs upon this Victory, by Her high and neglective carriage, ſo loſt the hearts of Her party; but more eſpecially of the Londoners, whoſe Requeſt She had denied, that Stephen came to be ſet at liberty by exchange for Her Baſe Brother, Robert, Earl of Gloceſter (taken priſoner alſo not long after at the Battel of Wincheſter) and the Empreſs finding London too hot for Her, was forced to flie privately to Oxford; and being twice worſted, makes Her eſcape by a wile. The firſt time at the ſaid Battel of Wincheſter, by being carried away on Horſback, in form of a Dead Corps: And a ſecond time from Oxford Caſtle, in a great Snow; when in the night, She, and ſome few others, cloathing themſelves all over in white, made their eſcape unſeen by the Guards of the Beſiegers. But this deliverance out of Her Enemies hands, could not free Her from thoſe fears that attended Her afterwards, and forced Her to quit the proſecution of the War, which Henry, Duke of Normandy, Her Son, was now happily grown up to continue, who Landing in England with freſh Supplies, and with His Army confronting that of King Stephen, the intended Battel ended in a compoſition,
 by

*The Norman
Dynasty.*

by which *Stephen* held the Kingdom, during life, and *Henry* was proclaimed His Heir, which had so real an effect, That after the death of that King, the Empress lived to see Her Son in possession of the Kingdom of *England*, and other large acquisitions, who is not so much as mentioned by Historians after this accommodation, till the time of Her death, which is much to be wondred at, especially, that She being so stirring a Woman, as She was, should be so quiet upon a suddain, as not to have one word spoken of Her, in all the long time She lived after. And if she placed Her contentment so wholly in Her Son, that in respect of Him, She regarded not Her self at all, it deserves, at least, the encomium of such a Motherly Love, as is very unusual, and not always safe. But however it was, we must leave it as a Gordian Knot, which no Writer helps us to untie.

Book I.

Sir Rich:
Baker in
his Chro-
nicle of
the Kings
of Eng-
land.

She was Earl *Geoffreys* Wife 23 years, and his Widow 17. And being aged about 64 years ended Her life in the City of *Roan*, on the IV of the *Ides* (*viz.* the Tenth day) of *September*, An. 1167. in the Thirteenth year of the Reign of Her Son, King *Henry* the Second, and was buried in the Abbey of *Bec*, in *Normandy*, with Funeral Pomp. But *Gabriel du Moulin* tells us, That She had Her Interment in the Church of *Nostre Dame du Prè*, in the Suburbs of *Roan*; and that for Her, *Arnulph* Bishop of *Lisieux*, composed this Epitaph.

*Chronica
Norman-
nia*, p.
1001 d.
*Chronica
S. Stepha-
ni Codo-
mensis*, p.
1019 d.
*Gabriel
du Moulin
en son
Histoire
Generale
de Nor-
mandie*,
p. 387.

*Regia progenies, stirps regia, Cæsaris uxor,
Hic est magna brevi, clausa MATILDA loco,
Virtutum titulis humani culmen honoris
Excessit mulier, nil mulieris habens.
Septembris decima regno post regna recepto
Creditur æternum, continuasse diem.*

A Parallel hath been made betwixt this great Princess and *Agripina*, who was the Daughter of an Emperor, the Wife of an Emperor, and the Mother of an Emperor; and our Empress *Maud* was the Daughter of King *Henry* the First, the Wife of *Henry* the Fourth, Emperor of *Almaine*, and the Mother of King *Henry* the Second: Which relation of Her to these Three Royal *Henries*, is most emphatically expressed in this short, yet significant Memorial, engraven on Her Tomb, mentioned by a Faithful Historian.

Ibidem,
p. 387.

* Thus Eng-
lished in
Speed, p. 470.

*Matthæw
Paris*, p.
143. num.
56.

* Here *HENRY*'s Mother,
Daughter, Wife, doth rest.
By Birth much, more by Spouse;
By Child most blest.

*Ortu magna, viro major, sed maxima partu,
Hic jacet HENRICI filia, sponsa, parens.*

And now it were critical to imagine, that in memory of these Three *Henries*, She was the charitable Foundress of the Three Monasteries, *viz.* Of *Vieu*, in the County of *Caux*; of *Cherbourg*; and of *S. Andrew*, in the Forest of *Gouffer*. She also for the publick good of the *Normans*, bestowed much Money in laying the Foundation, and building the Bridge of *Roan*.

The

Chap. 5.

Vincent,
p. 304 b.Maud
the Empress.

The Empress (in Her Grant of the Earldom of Hereford to Milo Fitz-Walter) styles Her self, *Matilda Imperatrix Henrici Regis filia, & Anglorum Domina*; and in the circumference of Her Great Seal, *Mathildis Dei Gratia Romanorum Regina*. The Figure of which Seal, I have exhibited in the Front of this First Book.

Children of MAUD the Empress, by GEOFFREY,
Earl of ANJOU, Her Second Husband.

4. HENRY FITZ-EMPRESS, Eldest Son and Heir of his Father and Mother, succeeded King Stephen in the Kingdom of England, by the name of HENRY II. Whose History followeth in the First Chapter of the Second Book.

4. GEOFFREY, Earl of Nants, surnamed Martell, second Son of Maud the Empress, to whom his Father left the Earldom of Anjou, so soon as his Brother Henry should come to be King of England; and to that purpose made His Lords swear, not to suffer His Body to be Buried, until His Son Henry had taken his Oath to perform it: Which Oath Henry afterwards, in reference to his Fathers Body, did take; but as he took it unwillingly, so he willingly brake it, and presently sent to Adrian the then Pope, for a Dispensation of his Oath. Which granted, he enters Anjou with an Army, and takes from his Brother GEOFFREY (being not able to make resistance) not onely the Earldom of Anjou, but some Cities also, which his Father had absolutely given him for his maintenance. But out of Brotherly kindness in the year 1155. makes an agreement with him, by which he was to pay him yearly, a Thousand pounds English, and 2000 Livres of Anjou, which was so unkindly taken by his Brother Geoffrey, that it brake his heart. He received the Honor of Knighthood from Theobald, Earl of Blois, An. 1150. was Earl of Nants in Britain, and deceased in the Moneth of July, and year 1157.

Chronica
Norman-
niæ, p.
992 b. &
994 a.Ibidem, p.
984 d.
Ibid. a.Williel.
Gemmet:
p. 304 b.Chron.
Norman.
p. 999 c.Rogerus
Hoveden,
f. 323 b.
numb. 30.

4. WILLIAM, Third Son of Maud the Empress, and Earl Geoffrey, whom Ralph Brook, York Herald, and John Speed, call Earl of Poictou; but I find him not otherways mentioned then (*Willielmus frater Regis Henrici*) William, King Henries Brother. He departed this World at Roan, upon the III of the Kalends of February (*viz.* the 30 day of January) in the year of our Lord 1163. And was Interred in the Church of our Lady in the said City.

4. N—. A Daughter of Geoffrey Plantagenet, and Maud the Empress, is mentioned by Roger Hoveden, to be the Wife of David, the Son of Owayn, Prince of North-Wales. But I do not find her noted by any other Author.

The Norman
Dynasty.

Book I.

3. STEPHEN,

An. Dom.
1135.

King of ENGLAND.

CHAP. VI.

Several are
the Opinions
concerning
the Arms of
King Stephen,
some attributing
to him the
Two Lions of
King Henry
II. His Pre-
decessor.

Nich. Upton
in his Book
De Militari
Officio (Lib. 2.
p. 129.) saith,
That King
Stephen ha-
ving entred
upon the Go-
vernment of
England, in
the Moneth of
December,
the Sun being
then in the
Celestial

Sign Sagitta-
rius, Stephen
in memory
thereof, Scu-
rum portavit
rubium, in quo
habuit trium
Leonum pedi-
antium cor-
pora usque ad
collum, cum
corporibus
humanis supe-
rius, ad mo-
dum Signi
Sagittarii, de
auro, did
bear in a

Shield, Gules,
the Bodies of
Three Lions
Passant to the
Neck, with
Mens Bodies,
Or, in Form of
the Sign Sa-
gittarius. And
both Mills
and Brook in
their Cata-



He Male-Line of the Normans being extinct in King Henry the First, and His Daughter Maud, the Empress, onely left, and She married to a stranger. This Stephen, Earl of Bologne and Mortaign, Third Son of Stephen, Earl of Blois, by Alice Fourth Daughter of the Conqueror, hasting into England, notwithstanding his former Oath to Maud (by the procurement of his Brother Henry,

An. Dom.
1135. De-
cemb. 2.

Ordericus
Vitalis, p.
374 b.

Williel.
Gemmet.
p. 313 b.

Bishop of Winchester, the Popes Legate, and Roger, Bishop of Salisbury; two, the most powerful Men at that time in the State, partly by Reasons, but more indeed by Force) was by the State received for King; and upon the 26 of December, being S. Stephens day, in the year 1135. about Twenty four days after the decease of his Uncle King Henry, Crowned at Westminster by William Corbell, Archbishop of Canterbury, in the presence of but three Bishops, few of the Nobility, and not one Abbot.

There were not wanting those that urged the Oath of the Nobles to the Empress to be salved, because no president could be found, that ever the Crown of England had been set on the Head of a Woman; and moreover, that that Oath being taken on condition, that Maud should marry at home; the condition being broken, the Obligation was null. But that which seemed most to colour King Stephens Usurpation, was, the Testimony of Hugh Bigot, who took a voluntary Oath before the Lords, that being with King Henry immediately before his death, he adopted, and chose Earl Stephen to be his Heir, because the Empress his Daughter had at that time highly offended Him; for had Stephen pretended any Title by Blood, then must Theobald, Earl of Blois, his elder Brother have been preferred before him; and also Henry Fitz-Empress (if they refused his Mother) was nearer to the right Stem.

Matth.
Paris, p.
74. num.
20, 30, 42.

Stephen had also made fair promises to obtain the Crown, which

logues of Honor, attribute to King Stephen for Arms, Gules, a Sagittarius, Or, but without any cited Authority. And some again tell us, that these were not His Arms, but His Device. Repair we therefore to His Seals, two of which I have seen, both having the same Circumscription, disagreeing onely in the Reverses or Counterseals; upon one of which (being in my custody) and also exhibited in Speeds Chronicle, Pag. 455. The King is represented on Horsback in His Coat of Mail, in His Right Hand He holds His Sword; and on His Left Hand hangs His Shield, half the Convex side of which is to be seen, without any Device thereon. Upon the Counterseal of the other, which I have represented to your view in the beginning of this First Book; and of which, I have seen Two Originals (one in the Registry of Westminster, and the other in the Chamber of the Duchy of Lancaster) you have the Figure of a Man on Horsback, with a Blanck Shield also; but in His Right Hand in the place of His Sword, He bears a Lance, with a Streamer on the top thereof, Slit in Form of a Standard, with a Cross thereon. The same Standard you have also upon the Coyn of King Stephen, exhibited in Mr. Speed, Pag. 455.

he

Chap. 6. he was resolved to establish by performances, and therefore he K. Stephen.
 pleased the people by easing them of Impositions; the Clergy by
 forbearing the detention of Bishopricks and Abbeyes, he obliged
 the Nobility by giving them liberty to hunt his Deer in their own
 Woods, and besides, by advancing many of them in honor. And
 to secure himself abroad as well as at home, he stopped his Bro-
 ther *Theobalds* Title with a yearly grant of 2000 Marks, and
 married his Son *Enstace* to *Constance*, Daughter of the King of
France. Add to all this the vast Treasure of his Predecessor a-
 mounting to 100000 Pounds in Money, besides Jewels of very
 great value: All which he seized into his own hands, and expend-
 ed not in Luxury, but in procuring Friends, and levying Soldiers
 out of *Britany* and *Flanders*.

Matth.
Paris, p.
75. num.
10, 20.

The Crown was scarce set on His Head, when He was forced
 to take the Sword in His Hand, for *David* King of *Scots*, engag-
 ing in the quarrel of His Neece *Maud*, enters *Northumberland*,
 and possesses Himself of the Towns of *Carlisle* and *Newcastle*,
 where King *Stephen* coming against Him, rather bought His victo-
 ry, then won it: For to recover *Newcastle* out of His Hands, He
 was forced to let King *David* hold *Cumberland*, and His Son *Henry*
 the Earldom of *Huntington*. The King returning home, found
 some defection in His Barons, that entertained Him a while; after
 which, He fell into so dangerous a fit of sickness, that it was re-
 ported He was dead. This created several doubts and suspicions
 in His Friends, and encouraged *Geoffrey*, Earl of *Anjou*, to surprise
 several Peeces in *Normandy*, to prepare for the recovery of his
 Wife *Maud* her Right; but to make the World see he was alive
 again, *Stephen* passed into *Normandy*, overcame *Anjou* in Battel,
 and after makes peace with him; and upon the renouncing his
 Wives claim, *Stephen* is to pay him 5000 Marks per annum.

Ibidem,
num. 32.

Chronica
Norman-
nia, p.
977 a, b.
& 978 a.

He was but newly returned out of *Normandy*, when *David*,
 King of *Scots*, encouraged by His former successes, invades the
 North parts a second time, in the year 1139. But notwithstanding
 the Active Valor of Himself and His Son, He was defeated with
 the loss of 11000 of his Soldiers, by *Thurstan* Archbishop of
York, and the Northern Lords; upon which, *David* begs a Peace,
 For the confirmation of which, his Son *Henry* was sent hostage to
 King *Stephen*. The quickness of whose success, making him pre-
 sume more of himself, caused him to fall upon those Rocks that
 dashed in pieces his future grandure.

Not long after, *Stephen* calls a Council at *Oxford*, where oc-
 casion was given to put him out with his faithfulest Friends, the
 Clergy; For the Bishops, upon liberty given to build Castles, so
 outwent the Lords; in magnificence, strength, and number of E-
 rections, and especially the Bishop of *Salisbury*, that their great-
 ness was much envied by them, who to be revenged, put the King
 in Head; That all those Castles were built to no other intent, but
 for the entertainment of *Maud*, and her Complices; whereupon
Stephen after a long dispute with the Bishops, takes them into his
 own hands.

In

The Norman
Dynasty.

In this juncture of time, the Empress accompanied with Robert, Earl of Gloucester, arrives in England with a small party, but is quickly strengthened by the wonderful access of many of the English, and of Ranulph, Earl of Chester; with a number of valiant Welshmen. Whereupon King Stephen raising an Army, engages the Empress near Lincoln, An. 1141. doubtful it was for a long time, whose Head the Lawrels of Victory would crown, till at last the Empress had the day, and King Stephen (notwithstanding His Herculean laying about Him with His Battel Ax) was taken captive, and committed Prisoner to Bristol Castle; while the Empress possesseth the Kingdom, and as a Conqueress enters London in Triumph. Upon which, Matilda, King Stephens Wife, implores the Empress, that She might live a private life with Her Husband; and the Londoners press Her for the restauration of S. Edwards Laws; but She grants neither. Queen Matilda not enduring this denial, calls Her Son Eustace out of Kent with a company of choice Soldiers, who joyning with the Citizens (incensed, that their request was denied) force the Empress to quit Her station in London, and to flie privately to Oxford, where She gives order, that King Stephen should be put into Fetters, and sends to Her Uncle, King David, to repair with all speed to Her assistance; upon whose arrival, they besiege Winchester, which Queen Matilda, and Her Son Eustace, with the Londoners, came to relieve. A fierce Battel was here fought, in which the Empress being worsted, was (to make Her escape) laid on Horsback, in form of a dead corps, and so conveyed to Gloucester; Robert, Earl of Gloucester was there made prisoner (disdaining ignoble flight) upon whom Queen Matilda retaliated the hard usage to the King Her Husband.

Book I.

Ordericus
Vitalis, p.
922 a, b.

Gesta Ste-
phani Re-
gis, Ang.
p. 957 b.

His Marri-
age.
The Arms of
Bologne, are,
Or, 3 Tor-
aux, which I
have seen up-
on a Seal of
Ida, Count-
ess of Bologne
(Grand-
Daughter to
this Queen
Matilda) on
which Her
Effigies is re-
presented in
the habit of
that time, and
on Her left
hand a Dove,
circumscrib-
ed thus, Sigil-
lum Ide Com-
mitisse Bolo-
nie; and on
the Counter-
seal which is
round, in an
antick Shield,

This Matilda (that you may the better know her) was the Daughter and Heir of Eustace, Earl of Bologne (Brother of Geoffrey and Baldwin, Kings of Jerusalem) married to Stephen, by the procurement of King Henry the First his Uncle. A Woman (saith my Author) moulded for the proportion of both Fortunes, acting Her Husbunds part for Him, when He could not act it for Himself, not expecting that Fortune should fall into Her Lap, but rather industrious to procure it. Her Mother was Mary, Sister to Maud, Queen of England, Wife of King Henry the First. So that both She, and Stephen Her Husband, were Cousin-Germans to Maud the Empress. She was crowned at Westminster upon the 22 of March, being Easter day, in the First year of King Stephen, and of our Lord 1136. She founded S. Katherines Hospital, near the Tower of London. And having been Queen Fifteen years, deceased at Heveningham Castle in Essex, the Third day of May, An. 1151. and was buried at Feversham in Kent. This Epitaph hath been found for Her in a nameless Manuscript.

Williel.
Malmorb.
fol. 107 b.
Henricus
Hunting-
ton, fol.
214 a.
num. 40.

Weever,
p. 278. 13
Bib. Cot-
toniana.

are the 3 Roundels, and in the Circle these words, Secretum meum michi. Olivarius Uredius in Genealogia Comit. Flandriae, p. 30 & 31. Also in a Charter (in my custody) of this Queen Maud, wherein She grants Her Hospital, near the Tower, to the Church of the Holy Trinity, London; She writes Her Self, Mathilda Dei Gratia Regina Angliae. Her Figure with a Royal Crown, being represented on Her Seal, with a Scepter in Her Right Hand, and a Dove on Her Left; but without any Reverse, Arms or Devise. E' Bibliotheca Cottoniana.

Anno

Anno Milleno C. quinquagenoque primo :
Quo sua non minuit, sed sibi nostra tulit.
MATHILDIS *felix conjux STEPHANI quoque Regis*
Occidit, insignis moribus & titulis ;
Cultrix vera Dei, cultrix & pauperibus,
Hic subnixa Deo quo frueretur eo.
Femina si qua Polos conscendere queque meretur,
Angelicis manibus diva hec Regina tenetur.

After some fruitless Proposals in order to an Agreement, whether by connivance of their Keepers, but more probably by consent, both King *Stephen*, and Earl *Robert*, got to be at Liberty, and the Empress not long after is besieged by the King in *Oxford*; from whence She makes Her second escape. Nevertheless the present fear left such an impression upon Her, that She never afterwards had any mind to appear upon the Stage of War, but left it to Her Son, Duke *Henry*, who being grown up and able to bear Arms, did fortunately supply the places of *Robert* Earl of *Glocester* his Uncle, and *Milo* Earl of *Hereford*, another of his Mothers Captains, both lately deceased. Into *England* *Henry* comes with fresh supplies, and besieges *Malmsbury*, to give *Stephen* a diversion at that time with an Army before *Wallingford*; who resolving to put the business to the tryal of a Battel, brings an Army far superior to that of Duke *Henry*; but Floods and Storms kept them so long asunder, till an agreement was made by the Bishops, especially by the Mediation of the Archbishop of *Canterbury*, and at *Winchester* was concluded upon these Conditions. viz. That King *Stephen*, during His Natural Life, should remain King of *England*, and *Henry* enjoy the Dukedom of *Normandy*, and be proclaimed Heir Apparent to the Kingdom of *England*. The Partisans of both, to enjoy their Ancient Rights and Titles. Things to be as they stood before *Stephen* was King; and all Castles built in His Reign, to be demolished.

After this Pacification, *Henry* returns into *Normandy*, and *Stephen* having attained (that which he never had before) Peace (which yet he enjoyed not two years) makes Progresses through most parts of the Kingdom, to reform those mischiefs that had grown up under the Sword, and then calls a Parliament at *London*: After which, having had a conference with *Theodorick*, Earl of *Flanders*, who met Him at *Dover*; He no sooner had dismissed Him, but He was suddenly taken with the *Iliack* Passion, mixed with His old disease, the *Emroids*, whereof He died in the Monastery there, upon the 25 day of *October*, 1154. Eight days before the Feast of *All-Saints*, when He had ruled Eighteen years, and almost Eleven moneths, and was Interred in the Monastery of *Feversham* in *Kent*, which He and His Queen had founded, with the said Queen His Wife, and Prince *Eustace* His Son, who deceased but a short time before him. There His Body remained in

M

quiet

*Chronica
Norman-
nia, p.
289 b, c.*

*Henric.
Hunting.
fol. 228
a. num. 50.
Chronica
Norman-
nia, p.
290 b.*

*The Norman
Dynasty.*

Book I.

quiet until the dissolution of the Abbeyes, when for so small a gain, as the Lead Coffin, wherein it was wrapped, it was taken up, and thrown into the next Water.

He was (as a Modern Author renders Him) a Man so continually in Motion, that we cannot take His dimensions, but only in passing, and that only on the side of War; on the other, we never saw but a glance on Him, which yet for the most part was such as shewed Him to be a very worthy Prince, and an expert Soldier, wanting nothing to make Him an excellent King, but a good Title. Those that read His Circumscriptions upon His Great Seal, may admire why He that only stiled Himself in His Charters, *STEPHANUS DEI GRATIA REX ANGLORUM*, should (having no Title, nor any Possession of Normandy) on the reverse thereof, write Himself also *STEPHANUS DEI GRATIA DUX NORMANORUM*. But it may be answered, That His Right to both was much alike; and having an usurped Kingdom in Possession, He might better make bold with the Title of Duke of Normandy, to compleat that Reverse which His Predecessors had made use of before Him.

He kept His word with the State concerning the relievement of Tributes, and never had Subsidy that we find: But which is more remarkable, having His Sword continually out, and so many rebellions against Him, He never put any great Man to death. Moreover it is observed, That notwithstanding all these Miseries of War, there were more Abbeyes erected in His Reign, then had been in an hundred years before; which shews, that though the times were bad, they were not impious.

*Children of King STEPHEN, by Queen MAUD of
Bologne His Wife.*

4. *BALDWIN*, Eldest Son of King Stephen (bearing the name of *Baldwin*, King of *Jerusalem*, His Mothers Uncle) was born in the Reign of King *Henry the First*, His Fathers Uncle, and died in his Infancy, during the same Kings Reign. His Burial place was in the Priory of the *Trinity* within *Aldgate* in *London*; which was a House of Black * Canons of the *Augustinian* Order, founded by Queen *Maud*, first Wife of the said King *Henry*. The first Canon Regular in *England* being of this place, *An. 1108*. And the Prior thereof Alderman of *London*. * Stow's Survey of London.

4. *EUSTACE*, Earl of *Bologne*, Second Son of King Stephen and Queen *Maud*, so named from *Eustace* Earl of *Bologne*, his Grand-Father, was Heir-Apparent to his Father, and also to his Mother, in whose Right (when *Stephen* came to be King) he was created Earl of *Bologne*. He married *Constance*, Sister of *Lewis* the Seventh, King of *France*, and Daughter of King *Lewis* the Gros; but dying without Issue, She was after re-married Stow's Survey of London.

His Marriage.

Chap. 6.

married to *Raymond*, the Third Earl of *Tholosa*, or *S. Giles*. This *Enstace* was a Prince, more then of Hope ; for he lived to the blossoming of much Valor , though it came not to maturity, being cut off at the age of Eighteen years : Some say by drowning , but others (upon better ground) by a stranger accident, which was, That being exasperated at the Agreement made betwixt his Father, and *Henry Duke of Normandy* (by which he was excluded from all hopes of Succession to the Crown) he in a fury went to the Abbey of *Bury* in *Suffolk*, and demanded Money of the Monks, to set forward his heady designs ; which being denied him, he presently in a rage went forth, and set on fire the Corn Fields belonging to the Monastery ; but afterwards sitting down to dinner, at the first morsel of Bread he put in his Mouth, he fell into a fit of madness, and in that fit died upon the Tenth day of *August*, in the Seventeenth year of his Fathers Reign, *An. Dom. 1152*.

K. Stephen.

Chronica
Norman-
nie, p.
989 b.

Hen. Hun-
tington,
fol. 227 b.
num. 40.

This Prince was so beloved of his Father, that he had a purpose to have joyned him with himself in the Kingdom ; but that the Pope upon complaint made to him of it by the Bishops, diverted him from it. However, being dead, he was buried in the Abbey of *Feversham*, where his Mother was Interred about Fifteen Moneths before him.

Mills, p.
93.

4. *WILLIAM*, Earl of *Mortaigne* and *Bologne*, Lord of the Honors of *Eagle*, and of *Pevensey*, Third and youngest Son of King *Stephen*, who in the right of *Iffabel* his Wife, was the Fourth Earl *Warren* and *Surrey* ; she being the only Daughter and Heir of *William*, the Third Earl *Warren* and *Surrey*. This *William* after the death of his Father, restored to King *Henry* the Second, the Honor of *Pevensey* and *Normich*, and all his Estate in *England* and *Normandy*, whereof he was possessed by gift from his Father, King *Stephen*. In exchange for which, King *Henry* gave unto him whatsoever King *Stephen* enjoyed before he was made King of *England*, and also Knighted him at the City of *Carlisle*. He deceased accompanying the said King at the siege of *Tholosa* in the year 1159. (as *Hoveden* hath it.) But * others *An. 1160*. without Issue, leaving his Sister *Mary* to be his Heir.

Roger.
Hoveden,
fol. 281 b.
num. 40.
* Sigeber-
tus, p. 216.
Rob. de
Monte, p.
640.

4. *MAUD*, the Elder Daughter of King *Stephen*, and Queen *Maud*, was born before her Father was King , in the Reign of King *Henry* the First, her Uncle ; in whose time she also deceased, being young (though some report she was Wife to the Earl of *Millan*) and was Interred at *London* with her Brother *Baldwine*, in the Priory of the *Trinity* within *Aldgate*, then commonly called *Christ Church*, and lately named *Dukes-place*, because it came to the Duke of *Norfolk* by marriage with the Daughter and Heir of *Thomas Lord Audley* of *Walden*.

Stow
Survey,
p. 105.

The Norman
Dynasty.

Book I.

4. *MARY* Younger, but onely Daughter living of King *Stephen*, first became Nun and Abbess of the Nunnery of *Ramsay* in *Hampshire*; and after being secretly taken from thence, was married to *Matthew* of *Flanders*, the younger Son of *Theodorick* of *Alsatia*, Earl of *Flanders*; who after the death of *William* her Brother, was Countess of *Bologne* and *Mortaigne*, and bare to her said Husband two Daughters, *Ida* and *Maud*. Which *Mary*, the Countess, having professed Chastity, by the censure of the Church, was separated from her said Husband, and remitted back into her Monastery; yet her children were legitimated by Parliament, *An. 1189.* and left the Earldom of *Bologne* to her daughters. *Ida* the Eldest married to *Reginald de Trie*, Earl of *Dammartin*, and in right of his Wife, Earl of *Bologne*, who bare unto him one daughter, by name *Maud*, married to *Philip*, Uncle to *S. Lewis*, King of *France*, in *May, An. 1210.* who by her became Earl of *Bologne*.

Maud, the other daughter of *Mary*, and sister of *Ida*, was the Wife of *Henry the First*, Duke of *Brabant*, Father of *Henry the Second*, Duke of *Brabant*, &c.

Vincent, p. 710.

Belleforest, p. 445.

Sammarth, p. 91. Olivarius Uredius in Genealogia Com. Fland. in probationibus Tabulæ VII, M.

Natural Issue of King STEPHEN.

4. *WILLIAM*, is mistaken of some to be the same *William* that was Earl of *Bologn*; others who knew that *William* Earl of *Bologne* was lawfully born, do think his Father had no other Son named *William*, but himself; wherein, let *William* Earl of *Bologne* be a lawful witness of himself; who having best cause to know it, doth best prove it. And in an ancient Charter of his, being written in those days, and extant in these, doth name him for a witness, and calleth him his Brother.
4. *GERVAIS*, another Natural Son of King *Stephen*, begotten on a Gentlewoman named *Dameta*, and born in *Normandy*, was brought into *England* by his Father, in the Fifth year of his Reign, *An. 1140.* And (by his procurement also) in the same year, made Abbot of *Westminster*, and so continued for the space of Twenty years. He deceased there the Twenty sixth day of *August*, in the Sixth year of the Reign of King *Henry the Second*, The Year of Grace, 1160. and lieth buried in the South part of the Cloyster, within the said Monastery, under a Stone of Black Marble, which yet remaineth. The Epitaph is almost wholly defaced, which was this Distick in *Saxon* Characters, viz.

Ralph Brook, York Herald.

Reges, Regina, Nobiles, & alii in Ecclesia Collegiata, B. Petri Westmonasterii Sepulchri, p. 80. in Clausuris.

DE REGUM GENERE PATER DIC GERVASIVS ECCE,
MONSRAT DEFUNCTUS, MORS RAPIT OMNE GENUS.

Camdens Remains, p. 356.

3. ROBERT,

3. ROBERT,
Consul, or Earl of GLOUCESTER,
Surnamed of CANE.

CHAP. VII.

Ordericus
Vitalis, p.
920 b.

Ralph
Brook,
York-
Herald.

Williel.
Gemmet.
p. 306 c.



Mong the Natural Children of King Henry the First; this Robert (surnamed (*de Cado-mo*) of Cane, the place of his Birth) held the prime place, not onely in respect of his being the first of that number, but also because his Mother was the most Noble of all his Fathers Concubines, *viz.* Nesta, Daughter of Rbees ap Tewdor, Prince of South-wales, (afterwards married to Gerald of Windsor, Constable of Pembroke Castle, and Ancestor of the Earls of Kildare in Ireland) whom King Henry having begotten in his lust, yet to make amends to the Mother, thought it love, and charity to provide for; and therefore bestows upon Robert an ample Inheritance in England and Normandy, and moreover procures a match for him, with Mabel the rich Daughter and Heir of Robert Fitz-Hamon, Lord of Corboil in Normandy, Cardiff in South-wales, and Tewksbury in England, by Matilda (some name her Sibilla) his Wife, Daughter of Roger de Montgomery. The Monk of Gloucester expresth King Henryes courting the Lady Mabel for His Son Robert in these Rhimes, and her refusal of him at first, for want of a Surname.

Gules, 3 Rests Or. are the Arms attributed to this Robert Earl of Gloucester, and were anciently depicted upon the covering of a Tomb in the Abbey of Tewksbury, wherein was interred the Body of Gilbert de Clare Earl of Gloucester, deriving his descent from the Heir General of this Robert. In several places of which Church are the Arms assigned to Robert Fitz-Hamon, the Father of Mabel, this Roberts Wife, *viz.* Azure, a Lion Rampant Guardant.

dant, Or. The said Robert being also interred in the same Church with this Epitaph, *In ista Capella jacet Dominus Robertus filius Hamonis hujus Locī Fundator. Lib. in Officio Arm. L. 17. fol. 252 b.*

Robert of
Gloucester,
fol. 218 a:

Sir theo saide well ich wote your hert upo n me is
More for myne heritage, than for me self I wis
And suche heritage as ich have, hit were to me grete shame
To take a Lorde but he hadde any surname.
Sir Robert le Fitz-Hayme my Faders name was, &c.
And thulke myght nat be hit that of his kynne nas.
Therfor Sir for Goddes love lete me no man owe
But he haue a surname, wherby to be know.

That Surnames were not in use in England before the Conquest, we may observe in the Charters of Edward the Confessor, one of which is thus witnessed

✠ Ego Haraldus Dux consensī. ✠ Ego Toftius Comes consensī. ✠ Ego Girth Comes consensī. ✠ Ego Edwinus Comes consensī. ✠ Ego Morker, &c. and several others without other addition, but onely of their Titles. But in *Doomsday Book*, in the *Exchequer*, Surnames (so termed by the French, because they were superadded to the Christian name) are first found, and brought then into England by the Normans, who not long before took them. Many of which were noted with *de*, such a place of their Habitation; as *Aibericus de Vere*, *Walterus de Vernon*, *Gislebertus de Venables*: Or, with *filius*, as *Guilelmus filius Osborni*, *Richardus filius Gisleberti*; and *Robertus filius Hamonis* (the Father of this Mabel, who being Frenchified, looked upon it as a high disgrace to take a Husband without his two names) several also took Surnames from their Offices, as *Eudo Dapifer*, *Guilelmus Camerarius*, *Herveus Legatus*, *Radulphus Venator*. The Welsh used *mab*, and *ap*, as *David ap Harry*, *Merruddeth ap Blethin*; and the Irish, *mac*, as *Mac Mahon*, *Mac Morrough*, *Mac William*, which is the same with *Filius* or *Fitz*.

*The Norman
Dynasty.*

Book I.

Damseill quoth the Kyng thou seistwell in this cas
 Sir *Robert Fiz-Hayne* thi Fader name was
 And as fayr name he shall have yf me may by see
 Sir *Robert Fiz-Roy* shall his name be.
 Sit quoth this *Mayde*, tho this is a fayre name
 As ho seith all his lpf, and of grete fame.
 But what shulde his sone hete, if one of him come,
 So myght he not hote nemeth therof gome.
 The Kyng vnderstode so she saide non vtrage,
 And that *Gloucester* was chief of hur heritage.
 Damsele he seide tho ; thi Lorde shall haue a name
 For him and for his heires fayr withoute blame.
 For *Robert Erle of Gloucester*, his name shall be and is,
 He shall be Erle of *Gloucester*, and his heires I wys.
 In this fourme quoth heo ich wole, that all my thyng be his.
 Thus was an Erle of *Gloucester* first I maked ther,
 After the Conquest of all that ther wer.
 This was xi. c. yer, and ix yer a plight,
 Afther that our sweet Lorde her on berthe Light,
 And of the Kynges coronement in the ix yer
 That this Erle of *Gloucester* maked thus was ther.

Here we find this *Robert* to compleat his greatnes, created Earl of *Glocester*, *An. 1109.* in the Ninth year of King *Henry the First.* And well did he requite this bounty of his Father, in the faithful assertion of his Sister *Maud* the Empress, in her Wars against King *Stephen*, to whom he proved a continual terror, and laid the ground-work of those successes that afterwards were compleated in her son *Henry Fitz-Empress.* He was indeed, the most valiant Captain of that age ; and if we would know the true value which those of that time had of him, we must weigh him in the ballance against *Stephen*, that Martial Prince, who thought not that his enemies did undervalue him, nor that his friends did him any advantage, when (being both taken Captives) *Robert* was made his exchange. Nor could that conclusion have been grounded upon any other person so justly as himself : That a King for an Earl, and an Earl for a King, should set one the other at liberty.

He built the Castles of *Bristol*, and *Cardiff* in *South-wales*, and the Monastery of *S. James* at *Bristol*, and deceased on the last day of *October*, in the Twelfth year of King *Stephen*, *An. 1147.* and was interred in the midst of the Chore of the said Monastery of *S. James.*

To him *William* of *Malmsbury* dedicated his Book, entituled, *Historia Novella.*

*Williel.
Gemmer.
p. 306 d.*

*Williel.
Malmsb.
fol. 108 a.
num. 20.*

*Gesta Ste-
phen. Re-
gis, pag.
957 d.*

Children of ROBERT Earl of Gloucester, by
MABEL FITZ-HAMON his Wife.

4. WILLIAM Eldest Son of Robert Earl of Gloucester, was after his Fathers death, Earl of Gloucester, and Lord of Glamorgan. Vide Chap. 8. being the next following.

- Godwin. de Prasulibus Angliae Commentarius, p. 510. Chro. M. S. in Bibl. Cotton. f. 17. a. 4. ROGER Second Son of Robert, Consul of Gloucester, was consecrated Bishop of Worcester, An. 1164. He died at Tours in France on the Ninth day of August, in the year of our Lord, 1179.

- Ordericus Vitalis, p. 897. a. 4. RICHARD Third Son was Bishop of Bayon in Normandy, consecrated by Hugh, Archbishop of Roan, at the Commandment of Pope Innocent, about the year 1133.

- Ibidem, p. 902. b. 4. HAMON Fourth Son of Robert Earl of Gloucester, was slain at Tholouze with William King Stephens Son, in the year of our Salvation 1160. Or according to some, An. 1159. I find him witness to a Charter of Earl William his Brother.

- Ralph Brook, York-Herald. 4. MABEL Elder Daughter of Earl Robert was married to Aubrey de Vere.

- Williel. Gemmet. p. 313. c. Ordericus Vitalis, p. 921. c. 4. MATILDA Younger Daughter, was the Wife of Ranulph Gernoniis Earl of Chester; by whom she had issue, Hugh the Fifth Earl Palatine of Chester, and Richard. This Ranulph was poysoned by the practice of this Maud his Wife, and William Peverell Lord of Nottingham, in the year 1155. For which act, Peverell was disinherited by King Henry the Second.

I have seen an Original Charter of this Ranulph; in which he confirms the gift of William de Roumara made to the Canons of Derham; the Seal Ap-

pendant thereunto, is of Green Wax, the Form round, circumscribed ✠ SIGILLUM RANULPHI COMITIS CESTRIE. In the Sheild which is of a very antient Figure, there is a Lion Rampant with his Tail erected, and turned backward. In Camera Ducatus Lancastriae: This Coat of Arms is thus Emblazoned, Or, a Lion Rampant, with his Tail erected, Gules.

4. WILLIAM

Consul, or Earl of GLOCESTER, and
Lord of GLAMORGAN.

CHAP. VIII.

I have in my
custody, an
Instrument of
this William,
who is written
therein WIL-
LELMUS
CONSUL,
but the Seal
is lost.

In an other
Charter (of
which I have
seen a Copy)
I find him

stiled WIL-
LELMUS
COMES
GLOCES-
TRIE. The

Figure of the
Seal being
Circular, and
near three in-
ches broad,
containeth a
Lion Passant
Guardant to-
wards the
Sinister side of
the Roundel;
the words in
the Circle are

obliterated, and the Counterseal, which is a very small Oval much defaced. Penes Hen. S. George Arm. Facialem nom. Richmond. Lib. A. 27. fol. 144 a. Its probable he gave this Lion in memory of his Grand-
Father Robert Fitz-Hamon, who (if we believe the Escucheons in Tewksbury Church Windows to be his) did bear a
Lion Rampant Guardant; this William onely altering the Lion, by bearing him Passant Guardant. But yet after
what I have here said, the Arms attributed to this William, and quartered for him by his Descendants, are the Arms
of Earl Robert his Father, viz. Gules 3 Rests, Or.



His William was the Eldest Son and Heir of Robert Consul of Glocester (for Comes and Consul, were the same Title in that time) whom he succeeded in that Earldom, and was also Lord of Glamorgan in the right of his Mother, Mabell, Daughter and Heir of Robert Fitz-Hamon, who won the said Lordship from

Justin ap Gurgan, Lord of Glamorgan, in the time of King William Rufus, and made his abode in the Castle of Cardiff, where he kept his Courts Monethly, and used therein Jura Regalia, having his Twelve Knights to attend him the first day, they having several Lodgings given them and their Heirs for ever, within the said Castle.

This William built the Abbey of Keynsham, and confirmed the * Grant of Hugh de Gondeville to the Monks of Bordesley. He married Hawis or Hadewise, Daughter of Robert Bossu Earl of Leicester, and departed this World in the year of our Lord 1183.

Children of WILLIAM Earl of Glocester, by the
Countess HAWIS his Wife.

5. ROBERT the onely Son of Earl William, was untimely taken away by Death in the year 1166. in memory of whom, his Father built the Monastery of Keynsham.

5. MABELL, Countess of Evereux, the Eldest Daughter of William Earl of Glocester, was married to Almerick Montfort Earl of Evereux, in Normandy; to which, Mabell, King Henry the Second gave an Hundred pounds in Portion, because that William her Father had bestowed the Earldom of Glocester upon John his youngest Son, with Issabell her younger Sister. This Mabell and Almerick had issue Almerick Montfort Earl of Evereux, who after the Divorce of his Aunt Issabell, from the above said John, the Kings Son, was the next Earl of Glocester, in the right of his

Chap. 8. his said Mother *Mabell*, in the second year of King *John*. *Al-* *William Earl*
merick Montfort Earl of *Glocester* married *Milicent*, the Daugh- *of Glocester.*
ter of *Hugh Gourney*; and deceasing without issue, was buried
in the Monastery of *Keynsham*.

Roger.
Hoveden.
fol. 316 a.
num. 50.

5. *AMITIA*, Countess of *Clare*, *Glocester*, and *Hertford*, Se-
cond Daughter of Earl *William*, was the Wife of *Richard*
Earl of *Clare* and *Hertford*, to her likewise King *Henry*
gave an Hundred pounds upon the same consideration with her
Sister *Mabell*; but her youngest Sister *Iffabell* dying without
issue, by her three Husbands, this *Richard* Earl of *Clare* and
Hertford, had also the Earldom of *Glocester*, and his Posterity
after him in the right of this *Amitia*.

I have seen a
Deed of this
Richard, who
wrote himself
Ricardus de
Clara Comes
Herdford.
His Seal of
Green Wax is
appendant
thereto, the
Circumscrip-
tion is de-
faced, but the
Figure of the
Ex Cartis Dom.

Earl on Horsback, is plainly to be seen, having on his long *Triangular Shield*, *Three Cheverons*. *Henrici Com. de Peterborough.*

Rogerus
Hoveden.
f. 316 a.
num. 50.
& 373 b.
num. 30.
Matth.
Westm. p.
257. num.
10.
Pat. 15 R.
Johannis,
p. 1. m. 4.

5. *ISSABELL*, Countess of *Glocester*, &c. the Third and
Youngest Daughter of *William* Earl of *Glocester*, was married
to *John* Youngest Son of King *Henry* the Second, to whom
with Her, Her Father gave the Earldom of *Glocester*, An. 1176.
with this Caution, that the Popes Licence and Dispensation
might be obtained, which served this *John* after he had usurped
the Crown, to Divorce Her upon pretences, as well for that
She was Barren, as that they were within the degrees of Con-
sanguinity; who a while after (reserving to himself the Castle
of *Bristol*) passed Her over to *Geoffrey de Magna-Villa*, or *Man-*
devile Earl of *Essex* for 20000 Marks, who thus over-marrying
himself was very much impoverished, and shortly after died,
to make way for Her third Husband *Hubert de Burgo* Earl of
Kent; but She died at last without issue.

This *John*,
when he was
Lord of *Ire-*
land, and
Earl of *Meri-*
ton, did bear
for Arms,
Two Lions
Passant, as
appeareth by
his Seal, ex-
hibited in its
proper place,

3. REGINALD, Earl of CORNWALL, Surnamed de DUNSTANVILLE.

CHAP. IX.

The Arms attributed to this Reginald by several Writers of Genealogy, were, *Gules, two Lions Passant Guardant, Or, a Batun Azure.* But I have not as yet met with any Seal of this. Reginald, or other Author of the time to justify the same, being assured, That it will be difficult to find the distinction of a Bend-let or Batun to difference the younger, or Natural Sons of the Royal Family (or any other) of so early a date. When the first Bend which I find used, was that of Henry of Lancaster, Lord of Monmouth, (and afterwards Earl of Lancaster) second Son of Edward Earl of Lancaster) above 130 years after the death of this Earl Reginald.



HE was the Third of the Natural Children of King Henry the First, *Vitalis* gives him the Surname *de Dunstanvilla*, I suppose because he was borne at that place. His Mothers name was *Sibill*, Daughter of Sir Robert Corbet of *Alcester*, in the County of *Warwick*, to whom, King Henry in favor of Her, gave that Lordship.

Ordericus Vitalis, p. 915 d.

Vincent's Discovery of Errors, p. 113.

This *Sibill* was afterwards married to Henry Fitz-Herbert His Chamberlain, who by Her was Ancestor of a numerous Off-Spring. viz. The Fitz-Herberts of *Derbshire*, the Progers of *Gwernddy* in *Monmouthshire*, the *Gwinns* of *Lansannor*, in the County of *Glamorgan*, the *Williams* of *Lincolnshire*, and the *Joneses* of *Treowen*.

As also the *Herberts*, Earls of *Pembroke* and *Huntington*, the Earl of *Winchelsey* Baron Fitz-Herbert, and the *Herberts* of *Colebrook*. The Barons *Herbert* of *Chirbury* and *Powis*, and several other Families; to which, I add the *Morgans* of *Arkeston*, *Weston*, and *Lannihangell*, and the *Joneses* of *Lansonsfreed*. Several of which Houses according to the Welsh custom changed their names every descent, the Fathers Christen-name supplying the place of the Sons surname, as, *William ap Thomas*, *Thomas ap William*, *Guillim ap Jenkin*, &c. For surnames were not in use among the Welsh, till by Act of Parliament in the reign of Henry the Eight, the Principality of *Wales* was incorporated with *England*.

Ex M. S. Penes Dom. Edm. Baronem Herbert de Chirbury, &c.

This *Reynald* was made Earl of *Cornwall*, and Baron of *Castlecumb*, in the Fifth year of King *Stephen*, An. 1140. and married N — Daughter of *William Fitz-Richard*, a man of an illustrious descent, and a plentiful Fortune, who revolting from King *Stephen*, received *Reginald* into his Castle, and with his said Daughter, bestowed on him an ample Inheritance in that County. By which acquisition he was more capable of asserting the Interest of his Half-sister the Empress, who ever found a faithful friend of him, and besides other trusts reposed in him, employed this *Reynald* in the Negotiation of the Marriage of Henry Fitz-Empress her Son, with *Eleanor* of *Aquitaine*, the repudiated Wife of *Lewis* the Seventh, King of *France*. King *Stephen* outed him of his estate, and gave it to Earl *Alan*; but *Stephen*, being afterwards taken prisoner, and brought to terms, *Alan* was forced to a full restitution.

Malmsbury, p. 106 a.

Gesta Stephani Regis, p. 956 a, b.

Cronica Normannia, p. 985 b. Gesta Stephani Regis, p. 953 b.

This

Chap. 9. This *Reginald* departed this World at *Chersey*, in the year of our Redemption 1176. As *Montensis* hath it (but *Paris* and *Hoveden* mention his death, *An.* 1175,) and was buried in the Abbey of *Reading*, leaving (besides Natural Issue) these Four Daughters His Heirs, viz.

Reginald
Earl of
Cornwal.

Rob. de
Monte, p.
659. num.
20.
Hoveden.
p. 313.
num. 40.
Marth.
Paris, p.
126. num.
29.

4. *HAWIS* or *AVICE*, Countess of *Devon*, Eldest Daughter, was the Wife of *Richard de Ripariis*, or *Rivers* Earl of *Devon*, and Lord of the Isle of *Wight*, who died *An.* 1162. leaving by her two Sons, *Baldwin* and *Richard*; both which were Earls of that County successively, and deceased without issue.

Richard de
Ripariis Earl
of *Devon*
did bear
Gules a Griffon
Sergeant
Or. Which
Griffon I have
seen upon
several of his
Seals. *Ex*
Cartis Edw.
Walker Eq.
Aurat. Prin.
Regis Armq.
rum.

4. *MAUD*, Countess of *Melent*, Second Daughter of *Reginald* Earl of *Cornwal*, was married to *Robert* Earl of *Melent*.

M. S. in
Officio
Armorum
Sign. E. 2.
118. &
119.

4. *URSULA*, Baroness of *Castlecomb*, Third Daughter was the Wife of *Walter Dunstanvile*, Baron of *Castlecomb*, by whom she had issue *Walter Dunstanvile*, Baron of *Castlecomb*, Father of *Walter* and *John*.

The Arms be-
longing to the
Dunstanviles,
Barons of
Castlecomb;
were, *Argent*;
A Fret Gules,
on a Canton of
the Second,
a *Lion Pas-*
sant, *Or.* But
I find that
January de
Dunstanvile
descended
from a Se-
cond Brother;
gave for his
distinction, a
Border In-
grayled *Sable*;
Which Coat
was quartered
by the late
Earl of *South-*
ampton, Lord
Treasurer of
England. *Lib.*
in Officio Ar-
merum, *An.*
not. L. 10.
fol. 62, 63.

Walter had issue *Petronilla* his Daughter and Heir, married to *Sir Robert Montford* Knight, and by him had issue *William Montford*, who by Fine sold his Lands to *Bartholomew Badelsmere*, *An.* 3 *Edw.* 2.

John de Dunstanvile, Second Son of *Walter*, was Father of *Nicholas*, Father of *Robert*, Father of another *Nicholas*, who had issue *Henry*, Father of *January*; whose sole Daughter and Heir *Barbara*, was the Wife of *John Wriothesley* alias *Garret* King of Arms; and they had issue *William Wriothesley*, *York Herald*, Father of *Thomas Wriothesley*, Earl of *Southampton*, and Lord Chancellor of *England*, Ancestor of *Thomas*, Fourth and last Earl of *Southampton*; and also Treasurer of *England*. Who deceased on the Sixteenth day of *May* 1667. without Issue-male.

4. *SARAH*, Vicountess of *Lemoges*, the Fourth and youngest Daughter, was given in marriage to the Viscount of *Lemoges*.

Natural Children of REYNOLD Earl of CORNWAL.

Vincents
Discovery
of Errors,
p. 130.

Pat. An.
1. *Hen.* 3.
m. 13.

4. *HENRY FITZ-CONTE* (*filius Comitiss*) the first mentioned Natural Son of *Reginald* (begotten by the most famous of his Concubines *Beatrix de Vannes*, afterwards married to *William Lord Brewer* of *Torbay*) to whom King *Henry the Third*, in the Moneth of *February*, and first year of His Reign, *An.* 1216. gave the Earldom of *Cornwal*. But he enjoyed this new

*The Norman
Dynasty.*

new honor not long, not full four years : For as he had it bestowed upon him in the First year of His Reign, so in the fourth, in regard this *Henry* retired Himself from the Court without the Kings leave or knowledge, He sent him his discharge ; whereupon *Henry* (as it should seem) afterwards stood in Contestation with the King for the said Earldom ; but by the Mediation of the Bishops of *Norwich*, *Winchester*, and *Exeter*, of *Hubert de Burgo*, Chief Justice of *England*, and others, it was concluded, That *Henry Fitz-Conte* should restore to the King, the said Earldom of *Cornwal*, with all Homages, Services, and Appurtenances, as *John* King of *England* enjoyed the same before the War betwixt Him and the Barons, with a *Salvo* to the Right and Claim of the said *Henry*, when the King should come to age. But the death of this *Henry* put an end to this dispute about two years after, viz. *An. 6 Hen. 3.* in the year of our Lord 1221.

Book I

*Pat. An.
4 Hen. 3.
p. 1. m. 6.*

*Pat. An.
4 Hen. 3.
p. 2. m. 3.
in dorso.*

*Penes
Willielm.
Dugdale,
Arm.
Norroy
Reg.
Arm. Lib.
A. 1. p.
117.*

4. *JOHN*, the Earls Son (*Johannes filius Comitis*) was another Base Son of Earl *Reginald*. He was Parson of *Benburg*, and Christned, as it seemeth, by King *John* ; for he calls him (*Filiolum*) his Godson. *Pat. An. 6. Johannis Regis.*
4. *NICHOLAS*, another Natural Son of *Reynald* Earl of *Cornwal*, was a witness to his Fathers Grant of the Manor of *Penhel*, and other Lands in *Widemue*, in the County of *Cornwal*, to *William Botterel*, Son of *Alice Corbet*, his Grand-mothers Sister. *Chart. Antiq. B. num. 2.*

BOOK II.

Plantagenets Undivided.

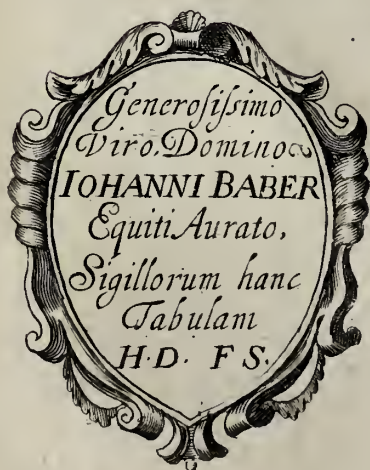
CONTAINING
A Genealogical History
OF THE
KINGS
OF ENGLAND, &c.

From HENRY II. to EDWARD I.

From the Year 1154. to the Year 1272.



HEN. D. NORM.

HEN.
II.



RICH.
I.



RICH.
I.

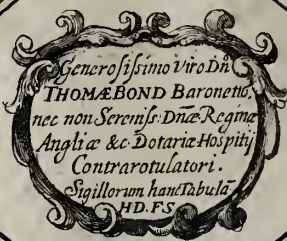


Generosissimo
Præclaroq; viro
Dn. IOHANNI WALPOOL
Equiti Aurato, nec
non Serenissimo Dn.
Regi CAROLO II^{do} Sti-
patorum Nobilium
Vexillario.
Sigillorum hanc
Tabulam.
H.D. F.S.





K. JOHN.



HEN.
III.

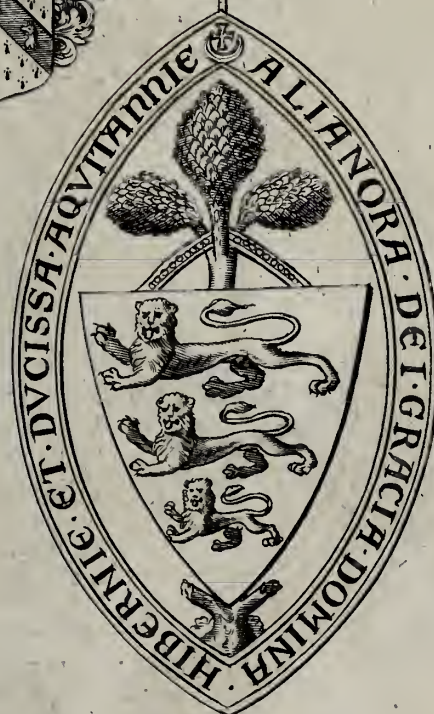


HEN.
III.





Generosissimo
Viro Dn. STEPHANO
Fox Equiti Aurato
ad Sereniss. Dom.
Regem CAROLUM II
Computi Clerico;
Sigillorum hanc
Tabulam.
H. D. F. S.

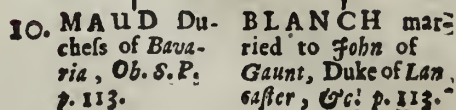
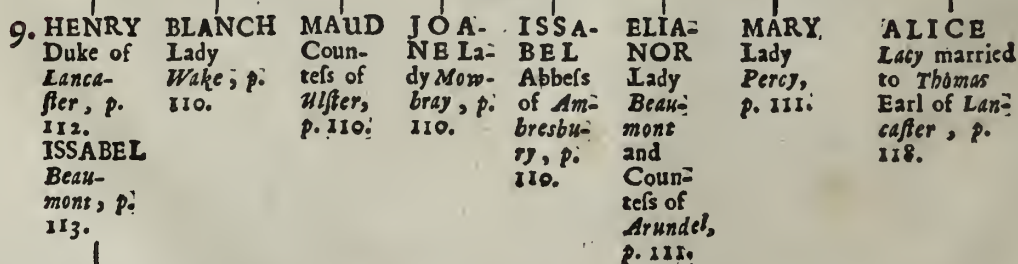
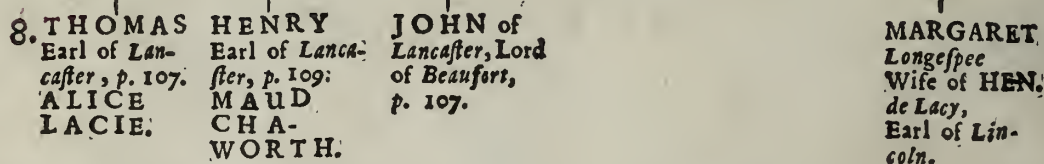
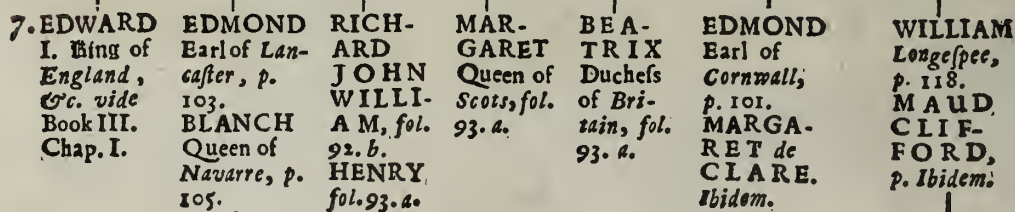
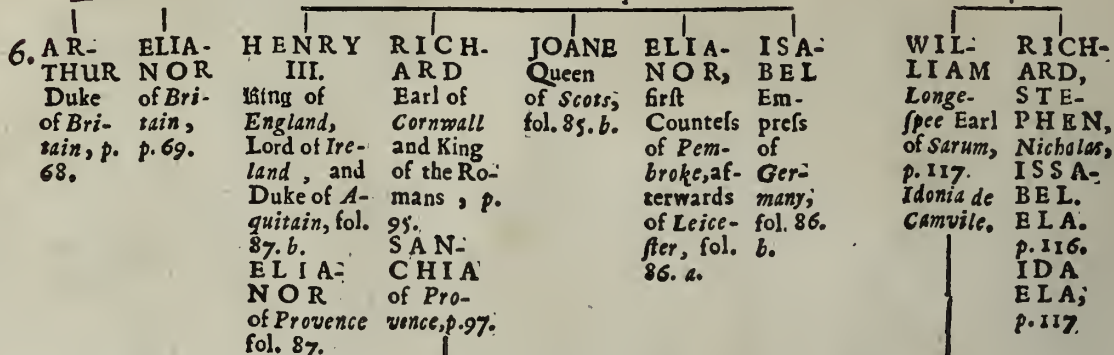
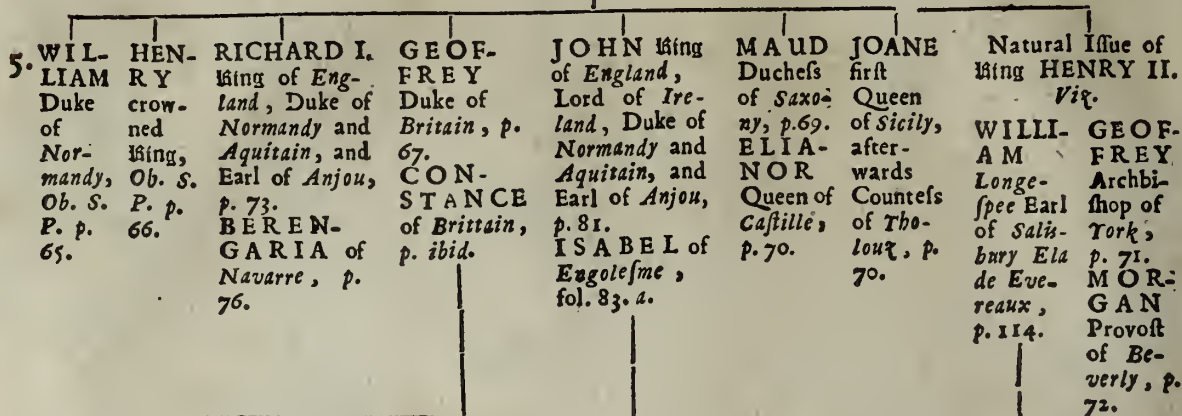




A GENEALOGICAL TABLE

Of the Second BOOK.

4. HENRY II. of the Name; King of England; Duke of Normandy and Aquitaine; and Earl of Anjou, surnamed Fitz-Empress, p. 59. ELIANOR of Aquitaine, p. 60.





Chap. I.

Henry II.

An. Dom.
1154.

4. HENRY II.

King of ENGLAND, Duke of NORMANDY, and AQUITAINE,
and Earl of ANJOU, SURNAMED
FITZ-EMPRESS.

CHAP. I.

Rogerus
Hoveden.
f. 281 a.
num. 20.
Gesta
Steph.
Regis, &c.
p. 973 a.



Atures last debt being paid by the Usurper King Stephen, this Henry (called *Fitz-Empress* from His Mother, or Court-Mantle, because He was the first that brought the fashion of short Cloaks out of *Anjou*) the Undoubted Heir to the Crown; ascended the Throne (as being Eldest Son and Heir of *Maud* the Empress, onely Child living of King Henry the First, by another *Maud* His Wife, Daughter of *Malcolm* the Third, King of *Scots*, and *Margaret* His Wife, Daughter of *Edward*, Son of King *Edmund* surnamed *Ironside*) in whom the Blood of the *Saxon* Kings was restored.

The other is His Royal or Great Seal after He came to be King; in both which, the Concave sides of their Shields onely, are obvious: So that if there were any charge thereon, its not discoverable. Therefore for the Arms of this King Henry the Second, we have no other Proof then for those of the *Norman* Line His Predecessors, except we take the opinion of Modern Genealogists, who say, That this Henry, before His Marriage with *Eleanor* of *Aquitaine*, did bear *Gules*, 2 *Lions Passant Guardant*, Or. and that the Arms of *Aquitaine*, being also *A Lion*, Or, in a *Field Gules*, did add the same in His *Shield* to His other *Two Lions*. The Arms upon His Monument at *Four Euraud*, are on a *Shield* of a Modern Form; the same Monument being also adorned with *Escutcheons* in which are both *Em-palements* and *Quarterings*, which were not used till above an hundred years after.

I have exhibited (in this Second Book, pag. 54.) the Figures of two Seals of this Henry; one of which he made use of when he was Duke of *Nor-mandy*, and *Aquitaine*, & Earl of *Anjou*, for so he is stiled in a Grant made to the Church of *S. Mary* of *Sopwell*, &c. *Ex Cartis Guilielm. Piere-ponte Arm.*

R

He

Plantagenets
Undivided.

He was born at *Ments* in *Normandy*, *An. 1133.* in the 3^d year of His Grand-father King *Henries* Reign, to whom His Birth was so welcome, that it seemed to make amends for His Son Duke *Williams* death, lost by Shipwrack not long before. His Childhood was spent with His Parents, till being Nine years old, He was brought into *England*, and at *Bristol* (by one *Matthew* his School-master) instructed in Learning; from whence being sent into *Scotland*, to His great Uncle King *David*, He was by Him initiated in the Principles of State; and having now arrived to the Sixteenth year of His age, was by that King Knighted at *Carlisle*, *An. 1148.* When scarce able to bear Arms, He had also a taste of War under the Discipline of that famous Soldier *Robert* Earl of *Glocester* His Uncle, who (not long after deceasing) left Him capable of supplying His conduct, and sent Him into *Anjou* to Earl *Geoffrey* His Father, who perhaps overjoyed in His presence, shortly after died, and left Him in possession of that County, being now Nineteen years old; about which time (*viz. An. 1150.*) He also did His *homage to *Lewis* King of *France* for the Dukedom of *Normandy*.

Book II.
*Ordericus
Vitalis, p.
763 b.**Roger
Hoveden.
f. 280 b.** *Chron.
Norman.
p. 985 a.
Ibidem,
p. 985 b.*His Marri-
age.

In the next year followed *Henries* Marriage with *Eleanor* of *Aquitaine* or *Guyen* (Eldest Daughter and Heir of *William*, Fifth of that Name, [but Ninth Duke of *Aquitaine* in Succession, by *Eleanor* of *Chastelleraut* His Wife) the repudiated Wife of *Lewis* the Seventh, called *The Younger*, King of *France*, but separated from Him by the Authority of Pope *Eugenius* the Third, at a Council held at *Baugency* upon the River *Loire*, at which, *Lewis* and *Eleanor* were with joynt consent divorced; for consanguinity in the third or fourth degree. There are who report, that *Lewis* carrying this *Eleanor* into the *Holy Land*, She there behaved Her Self licentiously, and entertained familiarity with a *Turk*, which the King taking notice of, yet dissembled till he came home, and then waved the cause under colour of nearness of Blood. But this report was certainly nothing else but a Slander; for after Her Marriage with Duke *Henry*, She ever led a modest and sober life, without scandal or sensure. Others more judicious affirm, that the cause of this separation was, because *Eleanor* brought the King no Male-issue, which he earnestly longed for, but onely two Daughters, which (being yet judged legitimate by the Church) were married; *Mary* of *France* the Elder, to *Henry* the First, Count *Palatine* of *Troys* in *Campaigne*, and of *Brie*, &c. And *Alix* of *France*, the younger daughter, was Wife of *Theobald*, called *The Good*, Earl of *Chartres* and *Blois*, and Great Steward of *France*.

*Scevole
and Louis
de Sainte
Marthe, p.
333 c.**Sainte
Marthe, p.
338 b, c, d.
& p. 339
a, b.*

Her Death.

She was the prime cause of those Bloody Wars, which long after continued as Hereditary betwixt *England* and *France*, and the fomentor of that unnatural discord betwixt Her Husband, and His Sons. She so long over-lived King *Henry* Her Husband, as to see three of Her Sons in possession of the Crown, and two of them in their Graves; and departed this World in the Castle of *Mirabell* in

*Scevole
& Louis
de Sainte
Marthe,
p. 334 b.*

Chap. 1. in *Anjou*, the Twenty sixth day of *June*, in the year 1202. And Henry I I.
 was interred in the Monastery of *Font Evraud*, where Her Figure
 in Royal Robes, with Her Crown on Her Head, carved in Grey-
 Marble, is at this day to be seen, lying by Her Husband King
Henry in that stately Monument, erected by the late Lady Abbess.
 Her Effigies is marked with the Letter B. and the Tomb is exhibi-
 ted in Sculpture at the later end of the Reign of the said King.
 Duke *Henry* about two years after the Death of His Father, came
 again for *England*, where after some velitations with King *Stephen*,
 they were at last * reconciled, and His succession to the Crown of
England, ratified by Act of Parliament; not long after which, he
 returned into *Normandy*, and laid siege to a Castle detained from
 Him by the King of *France*; where news was brought Him that
 King *Stephen* was dead, notwithstanding which, *Henry* (who had
 no competitor to fear) continued before it six weeks, until it was
 surrendred, and then came for *England*, and was Anointed, and
 solemnly Crowned at *Westminster*, by *Theobald* Archbishop of
Canterbury upon the Fourteenth of the Kalends of *January*, viz.
 the Nineteenth day of *December*, in the year of our Lord
 1153.

* Chron.
 Norman.
 p. 989 b, c.
 An. 1152.
 VII Ides
 of Nov.

Ibidem,
 p. 990 c.

He began His Reign with singular Prudence, making choice
 of the wisest men He could get for Counsellors, He expelled
 those strangers brought in by King *Stephen*, and demolished the
 Castles, the Nobility had built by His allowance (often proving
 Nurseries of Rebellion) and the Crown-Lands alienated by that
 King, He reassumed, judging it safer to offend a few, then disob-
 liege many: And for the furtherance of Justice (in the One and
 twentieth year of His Reign) He divided His whole Realm into
 six several Circuits, appointing in every Circuit Three Judges,
 who twice a year rode together to administer Justice; and to hear,
 and determine causes betwixt party and party.

His War with *Owen* Prince of *Northwales*, was rather account-
 ed an exercise to keep Him in motion, then to disturb His rest, yet
 notwithstanding, *Owen* was not so easily reduced, but that *Henry*
de Essex the Kings Standard-Bearer, being oppressed by the Welsh,
 let fall the Royal Standard in Battel; for which he was cashiered
 for cowardise, shorn a Monk, and had his Lands seised into the
 Kings hands.

After which, Himself and Queen *Eleanor* His Wife were so-
 lemnly Crowned at *Worcester* upon *Christmas-day*, where they at
 the Offertory laid their Diadems upon the Altar, Vowing never
 to wear them after. This being the third time, at which, in three
 several places, *Westminster*, *Lincoln*, and this City, he had been
 crowned. To make His Dominions more entire, He seised into
 His hands the Earldom of *Anjou*, left by His Fathers Will to His
 Brother *Geoffrey*, allowing him in lieu thereof an annual pension;
 and also divested *David*, King of *Scots*, of the Earldoms of *Cum-*
berland and *Huntington*, peeces granted him by King *Stephen*, and
 of *Northumberland*, the gift of his Mother the Empress, leaving
David

Plantagenets
Undivided.

David onely that of *Huntington*, with the condition of doing him homage for the same. He married his second Son (but Eldest living) *Henry*, to *Margaret* Daughter of *Lewis* the Seventh, King of *France*, and affied his third Son *Richard*, to *Alice* another Daughter of the same King; and also, in the Thirteenth year of his Reign, matched his fourth son *Geoffrey*, to *Constance*, the Daughter and Heir of *Conan* Earl of *Little Britain*, who dying not long after, left them that County.

Book II.

Sanctæ
Marthe.
Tom. I.
p. 339 &
341.

If King *Henry* had hitherto managed his affairs with much Wisdom and Prudence, he now shews as much weakness and infirmity, in causing his son *Henry* to be made Copartner with him in the Kingdom, and to be twice Crowned; the * first time by *Roger* Archbishop of *York*, and a second time with *Margaret* his Wife, by the desire of her Father King *Lewis*, in the City of *Winchester*, by *Rotrock* of *Warwick*, Archbishop of *Roan*, where the Father descended so low, as to serve as a Sewer at the Table of his ambitious son, and made the Barons swear him Allegiance; which act proceeded partly from Indulgence to him, but more (it is believed) to ensure his Succession to the Crown, finding by experience, that Oaths for Succession are often evaded, but Oaths for present Allegiance, seldom are eluded. And now *Henry* the young King is blamed by his Father-in-Law, for that having entred upon the Government, and being Crowned, he would yet permit his Father to rival him in the Kingdom, and content himself with being a Titular King onely, which easily enflamed the youth with unjust desires: So that breaking out into open hate, many quarrels arose betwixt the two *Henries*, which were at length desided by sharp and bloody Wars: In all which, most unnaturally his sons, and most undutifully, *Robert* Earl of *Leicester*, and *Hugh* Earl of *Chester*, together with *William*, then King of *Scots*, taking part with the King of *France*, were continually overcome by King *Henry*, forced to an Agreement, and all their Complices upon submission pardoned.

* *Robert*
of *Glo-*
cester, p.
237 b.

Long was the contention betwixt King *Henry* and *Thomas Becket* Archbishop of *Canterbury*, which though no equal match, yet it is hard to distinguish which had the Victory: The difference was, the King would have it ordained, that Malefactors of the Clergy should be tryed before the Secular Magistrate, as Lay-men were. This *Becket* opposed, urging it to be against the Liberty of the Church, and therefore against Gods honor, many Bishops sided with the King, some few with the Archbishop; at last *Becket* signs the Ordinance, yet with a *Salvo ordine suo*, which not being satisfactory to the King, he then signs absolute, without reservation, but immediately recants, and hath his Temporalities seised on; upon which he flies the Realm, and his Kinred are banished. *Becket* in this misery continued Seven years, till by the Popes threatnings of Excommunication, or by the Mediation of the King of *France*, he was restored to his Archbishoprick, who still continuing his Pride, and interdicting those Bishops that had offended him, so much incensed

King

Chap. 1. King Henry, that it forced some rash expressions from him; which Henry II. being noted by four Knights there present, viz. Reynold Fitz-Urse, Hugh Morvile, Thomas Tracy, and Richard Britton, who thinking they should do an acceptable service to the King, by ridding him out of the way, came shortly afterwards for England, and murdered the Archbishop in his own Cathedral, upon the Thirtieth day of December, An. 1172. Which assassins being ever afterwards abhorred of the King, died miserably; and the King himself being accused of his death by the Pope, purgeth himself by Oath; but yet is forced to do penance, and afterwards to Foot it three miles on his bloody bare Feet, to visit the Shrine of this Unruly-Saint; and further, suffered himself to be beaten with Rods by every Monk in the Cloyster. By which he is said to have appeased *Becket's* ghost (say some Authors) and to become victorious, not onely in his Wars in England and France, but also immediately thereupon made his Conquest of Ireland, begun by Robert Fitz-Stephen and Maurice Fitz-Gerald, prosecuted by Richard Strongbow Earl of Striguile, of the Family of *Clare*, in behalf of Dermot (Son of Mac Murgh, King of Lemster) whose Daughter Eva, Strongbow took to Wife, and was adopted his Heir; whom they made promise, to establish in his almost lost Kingdom against Roderick King of Connaught, designing the Universal Monarchy of Ireland. To Strongbow's victorious progress, King Henry puts a stop; and least he should have the glory of a total reduction of that Kingdom, sails thither with a mighty Army, An. 1173. And keeping his Christmas in the City of Dublin, takes homage of the several Princes and Bishops, who by the consent of Pope Adrian receive him and his Heirs to be their King, Rotherick onely excepted, who keeping himself in the Woods and Bogs, was yet after four years resistance constrained to submit as the rest; and afterwards John, the Kings youngest Son, was sent into Ireland in the Thirtieth year of his Fathers Reign, to whom he gave that Dominion.

Chron.
Norman.
p. 1020 a.

Rogerus
Hoveden,
fol. 301 b.
num. 50.

And now was King Henry possessed of the Kingdom of England, and Dukedom of Normandy, in his Mothers right, He succeeded his Fathers in the Earldoms of Anjou, Touraine, and Maine, and had also by his Wife, the Dutchy of Aquitaine, and County of Poictou, with a Title to the Earldom of Tolosa, and also by Conquest, Ireland: All which being united in his person, swelled his Empire, to a larger extent, then was at that time possessed by any Christian King; having also offer made to him of the Kingdom of Jerusalem, by Heraclius the Patriarch; as being son of Geoffrey, and Grandson of Foulk, King of Jerusalem. In the Reign of King Stephen he wrote in his Stile, and upon his Seal and Reverse *. ✠ HENRICUS DUX NORMANORUM ET AQUITANORUM; and when he came to be King ✠ HENRICUS DEI GRATIA REX ANGLORUM; and on the Reverse, ✠ HENRICUS DUX NORMANORUM ET AQUITANORUM

Hoveden

* Vincens,
p. 663.
Charta in
Custodia
Roberti
Cotton,
Milites &
Baronetti.
See His
Great
Seals, p. 54.

Plantagenets
Undivided.

RUM ET COMES ANDEGAVORUM. Un- Book II

der these Heads comprehending all his Dominions, except *Ireland*, which he bestowed on his youngest Son *John*, Surnamed *Sansterre*, being the first King of *England* that stiled Himself *Dominus Hibernia*.

Not long after King *Henries* return out of *Ireland*, hapned the death of His Son *Henry* the young King, when *Richard* upon pretext that his Father detained his Wife *Alice* (and instigated by Queen *Eleanor* his Mother, who continually vexed the King, by reason of his *Unlawful Love* to the fair *Rosamond*, his Paramore) Confederates with *Philip* King of *France*, and raises a new broil, which ended in an Agreement betwixt the two Kings; and Queen *Eleanor* that had lately put *Rosamond* to death, was imprisoned and remained in durance till her son *Richard* coming to the Crown, set her at liberty. But this defection, together with the Rebellion of his other Children, moved such a Passion in King *Henries* perplexed mind, as it suddenly struck him into a Fever. So that not being able to support the Wounds of his Spirit, coming to *Chinon* he fell there mortally sick, and feeling the approach of death, caused himself to be born into the Church before the Altar, where after humble Confession and Sorrow for his Sins, he breathed out his last upon the Nones (*viz.* the seventh day) of *July*, An. 1189. in the Fifty seventh year of his age, when he had Reigned Thirty four Years, Eight Moneths, and about Thirteen days, his Obsequies being performed by the Archbishops of *Tours* and *Trier*. He was Interred in the Abbey of *Font-Euraud* in *Anjou*, the manner of whose Burial was thus. He was Cloathed in Royal Robes, his Crown upon his Head, white Gloves on his Hands, Boots of Gold upon his Legs, Gilt Spurs upon his Heels, a great rich Ring upon his Finger, his Scepter in his Hand, his Sword by his side, and his Face uncovered, and all bare. As he was carried to be Buried, his Son *Richard* ran in great hast to see him, who no sooner approached the Body, but suddenly the Corps bled at the Nostrils a fresh; which though it were in Duke *Richard* no good sign of Innocency, yet his breaking instantly into Tears upon the seeing it, was a good sign of Repentance: He was honored with this Distick while he lived, containing his Kingly Vertues.

His Death?

*Nec laudem, nec munus amat, nec honore superbit,
Nec lasus ledit, nec dominando premit.*

Camdens
Remains,
p. 356.

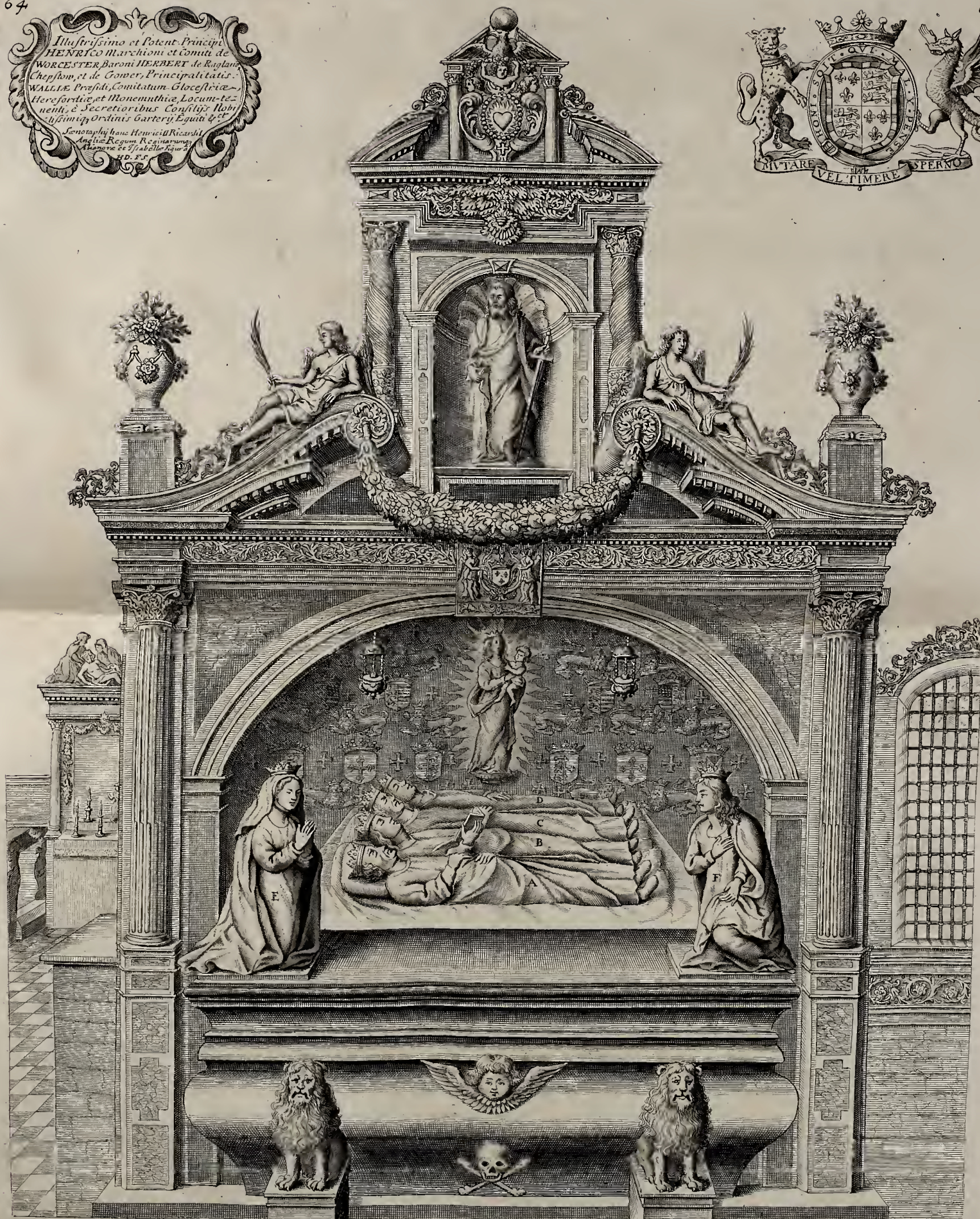
And because in his life time he was wont to say, That the whole World was not sufficient to satisfy the desires of a Courageous Prince, He had this Epitaph engraven on his rich Sepulcher.

*Rex HENRICUS eram, mihi plurima Regna subegi,
Multiplicique modo, Duxque Comesque fui.
Cui satis ad votum non essent omnia terræ
Climata, terra modo sufficit octo pedum.*

Hieroni-
mus Hen-
ninges.
Tom. 24
p. 93.
Marsham
Paris, p.
151. num.
54.

Qui

Illustrissimo et Potent. Principi
 HENRICO Marchioni et Comiti de
 WORCESTER, Baroni HERBERT de Raglan,
 Chepsham, et de Gower, Principatitatis
 WALLIE Præsidi, Comitatum Gloucestrice,
 Herefordie, et Monemuthie, Locum-ten-
 nenti, & Secretioribus Consilijs Nobi-
 lissimisq; Ordinis Garterij, Equiti &c.
 Senotaphij hanc Henrici Ricardi
 Anglie Regum Re-ginarumq;
 Almoneris et Isabellæ Regine
 H. D. F. S.



*Qui legis hæc pensa discrimina mortis, & in me
Humanæ speculum conditionis habe.
Sufficit hic Tumulus, cui non suffecerat orbis,
Res brevis ampla mihi, cui fuit ampla brevis.*

The Effigies of this King Henry noted with the Letter A. and also that of Queen Eleanor his Wife, being removed from the station in the Church, where they had been first fixed, were placed in that stately Monument erected *An. Dom. 1638.* by the late Lady Abbess, Madam Jeane Baptiste de Bourbon Daughter of King Henry the Great, out of a high respect to the memory of our Kings and Queens, Interred in the Church of the said Monastery of *Fout-Eurand.* I have inserted the Figure of this Monument (affixed to the North Wall of the Chore) here betwixt the 64 and 65 Pages of this Second Book, sent to me by the said Lady Abbess, about three years before her death, and delineated by her own Scenographer. Unto which I refer my Reader.

In fine, the Story of this Kings Reign approveth him to have been Wise, Learned, and Valiant (except his indulgence to his Graceless Children) and what not a little adds to his commendations, was, That albeit he was almost continually engaged in Foreign and Domestick Troubles, yet he never imposed upon his Subjects any extraordinary Tax whatsoever, yet left he unto his Third Son and Successor Richard, more then 500000 pounds in ready Coyn, besides Plate, Jewels, Household-stuff, and ample Provision for the War. And notwithstanding, in most things Prosperity made him happy; yet in three things he was unfortunate.

First, In the Rebellion of the Fruit of his own Loyns.

Secondly, In his unquenchable Lust to his unseparable Concubine, the Beauteous *Rosamond*, who being admirably fair and taking, too much estranged his love from Eleanor his Renowned Queen. And

Thirdly, In that irreconcilable dissention betwixt him and the ingrateful Archbishop of *Canterbury*; yet had King Henry a singular esteem for the Church, and left proofs of his Piety in the Augmentation of the Monastery of *S. Augustine* at *Bristol*, Founded by *Robert Fitz-Harding* (and by King Henry the Eight erected into a Cathedral;) and also the Foundations of the Priories of *Dover*, *Basingwork*, and *Stonely*; and several other charitable and necessary Works.

Children of King HENRY the Second, by Queen ELEANOR of AQUITAINE, His Wife.

5. WILLIAM (so named in remembrance of the Earls of *Poictou*, and Dukes of *Aquitaine*, His Mothers Ancestors, Five of which had the appellation of *William*) the eldest Son of King Henry the Second, was born before his Father was King, being then but Duke of *Normandy*, in *August*, the Seventeenth year

I ow the procurement of this Tomb, and many other obligations to the Favor and Interest of Dr. Durell, one of the Prebends of His Majesties Chappel Royal of Windsor. Nor must I omit a grateful acknowledgment to F. Pavillon a Monk of Fout-Eurand, for communicating to me several Epitaphs of the Royal Family of England there Interred.

Plantagenets
Undivided.

year of King *Stephens* Reign, *An. 1152*. And about four years after (his Father being then King, in the second year of His Reign) the Nobility of *England* swore unto Him their Fealty at *Wallingford* in *Berkshire*, as to the Heir-apparent of the Crown; but he deceased in the year following, being the third of his Fathers Reign, and the fifth of his own age *An. 1156*. and was Interred in the Monastery of *Reading*, at the Feet of his Great Grand father King *Henry* the First.

Book II.

Ibidem,
p. 991 a.

Ibidem,
p. 992 b.

The Figure of this *Henries* Royal Seal (without a Reverse) is depicted in the 54 Page of this Second Book, in which the said King is represented in Royal Robes, with His Crown on His Head, in His Right Hand He holds a Globe with a Cross on the top thereof, and in His left a Scepter. By which I observe, that although King *Henry* His Father admitted Him Partner with Him in His Crown, Kingdom and Scepter, yet He kept the Sword in His own Hand, to defend Him from the ambitious incroachments of this Royal Rival.

Her Death.

5. *HENRY* Crowned KING (so called after His Fathers name) the Second Son of King *Henry* and Qu. *Eleanor*, born at *London* the 28 day of *February*, *An. 1155*, was their Heir-apparent, after the decease of his Brother *William*. In the year 1159. (at *Nemborrow*) He was affianced to *Margaret* the onely Daughter of *Lewis* the Seventh, King of *France*, surnamed *The Younger* (by *Constance* his Second Wife, Daughter of *Alfonso* the Eighth, King of *Spain*) to which King he did his homage for the Dukedom of *Normandy*; as also (*An. 1168*.) for the Earldoms of *Anjou* and *Maine*; at which time he had given him by his said Father-in-Law, the Seneschalcy or Stewardship of *France*, as a Fief of the County of *Anjou*, and upon the Second day of *February*, in the same year, being at *Paris*, *Henry* did serve at the Table of King *Lewis* as Great Steward of *France*, or Major of the Palace; which Office had been formerly granted to *Geoffrey Grisgonella*, Count of *Anjou*, by *Robert* King of *France*, as a reward for his assistance against *Otho*, Emperor of *Almaine*.

Robert of *Glocester*, fol. 246 a. Chron. Norman. p. 991 a. Chron. S. Stephani Cadom. p. 1019 c. Chron. Norman. p. 997 b. Et *Ibid.* p. 1003 b, c. *Robert* of *Glocester*, p. 234 a. *Ibidem*, 237 a.

Not long after (*viz.* the Fifteenth day of *July*, *An. 1170*.) this *Henry* was by the command of His Father Crowned King of *England* at *Westminster*, by *Roger* Archbishop of *York*, and in the year 1173. His Marriage with *Margaret* His betrothed Wife was consummated; with whom he had the County of *Vexin*. After which He was a second time Crowned with the said *Margaret* at *Winchester* by *Rotrock* Archbishop of *Roan*, at the instance of Her Father-in-Law King *Lewis*, where King *Henry* voluntarily condescended to serve as a Sewer at His Sons Table. This *Margaret* out-lived Her Husband, returned to Her Father, and was remarried to *Bela* the Third of the Name, King of *Hungary*, and surviving Him also, undertook a Pilgrimage to the Holy Land, and died there in the City of *Acres*, in the year of our Lord 1198.

Chronica Norman. p. 1003 d. *Scevole & Lewis de Sancte Marthe*, Tom. I. Livre VI. p. 339 & 304.

Roger, *Hoveden*, fol. 360 a. num. 30. *Ibidem*, fol. 440 a. num. 40.

The Kingdom being thus divided betwixt the two *Henries*, the Son among other Ensigns of Royalty, caused His Great Seal to be made upon which he entituled Himself thus, *viz.*

See His Great Seal, pag. 54.

✠ HENRICUS REX ANGLORUM, DUX NORMANORUM, ET COMES ANDEGAVORUM.

And

Chap. 1.

Henry II.

And yet not content to equal his Father in Power (for Empire admits not a Rival) He resolved, either to be absolute in the Crown, or loose the Scepter ; in which (being supported by a potent faction) he grew so insolent, that seeing he could not obtain a Surrender from his Father by fair words, he brake into an open Rebellion : So that after a long contention, that which the Sword could not decide, Death put an end to by an extraordinary Judgment of God upon the young King, who falling into a violent Feaver, past hope of recovery, and touched with a lively Repentance and Sorrow for his fault, sent to his Father to crave his pardon ; with which, King Henry being moved to Compassion, as a remark of his Clemency and Forgiveness, caused one of His Rings to be sent him : The which, the young King affectionately kissing, after humble contrition for his sins, rendred up his Soul in the presence of the Archbishop of Bourges, at the Castle of Martell, in the Vicounty of Turenne, upon the Eleventh day (*viz.* the Third of the Ides) of June, An. Dom. 1182.

His Death

Chron.
Norman.
1004 d.

Rob. of
Glocester.
p. 245 b.

Ibidem,
p. 246 b.
& 247.

Chron.
Norman.
p. 1024 d.

As he had been twice Crowned, so was he twice Buried, and not without trouble ; as if the Factions, of which he was the cause in his life, did by a kind of fate not forsake him being dead ; for the Citizens of Mans having Interred his Corps in the Church of S. Julian, near to his Grandfather Earl Geoffrey, they of Roan (to whom the young King had bequeathed his Body) without Menaces, and the Fathers expresse Commandment could not obtain it : Which thereupon was taken up again, and (on the Shoulders of several of the *Cenomanian* Lords) carried four days journey to Roan, and buried in the Cathedral Church of that City, on the right side of the High Altar.

So that whatsoever this Princes Life was, his Death certainly was not inglorious (but worthy to be set out in Tables as a Pattern to Disobedient Children) the manner of which being related to his Father, he fell upon the Earth weeping bitterly, and (like another *David* for his *Absalom*) would not of a long time be comforted.

5. RICHARD, Third Son of King Henry the Second, succeeded his Father in His Royalties, by the name of King Richard the First, of whom mention is made in the next Chapter.

Chron.
Norman.
p. 994 b.
Rob. of
Glocester,
p. 233 a.
Ibidem,
p. 235 b.

5. GEOFFREY Duke or Earl of Britain, and Earl of Richmond, the Fourth Son of King Henry the Second, and Queen Eleanor, was born upon the Ninth of the *Kalends* of October, (*viz.* the Twenty third day of September) in the Fourth year of his Fathers Reign, An. 1158. He took to Wife Constance, the Daughter and Heir of Conan, surnamed *Le Petit*, Earl

The Arms assigned to this Geoffrey by our Modern Genealogists; are, Gules, 3 Lions passant Guardant Or, a Label of 5 Points, Argent. But

I cannot find as yet any Authority to justify the same ; nor do I believe, that the filial distinction of the Label was then used, it being many years after, that the Three Lions came to be the Successive Arms of the Kings of England.

P.
lantageners
Undivided.

of *Britain*, with whom Her said Father gave unto Him the Counties of *Britain* and *Richmond*, and did his homage to King *Henry* his Father for the same, and received also the Fealties of the Barons of *Britain*, *An.* 1168. About Ten years after (*viz.* *An.* 1178.) Earl *Geoffrey* was Knighted by his Father at *Woodstock*, and by His command employed in the War against his Brother *Richard* Duke of *Aquitaine*; in which he behaved himself so perfidiously, that he acquired the appellation of, *The Child of Perdition*: Nor are some Authors backward in telling us, That it was the revenge of his Disobedience, that pursued him to an untimely end. For being in a Tournament at *Paris*, he was trodden to death under his Horses feet, upon the Fourteenth of the *Kalends* of *September* (*viz.* the Nineteenth day of *August*,) *An.* 1186. in the Two and thirtieth year of the Reign of King *Henry* the Second, and buried before the High Altar, in the Church of our Lady, in the same City.

Constance his Widow was afterwards married to *Ranulph Blandevile*, Earl *Palatine* of *Chester*; from whom being divorced for Incontinency, she took to her third Husband *Guy* Viscount of *Thovars*, and had issue by him two Daughters, *Alice* and *Katherine*. *Alice* was married to *Peter de Dreux* (surnamed *Maclere*) who in her right was Duke of *Britain*; and *Katherine* was the Wife of *Andrew de Vitre* in *Britain*.

The Countess *Constance* departed this life in the year 1201. leaving also issue by this Earl *Geoffrey* her first Husband, a Son named *Arthur*, who succeeded him in the Dukedom of *Britain*, and a Daughter, called *Eleanor the Damsel of Britain*.

This *Arthur*
is said to have
borne the
Arms assigned
to his Father
Earl *Geoffrey*.

6. *ARTHUR* Duke of *Britain*, and Earl of *Richmond* (the posthumus and onely Son of Earl *Geoffrey* aforesaid, and *Constance* his Wife the Heir of *Britain*) was born upon Easter-day in the year 1186.

King *Richard* the First his Uncle, when he undertook his Crossiade to the *Holy Land*, declared this *Arthur* his Heir, in case He should die without issue, as being the Son of Duke *Johns* Elder Brother. And also forced *Tancred* King of *Sicily* to promise his Daughter to him in marriage, and to pay a good part of her Portion down in ready money: So that after King *Richards* death, this *Arthur* was Proclaimed King of *England*, and Duke of *Normandy*; and being aided by *Philip Augustus* King of *France*, (who made him Knight, *An.* 1199. and affianced him to his Daughter *Mary* at *Paris*) he made War against King *John* his Fathers younger Brother; but being taken prisoner at *Mirabell* in *Normandy* in the same year, he was carried to *Roan* Castle, where leaping from the Wall thereof, with intent to escape (say some) he was drowned in the Ditch; but others relate, that he was made away by his said Uncle *John* in the year 1200. leaving not any Issue.

6. *ELEANOR* (commonly called *The Damsel of Britain*) sole Daughter of *Geoffrey* Earl of *Britain*, and onely Sister and Heir of Earl *Arthur*, was sent into *England* by her Uncle King *John*, and imprisoned in *Bristol* Castle, for no other crime then her title to the Crown; but that was sufficient to make her liberty both suspected and dangerous. In durance there she prolonged her miserable life, until the year of our Lord 1241. which was the Twenty fifth of King *Henry* the Third, at which time she died a Virgin, and lieth buried in the Church of the Nunnery at *Ambresbury*; unto which Monastery she gave the Mannor of *Melkesham*, with its Appurtenances.

5. *JOHN* (surnamed *Sans-Terre*) the Fifth and youngest Son of King *Henry* the Second, and Queen *Eleanor*, succeed his Brother King *Richard* in the Kingdom of *England*, &c. Of whom see more in the Third Chapter of this Second Book.

5. *MAUD*, Dutcheß of *SAXONY* and *BAVARIA*, Eldest Daughter of King *Henry* the Second, and Queen *Eleanor*, was born in the Third year of her said Fathers Reign, *An.* 1156. Her Espousals with *Henry* the Fifth, surnamed *The Lion*, Duke of *Saxony* and *Bavaria* (Son of *Henry*, called *The Proud*, Duke of *Bavaria* and *Saxony*, and of *Gertrude* Daughter of *Lothaire* the Emperor) were concluded at *Roan*, by *Reginald* Archbishop of *Cullen*, and others, Ambassadors employed for that affair by the Emperor *Frederick*. And afterwards, *viz.* *An.* 1167. this *MAUD* was sent into *Germany* with a rich Dower, and a Splendid Train, where her marriage was consummated.

She had issue by Duke *Henry*, *Henry* the Sixth Duke of *Saxony* and *Bavaria*, (who by *Agnes* his Wife, Daughter and Heir of *Courade*, Count *Palatine* of the *Rhine*) was Father of *Henry* that died young. *Agnes* married to *Otho*, Count *Palatine* of the *Rhine*, in her right Duke of *Bavaria*, and *Ixmengarde* Wife of *Herman*, Marquess of *Baden*,) *Otho* the Fourth Emperor of *Germany*, who had formerly been Earl of *York*, and afterwards of *Poictiers*, by the gift of King *Richard* the First and *William* (born at *Winchester*) Duke of *Lunenburg* and *Brunswick* (Ancestor of the present Duke of *Brunswick*) who, as Tradition goes, did bear for his Coat Armor, *Two Lions Passant Guardant*, Or, in a Field *Gules*; as King *Henry* the Second his Grand-father is said to have borne them, before his Marriage with *Eleanor* of *Aquitaine*. The Dutcheß *MAUD* had also issue two daughters, *viz.* *Ingeburge* Wife of *Waldemar* the Second, King of *Denmark*; and *Maud* married to Earl *Geoffrey* the Son of *Rotrock* Earl of *Perch*; and deceasing in the first year of the Reign of King *Richard* the First, her Brother, she

The Arms of this *Henry* the Fifth, Duke of *Saxony* were, *Barry of Eight Pieces*, Or, and *Sable*. For the Augmentation of the *Chaplet* was added by the Emperor *Frederick Barbarossa*, at what time he confirmed *Bernard* of *Anhalt* (this *Henries* Successor) in the Dukedom of *Saxony*: For *Bernard* desiring of the Emperor to have some difference added to the *Ducal Coat*, to distinguish him, and his Successors from those of the former House; the Emperor took a *Chaplet of Rue* which he had then on his head, and threw it cross his *Shield* or *Eschocheon* of Arms, which was immediately Painted on the same. *Elias Reusneus*, p. 435.

was

Robert of
Glocester,
p. 230.

Roger
Hoveden,
fol. 414 a.
num. 50.
And fol.
425 b.
num. 40.

Chronica
Norma-
nia, pag.
1000 a.
Rogerus
Hoveden,
fol. 282 a.
num. 40.
And fol.
351 b.
num. 50.
Chronica
Norma-
nia, pag.
1002 a.

Elias
Reusne-
us, p. 408
& 409.
Rogerus
Hoveden,
fol. 390 a.
num. 40.

Rogerus
Hoveden,
fol. 373 a.
num. 10.

Platagenets
Undivided.

was buried in the Church of S. Blase in Brunswick, near to the Book II.
Sepulcher of Duke HENRY her Husband.

The Arms of
Castile are
Gules, a Ca-
stile, Or,
which were
first quartered
with those of
Leon, viz.
Argent a Lion
Rampant Pur-
pure by Fer-
dinand the
Third, King
of Castile and
Leon.

5. **ELEANOR** (Queen of CASTILE) Second Daugh-
ter of King Henry the Second, so named in memory of her
Mother Queen Eleanor, took her first breath in the City of
Roan, upon the Thirteenth day of October, in the year of our
Salvation 1162. She was married to ALPHONSO the Eighth,
King of Castile, An. 1177. and was by Him the Mother of
Three Sons, Sancheo, Ferdinand, and Henry; all which died
without Issue; and of Four Daughters, viz. Berengaria, Blanch,
Uracca, and Eleanor. Berengaria was espoused to Alphonso
the Ninth, King of Leon, in whose Right He had also the
Kingdom of Castile; and by Her Issue, Ferdinand the Third,
King of Castile and Leon, who by Beatrix His First Wife,
Daughter of Philip of Swenia, Emperor Elect, was Father of
Alphonso the Tenth, King of Castile and Leon: And by Joan
Countess of Pontive, His second Wife, He had issue Queen
Eleanor, the Beloved Wife of Edward, First of the Name, King
of England. Blanch was the Wife of Lewis the Eighth, King
of France, and from them are issued the succeeding Kings of
France; and Charles Earl of Anjou, and afterwards King of
Sicily, &c. Uracca was married to Alphonso the Second, King
of Portugal; and from them the Royal House of Portugal de-
riveth its self. And Eleanor had to Her Husband James the
First, King of Aragon.

Rogerus
Hoveden:
fol. 317 a.
num. 50.

The Arms
used by this
William the
Second, King
of Sicily, I
cannot yet
learn. For
the Escoche-
on, Or, Four
Palets Gules
was the Arms
of Peter King
of Aragon,
who added
thereto the
Two Flaun-
ches Argent,
charged with
as many Ea-
glets Sable,
(in the Right
of Constance
his Wife, the
Daughter and
Heir of Man-
frey, King of
Naples and
Sicily, Natu-
ral Son of the
Emperor Fre-
derick the Se-
cond) by

5. **JOAN**, Queen of SICILIE, afterwards Countess of
THOLOUSE, the Third and youngest Daughter of King
Henry the Second, and Queen Eleanor, was born in the City
of Angiers in France, in October, An. 1164. At Twelve years
old she was Married to William the Second, King of Sicily,
Duke of Apulia, and Prince of Capua, upon Sondag the
Thirteen of February in the year 1176. and Crowned Queen
upon the same day in the City of Palermo. Issue She had by
Him one Son, whom at his Christning His Father nominated
Duke of Apulia; but that Childe first deceased, and then the
Father, and left not any Issue. Queen JOAN being left a
Widow, Her Dower was detained from Her by King Tancred
Her Husbonds Successor, which King Richard Her Brother
(touching upon Sicily in His voyage to the Holy Land) forced
Tancred to compound with Her for Twenty thousand Ounces
of Gold in ready pay. She accompanied King Richard and
Queen Berengaria to Palestine; and returning from thence into
France, had to Her second Husband Raymond of S. Giles the

Chronica
Norman-
nia, pag.
1000 b.

Rogerus
Hoveden:
fol. 315 a.
num. 20.

these Eaglets, shewing His Wives descent from the Imperial Line: The Escocheons Painted and Engraven within
the Arch of the Tomb at Font-Euraud for this Queen Joan, and Demidiated with those of King William Her
Husband, are of a later date, being Or, Four Palets Gules, on Two Flaunches Argent, as many Eaglets Sable:
There are also on the same Monument, the Arms of Her second Husband, Raymond Earl of Tholouse; viz. Gules,
a Cross Butrony voided, Or, Marshallled with them of Queen Joan in the same manner.

Chap. I. Sixth of the Name, Earl of *Tholoufe*, by whom she had Issue Henry II.
two Sons, viz. *Raymond* the last Earl of his Family, and *Bertrand* of *Tholoufe*; also *Mary* a Daughter married to *Berald* of *Elbine*, Prince of *Orange*. The Princess *JOAN* being sensible of the approaches of death, took the habit of a Nun in the Abbey of *Font-Eurand*, and deceased upon the Fourth day of *September*, in the year of our Lord 1155. and was buried in the Church of that Monastery, under a Marble, upon which Her Effigies was carved. In the same Church was also Interred Her Son Earl *Raymond*, under another Tomb of the same Matter, upon which his Portraiture was also embossed.

Memorials in the Abbey of *Font-Eurand*.

* *M. Jeanne Batiste de Bourbon D. of K Henry the Great.*

These Monuments were by Her Highness, the late Lady * Abbess removed to enlarge the Chure of the Church; but to perpetuate the memory of these Benefactors, she hath caused their Figures to be Carved in White Marble, both in a kneeling posture, and placed in that stately Mausoleum rebuilt by Her, *An. 1638*. That of the Countess *JOAN* at the Head of King *Henry* the Second Her Father, marked with the Letter *E*. And that of Count *Raymond* at his Grand-fathers Feet, striking his Brest with his Right Hand, as he had ordained by his Will, noted with this Character *F*. Which Images are lively represented in the said Monument inserted betwixt the 64 and 65 Pages of this Second Book.

Natural Children of King HENRY the Second.

5. *WILLIAM* surnamed *LONGESPEE*, Natural Son of King *Henry* the Second, by the Lady *Rosamond*, to whom King *Richard* the First, his Half-Brother gave the Earldom of *Salisbury*, with *Ela* the Daughter and Heir of *William Fitz-Patrick* Earl of that place. See more of this *William* in the Eleventh Chapter of this Second Book.

5. *GEOFFREY*, Archbishop of *York*, another base son of King *Henry* the Second, was born of the Lady *Rosamond* aforesaid. As his Brother *William* had been raised by the business of the Sword, so was this *Geoffrey* by the Church; for being inclineable to an Ecclesiastical Life, he was in his tender years made Archdeacon of *Lincoln*, and after Bishop of that See, which he held about seven years without Consecration; and then making a Resignation thereof *An. 1181*. into the hands of his Father, and *Richard* Archbishop of *Canterbury*, he was made Chancellor of *England*, and afterwards by his Half-Brother King *Richard*, was advanced to the Archbishoprick of *York* (being consecrated at *Tours* in *France* in the year 1191.) which See he governed with singular approbation. But in the Reign of K. *John* also his Half-Brother, he under-went many difficulties,

Rogerus Hoveden, fol. 307 b. 348 b. num. 40.

Ibidem, fol. 373 b. num. 40. fol. 468 a.

Plantagenets
Undivided.

His Death.

ficulties, by opposing the purposes of that King, who therefore made seizure of his whole estate: Whereupon he departed the Realm, and lived in banishment five years, even until he was called to his long home by death, which was in the year 1213. So he continued Archbishop somewhat more than One and twenty years.

Book II.
Godwin
Catalogue
of Bishops
pag. 461
& 462.

5. MORGAN, Provost of *Beverley*, another Natural son of King *Henry* the Second, is thought by some to have been of no long life, and to be born in *Wales*, where that Christen name is most commonly used, and whither this King did upon occasions often resort. But others (upon good ground) report that he was begotten on the Lady of one Sir *Ralph Blower* or *Blewet* a Knight, and lived both to be Provost of *Beverly*, and to be elected to the Bishoprick of *Durham*. Exceptions being taken against this *Morgan*, for that he was a Bastard, and so by the Canons not capable of Ecclesiastical Preferment without special Dispensation; which the Pope being loath to grant, advised him to call himself *Blewet*, and to alledge, that he was born in lawful wedlock. But he answered, that for any worldly preferment whatsoever, he would not renounce his Father, or deny himself to be of Royal Blood. By which resolute answer, he not only lost his Bishoprick, but (for ought we find) never afterward obtained other preferment.

Mr. Fer-
rers.

Rogerus
Hoveden;
fol. 468 a.

Godwin
Catalogue
of Bishops
p. 515.

John Stow
in the life
of King
John.

5. RICHARD I.

King of ENGLAND, Duke of NOR-
MANDY, and AQUITAINE,
and Earl of ANJOU,
Surnamed
COEUR de LION.

CHAP. II.

Robert
of Glo-
cester, fol.
233 a.
Chronica
Norman-
nia, p.
993 b.
Robert of
Glocester,
p. 233 b:
Sanctæ
Marthe.
Tom. I.
p. 341.
Chron.
Norman.
p. 1003 b.



His Prince, the Third Son (but Eldest living) of King Henry the Second, and Queen Eleanor; was born in the Kings Mannor-House at Oxford (since the White Fryers) in September, An. 1157. in the Third year of his Fathers Reign. He proved a Prince of great Valor, and therefore had the French surname of *Coeur de Lion*, in English, *Lions Heart*. In his Infancy he was contracted to a Daughter of Raymond, Count of Barcelona; and being grown up, was affianced to Adela or Alice, Daughter of Lewis the Seventh, King of France, but took to Wife neither. His Father created him Earl of Poictou, and in the year 1168. he did homage to the King of France, for the Dutchy of Aquitaine. Alice his affianced Wife, being put into his Fathers hands, till she should be of age fit for marriage, was then demanded by Richard, but by King Henry detained; its believed, because the King loved her Himself, and had made her unfit for his Son; and if Richard for this cause fell into a defection, he was not so faulty as his Brethren,

For Proof of the Royal Arms from William the Conqueror, to this present, Sir Hen Spelman in his *Aspillogy*, refers us to Authors of the Time, their Monuments, Coyns, and Seals; but having had no resolves from the three first, we must now observe what satisfaction the Seals of this King Richard the First can afford us (for He had two, both exhibited in the 55 Page of this Second Book) the Reverse of both

having Shields; and those Shields being charged with Arms. The first of these Two Seals he made use of, before His expedition into the Holy Land, being the first Proof for the Posture of the Lions (although its not to be doubted, but that the Kings of England did before this time bear Lions; as I have proved in my Observations upon the Arms of King Henry the First, (Book I. Pag. 24. in the Margin.) Upon this Counterseal Richard is represented on Horsback, the dexter part of His Shield onely visible, and that charged with a Lion Rampant Senister, some would have another Lion Rampant imagined to be on the Senister half of the Escucheon, and then His Arms were Two Lions Combatant; and of this opinion is the said Sir Henry Spelman, in *Aspillogia*, pag. 46. But whether His Royal Shield consisted of One, or Two Lions, certain we are, that Richard in his Fathers life time, being then onely Earl of Poictou, did bear a Plurality of Lions, as you may observe by these Verses of Guil. Brit. *Armoricanus* in *Philippeidos*, Lib. 3. uttered in the person of Monsieur William de Barr, ready to encounter him.

*Ecce comes Piclavus agro nos provocat, ecce
Nos ad bella vocat, rictus agnosco Leonum,
Illius in Clypeo stat ibi quasi ferrea turris,
Francorum nomen blasphemans ore protervo.*

Under His other Great Seal, He confirmed many Grants and Charters, after His return from Jerusalem, and His chargable Captivity in Austria and Germany; by which means He refurnished His exhausted Exchequer; upon which, King Richard is represented on Horsback in His Coat of Mail. His Helmet is adorned with the *Planta Geneste*, or *Broom Stalk*, and on His Shield are plainly represented, The Three Lions Passant Guardant; which from this time became the Hereditary Arms of His Successors the Kings of England; from which age, Arms seem to have taken their rise and original in this Kingdom, and by little and little to become Hereditary, it being accounted most honorable to carry those Arms, which had been displayed in the Holy Land, in that service, against the professed Enemies of Christianity; but became not fully established, until the later end of the Reign of King Henry the Third.

seeing

Plantagenets
Undivided.

seeing that the Bonds of Love and Affection are much stronger Book II.
then those of Duty. Afterwards when he might have had her,
he slighted her, but sent her home with a sum of Money. And
if for this our *Richard* were distastful to his Father, yet did he
usher in his Government with duty to his Mother; whom he re-
leased after Twelve years imprisonment (a Penance she had suf-
fered for *Rosamonds* Death) and raised to as high Authority, as *Marth.*
Paris, p.
152. num.
27.
if she had been left Queen Regent: In which condition she man-
aged affairs with wonderful Moderation, Integrity, and Judg-
ment, until King *Richard* having settled His Estate in *Normandy*,
came home, and was upon the Third day of September, in the
year 1189. Anointed and Crowned at *Westminster*, by *Baldwin*
Archbishop of *Canterbury*; the manner of which Coronation *Rogerus*
Hoveden.
fol. 374 a.
was as followeth.

His Corona-
tion.

First, The Archbishops of *Canterbury*, *Roan*, *Triers*, and
Dublin, with all the other Bishops, &c. apparrelled in rich Copes,
and having the Cross, Holy Water and Censers carried before
them; came to fetch the King at the door of His Privy Chamber;
and there receiving Him, they led Him to the Church of *West-*
minster, till they came before the High Altar, with a solemn Pro-
cession. In the middle of the Bishops and Clergy, went Four
Barons bearing Candlesticks with Tapers; after whom came
Geoffry de Lucy bearing the Cap of Maintenance, and *John Mar-*
shall next to him, bearing a Massive Pair of Spurs of Gold; then
followed *William Marshall* Earl of *Pembroke*, who bare the Royal
Scepter, in the top whereof, was set a Cross of Gold; and *William*
Fitz-Patrick Earl of *Salisbury*, going next him, bare the Warder
or Rod, having on the top thereof a Dove: Then came three
other Earls, viz. *David*, Brother to the King of *Scots*, Earl of
Huntington, *John* Earl of *Mortaign* the Kings Brother, and *Robert*
Earl of *Leicester*, each of them bearing a Sword upright in his
hand, with the Scabbards richly adorned with Gold; the Earl of
Mortaign went in the midst betwixt the other two. After them fol-
lowed six Earls and Barons bearing a Checker Table, upon which
the Regalia were placed; and then followed *William de Mandevile*
Earl of *Albemarle*, bearing a Crown of Gold before the King, who
followed, having the Bishop of *Durham* on His right hand, and
Reynold Bishop of *Bath* on His left; over whom a Canopy was
borne; and in this order. He came into the Church at *Westminster*,
where before the High Altar, in the presence of the Clergy and
the People, laying His hand upon the Holy Evangelists, and the
Relicks of certain Saints, He took His Solemn Oath; which done,
He put off all His Garments from His middle upwards, but onely
His Shirt, which was open on the Shoulders, that He might be
Anointed; then the Archbishop of *Canterbury* Anointed Him in
three places, on the Head, on the Shoulder, and on the right Arm,
with Prayers in such case accustomed. After this He covered His
Head with a Linnen Cloath hallowed, and set His Cap thereon;
and then after He had put on His Royal Garments, and His upper-
most

Chap. 2. most Robe, the Archbishop delivered Him the Sword, with Richard I. which He should beat down the Enemies of the Church; which done, two Earls put His Shooes upon His Feet, and having His Mantle put on Him, the Archbishop forbad Him on the behalf of Almighty God, not to presume to take upon Him this Dignity, except He faithfully meant to do those things He had sworn to perform; whereunto the King made answer, That by Gods Grace He would perform them. Then the King took the Crown beside the Altar, and delivered it to the Archbishop, which he set upon the Kings Head, delivering Him the Scepter to hold in His Right Hand, and the Rod-Royal in His Left Hand. And thus being Crowned, He was brought back by the Bishops and Barons, with the Cross and Candlesticks, and Three Swords, passing forth before Him to His Seat. When the Bishop that sung the Mass came to the Offertory, the two Bishops that brought Him to the Church, led Him to the Altar, and brought him back again; the Mass ended, He was brought with solemn Procession into His Chamber. And this was the Form of the Kings Coronation, which solemnity was hancelled with the Blood of many Jews; (though utterly against the Kings will) who pressing into the Abbey to see His Coronation, were in a tumult furiously murdered.

No sooner was He Crowned, but (by the instigation of the Pope) He was engaged with *Philip* King of *France*, *Leopold* Duke of *Austria*, and many other Christian Princes in the famous *Croisade* for the winning of *Jerusalem*, at that time possessed by the *Souldan Saladine*; therefore for the raising of Money for this intended Pilgrimage, He rather chose to furnish Himself out of His own Estate, then to burthen His People; which He did by selling Priviledges, Demeans, Immunities, and Cities; among which, He sold *Berwick* Castle and *Roxborrow*, to the King of *Scots* for Ten thousand Pounds; and the Earldom of *Northumberland*, to *Hugh Pudsey* Bishop of *Durham*, for much Money, (at whose Creation King *Richard* told the standers by, *That he was a good Craftsman, that had made a new Earl of an old Bishop*) and also did protest, *That for the performing of so just and honorable a Service, He was not unwilling to sell His City of London its self* (if any there were able to purchase it) *rather then to be chargeable to others.*

As for Men and Soldiers, the Clergy that undertook the cause, had stirred up innumerable; but the onely main danger of the State, was His Brother *John*, whose aspiring minde he endeavored to moderate by making it appear, how much the bounty of a Brother did exceed the hardness of a Father; for he conferred on him the Earldoms of *Cornwal*, *Lancaster*, and *Dorset*; and by the Marriage with *Isabell*, one of the Daughters and Heirs of *William* Consul of *Glocester*, he had that Earldom also; many other peeces likewise he enjoyed, in all amounting to Four thousand Marks yearly: But having made him thus powerful, *Richard* yet takes away that opportunity which might put him upon the Usur-

Platagenets
Undivided.

pation of the Crown, by leaving others in trust with the Govern- Book II.
ment in His absence, and by confining *John* to live in *Normandy*
till His return; but for the last, their Mother, Queen *Eleanor*, be-
came *Johns* surety. So that the Kingdom being left to the Go-
vernment of several Men of Power, Wisdom, and Loyalty; of
which, *William Longchamp* Bishop of *Ely*, and Chancellor of
England, was cheif, and *Robert* Earl of *Leicester* set over *Normandy*.
King *Richard* appoints His Nephew *Arthur* to be His Successor, in
case He should fail in this Expedition.

And now having prepared an Army of Thirty thousand Foot, *Chronica*
Sancti
Stephani
Cadom. p.
1020 d, b.
and Five thousand Horse, and appointed to meet *Philip* King of
France in *Sicily*; at the end of *June*, *An. 1190.* sets forward him-
self by Land to *Marseilles*, and there stays the coming about of
his Ships; but his Navy being driven by Tempest to other parts,
the King that brooked not delay, shipped himself and his Army,
and passed forward to *Messina* in *Sicily*, where also arrived *Lewis*
King of *France*, and not long after his own Fleet. Here *Richard*
affronted by the *Messinians*, assaults their City, and *Tancred* King
of *Sicily* that detained the Dower of *Richards* Sister *Joan*, Wid-
ow of *William* King of *Sicily* his Predecessor, was by him forced
to pay it, and also to promise to marry his Daughter to King *Rich-*
ards Nephew, *Arthur* Earl of *Little Brittain*, and to give a good
part of the Portion in hand. King *Philip* not well pleased with
these conditions, in the Spring sails with his Army for *Ptolemais*
(or *Acon*) which the Christians had long besieged, and with them
he joyns, while King *Richard* taking with him his Sister *Joan*, and
Berengaria the King of *Navars* Daughter, puts to Sea for the same
Port; but is by Tempest thrown upon the Coast of *Cyprus*; *Ibidem,*
p. 1020 b.
where being refused Landing by the Islanders, he subdues it, and
these old Rhimes will tell you with what Weapon.

This King Richard I understand,
Yet he went out of England,
Let make an Are for the nones,
Therwith to cleave the Saracens bones.
The head in South was brought full wele,
Thereon ware twenty pound of Steele.
And when he came in Ciprus lond,
This ilkon Are he tooke in hond.

Matthias
Prideaux,
M. A. p.
320.

His Marriage
age.

The King of *Ciprus* is also taken prisoner, who made it his
request to King *Richard*, that he might not be put into Irons; this
Richard grants, but lays him in Silver Fetters. And in this Island
he solemnised his Marriage with the beforenamed *Berengaria*. She *Elias*
Reusnerus,
p. 347.
was the Daughter of *Sanche*, Fourth of the name King of *Na-*
warre, and *Beatrix* his Wife, Daughter of *Alphonso* the Seventh, *Rob. of*
Glocester,
p. 260 b.
surnamed *The Wise*, King of *Castile*, a match procured by his
Mother, Queen *Eleanor*. The King neglected her company for
a while, yet upon more settled thoughts, he afterwards retained
her

Chap. 2. her to his affection; for she was a Royal, Eloquent, and Beauteous Lady, and for love of him had adventured through many dangers, both by Sea and Land. What became of her after her return into *Sicily* in order to her voyage for *England*, is not known, more then that meeting King *John* at *Chinon*, An. 1201. He there satisfied her her Dower, upon the Testimony of *Philip* Bishop of *Durham*, and others, who were present at, and witnessed her Marriage; and that King *Henry* the Third, in the Fourth year of His Reign, compounded with her for the same, until which time, its certain she lived. She died without issue, and the place of her burial is not known.

Rogerus
Hoveden.
p. 819.

Pat. An.
4 Hen. 3.

Robert of
Glocester,
fol.

Richard I.

Cyprus being left in good hands, *Richard* puts to Sea, and in his passage for *Ptolemais*, boards a *Saracen Dromond*, where he lays about him, with almost incredible valor takes her, and puts the *Turks* well nigh all to the Sword; after which, he arrives at *Ptolemais*, besieged by the Christians, and defended by *Saladine*, who fearing the increase of the Christian Army, propounds conditions, which being accepted, it is delivered in *August*, An. 1192.

And here fell out an accident, which though it was an Honor to King *Richard*, yet proved afterwards both troublesome and chargable: For *Leopold* Duke of *Austria*, having first set up his Colours upon the Wall of *Ptolemais*, King *Richard* caused them to be pulled down, and his own to be set up in their place; which drew upon him *Leopolds* hatred, and King *Lewis* his valiant Acts, being darkned by those more valiant Actions of King *Richard*, under pretence that the Air agreed not with his Constitution, withdrew himself by consent, and returned home. So that *Souldan Saladine* who had dismantled all the adjacent Fortresses, and was upon the point of surrendring *Jerusalem* its self; when he saw the King of *France* was departed, not doubting but the rest would soon follow, grew more confident then before.

At this time *Guy* of *Lusignan* was possessed of the City of *Tyre*, and with it of the right of the City of *Jerusalem*, with whom King *Richard* makes an exchange for the Kingdom of *Cyprus*, and then prepares for the sacking of *Jerusalem*, and had certainly taken it; but that by ill counsel, and the backwardness of *Odo* Duke of *Burgundy*, General of the French Forces, who envied that King *Richard* should have the Honor of so great a prise; he was diverted, until that *Saladines* Army being encouraged with the division of the Commanders, and the continual decay of the Christian Army, concludes a Peace with *Richard*, upon terms not very honorable for the Christians; which King *Richard* was forced to do, to defend his Estate at home, embroiled by the pride of *Longchampe* Bishop of *Ely*, and his Brother *John*, and his Dutchy of *Normandy*, invaded by *Philip* King of *France*, contrary to his oath.

Order being therefore taken for the transporting of his Army, with his Wife and Sister for *Sicily*, and so for *England*; himself, with

Plantagenets
Undivided.

with few in his company, go by the way of *Thrace*, and were by Book II.
Tempest driven into *Dalmatia* : From whence, being to pass
through *Germany*, and particularly through Duke *Leopolds* Coun-
trei, remembring the old grudge, he disguised himself. No sooner
came he to *Vienna*, but being discovered, he was by the Duke
seised and imprisoned, *An.* 1192. The Emperor *Henry* the Sixth
informed thereof, desires the Royal Prisoner, under pretence of
safer custody, but indeed really to share in his ransome ; which
by severe imprisonment was raised to the sum of One hundred
thousand Pounds. King *Richard*, besides the affront to Duke
Leopold was charged with the Murder of *Conrade* Marquess of *Tyre*,
whose innocency, though it appeared by the Testimony of *Lim-*
boldus, Author of that Murder, yet the pretence served to de-
tain him in prison till Eighty thousand pound was paid in hand,
whereof the Emperor had two parts, and the Duke one ; and
for the rest, Hostages were given ; but the Emperor outlived this
purchase very little, so that his Successor not having the Consci-
ence to take the remaining Money, discharged the Security, and
the Duke of *Austria* falling from his Horse in a Tourment, brake
his Leg, and was forced to save his life by turning Cripple. King
Richard being released on these hard terms, returns for *England*
Four years elder then he went out ; and thus ended his journey to
the *Holy Land*.

Chronica
Sancti
Stephani
Cadom. p.
1020 b.

Rogerus
Hoveden.
fol. 410 b.

Being come home, he thanks his Lords and People for their
fidelity to him in his absence, and their great love to him (ap-
pearing by the value of their Supply for his Ransom, and the dif-
ficulties they underwent to procure it) and then according to his
vow at the Shrine of S. *Edmond* he offers up the rich Standard of
Cursar King of *Ciprus*, which he took among the spoils of the
Griffons Camp ; but for his Brother *John*, both Ingrateful and
Ambitious, he deprives him of all those Possessions he had before
given him ; and now upon the Seventeenth day of *April*, *An.*
1194. at *Winchester*, causing himself to be Crowned a second
time (least the People should forget they had a King, who had
been so long without one) he obtains a Subsidy, and then in all
haste sets sail for *Normandy*, to finde out his old enemy the King
of *France*, who then lay with his Army before *Vernoil* ; but not
daring to stay King *Richards* coming, raised his siege in hast, and
with dishonor left the Field.

Rogerus
Hoveden.
f. 420 b.

Much time was afterwards spent betwixt them in skirmishes,
taking of Towns and Prisoners (nor were there wanting Confe-
rences betwixt the two Kings in order to Peace, moved by such as
religiously tendred the effusion of Christian Blood.) Among which
actions, the Battel of *Gysforz* is not to be forgotten, where *Richard*
in his own person did wonders, and made it appear that he was as
expert at the Launce as the Battel-Ax ; for therewith he threw
to the Earth *Matthem de Montmorency*, *Alan de Rucy*, and *Philip*
de Guillarvale, Threë valiant Knights, and took them Prisoners.
The Motto of DIEU ET MON DROIT is attributed

Ex Veteri
Codice
M. S. Pe-
nes Ger-
vafium
Holles
Armig.
pag. 23 &
24.

to

Chap. 2. to him, ascribing this victory he had at *Gizors*, not to Himself but to God, and His Might ; He was afterwards reconciled to his Brother *John*, who had expiated his fault by several Signal services ; and not long after received his death's wound by an Arrow in his Arm, shot at him at the siege of *Chalons* or *Chaluz* in *Limosin*, by one *Bertrand de Guerdon*, in revenge of his Father, and Brethren, whom the King had slain ; which *Bertrand* resolutely avowing before the King, the King not onely pardoned him, but is said to have ordered him a considerable reward in Money ; nevertheless after the Kings death, one *Merchades* getting him into his hands, first caused his skin to be fleaed over his ears, and then hanged him alive upon a Gibbet.

Richard I.

Rogerus
Hoveden,
fol. 449 b.
num. 20.
Ibidem,
fol. 450 a.

King *Richard* by violence of sickness (increased by the anguish of his incurable wound) departed this life, without issue, upon the Sixth day of *April*, in the year of our Lord, *An. 1199*. when he had lived Forty three years, Reigned nine and about nine Moneths, and had his Body buried at the Feet of His Father, in the Abbey of the Nuns at *Font-Euraud* in the County of *Anjou* ; His Heart at *Roan*, in remembrance of the hearty-love that City had always borne him ; and His Bowels at *Chaluz*, for a disgrace of their unthankfulness. Wherefore an English Poet imitating the Epitaph made of *Pompey*, and his Children, whose Bodies were buried in divers Countreys, made these Verses following of the Glory of this One King, divided in these three places by His Funeral.

His Death.

Math.
Paris, p.
196.

Mills, pag.
120.

*Pictavus exta Ducis sepelit, tellusque Chalutis
Corpus dat claudi sub marmore Foutis Ebraudi
Neustria tu tegis cor inexpugnabile Regis,
Sic loca per trina se sparsit tanta ruina.
Nec fuit hoc funus, cui sufficeret locus unus.*

The *Poitevin* and Land of *Chalus* keep The Bowels of this Great Victorious Prince : His Body at *Font-Euraud* doth sleep ; His Heart at *Roan*, buried long time since. Three places thus, are sharers of His fall. Too little, one, for such a Funeral.

Camdens
Remains,
p. 358.

At *Font-Euraud* also where his Body was Interred with a Gilt Image (exhibited to your view in the 6th Page of this Second Book marked with the Letter C.) were these six excellent Verses written in Golden Letters, containing his greatest and most glorious atchievements : As his victory against the *Sicilians*, his conquering of *Cyprus*, the sinking the great Galeas of the *Saracens*, the taking of their Convoy, and the defending of *Joppe* in the Holy Land against them.

Ibidem.

*Scribitur hoc tumulo Rex auree, laus tua, tota
Aurea, materiae conveniente notâ.
Laus tua prima fuit Siculi, Cyprus altera, Dromo
Tertia, Carvana quarta, suprema Joppe.
Suppressi Siculi, Cyprus pessundata, Dromo.
Merfus, Carvana capta, retenta Joppe.*

Y

On

Plantagenets
Undivided.

See His Two
Great Seals
in the 55 Pag.
of this Second
Book.

Book II.

See His
Great
Seals, p.
55.

On both His Great Seals (for He had Two) He wrote Himself ✠ RICARDUS DEI GRATIA REX ANGLORUM. And on the Reverse, ✠ RICARDUS DUX NORMANORUM ET AQUITANORUM ET COMES ANDEGAVORUM.

Natural Issue of King RICHARD the First.

6. PHILIP, a Natural Son of King Richard (mentioned by Roger Hoveden) to whom His Father gave the Castle and Honor of Cuinac; but I finde not any thing else Recorded of Him, or any other Issue of this King, either by His Wife or Concubines, except we reckon as Fulco, a Priest in Normandy did, who told King Richard He had three Daughters; and the King marvelling who they should be, seeing He knew of none He had: *Yes (said the Priest) you have three Daughters, Pride, Coveteousness, and Lechery: Which the King taking merrily, called to the company about him, and said; I am told by a Priest here, that I have three Daughters, and desire you to be witnesses, how I would have them bestowed. My Daughter Pride I give to the Templers, for they are as proud as Lucifer; my Covetousness to the White Monks of the Cistercian Order, for they covet the Devil and all; but for my Lechery, I cannot bestow it better then on the Priests and Prelates of our time; for therein have they their most Felicity. Doubtless those Marriages have proved so fruitful, that their Issues have over-spread the whole Earth.*

Rogerus
Hoveden:
fol. 452 b.
num. 30.

5. JOHN,

5. J O H N,

King of ENGLAND, Lord of IRE-
LAND, Duke of NORMANDY
and AQUITAINE, and
Earl of ANJOU,
Surnamed
SANS-TERRE.

CHAP. III.

Robert of
Glocester,
p. 276 b:



Queen Eleanor, not long after Her return out of Normandy, in the year 1166. was delivered in the Kings Mannor-House at Oxford of this JOHN, Her Fifth and youngest Son, upon Christmas Eve, in the Thirteenth year of the Reign of King Henry the Second Her Husband, who was wont jestingly to call Him Sans-Terre or Lack-Land, large Provisions having been made for His Brethren, and nothing seeming to be left for Him.

Matthew
Paris, p.
127. num.
6.

He was much beloved of His Father, and was not above seven years old, when to supply this want, the King assured Him certain Lands in England and Normandy; and in the year 1173. and Moneth of February, a Marriage was agreed upon for Him at Montferrant in Averne, with Alice the Elder of the two Daughters and Coheirs of Humbert the Second, Earl of Maurienne, now called Savoy (whose Mother Clemence was the Daughter of Berold the Fourth of the Name, Duke of Leringen, the divorced Wife of Henry the Lion, Duke of Saxony.) He should have enjoyed with Her, Her Fathers Dominions, but all altered by Her untimely death, and the remarriage of Her Father, from whom the Dukes of Saxony are derived.

In Camera
Ducatus
Lanc. &
in Biblio-
theca Cot-
toniana.

He was afterwards Earl of Mortaigne in Normandy, as I find by several of His Charters, in which He is stiled JOHANNES COMES MORITONIE. And King Henry His Father in a Parliament at Oxford, granted Him also the Kingdom of Ireland, having obtained from Pope Urban the Third a Grant, That

I have seen Three Grants of this John, in which He is stiled COMES MORITONIE; Two of these are in the Chamber of the Dutchy of Lancaster; and the Third in Sir John Cottons Library. To these three the Impress of the same Seal is Appendant, in which He is represented on Horsback, in His Right Hand He holds a Sword, and about His Neck hangs His Shield, upon which are Two Lions Passant, evidently apparent. The Seal is circumscribed SIGILLUM JOHANNIS FILII REGIS ANGLIE DOMINI HIBERNIE; and the

Counterseal being a small Oval; represents you with a Mans-head, with this word or motto JOHANNIS, which are the first Arms I have seen upon any Seal of the Royal Family, being in the Reign of King Henry the Second. This Seal is falsely depicted in Mr. Speeds Chronicle, for the Lions in that are Passant Guardant, and Johns Horse is Caparisoned, a thing not in use in the Kingly Family, till the time of Edward the First. When He came to be King, He did bear the Arms of His Brother King Richard, viz. Gules, Three Lions Passant Guardant, Or; for which, vide His Great Seal, Pag. 56. And the Arms Painted for Queen Isabell His Wife on the Tomb at Font-Evraud are Lozengey, Or, and Gules.

Plantagenets
Undivided.

it should be lawful to Crown which of His Sons He pleased, King *Book II.*
of *Ireland*, who sent him also a Crown of Feathers interwoven
with Gold (in his Grant (as other Popes had done before) reserving
to himself the *Peter-Pence*) whereupon the King conferring upon
Earl *John* the Order of Knighthood at *Windsor*, sent him with
speed into *Ireland*, where he was received by the Archbishop of
Dublin and the State ; but having wasted, through ill Govern-
ment, the better half of his Army, he returned home without
effecting much ; who though *Hoveden* give him the Title of King
of *Ireland*, yet was he never Crowned, nor used other stile in
his Seal then SIGILLUM JOHANNIS FILII
REGIS ANGLIE DOMINI HIBERNIE.

Carta in
Bibliotheca
Corro-
niana.

His Second
Marriage.

What *John* was possessed of, at the death of his Father, was
rather Titular then Real ; but his Brother King *Richard* taking
the Scepter, bestowed on him the Counties of *Cornwal*, *Dorset*,
and *Somerfet*, *Nottingham*, *Derby*, and *Lancaster* ; the Castles of
Marlborough and *Lutgarshal* ; and the Towns of *Wallingford* and
Tickhill ; and several other Lands, having had the Earldom of
Glocester, in the Right of *Isabel* his Wife, the Third and youngest
Daughter and Coheir of *William* Earl of *Glocester*, Son of *Robert*
Consul, Natural Son of King *Henry* the First (from whom he was
afterwards divorced when he came to be King, upon pretence of
Consanguinity) by which bounty he seemed to make this his Bro-
ther *John* a sharer with him in his Kingdom, which yet satisfied
not his aspiring mind, but rather enabled him to attempt the So-
verainty, which he endeavored in his absence in the *Holy War*,
and Captivity in *Austria* and *Germany*.

Rogerus
Hoveden,
fol. 373 b.
Marth.
Westm. p.
257. num.
10.
Marth.
Paris, p.
152. num.
55.

His Corona-
tion.

But notwithstanding this, King *Richard* before his death be-
came reconciled to him, and some say appointed him to be his
Heir. After whose decease, the Faction of the Clergy cast the
Crown upon this *JOHN* by Election (whereas *Arthur* the Son
of *Geoffrey* his elder Brother was the right Heir ;) so that he was
Crowned at *Westminster* upon *Ascension-day*, viz. The Sixth of
the *Kalends* of *June*, An. 1199. by *Hubert* Archbishop of *Canter-*
bury, with more solemnity then joy.

Marth.
Paris, p.
197. num.
11.

He is created
Duke of Nor-
mandy.

Several were the Moral advantages which this *John* had of
his Nephew *Arthur* ; but yet he well knowing the Title at last
would come to be judged by the Sword, employed all his endea-
vors to fortifie himself with Arms ; and therefore hasting unto
Chinon, he seised upon the Treasure which his Brother had left in
those parts ; and also used such means, that *Walter* Archbishop of
Roan girt him with the Ducal Sword of *Normandy*, and Crowned
him with a Coronet of Golden Roses. This Ceremony being per-
formed in the Cathedral of that City.

Ibidem, p.
196. num.
34.

Ibidem,
p. 196.
num. 53.

His two great Antagonists, were Pope *Innocent* the Third, and
Philip King of *France* ; but the first tempest was depending from
his Nephew *Arthur*, whose Kingdom he had not onely deprived
him of, but also seised upon his Dukedom of *Normandy*, leaving
only to *Arthur* the Dutchy of *Anjou* ; wherefore his Mother Con-
stance

Chap. 3. *France* craves aide of *Philip II.* surnamed *Augustus*, King of *France*, King *John*.
 who received the young Prince into his protection, raises an Army, with which he makes good *Anjou* to *Arthur*, and then invades *Normandy*. Upon this, King *John* takes a Journey into *Normandy*, and upbraids King *Philip* for breaking the Truce made with his Brother King *Richard* for five years, yet for all this they fall not presently to blowes, but agree on fifty dayes Cessation of Armes: *Philip* Earl of *Flanders* being utterly against it, forsakes King *Philip*, makes Peace with the *English*, and takes Counsel how to wage Warr with *France*.

Du Ches.
in add. ad
Maif. de
Guines.
fol. 678.

Matth. Pa-
ris, p. 199.
n. 48.

But King *John* being now (as he conceived) free from the care of Warr, strikes hands with the King of *France*, upon unjust Termes, which the Earl of *Flanders* took so ill, that he once more joyned with the *French*, and restored the Warr of *Jerusalem*; nor are the Barons better pleased with the King at His return into *England*, conceiving themselves, dishonour'd by these base Conditions. The Emperour *Otho IV.* also, upon a like disgust (by His two Brothers) makes demand of the City of *Eveureux* and County of *Poitou*, which his Uncle King *Richard* had granted unto him, in Exchange for the Earledome of *York*.

An. 1200.

Matth. Pa-
ris, p. 200.
n. 23.

Matth.
Westm.
monast. p.
263.

num. 31.
Hoveden
ad annum
1200. fol.
830.

Hippod.
Neust. ad
annum
1200.

* *Rob. of*
Glocester,
p. 289. b.

And having been lately Divorced from his second Wife *Isabell* aforesaid (she is also called *Hadewise*) the Daughter and Co-heir of *William* Earl of *Gloucester*, for consanguinity in the third degree) King *John*, in the year 1200 took to Wife *Isabell*, the Daughter and Heir of *Aymer*, Earl of *Engolesme*, (by *Alice* Daughter of *Peter* Lord of *Courtenay*, Fifth Son of *Lewis le Gros* King of *France*) she was Crowned at *Westminster* by *Hubert* Arch-bishop of *Canterbury* on the VIII. of the *Ides* of *October* (*Matthew Paris* saith on the Sunday next before the Feast of *St. Dionise*, (An. 5 H. 3.) in the same year, and surviving him, was * Remarried to *Hugh Brun* Earl of *Marche*, and Lord of *Lusignan* and *Valence* in *Poitou*, to whom she was pre contracted, and it seemeth continued her after-affection to him, by him having also divers Children, highly advanced by King *Henry* the III. their half-Brother, and as much Malign'd by His Subjects. This *Isabel* also outlived her Second Husband, and taking upon her a Religious Habit in the Monastery of *Fount-Eurard* in *Anjou*, deceased there, and was Interred in the Church of that Abbey, her Figure Marked with the Letter *D.* being placed in that stately Monument (on the left side of that of King *Richard I.* her Brother-in-Law) represented in Sculpture betwixt the 64 and 65 Pages of this *Second Book*. The Body of this Queen *Isabell* having been buried in the Church-yard of *Fount-Eurard*, was by her Son King *Henry III.* removed into the Church, and deposited in a Monument there, An. 1254.

His Third Marriage.

The Armes of Queen *Isabell* of *Engolesme*, are Enamelled in several places upon the Tombe of *William de Valence*, Earl of *Pembrook*, her Son (half-Brother to King *Henry III.*) in the Chappel of *St. Edmond* in the Abbey of *Westminster*, being Lozenge, Or, and Gules.

Matth. Pa-
ris, p. 898.
n. 25.

King *John*, after this Marriage, imposes also Three Shillings upon every Plough-Land, to raise 30000 Markes, which he was to give with His Neece *Blanche* of *Castile*, Daughter of His Sister *Eleanor*, to the *Dolphin*, in pursuance of the late Peace. The Collection whereof is opposed by *Geoffery* Arch-bishop of *York*,
 Z and

A GENEALOGICAL HISTORY OF

- Plantagenets Undivided.* and the Sheriff by him Excommunicated; but, by the Mediation of Four Bishops, and as many Barons, the matter was afterwards accommodated: And the King Summons the Barons to be ready with Horse and Armour to attend Him the *Whitsontide* following beyond the Seas, which they totally refuse till Confirmation of their Priviledges; Whereupon he seizeth their Castles, and notwithstanding goes over himself, and is with His Queen Magnificently entertained by King *Philip* at *Paris*; Where, at instance of the *Popes Legate*, both Kings grant a 40 part for one year of all their Subjects Revenues, towards the succour of the *Holy-Land*: Whilst *Hugh le Brun*, to revenge the Rapture of his Wife, conspires with Prince *Arthur* against King *John*, whose quarrel is also favoured by the King of *France*, and His Daughter *Mary* given him in Marriage; upon advice whereof, King *John* comes into *Normandy*, defeats the Confederates, takes *Arthur*, *Hugh* Earl of *Marche*, and 200 Knights prisoners, which are disposed into several Holds in *Normandy* and *England*; Prince *Arthur* is murdered in Prison, and several of the Hostages and Prisoners barbarously Executed; which so exasperated the Nobility of *Bretaigne*, *Anjou* and *Poictou*, that they unanimously Arme, and the next year after he became deprived of all his Possessions in those parts.
- Then over He comes into *England*, Fines the Barons a Seventh part of their Goods for not Aiding Him, and spares neither Church nor Commons. Arch-bishop *Hubert* is Collector for the Clergy, and *Geoffery Fitz Piers* for the Laity: but this not sufficient for His Ends, a Councell is called at *Oxford*, wherein is granted two Markes and an halfe of every Knights Fee, and equivalent of the Clergy, with which He goes to Warr again into *France*, but forced to a Truce for two years, and to come into *England* for fresh supplies, and to lay an other Imposition upon all Moveables and other Goods, both of the Clergy and Laity, which is again opposed by the Arch-bishop of *Torke*, who Solemnly Curses the Receivers thereof, and then secretly conveys Himself out of the Kingdome.
- Hence arose a miserable breach between the King and His People; The Contention not ceasing till the Great Charter was obtained of the King, to be the Standard of the Sovereign Prerogative, and the Subjects Priviledge. But that which compleated these Misfortunes was a Clandestine Election of one *Reginald* the Sub-Prior (*Hubert* the Arch-bishop being lately dead) to the See of *Canterbury*: which Design not taking as was expected, the King was Petitioned for a *Conge d'Eslire*, in which the King nominated *John Grey* Bishop of *Normich*, who is also chosen: And *Helias de Branfield*, sent by the King to *Rome* for a Confirmation of the latter Election, whilst the Monkes endeavour to promote the former: So that neither agreeing upon any one person, both Elections were declared void; and *Stephen de Langhton* a Cardinall (but born in *England*) greatly to the Kings dissatisfaction advanced to the Chair, which the King expostulates briskly with the
- the

Book II.

Matth. Paris, p. 206. n. 6.

Mat. West. p. 163. r. 53.

Ibidem, p. 164. n. 26: Matth. Paris, p. 27. n. 30. 40.

Matth. West. p. 265. n. 26.

Matth. West. p. 266. n. 11.

Matth. Paris, p. 213. n. 39. p. 214. n. 1.

Chap. 3. the Pope, and sends *Fulk de Cantelup*, and *Henry de Cornhill*, to King John.
expell all the *Monkes* the Kingdome, and to seize their Goods.
The Pope, he injoyes the Suffragans upon their Obedience, to
receive this *Stephen* for their Pastor: with a *Mandate* to the Bi-
shops of *London*, *Ely* and *Worcester*, to endeavour the Reform-
ing of the King, or otherwise to Interdict His whole Kingdome,
which accordingly is done.

Ibidem, p. 226. In return whereof, all Prelates with their Servants are banished, Anno 1208.
the *Bishopricks*, *Abbies* and *Priories* deputed into the hands of
Laymen, all their Goods seized; and, least these Proceedings
should cause a Revolt of the Nobility, Hostages are taken of
them, and they which refused severely punished, as was the Lady
Math. Paris, p. 230. n. 22. of *William de Breause* and her Children. Having also distast against
Math. Westmo-
nast. p. 268. n. 53. the *Londoners*, He removes His *Exchequer* to *Northampton*, and
Marches with an Army towards *Scotland*: but, the Peace is con-
cluded upon the King of *Scots* paying 11000 Markes, and giving
His two Daughters Hostages for His performance.

The Interdiction having now continued two whole years, and
the King not at all Reformed, the Pope Excommunicates His
Person; upon which, one *Geoffery Arch-deacon* of *Norwich*, con-
ceiving it not safe to live in the Obedience of an Excommunicated
King, retires home, but is apprehended by *William Talbot*, clapt
into Prison, put into a Sheet of Lead and starved to death: and,
notwithstanding all this, most of the Nobility and Chief Officers
Math. Paris, p. 230. n. 53. adhere still to the King; who, supplying Himself out of the Jewes
purses, upon notice of some Revolt in *Ireland*, makes an Expedi-
tion thither, reduces the Country, and there establishes the *Lawes*
and *Customes* of *England*, setting *John Gray* Bishop of *Norwich*
Justicior: and, after three Moneths stay, returns Himself into
England, and at *London* Condemnes the Clergy in a Mulct of
100000 l. Sterling, and Two Markes of every Knights Fee, that
attended Him not in the Warr; with which He subdues *Wales*
that had Rebelled, takes 28 of the Chiefest Mens Children
Pledges, which, poor Innocents, upon an Insurrection of some
inconsiderable persons upon the Borders, the King caused to be
Hanged in His presence at *Nottingham*, before He would sit down
to Dinner.

The King is now pleased to receive *Pandulphus* and *Durandus*
the Popes Agents, for a Mediation between Him and the Clergy;
who, condescends to their returne, but, not to make any Resti-
tution: wherefore, all His Subjects are Absolved their Allegiance,
forbid His Councell and Conferences. And now, Absolute De-
position is Pronounced by the Pope: And, the King of *France*,
with the assistance of other Princes, Commanded to expell King
John, and possess His Dominions for himself, and his heires for
ever; who, to that end, against the Spring, makes great Levies
for an Invasion: and King *John*, for His defence, at *Dover*, *Fe-*
versham, *Ipswich*, &c. by *Easter* hath an Army of 60000 Men, be-
sides a Navy farr exceeding that of *France*. But two Knights
Templars,

A GENEALOGICAL HISTORY OF

Plantagenets
Undivided.

Anno 1213.

Templars, sent out of *France* by *Pandulphus*, prevail with the King to descend to a Treaty with him, who no sooner had notice thereof, but he hastened to the King, and wrought so effectually with Him, that He not only grants entire Restitution and Indemnity to the Arch-bishop and Clergy, but also lays down His *Crown, Scepter, Mantle, Sword and Ring* (the Ensignes of His Royalty) at the Feet of the Legate, and submits Himself to the Judgment and Mercy of the Church: after two dayes (some say six) he received the *Crown* from *Pandulphus*, with condition, that he and his Successors should hold the Kingdom of *England* and Lordship of *Ireland* from the See of *Rome*, Tributary at 1000 *Markes Silver*, which he confirmed by his Charter at a House of the *Templars* near *Dover*. But the Interdiction still continued, and his Absolution deferred, till full Satisfaction should be made to the Clergy. And hereupon the King of *France* being unexpectedly Commanded to desist, turns his Fury upon *Ferdinand* of *Portugall* Earl of *Flanders*, for refusing him his assistance: *Ferdinand* craves Aide of King *John*, who dispatches 500 Saile, with 700 Knights into *Flanders*, under the Conduct of His Base Brother *William Longespee* Earl of *Salisbury*, *Richard* Earl of *Boleyne*, &c. who utterly defeated the *French* Forces both by Sea and Land. This success encourages him to renew his attempt upon *France*, but is denied Aid by the Barons, and by reason thereof, himself and his Allies discomfited; for the which, intending to Chastise them at his returne, he is by the Menaces of Excommunication of the Arch-bishop diverted: upon which, he is necessitated to call home the Exiled Clergy; and at *Winchester* is, by *Pandulphus*, with great Penitence Absolved, upon promise of restoring King *Edwards* Lawes.

Book II.

Mat. Paris, p. 235. 237. & 247. n. 10.

Ibidem, p. 237.

Anno 1214.

This respites things whilst he Bribes the *Pope*, and so his Interdiction is also taken off, and he at liberty to renew his former designs upon *France*: which He, the Emperour, and the Earl of *Flanders* accordingly do, but without success: and the Barons still pressing their Priviledges, to avoid their Importunities He takes upon Him the *Cross*, whilst they seize several of his Castles, and are received with great Triumph at *London*.

Mat. Westmonasteriensis, p. 272. n. 40.

Anno 1215.

The King abandoned by all, holds a Parley with them in *Running Meade* (which is between *Windsor* and *Staines*) wherein an Agreement is made, but not long observed; for, the King having now good correspondence with the *Pope*, retires into the *Isle of Wight*, and there procures his late Articles to be vacated, the Barons to be Excommunicated, and a supply of Forreigners; with which, in half a years time, He recovers all His Holds, and forces the Barons to call in the King of *France*, whose Son Prince *Lewis* (afterwards King *Lewis VIII.*) understanding the *Popes* Prohibition and Excommunication, arrives at *Sandwich* with 600 Ships, and at *London* receives Homage of the Barons, but nothing considerable was done on either side.

Ibidem, p. 273. n. 49.

Matth. Paris, p. 255. n. 26. & p. 264. n. 47.

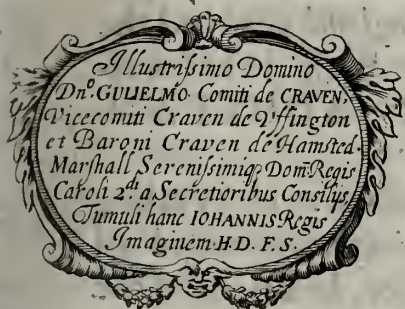
Ibidem, p. 270. n. 37. & 281. n. 45.

Anno 1216.

Upon this King *John* Marches with his Army Northwards, and coming

Chap.III. coming to *Walpool*, he and some few others passed the *Washes*; King John.
Anno 1213.
But, His Army, Carriages and Treasure hurrying on, and misting the *Foords*, were wholly immersed; with grief of which disaster, and perhaps distempered in His body before, he fell into a Fever, and was let blood at *Swineshead-Abbey*, where Surfetting upon green *Peaches* and new *Ale* (some report He was Poysoned with a Dish of *Pears* by a Monk of that Convent) He fell into a Looseness, and grew so weak, that there was much adoe to get Him to *Newarke*; where, receiving the *Eucharist*, and taking what Order He could for the Succession of His Son *Henry* (which was facilitated by the returne of several of the Barons to their Allegiance) He departed this life on the 19th day of *October*, An. 1216. His Death:
having Reign'd 17 years, 6 Moneths, and 13 dayes, aged about 50 years. His Bowels were buried at *Croxton-Abbey*, and in

Matth. Paris, p. 288.



purfuance of His Will, His Body was Interred in the Cathedral Church of *Worcester*, betwixt the Holy Bishops *St. Oswald* and *St. Wulstan*. His Tombe of Gray Marble is placed between the Chaire and the High Altar; the *Figure* of the King as big as the Life, and the two Bishops at his head, in little, with their *Censors* in their hands, are carved in one Stone, which seemeth to be as an-

A GENEALOGICAL HISTORY OF

Plantagenets Undivided tient as the time of Henry III. But, the Altar-Tombe on which Book II:
it is placed, is of a Modern Fabrick. The Representation of
which Monument is exhibited in the precedent Page, upon which
there is no Inscription, but in *Matt. Paris* I find this Epitaph, P. 183.

*Hoc in Sarcophago sepelitur Regis imago,
Qui moriens multum sedavit in orbe tumultum,
Et cui connexa dum vixit probra manebant.
Hunc mala post mortem timor est ne fata sequantur.
Qui legis hæc metuens dum cernis te moriturum,
Dicito quid rerum pariat tibi meta dierum.*

The Figure of His Great Seal is exhibited in the 56 Page of
this Second Book, upon which He is stiled, JOHANNES
DEI GRATIA REX ANGLIE DOMINUS
HIBERNIE (being the first King of England that had the
Title of Lord of Ireland) and, on the Counter-Seal, JOHAN-
NES DUX NORMANNIE ET AQUITAN-
NIE COMES ANDEGAVIE.

And now, if we look upon King John in relation to his Workes,
he will in them appear a worthy Prince, having transcended all
his Subjects of his time in Acts of Charity; for, he Founded the
Abbey of Bowley in the New Forrest in Hampshire, also an Ab-
bey of Black Monks in the City of Winchester, the Monastery of
Farendon, and the Abbey of Hales-Owen in Shropshire: He also
re-edified Godstow, and Wroxel, and enlarged the Chappel of Kna-
resborrow: But as to his Actions, He neither came to the Crown
by Justice, nor held it with Honour, nor left it in Peace. Yet,
having had many good parts, and especially His Royal Posterity
continued to this day, we cannot do less than Honour His Me-
mory.

Children of King JOHN by Queen ISSABEL of
ENGOLLESME, his third Wife.

6. HENRY, The Eldest Son of King John succeed his Father
in the Kingdom of England, and his other Dominions, by the
name of King Henry III. whose History followeth in the Fourth
Chapter of this Second Book.

6. RICHARD, Second Son of King John, by Issabel of En-
golsme, was King of the Romans and of Almain, and Earl of
Poitiers and Cornwall, of whom see more in the Fifth Chapter
of this Second Book.

Alexander II.
King of Scots,
did bear Or, a
Lyon Ram-
pant Gules,
within a dou-
ble Tressure
Flowery
Counter-
Flowery of the
Second.

6. JOANE, Queen of Scots, Eldest Daughter of King
John and Queen Issabell, was the first Wife of Alexander II. King
of Scots, Married to him at the City of York in the presence of
King Henry III. her Brother, upon the 25th day of June, An.

*Matth. Pa-
ris, p. 313.
n. 13.*

*Pat. An.
4 & 5 H.
3.*

Chap. III.

Matth. Paris, p. 468. n. 34.

1221. in the fifth year of his Reign, whom, many years after coming into *England* to Visit, she deceased at *London* without issue, upon the fourth day of *March* Anno 1238. and was interred at *Tarente* (in *Dorsetshire*) a Nunnery. Founded by *Richard II.* Bishop of *Durham*. King *John*.

Pat. An. 10 H. 3. n. 1. a Tergo.

Matth. Paris, p. 465. n. 41.

Claus. 19 H. 3. m. 1.

Pat. an. 28 H. 3.

Pat. an. 45 H. 3. 20 Julij, n. 17.

Matth. Paris, 998. n. 26. Ralph Brook *Torke-Herald*.

6. *ELIANOR*, Countess of *Penbrooke* and *Leicester*, second Daughter of King *John*, was Married to *William Marshall* the younger Earl of *Penbrooke*, in the tenth year of King *Henry III.* her Brother, who was at first much displeased with the Earl about this Match with his Sister, but afterwards became reconciled unto him, who deceasing without issue An. 1231. The King (after seven years Widdowhood) gave her with his own hand to *Simon Montfort* Earl of *Leicester* and Steward of *England* (Son of *Simon* Earl of *Montfort* in *France*, by *Amitia* Daughter and Co-heir of *Robert Blanchmains* Earl of *Leicester*) to whom she was Re-married in *St. Stephens Chappel* in the Kings Pallace at *Westminster*, upon the seventh day of *January* 1238. Anno 22 H. 3. and had a Dower settled upon her by Earl *Simon*, out of his Estate in *Ireland*, Anno 28 H. 3. in the 45 year of whose Reign, this *Simon* Earl of *Leicester* and *Elianor* his Wife, fell into the displeasure of the King her Brother, by Heading the Barons against Him, which (though the Queen of *France* was chosen Umpire to decide the quarrel) never had end, till the Battel of *Evesham* finished both the dispute and this Earles life in the year 1265. (An. 49 H. 3.) after whose death the Countess *Elianor* and her Children were enforced to forsake *England*, so that she died in the Nunnery of *Montarges* in *France*.

The Armes of this *William Marshall* Earl of *Penbrook*, are Painted in a Glasse-window in the Chapter-house of *Salisbury*, viz. Party per pale Or and Vert, a Lyon Rampant Gules.

Her Second Husband *Simon Montfort* Earl of *Leicester* did bear Gules a Lyon rampant queave forche Argent, which Armes are Carved in Stone, and Painted upon the North-wall in the Abbey of *Westminster*.

Henry Montfort their Eldest Son, was slain with his Father at *Evesham*. *Simon*, Second Son, was Earl of *Bigore*, and Ancestor of a Family of *Montforts* in that part of *France*. *Almaricke* her Third Son, was first a Priest, and Treasurer of the Cathedral Church of *Torke*, and afterwards a Knight, and a valiant Servitor in several Warrs beyond Sea. *Guy*, the Fourth Son, was Earl of *Angleria* in *Italy*, and Progenitor of the *Montforts* in *Tuscany*: and of the Earl of *Campobachi* in the Kingdom of *Naples*. *Richard*, the Fifth Son, remained privately in *England*, and changing his Name from *Montfort* to *Welesborne*, was Ancestor of the *Welesbornes* in *England*. She had also a Daughter named *Elianor*, born in *England*, educated in *France*, and married into *Wales*, to Prince *Llewellen ap Gruffith*.

Matth. Paris, p. 414. n. 80 415, 416 & 417.

6. *ISSABEL*, Empress of *Germany*, Third Daughter of King *John*, born An. 1214. was, in the one and twentieth year of her age, with great splendor sent into *Germany* with the Bishop of *Exeter* and the Arch-bishop of *Cullen*, who pronounced her

Em-

A GENEALOGICAL HISTORY OF

Plantagenets
Undivided.

Frederick II.
Emperor of
Almain did
bear, Or, an
Eagle display-
ed Sable, which
Arms are car-
ved in stone,
and painted
upon the wall
of the North-
Isle in the
Abbey of
Westminster.

Empress, as Proxie from the Emperor *Frederick II.* to whom she was married in the City of *Wormes*, upon the XIII of the Kalends of *August* (*viz.* the 20th day of *July*) in the year 1235. with a Portion of 30000 Markes, a rich Imperial Crown imbellished with precious Stones, and many other Jewels. She had issue by Him *Henry*, appointed to be King of *Sicilie*, who dyed in the Moneth of *May*, *An.* 1254. and *Margaret*, Wife of *Albert Lantgrave* of *Thuringen*; she was his Wife six years, and then, to the great grief of the Emperor, died in Child-bed, on the first day of *December*, *An.* 1241. The Triumphs both in her Journey, and at the Solemnization of her Nuptials are particularly recited by my Author *Mathew Paris*: As also the Letter at large sent from the Emperor *Frederick II.* to his Brother King *Henry III.* to condole with him after her death, highly expressing his grief and sadness for the loss of so excellent a Consort.

Book II.

Math. Pa-
ris, p. 889.
n. 46.
Math.
Paris, p.
578. n. 15.

Mat. West.
p. 306. n.
43.

Natural Issue of King JOHN.

6. *RICHARD*, Who Married *Robesia*, the Daughter and Heire of *Fulbert de Dover*, who built *Chilham-Castle* in *Kent*, and by her had that Castle and a fair Inheritance, and likewise two Daughters and Co-heirs, *viz.* *Lora*, Wife of *William Marmion* of *Polesworth* in *Warwickshire*, from whom are descended the *Dimocks* of *Scrinelby* in the County of *Lincolne*, the *Ferrers* of *Tamworth* and *Baddesley*, the *Willoughbyes* of *Wol-laton*, and the *Astons* of *Staffordshire*. *Issabel*, their Second Daughter and Co-heire, was Married to *David de Strabolgy* Earl of *Athol*, who by her had *Chilham* in *Kent*, whose heires general were the *Lord Burgh*, and the *Zouches* of *Cod-nor*.

Tho. Miller
p. 134.
Math. Pa-
ris, p. 298.
n. 47.

Ricardus filius Regis Johannis (I suppose this *Richard*) so stiled in his Confirmation of the Lands of *Hugh de Byre* in *Chappellangere*, to the Church of our Lady *de Cleue*, hath his Seal of Green-Wax affixed thereunto, in which are Two Lyons passant guardant, and circumscribed *SIGILLUM RICARDI DE VAREN....* The Figure of which is in the 57. Page of this Second Book.

E. Biblia-
theca Cor-
toniana.

6. *GEOFFREY FITZ-ROY*, another Natural Son, who, when his Father King *John* was not permitted by *Hubert Arch-bishop* of *Canterbury*, to transport His Army at *Portsmouth* into *France*, was sent over with the same Army to *Rochell*, and there died.
6. *SIR JOHN COURCY* (these are the words of *Robert the Monke* of *Glocester*) was King *Johns* Son Bastard, and nourished

Thomas
Miller, p.
134.

Rob. f.
Glocest. p.
247. b.

Chap. II.

rished at the Priory of * *Stegurcy* in *Somersetshire* in youth, was made Earl of *Ulveſter* in *Ireland* the firſt of *Engliſh-Tongue*, and after him the kindred of the *Burghes*.

King John.

* If not *Stoke Garſey*.

Claus.
17 *John-*
nis.
pars 2. m.
16.
21. No.
vembris.

6. *OSBERT GIFFORD*, Another baſe Son of King *John*, to whom, His ſaid Father in the Seventeenth year of His Reign, commanded the Sheriff of *Oxfordſhire* to deliver 30 l. Land of the Eſtate of *Thomas de Ardern* in that County.

Claus. 1.
H. 3. p. 2.
m. 23.
Claus. 2.
Hen. 3. p. 1.
m. 9.
Mat.
West-
minſter, p.
278. n. 46.
Thomas
Milles, p.
134.

6. *OLIVER*, A Natural Son of King *John* (called *Olivarius frater Regis Henrici tertii*) mentioned in Records in the Reign of King *Henry* the Thrid. He was at the Siege of *Damietta* with *Saber de Quincy* Earl of *Wincheſter*, and *William de Albaney* Earl of *Arundell*, and ſeveral other Noblemen of *England*.

Pat. An.
13 H. 3.

6. *JOANE*, A Natural Daughter of King *John*, was Married to *Llewellen* the Great, Prince of *North-wales*, to whom her Father with her gave the Lordſhip of *Elleſmere* in the Marches of *North-Wales*, ſhe had iſſue by him *David*, who did homage to King *Henry III.* at *Westminſter*, upon the 13th day of *October*, An. 1229. in the 16th year of whoſe Reign this *Joane* had ſafe conduct to come to the Town of *Salop*.

Pat. an.
16 H. 3.

W. 174.

Genealo-
gia in Of-
ficio Ar-
morum.

She had iſſue alſo by Prince *Llewellen* two Daughters, viz. *Wentelina* (called alſo *Joane*) Married to Sir *Reginald de Brewes*, and *Margaret* the Wife of *John de Brewes* (Son of the aforeſaid *Reginald*) by whom ſhe had iſſue *William de Brewes* Lord of *Gower*, &c. from whom many Noble Families derive their deſcent.

6. HENRY III.

KING of ENGLAND, LORD of IRELAND, DUKE of NORMANDY
and AQUITAINE, and EARL of ANJOU,
Surnamed of WINCHESTER.

CHAP. IV.

King Henry the III. did bear the Armes of his Father, viz. Gules 3 Lyons passant guardant, or, which are yet standing in several Windows in the Abbey of Westminster, and also Carved, Painted and Gilt on the Wall of the South-Isle in the said Abbey. And the Shields on both his Seals represented in the 56 Page of this Second Book are charged with the same Armes: Upon which counter-Seals the King is represented on Horseback, according to the Custom of His Predecessors, but with the addition of a Crown upon his Helmet in both of them: Upon what occasion he assumed it in his first Seal I cannot guess, but when He abridg'd His Stile, He wrote Himself King of England on His Counter-Seal also, and therefore might add a Diadem to His Figure on Horseback.



IN this Distraction of the Kingdom, Prince Henry (the Eldest Son of King John and Queen Iffabel of Engolesm His Third Wife, born at Winchester upon the Feast of St. Remigius, being the First day of October, in the Eighth year of His Fathers Reign, An. 1206.) a Child of about Nine years old, is

Robert of Gloucester,
p. 284. a.

Crowned with great Solemnity at Gloucester, upon the V. of the Kalends of November, (viz. the 28 Day of October.) An. 1216.

Ibidem, p. 288. b.

by the Bishops of Winchester and Bath; And the Administration of the Government, with the tuition of His Person, committed to William Marshal the valiant Earl of Penbrook; who, with Guallo the Popes Legate, and the Bishops of Winchester, Bath and Worcester, use all meanes for the returne of the Barons to their Natural Prince, from Prince Lewis this Excommunicated stranger, who still held London and the parts adjacent, and their endeavours (the confession of the Viscount Melun a Frenchman, of Prince Lewis his design, utterly to extinguish the English Nation, contributing) had such effect, that first William Earl of Salisbury, with many others by his example, left him, and Swore Fealty to King Henry, who keeps about Bristol, Worcester and Gloucester, till opportunity was found of drawing the Enemy from the Head into the Body of the Kingdom, for the relief of the Castles of Mountsorrell and Lincoln, which City the French being Masters of, was by the Earl of Penbrook and his Son William, the Bishops of Winchester and Salisbury, the Earls of Chester, Salisbury, Ferrers and Almarle, and many other Barons, with all the power of the young King assaulted and taken, with many prisoners of note, the Earl

Math. Paris, p. 289. n. 12.
Math. West. p. 277. n. 5

Ibidem, p. 28.

Math. Paris, p. 294. n. 30.

The Seales of Queen Elianor of Provence His Wife, pag. 57. are charged on the Reverses with Shields of King Henrys Armes only (for Impalements were not then in use) but in the Windows of the said Abbey there remain intire Escutcheons of Her Armes, being Or, four Paleys Gules. And also the like Shield is Embossed, Painted and Gilt in the South-Isle of Westminster-Abbey, and superscribed RAIMUNDUS COMES PROVINCIE; for her Father, who, being a Branch of the Royal House of Arragon, did bear the Armes of that Kingdome, transmitted to them from Geoffery the Hairy Count of Barcelona, who fighting valiantly for the Emperour Lewis le Debonnaire against the Normans, and after the Battel coming to the Emperour all covered with Blood, which ran out of his wounds, he dipped his four Fingers therein, and drew them down the Earles Shield of Gold, which afterwards came to be the Armes of Arragon, and are so continued to our time, among the Quarterings of the King of Spain, for that Kingdome being as I said before, Or, four Paleys gules.

Chap. IV. of *Perch* killed, and the *French* Forces utterly defeated; where- Henry III.
upon *Lewis* sends for fresh Succors out of *France*, which also be-
ing overthrown at Sea by *Philip d'Aubeny*, *Hubert de Burgo*, and
the Forces of the Cinque-ports: On the Eleventh of September he An. 1218.
comes to an accord, to take 15000. Markes for his Voyage, Ab-
jure his Claime, and endeavour to dispose his Father to the Re-
stitution of our Claimes in *France*, which, when himself came to
be King, he promised freely to do. Whereupon about the Mi-
chaelmas following he is honourably attended to *Dover*, a General
Pardon granted; the Legate and the Protector on the young Kings
behalf undertaking to the Barons for all their Priviledges.

And, as well to keep them in Action whom the War had bred,
as to unburthen the Country of strangers, *Ranulph Blundevile* Earl
of *Chester*, *Saer de Quincy* Earl of *Winchester*, and *William de Al-*
beney Earl of *Arundel*, are sent out with great Forces to the Holy
Matth. Westm. p. 278. n. 42. Land; when, to the great regret of the Kingdom, *William Mar-*
shall Earl of *Pembroke* dies, and his Charge is conferr'd on the Bi-
shop of *Winchester*, with other great Councillors.

The young King is again Crowned, and an Escuage of Two Anno 1219.
Markes upon every Knights Fee granted Him by Parliament; and
being encouraged from *Poiston* and *Guyen* to some design upon

France, to strengthen his Alliance at home, he Contracts his Sister Anno 1220.
Joane to *Alexander* King of *Scots*, who gives his Sister *Margaret* to
Hubert de Burgh, lately made Chief Justiciar of *England*. The Anno 1222.
King in a Parliament at *London* is now by the Arch-bishop of

Canterbury put in mind what had been promised for Him upon
the Peace with Prince *Lewis*, as to the restoring the Peoples Rights,
which was then again by Him promised, but by the Artifice of
some deferr'd, which causes the Earles of *Chester* and *Albemarle*
at *Leicester* to design the removal of *Hubert de Burgo* and others the
supposed obstructors, but by the interposition of the Arch-bishop Anno 1223.
of *Canterburies* Spiritual power, they submit.

And two years after, in a Parliament held at *Westminster*, a Fifteenth Anno 1225.
of all Moveables of the *Clergy* and *Laity* is demanded for recovery
of his Possessions in *France* withheld by *Lewis* (now King) contra-
ry to his Promises in *England*; which Subsidy, upon the Confirma-
tion of their Priviledges and Disforestations (both grateful things
to the Subject) is likewise granted: But, this happy state lasted
not above two years, for in a Parliament at *Oxford*, as much to
their dissatisfaction, the King (being now at age) abrogates the
Charter of Forrefts, as granted in his Nonage; and, by Procla-
mation causes all Grants to be renewed under His Great Seal, for
which Arbitrary Fees are extorted by *Hubert de Burgh*, which be-
gets a new Insurrection, for the Barons taking advantage of the
difference between the King and his Brother *Richard* Earl of *Corn-*
wall about the Castle of *Berkhamsted*, gain him to their party, who
at *Marleborough* meets *William Marshall* the younger Earl of *Pem-* Anno 1226.
brook, and afterwards at *Stamford* with the Earles of *Chester*, *Gloce-*
ster, *Warren*, *Hereford*, *Ferrers* and *Warwick*, where they perem-
ptorily

Matth. Pa- ris, p. 337. n. 11.

A GENEALOGICAL HISTORY OF

*Plantagenets
Undivided.*

Anno 1227.

ptorily require right to be done to His Brother, the Restitution of the Charter of Forrests, &c. or otherwise they would right themselves by their Swords; This the King is forced to condescend unto, by a Parliament at *Northampton*, and to give His Brother his Castle, and all His Mother had in *Dower*, with the Estates of the Earles of *Bretagne* and *Bologne*. Book II.

Anno 1232.

King *Lewis* being lately dead, and an Infant King, and the Queen Regent having disoblig'd the Nobility, King *Henry* is by *Hugh le Brun* his Father-in-Law encouraged in this juncture to Invade *France*, but returns without honour or advantage, and presently upon his arrival in *England* a Marriage is proposed to Him with the King of *Scots* Sister, but the motion is altogether disliked, since *Hubert de Burgo* his Chief Justiciar had Married the Elder. And having now no other expedient to reward the *Poictavins* for their aide in His late Warr upon *France*, he Fines and displaces the said *Hubert*, with several of His Chief Officers, to make way for their Preferment, which so exasperates the Nobility, that *Richard Marshall* Earl of *Pembrook*, with many Barons, contrive for the publick defence; And the King to suppress them sends for vast numbers of *Poictavins*, and calls a Parliament at *Oxford*, whither the Barons, notwithstanding three several Summons, refuse to reparaire; or to that at *Westminster*, till the Bishop of *Winchester* and the *Poictavins* were removed from the Court, which causes the King to take Pledges of the Nobility, and commands all that held by Knights-service to reparaire to him at *Glocester* by a certain day, which *Marshall* and his party refusing to do, they are declared Out-laws, their Lands seized and given to *Poictavins*; The Earles of *Chester* and *Lincolne* are bought off from *Marshall*, who hereupon withdrawes himself into *Wales*, and makes a League with *Llewelin*, and there *Hubert de Burgo* (escaping out of the Vize-Castle, where he had been Prisoner since his removal from his place) joynes them. The King Marches with an Army against them, is worsted and returns to *Glocester*; but the Warr rages still all over the borders to *Shrewsbury*: And, since by all meanes possible they could not reclaime *Marshall*, meanes are found out to draw him into *Ireland*, to defend his Estate there seized by Authority under the Kings Hand and Seal, where by treachery he lost his life, to so great a regret both of his Friends and Enemies, as the King Himself disowns the Commission.

*Math.
Paris, p.
376. n. 35.*

Anno 1233.

*Math. Paris, p. 388.
n. 13.*

Anno 1234.

These Miseries continued two whole years, when in a Parliament at *Westminster*, the Bishops admonish the King by His Fathers Example and His own Experience, to be at Union with His People, otherwise they must proceed against Him and His Counsellors by *Ecclesiastical Censure*; who, seeing no other remedy, calls home the Lords out of *Wales*, removes the strangers, and restores them to their places and possessions.

Anno 1236.

Things being now in pretty good order, He bestowes His Sister *Iffabel* upon the Emperour *Frederick II.* with a Dowry of 30000 Markes, but this Alliance answers not the aimes of either Prince,
nor

Chap. IV. nor doth His own Marriage prove more advantageous to Him with *Henry III.*
*Elia*nor, the Second Daughter and co-heir of *Raymond Berengar* Earl His Marriage.
of *Provence* and *Forcalquier*, son of Earl *Alphonso*, son of *Alphonso II.*
King of *Aragon*; which notwithstanding is Solemniz'd with great Vide, the
State at *Canterbury*, upon the XIX of the Kalends of *February*, Claimes of the
(viz. the 14th day of *January*) *An. 1236*, in the 20th year of His Great Offi-
Reign, by *Edmond* Arch-bishop of *Canterbury*, and Crowned at cers at Her
Westminster on the 19th day of the same Month by the said Arch- Coronation,
bishop. Her Mother was *Beatrice* Daughter of *Thomas* Earl of *Mat. Paris, p.*
Savoy, Sister to the Earls *Amides* and *Peter*, and *Bonniface* Arch- 420 421. & l.
bishop of *Canterbury*. Her three Sisters were also Queens, Mar- 15. fol. 55. a.
garet the eldest being Wife of *St. Lewis*, the IX. of the Name, *Miscellania in*
King of *France* (this *Elia*nor was the second Daughter.) *Officio Arm.*
the third Daughter was Married to *Richard* King of the *Romans*,
King *Henries* Brother; and *Beatrix* the fourth and youngest was
the Wife of *Charles* King of *Sicilie*, Brother to the said *St. Lewis*.
This Queen *Elia*nor was His Wife 37 years, His Widow 19, and Her Death;
dyed a Nun at *Ambresbury* upon the 25th day of *June*, in the
Twentieth year of the Reign of Her Son, *K. Edward I. An. 1291*
and was buried in Her Monastery the 11th of *September* following.

She made use of two Seals, and in Her last abridg'd Her
Titles, as did King *Henry* Her Husband, as you may observe in
the 57 Page of this Second Book, where the Figures of them are
represented, having on the Counter-Seales the Armes of *England*
(viz. 3 Lyons passant guardant) in Triangular Escocheons hanging
upon Trees.
*Ex Regi-
sterio
Westmo-
nast. An. 3.
H. 3.
E Camera
Ducar.
Lanc. An.
55 H. 3.*

In another Parliament at *London*, by reason of the Ex-
pence of His Sisters Marriage, a 30th part of all Moveables Anno 1237;
both of the *Clergy* and *Laity* is required, which, after much adoe,
upon the Kings Promising to remove the Strangers, and to use the
Council of the Naturalls, and to preserve to them their Liber-
ties, is granted, so it be Collected by Four Knights of every Shire,
and put into the respective Castles and Abbeyes till some great ne-
cessity, but nothing of all this is performed on the Kings part;
and, to the farther vexation of the Subjects, the Leavies are made
with great extremity. The Earl of *Provence* is sent for to parti-
cipate of this Treasure, and *William de Valence* becomes the only
Mignon of the King; Queen *Blanch* of *France* also entertains *Si- Anno 1238;*
mon de Montford a Frenchman, and secretly Marries him to *Elia-
nor* the Kings Sister, who is, in right of his Mother, Daughter to
Blanchmains, made Earl of *Leicester*. These concurrences of
Disgusts and Oppressions so incense the Nobility, and other Sub-
jects in general, that it begets a new Confederation, into which
Earl *Richard* the Kings Brother is drawn, whom, as being Heire to
the Crown it is argued to concerne, and he is sent to King *Henry*
to reprove Him for the vast profusion of His Estate, His Indul-
gence to Strangers, and neglect of the Natives. The King fear-
ing the consequence, and finding the *Londoners* favour them, by
advice of the Legate calls a Parliament at *London*, whether the Anno 1232

A GENEALOGICAL HISTORY OF

Plantagenets
Undivided.

Lords come Armed ; but , *Montford*, making his Peace with the Kings Brother and the Earl of *Lincoln*, the business cool'd, and the Miseries of the Kingdom continue. Book II.

Anno 1241.

Besides the great Exactions of the King, the *Pope* is not wanting in his , who requires 300 *Italians* to be Preferred to the first Vacancies in *England*, which forces the Arch-bishop of *Canterbury* to an Exile in the Abbey of *Pontiniac* , and the rest of the Clergy to a Submission. And the King in the mean time makes an Expedition into *Wales*, which being at discord within its self, with the shew only of His Army obtaines Prince *David's* Submission and Fealty , and is now again Courted by the *Poictavins* into *France*, which Matter and Supplies to that end is moved in Parliament, but no Money given ; however, by Loans and otherwise he procures 30 Barrels of Silver, and with that (leaving the Arch-bishop of *Torke* Governor) he goes into *France*, but is forced to a dishonourable Peace.

Mat. Paris,
p. 583. n.
35. 588 &
589.

Anno 1244.

Upon occasion of a Revolt in *Wales* and *Scotland*, He Marches first into that Kingdom, with the Officious Ayde of the Earl of *Flanders*, which is also ill taken of the Barons, but a fair Peace is concluded : and then Money must be had for an Expedition against *Wales*, and to pay His Debts, which, with one Voice was refused in this Parliament, which put the King upon other courses: *London* is Amerc'd 5000 Markes, and great Fines exacted of the possessors of Inforrestations , or else to be sold to others. This gives occasion to enquire into the *Popes* yearly Exactions , which were found to be 60000 Markes (more then the Revenue of the Crown of *England*) which being Complained of in a General Council then held at *Lyons*, the King forbids, under a Penalty, any further Contributions , but wanted Resolution to continue it.

Anno 1246.

His necessities now cause another Parliament, wherein, notwithstanding He ruffles with them, they boldly Tax Him with the Breach of all His Promises, and will not be brought to grant any thing, so that He is constrain'd to sell His Land and Jewells, pawn *Gascoyne*, and the Ornaments of *St. Edwards* Shrine, and give over House-keeping, to wring out of the *Londoners* 20000 *l.* and beg of the Clergy some small sums ; The Barons rage till his Promises concerning the Election of Officers, but obtain nothing.

Matth. Paris,
p. 743.
n. 45.

Anno 1248.

Anno 1249.

The Marriage is now Solemnized at *Torke* betwixt *Margaret* the Kings Sister and the King of *Scots*, to which that Arch-bishop is extravagantly generous. And the *Pope* solicites the King to take the Cross , for which he grants a Tenth of the Layety and Clergy, which in a Parliament called to that purpose is absolutely denied. But in the next, the Charters being once again Ratified, and Sentence of Excommunication Solemnly Pronounced against the Infringers , a Tenth of the Clergy for the Holy Warr, and Scutage, and three Markes upon every Knights Fee is granted. *Gascony* complaining of Earl *Richards* Government, to quiet them, the King revokes His Grant thereof to Him, and gives it to His Son *Edward*,

Matth. Paris,
p. 866.

Chap. IV. *Edward*, sending the Earl of *Leicester* thither as Governour, with *Henry III.* whom they are no better pleased, and he is sent for over, who, in Council, disputes it very undutifully with the King, but returns nevertheless to his Charge, which he executes now with more rigour then ever; wherefore the *Gascoignes* put themselves under the Protection of the King of *Spain*, and King *Henry* is forced to take a voyage thither in stead of the Holy Land. *Leicesters* Commission is nulled by Proclamation, who thereupon comes into *England*, and the King, after He had quieted *Gasconne* (to take off the King of *Spain*, who pretends likewise to *Aquitaine*) concludes a Marriage for His Son *Edward*, with *Elleanor* that Kings Sister, who thereupon quits his Claime to both, and arriving in *England* Fines the *Londoners* and *Jewes* for not aiding Him. Anno 1234

Matth. Paris, p. 832.
n. 34.

In *Easter-Terme* another Parliament is called, but yields no returns but those of Grievances; and the *Pope*, to support His Wars against the *Emperour*, demands a Tenth of *England*, *Scotland* and *Ireland*, and the better to dispose the King thereunto, Absolves Him of His Oath for the Holy Land, invests *Edmond* His second Son in the Kingdom of *Sicilie*, and in consideration of that Promotion of His Nephew, desires to borrow 500 Markes of the Earl of *Cornwall*, but his Answer was, *He would not lend them Money on whom he could not distraine.*

At *Winchester* the *Gasconne* Merchants, by the Prince their Patron, complain of the taking their Goods without pay, which is ill resented by the King; and the Princes Servants commit so many outrages in *Wales* (of which he had now the Government) that it revolts, for the quieting whereof Prince *Edward* requires Money of his Father, but He is so farr from that, that to supply His own necessities, He commands every Sheriff, and other Officers to bring in their Money by a precise day, upon severe penalties, and daily, upon one quarrel or another gets Money out of the *Londoners*; when, great hopes of Honour and Advantage is conceived to accrue to His Crown, by the Election of *Richard* Earl of *Cornwall* to be King of the *Romans*, and the Arch-bishop of *Cologne* is sent to conduct him over, who hath a Present of 500 Markes, and a rich Mitre, and *Richard* is accordingly Crowned at *Aquisgrave*, much to the dissatisfaction of *France* and *Spain*. The King, to found the affections of the People, as to the Election of His Son *Edmond* to the Kingdom of *Sicilie*, in a Parliament then Summoned, brings him clad in *Apulian* Habit, and declares His Obligation of 140000 Markes for obtaining the said Kingdom, towards which he declares a Tenth and First-Fruits of the Clergy were granted Him by the *Pope*, and therefore hopes they will not be backward; but, nothing will be done but upon the usual Condition of *Magna Charta*; and then they promise 52000, which satisfies not: For, the next year, in a Parliament at *London*, declaring His Engagements to the *Pope*, and His disappointment of the Kingdom of *Sicilie*, He is plainly denyed, and the Parliament Adjourn'd to *Oxford* till *Barnabas-day*; in which time the Earles of *Leicester*

Matth. Paris, p. 939.
n. 48.
952. n. 32.

Ibidem, p. 979. n. 45.

Matth. Westm.
p. 364.

Anno 1257

Anno 1258

A GENEALOGICAL HISTORY OF

*Plantagenets
Undivided.*

Leicester, Glocester and Hereford resolve the effecting of their Designs by force, which puts the King to His shifts for Money, and when the Parliament meet again they come thither Armed, and force the new Confirmation of their Priviledges, and Twelve Conservators to Govern the Kingdom.

Book II.

Anno 1259.

And now *Leicester, Glocester, and l'Despenser* inforce the King to call a Parliament at *London*, wherein the Authority of the 24 is delivered unto them, and they absolved from their Allegiance if these things were not made good; when *Richard* King of the *Ro-*
mans comes over into *England*, but could not by the Barons be permitted to Land, till he had condescended to take an Oath not to alter the Government of the Kingdom as then established. Notwithstanding the King uses all meanes to revoke this, and recover His Power, and in order thereunto seeks to be absolved from *Rome*, hath Aides out of *Scotland*, and, to be secure from *France*, for 300000 l. resigns His whole Interest to *Normandy, Anjou, Poictou, Tourain* and *Main* (does homage for *Guien, Limosin* and *Quercy*) and thenceforth abridg'd His Stile, and changed His Seal, using a Scepter in place of a Sword, whereupon these Mon-
kish Verses were written.

*Matth. Pa-
ris, p. 983.
n. 50.*

Anno 1259.

*Nangius
de Gest.
s. Lud.
Fran. Reg.
Matth.
Paris, p.
989. n. 13.*

MCCLIX God grant
Firm Peace thou fix,
Poictou, Anjou, Normans
To *France* range you,
New Seales are made,
Old Stiles forsaken,
Down laid the Blade,
Scepters up taken.

*Est MCCLIX utinam concordia fœlix,
Andegavis, Pictavis, Neustria, gente relictæ
Anglorum, dantur tibi France, Sigilla novantur,
Nomina tolluntur, fugit Ensis, Sceptra geruntur.*

*Johannes
Tilius.*

The Figures of both His Great Seals being delineated in the 56 Page of this Second Book, will more particularly satisfy the Reader in this Alteration; in the first of which He is stiled HENRICUS DEI GRATIA REX ANGLIE DOMINUS HIBERNIE; and on the Counter-Seal HENRICUS DUX NORMANNIE ET AQUITANNIE COMES ANDEGAVIE, on which he is Figured sitting on His Throne, with a Sword in His Right hand, and a Globe in His Left. But, in His Second Seal He omits *Normandy* and *Anjou*, using on both sides of His Seal this Circumscription, viz. HENRICUS DEI GRATIA REX ANGLIE DOMINUS HIBERNIE DUX AQUITANNIE; and in place of the Sword in His Right Hand, He holds the Scepter of *St. Edward*, or the *Dove*.

An. 1263.

The Barons on the other side use all arts to strengthen their association, and *France* is made Arbiter of the Quarrel, who condemns the Provisions of *Oxford*, but allows the confirmation of King *John's* Charter, upon which *Henry* Son to the Earl of *Cornwall*, *Roger de Clifford*, *Roger de Leyborne*, *Hamon l'Estrange*, and many others depart from the Barons. The Earl of *Leicester* shortly after having combined with *Llewellyn* Prince of *Wales*, invades *Mortimers* Lands in those parts, who is aided by the Prince, whilst *Leicester*

*Matth.
Paris, p.
992. n. 4.*

*Matth.
Westm.
p. 382. n.
18.*

recovers

Chap.IV. recovers the Castle and Town of *Glocester*, makes the Citizens *Henry III.*
 to Redeem themselves with 1000 *l.* and subduing *Worcester*, Anno 1264;
Matth.
Paris, p.
 992. n. 52. *Shrewsbury*, and the Isle of *Ely*, begins to grow very consi-
 derable; which, the King fearing, calls a Parliament, and a
 Peace is concluded, upon Condition, That all the Kings Castles
 should be put into the Barons hands; The Provisions of *Ox-*
ford observed; And, all the Strangers to depart the Kingdom:
 But, the Prince still holding out *Windsor-Castle*, it is besieged
 and taken by the Earl of *Leicester*.
Ibidem. p.
 993. n.

The King calls another Parliament, and therein gaines several Lords to His Party, and with them (the Prince, *Richard* Earl of *Cornwall*, *Henry* his Son, and *William de Valence*) Marches to *Oxford*, whither many *Scotish* and Northern Nobility repaire to Him, and thence with all His Forces to *Northampton*, where young *Montford* the Earl of *Leicesters* Son, with fourteen of the Principal of the Faction are made Prisoners; thence to *Nottingham*, making spoil of all the Barons Possessions in those parts. In the mean while *Leicester* drawes towards *London*, and offers 30000 Markes to the King for Damages done in the Wars, so that the Statutes of *Oxford* might be observed; which, not being accepted, the Earl is constrained to put it to the hazard of a Battel near *Lewes* in *Sussex*, where, by a Stratagem he gaines the day, 5000 are slain upon the place, the King, Prince, Earl of *Cornwall*, and his son *Henry*, the Earles of *Arun-*
Matth. Pa-
ris, p. 995.
& 996.
Matth. Pa-
ris, p. 387.
n. 6.
del and *Hereford*, and all the *Scotish* Lords taken prisoners, *Valence* and *Marshall* save themselves by flight. *Leicester* carries the King along with him a whole year and a half to countenance his Actions, in which time he takes in most of the Strong Holds of the Kingdom, only the Prince escaping out of *Hereford* Castle gathers some Forces, and gaining the Earl of *Glocester*, brought many more hands to him, with several places of strength both in *England* and *Wales*, and with them in a Plain near *Evesham* gives Battel to *Simon Montfort* Earl of *Leicester*; who, finding himself not able to withstand Prince *Edwards* Forces, said, *Let us commit our Soules to God, for our Bodies are theirs*; and so undertaking the weight of the Battel, like another *Cateline*, fell there, accompanied in his death by his son *Henry* and eleven other Barons.
Matth. Pa-
ris, p. 997.
& 998.

Battel of
Lewes.
 The King in
 this battel had
 a Dragon car-
 ried before
 Him for His
 Royal Ensigns
 and *Simon*
Montfort, to
 signifie the
 justness of His
 Quarrel, cau-
 sed his Soldi-
 ers to put
 white Croffes
 upon their
 Armour.

Battel of *Eve-*
sham.

An. 1265.

The Captive King thus freed by His victorious Son, calls a Parliament at *Winchester*, wherein all the Barons of *Leicesters* party (who still maintain several strong Holds in the Kingdom) are disinherited, and the King Marches against them, and at *Northampton* two of *Leicesters* sons submit; but, they that escape the Battel at *Evesham*, make good the Isle of *Ely*, where the Prince goes to reduce them, causes Bridges to be made of Boates, enters the Island in several places, and constrains them to yield. Then revenge must be taken upon *Llewellyn* for succoring *Mont-*
Matth. Pa-
ris, p. 1004.
n. 47.
fort and *Glocester*, but he redeemes Himself with 32000 *l.* Ster-
 ling.

Anno 1264

A GENEALOGICAL HISTORY OF

Plantagenets
Undivided.
Anno. 1269.

The next year Prince *Edward* undertakes the Holy Warr, and for supplies Pawnes *Gascoigne* to *France* for 30000 Markes, and two yeares after, with His Wife (then as it prov'd) young with Child, sets forward, with great resolution, towards the Holy Land, but effects no great matter. And, whilst this preparation is in hand, King *Henry* labours to establish the Peace of the Kingdom, and to reforme the excesses which the Warr had bred, and the same year Assembles His last Parliament at *Marleborough*, where the Statutes of that Title were Enacted; from whence not long after He went to *Normich*, where He punished severall of the *Citizens* for a Riot committed upon the Monkes of that place, and burning their Church; and, returning by *St. Edmondsbury*, and doing His Devotions at *St. Edmonds Shrine*, He there fell somewhat ill, from whence hastning to *London* His sickness so much increased upon Him, that calling before Him His Lords, and especially *Gilbert de Clare* Earl of *Glocester*, He Exhorted them to be true and faithful to His Son Prince *Edward*, who was at that time farr from home, and therefore had the more need of their care, which consisted chiefly in their agreement one with another, and within few dayes after He departed this Life in His Pallace at *Westminster*, upon the 16th day of *November*, An. 1272. having lived 65 years, and held the Scepter 56 years and twenty seven dayes.

Matth. Paris, p. 1006
n. 36.

Anno 1271.

His Death.
Anno 1272.

Upon the 20th day of the same Moneth, being the Feast of *St. Edmond*, King *Henry* was Interred in the Abbey of *Westminster* (before the High-Altar) which he rebuilt from the ground, and laid the first Stone, having ordained by His Will, that His Heart should be buried at *Font-Euraul*, which to that end was delivered to the Abbess of that Monastery by the Abbot of *Westminster*, in the presence of many of the Nobility, upon the Monday next before the Feast of *S. Luce the Virgin*, An. 20 E. 1. had been also the Founder of a Church in *London* for Converted Jewes, an Hospital at *Oxford* for Passengers and Diseased Persons, and caused a Chest of Gold to be made for the laying up the Relicks of *K. Edward the Confessor* in the said Church of *Westminster*.

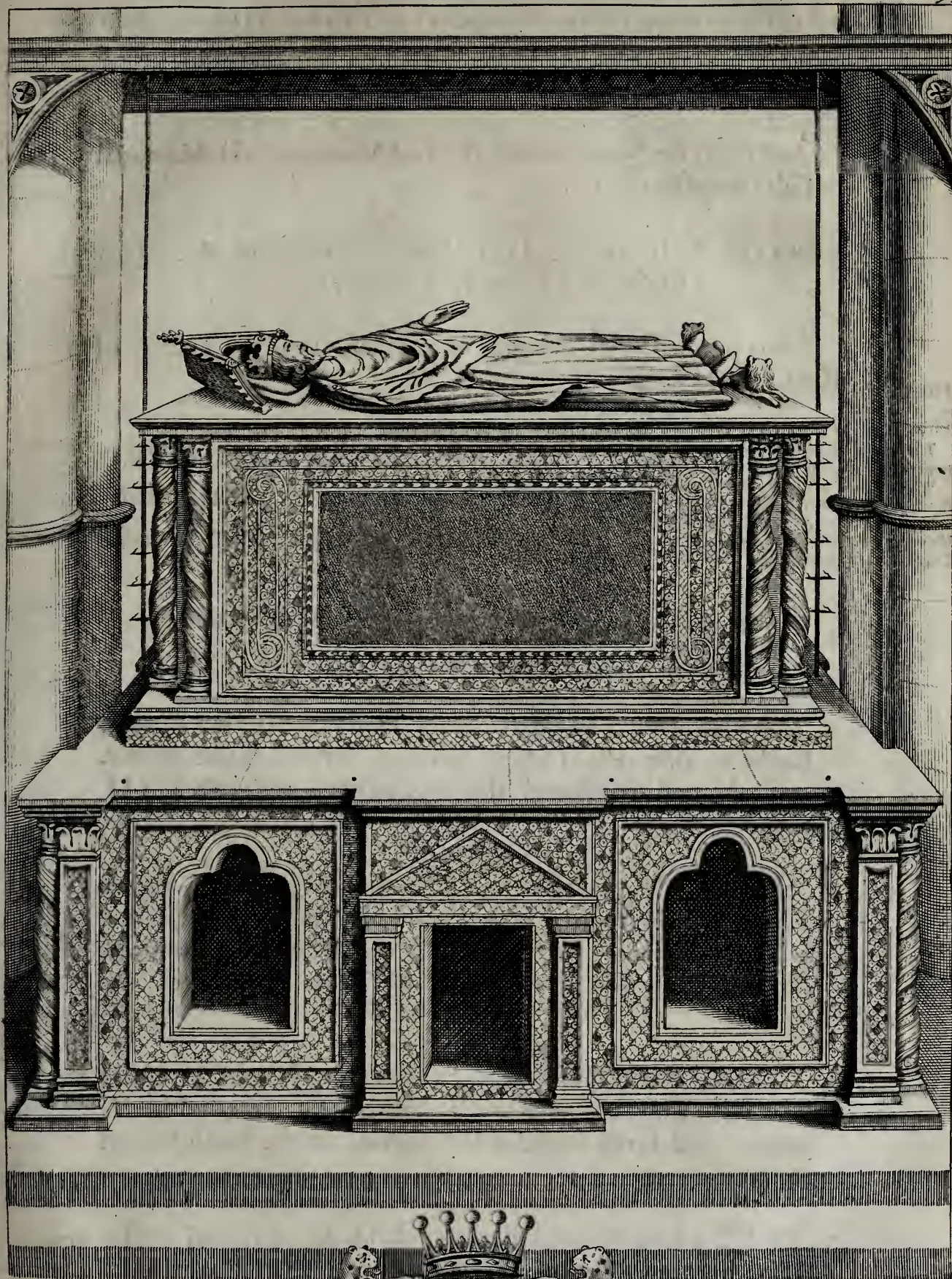
Matth. West. p.
401. n. 41.
Ibidem,
n. 44.

Pat. An.
20 Ed. 1.
n. 3.

Matth. Paris, p. 572.
n. 34.

Upon the North-side of which Saints Shrine, in the Chappel of the Kings, King *Edward* His Son erected for Him a Magnificent and Elevated Sepulcher of Mosaick Work of Grey Marble, Chequered with *Gaspers* and *Opalls*, and other rare Stones, and inlaid with large *Tabets* of *Porphyre* and *Serpentine*, which He brought out of *France* in His returne from the *Holy Land*: Upon the Superficies of which, being Copper Gilt, (and Carved Lozenge, every Lozenge containing a *Lyon passant Guardant*) lies the Figure of the King in his Royal Robes, with his Crown on his head, and his feet placed upon two Lyons all of the same Metal (but by Sacrilegious hands dispoiled of his Globe and Scepter) as you may observe more exactly by this Representation. About the Verge of which Tombe I find this Inscription in *Saxon* Capitals embossed, beginning on the South-side at the head,

ICI:



*Illustrissimo Domino
de DORSET, et Ba-
Buckhurst, hanc
rici tertij Figuram,*



*Dn: RICARDO Comiti
roni (Sackville) de
Tumuli Regis Hen-
humilimè D.D.D.F.S.*

A GENEALOGICAL HISTORY OF

Plantagenets
Undivided.

Book II.

ICI: GIST: HENRI: IADIS: REY: DE: ENGLETERE: SEYGNVR
DE: HIRLAUNDE: DUC: DE: AQUITAYNE: LE: FILZ: LI: REY
JOHAN: IADIS: REY: DE: ENGLETERE: A: KI: DEU: FACE
MERCY: AMEN.

And upon the North-side of the said Monument this Memorial
in Gilt Characters.

TERTIUS HENRICUS EST TEMPLI CONDITOR HUIUS. 1273
DULCE BELLUM INEXPERTIS.

Also upon a Tablet hanging on a Pillar, near the Tombe of
King Henry III.

Thus English-
ed on the same
Tablet.

The Friend of Piety and Almes-deed:
Henry the Third whilome of England King,
Who this Church brake, and after his meed
Again renewed into this fair building:
Now resteth here, which did so great a thing.
He yield His meed that Lord of Deitie,
That as one God reigns in Persons Three.

Certius Henricus jacet hic pietatis amicus,
Ecclesiam stravit istam, quam post renovabit
Reddet ei munus qui regnat trinus et unus.

Children of King HENRY the Third, by Queen
ELIANOR of Provence, His Wife.

7. EDWARD, The eldest Son of Henry the III. was King of
England, after His Fathers decease, by the Name of Ed-
ward I. and continued the Succession, *Vide Book III.*
Chap. I.

7. EDMOND, Second Son of King Henry III. by Queen
Elianor of Provence, was Earle of Lancaster, &c. from
whom the Earles and Dukes of that House derive their
Descent, as you may see in the VII. Chapter of this
II. Book.

7. RICHARD, Third Son, bearing the Name of his Uncle *Brooks, fol.*
Richard, King of the Romans and Almain, deceased in his
youth, and lyeth buried at Westminster, on the South-side of
the Choire.

7. JOHN, Fourth Son, deceased in his Infancy, and was In- *Milles, p.*
terred in the Abbey of Westminster. *145.*

7. WILLIAM, The Fifth Son of King Henry III. dyed al- *Milles, p.*
so young, and was buried at the New-Temple in London about *145.*
the year 1256. *Weever, Fun. Mo. p.*
443.

7. HEN-

7. HENRY, The Sixth Son of King Henry the Third and of Queen Elianor of Provence his Wife; departed this World also in his Infancy.

Matth.
Paris p.
829. n. 36.
Pat. An.
36 H. 3.

7. MARGARET Queen of Scots, eldest Daughter of King Henry III. and Queen Elianor, born in the year 1241 (*Anno* 26 H. 3.) was the first Wife of Alexander II. King of Scots, a youth of nine years old, being married to him at the City of York upon St. Stephens day *Anno* 36. of his Reign, and year of our Lord 1251. who was there also knighted by her said Father King Henry III. and did him homage for the Kingdom of Scotland.

Matth.
West.
p. 550. n.
48.

Their Nuptials were celebrated with all splendor and magnificence imaginable, both the Kings being present thereat, with many of their Nobility; a thousand Knights of England and six hundred of Scotland, attired in rich habit, besides a multitude of people; all which were notably feasted; for besides other provisions, the Archbishop of York contributed 600 Oxen towards this grand Entertainment.

Matth. Pa-
ris, p. 830.
n. 19.

In Arch.
Flandria.
Hector
Boetius
fol. 99. b.
& 301. b.

Queen Margaret had issue by Alexander III. two Sons, Alexander and David, and a Daughter called Margaret; Alexander took to Wife Margaret Daughter of Guydo Earl of Flanders and Marquis of Namur, and deceased without issue in the life time of his Father King Alexander, David also died Childless; and Margaret their Daughter was the Wife of Erick King of Norway, by whom she had issue Margaret the Heir of Scotland and Norway, that died unmarried. She was Queen of Scotland 22. years, lived 33. and deceased before her Husband in the 23th. year of his Reign, and the first of her Brother Edward's in England, and was interred in the Abbey of Dunfermling in Scotland.

The Seal of King Alexander III. is exhibited by *Olivarius Vredius* in *Genealogia Comitum Flandriae*; p. 15. upon both sides of which he is stiled, ALEXANDER DEO RECTORE REX SCOTORUM, On the Reverse he is figured on Horsback with his Shield on his left Arm, and Caparisons upon his Horse, upon which The Lyon of Scotland within the Tressure is embossed. In the South Isle of the Abbey of Westminster, his Shield also is carved in stone upon the Wall (next to that of his Father in law King Henry III.) which is Or a Lyon rampant

within a Tressure flowry counter-flowry Gules; and is over written, ALEXANDER TERTIUS REX SCOTORUM.

Matth. Pa-
ris, p. 594.
n. 28.
Matth.
Westm.
p. 308. n.
49.
Pat. An.
37 H. 3.
& tergo.

7. BEATRICE Duchess of Britain (so named after her Grandmother Beatrice of Savoy, Countess of Provence) was the second Daughter of King Henry III. She was born at Bourdeaux in Gascoigne (in *Craftino Nativitatis Sancti Johannis Baptistæ, viz.*) upon the 25th. day of June in the year 1242. *Anno* 26 H. 3. in the 37th. year of whose Reign there were Pro-

I have in my Custody a Confirmation of this Duke John (of a Charter of Mary Lady of Medelham Widdow to Robert the Son of Sir Ro-

bert de Nevill) dated in February *Anno* 1287. in which he is stiled, JOHANNES DUX BRITANNIE COMES RICHMONDIE; to which, a large Seal of Green Wax is appendant. On the one side of which is the Portraiture of the Duke in his Coat of Mail, his Surcoat, Shield, and the Caparisons of his Horse are charged with his Arms: which were Chequie, Or and Azure, a Border Gules (being the Arms of the Counts of Dreux, of which Family he was) over all a Canton Ermine, the Coat Armour of the Earls and Dukes of Britaine. His Border is plain, not charged with Lyons, as Mr. Vincent makes it to be, p. 66. nor was he dead in the 13th. year of the Reign of Edw. I. 1284, or 85, (as he would prove by an Escut. of that date; against the authority of Heuninges, Albitius, the Book of Richmond (by him cited against himself.) and many other authentick Authors; who truly say that this Duke John died *Anno* 1305.) but lived to seal this *Inspecimus* above-recited in February 1287. which was two years after; and *Anno* 16 of Edw. I. so that it appears much more unlikely that this Duke should seal a Grant two years after his death, then that he should survive it 18. years, to die *Anno* 1305, as all those Authors do aver.

A GENEALOGICAL HISTORY OF

Plantagenets
Undivided.

Book II.

posals of a Marriage betwixt this *Beatrice* and the Eldest Son of the King of *Arragon*, which took not effect. But she was afterwards (*Anno* 44. of her Fathers Reign, and of our Lord 1260.) married to *John de Dreux* Duke of *Britain* in *France* and Earl of *Richmond* in *England*, slain at *Lyons* by the fall of a Wall *Anno* 1305. at the Inauguration of Pope *Clement V.* one of the Reins of whose Horse he held; and interred in the Church of the Carmelites of *Ploermel*, which he had founded. By this Duke *John* she had issue

Math. Westm.
p. 371. n.
29.
Hennin-
ges p. 65.
Albicius.
fol. 4. n. 1

Arthur their Eldest Son, Duke of *Britain* after the death of his Father, who marrying two Wives, had issue by the first of them (*viz.* *Beatrice* Vicountess of *Lymoges*) *John* Duke of *Britain*, who notwithstanding his triple marriage, died issueless; and *Guy* Earl of *Ponthieure*. This *Arthur* by his second Wife *Yoland* Daughter and Heir of *Almerick* Earl of *Mountfort*, had also issue another *John* surnamed *Breno*, after the death of his Brother *John*, Duke of *Britain* and Earl of *Montfort*, who taking part with King *Edward* the Third against the French King, had those Honours seized; whereupon the said King *Edward* gave him the Earldom of *Richmond*. He was the Father of *John* *Mountfort*, surnamed *The Valiant*, Duke of *Britain* and Earl of *Richmond*, deposed from that Earldom by Act of Parliament, *Anno* 19th. of *Richard* the Second, who by marriage with the Daughter of *Philip* of *Evereux*, had issue *Richard* of *Britain*, Count of *Estampes*, who by *Margaret* of *Orleance* his Wife had issue *Francis* Duke of *Britain*, who married *Margaret* of *Foix*, and had also issue *Anne* the Heir of *Britain*, Wife of *Lewis* the Twelfth, by which Marriage that Dukedome immersed in the Crown of *France*.

Scevole
& Louis
de Sance
Murthe in
Comit. &
Ducibus
Britannia.

Peter and *Henry*, the second and third Sons of *John de Dreux* Duke of *Britain*, and *Beatrice* Daughter of King *Henry III.* died young.

John de Dreux, fourth Son of *John* Duke of *Britain* and Duchess *Beatrice* of *England*, was by King *Edward I.* made Earl of *Richmond*. He died *Anno* 1330. having been a Noble Benefactor to the *Grey Fryars* within *Newgate* in *London*, to whom he gave Three hundred pounds towards the rebuilding of their Church, and glasing their Windows, in which (on the North side the Church) stood his Arms painted in Glass, being *Chequie Or and Azure*, a Border *Gules* charged with 8. *Lyons passant guardant* of the first, over all a Canton *Ermine*. The same *Escoccheon* of Arms is painted on the North Wall of the Abbey of *Westminster*, with this Superscription, *JOHANNES DE BRITANNIA COMES RICHMUNDIE*. In both which Shields his Border is charged with *Lyons* of *England*, not only as a distinction from his Elder Brother Duke *Arthur*, who did bear a Plain Border *Gules*, but also to shew his descent from a Daughter of the King of *England*.

Alice

Chap.IV.

Alice their Eldest Daughter, was Lady Abbess of Font-
Enraud. *Henry III.*

Mary their Second Daughter was married to *Guy* Earl of *St. Paul*, and *Blanche* of *Britain* their youngest Daughter, was the Wife of *Philip Seigneur de Conches* and *Damfront*, (Son and Heir of *Robert* Earl of *Artois*) who had issue (besides other Children) *Robert* of *Artois*, Earl of *Beaumont le Roger*, Pair of *France*, Lord of *Conches* and *Mebun*, and Earl of *Richmond* in *England*, who first moved King *Edward III.* to set on foot his Title and Claim to the Crown of *France*.

Ibidem.

The Duchess *Beatrice* when she had been Duke *John's* Wife 12 years, and lived about 30. died in *Britany* in the first year of the Reign of King *Edward I.* her Brother; and her Corps being brought into *England*, received a Depository in the Choir of the *Grey Fryars Church* within *Newgate*, in the City of *London*.

*Math.
Paris p.
879. n.18.*

7. *KATHERINE* Third and youngest Daughter of King *Henry III.* and of Queen *Eliaenor* of *Provence*, was born at *London* on *St. Katherines* day, being the 25th. day of *November* (the Name of which Saint was given her at the Font by *Boniface* Archbishop of *Canterbury*) her Great Uncle and Godfather, *Anno* 1253. in the 38th. year of her Fathers Reign; she deceased young (not five years of Age) and in the Abbey of *Westminster*, her bones lie interred, with two of her Brethren, in the space betwixt the Chappels of *St. Edmond* and *St. Bennet*.

RICHARD



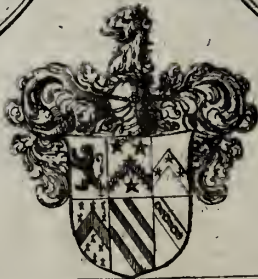
RICH. E. OF
CORN.



RICH. K. OF ROM.



EDM. E. OF
CORN.



Generosissimo Viro EDUARDO KYNASTON
de Orley in agro Salopienſi. Armigero.
Sigillorum hanc Tabulam. D. D. E. S.



6. RICHARD,

King of the ROMANS, and of ALMAIN,
and Earl of POICTIERS and
CORNWAL.

CHAP. V.



Ing John had Issue onely Two Sons, Henry that succeeded Him in His Kingdom, &c. by the Name of King Henry the Third. And this RICHARD, his second Son (both by Isabell of Engoleſm his third Wife.) He was born in the year 1209. the Tenth of His Fathers Reign, who when He died, left him very young, not eight years old.

This Richard being Earl of Poictou and Cornwall, did not bear the Arms of King John his Father with a Label or Border, as the younger Sons of the Kings of England afterwards did, but took the Arms of Poictou, being Argent a Lion Rampant Gules, Crowned Or, within a Border of the Ancient Earls of Cornwall, which were Sable Bezanty, by which he included the Ensigns of both his Earldoms in one Escutcheon, as you may observe in his Seal exhibited in the 94 Pag. of this Second Book, the Reverse of which contains a large Shield of those Arms before mentioned. The like examples were (much about that time) in the Royal Family of France: For Hugh the

Robert of
Gloceſter,
p. 284 a.
Lib. The-
okesburie
M. S.
Vincent,
p. 135.
a Matth.
Paris, p.
311. num.
50.
b Ibidem,
p. 312.
num. 10.
c Ex Car-
tis Edv.
Walker
Militis
Gart.
Prin. Re-
gis Armo-
rum.

Lib. The-
okesburie
M. S.
Pat. An.
41 Hen. 3.
a tergo.
Rob. of
Gloceſter.
p. 293 a.
Ibidem,
p. 295 b.

Afterwards this RICHARD was by King Henry the Third, his Brother ^a made Knight on Candlemas-day, An. 1225. And in the same year (viz. The Ninth of Henry the Third) ^b created Earl of Poictiers and Cornwall; by which Titles he wrote himself in a Grant, whereunto his own Seal is annexed: *Dederat ei Rex* (as Paris recites it) *antequam illum miſerat ad partes tranſmarinas Cornubiæ Comitatum cum tota Pictavia; unde ab omnibus Comes Pictavenſis vocabatur.* In the Twelfth year of whose Reign the said King gave him all the Lands in England, belonging to Reginald Dampmartin Earl of Bollogne, and after the death of William Earl of Holland, Emperor of the West. This RICHARD was elected King of the Romans, An. 1256. and the next year (viz. 1257.) he went into Germany with a Noble Train, and was upon the Twenty seventh day of May, being Ascension-day, Crowned King of the Romans and of Almain, at Aquisgrave in Germany, by Conrade Archbishop of Cullen. In a Letter to Simon de Montford and Gilbert de Clare, he wrote himself RICHARD By the Grace of God King of the Romans, ever Augustus

To give you His Character, He was a Prince both skilful and valiant in the time of War; so prudent in His Councils, that what Fortune denied him in Battel, He supplied by his Wisdom and Advice. And though it was feared, that those unkindnesses

Great, Earl of Vermaudois, Third Son of Henry the First, King of France, taking to Wife Alice the Heir of that County, did bear Chequy Or and Azure. Robert of France Earl of Dreux, Fourth Son of King Lewis the Gross, gave for Arms also Eschequy Or and Azure a Border Gules. And Peter of France, Fifth Son of the said King, marrying Isabel Lady of Courtenay and Montargis gave the Arms of Regnand de Courtenay her Father, viz. Or three Torteaux, and called himself by that Surname. This Richard being afterwards Elected King of the Romans, gave Or an Eagle displayed Sable, which is Carved on the Wall of the North Isle in Westminster Abbey; and also over the Gate of the Abbey of Ruley near Oxford, Founded by the said Richard.

*Platagenets
Undivided.*

which he received from King *Henry* his Brother in the beginning of his Reign, might have inclined him to take part with the Barons: Yet came they to so timely a good understanding, that he ever after faithfully adhered to him in all the changes of his Fortune, being taken prisoner with the said King at the Battel of *Lewes*, and having with others been twice constituted Governor of *England*, during the Kings absence, and employed in several other Commands both abroad and at home.

Book II.

*Pat. An.
55 Hen. 3.
num. 23.
& a rev-
g^o.*

He got much Money by Farming the Mint, and the *Jews* of the King; and had so great an Estate in *England*, that he is reported to be able to dispend Four hundred Marks *per diem* during Ten years, being indeed as well furnished with Wealth, as his Brother was needy: Whereupon, as if Money had made the way to his New Kingdom, this Verse was common in every ones Mouth.

Nummus ait pro me, nubit Cornubia Romæ.

For me my Money sayeth this,
Cornwal to Rome now wedded is.

Or thus.

Money saith, that for her sake,
Rome did Cornwal to wife take.

But now as he who pays dear for an Office, expects that it should repay him again; so *Earl Richard* having given infinitely to compass his advancement, looked to re-emburse himself by the place; and this, and the desire he had to revenge himself upon those that had opposed his Election, put him upon such violent courses, that he came soon to be dispossessed, forsaken, and forced to return into *England*, a poorer King, then he went out an Earl.

*His First
Marriage.*

*Marshal did
bear Party
Per Pale, Or,
and Vert, a
Lion Ram-
pant, Gules.
Which Arms
are Painted in
the Chapter-
House of the
Cathedral at
Salisbury.*

Of Wives this *RICHARD* had a Pair Royal, Three; the first of which, was *Isabel* the Third Daughter of *William Marshal* Earl of *Pembroke* (Sister and Coheir of *Anselm Marshal* Earl of *Pembroke*, Brother to *William*, *Richard*, and *Gilbert*; and Brother and Heir to *Walter*, all Earls of *Pembroke* successively) Widow of *Gilbert de Clare* Earl of *Glocester*, whom he took to Wife in the year 1230. *An. 14 Hen. 3.* She wrote herself Countess of *Cornwal* and *Glocester*, and deceasing, her Body was buried at *Bellumlocum* or *Belleland*, but her Heart she ordained to be sent in a Silver Cup to her Brother, the Abbot of *Theokesbury*, to be there Interred before the High Altar, which was accordingly done. Upon which, these following Verses were composed.

*Rob. of
Glocester,
p. 290 b.*

*Milles, p.
553.
Vincent,
p. 135. In
the Mar-
gin.*

Postremo

Chap. 5.

Lib. M. S.
in Officio
Armerum
Notat. L.
15. p. 2.

*Postremo voto legavit Cor Comitissa,
Pars melior toto fuit hic pro corpore missa,
Hæc & dimisit Dominum recolendo Priorem
Huc Cor quod misit verum testatur amorem.*

Richard Earl
of Cornwall.

Cart. 36
Hen. 3.
part 1. m.
10.
Robert of
Glocester,
p. 290 b.
Matth.
Paris, p.
587.
Milles, p.
553.

His Second Wife was *Sanchia*, Third Daughter and one of the Heirs of *Raymond Berengar* Earl of *Provence* (Sister to Queen *Eleanor*, Wife of his Brother King *Henry*) married to him *An.* 1243. Being one of those Four Daughters of an Earl, that by Marriage came to be exalted to the Thrones of so many Kings; an Example not to be paralleled in any *History*. She was Crowned with her husband, and died at *Berkhamsted* on the Fifth of the Ides of *November*, *An.* 1261. and was buried at *Hayles*.

His Second
Marriage.
The Arms of
Raymond
Earl of *Pro-*
vence, were,
Or, Four Pa-
lers *Gules*,
which are
Carved in the
South Isle of
Westminster
Abbey, and
Painted in the

Chapter-House Windows, and several other Windows in the said Abbey.

Escaetr.
4 Edw. 1.
num. 44.
2 Matth.
Paris, p.
975. num.
50.
Matth.
Westm. p.
401. num.
30.
Vincent,
p. 136.

A Third Wife he had called *Beatrice*, married to him *An.* 1267. (Neece to *Conrade* Archbishop of *Cullen*, that Crowned King *Richard* at *Aquisgrave*) who survived him, as appeareth by good Authority; for after her husbands death, there grew some question betwixt *Edmond* Earl of *Cornwal* her Son in Law, and her self for the Mannor of *Weldon* in *Northamptonshire*, and other Lands wherein she claimed her Dower.

His Third
Marriage.

Lastly, For the^a Death of *RICHARD* King of the *Ro-*
mans it bears date *An.* 1271. at his Castle at *Berkhamsted* in *Hert-*
fordsshire, whose Epitaph I find thus written.

Thus Eng-
lished in
Milles, p. 552.

*Hic jacet in Tumulo RICHARDUS Theutonicorum
Rex, vivens propria contentus sorte bonorum
Anglorum Regis Germanus, Pictaviensis
Ante Comes dictus, sed tandem Cornubiensis,
Demum Theutonicis tribuens amplissima dona,
Insignitus erat Caroli rutilante Corona.
Hinc Aquilam gessit clipeo, sprevitque Leonem
Regibus omnigenis præcellens per rationem.
Dives opum mundi, sapiens conviva modestus
Alloquio, gestu, dum vixit semper honestus,
Jam Regnum Regno Commutans pro meliore
Regi Cælorum summo conregnet honore.*

Richard Plantagenet lieth here intomb'd,
That Brother was to *Henry*, *England's* King;
Of *Poitou* and of *Cornwal*, he was Earl,
Whole Mind did always such contentment bring;
As he was never found Ambitious.
Th'Electors made him King of *Almaine*, where
His Noble Mind procur'd, both Love and Fear.
At length with *Charles* his Crown was Royaliz'd,
By which the *Eagle* in his Shield he wore,
(Excelling other Kings in Wealth and State)
And scorn'd the *Lion*, which he bare before
But Kings and Kingdoms have this certain Fate.
That though their Reign on Earth be just and even;
Yet Time says they must die to live in Heaven.

Robert of
Glocester,
p. 300 a.
ibidem.
Rossus
Warwi-
censis.

The Body of King *RICHARD* being removed from the Castle of *Berkhamsted*, received Burial at his Monastery of *Hayles* in *Glocestershire* of the *Cistercian* Order, which he Founded in the year 1246. But his Heart at *Oxford* in *Reuly* Abbey of the Order of *Fryers Minors*, also of his Foundation, under a *Pyramis* of admirable Work; of which there is not at present any Remains. In his Grants he stiled himself *Ricardus Comes Pictavie & Cornubie*; and the Seal of his Earldom was charged with these words, *SIGILLUM RICARDI COMITIS CORNUBIE*. But his Royal Seal was Circumscribed thus, *RICARDUS DEI GRATIA ROMANORUM REX SEMPER AUGUSTUS*. Both which Seals are exhibited in this Second Book, *Pag.* 94.

Children

Children of RICHARD Earl of Cornwall,
(afterwards King of the Romans) by
ISABEL MARSHAL
His first Wife.

7. JOHN the Eldest Son died young *An.* 1232. and it seemeth Miller, p. 553. was buried at Reading in *Barkshire*, near to King Henry the First.

7. HENRY, Second Son of Earl Richard was born in the Lib. The-okesbury M. S. year 1235. upon the Fourth of the Nones of November; and Knighted on the day of his Fathers Coronation: With whom Matthew Paris, p. 922. he was taken prisoner by Simon Montfort Earl of Leiceſter, at the Battel of Lewes in *Suffex*. There was a Treaty of Marriage betwixt him and Conſtance the Daughter of Gaſtion Viſcount of *Bearn*, at *Westminster*, the Sixth day of March, *An.* 53 *Hen.* 3. King Henry the Third his Uncle, gave him the Mannor of Norton Pat. An. 50 Hen 3. num. 73. in *Northamptonſhire*, upon the forfeiture of William Marshal Earl of *Pembroke* the Kings enemy. *An.* 50 *H.* 3.

This Henry afterwards undertook the Croſiade for *Siria*, and being in *Italy* on his return from that voyage, was murthered (at his devotion in the Church of *S. Laurence* in *Viterbium*) Robert of Gloceſter, pag. 300 a. by Guy and Simon, Sons of Simon Montford Earl of Leiceſter, in Revenge of their ſaid Fathers Death, ſlain in the Barons Wars in *England*, (as *Riſhanger* ſays) *An.* 1271. in the Five and fiftieth year of Henry the Third. Another delivers it Riſhanger in Continuacione, Matth. Paris, p. 975. num. 30. *An.* 1272. Which if ſo, he outlived his Father, and conſequently was Earl of *Cornwal*, for Earl Richard his Father died, *An.* 1271. Whereupon thoſe of *Viterbium*, in memory of this HENRY de *Alemannia* thus aſſaffinated, cauſed the manner thereof to be depicted upon the Wall of the ſaid Church, which one beholding, verſified upon, as you may obſerve in *Vincent*, pag. 135. To whom I refer my Reader.

7. RICHARD, Third Son of Richard Earl of *Cornwal*, and *Iſabel* his firſt Wife, died without iſſue.

7. NICHOLAS (the Fourth and youngſt Son of Earl Richard and Counteſs *Iſabel*) was Chriſtned in haſt; for my Author tells me, That his ſaid Mother being dangerously ſick of the Jaundis, and great with Childe, fell in Travail; and in the end, with ſome difficulty, was delivered, who together with her little Babe, *Adhuc vivo, ſed non vivido, & idcirco ſtatim Baptizato, cui nomen Nicholaus aptatum eſt, migravit ad dominum.* Within a ſmall time died. Matth. Paris, p. 505. num. 40. Vincent, p. 136.

Chap. 5.

Richard Earl
of Cornwall.

Lib. The-
obesburie

7. *ISABEL* of *Cornwal*, Only Daughter, born in the year of our Lord One thousand two hundred thirty and three. Died the next year about the Feast of *S. Faith*, and was buried at *Reading* near to her Brother *John*.

Children of *RICHARD* King of the Romans
by *SANCHIA* of *Provence* his
Second Wife.

7. *EDMOND* Earl of *Cornwal* Fifth Son, and at length Heir of *Richard* King of the Romans, whose *History* followeth in the next Chapter.

7. *RICHARD* Sixth Son of *Richard* King of the Romans; but Second by Queen *Sanchia* his Second Wife, was slain at the Siege of *Barwick* with an Iron-shot in his head, *An. Dom.* 1296.

Natural Children of *RICHARD* King
of the Romans.

Chart. An.
3 Edw. 3.
num. 70.
B. 197.

7. *RICHARD* de *Cornwal*, One of the Natural Sons of *Richard* King of the Romans, was Ancestor of the Knightly Families of the *Cornwals*, commonly called *Barons of Burford*, in *Shropshire*; and of those of *Berington* in the County of *Hereford*.

This Family of *Cornwal* doth bear for Arms, Ermine a Lion Rampant Gules, Crowned Or, within a Border Ingrailed Sable, Bequany. Their Pedegree tells us, That Sir Geoffrey Cornwall Kt. (who married a Daughter and Coheir of Hugh Mortimer, Lord of Richards Castle and Burford) having taken prisoner the Duke of Britain, had given him in reward, The Field Ermine, being the Arms of Britain, whereas before he did bear his Lion in a Field Argent.

Parl. An.
18 Ed. 1.
B. 197.

7. *WALTER* de *Cornwal*, another Base Son of *Richard* Earl of *Cornwal*, and King of the Romans; to whom *Edmond* Earl of *Cornwal* Granted 18. *Libratas Terræ* in his Mannor of *Branel*, by the name of *Waltero de Cornubia fratri suo*. These two Brethren (*viz.* *Richard* and *Walter*) *Notbi erant* (saith my Authority) and will you know his Reason. *Nam Rex fuit Consanguineus & Hæres propinquior dicti Comitis*, Meaning Earl *Edmond* their Brother; which if they had been lawfully begotten, they had had a right of Succession in the Earldom of *Cornwal*: But it seemeth the King was by all Inquisitions, after the decease of Earl *Edmond*, found to be his Heir.

Vincent,
pag. 136.

7. *ISABEL* de *Cornwal*, a Natural Daughter of *Richard* King of the Romans, whom King *Henry* the Third, called his Neece. She was the Wife of *Maurice*, Lord *Berkley*, from whom all those flourishing Families of the *Berkleys* now, and formerly (except those of *Dursley*) derive their descents. It seemeth she was in

Plantagenets
Undivided.

the end driven to some want; for the said King by Warrant Book II.
dated at S. Pauls on the Tenth of *August*, in the Eight and
fortieth year of his Reign, commanded the Sheriff of Kent to
deliver the Mannors of *Herietesham* and *Trottesclive* in the said
County. *Isabellæ uxori Mauriti de Berkele nepti nostræ, cujus*
paupertati non mediocriter compatimur, ad sustentationem suam,
& liberorum suorum; which fell into the Kings hands, by rea-
son of the Minority of *Stephen de Cressies* Heir.

7. ED²

7. EDMOND

Of ALMAINE, Earl of CORNWAL.

CHAP. VI.



His Edmond was the Fifth Son of Richard Earl of Cornwall, (but Eldest by his Second Wife Queen Sanchia) and after the Death of his Brethren John, Henry, Richard, and Nicholas, Sons of his said Father by the first Venter, came to succeed him in his Earldom of Cornwall. He with Gilbert de Clare Earl of Gloucester,

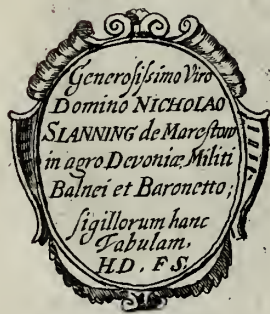
his Brother in Law, had the Government of England, in the absence of King Edward the First, beyond the Seas; and also, when that King went to meet Philip King of France. This Edmond with the Bishops of Worcester and Hereford, and Henry de Lacy Earl of Lincoln, were also appointed the said Kings Lieutenants, during his abode in France. He espoused Margaret the Daughter of Richard de Clare Earl of Gloucester and Hertford, and had not any Issue, she was divorced from him in the Two and twentieth year of King Edward the First, and compelled before the Bishop of Rochester (*Vitam vivere coelibem*) to live a single life. After which, I finde not that Earl Edmond did ever marry, but deceased without Issue at Asbrugge in Buckinghamshire, where he had built an Abbey of the Order of Bonhones, (the Inquisitions after his death say) in the Twenty eighth year of King Edward the First (who is in all of them found to be his Cousin, and next Heir) and was buried by his Father in the Abbey of Hayles. He wrote himself, *Nos Eadmundus Clare memorie Ricardi Regis Alemannie filius, & Comes Cornubie*. And upon his Seal used this Circumscription, *S. EAD-MUNDI DE ALEMANNIA COMITIS CORNUBIE*, as you may see in the 94 Page of this Second Book.

This Edmond Earl of Cornwall did bear the Arms of his Father, viz. *Argent a Lion Rampant Gules Crowned Or*, within a Border *Sable Bequany*, with the addition of the Roman Eagle to shew his descent from his Father, as King of the Romans, which Eagle is represented on his Counter-seal, holding the Escoccheon of Cornwall in his Beak. *Vide pag. 94.* in which Seal he also files himself *EAD-MUNDUS DE ALEMANNIA*. I have seen two Deeds of this Edmond with the said Seal annexed, The first bears date at Asbrugge the fifth day of March. *An. 11 Ed. 1.* And is in the Registry of the Abbey of Westminster; and the other is dated at

Berkley in the One and twentieth year of the said Kings Reign. *Penes Eliam Ashmole Ar. Fecialem nomine Windsor. Edward Byshe Esquire (now Sir Edw. Byshe Knight, Clarenceaux King of Arms) in his Notes upon De Bado Aureo, p. 92:* hath exhibited the Figure of the Seal of Margaret de Clare, this Edmonds Wife, in which their Arms are demidiated, or impaled in the same Escoccheon; hers being *Or, three Cheverons Gules*. Which is thus, Both Escoccheons being Parted by a Perpendicular Line, *Or per Pale*, the Dexter side of the Husbands Shield is joynted to the Senister side of the Wives. This sort of bearing for Women was much in use in this time (*viz. Temp. Edw. 1.*) and of more Antiquity, then the Impalement or Conjunction of both the intire Arms. *Isabella de Fortibus* Countess of Albemarle and Devon, and Lady of the Isle of Wight, (*An. Regni Regis Edwardi filii Regis Henrici* —) being Sister and Heir of Baldwin de Rivers V. and last Earl of Devon of that Surname, hath her Seal circumscribed with this Pentameter, very much to the purpose

NON CARET EFFECTU QUOD VOLUERE DUO,

In which her Arms are demidiated with those of her Husband William de Fortibus Earl of Albemarle, according to the fashion of that time; for I cannot find as yet, that Arms of Women were joynted in one Escoccheon with those of their Husbands, of a more ancient date. I could exhibit several other Examples, but let these two suffice.





7. EDMOND,

Earl of LANCASTER, LEICESTER,
DERBY, and CAMPAIGNE, Lord of
MONMOUTH, and Steward
of ENGLAND,
Surnamed
CROUCHBACK.

CHAP. VII.



Ing Henry the Third had Issue by Queen Eleanor His Wife, Second Daughter and Coheir of Raymond Earl of Provence, two Sons, Edward that succeeded Him in His Kingdom, by the Title of Edward the First; and this EDMOND, His Second Son, born on the Feast day of S. Marcellus the Pope, being the Sixteenth day of January, An. 1245. in the Thirtieth year of his Fathers Reign.

He was Surnamed Crouch-back, from the bowing of his Back; others say he was so denominated from his wearing the Cross (antiently called *A Crouch*) upon his Back, which was usually worn of such as vowed Voyages to Jerusalem, as he had done An. 54 Hen. 3. grounding their conceits upon the word Crouch (the Wooden-supporter of Impotent and Lame Men, made like a Cross at the top,) further confirming their opinions, from the name of Crouched Fryers, that wore a Cross upon their Garments, and bore the Cross for the Badge and Arms of their House.

Upon the Twenty fifth day of October, in the Forty ninth year of his Fathers Reign, An. 1264. (upon the forfeiture of Simon Montford Earl of Leicester, who was slain at the Battel of Evesham in Worcestershire) he obtained the Earldom of Leicester, and the Seneschalcy or Stewardship of England.

Then in the One and fiftieth year of King Henry the Third, he had given him the Earldom of Lancaster; and afterward, when Robert de Ferrers Earl of Derby, in the Civil Wars lost his Titles,

In the other Charter he is stiled *Dominus Edmundus inclite Recordationis Henrici Regis filius*, and in the Circumference of his Seal, EADMUNDUS FILIUS REGIS ANGLIE DOMINUS MONEMUT: In which, there is an Escoccheon charged with Three Lions Passant Guardant, on a Label of Three Points, Nine Flowers de Lize. Upon his Monument at Westminster he is figured on Horsback in his Coat of Mail, having upon his Surcoat, and the Caparisons of his Horse, his Arms Embossed and Depicted, viz. Gules Three Lions Passant Guardant Or, a Label of Five Points Azure, each charged with Three Flowers de Lize Or. Sometimes using the Label of Three Points, and sometimes that of Five Points, as his Seals, and other places, would most conveniently receive them.

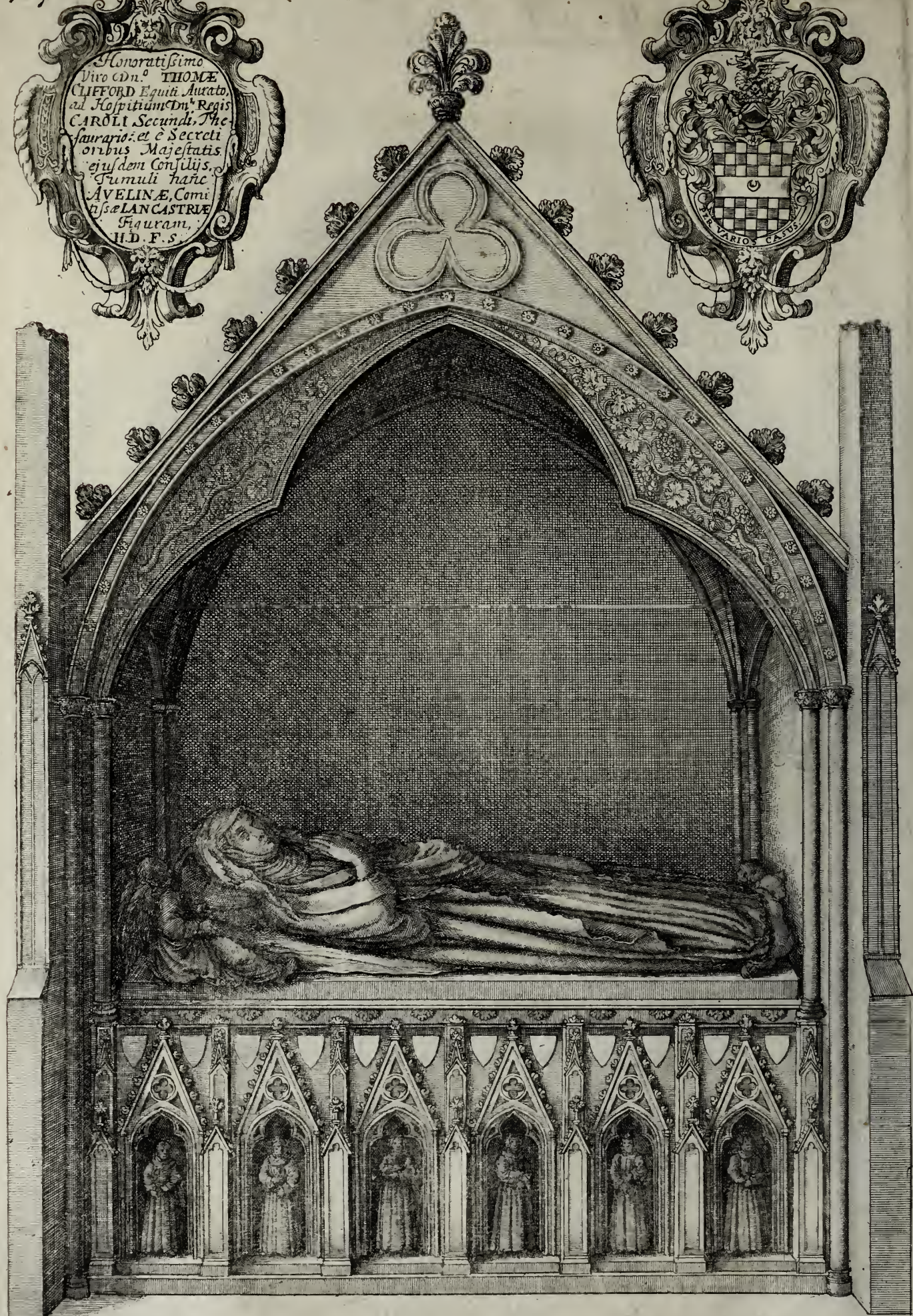
There are in the Office of Arms two Deeds of this Edmond Earl of Lancaster with Seals of Green Wax Appendant thereto, the Figures of which, are exhibited in the 102 P. of this Second Book, in the first dated the Seventeenth day of April, An. 1273. (viz. An. 1 Ed. 1.) he hath no other addition then Edmundus illustris Regis Anglie filius. The Seal of which being a Roundel, is Circumscribed thus, SIGILLUM EADMUNDI FILII REGIS ANGLIE, and hath within the Circle the Bodies of Three Lions centering in one Head.

Matth.
Paris, p.
635.

Pat. An.
54 Hen. 3.
num. 8.

Pat. An.
49 Hen. 3.
m. 2. num.
7.
Chart. An.
49 Hen. 3.
m. 1.

Chart. An.
51 Hen. 3.
m. 4.



Chap. 7. and a great estate also by forfeiture ; they were likewise added to ^{Edmond E. of Lancaster.} this Earl *Edmonds*, together with that of *Campaigne* ; on whose person was originally founded the great contention betwixt the two Royal Houses of *Lancaster* and *York*.

^{Pat. An. 7 Edw. I. m. 22. Pat. An. 8 Edw. I.} This *Edmond* was prevented of the Kingdoms of *Sicilia* and *Apulia* ; into which, Pope *Alexander* the Fourth had invested him in vain (*Conradus* King thereof being still alive,) by sending unto him a Ring, not without ridiculous disgrace to our English Nation, and caused in honor of him (the better to scrue himself into the good opinion of this Ambitious, although but Titulary-King) certain Peeces of Gold to be stamped with this Inscription, *Aimundus Rex Siciliae*, having first in this regard sucked a great mass of Money from him.

^{Pageant of Popes. Lib. 6. p. 118.} Earl *Edmond* was twice married ; the first of his Wives being *Aveline* the Daughter and Heir of *William de Fortibus* Earl of *Albemarle* ; by *Isabel* Daughter of *Baldwine*, Sister and Heir to *Baldwine de Ripariis* (or *Rivers*) Earl of *Devon*, married to him in the Three and fiftieth year of King *Henry* the Third, upon the Sixth of the *Ides* of *April*, An. 1269. by whom *Edmond* had a right to the Earldom of *Devonshire*, and the Isle of *Wight*. But it seemeth she deceased without Issue in the same year of our Lord 1269. and was interred in *Westminster* Abbey, in a Monument of Grey Marble (with her Figure thereon, Painted and Gilt) on the North side (and in the next Arch to that where her Husband was afterwards buried, parallel with the High Altar) contiguous to the Tomb of *Aymer de Valence* Earl of *Pembroke* ; the form of which I have represented in the precedent Page, copied from the Original now in being An. 1671.

^{Robert of Gloucester. p. 299 a. Pat. An. 33 Hen. 3. m. 16. Robert of Gloucester. p. 299 a.} In the Fourth year of King *Edward* the First, I find this *Edmond* married to his Second Wife *Blanch*, Queen of *Navarre*, Countess Palatine of *Campaigne* and *Brye*, Daughter of *Robert* Earl of *Artois*, (Brother to *S. Lewis* King of *France*) Widow of *Henry* of *Campaigne*, King of *Navarre*, unto whom she bare *Joan*, married to *Philip* the Fair, King of *France*) and by her had Issue Three Sons. *Vincent*, against the Authority of *Reusnerus*, *Heninges*, *Albitius*, *Favianus*, and others, would prove this Queen of *Navarres* name to be *Eleanor*, onely depending upon the Authority of one Record for the same ; but with the current of so many Authors, I have seen above half a douzen Records, that plainly prove her name to be *Blanch*, and not *Eleanor*.

^{Pat. An. 4 Edw. I. Vincent, p. 293. Mr. Vincent pag. 660. in a Pedigree under his own hand, writes her name Blanch.} This Earl of *Lancaster*, being sent with an Army into *Gascoign*, performed notable service, which he survived not two Moneths ; for in the year 1296. he deceased at *Bayon*, was brought over into *England*, and Interred in the Abbey of *Westminster*, on the North side of the High Altar. The Figure of his Monument is represented in the following Page, being of Grey Marble, having in the Niches on the sides thereof, several Statues of the Kings and Queens of *England*, and others of his Relations and Kinred, and adorned with Escucheons of their Arms in proper Colours.

The

His First Marriage.

Fortibus did bear, *Gules a Cross Flowry Vair* ; which is Embossed and Painted on the Monument of Earl *Edmond* her Husband in *Westminster* Abbey.

His Second Marriage.

The Arms of *Robert* Earl of *Artois*, were *Azure*, *Seme* of *Flowers de Lize Or*, a Label of *Three Points*, *Gules*, each charged with as many Castles of the Second. Which Castles he did bear to shew his descent from the Kings of *Castile*, his Mother being a Daughter of that King. The aforesaid Arms are depicted for Queen *Blanch* upon the said Monument in the Abbey of *Westminster*.

^{Tho. Walsingham in Trodig. Neustr. 483. num. 13. Matth. Westm. p. 428. num. 40. Hol. Vol. 3 p. 296.}

Illustrissimo et Potenti Domino
Domini CAROLO Comiti de CAR
LILE, vicecomiti **HOWARD** de
MORPETH, Baroni **DACRES** de
 Gillesland, Sereniss. Regis **CAROLI II**
 in Comitatus Cumbriae et Westmari-
 landiae Locumtenenti, et e Secretio-
 ribus Regis ejusdem Consilij;
 hanc Tomuli Edmundi Comitis
 Lancastriae figuram,
 Familiae **HOWARD** F.S.



Chap. 8. The Tomb is inlaid with coloured Glass, and neatly Painted and Gilt. Thomas E. of Lancaster.

Children of EDMOND Earl of Lancaster, by BLANCH Queen of Navarre his second Wife.

8. THOMAS of Lancaster Eldest Son succeeded his Father in his Honors and Estate, and was afterwards beheaded at Pontefract without Issue. *Vide* the next Chapter.
8. HENRY of Lancaster Second Son, was Lord of Monmouth, and after the death of his Brother Thomas, had the Earldom of Lancaster, &c. of whom you may see more at large in the Ninth Chapter of this Second Book.
8. JOHN of Lancaster, Third Son of Edmond Earl of Lancaster, died in France with Queen Joan his Half-Sister, being unmarried. He was Lord of Beaufort, and of Nogent-Lartauld in France.

8. THOMAS, Earl of LANCASTER, LEICESTER, DERBY, and LINCOLN, and Steward of ENGLAND.

CHAP. VIII.



His Thomas was the Eldest Son and Heir of Edmond, Surnamed Crouch-back Earl of Lancaster, (by Blanch of Artois his Second Wife) after whose death he possessed all his Honors.

He sided with the Barons against King Edward the First, in hatred of Pieres Gaveston, for whose death he had a pardon, upon the 16th

day of October, An. 7 Edw. 2. Which King Granted and Confirmed unto him several Priviledges and Lands in the same year. A second time also he took up Arms for the expelling and banishing of Hugh le Despencer the younger, another Favorite of that King, whom he, with the Barons, prosecuted to death. But afterwards, the Army of Earl Thomas, and his Confederates, being defeated by the Kings Forces, he was taken prisoner at Borrough-bridge, by the treachery of Robert Holand and Andrew of Herkeley

on his Helmet stands a Wivern or Dragon, and from his Crest his Lambrequin or Ancient Mantling extends its self, which is the first Crest and Mantle that I have observed in the Kingly Family. His Horse is Caparisoned also with his Arms, viz. Gules Three Lions Passant Guardant Or, a Label of Three Points Azure, each charged with as many Flowers de Lize, Or. The Wivern also being fixed upon his Horses Head. The Great Shield on his Counterseal is charged with a Label of Five Points.

I have exhibited the Figures of Two several Seals of this Thomas Earl of Lancaster, pag. 102. The one is in the Office of Arms affixed to a Charter dated An. 14 Edw. 2. The other is in Sir John Cottons Library (a very large one) upon which Earl Thomas is represented on Horsback in his Coat of Mail, and Surcoat of his Arms. Up-

second.

Plantagenets
Undivided.

(*An. 15 Edw. 2.*) And within few days afterwards beheaded at his Castle of *Pontefract*, on the Monday after our *Lady-day* in *Lent*. His death was followed by the execution of several of his Confederates, whose Blood the King sacrificed to his Beloved *Gaveston*, and the *Spencers*. After this *Thomas* had lost his Head, the common people (honoring him as a Canonised Man) made great resort to his Picture hung up in *S. Pauls Church*, attributing great things to him; of which, the King being informed, knowing him to have been an open enemy to the State, sharply reprehended *Stephen* then Bishop of *London* for suffering the same; and withal, charged him upon his Alleageance, to restrain them, and not to suffer any such Adoration. The King it seemeth grew afterwards sensible of the loss of this great Man, which he discovered upon this occasion; some about him making earnest suit for a pardon for one of this Earls followers, and pressing the King hard to it, he fell into a great passion, exclaiming against them as unjust and wicked Counsellors, who would urge him to save the life of a notorious Varlet, and would not speak one word for his near Kinsman, the Earl of *Lancaster*; *Who* (said he) *had he lived, might have been useful to me, and the whole Kingdom; but this fellow, the longer he lives, the more mischief he will do: And therefore, By the Soul of God, he should die the death he had deserved.*

His Marriage.

In Pale, Gules
Three Lions
Passant Guardant Or, a
Label of
Three Points
Azure, each
charged with
as many Flow-
ers de Lize
Or, and Or a
Lion Rampant
Purpure, are
the Arms of
this *Alice*
Lacy. Vide
Lib. D.4. fol.
43 b. in Officio
Armorum.

There had been (*An. 18 Edw. 1.*) some Proposals for a Marriage between this *Thomas* (in his Fathers life time) and one *Beatrice*, the Daughter of *Hugh*, a Son of the Duke of *Burgundy*, but it came to nothing. And he afterwards took to Wife *Alice*, the Daughter and Heir of *Henry Lacy* Earl of *Lincoln*, by *Margaret* Daughter and Heir of *William Longespee*, and Grand-daughter of *William Longespee* Earl of *Salisbury*, in her right he was Earl of *Lincoln*, but by her had not any issue. So that his Inheritance came to his Brother *Henry* Lord of *Monmouth*.

This *Alice* had to her second Husband *Ebulo* Lord *Strange*, who in her right obtained the Title also of Earl of *Lincoln*, he deceased *An. 9 Edw. 3.* in *Scotland*. She was thirdly married to *Hugh de Frenes*, who usurped the Title of Earl of *Lincoln* in her right. Which *Alice* having no Issue by her Four Husbands (if we may call that match of hers with *Richard de S. Martin*, in the life time of her first Husband, a marriage; for indeed she was of very light behavior, which was no small stain to her good name) her large inheritance divolved upon *Henry* of *Lancaster*, Son of her first Husbands Brother. She deceased in the Two and twentieth year of King *Edward* the Third, upon the Thursday next after the Feast of *S. Michael*. Upon the Seal of this *Thomas* (full as large as those of King *Edward* the first or second) is this Circumscription, SIGILLUM THOME COMITIS LANCASTRIE ET LEICESTRIE SENESCALLI ANGLIE. See an exact copy of it in the 102 page of this Second Book.

Book I.

Pat. An.
15 Ed. 2.
p. 1. m. 25.

Claus. 16
Edw. 2.
m. 2. in
dorso.

Bakers
Chron. p.
160 d.

Pat. An.
18 Ed. 1.

Fines An.
9 Edw. 3.
num. 42.

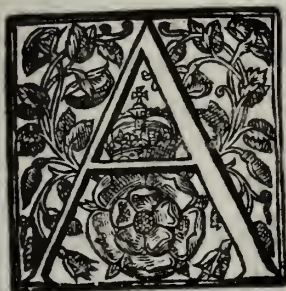
Fines An.
10 Ed. 3.
8 July.

Fines An.
22 Ed. 3.
Term.
Mich. An.
22 Ed. 3.

8. HENRY,

Earl of LANCASTER, LEICESTER,
DERBY, and PROVENCE, Lord of
MONMOUTH, and Steward of
ENGLAND.

CHAP. IX.



Fines An.
17 Ed. 2.

After the death of Thomas Earl of Lancaster (be-
headed at Pontefract as aforesaid) this Henry
of Lancaster, Lord of Monmouth, his younger
Brother, came to be Heir to him; and also to
their Father Edmond. For upon the Tenth day
of May, An. 17 Edw. 2. it was agreed at West-

This Henry
did bear
Gules Three
Lions Passant
Guardant Or,
a Beadlet A-
zure. Which
Arms are
Painted upon
the Tomb of
Earl Edmond
his Father in
the Abbey of
Westminster.
The same
Arms are up-
on His Seal
(the Figure
of which is
exhibited in
the 102 Page
of this Second
Book) annex-
ed to a Grant
dated 34 Ed.
1. in which
he is stiled
Henri de
Lancaster
Seigneur de
Monemuth.

minster by that King and his Council (saith the
Record) that Henry de Lancaster, (Brother and Heir of Thomas
de Lancaster, and Son and Heir of Edmond Earl of Lancaster)
who did his Homage, and had Livery, &c. the Nine and twen-
tieth day of March last past, should have the Name and Honor of
Earl of Leicester, and that in the Kings Court, and other places,
he should be written unto, by the Title of Earl.

He took part with Queen Isabel afterwards for the setting up
of her Son Prince Edward, against his Father the said King Edward
the Second; who being taken prisoner, was put into this Earl
Henries custody, and used no worse then was fit for a Captive
King; although he could not forget that that King had taken off
the Head of his Brother Thomas. The Queen finding Earl Henry
no fit Instrument for the execution of Her wicked intentions,
took the King Her Husband out of his hands, under pretence that
he gave him too much Liberty, and by the advice of the wicked
Bishop of Hereford caused him to be murdered.

Pat. An.
1 Edw. 3.
Pars 2.
m. 13.

He girt King Edward the Third with the Sword of Knight-
hood immediately before His Coronation; and in the first year of
His Reign, had the Stewardship of England granted to him and
the Heirs of His Body, as belonging to the Earldom of Leicester.

Pat. 9 Ed.
3. Pars 1.

And King Edward the Third also in the Ninth year of His Reign,
confirmed to this HENRY the County of Provence, being the
Inheritance of Queen Eleanor, Wife of King Henry the Third,
and had been granted by the said Eleanor to Thomas de Lancaster,
and this Henry Her Grand-children.

2. pag.
220.

He married Mauld the Daughter and Heir of Sir Patrick (de
Cadurcis or) Chamworth Knight, Lord of Kidwelly and Ogmores in
Wales; and by her having several Children, deceased at Leicester

The Arms of
Chamworth,
are Barry of
Ten peeces
Argent and
Gules, an Orle
of Martlets
Sable.

in

Plantagenets in the year One thousand three hundred forty and five, and was *Book II:*
Undivided. there buried in the Monastery of the *Canons.*

Children of HENRY Earl of Lancaster, by MAULD
 CHAWORTH his Wife.

9. HENRY of Lancaster, Earl of Derby, onely Son, succeeded his Father in his Honors, and was afterwards created Duke of Lancaster; of whom you may read more in the next Chapter.

The Arms of this *Blanche* are upon her Seal in the 102 Page of this Second Book, impaled with those of *Thomas Lord Wake* her Husband; viz. Or, Two Bars Gules, in cheif Three Torteaux.

9. BLANCHE of Lancaster Lady Wake, Eldest Daughter of Henry Earl of Lancaster, was married unto Thomas Lord Wake of Lydell, who died without Issue upon the Fourth day of July, An. 1349. leaving his Sister Margaret Wake his Heir, Wife of Edmond of Woodstock Earl of Kent, Sixth Son of King Edward the First. In the 102 Page of this Second Book, you have the Figure of her * Seal, which is of Red Wax, to a Deed dated the Fourth day of June, An. 24 Edw.3. in which she stiles her self, *Blanche Wake, Dame de Lydell.* * Ex Cartis Domini Hen. Comitis de Peterborough.

The Arms of *Ulster* are Or, a Cross Gules, which I have seen upon the Figure of a Seal of William Earl of *Ulster.*

9. MAUD of Lancaster Countess of Ulster, Second Daughter, was twice married. Her first Husband being William de Burgh Earl of Ulster (son of John de Burgh, who died in the life time of his Father; and of Elizabeth his Wife, third Sister and Coheir of Gilbert de Clare, Earl of Gloucester and Hertford) by him she had Issue her onely Daughter and Heir Elizabeth Burgh, Wife of Lionell of Antwerp, Duke of Clarence, Third Son of King Edward the Third.

The second Husband of this Maud, was Sir Ralph Stafford Knight, a Son of Ralph Earl of Stafford. Inq. 21 Edw.3. num. 59.

Mowbray did bear Gules a Lion Rampant Argent.

9. JOAN of Lancaster Lady Mowbray, third Daughter, was the Wife of John Lord Mowbray of Axholme, by whom she had issue John Lord Mowbray, that married Elizabeth the Daughter and Heir of John Lord Seagrave, by Margaret Dutchess of Norfolk his Wife, Daughter (and at length Heir) of Thomas of Brotherton, Earl of Norfolk, Fifth Son of King Edward the First. C. p. 256. Lib. in Custodia Gulielmi Dugdale Arm. Norroy Regis Armorum.

From this Marriage are descended all the Dukes of Norfolk, and Earls of Nottingham, of the surname of Mowbray and Howard, the Earls of Suffolk, Berkshire, and Peterborough, the Viscounts Stafford and Mordaunt; and the Barons Howard of Escrick, and Castlerising, and several other Noble Families.

9. ISABEL of Lancaster, Fourth Daughter of Henry Earl of Lancaster, was Abbess of Ambresbury.

Chap. 9.

c. pag.
256.
Ibide m.

9. *ELEANOR* of Lancaster, Lady Beaumont, and afterwards Countess of Arundel, Fifth Daughter of Henry Earl of Lancaster, was first married to John (Son and Heir of Henry de Bellomonte, (or Beaumont) Earl of Boughan in Scotland) who deceased, An. 36 Edw. 3. And from them did descend the Viscount Beaumont, and Lord Bardolph, attainted in the first year of King Edward the Fourth; and also the Beaumonts of Cole-Orton and Gracedieu in the County of Leicester.

This Eleanor was afterwards the second Wife of Richard Fitz-Alan Earl of Arundel, third of that Surname (who died An. 49 Edw. 3.) in Arundel Castle, and was buried in the Priory of Lewis in Sussex.) And from them all the succeeding Earls of Arundel, both of the Family of Fitz-Alan and Howard, the Earls of Linsey, and Lords Willoughby of Parham, and others, are derived.

And lastly, the Countess Eleanor departed this world in the Nine and fortieth year of the Reign of King Edward the Third.

Azure, each charged with as many Flowers de Lize Or, being her own Arms. In the same Window is also the Effigies of her Husband Richard Fitz-Alan Earl of Arundel, in his Surcoat of Arms aforesaid. Vide C. 27. Page 153 & 154 in Officio Armorum.

Henry Earl
of Lancaster.

The Portrai-
ture of this
Eleanor,
Countess of
Arundel, is
curiously
Painted in
the great
Window of
the Chancel
in Arundel
Church in
Sussex, her
Mantle being
adorned with
the Arms of
Earl Richard
her Husband,
viz. Quar-
terly Gules, a
Lion Rampant
Or, and Che-
quie Or, and
Azure; and
upon her Kir-
tle, Gules,
Three Lions
Passant Guard
dant Or, a
Labell of
Three Points

Inq. An.
49 Ed. 3.
num. 3.Vincent,
p. 611.

9. *MARY* of Lancaster, Lady Percy, Sixth and youngest Daughter of Henry Earl of Lancaster, was espoused to Henry Lord Percy of Alnwick, and had issue Henry Lord Percy, First Earl of Northumberland, and Sir Thomas Percy Earl of Worcester, beheaded at Shrewsbury without issue. But Earl Henry his elder Brother, by Margaret his first Wife, Daughter of Ralph Lord Nevil, had issue Henry Lord Percy Surnamed Hotspurre, Ancestor of the late Earl of Northumberland, and Sir Thomas Percy the younger, who took to Wife Elizabeth eldest Daughter, and Coheir of the last David de Strabolgy Earl of Athole, and by her had issue Sir Henry Percy of Athole Knight, and afterwards died in Spain.

Which Sir Henry by Elizabeth his Wife, Daughter of Sir Matthew Bruce of Gower Knight, was Father of Two Daughters his Heirs, viz.

Elizabeth Percy, married to Thomas Burgh Esquire, by her Ancestor of the late Lord Burgh, &c. And

Margaret Percy, first espoused to Henry Lord Grey of Codnor (by whom she had not any Childe;) and then after his death, she was the Wife of Sir Richard Vere Knight.

Henry Lord
Percy did
bear Or a Lion
Rampant A-
zure, which
Arms are set
up in Painted
Glas in sever-
al Windows
in the Cathed-
ral Church
at York.

9. HENRY,

Duke of LANCASTER, Earl of DERBY,
LINCOLNE, and LEICESTER;
Steward of ENGLAND, and
Lord of BRUGGIRACK
and BEAUFORT,

Surnamed

GRISMOND or TORT-COL.

CHAP. X.

To a Charter of this Henry Duke of Lancaster, bearing date the first day of June, An. 33 Ed. 3. (in which he is stiled, Duc de Lancastre Counte de Derby & de Leycestre & Seneschal d'Angleterre) his Seal of Red Wax is Appendant, upon which is his Atchieuement, Viz. On a Shield Three Lions Passant Guardant, a Label of Three Points charged each with as many Flowers de Lize. And for his Crest upon a Chapeau turned up Ermine, A Lion Passant Guardant, crowned, and gorged with a Label of Three Points, each charged with as many Flowers de Lize. Vide, the Figure of this Seal, Pag. 102. The Original being in the Office of Arms.



His Henry Surnamed Grismond, from the place of his Birth, being Grismond Castle in the County of Monmouth or *Castrum de Grosso Monte*; and also Tort-col (or with the Wry Neck) was the onely Son of Henry Earl of Lancaster, Second son of Edmond also Earl of Lancaster, the Second son of K. Henry the Third.

He was created Earl of Derby to him and his Heirs (upon the Sixteenth day of March, An. 11 Edw. 3.) his Father being yet alive; after whose death he had the Earldoms of Lancaster, and Leicester, and the Stewardship of England. Upon the Twentieth day of August, An. 23 Edw. 3. he was created Earl of Lincoln; and at a Parliament held at Westminster, the Sixth day of March, An. 25. of the said Kings Reign, he was created into the Dignity of Duke of Lancaster; it being the second Dukedom that had been erected in England since the Norman Conquest, the Duchy of Cornwall (granted to Edward the Black Prince) being the First.

This HENRY when he was onely Earl of Derby, had the command of Twelve hundred Men at Arms, Two thousand Archers, and Three thousand other Foot, with which he took in most of the Towns of *Xaintoigne* and *Pictou*, and also besieged and sacked *Poitiers*, returning triumphant with his spoils to *Bourdeaux*. He performed many other signal services in France, and when a Peace was concluded betwixt that Crown, and this of England. Duke Henry for some disgraceful words, supposed to be spoken by him against the Duke of Brunswick, was by the said Duke challenged to a single combat, before John King of France, which this Henry willingly accepted of, and at the appointed time, they being both provided, entred the Lists with much courage for the tryal of their Fortune; but King John reconciled them, to the great

Chart. An.
11 Ed. 3.
num. 50 &
68.

Claus. An.
23 Ed. 3.
pars 2.
m. 5.
Par. An.
25 Ed. 3.
p. 1. m. 18.

Cha. 10. great satisfaction of the Duke of Lancaster. He was a great fa-
vorer of the Person of *John Wickliff* a Divine, and an extoller of
his Doctrine, and Integrity of Life; insomuch, that by his ad-
herence to him, there grew so high a distaste betwixt the Duke,
and the Bishop of London, that the City of London never favored
him afterwards.

Henry Duke
of Lancaster.

He took to Wife *Isabel* the Daughter of *Henry Lord Beaumont* (Cousin-German to Queen *Isabel* Wife of King *Edward* the
Second) by whom he had two Daughters his Heirs.

His Marri-
age.

Beaumont did
bear Azure, a
Lion Rampant
and Seme of
Flowers de
Lize, Or.

Out of
the Book
of Wills,
called
Islip.
Vide also
Z. 220.

In his Will made at *Leicester* Castle, upon the Fifteenth day of
March, An. 1360. he is stiled, *Henry Duke of Lancaster*, *Earl of*
Derby, *Lincoln*, *Leicester*, *Steward of England*, *Lord of Bruggirack*
and *Beaufort* : In which Will also, he desires to be Buried in the
Collegiate Church of our Lady at *Leicester* (where his Father is
Interred) which was accordingly performed, he dying of the
Plague in the Five and thirtieth year of the Reign of *Edward* the
Third.

Children of HENRY Duke of Lancaster, by ISABEL
BEAUMONT his Wife.

Pat. An. 10. *MAUD* of Lancaster Dutches of *Bavaria*, Elder Daugh-
ter and Coheir of *Henry Duke of Lancaster*, Two and twenty
35 Ed. 3. years old at the death of her Father, was married to *William*
m. 17. the Fifth of the Name, Duke of *Bavaria*, Earl of *Henault*,
Inq. An. *Holland*, *Zealand*, and *Friezland*, but died without Issue soon
35 Ed. 3. after her marriage, leaving her younger Sister *Blanch* her Heir.

The Arms of
the Duke of
Bavaria, are
Embossed and
Depicted up-
on the South
side of the
Tomb of *Q.*
Philippa, Wife
of King *Ed-*
ward the

Third in the Abbey of *Westminster*, Being, *Paly*, *Bendy*, *Lozeugy*, *Argent* and *Azure*, in the First and Fourth
Quarter : and Quarterly Or, a *Lion Rampant Sable*; and Or, a *Lion Rampant*, *Gules*, in the Second and Third
Quarter.

Inq. An. 10. *BLANCH* of Lancaster Dutches of Lancaster, younger
35 Ed. 3. Daughter, Fourteen years old at her Fathers death, was the
Orig. An. Wife of *John of Gaunt*, Earl of Lancaster and *Richmond* (after-
36 Ed. 3. wards Duke of Lancaster) she was Coheir to her Father, and
Rot. 6. Soleheir to her Sister; and from this Match are descended the
Vide V. Kings of England of the Royal House of Lancaster; the Kings
115. of Spain and Portugal, and many of the Nobility of this King-
dom.

On the same
Monument on
the North side
are also the
Arms of
Blanch of
Lancaster,
Viz. *Gules*,
Three Lions
Passant Guard-
ant, Or, a
Label of
Three Points
Azure, each

charged with as many *Flowers de Lize* of the Second; Impaled with the Arms of *John Duke of Lancaster* her Hus-
band, Being quarterly *Azure*, Seme of *Flowers de Lize*, Or, and *Gules*, Three Lions *Passant Guardant*, Or; over
all a Label of Three Points *Ermine*.)

Plantagenets
Undivided.

Book II.



5. WILLIAM,
Earl of SALISBURY and ROSMAR
(a Natural Son of King HENRY
the Second) Surnamed
LONGESPEE.

CHAP. XI.

Azure Six
Lions Ram-
pant Three,
two, and one,
Or, were the
Arms of this
William Lon-
gespee Earl of
Sarum, which
are Painted
on his Tomb,
and Embossed
upon his
Shield in the
Cathedral
Church of
Salisbury.
Having mar-
ried Ela the
Daughter
and Heir of
William Fitz-
Patrick Earl
of Salisbury,
he took the



Arms of his said Father-in-Law; for in the Cathedral Church of Mans in the County of Main, the Figure of William d'Evereux or Fitz-Patrick is Enamelled upon a Copper-Plate, affixed to a Pillar in the South-Isle, near the Cross of the said Church, being about a Foot and half high, Armed in Mail, and with his Left-arm leaning upon his long Triangular Shield, upon which are the Six Lions; but by reason of the Embowing thereof, onely Four of the Lions are obvious to your sight. Sir Edward Walker Knight, Garter, Principal King of Arms, being in those Parts, upon his view of the said Cathedral, made this observation, An. 1647.

Rose of, not to the
World, here Rosamond lies,
Sweet once she was,
But now 'tis otherwise.

Hic jacet in Tumbo Rosamundi, non Rosamunda,
Non redolet, sed olet, quæ redolere solet.

His Marri-
age.

The Figure of
the Seal of
this Ela
Countess of
Salisbury is
represented in
the 57 Page
of this Second
Book, Having
upon the
Counterseal,
an Escutcheon
charged with
The Six Lions
inscribed a-
bout the Bor-
der with these words, SECRETUM ELE COMITISSE SARESBERIE. Ex Cart. Edw. Walker
Eq. Aur Gart. Prin. Regis Arm.

By this Rosamond, King Henry the Second had Issue this William, who marrying Ela (born An. 1196.) the Daughter and Heir of William Fitz-Patrick Earl of Salisbury. King Richard the First his Half-Brother gave with her to him, the Earldom of Salisbury, and restored unto her the Earldom of Rosmar in Normandy, which belonged also to the said Ela, by Right of Succession, as being descended from Edward de Saresbury, Son of Walter d'Evereux Earl of Rosmar.

This Countess Ela for her Souls health, as also of her Husband, and of all her Ancestors, Founded two Monasteries in one

Rob. of
Glocester,
p. 290 b.

Baker his
Chronicle.

Robert of
Glocester,
p. 290 b.

Lib. La-
cock, fol.
19.

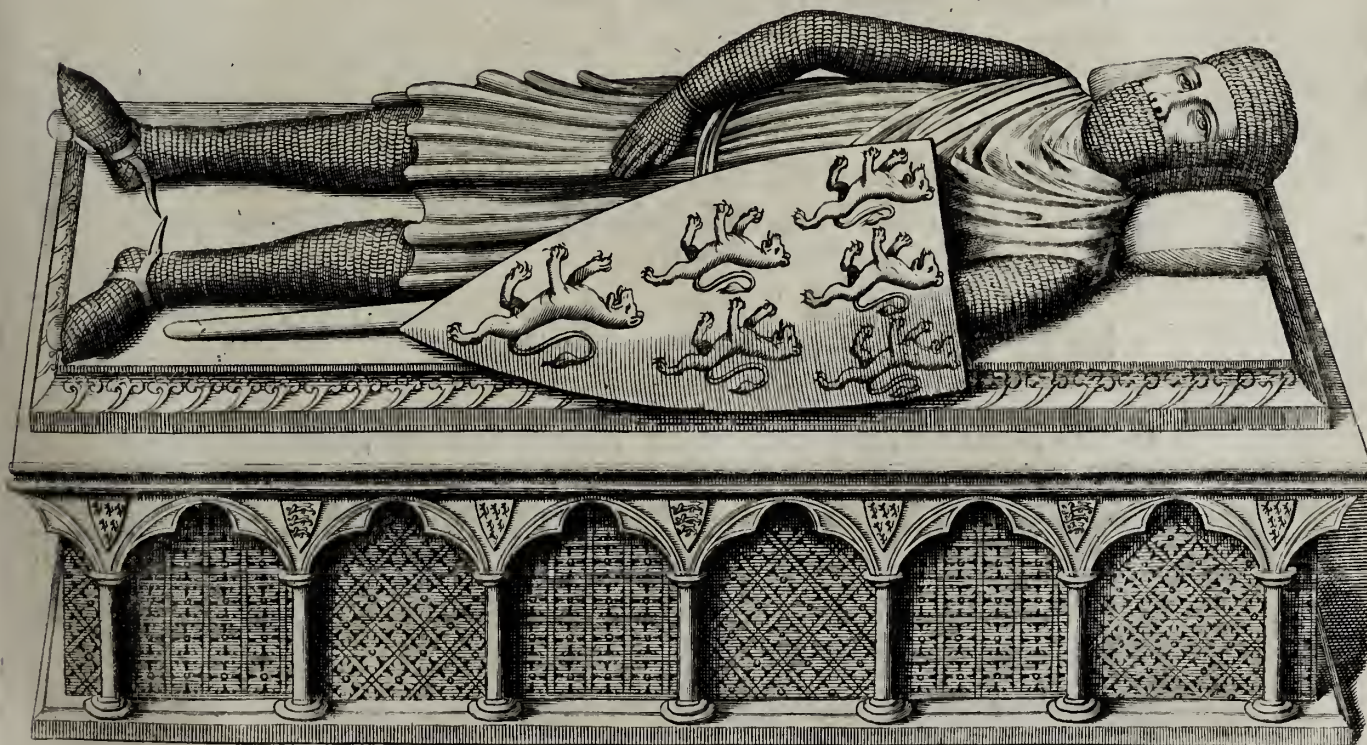
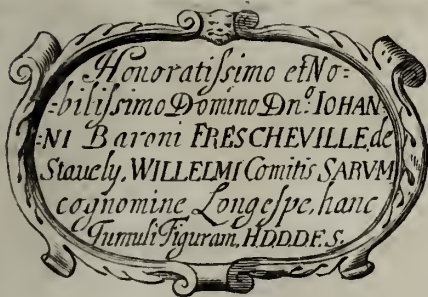
Cha. 11. day. The one was *Lacock*, Founded the Sixteenth of the *Kalends* William E. of May, in the Morning, An. 1232. The other was the Priory of *Henton*, of the Carthusian Order, whose Foundation bears date of Salisbury. on the Evening of the same day; the Foundress at that time being in the Forty fifth year of her age. She outlived her Husband seven years, and died in her Widowhood about the year M. CC. XXXIII.

Brooks
Catalogue
of Honor.

This *William Longespee* Earl of *Salisbury*, was Constable of *Dover* Castle, and sailing with *Richard* Earl of *Cornwal* his Nephew, and *Philip de Albaney*, into *Gascoign* (An. 10 Hen. 3.) recovered *Poitiers*, which was before lost by King *John*; and in their return into *England*, hardly escaped shipwrack, being strangely cast upon the *Cornish* shoars.

Math.
Paris, p.
317. num.
19.

He departed this life (he was poysoned (as is reported) by *Hubert de Burgo* Earl of *Kent*, and Cheif Justice of *England*) in the Nones of *March*, An. 1226. and his Body was buried at *Old Sarum*.



From thence his Corps was removed and brought to the *New City*, and Interred in a Monument on the North side the Chappel of our Lady, in the Cathedral Church, in a Tomb of Wood richly Painted, Diapred, and Gilt; his Effigies lies thereon of Grey-Marble, in his Coat of Mail; his Sword by his side, and upon his Antick Shield are Six Lions Rampant Embossed; the

Hh

like

• Copied
this Tomb
from the
Original.

Plantagenets Undivided. like number of Lions are Painted also upon his Surcoat, which by *Book II.* reason of the many Foldings thereof, are not easily perceived.

The Figure in the precedent Page exactly represents the said Tomb, which is now in being *An. 1670.* *Matthew Paris* gives him this Epitaph, alluding to his name.

In Speed, pag. 513. thus Englished.

Royal born *William*;
Flower of Earls lies here.
A Sheath thus short,
Doth Longsword serve to bear.

*Flos Comitum Willielmus obit, Stirps Regia, Longus
Ensis vaginam caput habere brevem.*

Matth. Paris, p. 317. num. 10.

Children of WILLIAM LONGESPEE Earl
of Salisbury, and of ELA his Wife.

6. WILLIAM Longespee, Eldest Son and Heir succeeded his Father in the Earldom of Salisbury; of whom see more in the next Chapter.

6. RICHARD Longespee, Second Son of William the first Earl of Salisbury, was a Canon of Salisbury. He witnessed a Grant of his Elder Brother William made to Stephen Longespee his younger Brother, of the Mannor of Bamberge with the Appurtenances. He lieth Interred at Lacock.

Lib. Lacock, p. 19. M. S. Penes Ed. Walker Eq. Auratum, Garterum, &c.

6. STEPHEN Longespee Third Son, was appointed Cheif Justice of Ireland, by King Henry the Third. He took to Wife Emelina Countess of Ulster, in whose right he was Earl of Ulster, and by her had issue his onely childe Ela Longespee, married to Roger de la Zouche, by whom she had issue Alane de la Zouche, Father of two Daughters his Heirs, Elena de la Zouche, first married to Nicholas S. Maur; and secondly, to Alan Charleton, Father of John Charleton; and Matilda de la Zouche Wife of Robert Holand.

Lib. Lacock, pag. 19. M. S.

The Body of this Stephen Longespee was Interred at Lacock, but his Heart received Burial at Bradenstock.

6. NICHOLAS Longespee Fourth Son of William Earl of Salisbury, was consecrated Bishop of Salisbury, *An. 1291.* whose Body lies Intombed in our Ladies Chappel in the Cathedral Church under a large Marble Stone, sometime Inlaid with Brass, and Adorned with the Arms of their House. His Heart was Interred at Lacock, and his Bowels at Ramesbury. He deceased in the year of our Lord 1297.

Robert of Gloucester, p. 290 b. Godwin in Presulibus Sarum, p. 280.

6. ISALEL Longespee Lady Vescy, Eldest Daughter of William Earl of Salisbury, was the first Wife of William Lord Vescy.

Pat. 10 H. 3. Claus. 10 H. 3. m. 17.

6. ELA Longespee Countess of Warwick, Second Daughter was first married to Thomas the Seventh Earl of Warwick; after whose decease, in her Widowhood she Grants in Frank Almain

Lib. Lacock. M. S.

Cha. 11.

Ex Cartis
Ed. Wal-
ker Equi-
tis aurati.
Garteri
Principalis
Regis
Armorum

Milles, p.
793.

main for the health of her Soul, and of the Souls of her Ancestors, all her Lands and Tenements in the Town of *Dodington*; to which Deed is annexed her Seal (of Yellow Wax) having on the one side her Picture, and on the Counterseal a Shield with Six Lions Rampant thereon, Circumscribed on both sides thus. S. ELE LUNGESPEYE COMITISSE WARWIC. The Figure of which Seal is exhibited in the 57 Page of this Second Book.

William
Longespee.

Her Second Husband was that worthy Gentleman *Philip Basset*, the Son of *William Basset* Cheif Justice of England, as it appeareth by a Charter of the said *Philip* and *Ela*, bearing date the Forty seventh year of King *Henry* the Third. She died the Eighth of the *Ides* of *February*, An. 1297. in the Twenty sixth year of King *Edward* the First, on a Sunday, and was buried at *Osney*, near *Oxford*, without issue.

6. *IDA* Longespee, called also *Camvile*, Third Daughter of *William* Earl of *Salisbury*, was the Wife of *Walter Fitz-Robert*, by whom she had issue *Katherine* and *Lorica*, who took upon them the habit of Nuns at *Lacock*.
6. *ELA* Longespee the younger, Fourth Daughter, mentioned also in the Book of *Lacock*, was married to *William d'Odingfelles*, by whom he had issue *Robert*, &c.

6. WILLIAM LONGESPEE, Second of the Name, Earl of SALISBURY.

CHAP. XII.



HE was the Eldest Son and Heir of *William Longespee* the First, and of *Ela* his Wife aforesaid; after whose death he was seised of the Castle and Town of old *Sarum*, and the Sheriffwick of *Wiltshire*. But this *William* afterwards presuming to go out of the Kingdom, without the Kings Licence first had and obtained, King *Henry* the Third made seizure of the said Castle, Town, and Office, and detained them in his own hands.

See his Arms upon his Seal P. 57. being Azure Six Lions Rampant Or, Three, two and one.

Matth.
Paris, p.
709. num.
50.

Penes Ed-
wardum
Walker
Eq. Auran-
tum, Prin-
cipalem
Regem
Armorum,
Titulo
Garteri.

By the name of *William Longespee* (without any other Addition or Title) he gave to *Stephen Longespee* his Brother, the Mannor of *Sutton* near *Banneburgh*, with the Hundred thereunto belonging. To this Grant his Seal of Arms (in Yellow Wax) is annexed. On the one side of which is his Shield, with the Six Lions; and on the

the

Plantagenets Undivided. the Reverse, his Sword (having reference to his Name) with this *Book II.*
Circumscription, SECRETUM WILLELMI LONGESPEE. Vide, the form thereof in the 57 Page of this Second Book.

He took to Wife *Idonia* the Daughter and Heir of *Richard de Camvile*, and of *Eustace* his Wife Daughter of *Gilbert Basset*, by whom he had issue a Son, and a Daughter, and afterwards was slain in the *Holy Land*, manfully fighting against the Infidels, in the year of our Salvation M. CC. XLIX.

Fines, 17 Reg. Johan, m. 3. Claus. 10 Hen. 3. m. 4. 12, 17. Fines, 12 Hen. 3. m. 4.

Children of WILLIAM LONGESPEE Earl of Salisbury, by IDONEA de CAMVILE his Wife.

7. WILLIAM Longespee Third of the name, Elder Son, of whom see more in the next Chapter.

7. EDMUND Longespee Second Son of William Earl of Sarum.

Audley, Gules Fretty, Or.

7. ELA Longespee, Lady Audley, onely Daughter of William the Second Earl of Salisbury. By Idonea de Camvile his Wife, was married to James Lord Audley of Heleigh, from whom the Lords Audley, and Earls of Castlehaven are derived.

claus. 17 H. 3. m. 8. Vincent, p. 447.

7. WILLIAM LONGESPEE Third of the Name.

CHAP. XIII.

Longespee, Azure Six Lions Rampant Or, Three, two, and one.



His William Longespee Third of the Name, onely Son and Heir of William Longespee Second of the Name (whom King Henry the Third deprived of the Earldom of Salisbury) by Idonea Daughter and Heir of Richard de Camvile) espoused Mand the Daughter of Walter Lord Clifford, (afterwards the Wife of John Lord Gifford, Baron of Brimmesfield in Gloucestershire) by whom he had issue his onely Daughter named Margaret Longespee, married to the Illustrious Man (saith my Author) Lord Henry de Lacy Earl of Lincoln; and by her the said Henry had issue, Edmond Lacy drowned in a Well in Denby Castle, in the life time of his Father, John de Lacy, who also deceased before his Father, and Alice Lacy his onely Daughter and Heir, married to Thomas Earl of Lancaster, by whom she had no issue. So that her inheritance divolved upon Henry of Lancaster, Son and Heir of her Husbands Brother.

Lib. La. cock, pag. 19.

Inq. An. 27 Ed. 1. num. 55. v. pag. 11.

vide w. p. 129.

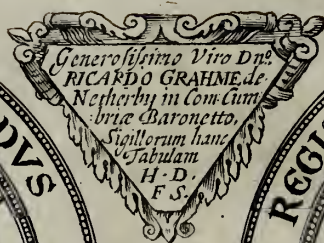
BOOK III.

Plantagenets Undivided.

CONTAINING
A Genealogical History
OF THE
K I N G S
OF ENGLAND, &c.

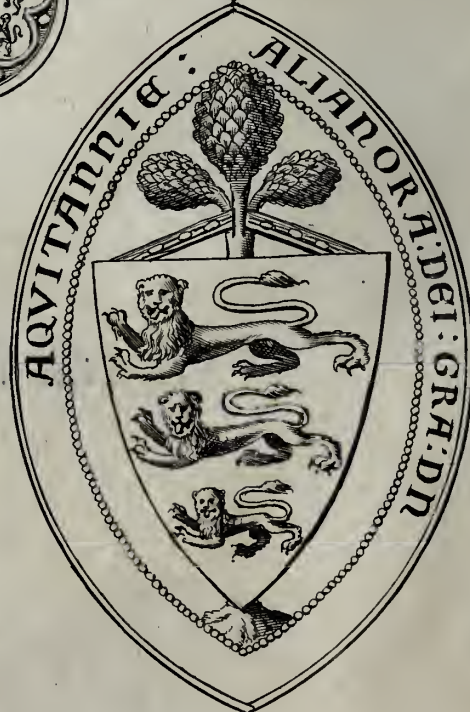
From EDWARD I. to HENRY IV.

From the Year 1272. to the Year 1400.



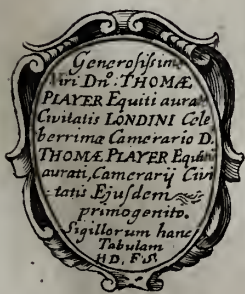
EDW.

I.



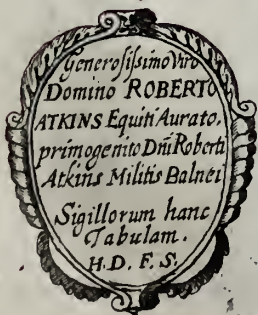


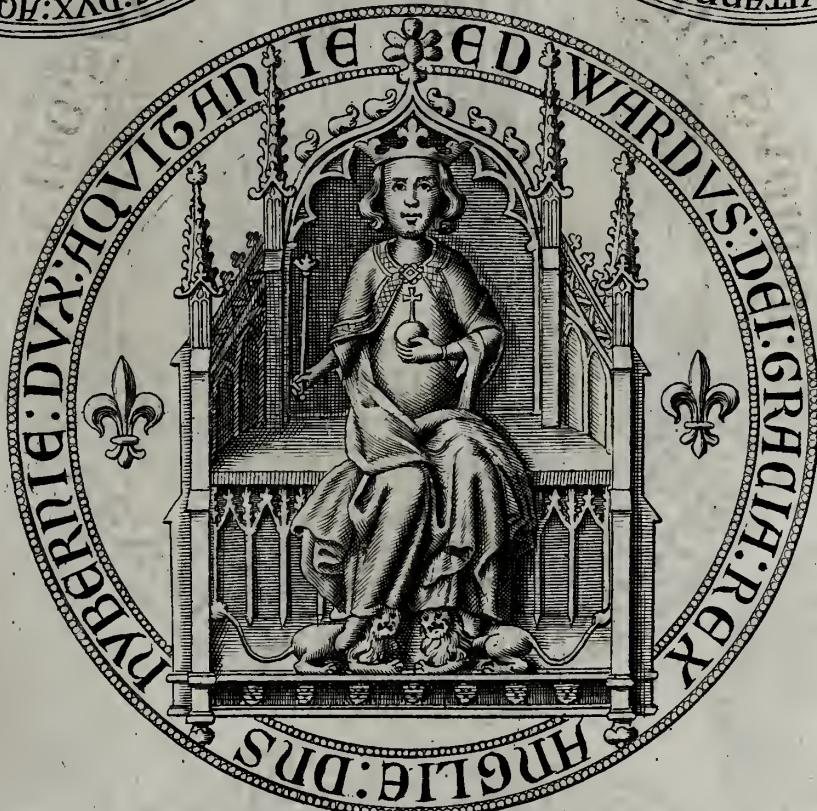
EDW: II.



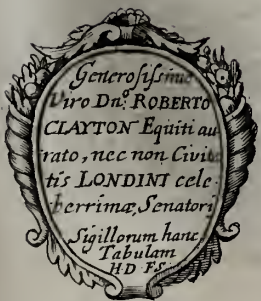


EDW. III.



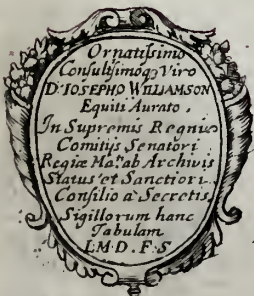


EDW. III.





EDW: III.

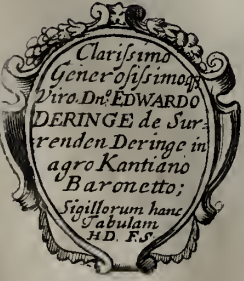




EDW. PR
WAL.



THO: S' D. GLO:





A GENEALOGICAL TABLE

Of the Third BOOK.

7. ELIANOR of Castile—EDWARD I. of the Name, King of England, Lord of Ireland, and Duke of Aquitaine, p. 127.—MARGARET of France first Wife, p. 129. — second Wife, p. 133.
8. JOHN, EDWARD II. King of England, Lord of Ireland, and Duke of Aquitaine, p. 145. ISSABEL of France page Ibidem. ELIANOR Countess of Barr, p. 139. JOANE Countess of Acres Brabant, p. 143. MARGARET Duchess of GAR, p. 143. ELIZA, Countess of Holland and Herefords, p. 143. BEATRIX, p. 144. THO. MAS Earl of Kent, p. 213. EDMOND EARL of NOR, p. 144. MARGA-RET Wake page 213. HALYS p. 206.
9. EDWARD III. King of England and France, and Lord of Ireland, p. 158. PHILIP of HENAU, page 158. JOHN of EL-Queen of Scots, Geldres, p. 155. JOANE Duchess of Geldres, p. 155. EDWARD Lord died, s. p. 206. JOHN MARGA-RET Sir WAL-TER Man-ny second Edward ob. s. p. 208. ALICE, Wife of Edward ob. s. p. 214. EDMOND E. of Kent, Countess of Kent, and Prin-cess of Wales, p. 215. JOANE Countess of Kent, p. 215.
10. EDWARD Prince of Aquitaine and Wales, Duke of Cornwall, and Earl of Chester, p. 181. JOANE Countess of Kent, 184. & 215. LIO-AM of Antwerp Duke of Lancashire, Book V. Chap. I. p. 219. JOHN EDMOND Duke of Langley Duke of York, Book V. Chap. I. p. 178. THO. MAS of Wood-Bedford, p. 178. ISSABEL Duchess of de la Tour, p. 179. BLANCH Duchess of de la Tour, p. 179. ELI-ANNE Scgrave Abbess of Manny, Countess of Burgh, p. 208. THO. ANNE MAS Manny, Countess of Pembroke, p. 208.
11. EDWARD King of Eng-land and France and Lord of Ireland, p. 191. ANNE of Bohemia, p. 193. ISSABEL of France, p. 19. RICHARD II. wife of Ed-mond Mor-timer Earl of March, p. 221. PHILIP HUMAN-EDMOND-ANNE- WILLIAM JOANE ISSABEL JOHN THOMAS JOHN eldest daughter, p. 232. Bourchier Lady Earl of Eu Talbot, p. 234. second Husband, p. 233. JOANE Lady p. 234. ISSABEL PHILIP Mowbray E. Duke of Norfolk, p. 212. THOMAS Mowbray Earl Mar-shal dyed, s. p. 211. JOHN MARGA-RET Lady Howard, Lady Duke of Norfolk, p. 212. ISSA-BEL, Lady Berkley, p. 212.
12. ROGER Mortimer Earl of March, p. 224. ED-MOND Mortimer, Sir JOHN ELIANOR Holland, p. 224. ELIZA-BETH Countess of Pem-broke and Arundel, p. 223. PHILIP Countess of Buck-ingham, ob. s. p. 231. HUM-EDMOND-ANNE- WILLIAM JOANE ISSABEL JOHN THOMAS JOHN eldest daughter, p. 232. Bourchier Lady Earl of Eu Talbot, p. 234. second Husband, p. 233. JOANE Lady p. 234. ISSABEL PHILIP Mowbray E. Duke of Norfolk, p. 212. THOMAS Mowbray Earl Mar-shal dyed, s. p. 211. JOHN MARGA-RET Lady Howard, Lady Duke of Norfolk, p. 212. ISSA-BEL, Lady Berkley, p. 212.
13. EDMOND Mortimer Earl of March, p. 225. ROGER Mortimer young, p. 225. ANNE Mortimer Wife of Richard Earl of Cam-bridg. p. 225. ELI-ANNE Countess of Devon, ob. s. p. 226. JOHN Mowbray Duke of Norfolk, father of John Mowbray Duke of Norfolk, Father of Anne Mowbray, wife of Richard of Shrewsbury, second Son of Ed. 4. who dyed s. p. 212.



An. Dom.
1272.
Novem-
ber 16.

7. EDWARD I.

KING of ENGLAND, LORD of
IRELAND, and DUKE of
AQUITAINE, Surnamed
LONGSHANKS.

CHAP. I.

Matth.
Westmst.
p. 300. n.
39.
Matth. Pa-
ris. p. 488.
n. 38.



His Prince Edward (from the Talness of His Stature called *Longshanks*) Eldest Son of King Henry III. and Queen *Eliaenor* of *Provence*, born at *Westminster* upon the XV. of the Kalends of *July*, (*viz.* the 17th day of *June*) *An.* 1239. was within four dayes after Christened by *Otho* the *Legate*, and Confirmed by *Edmond* Archbishop of *Canterbury*, by the Name of *Edward*. Which Name He had given Him in Memory of the Glorious King and

This Edward in a Charter dated at *Bristol* upon the 9th day of December, in the 52 year of the Reign of K. Henry 3d. His Father, (*An.* 1267.) is styled *Edwardus illustris Regis Anglie primogenitus.* (*Ex cartis*

Dom. Henrici Com. Peterborow) His Seal (of Green Wax) is appendant thereto, the representation of which you have in the 120 Page of this *Third Book*: On the one side whereof He is delineated on Horseback, in His Maile and Surcoat, a Sword in His Right Hand, and a Shield in His Left charged with the 3 Lyons of England, and differenced by a File of 3 Points: and upon the Counter-seal in a large Triangular Escoccheon are also 3 Lyons, and a File of 5 Lambeaux contiguous to the Chief thereof, and interwoven with the Tayle of the uppermost Lyon; which is the first addition or distinction that I find to be born in the Kingly Family. Writers differ in the signification of these Labels, for *Honorius* reporteth that one of the 3 Points betokeneth the Father of the Bearer, the other His Mother, and the middlemost Himself. And *Leigh* saith, that the File of Five Lambeaux is the difference of the Heire whilst the Grandfather liveth; but, His Grandfather being deceased, then He leaveth this, and taketh that of Three, which was His Fathers difference. But here I find, that this *Edward* (Eldest Son of King Henry III.) did in one, and the same Seal and Reverse bear a Label both of 3 and of 5 points, and yet had no Grandfather living. The like Labels of three and five Lambeaux are upon the Seals and Counter-Seales of the two succeeding Edwards His Son and Grandson, in the life-time of their Fathers Kings of England, as appears in those exhibited in the 122 and 123 Pages of this *Third Book*. The Seal also, and Reverse of *Robert* Count of *Nevers*, eldest Son of the Earl of *Flanders* (*An.* 1272.) is charged with a Label of 3 Points, and another of 5. *Olivarius Vredius in Sigilla Com. Flandriae*, p. 50.

And as this *Edward* was the first Son of a King of England that differenced His Armes with a File, so was He the first King of England that bare His Armes upon the Caparisons of His Horse, as you may observe in His Royal Seal exhibited also in the 120 Page of this *Third Book*.

Plantagenets
Undivided.

Confessor St. Edward, whose Corps lie Magnificently deposited in the Abbey of St. Peter in the City of *Westminster*, whom King Henry III. ever honoured as His Tutular Saint, at whose decease *viz. An. 1272.* our Prince Edward His Son was in *Palestine*; and though the Estates of *England* knew not whether He were then living or dead, they Proclaim Him King, cause a New Seal to be made, and appoint fit Persons for the Custody of His Treasure and His Peace; who, having fortified *Acon* which He went to Relieve, He returns homewards, is received with great Honour by all the Princes through whose Territories He passed, and at the foot of the *Alpes* is met by many of the Nobility of *England*. Two years more He spends in settling His Affaires in *Aquitaine* and those parts, which being ended, He is with *Elianor* His Queen Crowned at *Westminster* by Robert Archbishop of *Canterbury* upon the XIV. of the Kalends of September (*viz. the 19th day of August*) *An. Dom. 1274.* at which Solemnity were present *Alexander* King of *Scots*, and *John* Duke of *Britaine* the Kings Brothers-in-Law, who dying not long after, turned the Joy of this Coronation into Mourning.

Ibidem, p.
401. n. 55.

Marth.
Westmin-
ster, p. 407.
n. 32.

And now whilst King Edward had the Opinion and Reputation of His Subjects, He thought it His fittest time to pursue His Designs of abating the Power Ecclesiastical; to which end He takes away the Return of *Writs* from the Abbot and Convent of *Westminster*, abridges the Liberties of many other famous Monasteries of *England*; and lastly, causes the Enacting of the Statute of *Mortmain*, to hinder the encrease of their Temporal Possessions for the future.

Marth.
Westmin-
ster, p. 409.
n. 7.

The Subduing of *Wales*, which had ever struggled for Liberty, and the rule of a Native Governor, is His next enterprize, and the quarrel grounded upon this occasion: Prince *Leoline* having refused to come to His Coronation or Parliament, the King Marches against Him with a powerful Army; and besides the Fine of 50000 *l. Sterling*, and payment of 1000 *l. per Annum* for what He held, which was only for his life, He forces him to accept a Peace upon such conditions, that made his Principality differ but little from the tenure of a Subject; but this his haughty spirit could not brook long, for within three years *Llewelin*, and with him his brother *David* (on whom the King, besides many other graces, had conferred the Order of Knighthood) makes a Revolt, and a Roll of their Grievances (as the cause thereof) is sent to the Archbishop of *Canterbury*, who endeavors to perswade them to a Submission, but could not prevaile, so strong was the conceit of a Prophecy of *Merlin* (that Ginn of Error) That *Llewelin* should one day possess the Diadem of *Brute*. The King thereupon sets forth from the *Vizes* in *Wilts* with great Forces against him, *Llewelin* is slain in Battel, his Head cut off by a private Souldier, and presented to the King, who causes it to be Crowned with Ivy, and placed upon the Tower of *London*, *David* is afterwards taken, drawn at a Horsetaile through the streets of *Shrewsbury*, and then beheaded, his quarters

An. 1283.

Marth.
Westmin-
ster, p.
411. n. 33.

Chap. I. ters fet up at the four great Towns of *York, Bristol, Winchester* and *Edward I.*
Northampton, and his Head sent to accompany that of his Brother.
 After whose death, *Edward*, the Kings Eldest Son then living, by
 His appointment, born at *Caernarvon* in *North-Wales*, was, in regard
 of the place of His Nativity, with consent of the *Welsh*, made *Prince*
of Wales, being the first of the Sons and Heires apparent of the
 Kings of *England* that bare that Title, which afterwards became
 ordinary to most of the rest.

Having effected His Work here, He goes over into *France*, to An. 1286
 confirme such conditions as His State required in those parts, with
 the new King *Philip IV.* Intituled *Le Bell* : where He Reconciles
 the Kings of *Sicily* and *Aragon* ; and paying 30000 *l.* for His Ran-
 some , Redeemes *Charles* Prince of *Achaia* Prisoner in *Aragon* : and
 after three years and a half being abroad He returnes into *England* ,
 where, upon Complaint of the ill Administration of Justice in His
 absence , He Fines 13 of His Chiefest Officers in above 100000.
 Markes, and the next year to the no less ease of the People He Ba-
 nishes the *Jewes*, for which the Kingdome very willingly granted
 Him a *Fifteenth*, they had before offered a *Fifth*, but then the *Jewes*
 out-bid them. The King Confiscates all their Immoveable Tal-
 lies and Obligations to an infinite value, making thus His last Com-
 modity of this miserable People, never under other Protection
 than the Will of their Prince, and made to serve their turnes upon
 all occasions.

The Crown of *Scotland* (upon the death of King *Alexander III.*)
 is now in controversie, and had Six Competitors ; but Two espec-
 ially betwixt whom the Right lay , *John Baliol* Lord of *Galloway* ,
 and *Robert Bruce* Earl of *Anandale* ; all the best Civilians of *France*
 are consulted in this Affair, and King *Edward* makes Himself Arbi-
 trator , who, the better to sway the business with His presence,
 takes His Journey Northward, but by the way, in the House of one
Richard de Weston at *Herdeby* in *Lincolnshire*, upon the V. of the
 Kalends of *December* (viz. the 27th day of *November*,) An. 1290.
 in the 19th year of His Reign, dyed Queen *Elia-*
 nor that Honour of
 Womanhood, who sucked the Poyson out of the Wounds given
 Him by an *Assassin* in the *Holy Land*, when no other means could
 preserve His life , and He in extream grief returnes with Her Corps
 to *Westminster*, where it was Interred upon the XVI. of the Kalends
 of *January* next following , Erecting goodly Crosses at *Stamford* ,
Northampton , *Waltham*, *Cheapside*, *Charing*, and in all other places

Placita
 coram Re-
 ge & Con-
 filio suo
 ad Parl. 21
 Ed. 1. Rot.
 2. in dor-
 so.
 Matth.
 Westmin-
 ster. p. 414.
 n. 28.

An. 1290.

The death of
 Queen *Elia-*
 nor.

Q. *Elia-*
 nor did bear
 Quarterly,
 Gules, a Castle
 Or, and Ar-
 gent, a Lion
 Rampant pur-
 ple.

ple, the Third as the Second, the Fourth as the First, which were the Armes of *Ferdinand III.* King of *Castile*, and
Leon Her Father, and Quartered by Him, when both those Kingdomes were united in His Person, and are noted to be
 the First two Coates that were borne Quarterly in one Shield, which our King *Edward III.* next imitated, when He
 Quartered *France* and *England*. I have seen these Armes standing in a Glass Window on the West-side of the North-
 Cros in *Westminster-Abbey*, which (with those of Her Mother the Countess of *Pontieu*, viz. Or, 3 Bendlets Azure
 within a Border Gules) are Carved in Stone in several places upon the Cross (Erected to Her Memory) near
Northampton, and also on both sides of Her Tombe in the Abbey of *Westminster*.

The Figure of Her Seal (of *Green-Wax*) is represented in the 120 Page of this Third Book, annexed to a Char-
 ter dated the second day of *February*, An. 9th. Edw. 1. in which She is stiled *Alianora Regina Anglie Domina Hi-*
bernice & Ducissa Aquitannie, on the one side of which Seal is the Effigies of the Queen, standing betwixt a Castle
 and a Lyon on her right hand, and a Lyon and a Castle on Her left, demonstrating Her to be of the Royal House of
Castile, &c. And upon the Counter-Seal, in a large Escutcheon hanging upon a Tree, are the Armes of Her Husband
K. Edward I. viz. 3 Lyons passant guardant. Penes E. Ashmole Ar. Fæ. nom. *Windfor*,

where

Plantagenets
Undivided.

where Her Body rested, to Her grateful Memory. She was Sister Book II.
to *Alphonso* King of *Castile*, Daughter of *Ferdinand III.* and only
Child by *Joane* His second Wife, Daughter and Heir of *John* Earl
of *Pontine*. She was Married to Prince *Edward* at *Bures* in *Spain*,
An. 39 of King *Henry III.* His Father, in the year of our Lord
1254. was Crowned with Him, and lived His Wife (in lovely
participation of all His Troubles and long Voyages) 36 years.
Her Bowels were buried in our Ladyes Chappel in the Cathedral
Church at *Lincolne*, where King *Edward* erected a Cenotaph for
Her, upon which is placed Her Figure, of Gilt Copper, on the
Verge whereof you may read this Inscription in *Saxon* Capitals.

+ DIC: SUNT: SEPULTA: VICERA: ALIANORE: QUAN-
DAM: REGINE: ANGLIE: UXORIS: REGIS: EDWARDI: FILII:
REGIS: HENRICI: CUJUS: ANIME: PROPITIETUR: DEUS:
AMEN: PATER: NOSTER.

King *Edward* also Erected for Her (in the Chappel Royal in the
Abbey of *Westminster*, at the feet of His Father King *Henry III.*) a
goodly Tombe of Gray Marble (the Figure of which I have re-
presented in the following Page) having upon the North-side the
Armes of *England*, *Castile* and *Leon* quarterly, and *Pontine*, curiously
carved in Shields hanging upon *Oake-Trees* and *Vines*, on the Super-
ficies of the Monument (engraven with the Armes of *Castile* and
Leon in *Lozenge*) lies the Figure of Queen *Elianor* as large as the
Life, of Copper gilt: about which Tombe this *Epitaph* is Circum-
scrib'd, and Embossed also in *Saxon* Letters.

+ ICI: GIST: ALIANOR: JADIS: REYNE: DE: ENGLETERE:
FEMME: AL: REY: EDWARD: FIZ: LE: REY.....
..... VNTIF: DEL: ALME: DE: LI: DEV:
PVR: SA: PITE: EVT: MERCI: AMEN.

And on a *Tablet* of *Wood* hanging in an *Iron Chain* near to Her
Tombe, these old Verses are written in *Latin* and *English*, viz.

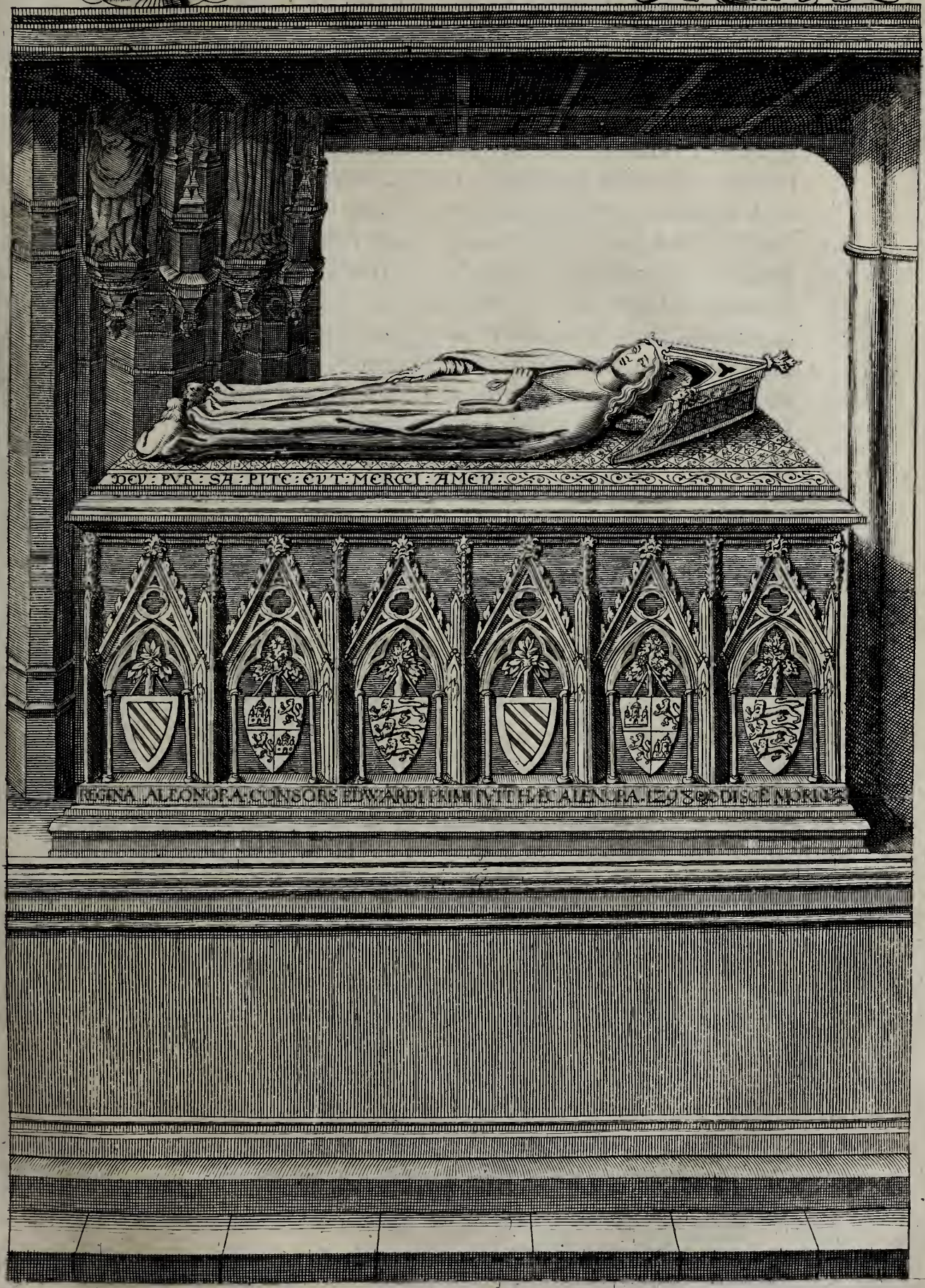
Queen *Elenor* is here Interr'd;
A worthy Noble Dame,
Sister unto the *Spanish* King,
Of Royal blood and fame.
King *Edwards* Wife, first of that Name,
And Prince of *Wales* by Right:
Whose Father *Henry* just the Third,
Was sure an English wight,
Who crav'd Her Wife unto His Son;
The Prince Himself did goe
On that Embassage luckily
As chief with many moe:
This Knot of Linked Marriage
Her Brother *Alphonse* lik'd;
And so 'tween Sister and this Prince,
The Marriage was up-strik'd.
The Dowry rich and royal was,
For such a Prince most meete:
For *Pontine* was the Marriage Gift,
A Dowry rich and great;
A Woman both in Counsel wise,
Religious, Fruitful, Meek,
Who did encrease Her Husbands friends
And larg'd His Honour eke.

LEARNE TO DIE.

Nobilis Hispani jacet hic soror inclita Regis
Erimii Consortis Aleanora thori,
Edwardi primi Wallozum principis uxor
Cui pater Henricus tertius Anglus erat.
Hanc illa uxorem gnato petit: omine princeps
Legati munus suscipit ipse bono:
Alphonso fratri placuit felix Hymeneus,
Germanam Edwardo nec sine dote dedit,
Dos preclara fuit, nec tali indigna marito;
Pontiuo Princeps munere dives erat.
Femina consilio prudens, pia, prole beata,
Auxit amicitias, auxit honore virum.
Disce mori.

The

Illustrissimo et Potentissimo Domino Dn^o MONTAGU BERTI Comiti de LINDSEY Baroni WILLOUGHBY et BEC de ERESBIE Magna Cameraria Angliae et serenissimo Regi CAROLO II a secretioribus Consiliis Nobilissimique Ordinis Garterii Equiti hanc Tumuli Regina ELIANORAE Uxoris Regis EDWARDI Primi Firmitur humilime
DDD. F.S.



Plantagenets
Undivided.

An. 1292.

An. 9312.

An. 1297.

The Funeral of Queen *Elia*nor being Solemnized, King *Edward* returns back to His Scottish business, to *Bruce*, who had the weaker Title, but the more Friends, to him He offers the Crown if he would yield him fealty and homage, but *Bruce* refuses, the like offer is made to *Baliol*, which he accepts, and accordingly at *Newcastle upon Tyne* (where King *Edward* then lay) all the Chief of the Nobility (except *Bruce*) doe him homage; but an Appeal from the Sentence of K. *Baliol* to the Court of *England*, being made by the Brother of the Earl of *Fife*, which Earl had been slain by the Family of *Abernerth*, *Baliol* appears in the Parliament of *England*, but being denyed to Answer by a *Procurator*, is forced in the ordinary place to defend his Cause himself, with which indignity he is so disgusted, that he thereupon makes a League with *France* (glad to embrace any thing to the prejudice of *England*) and defies King *Edward*, who counter-leagues with other Princes, proposes his Son *Edward* to the Daughter of *Guy* Earl of *Flanders*, Marries one of his Daughters to *Henry* Earl of *Barr*, and another to *John* Duke of *Brabant*, and buys the Emperours Alliance for 15000 l. Sterling: having made these Confederates, *Edmond* Earl of *Lancaster*, the Earls of *Lincoln* and *Richmond*, with 28 Banners, 700 men at Armes, and a Navy of 36 Saile are sent into *France*.

In the mean time King *Edward* sets upon *Baliol*, wins *Barwick* with the death of 15000 Scots: the Castles of *Dunbar*, *Roxborough*, *Edinburgh*, *Sterling*, *St. Johns Town* are Surrendred, King *John Baliol* submits himself, and again takes his Oath of Fealty, but notwithstanding is sent Prisoner into *England*; Then a Parliament for *Scotland* is held at *Barwick* wherein all the Nobility (except *William Douglass*) do homage, and confirm it under their Seals; *John Warren* Earl of *Surry* and *Suffex* is made Warden of *Scotland*, *Hugh Cressingham* Treasurer, and *Ormesley* Chief Justice, with Commission to take the Fealty of all that held of that Crown.

And now the *French* business is wholly intended, for which in a Parliament at *Bury* an Eighth part of the Goods of the Citizens and Burgeses of Great Towns, and a Twelfth of the Lesser is granted, but the *Clergy* upon a Prohibition of Pope *Boniface*, procured by themselves, refuse to give any thing, and are thereupon put out of the Kings Protection (a Strain of State beyond any of his Predecessors) and were thereby to have no Justice in any of his Courts, which so amazes them, that for their Peace the Archbishop of *York*, the Bishops of *Durham*, *Ely*, *Salisbury* and *Lincoln* yield a Fifth of their Goods, which the Archbishop of *Canterbury* refusing, had all his Seized, and all the Monasteries within his Diocess and part of *Lincoln* taken into the Kings hands, only necessaries allowed to the Monkes, but the rest to the Kings use.

The King of *France* having notice of our Alliance with *Flanders*, invites that Earl to *Paris*, and there makes him and his Daughter Prisoners. He by great Mediation is released, but She remains

Book III.

Matth. Westminster, p. 419. n. 4. *Tho. Walsingham*, p. 56. n. 31. p. 59. n. 46.

Tho. Walsingham, p. 65. n. 13.

Ibidem, p. 66. n. 9.

Ibidem, p. 68. n. 8. n. 36.

Chap. I. remains still in durance, who therefore (presuming upon the strength of his Confederates) defies the King of France, who comes against him with 60000 Men; and King Edward, notwithstanding the revolt of Scotland, and the discontentment of His own People, goes with 500 Saile and 18000 men at Armes for his reliefe; but finding Flanders distracted with popular Factions, after he had obtained a further supply of a 9th Penny of the Layety, and a 10th of the Clergy of the Province of Canterbury, and of York a 5th in a Parliament held there by the Prince in His absence, upon the Confirmation of the great Charter, and Indemnity to all that attended Him not in this Journey, of which Humphrey de Bohun Earl of Hereford, High Constable of England, Roger Bigot Earl of Norfolk, Lord Marshal, were Chief: He concludes a Truce with France for two years, and so returns into England to reduce Scotland once again to obedience, which by the encouragement of one William Wallace a private Gentleman, had beaten His Officers and People almost out of the Kingdom, kill'd Cressingham, with 6000 English, recovered Barwick and many Castles; The King, to bring His work the nearer together, Removes His Exchequer and Courts of Justice to York, and at Roxborough Musters 7000 Horse, and an Army of Foot proportionable; the Earles of Hereford, Norfolk and Lincoln, (notwithstanding their former contempt) lead His Vaunt-guard, and won the famous Battel of Fonkirke, wherein were slain 30000 Scots, 260 Knights; but Wallace escaping was afterwards betrayed and sent Prisoner into England, where he suffered as for Treason, though he would never own the Jurisdiction of England, alledging, he never Swore Fealty to that King. The Titles and Estates of the Scottish Lords that stood out, were given to the English: And in another Parliament for Scotland held at Saint Andrews, all the Nobles Sware Fealty again to King Edward, who carried away Captive all such as had the least possibility of stirring, Establishes the English Laws, brings away their Regalia and Antiquities, and sends to Westminster the Stone, wherein as the vulgar were perswaded, the Fate of the Kingdome consisted, according to the old Distich.

Tho. Walsingham, p. 73. n. 15.

Ibidem, p. 75. n. 50.

Camdens Remains, p. 19.

An. 1292

*Ni fallat fatum, Scoti quocunque locatum
Inveniunt Lapidem, regnare tenentur ibidem.*

Matth. Westm. ster. p. 432. n. 17.

Ibidem, Walsingham, fol. 94.

By the Mediation of Pope Boniface a peace is concluded with the King of France, and King Baliol permitted to live a private life in that Kindom. At which time also King Edward takes to His Second Wife Margaret, Sister to Philip IV. Surnamed the Fair King of France, eldest Daughter of Philip the Hardy, Son of St. Lewis, who was Married to Him at Canterbury upon Thursday the VIII. day of

His Second Marriage,

The Seal of Queen Mar-

garet (of Red-Wax) represented in the 120 Page of this Third Book, is affixed to a Pardon Granted to Johan de Daylyngrigg, dated at London upon the 14th day of November, An. 9th of King Edw. II. Her Son in Law. She is stiled therein *Margarite par la Grace de Dieu Roine d'Engleterre*; and on the said Seal Her Armes (viz. *Some of Flowers de Lize*) are demidiated with King Edwards, being the first Queen of England that did Beare Her Armes with Her Husbands in one Escoccheon; which kind of bearing is more antient then the impaleing of the intire Coates of Armes, as you may observe in my Annotations, Book 2: Page 101.

Sep.

Plantagenets
Undivided.

September, in the 27th year of His Reign, *An. Dom. 1299.* after almost Eight years Marriage, surviving Him, She remained a Widow Ten years, and departing this life in the 10th of *Edward II.* Reign, *An. 1317.* was Interred in the *Gray-Fryars* in *London*, in the Choir before the Altar, which Monastery Her Self had Built. Book III.

Besides this Marriage of King *Edward* with *Margaret* of *France*, he had Contracted the Prince his Son to that Kings Daughter, upon which the French King made Restitution of all he had usurped in *Gascoigne*. *Burdeaux* returns to the obedience of the King of *England*, and had 150000 *l.* paid them for his Brother *Edmonds* Expences in the late Warrs.

The *Scots* being excluded in this Peace, send their lamentable Complaint to Pope *Boniface* of the King of *Englands* Usurpation upon them, but have no redress: for, in a Parliament at *Lincolne* (upon a Confirmation of their Charters) a Fifteenth is granted, with which King *Edward* makes a Fourth Expedition and a Fourth Conquest of *Scotland*, after which He removes His Exchequer from *York*, Feasts His Nobility at *Lincolne*; And being received with great Solemnity at *London*, there He renders Thanks to God and *St. Edward* for His Victory. Then he began to shew his Repentment of the Stubborness of his Nobility in times past, and so terrifies them, that the Lord Marshall makes him heir of all his Lands, though he had a Brother living. *Hereford* escapes by death, the rest redeeme themselves with great Sums: the Archbishop of *Canterbury* is sent over to Pope *Clement* (who succeeded *Boniface*) to be crusht by him, who being a Native of *Burdeaux*, and having received a great present from the King, gratifies his desire in this, and also absolves him from all his Covenants made to his Subjects in the three last Parliaments. But all this was quashed by the appearing of a new King in *Scotland*, *Robert Bruce* Earl of *Carrikt*, Son to the Competitor with *Baliol*, who escaping out of *England* where he was a Pentioner, becomes the head of that distracted People, and is Crowned their King, of which advice being given to King *Edward*, by *John Comin*, *Bruce* his Cousin German, a titler also himself, he is violently pursued by *Bruce*, and by him Murthered in *Dunfrayes* Church.

The King vows to revenge *Comyns* death, and himself upon the perjured *Scots*, adjuring his Son and the Nobility, if he dyed in the attempt, to carry his Corps about *Scotland*, and not to bury it, till the Usurper and Country were subdued. *Aimer de Valence* Earl of *Pembroke*, the Lords *Clifford* and *Percy* are sent with a strong power to relieve his Wardens of *Scotland*, retired since this revolt into *Barwick*, whilst himself prepares to follow, 300 young Gentlemen, the Sons of Earles and Barons, at the Feast of Pentecost, receive with great Solemnity the honour of Knighthood from the Prince at *Westminster*, and presently after with a great Army, and these honourable Attendants he sets forward, but before he arrives in *Scotland*, the Earl of *Pembroke*, with the Aide of the Family of *Comyn*, in a Battel near *St. Johns-Town*, had routed the whole Army

Chap. I. my of the new King, who escaped very hardly in a disguise. His *Edward I.* Brother *Nigel Bruce* and two Priests were Executed as Traytors at *Barwick*; the King notwithstanding to terrifie the *Scots*, and to shew them His power, passes all over *Scotland* with his Army, making strait inquisition for the Abettors of the Murther of *Comyn*, of which he spared neither Sex, Age, nor Quality. The Earl of *Atholl*, though of the Blood Royal, found no other favour then to be Hanged on a Gallows higher then the rest; the Wife of *Robert Bruce* is sent Prisoner to *London*, and her Daughter to a Monastery in *Linsey*, the Countess of *Bonghan* put into a Wooden Cage, and hung out for a spectacle over the Walls of *Barwick*: King *Robert Bruce* shifts privily from place to place, attended onely by the Earl of *Lenox* and *Gilbert Hay*, who never forsook him in any of his fortunes.

The King spends this Summer in *Scotland*, and Winters in *Carlisle*, to be ready against the next Spring, about which time appears the hidden King, surprizes the Earl of *Pembrook*, and gives him a great Overthrow, forces the Earl of *Glocester* into *Air Castle*, and there besieges him, till the Castle being relieved by the Kings Forces, he was again driven to his former Retirements. An. 1307.

Matth. Westmin-ster. p. 458. n. 8.

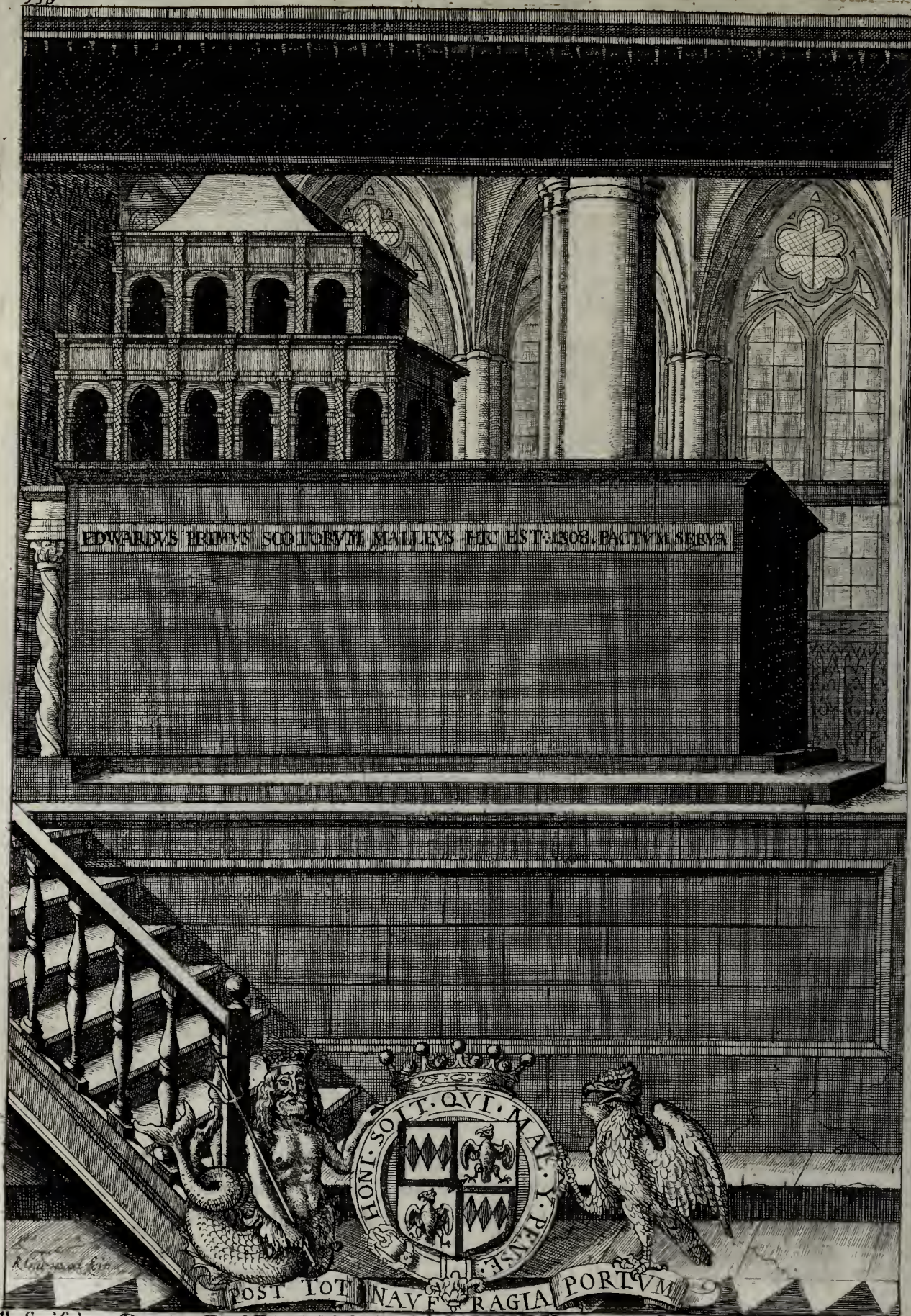
King *Edward* hereupon commands all that held by Knights-Service, by Midsummer to attend Him at *Carlisle*, and sending the Prince to *London* about his Marriage, in *July* following, although he found himself not well, with a fresh Army he enters *Scotland*, but finding His distemper (which was a Dysentery or Bloody-Flix) increase upon him, he returned to *Carlisle*, where he sent for the Prince his Son, whom, besides many Admonitions to Piety, He Commanded three things especially; That He should carry His Bones about with him through *Scotland* till he had subdu'd it: That he should send his Heart to the *Holy Land*, with Sevenscore Knights to that Warr, and the 32000 *l.* he had provided to that purpose: And that he should never recall *Piers Gaveston* from Banishment. His Death.

Topodigma Neustria, p. 499. Matth. Westmin-ster. p. 458. v. 18.

And soon after he dyed at *Borrough* upon the Sands on the VII. day of *July*, in the year 1307, when he had ruled the Scepter 34 years and 8 Moneths wanting nine dayes, and lived 68 yeares.

Being dead, his Corps was brought to *Waltham*, and there remained the space of sixteen weeks, and after on *Simon and Jude's* day (viz. 28 *October*) was buried in the Abbey of *Westminster*, at the head of King *Henry III.* his Father, on the North-side of the Shrine of *St. Edward*. His Sepulchre (the Figure of which is represented in the following Page) is composed of 5 gray Marbles, two compose the sides, two the ends, and a fifth covers it (a plain Monument for so great and glorious a King) upon the North-side whereof are pencill'd these words,

EDWARDUS PRIMUS SCOTORUM MAL-
LEUS HIC EST. 1308. PACTUM SERVA.



Illustrissimo Domino Dn.^o EDUARDO Comiti SANDWIC, vicecomiti Hinchinbroke, et Baroni Mountagu de S^t Neots; regie Classis Vicepraefecto; Magnae Garderobae Custodi; Dn.^o Regi Car: 2^{do} a Secretioribus Consilijs; Nobilissimiq; Ordinis Garterij Equiti; hanc Tumuli Regis EDWARDI Primi Figuram; Humil.^{me} D.D.D.F.S.

And upon a Tablet this *Epitaph* in *Latin* and *English*.

Mors est moesta nimis, magnos que jungit in imis,
 Maxima mors minimis, conjungens ultima primis;
 Nullus in orbe fuit homo vivens nec valet esse
 Qui non morte ruit; est hinc exire necesse.
 Nobilis & fortis, tibi tu confidere noli,
 Omnia sunt mortis, sibi subdit singula soli,
 De mundi medio magnum mors impia movit,
 Anglia pre tedio satis anxia plangere novit:
 Corruit EDWARDUS vario veneratus honore,
 Rex nuper ut Nardus fragrans virtutis odore,
 Corde Leopardus, invictus & absque pavore,
 Ad rixam tardus, discretus & eucharis ore,
 Viribus armorum quasi gigas ardua gessit,
 Colla superborum prudens per pressa pressit,
 Inter Flandrenses fortuna sibi bene favit,
 At quoque Wallenses & Scotos suppeditavit,
 Rex bonus absque pari strenue sua regna regebat:
 Quod natura dare potuit bonitatis habebat,
 Actio justitiae, pax regni, sanctio legis,
 Et fuga nequitiae premunt precordia Regis:
 Gloria tota ruit, Regem capit hec modo fossa,
 Rex quandoque fuit, nunc nil nisi pulvis & ossa:
 Filius ipse Dei quem corde colebat, & ore,
 Gaudia fecit ei nullo permixta dolore.

Dum vixit Rex & valuit sua magna potestas,
 Fraus latuit, pax magna fuit, regnabit honestas.

Death is too doleful which doth joyn
 The highest Estate full low:
 Which coupleth greatest things with
 And last with first also. (least,
 No man hath been in World alive,
 Nor any may there be
 Which can escape the dint of Death,
 Needs hence depart must we.
 O Noble and victorious Man,
 Trust not unto thy strength;
 For all are subject unto death,
 And all must hence at length:
 Most cruel fate from worldly stage
 Hath wrest a worthy wight;
 For whom all *England* mourned loud
 To see his doleful plight:
 Edward is dead, which was adorn'd
 With divers graces here,
 A King or fragrant Nardus height,
 A gracious Princely Peere.
 In heart the which was *Lybard*-like,
 Right puissant void of fear:
 Most slow to strife, discreet and wise;
 And gracious every where.
 In Armes a Giant fierce and fell,
 Attempting famous facts,
 Most prudent, did subdue the proud
 By feate of Martial acts:
 In *Flanders* fortune gave to him
 By lot right good success:
 In *Wales* he wan: the *Scottish* rout
 With Armes he did suppress.
 This King without His like alive;
 Did firmly guide His Land:
 And what good nature could conceive
 He had it plight at hand.
 He was in Justice, and in Peace,
 Excelling: Lawes took place,
 Desire to chase all wicked workes
 Did hold this Kings good grace.
 He now doth lie Intomb'd here
 Which furthered each good thing:
 Now nought He is but dust and bones,
 Which was a worthy King.
 The very Son of God whom erst
 This King did love right deere,
 Hath given to Him immortal blifs,
 For his good living here.

Whilst liv'd this King by Him all things
 Were in most goodly plight:
 Fraud lay hid, great peace was kept
 And honesty had might.

The Seal of King *Edward I.* (the Figure of which is exhibited in the 120 Page of this Third Book, and also that of Queen *Elia-*
nor his Wife) is annexed to a Confirmation of the Great Char-
 ter of King *Henry III.* his Father, dated upon the 28th day of
 March, An. 28 Ed. I. Circumscribed on both sides, + EDWAR-
 DUS: DEI: GRACIA: REX: ANGLIE: DO-
 MINUS: HYBERNIE: DUX: AQUITANIE:
 Upon the Counter-seal the King is figured on Horseback, in his
 Coat of Maile and Surcoat, his Shield is Charged with the *Three*
Lyons of England, and the same Armes are Embossed on the Ca-
 parizons of his Horse.

Penes Eli-
 aus Ash-
 mole Arm.
 Facia-
 lem nom.
 Windsor:

Also

Plantagenets
Undivided.

Book III.

Also in a Grant of the Marriage of *Duncan*, son and heir of *Duncan* Earl of *Fyf*, to *Gilbert de Clare* Earl of *Glocester* and *Hertford*, Dated at *Barwick upon Tweed* the xxv. day of *June*, in the 20th year of his Raign, he is stiled *Edwardus Dei gracia Rex Anglie Dominus Hybernie & Dux Aquitanie, & Superior Dominus Regni Scotie, &c.* In cujus rei testimonium has literas patentes Sigillo regimini Regni Scotie deputato fecimus sigillari. The Circumscription of which Seal is obliterated, but the Figure of the Crucifixion of *St. Andrew* on the one side, and the Armes of *Scotland* (viz. a *Lyon Rampant* within a double *Tressure Flowry*) on the reverse are apparent.

Children of King **EDWARD I.** by Queen **ELIANOR** of **CASTILE** his First Wife.

8. **JOHN**, The eldest Son of King *Edward* and Queen *Elia-*
nor, was born at *Windsor* in the Reign of King *Henry III.* his
Grandfather, before His Fathers voyage into *Syria*; He was
committed to the Charge of *Richard* King of the *Romans*, and
dyed in his youth. *Walsing-*
ham, fol.
94.
Epodigma
Neustræ, p.
499. n. 25.
8. **HENRY**, The Second Son of King *Edward*, &c. deceased
also being a Child. *Ibidem, p.*
499. n. 25.
8. **ALPHONSO**, Third Son, was Borne at *Maine* in *Wal-*
Gascoigne: As his Father and Mother returned into *England*
from *Jerusalem*, he offered up a *Golden Coronet* of *Llewellen*
Prince of *Wales*, and other Jewels at the *Tombe* of *St. Ed-*
ward at *Westminster*, which remained there to Adorne
his Shrine, and dyed in the Eleventh year of his age,
upon the *XIV.* of the *Kalends* of *September* (viz. the 19th.
day of *August*) in the year of *Grace* 1284, and his Body
was buried in the Abbey of *Westminster*, on the South-
side the Shrine of the before-named Confessor Saint *Ed-*
ward, among his brothers and Sisters that lie there Inter-
red. *Wal-*
ling-
ham, fol.
94.
Epodig.
Neustr.
p. 499. n.
25.
Muth.
Westmin-
ster, p.
411. n. 54.
8. **EDWARD**, Fourth Son of King *Edward I.* and Queen
Elia-
nor of *Castile* his first Wife, borne at *Caernaryon*, was
the First Prince of *Wales* of the Royal House of *England*,
and after the death of his Father, succeeded him in his
Kingdome, and his other Dominions, by the Name of
Edward II. whose history followeth in the II. Chapter of
this III. Book. *Wal-*
ling-
ham, f. 94.
Epodig.
Neustr.
p. 499. n.
25.

8. **ELIANOR,**

Chap. I.

Edward I.

8. ELIANOR Countess of Barr, Eldest Daughter of King Edward I. was born at Windsor in the 50th year of the Reign of King Henry III. her Grandfather: She was Espoused by Proxy to Alphonso King of Aragon, who deceased before the solemnization of their Marriage. And afterwards, An. 1294. this Elianor was Married at Bristol, to Henry Earl of Barr in France, and by him had issue Edward Earl of Barr, from whom the Dukes and Earles of that Country are descended. And Joane de Barr Countess of Surrey, the Wife of John Plantagenet, Earl Warren and of Surrey and Suffex, who dyed An. 1347. by whom she had no issue. The said Countess Elianor was the Wife of Henry Earl of Barr five years, and deceased in the year of our Lord 1298.

Henry Earl of Barr did bear Azure 2 Bar-bels hauriant endorsed, and some crusuly fitched or.

I have seen an Acquittance in French of Joane de Barr Countess of Surrey his Daughter (in the custody of Thomas Lee Esquire, Chester-Herald) bearing date en la feste de Noel l'an du Roy Edward tirs apres la

Conquest de son Regne d'Engleterre vint & premier & de France oyrieime, under her Seal of Red-Wax, in the Center of which are the Armes (in Lozenge) of her Husband John Earl Warren, and of Surrey, viz. Chequie, Or and Azure betwixt 4 Lozenges of the Armes of England and Barr in Cross, and 2 Lyons and 2 Castles in Saltire, So that although the Diameter of the Seal be not above an Inche and a half, yet it comprehends the Armes of her Father, her Mother, her Husband, and her self; the Figure of which is delineated in p. 122.

8. JOANE of Acres, or Acon, Countess of Glocester and Hertford, second Daughter, she was born at a City in the Holy Land called Acon (but formerly Ptolomais) in the year 1272. where her Mother remained during the Wars her Father had with the Sarazins. She was the second Wife of Gilbert de

I have here exhibited the figure of Gilbert de Clares Seal, which I copied from an Original in the hands of the Honourable William Pierepont Esquire, on the one side of which he is represented on Horseback as Earl of Hertford; both his Shield and the Caparisons of his Horse being charged with the 3 Chevronells; and on the reverse as Earl of Glocester, with the same Armes on his Shield, but without Caparisons upon his Horse.



Clare, surnamed the Red, Earl of Glocester and Hertford, who had lost the favour of the King her Father, in refusing to go beyond Sea with him, to the ayde of Guy Earl of Flanders, against the King of France, for which cause King Edward seized all his Lands; But, the breach was made up in this Marriage, consummated at Westminster on the second day of May, An. 1290. in the 18th. year of her age, without any Dower on the Kings part; which done, King Edward I. re-granted all the Lands so seized, confirming them to the said Gilbert and Joane his Wife, and the issue begotten of their two bodies, in Fee-farme. This

O o

Earl

Pat. an. 22 Ed. I. Walsingham, fol. 60 & 94. Tpodig. Neustr. p. 499. n. 26.

Walsingham, fol. 94. Tpodig. Neustr. p. 499. n. 27.

Iceland, Col. vol. 1. p. 663.

Plantagenets
Undivided.

He did bear the Armes of his Father, viz. Or 3 Cheveronells Gules. These were painted upon his Surcoat, which he had forgot to put on at the Battel of Strivelling, where he lost his life. The Family of Clare was so Great and Eminent in the Reign of K. Henry III. that the Arms of Richard de Clare Earl of Gloucester, stand embossed and painted on the North-Wall of Westminster Abbey, next to thole of St. Lewis K. of France. There being few Cathedrals or Religious Houses in England, in the Reigns also of the Kings Edward I. and II. the Windows of which were not

Quarterly, Argent, and Gules a Frett or, over all a Bendlet Sable, were the Armes of Hugh le Despenser, which are carved in Stone on two several Tombs in the Abbey of Tewkesbury, and also on a Key Stone in an Arch of the Cloyster of Westminster-Abbey.

Earl Gilbert dyed in the Castle of Monmouth the VII. of the Ides of December, An. 1295. and was buried in the Priory of Tewkesbury by his Father, leaving his Wife a Widdow (she was afterwards Married to Ralph de Mounthermer) and also issue by her a Son named Gilbert, and three Daughters, *Elianor*, *Margaret* and *Elizabeth*.

Book III.
Pat. An.
18 Ed. I.
Pat. an.
19 Ed. I.
Leland,
Col. vol. I.
p. 182.

9. **GILBERT DE CLARE** Earl of Gloucester and Hertford, their only Son, to whom his Father-in-Law Ralph de Mounthermer surrendred the said Earldomes (who had enjoyed them during this Gilberts Minority) in the first year of King Edward II. An. 1307. In which year young Gilbert being at age, was admitted to his Lands and Honours, and sate in Parliament alwayes after as Earl of Gloucester and Hertford. He Married Matilda Daughter of John de Burgh, son and heir of Richard Earl of Ulster in Ireland, and had issue a son named John, which dyed in his infancy, and was buried at Tewkesbury.

This Gilbert being with King Edward II. in Scotland to raise the Siege of Strivelyn, was at Bannocksborrow near the same place slain (with near 300 Barons and Knights) upon the 24th day of June, An. 1314. when the Scots would gladly have saved him for ransome; but, he had that day neglected to put on his Sur-Coat of Armes over his Armour. King Robert Bruce caused the bodies of this Earl Gilbert, and Sir Robert Clifford, to be sent to King Edward, being then at Barwick, to be buried at his pleasure, demanding no reward for the same. He was born at Tewkesbury in the year 1291. and was there buried near to his Father, Grandfather, and Great Grandfather, leaving his Inheritance to be divided betwixt his three Sisters his heires, which Partition was made in the 10th year of the Reign of the said King Edward II.

Leland.
Col. vol. I.
p. 785.
Ibidem p.
292.
Tho. de la
Moore, p.
594. n 32.

9. **ELIANOR DE CLARE**, Lady Le Despenser, Eldest Daughter of Gilbert, and Sister and coheir of Gilbert, Earles of Gloucester, &c. was Married to Lord Hugh le Despenser the younger, son of Hugh Earl of Winchester, who in the 15th year of Edward II. was adjudged to be disinherited, and exiled out of the Realm for ever. This *Elianor* by Lord Hugh her husband, had issue Edward le Despenser, Father of another Edward, Father of Thomas Lord le Despenser, Created Earl of Gloucester in the Feast of St. Michael, An. 22 Rich. II. but being deposed from his Earldome by Act of Parliament, An. 1 Henry IV. was beheaded at Bristol in the year 1400. This Thomas le Despenser Earl of Gloucester, Married Constance daughter of Edmond of Langley Duke of Yorke, by whom he had issue Richard, that dyed the Kings Ward; Elizabeth that deceased also young; and Issabel le Despenser first Married to Richard Beauchamp Earl of

Ros. Parl.
An. 21 R.
2.

Wor.

Chap. I.

Worcester, by whom she had Issue *Elizabeth*, &c. and secondly to *Richard Beauchamp* Earl of *Warwick*, and had issue also by him *Richard Beauchamp* Duke of *Warwick*, and *Anne Beauchamp*, &c. Of the Descendents of this *Isabel* see more in the History of *Edmond* of *Langley* Duke of *York*.

Edward I.

9. **MARGARET DE CLARE** Countess of *Cornwall* and *Glocester*, second sister and coheir of *Gilbert de Clare* Earl of *Glocester*, was the Wife of *Piers Gaveston* (a *Gascogne* born) created Earl of *Cornwall*, *An. 3 Ed. 2.* who received this stranger into so high favour (notwithstanding the commands of King *Edward I.* his Father to the contrary) that he thereby highly disoblged His Nobility, and through his ill Counsel was carried away into many unkingly actions. This *Piers Gaveston* (having been twice Banished) was upon his return into *England* taken by *Guy Beauchampe* Earl of *Warwick* (whom he had formerly in a jeering way called, the *Black Hound of Arden*) and Beheaded near *Warwick*, at a place called *Gravesbithe* (or *Blacklow*) and buried in the *Fryers* at *Laughtey*, leaving issue by Countess *Margaret* a daughter called *Joane Gaveston*, whom her Father intended to have Married to *Thomas* the son of *John Wake*; but, he taking another Wife without the Licence of King *Edward II.* was fined to pay 1000 Markes to *Thomas de Moulton* of *Egremont*, which *Thomas* by Indenture (bearing date the 25th day of *May*, *An. 10 Edw. 2.*) betwixt him and the said King, had engaged to Marry this *Joane* to his son *John*, as soon as they should come to age. But this new-borne *Joane* dyed young, and was buried at *Malmesbury*.

The Armes of *Gaveston* were Vert 6 Eagles Or, 3, 2, and one, which stand painted in the fourth Window, on the South-side the body of the Cathedral Church at *York*. And although in his Seal exhibited by *Edward Bysshe* Esq; in his Notes upon *Upton*, present you only with 3 Eagles, it was because there wanted room for three more. The like example I find in a Seal of *Humphrey de Bohun* Earl of *Hereford*, who wanting place therein for his 6 Lyons, did beare his bend and Cotires between two Lyons (supplying a greater, by a lesser number.

Hugh de Audley Earl of *Glocester* did beare Gules a Fret or, and a Border argent.

The Second Husband of *Margaret* Countess of *Cornwal*, was *Hugh de Audley* (after her Brothers death) created Earl of *Glocester* (at a Parliament holden at *Westminster*) upon the 16th day of *March*, *An. 11 Ed. 3.* in the year 1336. This Countess *Margaret* deceased *An. 16 E. 3.* and was buried at *Tunbridge*. And *Hugh* Earl of *Glocester* outliving her about five years, departed this World upon the 10th day of *November*, *An. 1347.* and was Interred in the same place with his Wife, leaving Issue their only Daughter and Heir *Margaret Audley*, 18 years old at the death of her Mother, and at the same time Wife of *Ralph Baron* of *Stafford*, afterwards created Earl of *Stafford*, *March 5th*, *An. 25 Ed. 3.* in the year 1350. and from this Marriage all the Earles of *Stafford*, Dukes of *Buckingham* of that Surname did descend, and the Viscountess *Stafford* now in being is derived.

9. **ELIZABETH DE CLARE** Lady *Burgh*, third Daughter of *Joane* of *Acres*, by *Gilbert de Clare* Earl of *Glocester*, and Sister and co-heir of Earl *Gilbert*, was Married

In her Grant (in my Custody) dated upon the 24 day

of *April*, *An. 29 Ed. 3.* This *Elizabeth* is stiled *La tres honorable Dame Elizabeth de Bourg Dame de Clare*. In her Seal are the Armes of *Clare*, impaling *Bourgh* (viz. 3 Cheveronels and a Cross) within a Border guite, which since have been, and are the Armes of *Clare-Hall* in *Cambridge* of her Foundation.

three

Rob. of
Glocester,
p. 312. b.

Pat. an.
5 Ed. 2. p
2. m. 19.
Clau. 10.
Ed. 2. m.
8. in dorso.

Chart. an.
11 Edw. 3.
m. 14. n.
34.
Inq. an. 16
Edw. 3. n.
36.
Esceat. an.
21 Ed. 3.
n. 59.

Plantagenets
Undivided.

three several times. Her first Husband being *John de Burgh* that dyed (in the life-time of his Father *Richard* Earl of *Ulster*) in the year 1313. and by him she had issue *William de Burgh* Earl of *Ulster*, who Married *Maud*, Sister to *Henry* Duke of *Lancaster*, and one of the Daughters of *Henry* Earl of *Lancaster*; and left issue *Elizabeth* their only daughter and heir, wife of *Lionel* of *Antwerpe*, Duke of *Clarence*, third Son of King *Edward* the Third. Book III.

This *Elizabeth de Clare* had to her 2d. Husband *Theobald*, Lord *Verdon*; after whose decease she was the third time Married to Sir *Roger Damory* Baron of *Armoy* in *Ireland*. She Founded *Clare Hall* in *Cambridge*, and lyeth buried by the same Sir *Roger* in the Church at *Ware*, with this Epitaph, *Hic jacent Rogerus Damory Baro tempore Edwardi secundi, & Elizabetha tertia filia Gilberti Clare Comitis Glocestrie & Johanne uxoris ejus filie Edwardi primi vocate Johann. de Acris.*

Weever, p.
544.

Edw. Bysshe
Esquire
(now Sir *Edward Bysshe*
Knight, *Clarenceaux* King
of *Armes*) in
Nicholaum
Upton Notæ,
p. 63. represents you with the Seal of this *Ralph de Mounthermer* Earl of *Glocester*, &c. (much like that of *Thomas* Earl of *Lancaster*, exhibited in Page 102. of this 2 Book) on the one side of which he is represented on Horseback in his Coat of Maile and Surcoat. His Shield and the Caparisons of his Horse are charged with an Eagle (his *Armes* being Or, an Eagle displayed, vert) and upon his Horse's head, and his Helmet is placed the like Eagle (from which issueth his Mantling or Lambrequin) On his Counter-escal is a large Escutcheon of the Eagle hanging on a Tree, betwixt two collateral Wivernes in the place of Supporters. Which Seal is

Which said *Joane de Acres*, after the death of *Gilbert de Clare* Earl of *Glocester* her first Husband, was Married to a Servant of his named *Ralph de Mounthermer*, in the year 1296. which being done without the knowledge of her Father King *Edward* I. this *Ralph* was committed to Prison in the Castle of *Bristol*, and all those Lands and Castles formerly made over to Earl *Gilbert* and Countess *Joane*, seized into the Kings hands. But by the Mediation of *Anthony Bec* Bishop of *Durham*, Peace was made betwixt the King and His Daughter, and her new Husband, and her Lands restored with advantage, and not long after *Ralph* summoned to Parliament by the Title of Earl of *Glocester* and *Hertford*, which he enjoyed till his Son in Law, Earl *Gilbert de Clare* came of Age, and had the same Honours; and afterwards in all Parliaments was summoned and sate as Lord *Mounthermer*, who by the said *Joane* of *Acon* or *Acres* had Issue two Sons *Thomas* and *Edward de Mounthermer*, to whom King *Edward* II. granted the Mannour of *Warblington* in general taile: Sir *Thomas de Mounthermer* Knight had issue his only Child *Margaret*, Married to *John Mountague*, by whom he had issue *John Mountague* Earl of *Salisbury*, from whom the Earles of *Manchester* and *Sandwich*, and Baron *Mountague* of *Boughton* derive their original. The Countess *Joane* lived 38 yeares, and deceased on the 10th day of May, An. 1305. in the first year of Her Brother King *Edward* II. Raign, and was buried in the Church of the *Augustine Fryers* at *Clare*, in a Chappel of her Foundation. At whose Tombe that Dialogue in *Latin* and *English*, betwixt a Secular Priest and a Fryer is fancied to be spoken (exhibited in *Weevers* Funeral Monu-

Prodigia
Neustria,
p. 499.
n. 28.

Pat. An.
6 Ed. 2.
p. 1.

Pat. An.
4 Edw. 2.
pars prima

Weever, p.
734. usq;
ad 739.

ments) Circumscrib'd on both sides with these words, S. RADVLPHI: DE: MONTE: HERMERII: COM: GLOVERNIE: ET: HERTFORD: comprehending all those parts which make an Achievement compleat, viz Coat of *Armes*, *Healme*, *Crest*, *Mantling* and *Supporters*.

Chap. I. ments) containing the Lyneal descent of the Lords of the Edward I.
Honour of *Clare*.

Walſing-
ham, fol.
94. Typo-
dig. Neu-
ſtria, p.
499. n. 29.
8. MARGARET Ducheſs of *Brabant*, third Daughter of *The Armes of*
King *Edward I.* and Queen *Elleanor* his firſt Wife, was born at *Windsor* in the third year of her Fathers Reign, *An. 1275.* when ſhe came to be 15 years of age ſhe was Married at *Westminſter*, upon the 9th of *July*, *Anno 1290.* in the 18th year of her ſaid Fathers Reign, to *John II.* Duke of *Brabant*, and had a Dower of 3000 pounds per *Annum*, and iſſue by him *John III.* Duke of *Brabant*, Father of *Margaret*, Wife to *Lewis* of *Mechlin* Earl of *Flanders*, and Mother of the Lady *Margaret* the Heire of *Brabant* and *Flanders*, who was Married to *Philip* Duke of *Burgundy*.
Pat. An.
18 Edw. I.

8. BERENGER, Fourth Daughter, dyed an Infant.

8 ALICE, Fifth Daughter, deceased in her Childhood.

Walſing-
ham, fol.
94.
8. MARY, Sixth Daughter of K. *Edward I.* by Queen *Elleanor*, was born at *Windsor* the 22th day of *April*, in the 7th year of her Fathers Reign, and of Salvation 1279. and at ten years of age, *An. 1289.* ſhe took a Religious Habit in the Monastery of *Ambresbury* in *Wiltſhire*, and *An. 20 Edward I.* I find her to be a Nun in the Abbey of *Font-Eurand* in *Anjou*.
Pat. An.
20 Ed. I.

Thomas
Walſing-
ham, fo.
94.
Typodig.
Neuſtr.
p. 499.
n. 31.
8. ELIZABETH, Counteſs of *Holland* and *Hereford*, ſeventh daughter of King *Edward I.* by Queen *Elleanor* his firſt Wife, was born at the Caſtle of *Ruthland* in *Flintſhire*, in the 13 year of her Fathers Reign, *An. 1284.* In the 14th year of her age ſhe was Married at *London* to *John*, firſt of the name, Earl of *Holland*, *Zealand*, and Lord of *Frieſland* (and had a Dower of 8000 l. per an.) who deceased within two years without iſſue, and made way for her ſecond Husband *Humphrey de Bohun* Earl of *Hereford* and *Esſex*, Lord of *Brecknock*, and Conſtable of *England*, (who had no other Portion with her but the Kings favour, which he before had loſt by reſuſing to go with him into *Flanders*) by whom ſhe had iſſue *John* and *Humphrey*, both Earles after their Father, and dyed without iſſue. *Edward* and *William* Twins, and two Daughters, *Margaret de Bohun* married to *Hugh Courtney* Earl of *Devon*, from whom did deſcend the Archbiſhop of *Canterbury* of that Surname, the Courtneys Earles of *Devonſhire*, and Marqueſſes of *Exeter*, and the Courtneys of *Hacombe* and *Powderham*: And *Elleanor de Bohun* the Wife of *James Butler* (*Pincerna Hiberniæ*) Earl of *Ormond*, from whom the preſent Duke, Marqueſs and Earl of *Ormond*, and ſeveral of
Ibidem.
Parlia-
ment, An.
3 H. 6. M.
1. & 2.
art. 12. &
ſequent.
vincent, p.
241.

In the 121
Page of this
3 Book is the
Figure of this
Counteſs *Eliz-*
abeths Seal,
Coppied out
of *Olivarius*
Hredius his
Genealogia
Flandrica, p.
80. in which
her Portrai-
ture ſtands
betwixt 2 Col-
lateral Eſco-
cheons. That
on her right
hand is charg-
ed with a *Ly-*
on Rampant,
(the Armes of
Holland being
Or, a *Lyon*
Rampant
Gules) and
that on her
left with the
3 *Lions* of
England.
The Seal be-
ing thus Cir-
cumſcrib'd,
S. ELISA-
BETH CO-
MITIS-

SE: DOLLANDIE: ZELANDIE: ET: DOMINE: FRICIE. The Armes of
Humphrey de Bohun Earl of *Hereford*, &c. were *Azure*, a Bend *Argent*, inter 2 *Cotises*, and 6 *Lions* *Ram-*
pant, *Or*.

Plantagenets
Undivided.

the Nobility of the Kingdom of Ireland, derive their descent. Book III.

William de Bohun, fourth Son of *Humphrey* Earl of Hereford, &c. by *Elizabeth* aforesaid, Daughter of King *Edward I.* was created Earl of Northampton upon the 16th day of March, *An. 11 Edw. 3.* and taking to Wife *Elizabeth* Daughter of *Bartholomew de Badelismere* Lord of Leeds Castle in Kent, had issue by her *Humphrey de Bohun* the last of that Surname, Earl of Northampton after the death of his Father, and Nephew and Heire of *Humphrey de Bohun*, Earl of Hereford and Essex, and Constable of England, whom he succeeded in all his Honours, and by his Wife *Joan* daughter of *Richard Fitz-Alan* Earl of Arundel left two Daughters his Coheires married into the Royal Family, *Elleanor de Bohun* the Elder espoused to *Thomas* of Woodstock Duke of Gloucester, and *Mary de Bohun* the younger was the Wife of *Henry* of Bullingbroke Earl of Derby (who in her right was created Duke of Hereford) afterwards King of England, by the name of *Henry IV.*

8. *BEATRIX*, the eighth daughter } Of King *Ed. I.* and Qu.
8. *BLANCH*, the ninth daughter. } *Elleanor* dyed in their
Childhood.

Children of King *EDWARD I.* by Queen *MARGARET* of France his second Wife.

8. *THOMAS* of Brotherton, the Fifth Son of King *Edward* the First, and eldest by Queen *Margaret*, was Earl of Norfolk and Marshal of England, of whom see more in the VI. Chapter of this III. Book.
8. *EDMOND* of Woodstock, the Sixth Son of King *Edward I.* and second by Queen *Margaret* of France, was Earl of Kent, whose History followeth in the VIII. Chapter of this III. Book.
8. *ELEANOR* the Tenth daughter, and sixteenth Child of King *Edward I.* and only daughter of Queen *Margaret*, deceased in her Childhood.

8. EDWARD

An. 1307.
July 7.

8. EDWARD II.

KING of ENGLAND, LORD of
IRELAND, and DUKE of
AQUITAINE, Surnamed
of CAERNARVON.

CHAP. II.

Prodigia
Neustria,
p. 499. n.
25.



Matth.
West. p.
411. n. 52.
Charta in
Officio
Armorum.

After the death of John, Henry, and Alphonso, the three eldest Sons of K. Edward I. and Queen Elianor of Castile his first Wife; this Edward their Fourth Son succeeded Him in the Kingdom by the Name of EDWARD II. He had His Surname from Caernarvon in North-wales, the place of His Birth, where, by the appointment of His Father, Queen Elianor was delivered of Him, (upon St. Markes Day, viz. the 25th of April, An. 1284.) who in his Charter upon the 24th day of March, dated in the 33th year of his Fathers Reign, is stiled *Edwardus illustris Regis Anglie filius, Princeps Wallie, Comes Cestrie Pontini & Montistrolli.*

Never came Prince to the Crown with a more general applause of the Nobility and People, and not without reason; for He had seen the excellent Government of His Father, been initiated in the Principles of State, left Governour of the Kingdom, and presided in Parliament in His Fathers absence, and now succeeded to His Crown at 23 years old, a fit age for bearing the weight of a Scepter: These indeed were rare advantages, but soon lost He this good opinion, when by His Management of Affaires, He seemed to do nothing less then either to imitate His Father, or to performe those three positive Commands He had enjoyned Him by His Will; for, in opposition thereunto, Gaveston is recalled from banishment, and gratifi'd with the 32000*l.* designed for the Holy Warr, and Walter de Langton, Bishop of Chester, the then Lord Treasurer, who was busie in preparing for the Burial of the deceased King (for an old Grudg) Imprisoned at Wallingford.

His Fathers Funerals performed, over He passes with His Ganimed to Boloigne, where His Marriage with Issabel the daughter of Philip IV. of the Name, surnamed Le Bell, King of France (Sister

The Armes of this Edward; when he was Prince of Wales, are Embossed upon his Seal (delineated in the 122. Page of this third Book) upon one side of which He is represented on Horseback, His Shield and the Caparisons of His Horse being charged with 3 Lyons passant guardant, and a file of 3 points. And upon the reverse on a large Escoccheon, are also 3 Lyons, with a Label of 5 Lambesaux. Charta in Officio Armorum. Vide His Royal Seal in the same Page, differing from that of his Father only by the addition of 2 Castles; one on each side his Throne. The Armes of Issabel His Queen, were Azure seme of Flowers de Lize Or, which are denominated

Prodigia
Neustria, p.
499. n. 47.
Walling-
ham, p. 95.
n. 41.

Thomas
Walling-
ham, p. 95.
& 96.

with those of her Husband in one of her Seales, p. 121. and in her other Seal (there also exhibited) her Effigies is placed betwixt an Escoccheon of the Armes of England on her right hand, and on her left a Shield, containing the Armes of France, impaling Navarre, Queen Joane her Mother being the Daughter and Heire of Henry the First, King of Navarre.

Plantagenets
Undivided.

to the *Lewis Hutin Philip le Long*, and *Charles le Bell* also Kings of *France*) a Lady of 12 years old, was solemniz'd in the Church of our Lady, upon the V. of the Kalends of *February* (*viz.* the 28th day of *January*) 1307. and graced with the presence of 4 Kings and 3 Queens, besides the Bride, who having been His Wife twenty years, and His Widdow thirty, deceased in her great Climaterical year (*viz.* 63.) at *Risings* near *London*, the 22th day of *August* (an *Inquisition* Records it, upon Wednesday before the Feast of *St. Bartholomew*) in the 31 year of the Reign of Her Son King *Edw. III.* *An.* 1357. and was buried in the midst of the Choire of the *Gray Fryars* Church in *London* the 27th of *September* following. At this Grand Solemnity *Gaveston* exceeds all the Company in Bravery and Richness of Attire, which vanity of his, together with his filling the Court with Buffoons and Parasites, so stings the Nobility, that at the instant the King and Queen were to be Crowned, they require *Gaveston* might be removed from the Court and Kingdom, otherwise they would hinder His Coronation at that time; to avoid which disgrace He was forced to promise that what they desired should be performed the next Parliament, and so on the VII. of the Kalends of *March* (*viz.* the 23 day of *February*) *An.* 1307. He and His Queen were Crowned at *Westminster*, by the hands of *Henry* Bishop of *Winchester* (by Commission from *Robert* Archbishop of *Canterbury*, being then in Exile) and the Solemnity performed with great hast, but little reverence, wherein *Gaveston* carrying *St. Edwards* Crown before the King, aggravates the hatred already conceived against him.

An. 1309.

And accordingly in the next Parliament the Clergy and Nobility procure his Banishment, and away he is sent into *Ireland*, where he lived not as an Exile, but as Lieutenant of the Country; yet the King never left working till He had recalled him again, and matched him with His Neece *Margaret*, the Daughter of *Joane de Acres*, and Sister to *Gilbert de Clare* Earl of *Glocester*, a man highly esteemed of the Nobility, hoping he might thereby find the more favour; but, such was his insolency, and the Kings immoderate bounty to him, that the Barons sent plain word to the King, that unless He put *Gaveston* from Him, they would rise against Him as a Perjur'd Prince, so that He is again forced to condescend to his second banishment, and in *Flanders* he lives a while, but in great danger, and finding no where any security, back he returns into the Kings bosome, by whom he is received with as great joy as ever, and to be the further out of the eye of Envy, is carryed with Him into the North parts: But the Barons with great Forces under the command of *Thomas* Earl of *Lancaster* follow Him, beseeching the King, either to deliver *Gaveston* into their hands, or send him and his Trayn out of *England*. The King withdrawes to *Newcastle*, but having notice of the strength of the Lords, imbarquing Himself there, lands at *Scarborough* Castle, whereinto He puts *Gaveston* with the best Forces He could provide for his defence. The Earles of *Pembrooke* and *Warren* lay Siege to the Castle, which he surrenders,

An. 1311.

An. 1312.

and

Book III.

Ibidem.
Tho. de la
Moore, p.
593.
n. 4.
Ibidem.

Escheatr.
An. 32 E. 3.
n. 43.

Walsing-
ham, p. 96.
n. 42.
Tho. de la
Moore, p.
593. n. 5.

Walsing-
ham, p. 95.
n. 25.

Ibidem, p.
98. n. 2.
Thomas de
la Moore,
p. 593. n.
27.
Thomas de
la Moore,
p. 593. n. 9.

Walsing-
ham, p. 98.
n. 45.

Ibidem, p.
100. n. 59.
Thomas de
la Moore,
p. 101.
n. 9.

Chap. 2. and begs he might once more speak with the King, which *Pembrook* *Edward II.* undertakes for; but as he was going under Guard of some of the Earles servants, he is taken from them by the Earl of *Warwick*, committed to his Castle, and there notwithstanding the Kings earnest Solicitation for his life, Beheaded.

Walsing-
ham, p. 101
n. 50. &c.

The Barons having had their desires in this, with great Forces, as far as *Dunstable* on their way towards *London*, where the King then lay, urge the Confirmation of the Articles formerly granted; the great Prelates of the Kingdom, the Earl of *Glocester*, with two Cardinals (sent expressly from the Pope to that purpose) labour a Reconciliation, which the King consenting unto, they yield to Him such Horses, Treasures and Jewels as they had taken from *Gaveston*. And although the King in the next Parliament complains of the stubbornness of His Barons, yet by the Mediation of the Queen, the Prelates, and the Earl of *Glocester*, they are not only brought to a Submission, and thereupon received into favour, but particularly pardoned for the death of His dear favourite *Gaveston*.

An. 1313.

Walsing-
ham, p. 103
n. 59.
Thomas de
la Moore,
p. 594. n.
3.

Whilst the State of *England* stood thus diseased at home, *Robert Bruce* King of *Scots*, both recovers most of his own Country, and layes waste all the borders; so that King *Edward* awakened by the Complaints of His People, with most of the Nobility and especial Men of *England*, with an Army consisting of 100000 men enters *Scotland* (the Earles of *Lancaster*, *Warwick*, *Warren* and *Arundel* refused to go, for that the King protracted the execution of

An. 1314.

Walsing-
ham, p. 103
n. 1, 2, &c.

the aforesaid Articles) and near *Strineling* is this numerous Army defeated by the *Scots*, being the greatest overthrow given to *England* that ever it received. There dyed in this Battel *Gilbert* Earl of *Glocester*, the last of the surname of *Clare* (whose Body lay among the dead for some time undiscovered, he having that day forgot to put on his Coat of Armes) the Lords, *Mawle*, *Clifford* and *Tiptot*, &c. and 700 Knights and Esquires; the slaughter of the common Souldiers was very great, though not so great as *Hector Boetius* speaks of, who saith they were 50000. *Humphrey de Bohun* Earl of *Hereford*, with many other persons of Quality, were taken Prisoners, The King Himself, with the Bishops, and some few of the Nobility escaped by flight. This sad disaster is accompanied with a great Dearth, and so extreame a Pestilence, that for three years the Living could scarce bury the Dead.

The Battel of
Strineling.

Ibi occubuit
Gilbertus co-
mes Gloce-
striz, quem
Scoti liben-
ter ad re-
demptionem
servassent si
cognovissent;
at vero is To-
gam propriæ
Armaturæ eo
die induere
neglexerat.
Tho. de la
Moor, p. 594.
n. 32.

Thomas de
la Moore,
p. 594. n.
16.

This defeate put *Scotland* into Armes and Money, and King *Robert* sent his Brother *Edward Bruce* with an Army into *Ireland*, whereof he got a great part, and the Title of a King, which he held for three yeares, whilst himself having *Berwick* betrayed unto Him, advances as farr as *York*, where he had like to have surprized the Queen.

An. 1315.

Walsing-
ham, p. 107
n. 18.
Thomas de
la Moor, p.
594. n. 45.

Upon this a Parliament is called at *London*, wherein an Ayde of Men is granted against the *Scots*, *London* sets out 200 Men, *Canterbury* 40, *St. Albans* 10, and so all other Cities and Borroughs according to their proportion. The King laid close siege to *Barwick*, and was in great probability of regaining the Town, (had

An. 1318.

Walsing-
ham, p. 3.
n. 25. &
57.
Tho. de la
Moor, p.
595. n. 1.

Plantagenets
Undivided
An. 1319.

not Lancaster (perceiving the Kings intentions of giving the keep- Book III.
ing thereof to the Lord *Hugh le Despenfer*, succellor to the Office, *Walſing-*
and private favour of *Gaveſton*) withdrawn himſelf upon diſcon- ham, p.
tent. *York* and the Countreyes adjacent being the Seat of Warr, 112. n. 7.
receiving ineſtimable damages by the *Scots*, raiſe an Army of
10000 men, and encounter them at *Milton* upon *Swayle*, but are
defeated with the loſs of 3000 Men, ſo that King *Edward* is forced
to conclude a Truce for two years, and again returns with diſhonor
from thoſe parts.

An. 1320.

Lancaster, ſince his deſerting the King at *Barwick*, becoming the
refuge of Male-contents, at *Sherborne* with the Earl of *Hereford*,
and divers other Barons, enters into a Confederation to procure the
Banishment of the *Spencers*, Father and Son, as the Seducers of the
King, and Oppreſſors of the State; and coming armed to *St. Al-*
bans, by the Biſhops of *London*, *Salisbury*, *Hereford* and *Chicheſter*,
ſent from the King to mediate a Peace, requires the baniſhing the
Spencers, and Indemnity to themſelves and adherents: But, not
receiving a ſatisfactory answer, they advance to *London*, and lodge
in the Suburbs, till they had the Kings leave to enter the City,
where they renew their Demands, and by the mediation of the
Queen and the Prelates obtain it: *Hugh le Despenfer* the Father
keeps beyond Sea where he then was, and *Hugh* the Son abſconds
in *England* to expect the returne of a better ſeaſon.

Walſing-
ham, p. 113
n. 45.
Thomas
de la Moor
p. 595. n. 8.

An. 1321.

Queen *Iſſabel* is in her progreſs denied Lodging in the Caſtle of
Leedes belonging to the Lord *Badleſmere*, which Indignity ſhe com-
plains of to the King, who thereupon beſieges the Caſtle and takes
it, hangs the Governour, ſends *Badleſmeres* Wife and Children pri-
ſoners to the *Tower*, and ſeizeth all his Goods and Treſure, and at
Ciceſter Armes againſt the Barons; the Lords *Audeley* and *Berkeley*
with many others, ſeeing the Kings Power increaſe, ſubmit them-
ſelves to Mercy, but are notwithſtanding made Priſoners. *Lan-*
caſter and *Hereford* retreat Northwards, and at *Burton* upon *Trent*

Ibidem, p.
114. n. 53.
Tho. de la
Moore, p.
595. n. 29.

An. 1322.

where they had made Head, are put to flight; and ſeeking to eſ-
cape farther Northwards, are again encountred at *Burrough-Brigg*
by Sir *Simon Ward* Sheriff of *Torke*, and Sir *Andrew Harkley* Con-
ſtable of *Carlisle*. The Earl of *Hereford* is ſlain in gaining the paſs,
and *Thomas* Earl of *Lancaster* and many other Lords are taken by
Harkley and brought to *Pomfraet*, where the King Himſelf ſitting
in Judgment with His Brother *Edmond* Earl of *Kent*, the Earles of
Pembrook and *Warren*, and *Hugh le Despenfer* lately created Earl of
Wincheſter; *Lancaster* is Sentenced to be Drawn, Hanged and
Quartered; but, in regard of his Princely blood, the rigor was in-
dulged him, ſo that on the ſame day he was Beheaded before his
own Caſtle of *Pomfraet*: By the like Judgment were condemned
the Lords *Roger Clifford*, *Warrin Liſle*, *William Touchet*, *Thomas*
Maudit, *Henry Bradborne*, &c. and Executed at *Torke*. Shortly
after *Henry Lord Teyes* is taken, Drawn, Hanged and Quartered at
London, and others of the Nobility were executed after the ſame
manner in other places, to make it more exemplary over the King-
dome.

Walſing-
ham, p. 115.
n. 52.

Tho. de la
Moore, p.
595 n. 15.
Walſing-
ham, p. 116
n. 33.
Tho. de la
Moore, p.
596. n. 20.

Chap. 2. dome. And, whilst the terror of this lasted, with a mighty Ar- Edward II
Walsing-
ham, p.
117. n. 32.
36. my he marches again into *Scotland*, but returns very unsuccessful- An. 1323.
Ibidem, p.
118. ly, and the Earl of *Richmond* is taken Prisoner. And now Misfor-
tune makes Him have a sence of the death of the Earl of *Lancaster*,
with which He upbraides His Counsellors, and Sir *Andrew Hark-*
ley who took the Earl Prisoner, and was therefore made Earl of *Car-*
lisle, upon a suggestion of a correspondence with *Scotland*, was for-
mally Degraded, Hanged and Quartered.

The King this Parliament requires a Subsidy for the Redempti- An. 1324.
Walsing-
ham, p.
119. n. 32. on of *John of Britaine* Earl of *Richmond*, but is denied. The
Ibidem.
p. 120. Bishop of *Hereford* is Arrested for aiding the Kings Enemies in the
Tho. de la
Moore, p.
597. n. 37. late Rebellion, but refuseth to answer, he being a Consecrated
Bishop, and twise by the Archbishops of *Canterbury*, *York* and *Dub-*
lin, and their Suffragan Bishops, with their Crosses erected, taken
from the place of Judgment. Then the King causes enquiry to
be made *Ex Officio Judicis*, where he is found guilty, and all
his Goods and Possessions seized, which quite lost him the
Clergy.

A Summons is now sent from *France* to King *Edward*, to do
Homage for *Gascoigne*, which He omitting, all His Territories are
adjudged forfeited, and many places of importance seized by the
Walsing-
ham, p.
122. n. 16. *French*. *Edmond* Earl of *Kent* the Kings half-brother is first sent
Tho. de la
Moore, p.
598. n. 15. over, but could effect little, and therefore the Queen puts her self
Walsing-
ham, p.
123. n. 19. on for the Accommodation of the business, which She going over An. 1325.
into *France* does, upon condition, that the Duchy of *Aquitaine*
and the Earldome of *Ponthieu* should be given to Prince *Edward*,
and he to do Homage for the same, which the King with great
difficulty yielded unto, but Queen *Issabel* therein had Her desire,
for then with the young Lord *Mortimer* Her Mignon, She has pri-
vate Consultations, which being discovered to the King by the
Bishop of *Exeter*, she is sent for back; but delaying her returne,
she and her adherents are Proclaimed Enemies to the Kingdom,
where, finding no great encouragement from Her brother the King
of *France*, She applyes Her self to the Earl of *Henault*, to whose
Daughter *Philippa* she contracts the Prince, and having got Men
and Money, with the Earles of *Kent* and *Pembrook*, the Lord *Mor-*
timer, and *John* brother to the Earl of *Henault*, with 2000 *Heno-*
wayes and *Flemings* she arrives at *Harwich*, and to Her flock all
the discontented Nobility and others, especially the Bishops of *He-*
reford and *Lincolne*.

The King, upon notice of Her arrival, commands that none up-
on pain of death should aide the Queen, but destroy all the Inva-
ders, excepting only Her own Person, the Prince, and his brother
Edmond Earl of *Kent*, and offers a 1000 *l.* for the Head of *Roger*
Mortimer, and having committed the Ward of the Tower to His
younger Son *John* of *Eltham* Earl of *Cornwall*, He departs toward
the West, hoping there to have the same ayde He formerly had
against the *Barons*, but finding none regard Him, after having put 1326.
Hugh le Despenfer the Father into the Castle of *Bristol* with what
Force

Plantagenets
Undivided.

Force He had, the King hides Himself first in the Isle of *Lundy*, and afterwards in the Abbey of *Nesh*. Book III.
Tho. de la Moore, p. 599.

The Queen (whose Army daily increased) follows Him first to *Oxford*, and thence to *Glocester*, where the Lord *Percy* and other Barons with the Northern Forces meet Her, thence to *Bristol*, which Castle She wins, and causes *Hugh le Despenser*, lately made Earl of *Winchester*, without forme or Tryal of Law, to be Drawn, Hanged and Quartered on the common Gallows in his Coat of Armes. This done she passes to *Hereford*, where Proclamation is made, that if the King would return and Govern as He ought, He should be received with the General Consent of the People; but He not daring to trust this offer, advantage is taken of making the Prince Guardian of the Kingdom, and hath Fealty sworn to him. n. 9.
Walsingham, p. 124. &
125.
Tho. de la Moore, p. 598. n. 50.

After which, it was not long ere King *Edward* was discovered, and by *Henry* Earl of *Lancaster*, brother to the late Earl *Thomas*, *William* Lord *Zouch*, and *Rice ap Howel*, conveyed to *Kenelworth* Castle. *Hugh le Despenser* the younger, *Robert* of *Baldock* the Chancellor, and *Simon* *Reading* are taken with Him; *Glocester* likewise in his Coat Armour, on which was written *Psalm* 52. *Quid gloriaris in malitia*, to the Verse *Ego autem sicut Oliva*, is Drawn and Hanged on a Gallows 50 Foot high: upon whose Execution a certain Author thus Versifieth, *Walsingham*, p. 125. &
126.
Thomas de la Moore, p. 599. n. 52.
Ibidem.
p. 600. n. 12.

Funis cum lignis, a te miser, ensis, & ignis
Hugo securis, equus, abstulit omne decus.

Reading was hanged 10 foot lower then *Spencer*, and *Baldock* because a Priest Pined to death in *Newgate*. And a little before *Richard Fitz-Alan* Earl of *Arundel*, *John Daniel*, and *Thomas Micheldene*, at the instance of *Mortimer* are all three beheaded; In the mean time the Commons of *London* possess themselves of the Tower, and put to death *Weston* the Constable, and the Bishop of *Exeter*.

After a moneths stay at *Hereford* Queen *Issabel* returns to *London*, where the Parliament being assembled agree to Depose the King, and Elect His Eldest Son *Edward* in His place, which He hearing refused, unless his Father would freely resign. Whereupon by common Decree, 3 Earles, 2 Bishops, 2 Abbots, 4 Barons, the Knights of every Shire, and a certain number of *Burgesses* of every Citty and Borrough are sent to the Imprisoned King to *Kenelworth*-Castle, to require His Renuntiation; who being brought in Mourning Robes before the Assembly (and the Bishop of *Hereford* declaring the cause of their coming) as soon as His Passion would give Him leave, answered them, That as He was much grieved His People should be so hardened against Him, as utterly to reject Him, so it was some comfort to Him, that they would yet receive His Son to be their Sovereign: After which *William Trussel* Speaker of the Parliament, in Name of the whole Kingdome Pronounced a Forme of renouncing all Allegiance to *Edward* *Walsingham*, p. 126. n. 30.
40. & 50.
Thomas de la Moore, p. 600. n. 40.
Ibidem, p. 601. n. 161.
Ibidem.
n. 21.

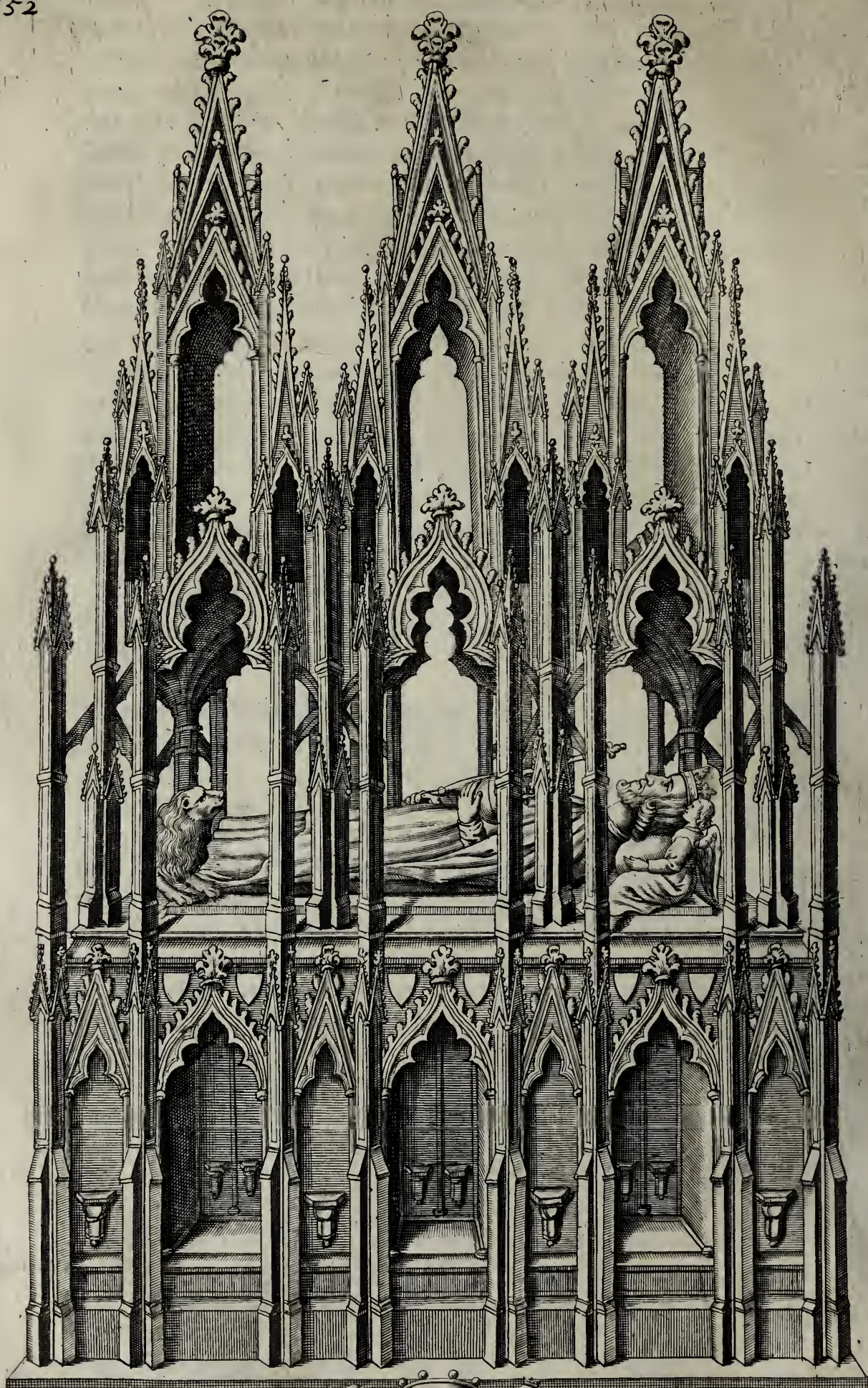
Chap. 2. *Edward* of *Caernarvon*, which was the first example of a De- *Edward II.*
posed King ; no less Dishonourable to the State, then to Him.

After His Deposing, he remained a Prisoner at *Kenelworth*-
Walsing-
ham, p.
127. n. 37.
Thomas
de la Moor
p. 601. n.
58.
Ibidem, n.
33.
Ibidem,
n. 10.
Ibidem.
p. 602.
n. 53.
Castle, with an Allowance of 100 Markes a Moneth; but, not
being thought safe enough under the Custody of his Cousin the
Earl of *Lancaster*, he is committed to other Guardians, the Lord
Maltravers and *Thomas Gourney*, and removed to *Berkeley*-Castle,
and thence to *Corfe*-Castle, and so carried up and down to disap-
point his Friends, if any Plot should be laid for his Restauration;
and, to disguise him the more, *Gourney* caused this miserable King
in the open Fields to sit upon a Mole-hill whilst his *Barber* shav'd
his head and beard with water out of the Ditch; many other vile
Reproaches these Villains put upon their Sovereign as they carryed
him back to *Berkley*-Castle, where many wayes were attempted to
take away his life, by vexing him in his dyet, lodging him in a
Chamber over Carrion, and also by Poyson, none of which succeed-
ing, that Pestilent *Achitophel*, *Adam Torleton* Bishop of *Hereford*
devised a Letter to his Keepers, blaming them for giving the King
too much liberty, and for not performing the Service which was ex-
pected from them, and finish'd his *Epistle* with this Line.

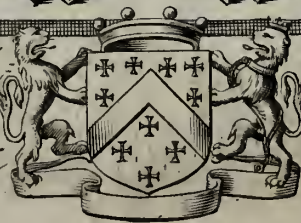
Edwardum occidere nolite timere bonum est.

Which admitting of a double construction, both the Keepers might
find sufficient Warrant, and himself sufficient excuse; for, if you
place the *Point* between *nolite* and *timere* it forbids: but, if between
timere and *bonum* it exhorteth them to the committing of the Fact,
in which Sense (guessing at *Torletons* meaning) they took it, and
put it in execution; for finding the King in bed, they stifled Him
with heavy Boulsters, and not satisfied with that, heated an Iron
red hot, and through a Pipe, thrust it up into his Fundament, that no
marks of violence might be seen; but when the Fact was doing
he was heard to roare and cry all the Castle over. The Queen
and Bishop *Torleton* disavowing the Command, threaten to question
Gourney and *Maltravers* for the Kings death; who, in stead of the
expectation of a Reward, are forced to fly beyond Sea, *Gourney*
into *France*, from whence about three yeares after he was taken,
and beheaded at Sea in his return for *England*; And *Maltravers*
into *Germany*, where he had the Grace to Repent, but lived ever
after miserably.

Thus dyed King *Edward II.* more then half a year after his De-
posing, upon the 25th day of *January*, in the year 1326 (*Wal-*
Walsing-
ham, p.
126, 127,
& 128.
An. 1326.
His Death;
See the Figure
of His Tomb
in the follow-
ing Page.
ingham saith *An. 1327.*) and 43 of his Age, when he had Reign-
ed 19 years, 6 moneths, and 18 dayes. His Body was carried to
Glocester, and there without any Funeral Pompe buried in the Mo-
nastery of *St. Peter* (since a Cathedral) by the *Benedictine* Fry-
ers, where King *Edward III.* His Son erected a Monument of
white Stone, with His Portaiture thereon of Alablaster, in the se-
cond Arche, and on the North-side the Altar, betwixt two Pillars



Honoratissimo et Nobilissimo Domino. Dn^o
GEORGIO Baroni BERKLEY, Mowbray. Segrave et
Brève de Gower hanc Tumuli Regis EDWARDI
Secundi. Figuram. H. D. D. D. F. S.



Chap. 2. of the *Tuscan-Order*, about which (near to the Capitals) are painted the Figures of several *Staggs*, with which (as common Fame tells us) His Corps was drawn thither from *Berkley-Castle*: In the same place also the King His Father erected a Chantry to Pray for His Soul, &c. Nor did King *Edward II.* leave Posterity without remarkes of His Charity, having Founded *Oriall Colledge*, and *St. Mary-Hall* in *Oxford*, and built a Church for Fryers at His Manour of *Langley*, where the Soul of *Gaveston* should be Prayed for.

Penes Eli-
am Ash-
mole Ar-
migerum.
Windsor.

On His Royal Seal (the Figure of which is represented in the 121. Page of this Third Book) He used the same Circumscription as did His Father King *Edward I.* viz. + EDWARDUS DEI GRACIA REX ANGLIE DOMINUS HIBERNIE DUX AQUITANIE, distinguishable from His Fathers Seal only by the Addition of *two Castles*, one on each side His Throne (Queen *Eliaenor* His Mother being of the Royal House of *Castile* and *Leon*) and some small difference in the Grate of the Kings Helmet. This Seal (of *Green-Wax*) is annexed to a Charter dated at *Westminster* upon the 20th day of November, in the 14th year of his Reign, *Anno Dom. 1320.*

Children of King EDWARD II. by Queen ISSABEL
of France His Wife.

9. EDWARD, the Eldest Son of King *Edward* the Second and Queen *Issabel*, after the Deposition and Death of His Father, succeeded him in his Kingdom by the Name of King *Edward III.* vide the III. Chapter of this Third Book.

ypodigma
Neustrie,
p. 502. n.
41.

9. JOHN of *Eltham* Earl of *Cornwall*, second Son of King *Edward II.* (so Surnamed from the Kings Manour-House of *Eltham* in *Kent*, where Queen *Issabel* was delivered of him upon Assumption-day, *An. 1315.* in the 9th. year of King *Edward II.*) was in a Parliament held at *Salisbury*, *An. 1328*, and second year of the Reign of his brother King *Edward* the III. created Earl of *Cornwall*, at which time *Roger Mortimer*, and *James Butler* of *Ireland* were created Earles, the one of *March*, and the other of *Ormond*.

John Earl of
Cornwall did
bear *Gules 3*
Lyons passant
Guardant, Or,
within a bor-
der of France,
which are Em-
bossed and
Painted upon
the North-
side the
Tombe of
Queen Phi-
lipa Wife of
King Edward

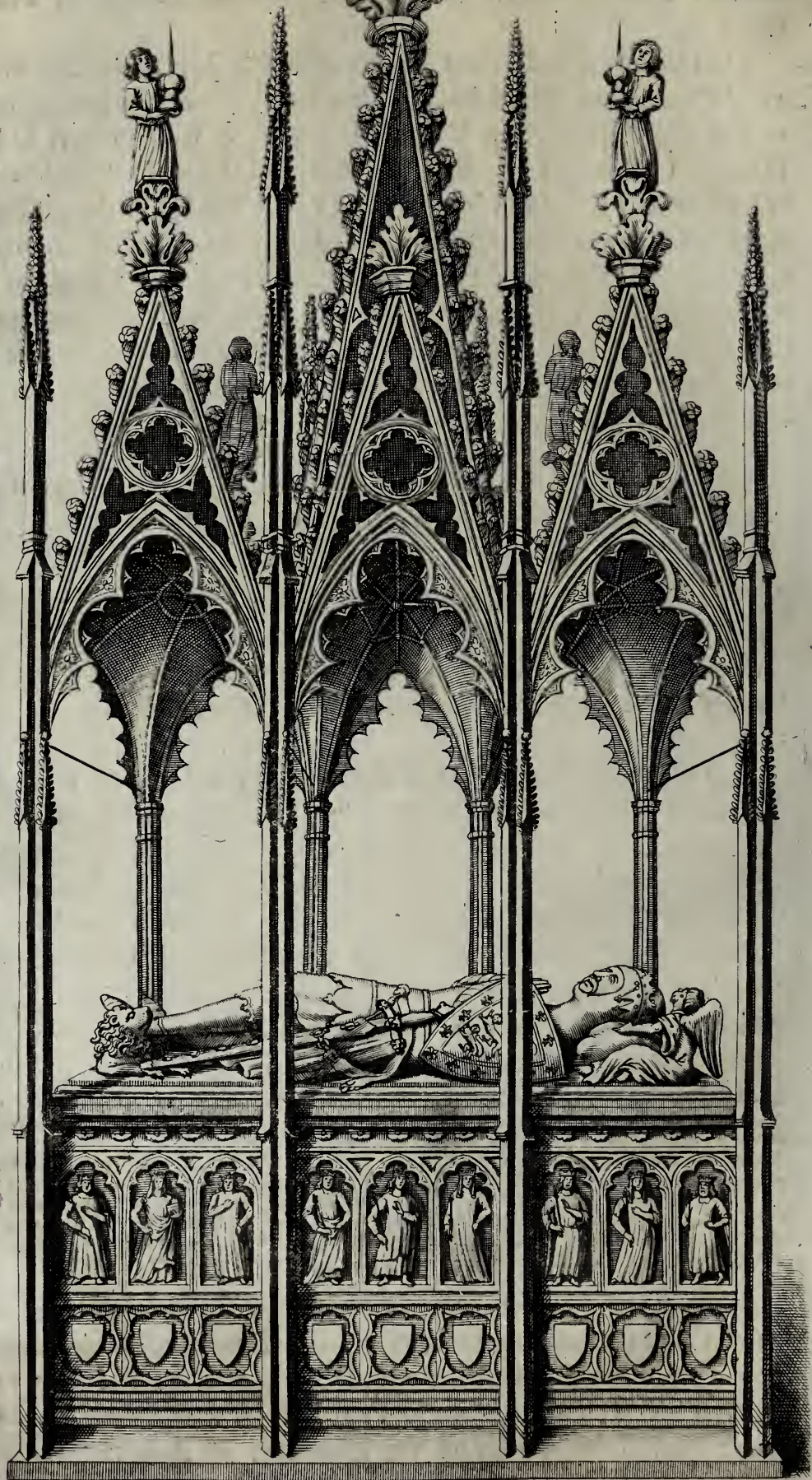
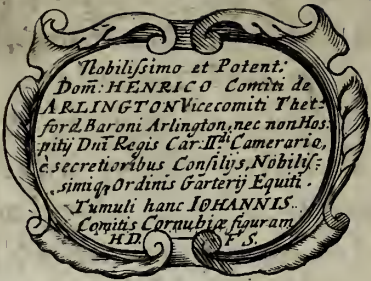
III. and also upon his Shield in his Monument depicted in the following Page. Which Border was not only a *Brisure* to distinguish his Armes from those of King *Edward III.* his brother, but also to signifie his being descended from a Daughter of the *Flowers de Lize*, as was Queen *Issabel* his Mother.

The Figure upon his Monument (there exhibited) is adorned also with a Diadem composed of a Circle of greater and lesser Leaves or Flowers, and is the most antient Portraiture of an Earl (in my observation) that hath a Coronet. For the Effigies of *Henry Lacy* Earl of *Lincolne*, sometime lying on a fair Tomb in the East-end of *St. Pauls Church*, had the head encompassed with a Circle only, and that of *William de Valence* Earl of *Pembrook* (covered with Copper) in *St. Edmonds Chappel* in *Westminster-Abbey*, hath only a Circle of the same Mettal enriched and embellished with Stones of several Colours, but without either Points, Raies or Leaves:

Apud Do-
ver, Pat.
an. 3 Ed. 3.
pars 1. m.
16.
Pat. an.
7 Ed. 3.
pars 1. m.
17.

Upon the 25th of May, *Anno 3 Edw. 3.* He was Constituted *Custos* of the Kingdome of *England*, and the Kings Lieutenant during his absence beyond Seas, &c. in the 7th year of whose Reign there were Proposals of a Marriage betwixt this Earl *John* and *Joane* the Daughter of *Ralph* Earl of *Eu*.

The



Chap. 2.

Pat. a.
8 Edw. 3.
pars. 1.

Ibidem,
pars. 2.

Pat. a.
8 Edw. 3.
m. 26.

Clauſa de
a. 27 E. 3.
m. 27.

The year following (*viz.* *An.* 1334.) there was also a Treaty *Edward II.* of Marriage between him, and *Mary* Daughter to the Count of *Blois*, neither of which taking effect, made way for a third, with *Mary* the Daughter of *Ferdinand* of *Spain*, Lord of *Lara*, which was agreed upon betwixt *Blanch* Countess of *Savoy*, in behalf of the said Lady *Mary*, on the one part, and this *John* of *Eltham* Earl of *Cornwall* on the other, Dated at *London* the 28th day of *September*, *An.* 1334. and confirmed by King *Edward* III. upon the 30th day of the same Moneth. This doubtless had proved a Match had not the Obligation been Cancelled by the death of Earl *John*, which although it happened in the next Moneth, being *October*, yet deceased he at *St. Johns-Town* in the most remote part of *Scotland*: From whence his Corpes being brought into *England*, had a Solemn Interment in *St. Edmonds* Chappel, on the South side of the Choire in *Westminster* Abbey; (for which the Prior and Convent claimed 100 pounds Fine, in lieu of horses and armour offered there upon the day of his burial) where his Tombe of White Stone with his Effigies of *Alabaster* lying thereon remains intire, in the forme expressed in the precedent Figure.

9. *JOANE* Queen of *Scots*, eldest Daughter of King *Edward* II. and Queen *Iffabel* of *France* his Wife, born in the Tower of *London*, was, being yet a Child, Married at *Barmick* (on the 18th day of *July*, *Anno* 3 *Edw.* 3. in the year 1329.) to *David* Prince of *Scotland*, Son and heir apparent of King *Robert Bruce*, whom, within halfe a year after he succeeded in the Kingdome at the age of seven years: Being the second King of *Scotland* of the name of *David*.

Queen *Joane* was his Wife 28 years, and being come into *England* to visit her Brother King *Edward* III. she deceased here without issue in the two and thirtieth year of his Reign, *An.* 1357. and was buried in the Church of the *Gray Fryars* in *London*.

The Figure of this *Joane* Queen of *Scots* stood in a Niche on the North-side the Tombe of Queen *Philippa* Her Sister in Law, in *Westminster* Abbey, under which on an Escutcheon of *Alabaster*, her Armes are Carved and Painted, Being per Pale *Scotland* and *England*, *viz.* Or,

a *Lyon* Rampant within a double Tressure, flowry Counter-flowry, Gules: And Gules 3 *Lyons* passant guardant, or.

9. *ELEANOR* Duchess of *Geldres*, second Daughter of King *Edward* II. and Queen *Iffabel*, was the second Wife of *Reynald* II. Earl of *Geldres*, Married to him with a Portion of Fifteen Thousand pounds, *Anno* 1332. being the sixth year of the Reign of King *Edward* III. her Brother.

This Earl *Reynald* being Vicar-general of the Empire to the Emperour *Lewis* of *Bavaria*, he created him first Duke of *Geldres*. The Duchess *Elleanor* had issue by him two Sons, *Reynald*

In 2 Niches on the South-side of the said Queen *Philippa*'s Tombe sometime stood the Statues of this *Raynold* Duke of *Geldres*, and Duchess *Elleanor* his Wife in *Alabaster*, long since de-

faced, but there still remain the Escutcheons of their Armes; The Dukes being, Azure, a *Lyon* Rampant queue forche, or, crowned proper. And the said Coat impaling, Gules, 3 *Lyons* passant Guardant, or, under the Niche where stood the Effigies of the Duchess *Elleanor*.

T t

and

Plantagenets
undivided.

and *Edward*, who were Dukes successively after their Father, ^{Book III.} and both dyed without issue. The latter of them leaving his Duchy and his Wife to his Nephew *William Duke of Gulick*, his half Sisters Son.

9. EDWARD

Anno
1327.

9. EDWARD III.

KING of ENGLAND, and FRANCE,
and LORD of IRELAND, Surnamed
of WINDSOR.

C H A P. III.

Scevole
& Louis
de Sainte
Marthe.
Liv. VII.
Chap. IV.

His most Renowned King Edward III, was the Eldest Son of K. Edward the Second, and of Queen Issabel his VVife, Daughter to Philip IV. Surnamed the Faire, King of France (whose sons Lewis, Philip and Charles, all Kings of France successively) dying without Issue-male, this Prince challenged the Crown of France as the next Heir-male thereunto, in the Right of his said Mother.

The Seal of this Edward (in *vita patri*) being of Green-wax, is annexed to a Grant, bearing date in the year 1325. An. 19 Ed. 2. upon the circumstances on both sides thereof He is stiled, EDWARDUS PRIMO-

GENITUS REGIS ANGLIE DUX AQUITANIE COMES CESTRIE PONTIVI ET MONTISTROLLI. The Figure of this Seal is exhibited in the 123. Page of this Third Book, on the one side of which He is represented on Horseback, with His Shield, Sur-coate, and His Horse Caparison'd: All which are charged with 3 Lyons passant guardant, and a Label of 3 Points: On the Reverse is a large Escoccheon, on which are also 3 Lyons passant Guardant, with the distinction of a File of 5 Points. This Instrument is in the Library of Sir John Cotton Baronet, a Gentleman as generously free in communicating, as his Grandfather Sir Robert Cotton was curious in collecting those excellent Manuscripts, and rare Antiquities.

Being King, Edward made use of 3 several Great Seals, upon the first of which (delineated in the 123 Page of this 3d. Book.) He is figured on his Throne between 2 Collateral Flowers de Liſe, to denote his descent from a Daughter of France. This Grant beares date at Roxborough (in Scotland) the 16 day of January, An. 8 E. 3. and is in the Registry of Westminster-Abbey.

His Second Royal Seal affixed to a Deed dated at Windsor upon the 20th day of September in the 13 year of his Reign, An. 1339. differs materially from the former only in this particular, That the King on his Throne is seated betwixt 6 Lyons passant guardant, on each side 3, all respecting His Royal Seat. The Circumscriptions on both these Seals are the same with those of Ed. 1. and Ed. 2. his Grandfather and Father, viz. EDWARDUS DEI GRATIA REX ANGLIE, DOMINUS HIBERNIE ET DUX AQUITANIE. This Instrument is in the Chamber of the Duchy of Lancaster, and the Figure thereof is delineated in the 122. Page of this Third Book.

The Figure of His Third Great Seal represented in the 124 Page of this Third Book, in which He is stiled EDWARDUS DEI GRATIA REX FRANCIE ET ANGLIE ET DOMINUS HIBERNIE is affixed to a Charter dated at Westminster upon the second day of May, in the 15 year of His Reign of England, and of France the Second; in which Seal He leaves out the Title of Duke of Aquitaine, it being immersed in His new assumed Title of King of France. On one side thereof the King is represented on his Throne with a Scepter in His Right Hand, and a Globe on His Left, betwixt two collateral Escoccheons of France and England, Quarterly. The same Quartering is also upon His Shield, Surcoat, and Caparisons of His Horse on His Counterseal; and so carefully have the Kings his Successors been ever since in Marshalling the Armes of both Kingdoms in the same shield, that when Charles VI. King of France changed the Scmee Flowers de Liſe, into Three, our King Henry V. did the like, and so hath it continued ever since.

As Edward III. was the first of our Kings, who Quartered Armes in His Seal, so was He the first King that on His Counterseal represents you with a Crest, being a Lyon passant guardant crowned upon a Chapeau, with which His Figure on Horseback is adorned, and which our succeeding Monarchs down to Edward VI. inclusive, have continued in their Royal Seals. And furthermore we must observe, that in the Margin of this Counterseal, near to the point of the Kings Sword, is represented the Hand of Justice, being an Ensign of Royalty peculiar only to the Kings of France; for although the Monarchs of the Lillies carry in their Right Hands a Scepter of Gold (which is common to other Princes) yet in the other they bear The Hand of Justice, being a Rod of a Cubit in height, having on the top thereof a Left Hand wide open, of Ivory, pure white, framed out of the Tooth of the Elephant, which among all four-footed Beasts is observable for his Devotion and Piety, love to his Governors, and also for his Equity: The reason why the Left Hand is here preferred before the Right, is said to be because that the Left Hand not being employed to the working of many dishonest actions, or violent, without art, deceit, or industry, is much more proper to represent and signify the Rudder or Sterne of Justice, than the Right Hand: Most aptly therefore was this Hand of Justice placed at the point of King Edwards Sword (in His Counterseal,) seeming to intend, that as the Sword of Force in the Right Hand of Power, was to be used in obtaining that Kingdom; yet that Sword only pointed out to the hand of Justice, for the Rule and Government thereof. You may find this hand so placed in the Counterseals of His Successors Richard II. and Henry IV: Henry V. omitted it in His Seal, and Conquering France, both placed that Crown on the Head; and the French Scepter, and this Rod of Justice in the Hands of his Son and Successor King Henry VI.

He

Plantagenets
Undivided.

He was born in *Windsor-Castle* upon the 13th day of *November*, being Monday, in the year 1312. *An. 6 Ed. 2.* who on the second day of *September*, in the 19th year of his Reign, first gave to this *Edward*, his Heires and Successors Kings of *England*, *jure hereditario imperpetuum*, the Counties of *Ponthieu* and *Monstroile*, and on the 10th day of the same Moneth (at *Dover*) Granted to him the Dukedome of *Aquitaine*, and all the Lands he had, or ought to hold in the Kingdome of *France*, for which (passing into *France*) he did his Homage to that King. In His Charter dated upon the Sunday before *Christmasts-Day*, *An. 1325.* He is stiled *Eddouart fuis ainzne du Roy d'Angleterre Duc d'Aquitaine Conte de Cestre & de Pontyu.*

Book III.

Claus.
6 Ed. 2.
m. 22. in
dorso.
Pat. 2. 19.
Edw. 2. p.
1. m. 25.
Tho. Wal-
singham.
p. 102. n.
33.
Claus. de
eodem,
An. m. 28.
in Dorso.
E. Biblio-
theca
Cottonia-
na.
Claus. 26
Ed. 2. m.
3. Dorso.

An. 1327.

Shortly after his return into *England* he was unanimously Chosen *Custos* of the Kingdome (the King his Father being fled into *Wales*) not long after which followed his Fathers Resignation of the Crown, upon which great preparations were made for this young Princes Coronation, which was Solemnly performed at *Westminster*, by *Walter* Archbishop of *Canterbury*, upon the first day of *February*, *An. Dom. 1327.* so that he began his Reign not at the Death, but Deposition of his Father, which so great a crime can in no wise be attributed to this King, being then but 14 yeares of age; the whole cause of that horrid blame too apparently remaining upon the Queen His Mother, and her Minion *Roger* Lord *Mortimer* (though Countenanced by a Parliament, and forced Resignation) who usurped all to themselves; notwithstanding, for meer shew of the contrary, Twelve especial Men are Elected to manage the Affaires till the King was fit to Govern of Himself. VVhereupon, to busie the present Times, and uphold this Change, an Expedition is immediately set on foot for *Scotland*, wherein all the *Hainowayes* and other strangers still retained with the Queen, since her last return from *France* and *Hainault* are principally employed, under the conduct of *John* Lord *Beaumont*; which being very much disgusted by the *English*, a Commotion is raised, some Blood spilt, and the Tumult hardly appeased. At *Stannop-Parke*, in the Bishoprick of *Durham* both Armies met, where the *English*, though thrice the greater in number, could not be said to have obtained the Victory, the *Scots* all without hurt escaping, by Treason of some of the *English* great ones, as is more than probably suspected.

Tho. Wal-
sing. p.
127. n. 18.

Trpodigma
Neustria
p. 509. n.
50.

Tho. Wal-
singham, p.
127. n. 46.

In a South-
Window of St.
Mary Boshaw
Church near

London-stone, (*An. 1665.*) stood in painted Glass an Escoccheon of the Armes of *Q. Philippa*, viz. Or, 4 Lyons rampant in quadrangle, the first and fourth Sable. the second and third Gules, impaled with Gules 3 Lyons passant guardant, or, set up in that Window before King *Edward III.* Quartered the Armes of *France*: But afterwards I find them impaled in diverse Windows with *France* and *England* Quarterly. Upon Her Privy Seal of Red-Wax (See the Figure thereof, p. 124.) is this Circumscription, SECRETUM: PHILIPPE: DE: DANONIA: REGINE: ANGLIE: about a Shield charged with the Armes of *England* and *Hainault* Quarterly. This Indenture beares date at *Westminster*, the 24 day of *June*, *An. 33 Ed. 3.* and is in my custody. The like Armes of this Queen are in a Window of *Leyer Church* in *Leicestershire*: And I find that *Q. Anne* Wife to King *Richard II.* Quartered Her Armes with the Armes of *France* and *England*; but neither of these being Heires, these two Examples do absolutely thwart the true Rule for Quartering of Armes.

Trpodig.
Neustria
p. 510. n.
13.

nault,

Chap. III. *nault* (she was Crowned at *Westminster* on the first Sunday in *Lent* Edward III.
walsingh. in the same year) Sister to *William IV.* of the name, Earl of *Hol-*
p. 129. n. land and *Henault*, slain by the *Frifons*, without lawful issue, and to
28. *Margaret* of *Henault* Wife of the Emperour *Lewis* of *Bavaria*.
Scevole & Her Mother was *Joane* the eldest daughter of *Charles* Count of
Louis de *Valois*, younger Son of *Philip* the Hardy King of *France*, and Sister
St. Martke to King *Philip de Valois*; notwithstanding which Alliance she pro-
Tome 1. p. ved a most constant, and true-hearted Lover of the English Nati-
451. on, and highly assisted King *Edward III.* her husband in the prose-
Tho. Wal- cution of his claime to the Crown of *France*, being a Lady of great
ingham, p. honour and virtue.
128. n. 16.

During this time the Deposed King *Edm. II.* is Murdered in
Thomas de *Berkley* Castle by the Lord *Maltravers* and *Thomas Gourney*; The
la Moor, p. Murderers, though they had a Commission, and great hopes of a
602. n. 53. reward, yet not daring to avow so monstrous a Fact fled their Coun-
Ibidem, p. try. *Gourney* is three yeares after taken in *France*, and being upon
603. n. 39. his return for *England* is put to death at Sea, least by his arrival more
of the Villany might be revealed; though before Divine Justice
had sufficiently fallen, and was still lighting, not only on the heads
of the Contrivers themselves, but the whole Kingdome. A Parli-
ament is held at *Northampton*, where a most dishonourable Peace is
made with the *Scots*, the King quits His Interest in that Kingdome;
delivers up the Evidence called *Ragman-Roole*, the *Black Cross* of
Scotland, together with all Fealties and Homages whatsoever, &c.
and in a Parliament at *Winchester*, *Edmond* Earl of *Kent* is accused An. 1329.
to have endeavoured the Restauration of the late deposed King his
Epodigma Brother, for which he is condemn'd, and lost his head.
Neustriae,
p. 510. n.
38.

Another Parliament is held at *Nottingham*, where, on the contra- An. 1330.
Ibidem, ry, the Power of the Queen and *Mortimer* are quite pluckt up by
p. 510. n. the rootes, she reduced to the maintenance of 1000 *l. per annum*.
52. *Mortimer* accused of the Kings Death, The *Scots* escape at *Stanhop*
Parke, The young Kings late Marriage with *Philippa* of *Hainalt*,
The dishonourable Peace with the *Scots*, To have wasted the
Treasure of the Kingdome, and been too familiar with the Queen,
for which he is Condemn'd, sent up to *London*, and hang'd at *Ty-*
Ibidem, n. burne. Thus did this Noble young Prince (being now arrived at
57. somewhat more maturity of years) begin to wipe out the stains
which during His Minority had blemished the State of His King-
dome.

Notwithstanding upon the Coronation of the new King of
France, He being Summoned to do Homage for the Dukedome of
Guien, and other Lands which He there possessed, was about this
time induced to render this Homage at *Amiens*, according to the
arrogant demands of the King of *France*, with more then due or
decent submission, for which, in short time after, the new Sove-
raign and His whole Nation paid severely. For full of indignation,
and swolne for Revenge, He returns for *England*, where first a
fit occasion is offered Him to rectifie the abuse He had received by
the late ill concluded Peace with *Scotland*; *Edward Baliol* now ap- An. 1332.
pearing

Plantagenets
Undivided.

Battel of Hal-
lydown-Hill.
An. 1334.

An. 1337.

An. 1338.

See His d3
Great Seal, p.
124.
An. 1339.

The first ex-
ample of the
Quartering of
Armes is found
in Spain when

the Kingdoms of *Castile* and *Leon* were united under *Ferdinand III.* and here followed by King *Edward III.* by Quartering the Armes of *France* and *England*, An. 1338. And afterwards in the year 1349, *Humbert* the last Dauphin of *Viennois* enjoyed *Philip of Valois* King of *France*, when he granted him that Dauphinate or Province, that the eldest Son of the *French* King should for ever bear the Title of *Dauphin*, and quarter the Armes of the Dauphinate with those of *France*.

pearing out of *France* to question His Right to that Crown, from which His Father *John* had 32 yeares before been unjustly Deposed, with whom he goes against *Barwick*, and after three Moneths siege took it, and the *Scots* Army, which came to its reliefe, utterly defeated at *Hallydowne Hill*; where were slain 7 Earls, 90 Knights and Bannerets, 400 Esquires, and about 32000 Common Souldiers. The year following King *Edward Baliol* doth His Homage to the King of *England*, and takes His Oath of Fealty for Himself and His Successors for ever, delivering up several Counties adjacent to the borders, that thereby He might for the future secure Himself with more quiet, with which His own Subjects were not so contented, but often rebelled; against whom, *K. Edward* of *England* went as often in Person, and never returned but with Victory. *Scotland* being thus quieted for some yeares, gave King *Edward* opportunity to look towards *France*, which afterwards became the Scene of all His Martial Glory. For *Robert d'Artois* (a Prince of the Blood, and near Kinsman to *Philip VI.* King of *France*, Surnamed of *Valois*) being discontented at the Sentence, wherein King *Philip* had given the Earldome of *Artois* from him to *Maud* Countess of *Burgundy*, let fall some dangerous words, and they being laid hold on, force him into *England*, where he is honorably received, and advises King *Edward* to set on Foot His Claime to the Crown of *France*, whereunto he is easily inclined, and by the advice and assistance of His Father in Law the Earl of *Henault*, Confederates with the Dukes of *Brabant* and *Geldres*, the Archbishop of *Cologne*, and other Princes of *Germany*, and from the Emperor Himself obtained to be made Vicar General of the Empire. The *Flemings* also, by *Jaques d'Artuell* a Citizen of *Gaunt*, are wrought to His Party, who were ready to assaile the *French* upon all occasions, so that having thus prepared his Confederates abroad, all meanes are devised to raise Money at home, which by a Parliament held at *Northampton* is by diverse ways effected, with which He, His Queen, and Children go for *Flanders*, and reside at *Antwerp*, where by the perswasion of the *Flemmings* He takes upon Him, the Stile, Title, and Armes of the king of *France*, that they might thereby justifie the Oath which they had formerly made, never to bear Armes against the King of *France*; standing ingaged also in the Popes Chamber in Two Millions of *Florens* upon the same account. King *Edward* therefore upon His return into *England*, delivers His New Great Seal to Sir *John de St. Paul* in the Cage-Chamber at *Westminster*, upon the First day of *March* in the year 1339. An. 14 Ed. 3. on both sides, thus Circumscribed, ✠ EDWARDUS DEI GRACIA REX FRANCIE ET ANGLIE ET DOMINUS HIBERNIE. But in a Charter to which the said Seal is affixed, He is stiled *Edwardus dei Gratia Rex*

Book III.

Hollin-
shed Chr.
p. 350. a.

Trpodigma
Neustria,
p. 511. n.
60.

Froiss.
Chron.
Lib. 1.
Chap. 28.

Ibidem,
Chap. 29.

Trpodig:
Neustria;
p. 513. n.
19, & 32.

Claus. 14.
Edw. 3. p.
1. m. 42.
dorso.

Ex Regi-
stro West-
monasterii
ensi.

Anglie

Chap. 3. *Anglie & Francie & Dominus Hibernie, Teste 2^{do} Die Maii, Anno Edward III.*
Regni nostri Anglie quinto decimo, Regni vero nostri Francie secundo;
 Giving *England* precedence in the *Charter*, and *France* in the *Seal*,
 on which the King is represented sitting on his Throne, holding His
 Scepter and Globe betwixt 2 Collateral Escocheons, each contain-
 ing the Armes of *France* and *England* quarterly, which Armes are
 also upon His Shield, Surcoat, and the Caparizons of His Horse, in
 the Counter-Seal.

The preparations of the *French* King were in all respects equi-
 valent both at home and abroad, so that they Warr upon the bor-
 ders of each others Countreyes: King *Edward* sets upon *Cambray*,
 and King *Philip* seizeth on the Dutchy of *Guyen*; a great Navy he
 had at Sea, which committed much Spoil upon the Coasts of *Eng-*
land: King *Edward* enters *France* by the way of *Vermandois*, and
 the Armies of both Kings lodge between *Viron Fosse* and *la Flemen-*
guere, where they only face each other, and withdraw, the *French*
 King to *Paris*, and the King of *England* into *Brabant*; from whence
 (leaving His Queen there) He returnes for *England*, and finding
 the *Tower of London* unguarded (with which He is highly offend-
 ed) He sends for the Lord Mayor of *London*, whom He command-
 ed to bring before Him the *Chancellor* and *Treasurer*, with the Offi-
 cers of His Receipt, commits them all to Prison (except the *Chan-*
cellor) as He did diverse other Officers of Justice and Accompt-
 ants, upon inquiry made of their unjust proceedings.

Trpodigma
Neustrie
 p. 513. n.
 40.

Trpodig.
Neustrie
 p. 513. n.
 42.

Tho. Wal-
singham, p.
 148. n. 2.
Trpodigma
Neustrie,
 p. 514. n.
 7.

Tho. Wal-
singham, p.
 148. n. 35.

In *Lent* following He called a Parliament at *London*, wherein a
 great Subsidy is granted Him of all sorts of *Merchandable Commodi-*
ties, &c. And much about the same time *William Montague* Earl of
Salisbury, and *Robert Ufford* Earl of *Suffolke*, left in *Flanders* to
 oppose the proceedings of the *French*, having performed diverse
 great exploits with happy success, and presuming overmuch upon
 their fortune, were in an incounter about *Lisle* both taken prisoners
 and sent to *Paris*, which so encouraged the *French* King, that to im-
 pede the return of King *Edward*, he sets forth a mighty Navy, con-
 sisting of 200 Saile of Ships, besides Gallyes; whereof King *Ed-*
ward having advise, with as numerous a Fleet sets out to Sea, and
 on Midsummer-day encounters His Enemy near *Sluce*, with such
 force and courage, that He utterly defeated their whole Navy, took
 or sunk all their Ships, slew 30000 Men, and Landed there with as
 great Glory, as such a Victory (the greatest at Sea that ever before
 by the *Englisb* was obtained) could yield.

Anno 1340

This loss, though it much abated the power of the *French* King,
 yet with great industry it is soon supplied, so that out of His own
 Dominions and those of His Confederates, He makes a mighty
 head against this Victorious King of *England*, who now lay before
Tourney with His whole Army, who from *Chyn* sends his *Chartel*,
July 17, to *Philip de Valois* at *St. Andrews les Aire*, both places not
 far distant from *Tourney*, Declaring, That He was come with the
 Power of His own Kingdom, and Aid from the *Flemings*, to recover
 His due Right to *France*, which since He could obtain by no other

Tho. Wal-
singham,
 p. 149. n.
 21.
Tho. Wal-
singham, p.
 149. n. 29.

Plantagenets
Undivided.

means then the Sword, to avoid the shedding of Christian blood, Book III.
seeing the business was betwixt them two, He offers to try the same
by Combate in Close Campe, Body to Body, or with 100 choice *Ibidem*, p.
149. n. 34.
Men of a side, or to strike Battel within ten dayes after, before the
City of *Tourney*.

Upon the last day of *July* the King of *France* returned his Answer, That whereas those Letters and requests appertained not to him, and so from him required no answer: But, since that contrary to his Oath and duty of a Liege-man he had with his Forces invaded the Territories of his Liege-Lord; by the Divine assistance he would endeavour to beat Him out, and make Him a weary of the War which He had so unjustly begun, and, as their History reports, added, That King *Edward* by His Chartel, adventured nothing of His own, but only exposed the Dominion of another, but if He would venture the Kingdom of *England* against that of *France*, he would enter Combate with Him in close Camp, on Condition the Victor should enjoy both, but that they say King *Edward* would not do. Three Moneths the Siege continued before *Tourney*, and nothing done but devastation of the COUNTRY thereabouts, when *Jone de Valois* sister to King *Philip*, and Mother of Queen *Philippa*, leaving her Monastery, never rested, though often denied by both the enraged Kings, until she obtained a day and place of parley; whereupon a Truce for a year is concluded.

Tho. Walsingham, p.
149. n. 37.

This sudden Truce thus condescended unto by King *Edward*, had indeed no other motive than want of Supplies, which notwithstanding the aforesaid great Impositions, came short of His expectation, upon which (with his Queen, and two of his Sons) he returns for *England*, from whence he had now been absent 3 yeares, where in great displeasure He removes His Chancellor, Imprisons his Treasurer, with other Officers (most of them Clergy-men) and still held them in durance; whom *John Stratford* Archbishop of *Canterbury*, by his Letters to the King boldly undertakes to vindicate, to whom, upon examination of the matter, the neglect of the Kings Supplies is in all Mens Judgment imputed.

Tho. Walsingham, p.
150. n. 13.

Ibidem, p.
152. n. 17.
n. 57. &
p. 154. n.
31.
Walsingham, p.
154. n. 37.

Shortly after the King is much pressed in Parliament, and earnestly Petitioned by the whole Assembly of the *Three Estates*, that the Great Charter of Liberties, and the Charter of Forests might be duly observed, and that whosoever of the Kings Officers had infringed the same might lose their Places, and that as in formers times, the High-Officers of the Kingdom should be Elected in Parliament. The King stood stiff upon His own Choice and Prerogative, yet yielded (in regard to have His own turne served, as Himself afterwards confessed) whereupon a Statute was to that purpose made, but not long after revoked.

Ann 1342.

The Truce agreed upon before *Tourney* yeilded some Cessation of Armes, but not plotting more mischief; for *Lewis de Bavaria*, Intituled the Emperor, is won to the *French* King, but in stead of so remote a Confederate; Fortune brought another out of their own Country unto us. A Controversie is there raised between

Prologus
Neustria,
p. 514. n.
58.
Ibidem, p.
515. n. 3.

Charles

Chap. 3. *Charles de Blois*, and *John de Montfort* for the Duchy of *Bretagne*, *Edward III.* and by the Parliament of *Paris* adjudged to *Blois*, whereupon *Montfort* enraged comes for *England*, and tenders his Homage to King *Edward*, who receives him with Applause; and, however his Title is looked upon in *France*, it is here made good. Furnished therefore with some assistance from King *Edward*, he returns for *Bretagne*, encounters with his Enemy, and is taken Prisoner; whereupon his Wife, Sister to the Earl of *Flanders*, prosecutes his Quarrel; craves Aide of the King of *England*, which, for his own Designs sake he denies her not, but sends the Earles of *Salisbury*, *Pembroke* and *Suffolke*, the Lords *Stafford*, *le Despenser*, and *Bourchier*, together with *Robert d'Artois* (now Earl of *Richmond*) with great Forces to the Ladies assistance, where at the Siege of *Vannes* *Robert* receives his last wound, but dies in *England*, after he had served the *English* six yeares.

Tho. Wal-
singham p.
160. n. 37.

Tho. Wal-
singham,
p. 160.
n. 19.

Thodigm
Neustria,
p. 514. n.
52.

After which King *Edward* goes thither in Person, and before *Vannes* endeavours to encounter the Duke of *Normandy*, eldest Son to King *Philip*, but before they come to Engage, a Truce is made betwixt them by the Mediation of two Cardinals sent thither by Pope *Clement* the Sixth, and concluded for three yeares. The Isle of *Man* about this time is taken by *William Montague* Earl of *Sarum*, whom King *Edward* causeth to be stiled King thereof.

Tho. Wal-
sing. p.
164. n. 33.

Ibidem,
a. 1344.

Samuel
Daniel
History,
fol. 233.

Histoire
General
d'Engle-
terre, &c.
p. 670.

Many Solemn Tournaments, and other Exercises of Warr are performed at *Dunstable* and *Smithfield*, but more especially at *Windfor*, where King *Edward* designed the Restoration of King *Arthur's Round Table*, in imitation of which He caused to be erected a Table of 200 Foot Diameter, where the Knights should have their entertainment of Dyet at His Expence, amounting to 100*l.* per Week. In Emulation of these Martial Associations at *Windfor*, King *Philip* of *Valois* practised the like at his Court in *France*, to invite the Knights and valiant Men of Armes out of *Italy* and *Almain* thither, least they should repair to King *Edward*, which, meeting with success, proved a Countermine to King *Edward's* Main Design, who thereby finding that His Entertainment of Stranger Knights was too general, and did not sufficiently oblige them His in the following Wars, at length resolved on one more particular, and such as might tie those whom he thought fit to make His Associates, in a firm bond of friendship and honour.

Order of the
Garter Institu-
ted

Wherefore having given forth his own Garter for the Signal of a Battel that sped fortunately (which with *du Chesne* we conceive to be that of *Cressy*, fought three yeares after his setting up the Round Table at *Windfor*) he thence took occasion to institute this Order, and gave the Garter (Assumed by him for the Symbol of Unity and Society) preheminence among the Ensignes thereof, whence that select number (being Five and twenty besides the Sovereign) whom he Incorporated into a Fraternity, are frequently stiled *Equites Periscelidis*, vulgarly *Knights of the Garter*.

Uu The

Plantagenets
Undivided.

For Satisfaction in all particulars concerning this Order, I refer my Reader to that laborious and excellent History in Folio, written by *Elias Ashmole* Esquire, *Winsor* Herald, Intituled, *The Institution, Lawes and Ceremonies of the Most Noble Order of the Garter*, Printed at London, Anno 1672.

The Patron of this Order is *St. George*, on whose day (*viz.* the 23d of *April*) their Feast is kept, from whom they are also called *Knights of the Order of St. George*. Their Habit is a Surcoat of Crimson Velvet, Hood of the same, and a Mantle of Purple Velvet lined with white Sarcenet, on the left shoulder whereof is an Escoccheon of the Armes of *St. George*, (*viz.* *Argent a Cross Gules*) embroydered within a Garter, with the Motto, *Hony soit qui mal y pense*. About the neck they weare a Collar of Gold, composed of red Roses within the Garter, and Knots, inamelled, appendant unto which is the Figure of *St. George* on Horseback killing the Dragon, enamelled also and enriched with Stones of great value: And about the left Leg a Garter, the Buckle and Pendant of Gold Enamelled, and set with Diamonds, the Garter enriched with Gold, Pearle, and other Stones, with the Motto before mentioned.

Besides these Exercises of Armes, this great and provident King during this Truce takes especial care for the Government of His Kingdome, and Reformation of the abuses thereof, a Parliament at *Westminster* is called, wherein upon the Grievous Complaint of the Lords and Commons, against the Collation of Benefices upon Strangers, Letters are sent to the Pope by Sir *John Shordich*, whose reception in that Court was so unwelcome, that from thence he returned without regard or Answer, which notwithstanding the King proceeded to the prohibition of all such Provisions and Collations within His Realme, upon pain of Imprisonment and Death to whomsoever should for the future admit any such person or persons.

Anno 1344.

In another Parliament held at *London*, a Tenth is granted the King by the Clergy, and a Fifteenth by the Laity for one year. *Edward* the Kings Son is created *Prince of Wales*, and General Musters taken throughout the Kingdome. The King Himself goes to confirm the *Flemmings* unto him, at *Sluce*; whereunto their Commissioners from their Chief Towns repaire, where a motion is made, that either *Lewis* their Earl should become a Homager to King *Edward*, or be disinherited, and the Prince of *Wales* Elected, for the King Promised to Grace them with a Dukedom; one *d'Artuel* is forward to entertain the Motion, but the rest not willing to disinherit their natural Lord, require leave to acquaint the Towns that sent them. *D'Artuel* undertakes to bring them to it, and with a Guard of *Welshmen* returns to *Gaunt*, where one *Gerard Denis* Provost of the *Weavers* opposing him, and the People, whom he had often led to Mutiny now rising against him, a Cobler with an Axe knockt out his braines, whereby King *Edward* lost his chief Agent: However the Townes excused themselves of the Accident, laying the fault on the turbulent *Gauntois*, promised to perswade the Earl to become homager, and to endeavour a Match between the Earles Son and the Kings Daughter, the League thus renewed, he returns for *England*.

An. 1345.

But now in *Guyen* the War grew hot, the Sword out before the Truce

Book III.

Epodigma
Neustria,
p. 515. n.
13.

Epodigma
Neustria,
p. 515. n.
50.
Tho. Walsingham, p.
164. n. 55.

Chap. III. Truce expired, the Earl of *Derby* on one side, and the Duke of *Edward III.*

Tho. Walsingham, p. 165. n. 20. *Trpodigma Neustria, p. 516. n. 11.* *Trpodigma Neustria, p. 516. n. 46.* *Normandy* on the other take several Castles, and Citties, whereof the *French King* layes the blame on the King of *England*, and He the same on him, neither it seems any longer holding their hands from the fatal work of destruction.

Trpodigma Neustria, p. 516. n. 46. Wherefore upon the fifth of *July, An. 1346.* with the greatest *An. 1346.* Fleet that ever crossed the English Seas for *France*, He passes over into *Normandy* (leaving for Wardens of *England* in His absence the Lords *Percy* and *Nevil*, taking the Prince with Him, about Fifteen yeares of Age, to shew him the way of Men. Upon His landing he divides his Army into Three Battels, the one Marched on His right hand along the Sea-side, the second on his left (both which were conducted by his Marshals *Godfrey de Harecourt*, and *Thomas Earl of Warwick*) and Himself with the third in the middle. The first Town He took was *St. Lo* in *Constantine*, next *Caen*, after which he plunders *Lisieux*, and spoils the Country of *Eureux*, and leaving *Roan*, he passes to *Gaillon* and burnt it, with *Vernon*, *Pont de l'Arche*, and all the Country thereabout, having overrun and wasted *Normandy* and *Bretagne*, he passes the River *Seyne*, and spreads His Power over the Isle of *France*, to urge King *Philip* to Combate, giving out, that He would Wrestle with him before His Capital City of *Paris*.

Thomas Walsingham, p. 166. n. 27. King *Edward* having staid sometime at *Poissy* to expect the *French King*, Marches through *Beauvoysin* Burning and destroying all before him, the Castle of *Angiers* and Town of *Porke* run the same fate; and, drawing near to *Abbeville*, he endeavours to passe the River of *Soame* at *Blanchetaque*, the Foord was guarded on the other side by 12000 Soldiers, commanded by *Sir Gomar du Foy*, which King *Edward* resolves to gain, or dye in the Attempt; and so He plunges Himself first into the Water, saying, *Those will follow me that love me*; whereupon every one striving which should be foremost, the Pass was gained, and the routed Enemy driven to *Abbeville*.

Thomas Walsingham, p. 160. n. 34. There lay King *Philip* with his Army, composed of *Lorrainois*, *Almaines*, *Genowaies* and *French*: Inraged at this defeat, and resolved (though against the consent of his Counsel) to fall immediately upon the *English* with an assured hope of a Triumphant Victory; when King *Edward* Fortifying himself near a Village called *Cressy* *Battel of Cressy, An. 1346. Aug. 26.* in *Ponthien*, formed his Army, consisting of 30000 Men, into three Battels, the first of which was led by the Prince of *Wales*, the second by the Earl of *Northampton*, and the third by himself, mounted on a white Hobby; who rid from Ranke to Ranke to encourage every Man to have regard to his honour.

Trpodig. Neustria, p. 517. n. 21. The *French Kings* Army, both greater in number and advantage, compos'd of above 60000 Combatants well Armed, were also divided into three Battels, the Vanguard he commits to his Brother, the Rereward to the Earl of *Savoie*, and the Main Battel he leads; after a long and doubtful fight, the Victory remains on the *English* side, and the honour of the day to the Prince of *Wales*; there being

Plantagenets
Undivided.

being slain on the *French* part near 30000. the Chief of which were, *John* King of *Bohemia*, the Duke of *Lorraine*, the Dauphin of *Viennois*, the Earles of *Alanson*, *Flanders*, *Harcourt*, *Blois*, and *St. Paul*, &c. Barons, Knights, and Gentlemen 1500. This Memorable Victory happened on Saturday the 26 day of *August*, *An. 1346*. The *French* King fled to *Bray* Castle with Five Barons only, and thence to *Amiens*. Several Troops coming to the Kings Supply on the next morning, fell also into the hands of the *Engliss* and were cut off: so that according to report the number slain in pursuit, and stragling, were more then in the main Bat-tel.

David King of
Scots taken
prisoner.

Nor was this all the good Fortune which befell King *Edward* this year, for the King of *Scots* (being set on by the *French*) Invaded *England* with 60000 Men, which by the Archbishop of *York*, the Bishop of *Durham*, and the Northern Lords, were utterly overthrown, *David Bruce* their King taken at *Merington*, by *John Copland* an Esquire of *Northumberland*, and several of their Nobility, with the Bishop of *St. Andrews*, made Prisoners: Besides, another great Victory is now obtained in *France* by the Countess of *Montfort* in *Bretagne*, against *Charles de Blois* (pretender to that Dukedome) whom she takes Prisoner, and thus all fell before the Sword of *England*.

An. 1347.

King *Edward* next layes Siege to *Calais*, which was most stoutly defended for a whole year, and then surrendred; the King having condemned six of the Burgesses (which came with submission, in their Shirts, and Halters about their necks) they were by the Queens humble intreaty upon Her knees, Pardoned, and set at Liberty. A Collony of *Engliss* he there planted, and having sent the Inhabitants to seek out new dwellings, returns with his Queen for *England*, after he had concluded a Truce for some Moneths. And, to add yet to his Glory, the Electors sent him word, that they had chosen him King of the *Romans*; but in regard that it seemed out of his way, King *Edward* refused it. But to allay the great joy that was now throughout this Kingdome, a most contagious Pestilence arose over all Christendome; and in *England* took away, as is reported, one halfe of the Men: in *London*, between New-years-day, and the first day of *July*, 57374. persons.

Anno 1349.

After which, the next Action is the Lord *Geoffrey Charney's* attempting to corrupt Sir *Amery de Pavy* an *Italian*, then Governor of *Calais*, to betray the Town to him for 20000 Crownes, which Sir *Amery* accepts, but privately sent King *Edward* word, who, the night that it should have been delivered (the sum being payed) arrives there with 900 Soldiers, surprises the Persons that brought the Money, and issuing out of the Town on Foot and in disguise, under the Banner of Sir *Walter Manney*, meets *Charney* and his Forces, where he happened to encounter one *Enstace* of *Rybemont*, a valiant Knight, who having struck him twice on his knees, was at last mastered by the King, and taken prisoner, who, for his valour forgave him his Ransome, and honoured him with a rich Chaplet of

Book III.

Tho. Wal-
singham.
p. 167. n. 4.

ypodigma
Neustrie,
p. 517. n.
40, & 47.

ypodigma
Neustrie
p. 517. n. 35
Tho. Wal-
singham, p.
167. n. 44.

ypodigma
Neustrie,
p. 519. n.
28. 1

Tho. Wal-
singham,
p. 168. n.
50.

Erissard,
c. 1. 52.

Pearle

Chap. III Pearl which himself wore upon his head ; Charney is likewise taken, and the whole Force defeated. Edward III.

King Philip not born to see better Fortune leaves the World ; but his distressed Kingdom to his Son John : and King Edward the next Year is in Person with a Fleet to encounter certain Spanish Ships passing from Flanders, Laden with Cloath and other Commodities, which, after a sharp Fight, he mastered, revenging himself upon that People, who, in the River Garrone, had taken away several Ships, and slain diverse of his Subjects. In Guyen also his Soldiers continue in Action ; and several hot encounters there are between the Widdow of Montfort, and the Wife of Charles of Blois Prisoner in England, eager Defenders of eithers pretended Right to the Dukedom of Britain. An. 1350.

Diverse overtures of Peace had been made by Legates sent from the Pope, and the Commissioners met to the great expence of both Princes, but nothing effected. The King in discontent with the Flemmings for being disappointed of a Match between their Heire with his Daughter, withdrawes the Staple of Wooles from their Townes, and placeth it at home. Charles of Blois long here a Prisoner, buyes his Ransome for 40000. Florins, which to raise, he is permitted to return into Brittain. Great Mediation is made by the Pope for Peace, upon this Article, That the King of England should enjoy the Dukedom of Aquitaine without homage, which the Frenchmen resolutely deny, though in the end, at a Treaty in Britany, they were forced to condescend unto. Anno 1375.

But the Commissioners returning without effecting any thing at this time, King Edward grew so much displeased, that he would not any longer prorogue the Truce, but appoints the Prince, with considerable Forces, to go for Gascoigne, and at Michaelmas Himself follows with a great Army, endeavouring by all means possible to draw the French to a Battel, whose Distemperatures are mightily encreased by Charles II. King of Navarre, a subtil and haughty Prince, who, being descended from Jane, the Daughter of Lewis Hutin, late King of France, and put by the Inheritance of the Crown in regard of their Salique Law, holding himself wronged of the Counties of Campagne and Bry, falls violently on the Constable of France, at l'Aigle in Normandy, and rushing himself into his Chamber (with his Brother, and two of the Harecourts) Murthers him in his Bed, and returning home justifies the Act. The French King highly displeased thereat, Summons the King of Navarre to appear before him at Paris ; promising, That if he would come and ask pardon, he should have it ; but, upon his appearance, commits him to Prison : Three Queens become suitors for him, by whom his enlargement is obtained, which he immediately imployes (by way of revenge for that indignity) in the Service of the King of England, by withdrawing the People of Normandy from their Obedience to the King of France ; however, coming to visit Charles his Son, newly invested in the Duchy of Normandy, he is at Roan surprised (the two Harecourts slain, several

Plantagenets
Undivided:

veral others Executed or taken prisoners, and sent under Guard to Arras) which so amaz'd the Partizans of Navarre, that Philip his Brother, and Geoffry Uncle to the two Harecourts, come immediately for England, sadly complaining of the Injustice of King John, and offering to King Edward all their Towns and Havens, to let him into Normandy; whereupon Henry Duke of Lancaster, is sent with an Army thither, and with their assistance, won many strong Towns.

Book III

Tho. Walsingham, p. 171. n.

Anno 1356.

Mean while King Edward with another Army Marches to recover Barwick; which, during the time that he was at Calais, had been taken from him by the Scots; where he not only reobtains that place, but hath the whole Kingdome of Scotland resigned unto him by Edward Baliol himself, yielding to be content with a Pention. At which time Prince Edward enters Guyen, passes over Languedek to Tholouse, Narbon, and Bruges, without any encounter destroyes, and laden with booty returns to Burdeaux.

Epodigma Neustria, p. 521. n. 16.

Tho. Walsingham, p. 171. n. 25.

Battel of
Poitiers.
An. 1356.
September 19.

King John thus distressed, on all sides, Assembles the Power of his whole Kingdom 60000 fighting Men, and marches first against his Enemies in Normandy, recovers many of his lost Towns, and then turns all his Force upon the Prince of Wales, whom he followed through Tourain and Ponicton, and within two Leagues of Poitiers had him at a great advantage; when, at the instant, two Cardinals come from the Pope to Mediate for Peace; which the French King (supposing he had all at his mercy) would by no means hearken unto upon any less Condition, Then the surrender of the Prince himself, and the whole Army.

Epodigma Neustria, p. 521. n. 38.

The Prince, whose Army consisted of 8000 Men only, was content to yield all that he had gotten upon the French King, without prejudice to his Honour, for which he stood accomptable to his Father and Country, but that would not satisfy King John, who, presuming of Victory, because his Army was above six to one, would lose no time, but instantly sets upon the Prince, who now, in so great a strait, took all the advantage he could of Ground, and placing his Archers among the Vineyards, the French Horse were so intangled therein, that without danger they galled them at pleasure, and, in a short time, put all their Army into such a disorder, that they became utterly defeated. The King, after a brave resistance, was made Prisoner (by Sir Denys Morbeck a Knight of Artois) with his Son Philip, afterwards Duke of Burgundy, who, for his valiant defending of his Father that day, was called the Hardy; most of the Nobility of France, and 2000 Knights, Esquires, and Gentlemen; insomuch, that the Conquerors not holding it safe to retaine so great a number, let many of them go, upon Promise, of appearing with their Ransomes at Burdeaux. By their own Report there dyed in this Battel (fought upon the 19th day of September, An. 1356.) 1700. Gentlemen bearing Coat-Armour, of which 52 Bannerets, the most eminent Peter de Bourbon Duke of Athens; the Constable of France, John de Clermont Marshal, Geoffery de Charmy High Chamberlain; Sir Reginald Camian

Thomas Walsingham, p. 172. n. 29.

Chap. III. *Camian*, who that day bare the *Oriflamb*, was slain, and an hundred En- Edward III.

signes taken; three of the *French* Kings Sons escaped, viz. *Charles* the Daulphin, *Lewis*, afterwards Duke of *Anjou*, and *John* Duke of *Berry*. This Victory might seem enough to have subdu'd all *France*, a greater than which never was obtained by the *English* with so few hands, but all this blood-letting was not sufficient to make that great Body faint.

The Prince of *Wales*, as he won this Battel with the greatest Magnanimity and Courage, so with as much Heroick Courtesie he visits the Captive King, and with all reverence and regard of Majesty, assures him of faire entertainment, and having providently accommodated his Affaires, returns with his Prisoners to *Burdeaux*, and thence for *England*, having rewarded most of the Principal Actors in this great work, whose names ought not to pass unremem- ber'd, viz. The Earles of *Warwick*, *Suffolke*, *Salisbury*, *Oxford* and *Stafford*; the Lords, *Cobham*, *le Despenser*, *Berkley* and *Basset*; of *Gascoignes*, the *Capitow de la Bouch*, *Pumier* and *Chanmont*: *James* Lord *Audeley* won immortal renown here, where he receiv'd many wounds, and shared the Princes Gift of 500 Markes in Fee-simple among his four Esquires, who had continued with him in all the brunt and fury of the Day.

The King of *France* is Lodged in the *Savoy*; many Prisoners at a reasonable Ransome, and some upon King *Johns* Word for them are sent honorably home. *David* King of *Scots* here also a Prisoner about eleven yeares, by the earnest Solicitation of his Wife *Joane*, King *Edward's* Sister, is likewise set at liberty. Four yeares King *John* remained here a Prisoner, divers overtures are made for his delivery by the Daulphin his Son, who Govern'd all during this time, but with his own People could effect nothing, unless *Charles II.* King of *Navarre* were delivered, which being at last agreed upon, he comes to *Paris*, and is triumphantly welcomed of the Factious Citizens, which now put all thoughts of redeeming King *John* out of mind: But the Daulphin, not at all remiss, travels from place to place to obtain Aid, leaving his Brother *Philip* Duke of *Orleance* at *Paris*, to keep them in the best order he could during his absence. *Languedoc* is renowned in their Histories for making the first and largest offers for their Kings Releasment, but nothing could move the *Parisians* to do any thing, the King of *Navarre* had so debauched them from their Obedience and Humanity, so that the Daulphin upon his return to *Paris* had his House beset by the Provost of the Merchants (with 3000 Artificers in Armes) who, rushing into his Chamber, slew *John de Constance* and *Robert de Clermont* Marshall of *France*, two of his Chief Counsellors before his face, whereat the Daulphin cries out, *Will you set upon the Blood of France?* the Provost replyed, *Fear not, it is not you we seek, it is your disloyal Servants, and evil Counsellors*; and herewith takes the Daulphins Hat, and puts his own party-coloured Hat upon the Daulphins head, intimating thereby, that he was

but

Fl. o. Wal-
singham, p.
172. n. 45.
Epodigma
Neustriae,
p. 522. n.
14.

An. 1357.

Thomas
Walsingh.
p. 173. n.
14.

An. 1358.

Vignier,
fol.
S. Marib.
Tome. I.
p. 841.

Plantagenets
Undivided.

but a Member of their Corporation, and only fit to wear the Cit- Book III.
ties Livery.

The Dauphin with much adoe gets out of this Tumultuous City thus disgraced, and at *Vertus* assembles the States of the Country, whom he found Loyal, the rest of the great Townes, with much disdain, refusing to joyn with the City of *Paris*, offer him their Aide, so that thereby he is now in some heart, and hopes to effect his desires. But the King of *Navarre* on the contrary raised still new Broiles against him; besides, the Peasants, that had been all this while eaten out, and trodden under foot by the Soldiers and their Lords, rise up in Armes for themselves against the Gentry, and in the Country of *Beauvoysis* commit great outrages, burning their Houses, killing their Wives and Children, all within a Kingdom so much already in Confusion, could be thought no other then to draw on an utter Subversion.

An. 1359.

And so much less likely is the redemption of their King to be expected, whose Ransome King *Edward* now longed to have in His Treasury, requiring besides infinite Sums of Money, that the *French* should do Homage, and hold the Crown of *France* of the Crown of *England*, which King *John* refused; whereupon King *Edward* resolves to end the Controversie by the Sword, and with

a Fleet of 1100 Sail Landed at *Calais*, from whence dividing His Army into three parts, one whereof is led by the Prince of *Wales*, the second by the Duke of *Lancaster*, and the third by Himself: He Marches to *Arras*, which within three dayes he won; thence to

An. 1360.

Campaigne, where the Citties of *Sens* and *Nevers* are rendred unto Him; the Duchy of *Burgoine* terrified with the others example

buys her Peace for 70000 *Florins* of Gold: Thus furnished with Treasure by the way, He Marches to *Paris*, where the Daulphin,

(who now had the Title of Regent, and had overcome the Faction, and Executed many of the Principal Mutineers) with a great Force which he had there raised, would by no Provocation be

drawn out to hazard his Army, but stood only upon his defence, which King *Edward* seeing, raised his Siege, and returned into *Brit-*

taine; during which time, the Regent Stores and Fortifies the City so, that at His return, finding little good to be done there,

He takes His way to Besiege *Chartres*, but being terrified with horrible Tempest of Haile, Thunder and Lightning that fell upon

His Army, He Vowed to make Peace with the King of *France* upon any reasonable Conditions. Which was done shortly after

(viz. upon the 15 day of May, An. 1360.) near *Chartres*, by a Treaty Managed between *Edward* Prince of *Wales*, and *Charles*

Regent of *France*, in the Name of both Kings, upon these Articles, viz. That the Dukedome of *Aquitaine*, the County of *Poitou*, the

Fiefes of *Thouars* and *Belvile*, the Country of *Gascoigne*, *Agenois*, *Perigort*, *Limosin*, *Cahors*, *Torbe*, *Bigorre*, *Rovergne*, and *Engolmois*,

remain to the King of *England* and His Heires and Successors, in Sovereignty, with the Homages of the Lords thereof: That *Mon-*

struel on the Sea, *Ponthieu*, *Calais*, *Guines*, *La Merke*, *Sangore*,

Bologne,

Epodigma
Neustria;
p. 523. n.
10.
Tho. Wals-
ingham,
p. 174. n.
2. & y.

Epodigma
Neustria
p. 523. n. 18

Tho. Wals-
ingham p.
175. n. 50.

Froissard;
l. c. 211.
Epodigma
Neustria,
p. 523. n.
51.
Tho. Wals-
ingham,
p. 175. n.
15. & n.
51. p. 176.
n. 13.
Rotulo de
Trastatu
pacis
Francia,
An. 34 Ed.
3. m. 10.

Chap. III: *Bologne, Hames, Vales* and *Oye*, should also be to the Kings of *England*, *Edward III.* besides three Millions of Scutes of Gold, whereof one half in hand, and the other half at two payments within three yeares after.

And the King of *England* for Himself and His Successors did renounce all Claime unto the Crown of *France*, the Countries of *Normandy*, *Touaine*, *Anjou* and *Maine*, with the Duchy of *Britaine* and Earldome of *Flanders*; for Assurance of which Accord He had Hostages given, the Kings Brother, and two younger Sons, with about 22 more of the Chief Nobility of *France*; Whereupon King *John* is delivered at *Calais*, after near upon five years Imprisonment in *England*, from whence both Kings part with great kindness; the one is with much Joy received of his subjects, and the other with as great Triumph returns with his Hostages for *England*. *An. 1361.*

Where to attend this inexpressible joy, a most woful Pestilence sweeps away many of the Nobility, one whereof is *Henry Duke of Lancaster*, a great Pillar of the Nation, whose Daughter *Blanch* was lately Married to *John of Gaunt*, whereby he is now created Duke of *Lancaster*. The Prince of *Wales* is made Duke of *Aquitaine*, and with his Wife and Family sent into *Gascoigne*: and *Lionel Earl of Ulster* is also created Duke of *Clarence* in the 50th year of his Fathers Reign, an Year of great Jubile, in which King *Edward*; among many other gracious Acts made for the good of His People, caused the Lawes heretofore written in *French* to be Translated into *English*: Whose Honour is now so great in the World, that the Kings of *France*, *Scotland* and *Cyprus* become His Vissitants; the first of which, as if not willing to part from his old Prison, resigned His last breath in the *Savoye*, much lamented by King *Edward*, (who Solemnly Accompanied his Corps to *Dover*, whence it was conveyed to *St. Denis*, and there Interred) being succeeded in His Kingdom by his Son *Charles* the Daulphin. *An. 1362.*

And now are we come to the Fortieth year of the Reign of this Mighty King, at this time the most Glorious Prince in the Christian World; notwithstanding, during these remaining Ten yeares, *Charles* the V. King of *France* (Intituled the Wise) the late Daulphin, won much advantage upon him. The Prince of *Wales* having aided and restored *Peter* the ungrateful King of *Castile*, is by him sent back to *Aquitaine*, without the least pay for that great Army which he had brought to His Assistance, for which, being forced to raise Money amongst his Subjects at home, they Rebell against Him; The Lords of *Armaignack* and *Albret*, and many others in *France* make Protestations against King *Edward*, by whose Example the Citties of the County of *Ponthieu* render themselves to *Guy de St. Paul*, and *Guy de Chastilion*. The King of *England* Complaines of this Breach of Peace to the Emperor *Charles* the IV. who took a Journey into *France* to Reconcile the two Kings; but, not desiding the Matter, King *Edward* sends over His Son *John Duke of Lancaster*, with a mighty Army to Invade the *An. 1367.*

Plantagenets
Undivided.

the *French* on that side, whilst the Prince of *Wales* strives to recover the revolted Towns on the other ; but little being effected, the Duke returns, and *Thomas Beauchampe* Earl of *Warwick* with fresh Supplies is sent in his stead, and dies in the Journey ; then Sir *Robert Knoles* , an eminent Man both for Counsel and Valour, is made Leader of that Army , against whom the Great Ones murmur, in regard of the meanness of his quality, by which they overthrew themselves and that Action.

Book III.

Prodigia
Neustria,
p. 527. n.
40.

Death of Qu.
Philippa.

In the year 1369. on the 15th day of *August* Deceased Queen *Philippa* the Wife of King *Edward III.* (having been Married 42 yeares) *An. 43.* of his Reign , and was buried in the Abbey of *St. Peter* at *Westminster*, in the Chappel of the Kings, where She hath a fair Tombe, at the Feet of Her Husband, of Black Touchstone, with the Garnishing, and Her Portraiture thereon of *Alabaster* ; about which Monument were placed the Figures, and now remain the Shields of *Armes* (Carved and Painted) of these Persons following, viz. at the Head, of *Edward* Prince of *Wales*, *Lewis* the Emperour , King *Edward III.* *John* King of *France*, and *William* Earl of *Henault* the Queens Father : On the South-side, of *Joan* Countess of *Henault* the Queens Mother , *William* Earl of *Henault* the Queens Brother , *Margaret* Empress of *Germany* the Queens Sister , *Reginald* Duke of *Geldres*, *Elianor* Duchess of *Geldres*, *John* of *Bavaria* Earl of *Henault*, *Mary* Duchess of *Britain*, *Lewis* Duke of *Bavaria*, *Margaret* Countess of *Pembrook*, *Charles* of *Valois* Son to the King of *France*, and *John* Duke of *Brabant* : On the North-side, of *Joan* Queen of *Scots* , *John* Earl of *Cornwall*, *Joan* Princess of *Wales*, *Lionell* Duke of *Clarence* , *Issabel* Countess of *Bedford*, *John* Duke of *Lancaster*, *Elizabeth* Duchess of *Clarence*, *Edmond* Earl of *Cambridge*, and *Thomas* Earl of *Buckingham* : And at the Foot, of the Kings of *Navarre*, *Bohemia*, *Scotland*, *Sicily*, and *Spain*.

Tho. Walsingham,
p. 184. n.
22.

The Forme of this Tombe is represented in the following Page, near unto which on a Tablet you may read this *Epitaph* ;

Gulielmi Hannonis soboles postrema Philippa,
hic roseo quondam pulchra decore jacet.

Tertius Edwardus Rex ista conjuge letus
Materno suasu nobilissimumque fuit :

Frater Johannes Comes Hauortius heros,
huic illam voluit consociare viro.

Hec junxit Flandros conjunctio sanguinis Anglis :
In Francos venit hinc Gallica dira lues.

Dotibus hec raris dignit regina Philippa,
Forma prestanti, Religione, fide.

Fecunde nata est proles numerosa parenti,
Insignes peperit magnanimosque duces.

Oxonii posuit studiosis optima nutritrix
Regineas edes, Palladiumque scholam.

DISCE VIVERE.

Faire *Philip*, *William* Henaldes Child,
And youngest Daughter dear,
Of roseate hue and beauty bright,
In Tombe lies hilled here.
Edward the Third, through Mothers will,
And Nobles good consent,
Took Her to Wife, and joyfully
With Her His time He spent.
His Brother *John*, a Martial Man,
And eke a valiant Knight,
Did linck this Woman to this King,
In Bonds of Marriage right.
This Match and Marriage thus in blood,
Did binde the *Flemings* sure
To Englishmen, by which they did
The Frenchmens wrack procure.
This *Philip* flowr'd in Gifts full rare,
And Treasures of the Minde,
In Beauty bright, Religion, Faith,
To all and each most kind.
A fruitfull Mother *Philip* was,
Full many a Son she bred,
And brought forth many a worthy Knight,
Hardie and full of dred.
A careful Nurse to Students all,
At *Oxford* She did found
Queens Colledge She, Dame *Pallas* School;
That did Her fame refound.

LEARN TO LIVE.



REGINA PHILIPPA & COMITIS EDWARDI IACET HIC REGINA PHILIPPA & DISCE VIVERE. &

Illustrissimo Nobilissimoq; Principi
 Duci Marchioni Marchiae,
 comiti Maitland, Baroni
 Bolton, & serenissimo CA-
 Franciae, et Hiberniae, Mo-
 Sanctionibus utriusq; Regni
 dinis Perisclidis Equiti;
 Reginae Edwardi III Con-
 cipi IOANNI LAUDERDALIAE
 Comiti Lauderdaliae, Vice
 de Thirlestone, Musselburgh,
 ROLO II. Mag. Britanniae,
 narchae, ab Intimis et
 Consilijs, et Nobilissimi Or-
 Tumuli hanc PHILIPPÆ
 sortis, Imaginem. HD. F. S.



Plantagenets
Undivided.

Upon the Ill-management of Affaires by the *English*, *Charles V.* Book III.
King of *France* grows both in Power and Alliance, having obtain-
ed *Margaret* the Daughter and sole Heir of the Earl of *Flanders* for
his Brother *Philip*, whom King *Edward* endeavoured for His Son
Edmond; whereupon He reassumes His Title to the Crown of *France*, requires Aide of His Subjects, and hath 50000*l.* granted
Him from the Clergy, and as much from the Laity. *John Duke*
of *Lancaster* with *Edmond* Earl of *Cambridge* are sent with Forces
into *Aquitaine* to assist the Prince of *Wales*, who after he had Sack-
ed the City of *Limoges* which had Revolted, his health failing him,
leaves the Prosecution of the War to his Brothers, and with his
Wife, and young Son *Richard*, born at *Bourdeaux*, returns for
England.

Tho. Wal-
singham, p.
183. n. 42.
Ibidem, n.
34.

Trpodigma
Neustrie,
p. 528. n.
27.

An. 1372.

After the Princes Departure, *John Duke* of *Lancaster* did little,
but his Wife being lately dead, Marries a Daughter of the before-
mentioned *Peter* King of *Castile* and *Leon*, (one that through his
own wickedness scarcely ever enjoyed it, as appeareth by his speedy
extirpation, after his base Ingratitude to our Prince of *Wales*) by
whom he obtained the empty Title of King of those places. So
that the Earl of *Pembrook* being sent with a Fleet to the Relief of
Rochel, is set upon by the *Spaniards*, and after a long Fight utterly
lost: Which King *Edward* seeing, and how all things without
him went backward, prepares another Navy and goes in Person,
but the Winds not favouring Him, He returns to Sum up the
Charge of this Expedition, which cost Him 900000 *Markes*.

Thomas
Walsing-
ham, p.
186. n. 25.

Thomas
Walsingh-
p. 186. n.
39.

An. 1373.

And shortly after the Duke of *Lancaster* Lands with an Army at
Calais, passes through *France* by the way of *Auvergne*, where,
among the Mountains he lost most of his Men, and all his Horse,
and with the rest almost starved for want of Victuals gets to *Bour-*

Ibidem, p.
187. n. 16.

An. 1374.

deaux, makes some few Attempts upon the Enemy, and the next
year returns for *England*, not only without Victory, but also with
the sad News of the Defection of the whole Duchy of *Aquitaine*,
excepting *Bourdeaux* and *Bayon*.

Trpodigma
Neustrie,
p. 529. n.
54.

An. 1376.

The Prince of *Wales* His Sickness continues, which ever since he
had aided *Peter* King of *Castile* hung upon him, and now proved
his end, to the great sorrow of the whole Kingdom, whose death
changed the face of all Affairs in the Nation. The Duke of *Lan-*
caster, the Lord *Latimer*, Sir *John Sturry*, and Dame *Alice Pierce*

Tho. Wal-
singham,
p. 190. n.
10.

the Kings Concubine, who were upon Complaint in Parliament
amoved from the Court, are all recalled to their former places:

Trpodigma
Neustrie,
p. 530. n.

The Duke of *Lancaster* is now Regent, and Governs all. Sir *Pe-*
ter de la Marre, at the Suit of *Alice Pierce*, is committed to perpetu-
al Imprisonment at *Nottingham*, who was Speaker of this Parlia-
ment, called, The Good; So much could the Impudence of this
Woman work upon the Age and Weakness of the King, that she
would sit in the Publick Courts of Justice, to see that whatsoever
she had a mind to Prosecute should go forward.

34.
Tho. Wal-
singham, p.
190. n. 4.

But the King however noting the greatness and ambition of the
Duke of *Lancaster*, to prevent disorder in the Succession, provi-
dently

Tho. Wal-
singham, p.
190. n. 21.
Trpodigma
Neustrie,
p. 531. n.
53.

Chap. III dently settled the same in Parliament upon *Richard of Bourdeaux* *Edward III.*
Tho. Wal- His Grandson, Knighting him at *Windsor*, and having Created him
ingham p. Earl of *Chester* and Prince of *Wales*; which, though it put by
190. n. 21. Duke *John* of what he really intended, yet with much imperious-
ypodigma ness he behaves himself in the State that he had, wherein he displa-
Neustria, ced the Earl of *March*; and asserting *John Wickliff* and his Do-
*p. 531. n. 53*ctrine against the Bishop of *London*, thereby breed ill Blood be-
twixt the Court and City.

Tho. Wal- And now the Kings Age, Grief (for His Son Prince *Edward's* *An. 1377.*
ingham, Death) and Sicknes, having overcome Him, He is forced to for-
p. 192. n. sake the World, as the World before His Breath had forsaken
5. Him; His Concubine first, with all that she could snatch, even to
the Rings of his Fingers, all His Counsellors and Servants follow-
ing her example, with all they could get, left Him alone, to fight
with Death; which, a poor Priest by chance in the House, seeing,
went to his Bed-side, and perceiving Him to Breath, Calls upon
Him to Remember His *Saviour*, and to aske Pardon for His Offen-
ces; at which, shewing all Signes of Contrition, His last Breath
expresses *Jesus*. And so died this Victorious and Mighty King (a
ypodigma perfect Example of this Worlds Vanity) at His Manour of *Shene* *The Death of*
Neustria, *King Edward*
p. 531. n. *III.*
55. (now *Richmond*) in *Surrey*, the 21th day of *June*, *An. Dom.*
1377. in the LXIV. Year of His Age, having Reigned L. years
IV. Moneths and XXVIII. dayes, from whence His Body was
conveyed by four of His Sons, and others of His Lords, and So-
lemnly Interred on the South-side of the Royal Chappel in the
Abbey of *St. Peter* at *Westminster*; where (betwixt two Pillars
parallel with the Tomb of King *Edward* the *Confessor*) He hath
His Monument of Grey Marble; upon the Superficies of which
lies His Portaiture of Copper Gilt, and upon the Verge of this
Tombe these Verses in Latine are Engraven, beginning on the
North-side at the Foot, in which (saith my *Author*) you must
bear with the breaking of *Priscians* Head, for it is Written of a
King that used to break many, and in an Age when the Sword was
preferred before the Pen.

¶ *Hic decus anglozum, flos regum preteritorum,*
Forma futurozum, rex clemens, pax populozum
Tertius Edwardus regni complens jubileum,
Inbictus pardus, bellis pollens machabeum,
Prospere dum vixit regnum pietate revixit,
Armipotens rexit: jam celo celice rex fit.

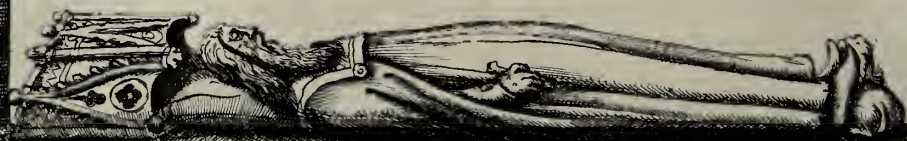
On a *Tablet* near to His
Monument, part of this *Epi-*
raph is thus *Englisbed*;

Of English Kings here lies the beautiful flower
Of all before passed, and a mirror to them shall
A merciful King, of peace conservator, sue:
The III. *Edward*, the death of whom may rue
All *English* men, for he by Knighthood due
Was *Libarde* invict, and by feate Martiall
To worthy *Masabe* in vertue peregall.

Tertius Edwardus fama super æthera notus.

*Illustrissimo & Potent.
Dom THOMÆ Comiti de
SOUTHAMPTON & Chichester,
Baroni Wrothley de Tichfield,
summo Angliæ Thesaurario
Serenissimo Dom. Regi Carolo
II. & secretioribus Consilijs,
Nobilissimiq; Ordinis
Garterij Equiti.*

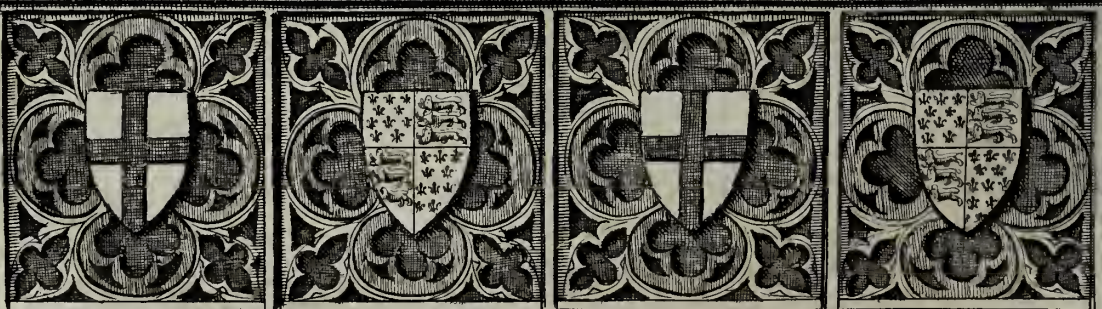
*Tumuli hanc Regis EDW. III.
Figuram, HD.F.S.*



Inuictus pardu bellis &c.



TERTIVS EDWARDVS FAMA SVPER ETHERA NOTVS P V GNA PRO PATRIA 1377



Chap. III. On both sides of this Tombe are the Figures of all the Sons and Edward III.

Daughters of King Edward III. in solid Brass: on the South-side (a prospect of which is represented in the preceding Page) in several Niches, are Edward Prince of Wales, Joan de la Tower, Entitled Queen of Spain, Lionel Duke of Clarence, Edmond Duke of York, Mary Duchess of Brittain, and William of Hatfield, under which their several Escocheons of Armes enamelled, are placed, and also under them the Armes of St. George and King Edward III. upon four large Shields also of Brass enamelled. On the North-side were the Statues, and still remain the Armes of Issabel Lady of Concy, William of Windsor, John Duke of Lancaster, Blanch de la Tower, Margaret Countess of Pembroke, and Thomas Duke of Glocester; near to which Sepulcher they shew you the Sword which (it is said) this King used in His Conquest of France, being seven Foot long, and weighing Eighteen pounds.

Those Lawrells placed upon His Head in His life time became withered with Age, and faded in His Death: But now let us take notice of Him Crowned with the immortal Bayes of His Charity, and Works of Piety, which followed Him after death, and those were many, as the Founding of Eastminster an Abbey near the Tower of London; a Nunnery at Deptford, Kings-Hall in Cambridge for Poor Schollars, an Hospital for the Poor at Calais, and St. Stephens Chappel at Westminster (now the House of Commons) with the endowment of 300 l. per annum to that Church. He also augmented the Chappel at Windsor with the Provisions for Churchmen and 24 Poor Knights: His Buildings were great and many, as the Castle of Windsor, which he Re-edified and Enlarged; the Castle of Quinborrow, Fortifications at Calais and other places.

Children of King EDWARD III. by Queen
PHILIPPA of Henault His Wife.

10. EDWARD of Woodstock Prince of Wales, Eldest Son of King Edward III. and Father of King Richard II. whose History followeth in the next Chapter, being the IV. of this III. Book.

10. WILLIAM of Hatfield, Second Son of King Edward III. and Queen Philippa, born at Hatfield in the County of Hertford (from whence he took his Surname) An. 1336. in the 10 year of his Fathers Reign. He had his Christen Name from William Earl of Henault his Grandfather, deceased in his Childhood, and was interred in the Cathedral of York.

10. LIONELL of Antwerp Duke of Clarence, Third Son of King Edward III. of whom see more in the XII. Chapter of this III. Book.

10. JOHN

Plantagenets
Undivided.

Book III.

10. *JOHN* of Gaunt, Duke of Lancaster, fourth Son of King Edward III. Ancestor of the Royal House of Lancaster, mentioned at large in the IV. Book of this Genealogical History, vide Chap. 1.

Thomas
Walsingham, p.
148. n. 12.

10. *EDMOND* of Langley Duke of York, fifth Son of King Edward III. He was the Root from whence the Kingly Family of York Branched it self, of which I shall discourse at large in the V. Book of this History. See the first Chapter.

Prologus
Neustria,
p. 514. n.
56.

10. *WILLIAM* of Windsor (a Second William) is named among the Sons of King Edward III. but dyed so young, that other mention is not made of him, but that Windsor was the place of his Birth, and Westminster of his Burial; where, in the Chappel of St. Edmond, is to be seen a Tombe of Grey Marble, on which lye the Figures of this William and his Sister Blanche de la Tour, carved in Alabaster in the Habit of that time, each about a foot and half in length. The Fillet of Brass which contained their Epitaph is torn away.

10. *THOMAS* of Woodstock Duke of Gloucester, youngest Son of King Edward III. and Queen Philippa, concerning whom, and his Descendants, you may read in the XV. Chapter of this III. Book.

Thomas
Walsingham,
p. 171. n.
49.

On a Shield of Copper enamelled, on the North-side of K. Edward III. Tombe in Westminster Abbey, are the Armes of this Lady Issabel, viz. In Pale Barry of 6 pieces, vary Argent and Azure, & Gules. And quarterly France semee and England.

10. *ISSABEL* Lady Concy, and Duchess of Bedford, Eldest Daughter of King Edward III. and Queen Philippa, was Married at Windsor with great Pompe to Ingelram de Concy (Son of Ingelram by Katherine Daughter of the Duke of Austria, Lord Concy, and Earl of Soissons; and, after his Uncle Peter, Arch-Duke of Austria) who was by his Father in Law King Edward the III created Earl of Bedford, An. 1366. This Issabel was buried in the Church of the Fryers. Minors without Aldgate, leaving Issue by Her said husband two daughters, Mary and Philip.

Pat. a. 42
E. 3. p. 2.
m. 18.

Orig. de
a. 2 R. 2.

II. *MARY* de Concy, was the Wife of Robert de Barr, to whom She bare Robert de Barr, and Joan Married to Lewis of Luxemburg. Earl of St. Paul.

II. *PHILIP* de Concy was given in Marriage to Robert de Vere Duke of Ireland, Marquess of Dublin, (a Title before his time unknown in England) and Earl of Oxford, who in the height of his fortunes forsook this Noble Lady, and Married one Lancerona a Joyners daughter (as is reported) who came with King Richard the Seconds Wife out of

Pat. a. 9 R.
2. p. 1. m.
1.

Rex concessit,
(viz. Ricardus
2dus) Roberto
de veer facto
Marchioni
Dublin, quod
ipse quamdiu
viverit & ter-
ram & Domi-
nium Hiber-
nie habuerit,
gerat Arma de
Azureo cum tribus
Coronis aureis & una circumfrentia vel
Bordura de Argentis; 1 pars Pat. an. 9 R. 2. m. 1.
With this augmentation, being Azure 3 Coronets or, a border Argent, Marquess Robert did quarter his Paternal Coat, viz, Quarterly Gules and Or, in the first quarter a Mullet Argent.

Bohemia,

Chap. III.

Bohemia; notwithstanding which affront to His King *Edward III.* woman, King *Richard* endeavoured to justify him, (like another *Gaveston*) in all his pride and greatness, which drew upon him the hatred of the Nobility, so that by their procurement he was Banished the Realm, for abusing the Kings Eare, to the hurt of the State, and dyed at *Lovaine* in great vexation of Mind, and extreame penury, *An.* 1392. His Corps was brought into *England*, and honorably Interred at *Earles-Colne* in *Essex* by King *Richard II.* leaving his Uncle *Aubrey de Vere* his heir.

10. *JOANE*, Entituled Queen of *Spain*, second daughter of King *Edward III.* was born in the *Tower of London*, *An.* 1335. and ninth Year of her Fathers Reign. Being 14 years of Age, she was desired in Marriage, by Solemn Embassy, from *Alphonso* King of *Castile* and *Leon*, Son of King *Ferdinand IV.* was Espoused by Proxie, Intituled Queen of *Spain*, and conveyed into that Country, where She presently deceased of the *Plague* that then raged; so as the King coming to meet Her, to solemnize the espousals, with extreame grief accompanied Her to Church, only at Her Funeral, in the 22 Year of Her Fathers Reign, *An.* 1348.

Quarterly Gules a Castle or, and Argent a Lyon Rampant purple; impaling quarterly France semee and England. These Armes are enamelled in an Escutcheon, on the South-side K. *Edward the III.* Tomb in *Westminster-Abbey* and stand under the Figure of this *Joane*.

Tho. Walsingham, p. 148. n. 60.

Tho. Walsingham, p. 148. n. 60. *Epodigma Neustrie*, p. 514. n. 49

10. *BLANCHE DE LA TOUR*, Third daughter of King *Edward III.* and Queen *Philip*, so called from the place of her Birth, the *Tower of London*; dyed an Infant, and was Interred in the Abbey of *Westminster*, in the year of our Lord 1340. Her Figure of Alabaster lies by the side of that of her Brother *William* of *Windsor*, on their Tomb in *St. Edmonds* Chappel in the said Abbey.

Epodigma Neustrie, p. 516. n. 9.

10. *MARY*, Duchess of *Britain*, fourth Daughter of King *Edward the III.* was the Wife of *John Montfort*, Surnamed the Valiant, Duke of *Britaine* (who slew the Earle of *Blois*) and by him had Issue *John* Duke of *Britaine*, called the Sage (Father of *Peter* and *Francis* both Dukes of *Britain*, who dyed without issue) *Richard* Count of *Estampes*, and *Arthur III.* of the Name also Duke of *Britaine*.

This *Mary* Duchess of *Britaine* did bear Pale Ermine, being *Britain*, and quarterly France Semee; and England, which are on the South side of her Fathers Tomb in *Westminster-Abby*.

Thomas Walsingham, p. 167. n. 24. *Epodigma Neustrie*, p. 517. n. 54. *Clans*, 24 E. 3. p. 1. m. 13.

10. *MARGARET* Countess of *Pembroke*, youngest daughter of King *Edward III.* and Queen *Philip*, born at *Windsor* upon the Third of the Calends of *August* (viz. the 30th. day of *July*) in the Year 1346. was the first Wife of *John Hastings* Earl of *Pembroke*. He being sent by King *Edward III.* to raise the Siege of *Rochel*, fell into the hands of the *Spaniards* at Sea; and remained a Prisoner in *Spain* two years, after which he was sold to a Noble Man of *France*, with whom, having agreed for his Ransome, was at his departure Poisoned at a Banquet, *An.* 1375. without issue by this Wife; being the first Subject which fol-

The Armes of this *Margaret*, Impaled with her Husband's *John Hastings* Earl of *Pembroke*, are enamelled on a Shield upon the North-side of K. *Edward III.* His Tomb in the Abbey of *Westminster*.

Plantagenets
Undivided.

John Hastings
Earl of Pem-
broke, the first
Subject in Eng-
land that quar-
tered Armes.

lowed the example of King *Edward III.* in Quartering of Armes, Book III.
as you may observe in his Escoccheon yet remaining on the North
side King *Edward* the Thirds Tombe in *Westminster Abbey*,
upon which He beareth Quarterly, or, a Manch Gules, by the
Name of *Hastings*: and Barry of 12 pieces Argent and Azure,
an Orle of 8 Martlets Gules; being *Valence*, Impaling, *France*
Semie, and *England*, Quarterly.

10. EDWARD

10. EDWARD,

PRINCE of *AQUITAINE* and *WALES*,DUKE of *CORNWALL*, and EARLof *CHESTER*,Surnamed of *WOODSTOCK*.

C H A P. IV.



His Magnanimous and Great Prince Edward, born at *Woodstock* in the County of *Oxford*, upon Fryday the 15th of *June*, at 10 of the Clock in the morning, *An. 1330.* (*Walsingham* saith, in the year 1329.) was the Eldest Son of King *Edward III.* and Queen *Philip*; The Newes of his Birth was so welcome to his Father, that He gave the Messenger thereof a noble

Quarterly *Azure*, semee of *Flowers de Lize*, or; and *Gules* three *Lyons passant guardant*, or, over all a *Label* of three points, *argent*, are the *Armes* of this *Edward* Prince of *Wales*, as you may observe in his *Seals*, page 125. and on his *Tombe* at *Canterbury*, page 188. also upon the *Monument* of *K. Edward III.* His Father at *Westminster*, page 173. and many other places.

reward, and Pensions to others to be concerned in his Education. He had not passed the 3 year of his Age, when *K. Edward* by his Charter dated 18 of *May* in the seventh year of His Reign, granted him by the Title of *Edward* His most dear and eldest Son, the County of *Chester*; the Castles of *Chester*, *Boston*, *Rothelan* and *Flint*, with many other Lands and Places in *England* and *Wales*, from whence forward he had the Title of *Earl of Chester* added to his Stile, and in the same year other Provisions made to him for Maintenance thereof.

In the Parliament held at *Westminster*, *An. 11 Ed. 3.* he was created Duke of *Cornwall* by a Charter bearing date the 17 of *March* in the same year, and invested by the Sword only; this being the first Precedent for the Creation of the Title of a *Duke* with us in *England*, setting on him diverse Manours and Franchises for the better support of the State and Honour of that Dignity; And from this Prince *Edward* the Dukedome of *Cornwall* hath ever slept in the Crown; for the Eldest Son and Heir apparent of the King of *England* is Duke of *Cornwall* by Birth, but he is Prince of *Wales* by special Creation, Investiture, and Donation of the Lands thereunto belonging.

Into this highest Dignity of *Prince of Wales* Duke *Edward* was likewise Created by the King his Father in the Parliament held *An. 17 Ed. 3.* Investing him with a *Coronet*, a *Gold Ring*, and a *Silver*

Epilog.
Neustria,
1. 110. n. 50
Ex Chron.
Tho. de la
Mare.
Tho. Wals-
ingham, p.
130. n. 47.

Pat. An.
5 *Ed. 3. p.*
1. m. 33.
4 *Feb.*

Charta
7 *Edw. 3.*
m. 4.

Pat. 7 Ed.
3. p. 1. m.
13.

Chart. An.
11 *Ed. 3.*
n. 55.

Claus. An.
11 *Ed. 3.*
p. 1. m. 19.

12 *May*,
Chart. An.
17 *Edw. 3.*
m. 24. n. 37.

Plantagenets
Undivided.

Silver Rod: and for the better support of his State as Prince of Wales, granted him several Lands, particularly innumera-
ted in a Writ, to be delivered to this Prince or his Attorney with this dig-
nity. So that he became the second *Prince of Wales* of the Royal
Family of *Plantagenet* (for I find not that King *Edward III.* his
Father was at any time so stiled) King *Edward* the First, after the
death of *Lewellin ap Griffith*, having created *Edward* His Eldest
Son, born at *Caernarvon*, Prince of *Wales*; which Principality is
ever since annexed to the Crown, and the Portion and Appennage
of the Eldest Sons of the Kings of *England* and Monarchs of *Great*
Brittain.

Battel of Cressy,
An. 20 E.
3. 1346. Aug.
26.

In the 16 year of his Age he entred upon the stage of Warr, ac-
companying King *Edward* his Father into *France*, where at his land-
ing he received the Honour of Knighthood from that Martial Kings
hands, and at the Battel of *Cressy* led the Van-guard, where after a
fierce encounter with the *French*, being somewhat distrest from
the Enemies breaking in among his Archers (though soon reliev-
ed by his own Soldiers) notice of his condition was sent to the
King commanding the Reer-ward, who asked the Messenger if
the Prince were dead or wounded; He answered, Neither, but
stood in need of His Assistance: *Well*, (said the King) *Return,*
and bid them send no more to Me so long as my Son lives, for I will
have him this day win his Spurs, since I design him the Honour of this
Expedition. The compleatness of which Victory fully conferred
it upon him, as did King *Edward's* Acknowledgment after the Bat-
tel, when Embracing Prince *Edward* and Kissing him, He said,
Fair Son, God give you resolution to pursue Honour; you are My dear
Son, and have acquitted your self Nobly, you are VVorthy to Govern a
Kingdom, Among many Eminent Persons which died that day
on the *French* part, *John* of *Luxemburgh* King of *Bohemia* fell by
the Conquering Hand of Prince *Edward*, who deplumed his
Casque of those *Ostrich Feathers*, which in Memory of this Victo-
ry became his Cognizance, sometimes useing one Feather, some-
times three (as appeareth in his Seales and on his Tombe) with
Scroles containing this Motto, *ICH DIEN*, that is, *I serve:*
John King of *Bohemia* meaning thereby, that He Served the
French King in His Wars, and was His Stipendary: Others make
it Prince *Edward's* Devise, alluding to the words of the *Apostle*,
that, *The Heir while he is a Childe differeth nothing from a Servant*,
and this is the more probable conjecture, seeing that the *Feathers*
and this Motto, have been ever since born by our Princes of *Wales*
Heires apparent to the Kings of this Realm, with the addition (by
the more Moderne) of a Coronet, within which they are encircled.
Nor were these Feathers and Motto so confined to the direct Line
of these Princes, but that they have been made use of as a De-
vice (with due distinctions) by collateral Branches, both of the
Royal House of *Lancaster* and *York*, evidence their Seales, exhibi-
ted in several places of this History, upon which the Feathers and
Scroles are delineated.

Stowes
Chron. p.
241. b.
Tho. Wal-
singham, p.
166. n. 322

Froissard;
cap. 130.

Ibidem, c.
131.

Tho. Wal-
singham,
p. 166. n.
43.

Camden
Remains;
p. 214.

The

Chap. IV

The year following a Truce being agreed upon at *Calais*, was lengthned by several Prorogations till *Anno 29 Edm. 3.* without effecting any thing of Peace. In which year both Kings provide

Edward
Prince of
Wales.

An. 1355.

July 10.
Rot. Vaf.
29 Edm. 3.
m. 6.
Tho. Wal-
ingham,
p. 170. n.
54.
Ibidem,
m. 8.

Ex Libro
Miscellan.
Rob. Glo-
ver, Somer-
set, fol. 29.

again for Warr, and the King constitutes Prince *Edward* His Lieutenant in the Dukedom of *Aquitaine* and other places in *France*, whither he should happen to March, to reforme the State of that Dukedome, and to recover His Lands posselt by the Rebels; with power also to receive Homage and Fidelity from the Nobility and others of *Aquitaine* and *France*: Armed with which Powers, and accompanied by the Earles of *Warwick*, *Oxford*, *Salisbury* and *Suffolke*, in the head of a good Army he takes Shipping and Lands in *Gascoign*; Having entred the River *Garronne*, he makes his way into *Languedoc*, and burning the Town of *Carcassona*, thence passes to *Narbon*, destroying the Country with Fire and Sword, endeavours to encounter the Earles of *Clermont* and *Armaignac*, who upon his approach retire, and after eight weeks returns to *Bourdeaux*, with many Prisoners, and store of Pil- lage.

Hollingsb.
p. 387.

Tho. Wal-
ingham p.
171. n. 48.
Ibidem, p.
172. n. 1.
ypodigma
Neustrie,
p. 521. n. 42.
Froissard,
cap. 64.

Intelligence of Prince *Edwards* taking the Field the following Summer, being brought to King *John* of *France*, he resolved to fight him, who now with about 8000. Men had entred the Coun- try of *Berry*, and taken the Towns and Castles of *Vierzon* and *Re- morentin* by Assault: and passing into *Anjou* and *Tourain* (wasting those Countryes) he intended to return for *Bourdeaux*. But after this long and wearisome Journey, drawing near to *Poitiers*, he had information that the *French* Army, consisting of 60000. fighting Men, was not far distant (here the Cardinal of *Perigort* endeavoured an Accommodation, but the *French* Demands were so high, that it proved ineffectual) whereupon the Prince prepared for the Battel, which joyned in the Fields of *Beauvoir*, three Leagues from *Poitiers*, and, after some space, with his Archers broke the Van of the *French* Cavalry, when the Main Body, led by the Duke of *Normandy*, consisting also of Horse, finding the other routed, fell also into disorder, which encouraged the Prince of *Wales* to attaque the Reere commanded by King *John*, at whose approach the Main Body of the *French* Army left the Field. The King behaved him- self valiantly, and maintained the Fight for some time, but was at length taken Prisoner by Sir *Denys Morbeck* a Knight of *Artois* (to whom the Prince afterwards gave 2000. Nobles to support his Estate) whilst the pursuit continued to the Gates of *Poitiers*, and a compleat Victory was obtained; In which so many Noble Men were slain, or made Prisoners, that there were few left to Manage the Affairs of *France*. Among diverse of the *English* Nobility who be- haved themselves with signal courage in this Memorable Battel, *James* Lord *Audley* won Honour, both by his valour and his bounty, who having vowed to be formost in this Fight, performed his word, and sealed it with many wounds; for which the Prince ha- ving rewarded him with the gift of 500 Marks Feesimple in *Eng- land*, he presently gave it to his four Esquires: whereupon the

Battel of
Poitiers, An.
1356. Sept.
19.

Froissard,
chap. 64.

ypodigma
Neustrie,
p. 521. n.
53.

Plantagenets
Undivided.

Prince demanding if he accepted not his Gift? answered, That those Men had deserved the same as well as himself, and had more need of it: with which reply the Prince was so well pleased, that he granted him 500 Markes more in the same kind. Book III.

Anno 1357.

And now though King *John* had the misfortune to fall into the hands of his Enemy, yet had he the happiness to be captivated by a Noble Enemy, Prince *Edward*, who used him with such respect and observance, that his Confinement little differed from Liberty, whom the Prince led to *Burdeaux*, and there remained till April following, at what time the Prince took Shipping for *England* with his most eminent Prisoners, landed at *Plymouth*, and on the 24th of May in a stately Cavalcade rode through *London*, his Royal Prisoner by his side on a white Courser, and himself on a black Hobby, and so proceeded to *Westminster-Hall*, where he presented King *John* to his Father, from whence he was conducted to his Lodgings, and not long after had the *Savoy* furnished for his Entertainment. Thomas
Walsingham.
p. 172. n.
42.

Ibidem, n.
47.

His Marriage.

Three several Marriages having been proposed for Prince *Edward* in his Minority, The first with a Daughter of *Philip* King of *France*, An. 5 Ed. 3. The second An. 12 Ed. 3. with *Margaret* one of the Daughters of *John* Duke of *Brabant* and *Lorrain*. And a third with a Daughter of the King of *Portugal*, An. 19 Ed. 3. All which being of others providing, and not taking effect, at length (in the year 1361. An. 35 Ed. 3.) He took to Wife a Lady of his own choice, namely *Joane* Countess of *Kent*, Daughter of *Edmond* of *Woodstock* Earl of *Kent* (fifth Son of King *Edward* the First, but second by his second Wife *Margaret*, Daughter of *Philip* the Hardy King of *France*) Sister of *Edmond*, and Sister and heire of *John*, both Earles of *Kent* successively, who dyed without issue; She was the repudiated Wife of *Thomas* Montague Earl of *Salisbury*, and the Relict of Sir *Thomas* Holand Knight of the Garter, Earl of *Kent* in her Right, and commonly called (for her excellent Beauty) the *Fair Maid of Kent*: whom the Prince having Married notwithstanding nearness of Blood betwixt them, and Christning of her eldest son which she had by Sir *Thomas* Holand; it was thought necessary to have a Papal Absolution from Excommunication, and dispensation for Marriage, both which were obtained from *Innocent* the Sixth, in the Ninth year of his Popedom: She survived the Prince her third Husband, and deceased at *Wallingford* in the Ninth year of the Reign of her Son King *Richard* the Second. Tho. Walsingham, p. 178. n. 16.
Par. An. 5 Ed. 3. p. 2. m. 28.
Rot. Al-man, 12 E. 3. part. 1. m. 17.
Par. 19 E. 3. m. 11.
Tho. Walsingham, p. 178. n. 17.

Id. Sep-temb. ex Lib. in Offic. Canonar. vocat. Islip. fol. 177. b. 17 & 18. a.

In Pale, quarterly France fesse and England, a label of 3 points argent, and Gules 3 Lyons passant guardant or, a border Argent are the Armes of *Joane* Princess of *Wales*, being carved and painted on the North-side the Tombe of *Queen* *Philippa* in *Westminster*-Abbey.

Some years after the Battel of *Poitiers*, King *Edward* having prepared for another Expedition into *France*, this Prince accompanied him (as did also his three Brethren) and Commanded the Rear of that Army, which making its way through the Bowels of *France*, at *Bretigny* near *Chartres* a Peace was concluded, and all Controversies, touching that Kingdom, brought to a happy com-

posure,

Chap. IV

Rot. Vasc.
36 Edw. 3.
m. 16. 19.
Julii.

In Came-
ra Duca-
tus Lanca-
stræ.

Ex Char-
tis Dom.
Henrici
Comitis
de Peter-
borough.

Holling-
shed.
Chron. p.
397.

posure, by which King *Edward* became possessed of a considerable part of the Territories of his own Inheritance, or Invested in him by the said Peace, to enjoy without resort, or Sovereignty to the Crown of *France*. Wherefore the Nobility of these Provinces desiring to be Governed by a Prince of their own, rather than by the Kings Lieutenants as before, address themselves to King *Edward*, to confer the Government thereof on this Prince, and send him thither, where he had so great Possessions and Revenues; whereupon the King Created him Prince of *Guyenne* the 19th day of *July*, An. 36 Ed. 3. 1362. and gave him *Guyenne* and *Gascogne*, by the Name of a Principallity, during his life; whereupon (taking along with him his Princess) he hastes thither, and having received the Fealty of the Barons and Knights his Homagers, keeps his Court at *Burdeaux* with great State and Magnificence. In pursuance of this Dignity, in an Instrument dated the Eighth day of *October*, in the year 1370. An. 44 Ed. 3. (whereby he grants to his Brother *John* Duke of *Lancaster*, the Castle, Town and Chastellane of *la Roche sur Ton*) he writes himself Prince of *Aquitaine*, viz. *Edouard ainsne filz du Roy de France et d'Engleterre* Prince d'*Aquitaine* et de *Gales duc de Cornville Comte de Cestre Seigneur de Biscaie et de Castre d'Ordiales*: Appendant to which in Green Silk-strings is his Seal also of Green-Wax (*vide* the Figure thereof, p. 125.) on which he is represented in his Robes sitting on a Throne, with a Circle on his head, and a Scepter in his right hand as Duke of *Aquitaine*, betwixt two *Ostrich* Feathers and Scroles, over which are the Letters E. P. (viz. *Edwardus Princeps*) in Capitalls: on the Reverse he is figured on Horseback, his Surcoat, Shield, and the Caparizons of his Horse charged with the Armes of *France* and *England* quarterly a Label of 3 points; and for his Crest, a *Lyon passant guardant, crowned, and gorged with a Label also of 3 points*. The Seal and Reverse are Circumscribed thus in *Saxon* Capitalls, S. EDVARDI. PRIMOGENITI. REGIS. ANGLIE. PRINCIPIS. AQUITANNIE. ET. WALLIE. DUCIS. CORNUBIE. ET. COMITIS. CESTRIE. But after he had resigned the Principality of *Aquitaine* (in a Grant under his Privy-Seal, dated at *London* the 14 day of *February*, An. 49 Ed. 3. in the year 1374.) his Titles were these only, *Edward eisne filz du Roi d'Engleterre et de France, Prince de Gales, Duc de Cornewall et Comte de Cestre*, And the Seal of Red-Wax is Circumscribed, S: EDWARDI primogeniti regis anglie franc: principis wall: ducis cornub: et comit: cestr: and upon this Seal are his Armes, Healme, Crest and Mantlings, placed betwixt two Feathers and Scroles, the Figure thereof being delineated in the 125. Page of this Third Book.

Edward,
Prince of
Wales.

Prince *Edward*
created Prince
of *Guyenne*.

† Meaning
Cornwall.

Not long after, (viz. An. 39 Ed. 3.) this Noble Prince was induced to re-establish *Peter* King of *Castile*, who had made a Personal Application to him in his so great distress, being driven out of his Kingdom by his base Brother *Henry*, whose Quarrel Prince

Edward

Plantagenets
Undivided.

Battel of Nazar.
An. 1367.

An. 1370.

Edward freely undertakes, and recalling those *English* Forces lately disbanded upon the Peace with *France*, and now in the Service of *Henry* the bastard, and receiving Assistance from King *Edward*, conducted by his Brother *John* Duke of *Lancaster*, enters into *Castile* with 30000. Horse and Foot, where Don *Henry* confronts him with an Army of 86000. The Battels joyn between *Nazar* and *Naveret* on Saturday the third of *April*, *An* 40 *Ed.* 3. and here Prince *Edward*, after a bloody fight, restores King *Peter* to his Throne, and is a Third time crowned with the Laurels of Victory; whereupon King *Peter* repairing to *Sevil*, promises to send the Prince Money for the payment of his Army; but, after four Moneths stay and expectation he is forced to return into *Aquitain* without any Satisfaction from that Ingrateful King, so that he was forced, for payment of his Soldiers, to Coin his Plate, and also in this Voyage contracted such a Sickness that he never recovered, which his Physicians and Chirurgians judged to be an incurable Dropsie, others, that he was Poisoned. To which indisposition of Body may be added his Discontentment of Mind, for not having Money to pay his Soldiers, who now being returned home, prey upon the Countrey, and grow outrageous. The Bishop of *Rhodes*, his Chancellor, devising a new way of Imposition, by Levying a Frank upon every Chimney throughout the Princes Territories in *France*, to continue for five years, towards the payment of his Debts, the *Poictovins*, *Xaintons*, and *Lymosins* in a sort consent thereunto, but the Counts of *Armignack* and *Albret*, and many others so distast it, that they take Armes, and complain thereof to the King of *France* as their supream Lord; He Summons Prince *Edward* to appear in Person to answer the Complaint; who replies, That if he needs must appear, he would bring 60000. Men in Armes to appear with him: and had certainly brought his Army against *Paris* that Summer, had he not fallen into Symptoms of a Dropsie, which (*Walsingham* saith) was wrought by Enchantment. Notwithstanding which he still prosecutes the Warr against the Dukes of *Anjou* and *Berry*, who with great Armies enter upon his Territories; when News being brought him of the taking of *Limoges* (the Bishop of which place was his especial Friend) he resolves to regain it at any price, and not to spare a Man which had a hand in delivering it up; whereupon, taking it by force, he commanded to Sack and Pillage it, and would not be stayed by the Cries of the People, casting themselves at his feet; till, passing through the Town, he observed three *French* Captains, who themselves alone had withstood the assault of his Army, and moved with the consideration of their Valour, abated his anger, and for their sakes granted Mercy to all the Inhabitants. This was the last Martial Act of this most Heroick Worthy, with whom the good fortune of *England*, as if it had been inherent in his person, flourished in his Health, languished in his Sickness, and expired in his Death; (with whom, saith my Author, died all the hope of *English* Men: during whose life they feared no Invasion

Book III.

Tho. Walsingham, p. 182. n. 3.
Trpodigma Neustria, p. 526. n. 12.

Thomas Walsingham, p. 182. n. 46.

Trpodigma Neustria, p. 528. n. 24.

Tho. Walsingham, p. 182. n. 47.

Trpodigma Neustria, p. 528. n. 25.

Tho. Walsingham, p. 185. n. 36.

Trpodigma Neustria, p. 530. n. 47.

Chap. IV
Tho. Walsingham,
p. 190. n.
15.

Prodigia
Neustria,
328. n. 30.
Thomas
Walsingham,
p. 190. n. 9.
Lib. in Of-
fic. prin-
cipal Cant.
vocat Sud-
bury.
fol. 90. b.

of the Enemy, nor encounter in Battel: for he assailed no Nation which he overcame not, and besieged no City which he took not) which followed shortly after, for leaving the prosecution of the War to his Brethren, *John* Duke of *Lancaster*, and *Edmond* Earl of *Cambridge*, he sets sail for *England* with his Princess and young Son *Richard*, where his Sickness increasing upon him, he resigned his last breath in the Royal Palace at *Westminster* on Trinity Sunday, the eighth day of *July*, in the year of our Lord 1376. By his Will, made in the Kings Great Chamber the day before his death, he disposed of his Body to be buried in the Cathedral Church of the Trinity in *Canterbury*; and such was his care to gratifie those who had done him Service, that he charged his Son *Richard* by his Will, to continue the payment of those Pensions which he had given them. In order to his Interment, his Corps being Imbalded, was wrapped in Lead, and kept till *Michaelmas* (the Parliament being then to meet) to be buried with greater Solemnity, which was performed at *Canterbury*, on the South-side, and near the Shrine of *St. Thomas Becket*, and over his Grave a stately Monument erected of Grey Marble, with his Portraiture lying thereon, of Copper Gilt; the ends and sides thereof are garnished with Escutcheons also of Copper, enamelled with his Armes and Devises, and superscribed with the words *Houmont*, and *Jeh dien*. On an Iron Barr over the Tombe are placed the Heaume and Crest, Coat of Maile, and Gantlets, and on a Pillar near thereunto his Shield of Armes richly diapred with Gold, all which he is said to have used in Battel. The Figure of this Monument is delineated in the following Page, upon which this *French Epitaph* is circumscribed on a Fillet of Brass, beginning at the Head.

Edward,
Prince of
Wales.

His Death,
1376. July 8.

Cy gist le noble Prince Monsieur *Edward*, aînez filz du tresnoble Roy *Edward* tiers: jadis Prince d'Aquitaine & de Gales, Duc de Cornwaille & Comte de Cestre, qi morust, en la feste de la Trinite, gestoit le viii jour de Juyn, l'an de grace mil trois cenz septante sixme, L'alme de qi Dieu eit mercy Amen.

On the
South-side
the Tomb.

Tu qi passez oue bouche close
Par la ou ce corps repose
Entent ce qe te dirai
Sy come te dire le say.
Tiel come tu es autiel fu,
Tu seras tiel come je su.

De la mort ne pensai je mye
Tant come j'avoï la vie:
En tre avoï grand richesse
Dont je y fis grand noblesse
Terre, Belons, grand tresor,
Draps, chibaur, argent, & or.

Ccc

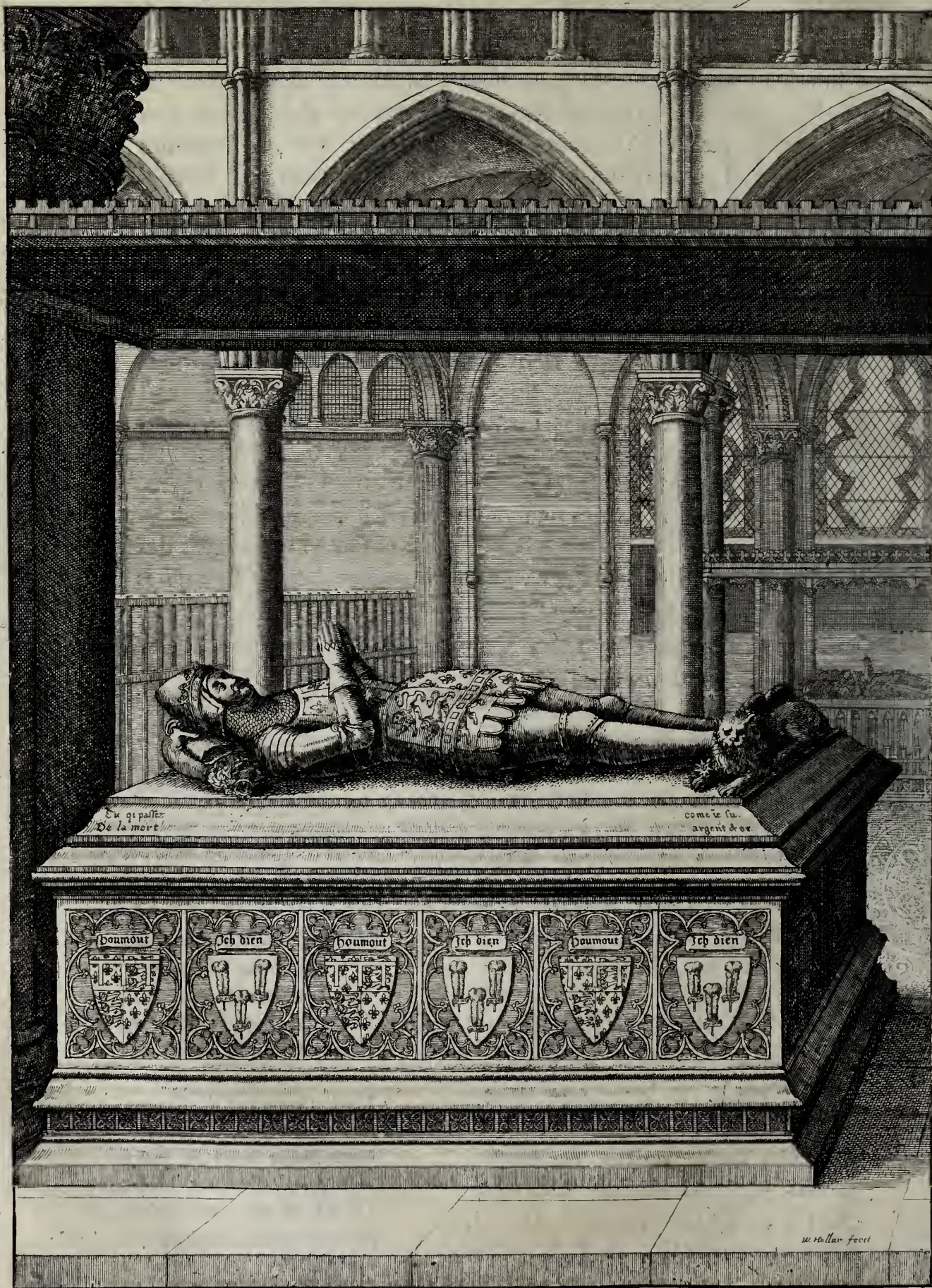
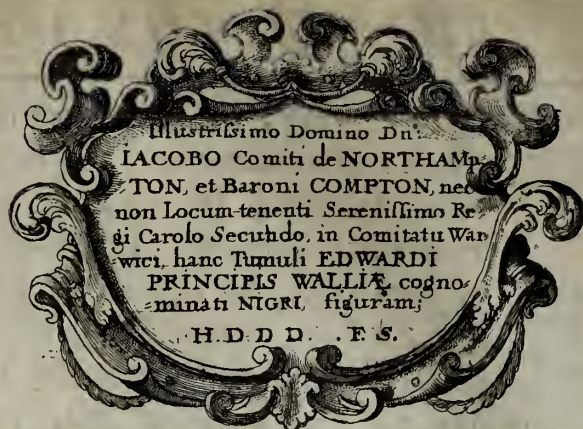
Thus Englished by John Weever in his
Funeral Monuments, p. 204 & 205.

Here lieth the Noble Prince, Monsieur *Edward*, the Eldest Son of the most Noble King *Edward* the Third, in former time Prince of *Aquitaine*, and of *Wales*, Duke of *Cornwall* and Earl of *Chester*, who dyed on the Feast of *Trinity*, which was the Eighth day of *June*, in the year of Grace 1376. To the Soul of whom God grant Mercy, Amen.

Who so thou be that passeth by
Where these Corps interred lie,
Understand what I shall say,
As at this time speak I may:
Such as thou art sometime was I,
Such as I am, such shalt thou be.

I little thought on the Houre of Death,
So long as I cnjoyed Breath.
Great Riches here I did possess,
Whereof I made great Nobleness;
I had Gold, Silver, Wardrobes, and
Great Treasures, Horses, Houses, Land:

Mrs



Chap. IV
At the Foot
of the
Tombe.
Des ore lu jeo poures & chetifs
Perfond en la tre gis.
Ma grand beaute est tout alee :
Ma char est tout gaste ;

On the
North-side
Moult est estroit ma meson ;
En moy na si verite non.
Et si ore me veillez
Je ne quide pas qe vous deillez
De je eusse onques home este
Si lu je ore de tant changee.

Pour dieu priez au celestien Roy,
De mercy ait de l'aine de moy
Touz ceulx qe pur moy prieront,
Ou a dieu matorderont,
Dieu les mette en son Paradis
Ou nul ne poet estre chetifs.

But now a Caitife poor am I,
Deep in the Ground, lo here I lie.
My Beauty great, is all quite gone,
My Fleth is wasted to the Bone.

My House is narrow, now, and throng,
Nothing but truth comes from my Tongue.
And, if ye should see me this day,
I do not think but ye would say,
That I had never been a Man,
So much altred now I am.

For God sake Pray to the Heavenly King,
That he my Soul to Heaven would bring,
All they that Pray, and make accord
For me unto my God and Lord,
God place them in his Paradise,
Wherein no wretched Caitiffe lies.

Children of EDWARD Prince of Wales,
by JOAN Countess of Kent his Wife.

Tho. Wal-
ingham p.
180. n. 39.
Tpodigma
Neustria,
p. 525. n.
39.
II. EDWARD of Engolesme, eldest Son of Prince Edward,
whose Name he did bear, was born at Engolesme in the Year
1365. An. 39 of King Edward III. his Grandfather. He de-
ceased in Gascoigne in the seventh year of his Age ; some assert
he died younger.

Tpodigma
Neustria,
p. 525. n.
49.
II. RICHARD of Burdeaux, born An. 1366. second Son of
Edward Prince of Wales, succeeded his Father in the Principali-
ty of Wales, and his Grandfather King Edward III. in the
Kingdom of England, by the name of Richard II. whose Hi-
story followeth in the V. Chapter of this III. Book.

Natural Issue of EDWARD Prince of Wales.

II. Sir JOHN SOUNDER, a Base Son of Prince Ed-
ward, of whom I have not found other mention made, then
of his Name.

II. Sir ROGER de CLARENDON, another Natural Son
of Edward Prince of Wales, so surnamed from Clarendon in Wilt-
shire (its probable) the place of his Birth. To this Sir Roger, the
Prince his Father by his Will gave a Silk Bed, with all thereto
blonging. He was afterwards made one of the Knights
of the Chamber to King Richard II. his half-brother ; to
whom the said King also the first of October, An. 13 R. 2. granted
100. l per An. during life out of the Issues of His Subsidies in
several Counties. He was attainted in the Reign of King Henry
IV. and is thought to be the Ancestor of a Family of the Smithes
in the County of Essex.

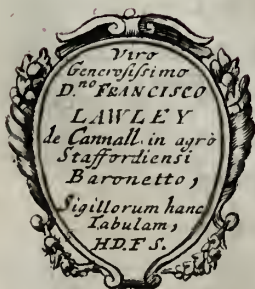
He did bear,
Or, on a Bend
Sable 3 Ostrich
Feathers ar-
gent, the Quils
transfixed
through as
many scroles
of the first, vi-
de l. 10. fol.
39. Lib. in
in Collegio
Armarum.

Claus. 14.
R. 2. m. 13.

II. RICHARD



RICH: II:



An. 1377
June 21.

II. RICHARD II.

KING of ENGLAND and FRANCE,
and LORD of IRELAND,
Surnamed of BURDEAUX.

CHAP. V.

Tho. Wal-
ingham p.
181. n. 4.
Tpodigma
Neustria,
p. 525. n.
46.Pat. An.
46 Ed. 3.
pars 2. m.
25.Tpodigma
Neustria,
p. 530. n.
51.
Thomas
Walsingh.
p. 190. n.
21.

Edward Prince of Wales, that shining Star of Military Glory, eldest Son of King Edward III. had issue, by His most beautiful Princess Joane Countess of Kent, two Sons; the elder born at Engolesme, named Edward, who dyed at the age of 7 years; and the other this Richard, their second Son, a Native of Bourdeaux (and so Surnamed) born in the year 1366. and at his Baptisme honoured with the Presence of two Royal Godfathers, Richard King of Navarre, and James King of Majorca.

This Richard had not compleated his seventh year, when His Grandfather King Edward upon His last Expedition into France (by Commission bearing date at Sandwich the 30th day of August, in the 46th year of Ed. 3. (An. 1372.) constitutes him Custos of the Kingdom, and his Lieutenant, during his absence beyond the Sea, &c. in which he is stiled Ricardus filius primogenitus Edwardi Principis Aquitaniae et Walliae, &c.

During that Parliament (called the Good) held at London, An. 1376. deceased Prince Edward His Father, and this Richard was then created Earl of Chester, and not long after He succeeded him in the Dukedom of Cornwall and Principality of Wales. † About which time He caused a Seal to be made, upon the one side of

† On His Royal Seal depicted in the 190. Page of this 3 Book, K. Richard beares Quarterly. France semee; and England, as did His Grandfather King Edward III. But in Escutcheons of Glafs of His Armes set up in his time, and now in being in the West-Window of the Abbey of Shrewsbury, and of several Princes of the Royal House there also depicted with their distinctions; the Armes of England are placed in the dexter quarter; As also in a large Escutcheon in an East-window of the North-Isle of Christchurch in London, there remaining till the late Dreadful Fire, An. 1666.

K. Richard

II. having chosen St. Edward the Confessor to be his Patron, impaled his Coat being Azure; a Cross Flowry, inter 5 Martlets, or, with the Armes of France and England, Quarterly (which were so Painted in a North-window of St. Olaves Church in the Old-fewry, and also now remain in a South-window of the Church of St. Bartholomew the Lesser, near Smithfield) which Holy Kings Armes, King Richard of his meer Grace and Favour granted, as an augmentation to Thomas Mowbray Duke of Norfolk, without any distinction, to be impaled with his paternal Coat as you may observe in this Dukes Seal exhibited in Mr. Vincent, Page 389. notwithstanding Henry Howard Earl of Surrey lineally descended from him was attainted, among other pretences for so bearing the same. To Thomas Holland Duke of Surrey He gave the same Armes, differenced with a Border Argent; and to John Holland Duke of Excester, with the distinction of a Label of 3 points Argent, whose Escutcheon stands depicted in a South-window of St. Bartholomews Church the Lesser near Smithfield. I also find the Armes of St. Edward, with a Border gelyony argent and azure, in a South-window of the Chappel in University-Colledge in Oxford, impaling the Coat of one of the Beauforts. He was the first of our Kings that had his Escutcheon supported, as you may observe in his Armes, and those of St. Edward the Confessor over the Porch at the North-door of Westminster-Hall by Him erected, which are there (and in diverse other places) held or supported by two Angels, beneath both which Escutcheons is His Devise, viz. a white Hart couchant gorged with a Gold Coronet and Chaine, under a Tree. The same Hart is Painted bigger than the Life on the wall in the South-crofs of Westminster-Abbey, and expressed in Coloured-glass over the Portraiture of this King in a South-window of the said Monastery. This Embleme without doubt he derived from that of Princess Joan his Mother, which was, a white Hind Couchant under a Tree, gorged and chained as the other: For wearing this His Badge of the Hart some after His Deposition lost their lives. He used also a Pescod branch, with the Gods open, but the Peas out, as it is upon His Robe in His Monument at Westminster.

Ddd

which

Plantagenets
Undivided.

which He is represented on Horsback in His Surcoat, with His Shield, and His Horse Caparizon'd, all charged with, *Quarterly, semee of France and England, a label of 3 points* (in the life-time of Prince Edward His Father He bare a *File of 3 points Argent, the middlemost charged with the Cross of St. George*, as you may observe in the Catalogue of the Knights of the Garter) on the Reverse is a large Escoccheon of the same Armes, thus Circumscribed, *Sigillum: ricardi: principis: Wallie: Ducis: cornubie: et: comitis: cestrie: pro officio luth: Wallie.* This Seal is also annexed to a Grant dated *Kaermerdyn* 16 day of *April*, in the ninth year of his Reign, the Figure thereof being exhibited in the 138. Page of this Third Book.

Book III.
Pencs Eliam Ashmole Arm. Facialem nom. Windsor.

In the following year, (*viz.* 1377.) upon the Feast of St. George, He had the Order of Knighthood conferred on him at *Windsor* by King Edward III. who also to prevent disorder in the Succession, settles the Crown in Parliament upon this Richard His Grandson, who shortly after (by His death) becomes possessed thereof, at the age of eleven yeares.

ypodigma Neustria, p. 531. n. 53.

Anno 1377.

Upon the 16th day of *July*, in the same year 1377. His Coronation is Magnificently performed at *Westminster* by *Simon Sudbury* Archbishop of *Canterbury*; at which diverse Noblemen and others put in their Claimes (by their Tenures) for their respective Offices in the Solemnity, and were admitted accordingly. To *John* Duke of *Lancaster*, and *Edmond* Earl of *Cambridge*, the Kings Uncles, with some other Lords and Bishops, is committed the present management of the State, and the tuition of the young King to *Guischard d'Engolesme*.

Tho. Walsingham, p. 195. n. 11. ypodig. Neustria, p. 532. n. 9

Those Princes that had now any quarrel with *England*, thought this the fittest time of Action, and the opportunity is presently embraced by the *French* and *Scots*; The first burning *Rye*, *Hastings*, *Portsmouth*, *Dartmouth*, *Plymouth*, on the Coast; and, the later making havock upon the Borders, and taking the Castle of *Barwick*, but were both repulsed with considerable loss; and, to compleat the return upon the *French*, Sir *Hugh Calverley*, Deputy of *Calais*, burnt 26 of their Ships in the Haven of *Bolloigne*; though in the

Tho. Walsingham, p. 198. n. 55.

Anno 1378.

mean time one *Mercer*, a *Scotch* Pirate, who infested the Coast about *Scarborow*, is with his Fleet taken by *John Philpot* a Cittizen of *London*, with a Navy set out at his own charge, which being done without Commission, he is called in question for; But, the Service was so eminent, that it was thought fit to dispence with his objected contempt of Authority, and to acquit him with a great deal of reputation. Other Attempts upon the *French* and *Scots*, and theirs again upon us, were as divers as their Events; But, our most

ypodigma Neustria, p. 532. n. 43. Tho. Walsingham, p. 200. n. 34.

ypodigma Neustria, p. 532. n. 32. Tho. Walsingham, p. 211. n. 30. & 44.

Anno 1379.

unhappy, the loss of many of our Ships by storme under the command of Sir *John Arundel*, &c. that were designed for *Britaine*; and the Insurrection of *Wat Tyler*, *Jack Straw*, *John Lettestere*, *Robert Westbrom*, &c. with the Commons of *Kent*, *Essex*, *Hartford*, *Cambridge*, *Suffolke* and *Norfolke*, who by the Instigation of one *John Ball* a Seditious Malecontent, and Hypocritical Preacher, intended

Tho. Walsingham, p. 231. n. 56. Ibidem, p. 247. n. 43.

Chap. V. intended to destroy all Gentlemen, Lawyers, Clergy-men, and whosoever were of any account, either for their Estates, Family, or Authority in the Common-wealth. The *Kentish* Rebels mustered 100000. on *Blackheath*, whence they Marched to the *Savoy*, the Duke of *Lancasters* Pallace, which, with the Lawyers Lodgings at the *Temple*, and the Priory of *St. John* near *Smithfield*, they set on fire, thence to the *Tower* where the King lay, and after some rudenesses offered to the Princess *Joane* the Kings Mother, they behead *Simon Sudbury* alias *Tibold* Archbishop of *Canterbury* Lord Chancellor, and *Sir Robert Hailes* Lord Treasurer, on *Towerhill*; neither were Sacred places exempt from their Insolencies, for having drawn 13 *Flemings* out of the *Augustine Fryers*, and 17 others out of other Churches, they cut off their heads in the open streets: King *Richard* Proclaimed Pardon to all that would lay down their Armes, which the *Essex* men did, but not they of *Kent*; But at length their Leader *Tyler*, after many insolencies committed, is by the valour of that valiant Citizen *William Walworth* Lord Mayor of *London* (the King being present) killed in the head of his rabble, whom King *Richard* to pacifie, desires to follow Him as their Leader into the Fields to receive their Demands. In the mean time *Walworth* Armes 1000. men in the Citty, puts them under the command of *Sir Robert Knolls*, who leading them into the field, so daunted the Rebels, that they immediately submitted; notwithstanding which, the King gave them a Charter of manumission, though afterward he revoked it; and for this their good service, the King Knighted the Lord Mayor and five Aldermen, and augmented the City Armes, with a Dagger in the dexter quarter. The Rebels of *Norfolke*, *Cambridgeshire* and *Suffolke* are dispersed by the Bishop of *Norwich*, and 1500 of them in several places exemplarily put to death.

In the time of this uproar the Duke of *Lancaster* had been sent into *Scotland*, where he concluded a Truce for two years, before ever they heard of the Rebellion in *England*; and, being in his return denied entrance into *Barwick* by the Earl of *Northumberland*, is highly incensed against him, and offers to lay divers things to his charge at the Parliament there beginning; But King *Richard*, by whole mistake the offence was given, interposed, and made them friends.

After the Feast of *Epiphany*, (the 22th day of *January*) *An.* 1382. King *Richard* took to Wife the Lady *Anne*, daughter to the Emperour *Charles IV.*, and sister to *Wenceslaus* Emperour and King of *Bohemia*; which Lady was formerly promised and assured to Him, as one whom the King did particularly affect; though the daughter of *Barnabas* Duke of *Millan* was also offered with a farr greater Dower. She was with much pompe and glory Crowned at *Westminster* by *William Courtney* Archbishop of *Canterbury*, and having been His Wife 12 yeares, then deceased issueless at the Kings Mannor of *Shene* in the County of *Surrey* in the year 1394, to the extreame grief of the King, who so passionately loved Her, that

His first Marriage, *An.* 1382.

Epodigma Neustrie,
p. 535. n. 13.

Thomas Walsingham,
p. 250. n. 39.

Epodigma Neustrie,
p. 535. n. 18.

Thomas Walsingham,
p. 254 n. 6.

Tho. Walsingham,
p. 278. n. 54

Ibidem,
p. 279. n. 57.

Walsingham,
p. 281 n. 42.
Epodigma Neustrie,
p. 535. n. 26.

Tho. Walsingham,
p. 350. n. 43.

Plantagenets
Undivided.

Queen Anne
did bear,
Quarterly
an Eagle dis-
played with
two heads, si-

ble, being the Imperial Armes, and, Gules, a Lyon rampant queue forchee, argent, crowned or: the Armes of Bohemia impaled with those of King Richard II. her Husband, viz. quarterly France semee, and England, which are painted on the inside the Canopy, over the Tombe of K. Richard II. in the Abbey of Westminster.

In a North-window of the Choir of the Parish-Church of St. Olave in the Old-Fewry London, was an Escoccheon, divided into 3 parts, per Pale, The dexter part whereof was charged with the Armes of St. Edward the Confessor, on the Pale were the Armes of France and England quarterly, and on the Sinister side the Armes of the Empire and Bohemia quarterly, which last was the Coat of Queen Anne.

Whose Seal (depicted in the 124 Page of this 3d. Book.) represents you with a large Shield crowned, and charged with the King her Husbands Armes and Hers, in pale, differing from the former in this particular, That the Eagles are single-headed; from which we may observe, that at the time of making that Seal, her Father was only King of the Romans and Bohemia, and had not yet been Emperour. This Seal is circumscribed, *Sigillum: anne: regine: francie: et: anglie: et: domine: hibernie.* But in her Indenture, unto which the said Seal is affixed, dated at London the 15th day of July, An. 15 Rich. 2d. England is first named, for therein she is stiled *Anne par la grace de Dieu Roynce d'Engleterre et de France et Dame d'Ireland.* Ex Charta Johannis Philpot quondam Somersset.

Book III.
Prodigma
Neustria,
p. 547. n.
17.

*Hec jacet Anna loco Britonum redimita corona,
Cui vir Richardus jure secundus erat:*

*Cui pater illustris, gnata, generoque superbus,
Rome ter felix Induperator erat.*

*Wenceslaus illam magna comitante caterba,
Londinum misit letus obvansque pater:*

*Cujus in adventu ludii, spectacula fiunt,
Regali pompa, regia virgo venit:*

*Sed bona sunt hominum tenui pendentia filo,
Reges, Reginas mors capit, omne rapit.*

*Hec Regina fuit magna de stirpe Quiritum,
Omnibus illa fuit femina chara viris.*

*Larga coloratis virtutum splendida gemmis:
Numquam leta parens, nam sine prole jacet.*

*Queen Anne, Richard the Seconds Wife,
Lies buried in this place:*

*Adorned with the Britains Crown,
With whom she found much grace:*

*Whose noble Sire of daughter proud,
Of Son-in-law full glad,*

*Of Rome thrice happy Emperour was,
And that large Empire had.*

*Wenceslaus so call'd by name,
Who thus in joyful plight*

*Sent her to London, guarded well
With valiant men of might.*

*Against whose coming Playes were made,
And sighs and shewes were seen,*

*With Princely Pompe, to gratifie
This noble Virgin-Queen.*

*But all mens treasures last not long,
They hang but on a twine,*

*Or slender thread: death Kings and Queens
Doth all catch up in fine.*

*This Queen was of the Royal Race
Of Romanes by descent:*

*Of all belov'd, most dear to most,
In honour reluctant.*

*Full Liberal and Bountifal,
Adorn'd with vertues rare:*

*No Child she had, but issueless,
She lies without such care.*

Qu. Anne
was Sister,
and not
Daughter
to the Em-
perour
Wencesla-
us.

The Queens Nuptials and Coronation being finished, the Parliament (which by Her arrival was interrupted and prorogued) began again (and William Ufford Earl of Suffolke fell down dead suddenly on the staires as he was going up to the Lords House) in which, many things concerning the excess of Apparel, transportation of Coine, &c. were enacted, all which came to nothing, for the King with His Privy-Counsel was wont to abolish, what by the whole Commons and Nobility of the Kingdom, had in former Parliaments been agreed upon. With the good liking of this Parliament Sir Richard Scroope Knight was made Chancellor, and Sir Hugh Seagrave Treasurer; but it was not long before the Chancellor denying to pass such large Gifts under the Great Seal as the King in His youthful humor had imprudently granted to His still craving Courtiers, fell into His undeserved displeasure, and was forced to surrender the same; not long after which, Robert Braybroke Bishop of London was made Chancellor in his place: By this act, and His prodigality towards those strangers which accompanied the

Thomas
Walsing-
ham, p. 281
n. 50.

Tho. Wal-
singham, p.
281. n. 56.

Prodigma
Neustria,
p. 535. n.
35.
Tho. Wal-
singham, p.
290. n. 20.

Prodigma
Neustria,
p. 535. n.
43.

Queen

Chap.V. Queen out of *Bohemia*, He renders Himself uneasie to His People. *Richard II.*

Epodigma Neustria, p. 535. n. 52. Henry Spenser the valiant Bishop of *Norwich*, having procured Anno 1383.
Thomas Walsingham, p. 293. n. 43. himself to be sent over with an Army into *France*, on the behalf of Pope *Urban*, against the Antipope *Clement*, performs several exploits with happy success, and having been Victor in a battel against 30000 abettors of *Clements* claime, sends afterwards to King *Richard*, that if ever he meant to take Armes against *France*, now was the time, which newes the King receiving as He sate at supper at *Darventry*, rose immediately, and rode post to *London*, intending to have gone Himself in Person, but afterwards thought it fitter to send the Duke of *Lancaster*, who is so tedious in his preparations, that the Bishop returnes, and the opportunity is lost, so that the Dukes voyage only produces a short Truce, to continue from the present *Christmasts* till *Midsummer*.

Epodigma Neustria, p. 536. n. 36. The Duke being returned, he, and his brother *Thomas* Earl of *Buckingham* lead an Army into *Scotland*, where things are so ordered, that the *Scots* having had time enough to withdraw their goods and persons, left him no other enemy to dispute with then hunger and cold, so that effecting little he returnes inglorious; not long after which he is accused by an *Irish* Fryer, in the Parliament held at *Salisbury*, to conspire the death of the King, and the Usurpation of the Crown, of which the Duke of *Lancaster* purgeth himself, and the Fryer is secretly put to a cruel death; notwithstanding which, it was not long ere the King himself intending to have Arraigned the Duke upon some points of Treason, before the Lord Chief Justice Sir *Robert Tresilian* (whereas he ought to have been tried by the Peers) he stands upon his guard in his Castle of *Pontfract*, till by the Mediation of the Princess of *Wales*, the King is pacified, and an Accommodation procured between them; But, these disgraces came unseasonably upon the Duke of *Lancaster*, whose head was no doubt full of designs how to pursue the conquest of *Spain*, which he intended, and to which end he had earnestly laboured for a sure and firm Peace with *France* and *Scotland*, but *Scotland* being supplied with Forces under the command of *John de Vienna* Admiral of *France*, prepares for an Invasion of the North parts, and King *Richard* with an Army of 120000 men enters *Scotland*, but, as formerly, not being able to bring the *Scots* to a battel, burns *Edenburgh* and several other places, and so returnes.

Thomas Walsingham, p. 316. n. 10. But, let there be War or Peace with *France* and *Sotland*, the King, that had disoblighed the Duke of *Lancaster*, now finds a way both to gratifie him, and be rid of his company; which he effected by raising him an Army for to be employed in the Conquest of *Spain*, which Kingdom he claimed in right of his Wife the Duchess *Constance*, daughter and co-heir of *Peter*, surnamed the cruel King of *Castile* and *Leon*; and in order thereto, the Duke and Duchess having received two Diadems of Gold from the King and Queen, with 20000 Men, of which at least 1000 were Knights and Esquires, and a brave Fleet, set sail for *Spain*, whereof he is stiled King; and, in his passage, freeing the Castle of *Brest* from

Plantagenets
Undivided.

the *French*, lands at the *Groyne*; thence passes to *Compostella*, where he gave the King of *Portugal* the meeting; and there a Marriage is concluded betwixt him and the Lady *Philip* the Dukes Daughter, who was honourably attended into *Portugal*. Some incursions they make into the Confines of *Castile*, and the Country *de Campo*; but, at length, a Peace is concluded, upon the consideration of a Marriage between the King of *Spaines* eldest son *Henry* Prince of *Asturgus*, and the Lady *Katherine* of *Lancaster*, and so all the Dukes claim to cease, and to have during the life of him and his Dutcheſs 10000 pounds yearly, and in hand 200000 Nobles.

The *French*, who thought that *England* could not furnish another Army to oppose them, now prepare a Navy of 1289 Ships, and 100000 Soldiers, for an Invasion, with no less than assurance of an absolute Conquest, which its to be doubted they had effected had not the Winds for a long time proved adverse; For, King *Richard* could not (without Capitulations made by *Thomas* Duke of *Gloceſter* his Uncle) obtain any Aides of Money for the publick defence. And, though he thought himself more free by the Duke of *Lancasters* departure, yet had he left behind him spirits very untractable; those popular Lords, by this gentle Prince armed with power and grandeur, to His own ruine, who, under the specious pretence of reforming abuses in the Government, sacrificed the whole Kingdom to their pride and malice. This Armado of the *French*, had, for their more security, prepared a Timber inclosure 3 Miles in compass to incamp in, a great part of which was taken by *William Beauchamp* Captain of *Calais*; and the *French* Army so distressed for want of Provisions at *Sluice*, that they gave over the Enterprife.

Robert de Vere Earl of *Oxford* was lately created Marquess of *Dublin* (an Honour not heard of before this time in *England*) and now Duke of *Ireland*; and, the year before *Michael de la Pole*, a Merchants Son, had been made Earl of *Suffolke* and Lord Chancellor. The King being now at age, and thus honouring underserving Men, so disgusts the Parliament, that upon demand of a Subsidy, none would be granted till they had fined the Chancellor 20000 Markes, and then half a Tenth and half a Fifteenth was given, but not to be issued but by order of the Lords. A Design was about this time laid to Murther the Duke of *Gloceſter*, and others that opposed the Kings Designes, but is discovered; upon which the Lord Chancellor and Lord Treasurer are displaced, others put into their roomes, and 13 Lords constituted to have over-sight (under the King) of the whole Realme. The Duke of *Ireland* is removed from the Court, and is to receive 30000 Markes, which the *French* were to give to the heires of *Charles de Blois*, upon condition that before *Easter* he should go into *Ireland*, to recover such Lands as the King had given him there; this the King was forced to give way to, but upon the dissolution of the Parliament, the Duke and the Earl of *Suffolke* were received into greater favour then before.

Book III.
Trpodigma
Neustria.
p. 538. n. 39

Trpodigma
Neustria.
p. 544.
n. 51.

Tho.
Walsing-
ham, p. 323
n. 18.
Trpodigma
Neust. p.
539. n. 6.

Trpodigma
Neustria.
p. 539. n.
23.
Tho *Wal-*
singham, p.
320. n. 53.
& p. 323.
n. 7. & p.
324. n. 2.

Trpodigma
Neustria.
p. 539. n.
34.
Tho. *Wal-*
singham, p.
324. n. 39.
Thomas
Walsing-
ham, p. 325,
n. 1.

About

Chap. V. About this time the King nominated Roger Mortimer (son of *Richard II.* *Edmond Mortimer* Earl of March, and *Philippa* his Wife daughter and heir of *Lionel* Duke of Clarence, third son of King *Edward III.*) for His Successor in the Kingdom. And in the beginning of March the Earles of *Arundel* and *Nottingham* took 100 *Rochel* Vessels laden with Wines, relieved *Brest*, demolishing two Forts the Enemy had built against it : But, this good service was rather envied then encouraged by those about the King, and indeed by the King himself, because not countenanced by the Duke of *Ireland*, who now puts away his lawful Wife the Lady *Issabel*, one of King *Edward III.* Grand-daughters, and Marries a Joyners daughter of *Bohemia*; at which Indignity the Duke of *Glocester* her Uncle took such displeasure, that new Plots are forged by *Suffolke*, *Sir Robert Tresilian*, &c. to take away his life; as also of the Earles of *Arundel*, *Warwick*, *Derby*, (son of the Duke of *Lancaster*) *Nottingham*, and such others as they thought fit to clear themselves of; Easter being now past, *K. Richard* pretends to send the Duke of *Ireland* to the waterfide, but after some stay in those parts brings him back again with him, and at *Coventry* 2000 persons are Indicted by the L. Chief Justice; and at *Nottingham* where the King and Queen lay, *Robert Belknap* Chief Justice of the Common-Pleas, and other Judges, by the Kings command attend him, to whom He propounds several Questions of the unlawfulness of the proceeding of the Parliament and Lords, and what Penalties they had incurred : They declare them unlawful, and the Abettors guilty of Treason, which the King having effected, not only those Justices, but all other Justices and Sheriffs were thereupon summoned to *Nottingham*, to know what Forces they could raise for the King against the Lords, and to take care that no Members should be chosen in the Parliament he then intended, but such as the King should approve of; Furthermore, the King and the Duke of *Ireland* send all over the Kingdome to dispose the People as much as possible to their party, as to their Elections, and in the mean time endeavour to surprize the Duke of *Glocester* and the Earl of *Warwick* (who had got a great Power of Men about them) and also sends to the Lord Mayor to know what Forces he could raise for Him in the City of *London*, who promised 50000 Men, but could not perform, the Cittizens refusing to fight against the Kings Friends, and Defenders of the Realme, as they called them. Whereupon King *Richard*, by advice of the Earl of *Northampton*, requires the Lords to come to Him, which by reason of an Ambush laid for them (though without the Kings knowledge) they forbore at that time, but afterwards upon safe-conduct came, and the King receives them seemingly with all kindness, and agrees to them, that at the next Parliament all parties should be indifferently heard, and in the meantime to remain in his Protection; upon which the Favourite Lords not daring to come to the Test, withdraw from the Court; But the King not enduring their absence, commands the Constable of *Chester* to raise an Army, and to

Exodigma
Neustria,
p. 539. n.
57.
Thomas
Walsingham, p.
325. n. 57.

Exodigma
Neustria,
p. 540. 42.
Thomas
Walsingham, p. 328
n. 56. 67
329. n. 5.

Exodigma
Neustria,
p. 540. 59.

Exodigma
Neustria,
p. 541. n. 5.
Exodigma
Neustria,
541. n. 7.

Thomas
Walsingham, p. 329
n. 22.

Thomas
Walsingham, p. 330
n. 56.

Plantagenet,
Undivided.

to conduct the Duke of *Ireland* to him, who is by the way encountered and overthrown by the Earl of *Derby*: The Duke very narrowly escaping flies beyond Sea, and at *Lovaine*, after two or three years ends his life. The Earl of *Suffolke* also, in disguise, retires to *Calais*, where he is discovered and sent back into *England*, but by the King is permitted to go at large.

Anno 1388.

The Lords having now, as they thought, matter enough to justify the taking of *Armes*, march to *London* with 40000 Men, and to the King then at the *Tower*, the Duke of *Glocester*, and the Earles of *Derby* and *Nottingham* declare their Grievances; and produce Letters from the Duke of *Ireland*, for his levying an Army for their destruction, and also another of safe Conduct, written to him by the *French* King, to come into *France* to do Acts to his own and the Kingdomes dishonour: The King promised He would come the next day to *Westminster* to Treat further of these matters, but repenting that promise, they peremptorily send him word, *That if He did not come and hearken to his faithful Council, they would choose another King*: so that the next morning He went, and there with no small regret condescended to the removal and imprisonment of all those whom the Lords required, *Alexander Nevil* Archbishop of *York* is removed from the Parliament, all the Judges except one are Arrested on the Bench and sent to the *Tower*; *Sir William Tresilian* Lord Chief Justice is hanged at *Tyburne*, and the rest of the Judges banished, and the King bound by Oath to abide by such Rules and Orders as the Lords should make, and the same imposed throughout the whole Kingdom.

Anno 1389.

After much adoe a Peace is concluded for 3 yeares, betwixt *England*, *France* and *Scotland*: And afterwards *John* Duke of

Anno 1392.

Lancaster, upon his return from *Spain*, meets the King of *France* at *Amiens* with a train of 1000 Horse, to treat of a more lasting Truce betwixt the two Crownes, but only procures the addition of a year more to the former: In this year (*viz. An. 1392.*) the Queen dies, and the City of *London* having forfeited their Charter, are by the Duke of *Glocesters* intercession, and the payment of 10000 pounds Fine, restored to their Liberties. The King sends the Dukes of *Lancaster* and *Glocester* once more into *France* about a Peace, but this negotiation produces only a Truce for 4 years.

Anno 1393.

Great numbers of *Irish* resorting into *England*, are commanded to return, whether the King himself not long after takes a Voyage, and at *Dublin* summons a Parliament, to which repaire the Kings of *Meath*, *Thomond*, *Leynster*, &c. and thence sending the Duke of *Glocester* to his Parliament in *England*, called in his Name (by the Duke of *Yorke*) in His absence, to demand Supplies, he so far prevails, that a Tenth is granted by the Clergy, and a Fifteenth by the Laity. The King had not continued long in *Ireland* when the Clergy of *England* petitioned his return for the suppression of the *Lollards*, who at that time much increased, being

Book III.

Tpodigma
Neustria,
p. 542. n.46.
Tho. Wal-
singham,
p. 332. n.8.
Ibidem,
p. 332. n.27.
Tpodigma
Neustria,
p. 542. n.52.
Tho. Wal-
singham,
p. 333. n.39.
Tpodigma
Neustria,
p. 543. n.

1 & 3.

Tho. Wal-
singham, p.
334. n. 20.Thomas
Walsing-
ham, p. 337.n. 39.
Tpodigma
Neustria,
p. 544. n.23.
Tpodigma
Neustria,
p. 544. n.45.
Thomas
Walsing-
ham, p. 347.n. 7.
Tho. Wal-
singham, p.347. n. 55
Tpodigma
Neustria,
p. 546. n.55.
Tho. Wal-
singham, p.

350. n. 50.

Ibidem, p.

351. n. 16.

Chap. V. being favoured by many eminent persons of the Kingdom : and shortly after takes a voyage into *France*, where, at that famous interview between Him and *Charles* the VI. King of *France*, betwixt *Ardres* and *Guines*, King *Richard* espoused the Lady *Iffabel* his eldest daughter ; and upon the 28th day of *October* 1396, in the presence of all the greatest Princes, Lords and Ladies of either Nation, received her from His Father-in-law as a most noble and acceptable Gift, and Pledge of that peace and amity contracted betwixt the two Kingdomes, which was agreed upon for 29 yeares. The Lady *Iffabel* was not above 7 or 8 yeares of age, wherefore her person was committed to the Dutcheſſes of *Lancaster* and *Gloceſter* and other great Ladies who accompanied her to *Calais*, and there ſhe was Married to King *Richard*, who had not it ſeemeth any Nuptial enjoyment of her, by reaſon of her tender age, before ſuch time as his Traytrous Lords (to compaſs their own diſloyal purpoſes, and gratifie the ambition of an Uſurper) had dethroned Him ; After whoſe death ſhe was ſent home, and Married to *Charles* Duke of *Orleanſe*.

At this time the Duke of *Lancaster* cauſed the iſſue he had by *Katherine Swinford* before Marriage, to be legitimated by Act of Parliament : But the Duke of *Gloceſter* unadviſedly reproves the King for delivering up the Town of *Breſt* to the Duke of *Britaine*, upon which he had only a Mortgage ; ſo that upon payment of the Money, words are multiplyed between them, and the King complains thereof to his other Uncles, the Dukes of *Lancaster* and *York*, who excuſing his intemperance, aſſure the King of his duty and faithfulneſs ; yet fearing how far the King might preſs them to undertake for him, they retire from the Court, which gave the Duke of *Gloceſter*'s enemies opportunity of improving the Kings diſpleaſure againſt him : and not long after, he, with ſeveral Lords both Spiritual and Temporal (at *Arundel* Caſtle) contrive to ſeize upon King *Richard* with the Dukes of *Lancaster* and *York* ; but the whole project being diſcovered, the King Himſelf, by a ſtratagem, ſurpriſeth the Duke of *Gloceſter* (that darling of the people) at his Caſtle of *Pleſhey* in *Eſſex*, and ſends him priſoner to *Calais*, where he was ſmothered to death by *Thomas Mowbray* the Earl Marſhal ; diſerſe other Lords are ſent to the *Tower*, and the King, for the better ſecurity of His Perſon, appoints him a Guard of *Cheshire* Men, and ſtiles Himſelf *Prince of Cheſter*.

In a Parliament begun at *Westmiſter* the 17th day of *September* 1397. the King complains of ſeveral things done by the Lords in His minority ; and firſt, the Archbiſhop of *Canterbury* is by the Commons impeached, but not being ſuffered to make his defence, is ſent into baniſhment ; The Pardons granted to the Duke of *Gloceſter*, and the Earles of *Arundel* and *Warwick*, which the King proteſted to be extorted from Him, are required to be revoked ; which being done, the Earl of *Arundel* is before the Duke of *Lancaster*, who ſate that day as Lord High Steward, condemned, and

Fff

immediately

Richard II.
Anno 1396.

King *Richard*'s
Second Marriage.

Queen *Iffabel* aid bears
Azure 3
Flowers de
Lize, or, Hez
Father King
Charles VI. re-
ducing the ſe-
mee of *Flow-*
ers de Lize to
the number 3.
Which Coat
was impaled
with King
Richard's, in
a North-win-
dow in the
Choir of *St.*
Olaves Church
in the *Old*
Fewry, *Lond-*
on, and in
other places.
Anno 1397.

Tho. Wal-
ſingham,
p. 353. n.
5.
Scevole
& Louis
de St.
Marſhe
Liure viii.
Chap. v.

Topdigma
Neuſtria,
p. 549. n.
45.

Scevole
& Louis
de
Saincte
Marſhe,
Liure viii.
Chap. v.
Tho. Wal-
ſingham,
p. 353. n.
46.

Topdigma
Neuſtria,
p. 550. n.
23.
Tho. Wal-
ſingham,
p. 354. n. 6.

Topdigma
Neuſtria,
p. 550. n.
44.

Thomas
Walſing-
ham,
p. 354.
n. 41.
Topdigma
Neuſtria,
p. 551. n.
4.

Thomas
Walſing-
ham,
p. 354.
n. 49.

Plantagenets immediately afterwards beheaded; but *Warwick*, by the Dukes Book III.
Undivided. intercession is banished to the Isle of *Man*.

Anno 1398.

Anno 1398. In that Parliament called the Great, the King to kindle new Lights in the place of such as he had extinguished, created His Cousin *Henry* Earl of *Derby*, Duke of *Hereford*; *Edward* Earl of *Rutland*, Duke of *Anmarle*; *Tho.* Earl of *Nottingham*; Duke of *Norfolke*; *Thomas* Earl of *Kent*, Duke of *Surrey*; *John* Earl of *Huntington*, Duke of *Exceter*; and *Thomas* Earl of *Somerset*, Marquess *Dorset*, &c. who, for the better support of these dignities, had a great part of the estates of *Glocester*, *Arundel* and *Warwick* parcelled among them: And added to his Escocheon Royal the Armories of *St. Edward* King and Confessor; which he granted in augmentation to the Dukes of *Norfolke*, *Surrey* and *Exeter*, and the Marquess *Dorset*. The Judges also at this time gave their opinions, that when the King propounds Articles to be handled in Parliament, it is Treason to propose others: The King also obtained the whole power of the Parliament to be confirmed upon *John* Duke of *Lancaster*, *Edmond* Duke of *Torke*, *Edward* Duke of *Anmarle* and others, or any seven or eight of them, and granted a pardon to all except 50 persons, which He would not have named, but reserved them for a curbe to His Nobility, to keep them still in danger, upon any displeasure, of being declared one of the 50 excepted; and to all these things procures the Popes Bulls, with Censures and Curses to the infringers thereof.

Ibidem, p.
355. n. 47.

ypodigma
Neustria,
p. 551. n.
55.

Ibidem;
p. 552. n.
5.
Tho. Walsingham, p.
355. n. 54.

Tho. Walsingham, p.
355. n. 39.
ypodigma
Neustria,
p. 551. n.
46.

A difference now falling out betwixt the Dukes of *Hereford* and *Norfolke* about treasonable words, a Combat was agreed upon to be disputed at *Coventry*, but the King taking the matter into His own hands, banishes the Duke of *Norfolke* for ever (it being the day whereon a twelve moneth before he had caused the Duke of *Glocester* to be smothered at *Calais*) and the Duke of *Hereford* for six yeares. Banishment (formerly the punishment of the Delinquencies of great Men) hath proved of dangerous consequence, as it here fell out, for the Exiled Archbishop of *Canterbury* *Thomas Arundel*, and the Duke meeting in *France*, after aggravating the miscarriages of King *Richards* Government, fell at last to consult how He might be removed, and that which encouraged their designe was the many invitations the Duke of *Hereford* received from *England*, to come and take the Government upon him.

Tho. Walsingham, p.
356. n. 5.

Ibidem, n.
15.
ypodigma
Neustria,
p. 553. n. 6.

Anno 1399.

To the accomplishment of whose design, two things did exceedingly concurr; first King *Richards* absence in *Ireland*, whither He was gone with a mighty Army to revenge the death of his Cousin *Roger Mortimer* Earl of *March* and Lieutenant of *Ireland* (slain by *O Brin* and the *Irish* of *Leinster*) to whom he intended the Crown of *England*, if He failed of issue; To the furnishing of which Expedition He had extorted Money on all hands, taking up Carriages, Victuals, and other necessaries, without any recompence, whereby the hatred of His Government grew universal.

Thomas Walsingham, p. 356
n. 45.
ypodigma
Neustria,
p. 552. n.
51.

Secondly,

Chap. V. Secondly, *John Duke of Lancasters* death, which happened about this time, upon whose Estate the King most unjustly seizeth, banishing the new rightful Duke of *Lancaster*, *Henry*, not for a few yeares, but for ever.

Thomas
Walsingh.
p. 357. n.

ypodigma
Neustria,
p. 553. n. 5.
Tho. Walsingh.
p. 358. n.

ypodigma
Neustria,
p. 554. n.

Thomas
Walsing-
ham, p. 358
n. 11.

Thomas
Walsing-
ham, p. 358
n. 31.
ypodigma
Neustria,
p. 554. n. 21.

Tho. Wal-
singham, p.
358. n. 37.

ypodigma
Neustria,
p. 554.
n. 52.

Richard II.

Henry Duke of Lancaster therefore laying hold on this opportunity (accompanied by the Archbishop of *Canterbury*, and the late Earl of *Arundels* Son and Heir, with three Ships which he borrowed of the Duke of *Britaine*, and not above 60 persons) sets saile for *England*, and hovering a while upon the Coast, the better to observe the countenance of his Affaires, lands at *Raveneshire* in *Yorkshire*, where *Henry Earl of Northumberland*, his son *Lord Henry Percy*, *Ralph Earl of Westmerland*, with great numbers of the Nobility, Gentry and Commons resort to him, continuing their sollicitation for his acceptance of the Crown, whiles the Duke pretends his coming to be only for the Inheritance descended to him from his Father: Before he had advanced as far as *Berkeley* his Army was grown very numerous, and all the Castles in those parts were surrendred to him.

The Duke of *York* left Governor of the Kingdom during the Kings absence in *Ireland*, used all diligence to raise Forces to oppose *Lancaster*; but, the Peoples protestations that they would not hurt the Duke, whom they knew to be wronged, were so general, that the Duke of *York* could effect little: so that *Lancaster* with an Army of 60000 Men Marches to *Bristol*, besieges the Castle and takes it, and in it *William Earl of Wiltshire*, *Busbie* and *Green*, whose heads were the next day severed from their bodies. Six weeks the Duke was in *England* before King *Richard* had notice, by reason of the contrary winds, which as soon as he understood he resolved upon his return, but was dissuaded by the fatal advice of the Duke of *Aumarle*; however He sent the Earl of *Salisbury* before, promising to follow himself within six dayes. The Earl landed at *Conway*, and soon got an Army of 40000, but the King not coming at His time, the Soldiers suspecting He was dead, though by the Earles perswasion they continued together some time longer, at length disbanded and went away; eighteen dayes after the Earl departed, the King (having secured the sons of the Dukes of *Glocester* and *Lancaster* in *Trym Castle*) took shipping, being in no fear of prevailing; but, hearing of the revolt of His Castles, the death of His Counsellors, and that the greater part of the Nobility and Commons forsook Him, He fell to despair, and though His Soldiers offered to live and die with Him, yet he dismisseth his Family, bidding his Steward *Sir Thomas Percy* and others to reserve themselves for better times, and the next night, with the Dukes of *Surrey* and *Exeter*, the Bishop of *Carlisle* and others, stole away from the Army to *Conway Castle*.

Lancaster, upon notice of the Kings return out of *Ireland*, comes by short Marches to *Chester*, where he sent for his own Son, and the Duke of *Glocesters* out of *Ireland*, and the Archbishop of *Canterbury*,

Plantagenets
Undivided.

Canterbury, with the Earl of Northumberland to King Richard at Conway Castle: The sum of whose demands were, That if He and eight whom he would name, might have honourable allowance, with the assurance of a quiet private life, He would resign His Crown; this the Earl of Northumberland swore should be performed: whereupon the King forthwith departs in their company to Flint, from whence, after a short conference with the Duke, they ride to Chester, attended by the Lancastrian Army; from thence they travel to London, and the King is lodged in the Tower. After this a Parliament is called by the Duke of Lancaster in K. Richards name, in which many miscarriages of his Government were drawn up in 33 Articles, and laid to his Charge, upon which he is Adjudged to be deposed, whereof being advised, He is Councelled rather voluntarily to resign His Crown, then to be forced thereunto, which on Monday the 29 of September 1399. He did solemnly in the presence of divers Lords and others sent to Him to the Tower for that purpose, reading it before them all Himself, and taking His Signet from His Finger, puts it upon the Duke of Lancasters, desiring he might be His Successor: The Resignation being shewed to the Parliament, was presently by the whole Body of them accepted (the Loyal and Magnanimous Bishop of Carlisle excepted) and the Sentence of Deposition pronounced by Commissioners appointed to that purpose, after which Duke Henry puts in his feigned Claime to the Kingdom, is Elected, Crowned, and succeeds his Cousin King Richard (after He had Reigned xxii. yeares, iii. moneths, and viii. dayes.) by the Name of Henry IV.

The deposed King was immediately removed to Leeds Castle in Kent, and from thence to Pomfret (to the end that by often changing He might either more secretly be dispatched, or more uncertainly found) where (it is reported) He was served with costly Meats, but not suffered to eat, and dyed of forced Famine: Others say, of a voluntary pining of Himself: But, one Writer, who would seem to have the perfect intelligence of this affair, maketh report, That, King Henry (after He had with much difficulty defeated those Conspirators which designed His death, and King Richards Restauration) sitting at His Table sad and pensive, brake forth into these words, *Have I no faithful friend that will deliver me of Him whose life will breed destruction to me, and disturbance to the Kingdom?* upon which speech one called Sir Pierce of Exton presently parted from the Court with eight Men in his company and went to Pomfret, and all Armed enter the Chamber where the King was at dinner, whereupon King Richard perceiving their design and His own danger, putting the Table from Him advances to the foremost, and wresting the Bill out of His hands, slew four of His assailants, but at last being forced towards his chair, upon which Sir Pierce stood, He, with his Poleax stroke out His braines, upon St. Valentines day, in the year 1399. An. 1 H. 4. His Body was embalmed and covered with Lead all but the face, and

King Richards
Death.

Book III.
Thomas
Walsingham, p. 358
n. 50.

Trpodigma
Neustria,
p. 554. n.
36.

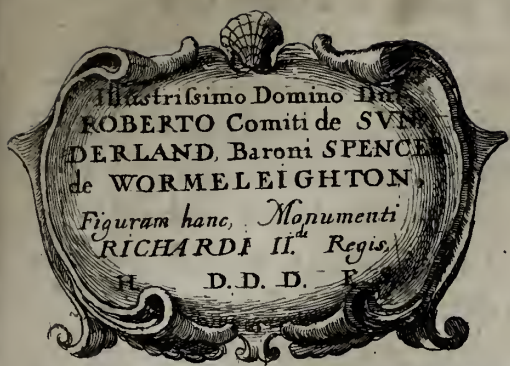
Tho. Walsingham, p.
359. n. 13.

Trpodigma
Neustria,
p. 554. n.
41.

Tho. Walsingham, p.
359. n. 32.
Trpodigma
Neustria,
p. 555. n.
1.

Thomas
Walsingham, p. 363
n. 50.
Trpodigma
Neustria,
p. 556. n.
30.

Tho. Walsingham, p.
363. n. 50.



Plantagenets
undivided.

and brought to *St. Pauls Church*, where it was for three dayes exposed to publick view, and afterwards obscurely interred at *Langley* in *Hertfordshire*, in the Church of the *Fryers Predicants*; but by the appointment of King *Henry V.* removed from thence with great Honour in a Chair Royal, Himself and his Nobility attending the Sacred Reliques of this Anointed King, which he solemnly interred in the Abbey of *Westminster* amongst his Royal Ancestors, and founded a Chantry to celebrate Mass weekly for the Soul of King *Richard*, and Annually 20 *l.* in Pence to be distributed to the Poor. He also erected for Him and His first Queen, *Anne*, a glorious Tombe of Grey Marble, upon the South-side the Chappel of the Kings, at the Head of King *Edward III.* upon which lie their Portraitures of gilt Copper, the Figure of which is delineated in the precedent Page: This following *Latine Epitaph* is upon the verge thereof, deciphering the Lineaments of His Body, and Qualities of His Mind, which to any who knowes upon what points He was put out of Majesty and State, may seem strange, if not ridiculous: Thus it runs, beginning on the North-side at the Foot,

+ Prudens et mundus Ricardus jure secundus,
Per fatum victus, jacet hic sub marmore pictus.
Verax sermone fuit, et plenus ratione:
Corporis procerus, animo prudens ut Dimerus.
Ecclesie favit, elatos suppeditavit,
Quemvis prostravit regalia qui violavit,
Obviit hereticos, et eorum stravit amicos:
O clemens Christe, tibi devotus fuit iste.
Notis Baptistes salves quem protulit iste.

Perfect and prudent;
Richard by right the second;
Vanquished by fortune,
Lies here now graven in stone
True of his word
And thereto well resound,
Seemely in person
And like to Homer, as one
In worldly prudence,
And ever the church in one
Upheld and favoured,
And casting the Proud to ground,
And all that would
His royall state confound.

Book III.
Typodigma,
Neustria,
p. 556. n.
30.
John Wee-
vers *En-*
neral Mo-
numents,
p. 471.

Thus En-
glished on
a Tablet
near the
Tombe,

In a Charter of this King, dated at *Westminster* upon the 28 day of *November*, in the third year of His Reign, He is stiled *Ricardus Dei Gratia Rex Angliæ et Franciæ et Dominus Hiberniæ* (using the Title of *England* before that of *France* in all His Instruments and Commissions that I have ever yet seen) but on His Great Seal exhibited in the 190 Page of this III. Book, *France* is placed in the first quarter of His Armes, and it is circumscribed, *Ricardus Dei: Gratia: Rex: Franciæ: et: Angliæ: et: Dns: Hiberniæ.*

E. Regi-
stro West-
monasteri-
ensis,

Thomas
Walsingh-
p. 259. n.
48. & p.
269. n. 52.

In the 21 year of His Government He caused the great Hall of His Pallace at *Westminster* to be repaired, both the Walls, Windows and Roof as it now stands, adorning it with Escocheons of His Armes, Crest and Devises, in which 10000. persons are reported to be daily fed at this Kings Charge and Expence.

Harding
cap. 193.

8. THOMAS,



8. T H O M A S,
Earl of NORFOLKE and SUFFOLKE,
and Marshall of ENGLAND,
Surnamed of BROTHERTON.

CHAP. VI.



a Pencs
Will:
Piere-
point Ar-
migerum,
lib. 119. p.
29.

b Chart.
An. 6 Ed.
2. n. 30, 31,
32, &c. in
cedula &
Parl. 3 H.
6. m. 4.
c Chart.
9 Ed. 2. n.
32.

* Claus. an.
6 E. 3. m.
17. in dor-
so.

* Ex Car-
tis Will.
le Neuc
militis
Clarence-
aux Regis
Armorum.

d Claus.
an. 37 Ed.
3. m. 28.
dorso.

Weever, p.
726.

His Prince was Fifth Son of King *Edward* the First (but Eldest Son by His second Wife *Margaret*, Daughter of *Philip* the Hardy King of *France*)^a born at *Brotherton* a little Village in *Yorkshire*, upon the first day of *June* in the Year 1300. from which place he had his Surname; and was called *Thomas*, from *Tho-*

mas de Corbridge Archbishop of *York*, who Christened him and gave him his Name. King *Edward* the Second, his half-Brother, by a^b Charter dated at *Westminster*, on the sixteenth day of *December*, in the sixth year of His Raign, Anno 1312. granted to this *Thomas* and his heires the Earldome of *Norfolke*: And afterwards the same King made him Marshal of *England* by^c Patent, dated at *Lincoln* the 10th day of *February* in the ninth year of His Reign, Anno 1315: (at what time He also gave him the Verge of the Marshallship) to him and the heires-male of his body lawfully begotten, and for want of such issue wholly to revert to the said King and His Heires. In his^{*} Deed dated at *London* on the fifth day of *August*, An. 6 Edw. 3. he wrote himself, *Thomas Comes Norff: et Suff: et Marescallus Angliæ, &c.* And in a^{*} Grant in *French*, dated An. 7 Edw. 3. to which his Seal is annexed, *Thomas filz du noble Roy, Comte de Northfolke et Suffolke Mareschal d'Engleterre*, in both which Instruments he is stiled Earl of *Suffolke*.

This *Thomas* Earl of *Norfolke*^d afterwards passed all his Estate in the Counties of *Buckingham*, *Norfolk* and *Suffolke*, to King *Edward* the Third, and dying without leaving issue-male, was interred in the Chaire of the Abbey of *St. Edmondsbury*, An. 1338. where (saith Mr. *Weever*) once stood a goodly Monument erected to his Memory, now wholly defaced.

Flowers de Lize, *Argent*, and took the Princely Coat of *Woodstock*, viz. *Gules*, 3 *Lions passant guardant or*, within a Border, *argent*: And for the same reason the *Staffords* Dukes of *Buckingham*, leaving their Cheveron *gules in a field gold*, assumed the Coat-Armour of *Thomas* of *Woodstock* Duke of *Glocester* and Earl of *Buckingham*, which was Quarterly, *France and England*, a Border *argent*.

This *Thomas* Earl of *Norfolke* did beare, *Gules*, 3 *Lions passant guardant or*, a file of 3 points *argent*. And his Seal exhibited in the 121. Page of this Third Book, annexed to his Charter dated at *Tweedmouth*, An. 7 Ed. 3. represents you with the same Arms which the *Mowbrays* Dukes of *Norfolke*, his descendants (differing continuing their *Silver Lyon in a field Gules*) did beare, both to honour themselves, and to shew their descent from a Prince of the Blood-Royal. The *Holands* Earls of *Kent* and Dukes of *Surrey*, descended from *Edmond* of *Woodstock* Earl of *Kent*, brother of this *Thomas*, forsook the Arms of their House, which were, *Azure*, a *Lion Rampant guardant*, and semee of

Plantagenets
Undivided.

He Married two Wives, the first of which was ^e *Alice* daughter of Sir *Roger Halys* of *Harwich*, and by her had issue, after whose death he took to his second Wife *Mary* (who ^t dyed *Anno 36 Ed. 3.*) daughter of *William Lord Roos* (Widdow to *William Lord Brewes* of *Brember* and *Gower*) she was after married to Sir *Ralph Cobham* Knight, by whom she had a Son (Sir *John Cobham*) commonly called the son of *Mary the Countess Marshall*.

Book III.
e *Pat. 9 Ed.*
2. part 2.
m. 10.
f *Escheat*,
an. 36 Ed.
3. part. 2.
n. 9.

Children of THOMAS Earl of NORFOLK
by ALICE HALYS his first Wife.

9. EDWARD PLANTAGENET only Son of *Thomas* of *Brotherton*, dyed without issue in the life-time of his Father. *Brooke, York-Herauld*, uncorrected by *Vincent, Rouge-Croix*, makes him to Marry *Beatrix* seventh daughter of *Roger Mortimer* first Earl of *March*, afterwards re-married to *Thomas Brews*.

Vincent,
p. 326.

9. MARGARET PLANTAGENET, Duchess of *Norfolke*, eldest daughter and co-heir, whose History followeth in the next Chapter.

9. ^s ALICE PLANTAGENET the younger daughter and coheir of *Thomas*, was married to *Edward Mountague*, and had issue *Joane* her only daughter and heir (^h born at *Bungey* in *Norfolke*, and there Baptized *An. 23. of Edward the Third*) ⁱ Wife of *William de Ufford* (after her death Earl of *Suffolk*) but this *Joane* dying issueless, her Aunt *Margaret* came to be her heir. *Fucatores dicunt quod Will. Ufford nuper comes Suffolke tenuit per legem Angliæ post mortem Johanne nuper uxoris sue filie Alicie nuper uxoris Edwardi de Monteacuto, sororis Margaretæ Marechal nunc Comitissæ Norfolk, filiarum et hæredum Thomæ de Brotherton nuper Marecalli Angliæ unum Ten: in London, &c.*

g *Fines*,
12 E. 3.
m. 3.
Claus.
13 E. 3.
part 1. m.
33.
h *Ex bundel. probat. ætatum. ab an. 30. usque*
41 Ed. 3.
i *Escheat*.
an. 5 R. 2.
n. 57.

9. MARGARET
MARSHALL, Duchess of NORFOLKE
and Lady SEGRAVE.

CHAP. VII.



^a Ex Rot.
Clausarum
arum de
an. 1 R. 2.
m. 45.

^b Clans.
An. 1 R. 2.
n. 45.

^c Penes
Ed. Wal-
ker mil.
Gart.
Prin. Reg.
Armorum.

^d Chart.
an. 21 R.
2.

[†] So saith
Brook
York-He-
rald, p.
156.
Inq. Anno
43 Edw. 3.
c. art. 2.

Weever
fun. mon.
p. 432.

His Lady was eldest daughter and co-heir of *Thomas of Brotherton* Earl of *Norfolke*, and after the death of her Neece *Joane* Countess of *Suffolke* had his whole Inheritance, and was Countess of *Norfolke*. At the Coronation of *Richard II.* she exhibired her ^a Petition for the *Marshalcie* of *England*, to be executed by her Deputy, urging the example of *Gilbert Marshall* Earl of *Strighul*, who performed the same office at the Coronation of *King Henry the Second*, but the *Marshalcie*, being by the death of her Father without issue male, in the hands of the King to dispose of at pleasure, and the time before the Coronation, too short to determine the matter, ^b *Henry Lord Percy* was appointed by the King to execute the said Office for that time, till a final determination might be made therein.

In a ^c Deed dated the 26th day of *September*, Anno.....*Richard the Second*, she writes, in her stile, *Margaret Marshal Countess of Norfolke* (as heir to her Father) and *Lady of Segraue*; and afterwards was (for the greatness of her birth, her large revenues and wealth) ^d created *Duchess of Norfolke* for terme of life by the same King *Richard the Second*, by Charter bearing date on the 29th day of *September*, in the 21th year of His reign. She departed this life upon the 24th day of *March*, in the first year of *Henry 4.* Anno 1399. and was [†] interred at the *Fryers-minors* (vulgarly called the *Minories*) in *London*, having out-lived her two *Husbands*: The first of which was *John Lord Segraue*, who dyed in the 27th year of *King Edw. 3.* by whom she had issue, and after his decease was re-married unto *Sir Walter Manny* Knight of the *Garter*, Lord of the Town of *Manny* in the Diocess of *Cambray*: He founded a Chappel of the Order of *Carthusians*, and built there a Monastery, for the health of *King Edward the third*, and *Dame Margaret* his wife, and was there buried in his own Church, deceasing in the same year that he laid the foundation viz an. 1371. his death was much lamented by the King, Nobility and Commons of *England*; for, with singular commendations he had served *King Edward the Third* in His *French* wars,

This *Margaret's* Seal, in the 122. page of this *Third Book*, represents you with her Armes supported by an Angel, which were, *Gules*, 3 *Lions passant guardant* or, a file of 5 points, *argent*, between two collateral *Escharcheons*, that on the dexter side charged with the Coat of her first Husband *John Lord Segraue*, who did bear *Sable*, a *Lion Rampant Argent Crowned*, or And that on the sinister side containing the Armes of *Sir Walter de Manny* her second husband, viz. or 3 *Cheverons*, *sable*. This Seal is of pale red wax, annexed to her Charter in *French*, dated *September 26.* An. — R. 2. and is circumscribed

✠ Sigil-
lum:
Marga-
rete: Co-
mitisse:
Norfol-
chie: et:
Domine:
de: Se-
grave:
Penes *Edwar-
dum Walker*
Mil: Gart. Pr.
Regem Armo-
rum.

The Armes also of *John Lord Segraue* and *Duchess Margaret* were impaled in an East-window of *Mountsorrel* Church in the County of *Leicester*. Penes *H. St. George Ar. facial. nom. Richmond, lib. f. 33. p. 100.*

Plantagenets
Undivided.

and was employed by Him on several Embassies : his Obsequies were performed with great solemnity, King *Edward* and all His Children, with the great Prelates and Barons of the Realm being present. And although *Brook, York-Herauld*, makes *Margaret* Dutcheß of *Norfolke* to be buried in the *Minories*, yet *Stow* in his Survey saith, she was here interred with this Sir *Walter Manny* her second husband. Book III.
Weever;
p. 433.

*Children of MARGARET Duchefs of Norfolke, by
JOHN Lord SEGRAVE her first Husband.*

In Pale, Mowbray and Segrave, viz. Gules, a Lyon Rampant argent, and Sable a Lyon rampant argent, crowned proper.

10. *ELIZABETH SEGRAVE* Lady *Mowbray*, their daughter and heir, was the Wife of *John Lord Mowbray of Axholme*, who dyed beyond Sea upon the Feast of *St. Botolph* in the 42 year of the Reign of King *Edward 3.* leaving issue by her two sons, *John* and *Thomas*. *Esceat. an.*
43 E. 3.

Mowbray did bear Gules, a Lyon Rampant, argent.

11. *JOHN Lord MOWBRAY* Earl of *Nottingham*, eldest son and heir of *Elizabeth Segrave*, and *John Lord Mowbray of Axholme*, was created into the dignity of Earl of *Nottingham* at the Coronation of King *Richard the Second*, in the year 1377. which honour he enjoyed untill the 18th year of his age, and then (leaving his Mother alive) deceased upon the tenth day of *February*, in the sixth year of the reign of King *Richard II.* An. 1382. and was buried in the *White-Fryers* (or *Carmelite-Fryers*) in *London*, his brother *Thomas* being found his heir of the age of 17 years and upward. *Tho. Walsingham,*
p. 197. n. 48.
Esceat. an. 6 R. 2;
n. 58.
Stowes Survey of London,
p. 438.

11. *THOMAS MOWBRAY* second son succeeded his brother in his estate, and was created Earl of *Nottingham*, Earl Marshal of *England*, and Duke of *Norfolke*: See more of him in the following Chapter.

Segrave, Sable, a Lyon Rampant argent crowned proper.

10. *ANNE SEGRAVE* the younger daughter of *Margaret Countess of Norfolke*, and *John Lord Segrave*, was Lady Abbess of *Barking* in the County of *Essex*.

*Children of MARGARET Duchefs of Norfolke, by
Sir WALTER MANNY her
second Husband.*

Manny, Or; three Chevroneis Sable.

10. *THOMAS MANNY* their only son, was, being young, drowned in a Well at *Detford* in *Kent*, in the life-time of his father.

10. *ANNE MANNY* Countess of *Pembroke*, only daughter and heir of *Sir Walter de Manny* by Duchefs *Margaret*, aged 18 yeares at the death of her Father, was married to *John Lord* *Inq. an. 46*
Edw. 3. n.
38.

Chap. VII

Lord Hastings Earl of Pembroke, son of Lawrence Earl of Pembroke, by Agnes his wife daughter of Roger Mortimer Lord of Wigmore, and first Earl of March. This John Earl of Pembroke being but 25 yeares of age, was sent by King Edward III. to raise the siege of Rochell, An. 1372. but in his voyage for France was taken by Henry the usurper of Castile, and with 160. others carried into Spain, where, after two yeares imprisonment, he was sold to Bertrand Cleykyn a Nobleman of France, with whom having agreed for his Ransom, was yet at his departure poisoned at a Banquet, and dyed in France, the 16th day of April An. 1375. (his Ransome-money being come to Calais to redeem him) leaving issue by the Lady Anne Manny, his only son named also

Plantagenets Undivided.

This John Earl of Pembroke did bear quarterly, first Hastings, viz. or, a Maunch Gules, and secondly, Valence, viz. Barry, Argent and Azure, an Orle of Martlets, Gules, which Armes are enamelled on the north-side quarterly.

Trpodigma Neustria, p. 528. n. 60.

Ibidem, p. 530. n. 13.

of King Edw. III. His Tomb at Westminster, he being noted to be the first subject that bare 2 Coates

II. JOHN HASTINGS Earl of Pembroke, three yeares of age at the death of his father, after whose decease he was Earl of Pembroke, Lord Hastings, Wesbford, and Aburgavenny, by reason of whose Minority King Edward III. constituted William Lord Beauchamp Custos of the County of Pembroke. Many years after, this Earl John being with King Richard II. at Woodstock in Oxfordshire, in the time of Christmas, was at a Tournament there held, slain by Sir John St. John, in the year 1390. after he had been Earl 14 years.

This John bare Quarterly, 1. Brotherton Gules, 3 Lyons passant guardant or, a label of 3 points, argent. 2. Hastings, or a Maunch gules 3. Valence, Barry, argent and azure an Orle of Martlets gules. The 4th as the first, which quarterings were so depicted in the roof of Christchurch in London, vide, Vincent, p. 420. But in a window of the said Church, he did bear quarterly, in the first quarter, Brotherton; in the

Trpodigma Neustria, p. 544. v. 53.

He took to wife Philip, the third daughter of Edmond Mortimer Earl of March, but dying without issue, she was re-married to Richard Fitz-Alan Earl of Arundel and Surrey. This John was interred in the Fryers-Minors within Newgate in London, and his inheritance went to his Cousin Sir Edw. Hastings Knight, who, for some displeasure taken against him by the King, was committed to the Fleet, where he dyed without issue.

Esceat. 2 H. 4. n. 54. post mortem Hastings.

second Hastings and Valence Quarterly; the third as the second, the fourth as the first: vide penes H. S. George ar. Faciale nom, Richmond.

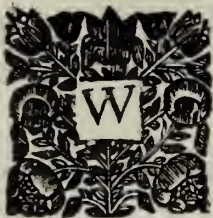
II. THOMAS,

II. THOMAS

MOWBRAY Duke of NORFOLKE

Earl Marshall of ENGLAND, and Earl
of NOTTINGHAM,

Thomas Mowbray Duke of Norfolk did (by the grant of King Richard the II) bear in his Seal, His Arms per pale, the one of St. Edward the Confessor, and the other of Thomas of Brotherton Marshall of England, and in place of a Crest, a Lyon passant guardant gorged with a ducal Coronet upon a Chapeau, with 2 small collateral Escutcheons, of Mowbray, or Mowbray and Segrave, encompassed with two Ostrich Feathers, vide Vincent, p. 389. where the Figure thereof is exhibited.



At the intended Combat at Coven-try betwixt this Duke Thomas and Henry Duke of Hereford, He entered the Lists on Horseback, his horse barded with Crimson Velvet, embroydered richly with Lyons of silver (his Armes) and Mulberry-Trees, His Rebus, to express the name of Mowbray, his surname.

As the second son of John Lord Mowbray of Axholme and Elizabeth his wife, daughter and heir of John Lord Segrave by Margaret his wife, daughter and at length heir of Thomas of Brotherton, fifth Son of King Edward I. He succeeded his brother John in his Inheritance, and was also advanced to his Honour of Earl of Nottingham by King Richard II. upon the 12th day of February in the sixth year of his Reign, An. 1382. (per cincturam gladii) to him and the heires-male of his body, &c. And by Patent, bearing date the 12 day of February in the 9th year of Richard II. he had granted to him the Title and Office of Earl-Marshal of England, with the same Habendum (being the first Earl Marshal of England, for before his time they were only Marshals) In a Charter bearing date 11th of January, An. 15 R. 2. he is stiled Thomas Earl Marshal and Nottingham, Captain of the Town of Calais, &c. And upon the 29th day of September, in the 21 year of King Richard II. An. 1397: the said King advanced him to the dignity of Duke of Norfolk, to him and the heires-male of his body, &c. with an annuity of 40 Markes out of his Exchequer.

Claus. an.
5 H 4. m.
7.

Pat. an. 19
R. 2. pars
secunda.

Chart. an.
21 R. 2.

Notwithstanding all which favours, this Thomas (with Henry of Bollingbroke Duke of Hereford) was banished the Realme, An. 22 R. 2. (that day, whereon twelve Moneths before he had Arrested Thomas of Woodstock Duke of Glocester, whom by the Kings order he sent to Calais, where he was Murthered) because that he the said Henry had complained to this Thomas of the Kings evil Government; with all which this Thomas made the King acquainted, But upon the Kings hearing the matter, what the Duke of Norfolk affirmed, was by the Duke of Hereford as stoutly denied, whereupon ensued a Challenge, and a day assigned for trial thereof, but the King by the advice of his Council forbade the Combate, banished Duke Henry for ten years, and this Duke Thomas for terme of life, who traveling into Italy, and thence to Venice, dyed there with grief in the year 1400. (An. 1 H. 4.) and was buried in the Abbey of St. George in that City.

Prodigma
Neustria,
p. 551. n. 56

Prodigma
Neustria,
p. 552. n.
16.

In Pale, Brotherton, viz. Gules 3 Lyons passant

guardant or, a Label of 3 points argent. And, Strange of Blackmere, viz. Argent, 2 Lyons passant Gules.

out

Chap. VII out issue upon the 23th day of *August* in the 7th year of King Ri- *Plantagenets*
Escat. an. chard II. by reason whereof all her inheritance fell to *Ancharet* *Undivided.*
7 R. 2. n. *Strange* her Aunt, Mother of *John* Lord *Talbot* of *Gooderich-Ca-*
60. *stle*, first Earl of *Shrewsbury*.

He took to his second Wife *Elizabeth Fitz-Alan* sister and co-
 heir of *Thomas* Earl of *Arundel*, by whom he had issue several
 children; And she out-living him, was the second time marryed
 to Sir *Robert Gomsel* Knight, and after his death I find she had a
 third husband, called *Gerard Ufflete*, who is named with her in an
Penes Indenture dated at *Epworth* the 18th day of *April*, *An. 12 H. 4.*
Edw. Wal- after which, her death happened in the third year of *Hen-*
ker milit. *ry VI.*
Garcerum
prin. Re-
gem Ar-
morum.

To the In-
 denture made
 between this
Elizabeth and
 her third Hus-
 band *Gerard*
Ufflete, dated
 18th of *April*,
An. 12 H. 4.
 her seal of pale
 red wax is an-
 nexed (see the
 figure thereof,
 p. 123.) upon

which, her Armes, being quarterly *Fitz Alan* and *Warren*, are impaled with the Coat of *Brotherton*, which *Thomas*
Mowbray Duke of *Norfolke* her first husband did bear, as I have noted in my observations upon his Armes. The Seal is
 circumscribed, *Sigillum: Elizabethæ: ducisse: Norfolchie.*

Children of THOMAS MOWBRAY first Duke of
 Norfolke by Elizabeth FITZ-ALAN his
 second Wife.

12. THOMAS MOWBRAY eldest son and heir, common-
 ly called the Earl Marshal, was beheaded at *York* (with *Rich-*
Tho. Wal- *ard Scroope* Archbishop of *York*) in the sixth year of *Henry*
ingham, p. *IV. An. 1405.* for conspiring against that King, and was inter-
373. n. 11. red in the Cathedral of that City: He took to wife *Constance*
Inq. an. only daughter of *John Holand* Duke of *Exceter* and Earl of
6 H. 4. n. *Huntington*, stiled in the Office after her death *Constancia nuper*
44. & an. *Comitissa Marshal*, who deceased without issue by this *Thomas*
8 H. 4. n. in the 16th year of *H. 6.* and *Edmond Grey* was found her
76. per no- heir of the age of 24 years, which *Edmond*, was her eldest son
men Tho. by her second husband *John* Lord *Grey* of *Ruthyn*, from whom
Comitis the three branches of the *Greys* Earles of *Kent* are descend-
Marescal- ed.
li.

Mowbray and
Holand, per
Pale.

12. JOHN MOWBRAY Duke of *Norfolke*; &c. second
 son of *Thomas* Duke of *Norfolke* and younger brother of
 Duke *Thomas*, was restored to the Earldom of *Nottingham*,
An. 1 Hen. 5. with the Office of Earl-Marshal. And after-
 wards in the third year of *H. 6.* he preferred his Petition in
 Parliament to have Place and Precedence above *Richard Beau-*
Ex Rot. *champ* Earl of *Warwick* his Cousin, as the Earles of *Norfolk*
Parlia- had formerly had; And in the same alleaged his descent from
menti ter- the Royal Blood and Armes-Royal, and also to be restored to
vii apud the Dukedom of *Norfolke*, as next heir-male (his Father dy-
Westminst. ing without attaindor) which Petition being heard, the King
an. 3 H. 6. at the same time restored him to the said Dukedom, and
m. 4. arti- thereby ended the contest for Precedency betwixt him and the
cul. 13.

This *John*, in
 his Grant da-
 ted at *London*
 the 20 day of
January, An.
1 H. 5. is sti-
 led *Johan*
Comite Mares-
chall et de
Nottingham
Mareschall
d'Angleterre
Seigneur de
Mowbray de
Segrave et de
Gowere; His
 Seal (of pale
 red wax) is
 charged with
 the Armes of
Brotherton,
 betwixt 2 Es-
 cocheons of

Mowbray; and as many Ostrich Feathers. The circumscription is much defaced, these words only remaining, *Comi-*
tis: Ma...ralli: Nottinghamie: Dnt. Ex Chartis *Edw. Walker* mil. *Gar. Prin. Regis Arm.*

Plantagenets
Undivided.

In a Window
of Tauestock
Church in the
County of De-
von, stood the
Armes of this
John Duke of
Norfolke and
Elianor Bour-
chier his Wife,
viz. Per Pale,
gules, 3 Lyons
passant guard-
ant or, a La-
bel of 3 points
Argent, and
quarterly,
Bourchier and
Lorraine, viz.
argent, a
cross engrailed gules, inter 4 water bougets sable; and, gules, a fesse, argent, between 10 billets, or, Penes H. St.
George ar. Richmond.

Earl of *Warwick*; he deceased at his Manour of *Eppeworth* in the Isle of *Axholme* on the 19th day of October, An. 11 H. 6. in the year 1432. and was there buried in the Abbey of *Carthusians*, leaving issue (by *Katherine Nevil* his wife) daughter of *Ralph* Earl of *Westmerland* (and *Joan* his wife daughter of *John* of *Gaunt* Duke of *Lancaster*) *John Mowbray*, second of the name, and third Duke of *Norfolke*, who took to wife *Elianor* only daughter of *William Bouchier* Earl of *Ewe*, and had issue, *John Mowbray* third of the name, and the last Duke of *Norfolke* of this Family, who (by *Elizabeth* his wife, daughter of *John Talbot* first Earl of *Shrewsbury*) had issue his only child named *Anne*, marryed to *Richard* of *Shrewsbury* second Son of King *Edward* the IV. by whom not having issue, her Fathers inheritance was divided betwixt the *Howards* and *Berkleys* who descended from *Margaret*, and *Issabel*, daughters of *Thomas Mowbray* the first Duke of *Norfolke*.

Book III.
Inq. capta
20 Ianua-
rii, an.
11 H. 6. n.
43.

Pat. an. 14
H. 6. m. 9.

Sir Robert
Howard this
Margarets
husband did
beare, gules a
Bend inter 6
cross crozlets
fiche argent,
which shield is
carved upon his
Tombe in
East-Winch-
Church in the
County of
Norfolke, this
part of their
Epitaph only
remaining
... Anima-
bus: Domini:
Roberti: How-
ard: militis:
et: Margare-
rete: uxoris:
sue ...
Vide Weever
Fun. Monu-
ments, page 842 & 843.

12. MARGARET MOWBRAY Lady Howard, eldest daughter of *Thomas Mowbray* Duke of *Norfolke*, and of *Elizabeth Fitz-Alan* his second wife, was marryed to Sir Robert Howard Knight (son of Sir *John Howard* Knight, by *Alice* his wife daughter of *William Tendering*) and by him had issue *John Howard*, created a Baron by King *Edward* the IV. and Duke of *Norfolke* by King *Richard* III. being the stemme of that illustrious Family of *Howard*, which hath branch-ed it self into one Duke, five Earles, one Viscount, and one Baron; all now flourishing 1673, viz. *Thomas* Duke of *Norfolke*, *Henry* Earl of *Norwich* and Earl-Marshal of *England*, *Charles* Earl of *Nottingham*, *James* Earl of *Suffolke*, *Charles* Earl of *Berkshire*, *Charles* Earl of *Carlisle*, *William* Viscount *Stafford*, and *Edward* Baron *Howard* of *Escrick*, all Peers of this Kingdom, and of the Sur-name of *Howard*.

Esceat an.
29 H. 6.
Norfolke
Suffolke.

Per pale, Berk-
ley, viz. Gules,
a Cheveron in-
ter 10 Crozles
patee 4, 2, 1,
2, and 1, ar-
gent, and
Brotherton,
viz. Gules 3
Lyons passant
guardant or, a
Label of 3
points, argent.

12. ISSABEL MOWBRAY Lady Berkley, second daughter of *Thomas* Duke of *Norfolke*, was first marryed to Sir *Henry Ferrers* Knight (that died in the life-time of his Fa-ther) son of *William* Lord *Ferrers* of *Groby*, and of *Philip* his wife, daughter of *Roger* Lord *Clifford* of *Appleby*, by whom he had issue his onely daughter *Elizabeth Ferrers* the wife of *Ed-ward* Grey, second Son of *Reginald* Lord Grey of *Ruthyn*. This *Issabel Mowbray* was the second time marryed to *James* Lord *Berkley*, and by him had issue two sons, viz. *William* the elder, created *Marquess Berkley*, who dyed issueless: and *Mau-rice* Lord *Berkley* second son, Progenitor of the present *George* Baron *Berkley* of *Berkley* Castle in the County of *Glocester*.

E. fol. 143.



8. EDMOND,

Earl of KENT, Surnamed of
WOODSTOCK.

CHAP. VIII.

Trpodigma
Neustria,
p. 490. n. 48

Penes Hen.
Pierpoint,
Arm. Lib.
119. p. 29.

Penes Will.
Dugdale,
Arm. Nor-
roy Reg.
Armorum
Lib. AAI.
fol. 58.



Ing Edward I. (by Margaret His second wife, eldest daughter of Philip III. surnamed the Hardy, King of France) had issue two sons, Thomas surnamed of Brotherton, and this Edmond His sixth Son but second by his Mother, who was delivered of him at the Kings Mannor

of Woodstock in Oxfordshire upon the 5th day of August, An 1031. in the 29th year of his Fathers reign, and Baptized Edmond, by the Bishop of Chichester.

He was created Earl of Kent (*per cincturam gladii*) by King Edward II. his half-brother, upon the 28th day of July, in the 15th year of his reign, An. 1321. And after at a Council held at Winchester in the fourth year of the reign of King Edward III. his Nephew, An. 1329. on the morrow after the Feast of St. Gregory, this Edmond Earl of Kent was Arrested, and on the vigil of St. Cutbert adjudged to die for high Treason; for abetting several of the Nobility to plot the delivery of King Edward II. out of prison; who had indeed been murdered near twelve moneths before, for which (by the malice of Qu. Issabel, who took upon her to Govern all during the Minority of the King her Son, and Roger Lord Mortimer her Minion) he was beheaded at Winchester, after he had stood upon the Scaffold from noon till five a clock in the evening, expecting the deadly stroak, which no onew ould give him, till a base wretch of the Marshalsea was sent, who performed it.

This Edmond took to Wife Margaret Wake, daughter of John Lord Wake and Joan his wife, and sifter and heir of Thomas Lord Wake of Lydell in the County of Northampton, who deceased upon the 21th day of May, An. 23 Ed. 3. leaving this Margaret Countess of Kent his heir, of the age of about forty years.

(Edmond being Beheaded, Thomas Smothered, and Humphrey Poisoned) we will not positively averr, was the reason why the use of this Border was declined by the youngest sons of our succeeding Kings, but its most certain that we find it not since about any of their Escocheons.

The Armes of Margaret Wake his wife being, Or 2 Barrs Gules, and 3 Torteaux in Chief, are impaled with Earl Edmond's in a Window in Chesterfield-Church in the County of Derby. vide L. 4. fol. 18. Lib. in Collegio Armorum.

Concerning the Border, by Writers in Heraldry assigned for a difference to the youngest son; we have three examples in the Royal Family; The first being in the Armes of this Edmond Earl of Kent, the youngest son of King Edm. I. who bare, Gules, 3 Lyons passant guardant or, a Border argent. Secondly, of Thomas of Woodstock Duke of Gloucester, the youngest son of King Edm. III. whose Armes were, Quarterly, France semee, and England, a Border argent. And Thirdly, of Humphry also Duke of Gloucester the youngest son of King Henry IV. whose Escoccheon containing the Armes of France and England, quarterly, was also encompassed with a Border argent, which three Princes being sent out of the world by violent deaths,

Children of EDMOND Earl of KENT, by
MARGARET WAKE his Wife.

9. EDMOND PLANTAGENET, eldest Son, succeeded his Father in the Earldom of Kent, vide Chap. IX.

9. JOHN

Trpodigma
Neustria,
p. 510. n.
38.
Inq. an.
4 Ed. 3. n.
38.

Esceat.
23 Ed. 3. p.
1. n. 75.

Plantagenets
Undivided.

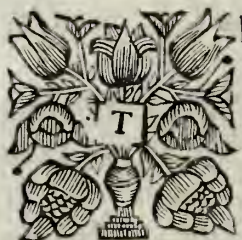
9. JOHN PLANTAGENET, second Son, was Earl of *Book III.*
Kent after the death of his brother *Edmond*, without issue, of
whom see more in the X. Chap. of this III. Book.

9. JOANE PLANTAGENET only daughter of *Ed-*
mond Earl of *Kent*, and sister and heir of *John* Earl of *Kent*,
whose History followeth (that of her brother *John*) in the
XI. Chap. of this III. Book.

9. EDMOND PLANTAGENET, Earl of KENT.

CHAP. IX.

Gules, 3 Lyons passant
guardant or, a Border, ar-
gent.



His *Edmond*, eldest son and heir of *Edmond* of
Woodstock Earl of *Kent*, and *Margaret* his wife,
sister and heir of *Thomas* Lord *Wake* of *Lydel*,
was in a Parliament held *An. 5 Ed. 3.* restored
to the Earldom of *Kent*; and died the Kings
Ward without issue, in the sixth year of the reign
of *Edward III.* leaving his brother *John* to succeed him in the said
Earldom.

Parlia-
ment. an.
4 Ed. 3.
p. 1. Par.
an. 5 Ed. 3.

9. JOHN PLANTAGENET, Earl of KENT.

CHAP. X.

The Armes of
this *John* and
Elizabeth his
wife were
painted in a
Glass window
in the Cathed-
ral Church of
Lycheffeld, be-
ing party per
pale *Gules, 3*
Lyons passant
guardant or, a
border argent;
and *Fuliers*,
viz. or, a Ly-
on rampant sa-
ble. viz.
Staff. C. 10.
fol. 160. b. in
Coll. Arm.



He was second Son of *Edmond* of *Woodstock*, and
succeeded his brother *Edmond* (dying without
issue) in the Earldom of *Kent*; by which Ti-
tle he sat in Parliament in the 25 year of King
Edward III. And upon *St. Stephens* day in the
year following (*viz. An. 26 Ed. 3.*) he de-
ceased without issue, having married *Elizabeth* a daughter of
the Duke of *Fuliers*, who after his death was the Wife of *Eustace*
Dabridgecort, second son of the Lord *Dabridgecort* of *Henault*, by
whom she had issue Sir *Sanchius Dabridgecourt*, one of the Foun-
ders of the most noble Order of the *Garter*; This Countess *Eli-*
zabeth afterwards took upon her the Habit of a Nun in the Ab-
bey of *Waverley*, and departed this life about the 12 year of King
Henry IV.

Inq. an.
26 Ed. 3.
n. 54. Not.

Par. an.
13 R. 2. m.
15.

9. JOANE

9. J O A N E

PLANTAGENET, Princess of WALES,
and Countess of KENT.

C H A P. XI.



His Lady Joane was the only daughter of Edmond of Woodstock Earl of Kent, sixth and youngest son of King Edward I. sister to Edmond, and sister and heir to John Earl of Kent, at whose death happening in the 26 year of the reign of Edward III. she had passed the 25th year of her age (being for her admirable beauty called, *The Fair Maid of Kent*.)

She was at the same time the Wife of Sir Thomas Holand Knight, one of the Founders of the most noble order of the Garter (second son of Sir Robert Holand of Lancashire Knight (and Maud his wife daughter and heir of Alan la Zouch) steward of the household to William Montague Earl of Salisbury, and in right of this Joan his wife, by King Edward the third, created Earl of Kent, and Lord Wake of Lidell, and by her leaving issue, and having performed many brave acts in the Kings service, he departed this World on the 26 day of December, (An. 34 Ed. 3.) in the year 1360.

The before mentioned William Montague Earl of Salisbury was her second Husband, from whom she was divorced by consent, and he married another Noble Lady at Lambeth upon the 6th day of October, An. 1361. in the presence of Roger Lord LaWare, Edward Courtney, James Audley, &c.

Yet did this Countess Joane still retain so much beauty and excellency, as to attract the admiration of that Martial Prince and heir apparent to the Crown of England, Edward, called the Black Prince, who out of a most sincere affection, (after he had declined several illustrious Matches) made choice of her for his wife, but by reason of their consanguinity (for she was Cousin-german to his Father King Edward III.) could not Marry) till a Dispensation from Pope Innocent VI. saved the matter.

She also out-lived Prince Edward her third Husband, and had issue by him King Richard II. until the ninth year of whose reign she lived, but then (*viz.* 8 Julii an. 1385.) deceased of Grief in Wallingford-Castle, after four dayes sickness, because the said King denied her earnest suite for the Pardon of her son and his half-brother John Holand, who had wickedly slain Ralph son and heir of Hugh Earl Stafford. Her Corps (embalmed and wrapped in

K k k

Lead)

The Lady Joane in the life-time of her first husband Sir Thomas Holand Earl of Kent, did bear a Party per Pale Holand and Kent, *viz.* Azure, Semee of Flowers de Lize and a Lyon rampant guardant, Argent; and Gules, 3 Lyons passant guardant, or, & Border, Argent. Her Armes Impaled also with those of Prince Edward her third husband are carved upon the North-side the Tombe of Queen Philippa in Westminster-Abbey, and were painted in a Window in Christchurch near Newgate market.

Eng. capit.
13 Febru-
arii an. 27
Ed. 3.

Ibidem.

Cod. M. S.
Miscel. R.
Glover
Somerset.

Esceat. an.
35 Ed. 3.
p. 1. n.
104.

Out of the
Book of
Wills cal-
led Islip.

Lib. in
Offic. Can-
tuar. vo-
cat. Islip. f.
177. b. 17
et 18. a.

Prodigma
Neustria,
p. 537. n.
40.

Tho. Wal-
ingham, p.
316. n. 40.

Plantagenets Undivided. Lead) was ordered to be honorably entombed in the Church of *Book III*
the *Fryers-minors* at *Stamford*.

Children of JOANE Plantagenet Countess of KENT, by
Sir THOMAS HOLAND Earl of KENT
her first Husband.

In a Charter in French dated at London upon the eighth day of February, An. 11 R. 2. 1387. This Thomas styles himself Thomas de Holand Comte de Kent, & Seigneur de Wake. His Seal of Red Wax represented in this III. Book; p. 124. is appendant thereto, upon which is represented a Hind lodged under a Tree, gorged with a Ducal Coronet, which was the Devise of his Mother the Countess Joane. And upon a shield hanging about the neck of the Hind Her Armes, being, Gules 3 Lyons passant guardant or, a Border Argent. Which this Thomas Holand Earl of Kent assumed, discontinuing the Paternal Coate of his Family, as I have noted before.

10. THOMAS HOLAND Earl of Kent and Lord Wake of Lydell eldest son of Sir Thomas Holand Earl of Kent (and Joane his Wife daughter of Edmond of Woodstock Earl of Kent) and halfe-brother by the Mothers side to King Richard the second, was after his fathers death Earl of Kent, and Lord Wake of Lydell; He was Marshal of England in the year 1380. (An. 3 R. 2.) and made Constable of the Tower of London, upon the 4th day of July An. 13 R. 2. He deceased in the year 1397. (An. 20 R. 2.) and by his last will, appointed his Body to be interred in the Abbey of Brune, leaving issue by Alice his wife daughter of Richard Fitz-Alan Earl of Arundel, four sons and six daughters, viz. Thomas Holand Earl of Kent and Duke of Surrey, beheaded at Circester, without issue, An. 1400. Edmond Holand, Earl of Kent after his brother, who also deceased issueless, John Holand and Richard Holand who dyed young. Elianor Holand, first Married to Roger Mortimer Earl of March, and secondly to Edward Charlton Lord Powis. Joane Holand, first the wife of Edmond of Langley Duke of York, and secondly of Sir Henry Bromflet Knight. Margaret Holand also twice married, first to John Beaufort Earl of Somerset, and afterwards to Thomas Duke of Clarence. Elianor Holand the younger, the wife of Thomas Montague Earl of Salisbury. Elizabeth Holand Married to John Lord Nevil son and heir of Ralph Nevil first Earl of Westmerland. And Bridget Holand a Nun at Barking. From which Daughters many of the Nobility and Gentry of this Kingdom derive themselves.

M.S. Anot.
D. p. 599.

Inq. an.
13 R. 2. p. 2.
m. 35.

Chart. an.
21 R. 2. n.
23.
Tpodigma
Neustria,
p. 551. n.
58.

This Instrument is in the custody of the Right Honourable Henry Earl of Peterborough.

In a Grant to John de Chan- cy, &c. dated at London upon the fourth day of April, An. 22 R. 2. This John wrote in his stile, Iohannes Holand Dux Exon. Comes Huntingdon & Camerarius Anglie, to which his Seal of red wax

10. JOHN HOLAND Duke of Exceter Earl of Hunting- ton, and Chamberlain of England, second son of Sir Thomas Holand Earl of Kent (by Joane daughter of Edmond of Woodstock Earl of Kent) was created Earl of Huntington, An. 1388. in the 11th year of King Richard the second. Afterwards the said King by Letters Patent dated at Beaulley-Abbey the fourth day of September in the 17th year of his reign, an. 1394. granted unto him the office of Chamberlain of England for terme of life: And on the 29th of September in the 21th year of the

(exhibited in the 124. Page of this third Book) is annexed, on which you have his shield hanging upon a Tree charged with the Armes of St. Edward the Confessor, differenced with a Label of 3 points (an Augmentation granted to this Duke by King Richard II.) impaled with his Paternal Coate, which was Gules 3 Lyons passant guardant or, a Border of France, which Border he gave to distinguish him from Thomas Holand Earl of Kent his elder brother, who did bear a plain Border Argent. The same Escutcheon, Augmentation and Armes of this John Duke of Exceter are to be seen in a south window of the Church of St. Bartholomew the Lesser near Smithfield.

reign

Chap. XI.

Chart. an.
21 R. 2. n.
23.

Tho. Walsingham, p.
363. n. 40.

Weever, p.
637.

reign of the said King Richard II. his half-brother, This John was created into the dignity of Duke of Exceter, and made Governour of Calais. But in the first year of King Henry IV. he was deposed from the Title of Duke, and in the same year beheaded at Pleshey in Essex, upon the third day after the Epiphanie, in the year 1400, for a Seditious Conspiracy against the life of King Henry the fourth, in the very place where the Duke of Glocester was Arrested by King Richard II. (which was in the base Court of the Castle of Pleshey) that he might seem to have been justly punished by way of satisfaction for the Duke of Glocesters death, of which he was thought to be a principal procurer, and lyeth buried in the Collegiate Church there; upon one part of his dismembred Monument (saith Weever) carelessly cast here and there in the body of the Church, were found these words, Here lyeth John Hol-land Erle of Exceter, Erle of Huntingdon, and Cham-berlain of England, who dyed.....

This John Duke of Exceter took to wife Elizabeth, second daughter of John of Gaunt Duke of Lancaster, and sister to King Henry IV. (who was afterward marryed to Sir Iohn Cornwall Knight Lord Fanhop) and by her had issue,

Richard Holand his eldest son, who dyed issueless upon the third day of December, An. 4 H. 5. and,

John Holand his second son, restored to the Dukedom of Exceter An. 22 H. 6. who wrote in his stile, Duke of Exceter, Earl of Huntington and Ivory, Lord of Sparre, Admiral of England, Ireland and Aquitaine, and Constable of the Tower of London: He left issue, by Anne his first wife, Daughter of Edmond Earl of Stafford (and Anne his wife daughter of Thomas of Woodstock Duke of Glocester) his only son

passant guardant or, a Border Azure Flowery or, and on his Helme; upon a Chapeau doubled Ermine; a Lyon passant guardant crowned, and gorged with a Collier of France. The same Coat and Crest are upon his Seal affixed to a discharge dated the last day of June, An. 17 H. 6. in which he is stiled Iohannes Comes Huntingdon & de Ivory, ac Admirallus Anglie Hibernie & Aquitanie. Ex Chartis Edw. Walker mil. Garteri Prin. Regis Arm. The Armes of his Wife Anne Stafford, viz. Or, a Cheveron Gules, are impaled with his Coat upon the Tombe before-mentioned.

Plantagenets
Undivided.

This John upon his sumptuous Monument in St. Katharines Church near the Tower of London hath his Armes and Crest curiously carved in stone, being Gules 3 Lyons

Henry Holand Duke of Exceter, Earl of Huntington, &c. disinherited An. 1 Ed. 4. and found dead in the Sea betwixt Dover and Calais, without issue, (by Anne his wife daughter of Richard Duke of Yorke) but had two base sons, one named Robert, who, by Margaret his wife, had issue two daughters, Ioane married to Iohn Kindall of Treworgie in the County of Cornwall, and Iane the wife of Iohn Reskimer, who dyed without issue: What name his other base son had we do not find, but Stow in his Chronicle informes us, that they were both slain at the Battel of Towton.

The second wife of John Duke of Exceter, also named Anne, was the daughter of John Montacute Earl of Salisbury, by whom he had issue his only daughter

Anne Holand, first marryed to John Lord Nevil (son and heir

It appeareth by this Henries Seal affixed to his Indenture dated the 9th day of April, an. 38 H. 6. in which he is stiled, The high and mighty Prince Henry Duke of Exceter, that his Armes were Gules, 3 Lyons passant guardant or, a Border of France. Penes Will. Pierpoint Arm. Lib. 119. p. 58.

Visit. De-
von &
Cornwall,
fol. 109. b.

Stows
Chronicle;
p. 415.

Plantagenets
Undivided.

heir of *Ralph* the second Earl of *Westmorland*) slain at *Tow-* Book III.
ton-Field An. 1 Ed. 4. sans issue, and secondly to Sir *John Ne-*
vil Knight, Uncle to her former husband, and by him had issue
Ralph Nevil (third of the name) Earl of *Westmerland*, &c.

Sir *Edward Holand* Knight, third son of *John* the first, Duke
of *Exceter*, and *Elizabeth* of *Lancaster* his wife.

Constance Holand only daughter of *John* Duke of *Exceter*,
and *Elizabeth* of *Lancaster*, was first marryed to *Tho. Mowbray*
Duke of *Norfolke*, and had not by him any issue, she was after-
wards the wife of *John* Lord *Grey* of *Ruthyn*, and from them all
the Earles of *Kent* derive their descent.

Children of *JOANE* Countess of *KENT*, by *EDWARD*
Prince of *WALES* her third husband.

10. *EDWARD* the elder son of *Joane* Princess of *Wales* by *Ed-*
ward the black Prince, was born at *Engolesme* in the year 1375,
dyed at the age of seven years, and was interred in the Church
of the *Augustine Fryers* in *London*.

Tho. Wal-
singham, p.
180. n. 39.
Epodig.
Neustria,
p. 525. n.
39.
Weever, p.

10. *RICHARD* of *Burdeaux* the younger son of Princess *Joane*,
and *Edward* Prince of *Wales*, succeeded his Grandfather King
Edward III. in the Kingdom of *England*, &c. by the name of
Richard II. whose History you have in the 191. Page of this
Third Book, chap. V.

419.
Epodigma
Neustria,
p. 525. n.
49.

10. LIONEL



10. LIONELL,

Duke of CLARENCE, Earl of ULSTER,
and Lord of CONAUGHT and TRIME,
Surnamed of ANTWERP.

CHAP. XII.



* Paulus
Fovius in
vita Gale-
ocii secun-
di, p. 152.

His Lionell, named in Latine, *Leonellus*, *Lionellus*, and * *Leonatus*, which signifie, A *Lioncel*, or diminutive *Lion*; had this appellation either from being the off-spring of that Lyon of England King Edward III. (alluding to the royal Armes he bare) whose third son he was, or to revive the Brittish name *Llewellyn*, signifying *Lyon-like*, being the same with *Leominus* and *Leontinus*.

His Surname is derived from the City of *Antwerpe* in the Dukedom of *Brabant*, where Queen *Philippa* was delivered of him upon the Vigil of St. *Andrew* the Apostle (*viz.* the 29th day of November) An. 1338. in the 12th year of the reign of his Father King Edward III. who about that time took upon him the Title and Armes of the King of *France*, in order to his Conquest of that Kingdom.

He had not exceeded the third year of his age, when, upon Petition of the *Irishry*, his Marriage was agreed upon with *Elizabeth de Burgh*, in which it is read, *Quod Elizabetha filia et hæres Willielmi de Burgo nuper Comitis Ulton. defuncti, cum ætatem ad hoc aptam attigerit, Leonello filio Regis et non alteri, ipso Leonello vivente maritetur.* This *Elizabeth* was the daughter and heir of *William de Burgo*, or *Burgh*, Earl of *Ulster* (and *Maud* his wife, the second daughter of *Henry* Earl of *Lancaster*, second Son of *Edmond* Earl of *Lancaster*, second son of King *Henry* III.) which *William* was the son of *John de Burgh* who dyed in the life-time of his Father *Richard* Earl of *Ulster*, An. 1313. having married *Elizabeth* the third sister and co-heir of *Gilbert de Clare* Earl of *Glocester* and *Hertford*, and daughter of *Gilbert* the Red Earl of *Glocester*, by *Joan* of *Acres* his wife, second daughter of King *Edward* I.

The Marriage betwixt *Lionell* and this *Elizabeth de Burgh* his first wife, was consummated about his fourteenth year, at what time (*viz.* An. 26 Ed. 3.) He was created Earl of *Ulster* in *Ireland* in the right of his said wife *Elizabeth*, who leaving issue by him their only child *Philippa*, deceased in the year 1363. and was

the Kings in *Westminster-Abbey*, the Armes of *Lionell* Duke of *Clarence*, and this *Elizabeth de Burgh* are carved and painted, *viz.* in Pale, Quarterly *France* *Semee*, and *England*, a labell of three points argent, charged with as many *Gules*, being *Clarence*. And Or a *Cross Gules*, by the name of *Burgh*.

The Coat-Armour of this *Lionell* is enamelled upon an *Esccheon* of Copper under his Portraiture on the South-side K. Edward the Third's Monument in the Abbey of *Westminster*. It also stands in a Glass-window of St. *George's* Hall in *Windfor-Castle*, in a window on the North-side of that Parish-Church, and in many other places. The Armes are, Quarterly *France* *semee*, and *England*; a labell of 3 points argent, each charged with a *Canton* *Gules*, concerning which distinction see more in the history of this *Lionell*.

His first Marriage.

On the North-side the Monument of Queen *Philippa*, in the Chappel of

Tho. Wal-
ingham, p.
146. n. 58.

Tpodigma
Neustria,
in Anno
1338.

Pat. an.
15 Ed. 3. p.
1. m. 10.
Esceat. 16.
Ed. 3. n. 3.

Annales
Hib. apud
Camden, p.
193. E.

Weevers
Funeral
Monum. p.
740.

Plantagenets
Undivided.

interred in the Chancel of the *Augustine* Fryers at *Clare* in *Suf.* *Book III.*

King *Edw. III.* upon the first day of *July*, in the 19th year of his reign, *An. 1345.* constituted this *Lionell* his son (by the Title of *Leonellus filius Regis*) *Custos* of the Kingdom of *England*, and his Lieutenant, during his absence out of the Realm, &c. And in the beginning of *November*, *An. 1355.* *Lionell* Earl of *Ulster*, and *John* Earl of *Richmond* his brother, accompanied their Father King *Edw. III.* into *Flanders* and *Brabant*, &c.

Pat. an.
19 E. 3. p.
1.

Trpodigma
Neustria,
p. 520.

Nor did this *Lionell* acquire only the Earldom of *Ulster* in the Kingdom of *Ireland* with *Elizabeth de Burgh* his wife, but having also with her the Honour of *Clare* in the County of *Suffolke*, as parcel of the Inheritance of her Grandmother *Elizabeth* (the sister and co-heir of the last Earl *Gilbert de Clare*) was in a Parliament held *An. 1362.* in the 36th year of *Edw. III.* created Duke of *Clarence*, as it were of the Country about the Town, Castle and Honour of *Clare*, from which Duchy the name of *Clarenceaux* (being the Title of the King of Armes for the South, East, and West parts of *England*, on this side *Trent*) is derived. In relation to which Honour, he distinguished his Armes by *A label of 3 points, Argent, each charged with a Canton, Gules: Argent, a Canton, Gules,* being a Coat attributed to the *Clares*, and is placed in the first quarter, with the 3 Cheverons; as appeareth upon the Covering of a Tomb, of *Gilbert de Clare* Earl of *Glocester*, in the Abbey of *Wexbury*.

Trpodig.
Neustria,
p. 524. n.
52.

L. 17. fol.
201. lib. in
Coll. Ar-
morum.

His second
Marriage.

In *Pale*, *Clarence* as before and *Millain*, being *Argent* a *Serpent* wreathed in *Pale Azure*, crowned *Or*, gorging an *Isant* *Gules*, which was the Coat Armour of a *Sarasin*, vanquished by *Otho* first of the *Vicenti* in the *Holy Land*.

The Munificent
entertainment
of the Duke of
Clarence at
Millain.

About four years after the death of the Duchesse *Elizabeth*, viz. the 25th day of *April*, *An. 1368.* a Marriage is concluded at *Wind-sor* for Duke *Lyonell* with *Violanta* or *Jolantis* the daughter of *Galeasius* or *Galeas*, II. of the name, Prince of *Millain*, and sister to *John Galeas* the first Duke of *Millain*; upon which King *Edward III.* acquitted the said Prince *Galeas* of 100000. *Florens*, by him payed by reason of the said Treaty: And Duke *Lionell*, with a select company of the *English* Nobility, and a most glorious Equipage, is sent into *Millain*, where he espoused his new Bride; for whose entertainment such abundance of Treasure was spent by Duke *Galeas* in sumptuous Feasts, stately Scenes, and honouring with Gifts above 200. *Englishmen*, which accompanied his Son-in-Law the Duke of *Clarence*, that it seemed to surpass the Grandure of the most wealthy Kings; for in the Banquet where *Francis Petrarch* was present, among the chiefest guests, there were above 30 Courses of Service at the Table, and betwixt every Course as many presents of high value intermixed; all which *John Galeasius*, bringing to the Table, did offer to *Lionell*.

Tho. Wal-
ingham, p.
183. n. 1.

Elias
Reusnerus
BAΣΙΛΙ-
ΚΩΝ Ge-
nealogici
authari-
um, p. 196.
Fines an.
42 Ed. 3.
25 Apr-
lis.

In one Course were presented 70 goodly Horses caparizon'd with silk and silver; and in others, silver Vessels, Falcons, Hounds, Armour for Horses, costly Coates of Mayl, Brest-plates glistring, of Massie Steel, Corsets, and Helmets adorned with rich Crests, Apparel embroydred with costly Jewels, Souldiers Belts, and last-

Stow, ex
Paulo Fo-
vio in vita
Galeocii
secundi, p.
152.

ly

Ch. XII. ly certain Gemmes by curious art set in Gold, and of Purple and Cloath of Gold for mens Apparel in great abundance: And such was the plenty of this Banquet, that the Meates which were brought from the Table would have sufficed 10000. men.

Plantagenets
Undivided.

But, not five Moneths after the Duke of Clarence (having lived with this new Wife after, the manner of his own Country, forgetting, or not regarding his change of ayre, and addicting himself to immoderate feasting, spent and consumed with a lingering disease) departed this World at *Alba Pompeia*, called also *Langnivil*, in the Marquisate of *Montferrat* in *Piemont*, on the vigil of *St. Luke the Evangelist* (viz. the 17th day of October) An. 1368. and in the 42 year of the reign of King *Edw. III.* his Father, being first buried in the City of *Papia*, and afterwards brought over into *England* by *Thomas Newborne* Esquire and others, and interred at *Clare* in the County of *Suffolke*, in the Convent Church of the *Augustine* Fryers, near to his first wife *Elizabeth de Burgh*; thereby giving way for the Marriage of his second wife *Violanta*, with her second Husband *Otho Paleologus* Marquess of *Montferrat*.

His Death!

Esceat. an.
43 Ed. 3.
p. 1. n. 23.
in Com.
Cant. Somers. Dorset. &c.
Weevers Fun. Monuments,
p. 742.

Elias Reusnerus
BAΣΙΛΙΚΩΝ
Genealogici
autharium,
p. 196.

A Daughter of *LIONELL Duke of Clarence* by
ELIZABETH de BURGH his first Wife.

Pat. an.
1 Ed. 4. n.
8. & sequent.

II. *PHILIPPA*, their only daughter and heir, was Married to *Edmond Mortimer* the third Earl of *March*, and Lord of *Wigmore*, of whom see more in the Chapter following.

II. PHILIPPA Of CLARENCE, Countess of MARCH and ULSTER, and Lady of WIGMORE and CLARE, &c.

CHAP. XIII.

Esceat.
an. 43 E.
3. p. 1.
Leonellus
Dux Clarence ob.
17 die
Octobris,
an. 42 Ed.
3. & Philippa filia
& hares
ejus est a-
rat. 13 an-
nor. 16 die
Aug. an.
42 supra-
dicto.



Leonell Duke of Clarence, by the Duchess *Elizabeth* his first wife, had issue this *Philippa* their only Child, born upon the 16th day of *August*, in the 29th year of the reign of her Grandfather King *Edward III.* An. 1355. Her Grandmother Queen *Philippa* (whose Name she did bear) and *Katherine* Countess of *Warwick*, the wife of *Thomas Beauchamp*

This Countess *Philippa* did bear for her Armes, *Clarence* and *Mortimer*, in Pale (and not *Mortimer* and *Clarence*) as appears by her Escutcheon in Painted Glass

now standing in a South-Window of *St. Katherine's* Church near the *Tower*, her Coat being placed on the dexter-side out of respect to her Royal-blood and Title, and that large Inheritance which she transmitted to the Family of *Mortimer*: The like example we find upon the Surcoat of *John of Gaunt Duke of Lancaster* in his Tomb, in the Cathedral Church of *St. Paul*, where the Armes of *Constance* his second wife, the elder daughter and coheir of *Peter King of Castile* and *Leon*, were placed on the right side of his Surcoat, and his Armes on the left, other examples there are of this kind, but let this suffice. The House of *Mortimer* did bear for their Arms, *Barry of peeces, Or and Azure, on a Chief of the first 2 Paleys between as many base esquierres or Squires of the second, over all an Escutcheon, Argent*, which Armes are frequently set up in Church-Windows in the Counties of *Salop*, *Worcester* and *Hereford*, but more especially in the Abbey of *Shrewsbury*, the Churches of *Quat*, *Quatford*, *Chelmerch* and *Clebury-Mortimer*, and in the Cathedral of *Hereford* and Church of *Wigmore*, the ancient Seat of this illustrious Family.

Earl

Plantagenets
Undivided.

Her Marriage.

Earl of *Warwick* and daughter of *Roger Mortimer* the first Earl of *March*, were her Godmothers; and her Godfather *John Thursby* Archbishop of *York*.

This *Philippa* was at the death of her Father 13 years of age, about which time (*viz.* *An.* 1368. and 42 *Ed.* 3.) King *Edward* married her to *Edmond Mortimer* the third Earl of *March* and Lord of *Wigmore*, who enjoyed with her the Earldom of *Ulster* and the Lordships of *Clare*, *Conaught* and *Trime*. I find him stiled Marshal of *England* in a Patent dated upon the first day of *February*, *An.* 43 *Edw.* 3. and enjoying the same Title the 21th of *May* in the 47th year of the said Kings Reign.

This *Edmond* recovered the Castle and Honour of *Denbigh* from *William Mountague* Earl of *Salisbury*, which had been by *Edward III.* given to *Roger Mortimer* the first Earl of *March* his Great Grandfather, and was, by *Richard II.* upon the 22th day of *October* in the third year of his reign, constituted Lieutenant of *Ireland* during the King's pleasure: Not long after which taking a voyage into that Kingdom, in order to the execution of his Lieutenancy, and the settlement of his estate there, he happened to dye at *Corke* (*An.* 5 *R.* 2.) from whence his body was brought back into *England* and interred in his Monastery of *Wigmore* in the County of *Hereford*; leaving issue by the Countess *Philippa* his wife, three sons and two daughters.

Children of PHILIPPA of CLARENCE, by
EDMOND MORTIMER Earl of
MARCH her Husband.

12. ROGER MORTIMER Earl of *March*, &c. eldest son and heir, succeeded his Father in his Honours, of whom you may read in the XIV. and next Chapter of this III. Book.

12. Sir EDMOND MORTIMER Knight, second son of *Roger* Earl of *March*, and *Philippa* of *Clarence*, took to wife daughter of *Owen Glendour* a Gentleman of *North-Wales*, upon which alliance, the said *Owen* became a confederate with the *Percyes* against King *Henry IV.* pretending to establish *Roger Mortimer* Earl of *March* in the Throne of *England*, whom King *Richard II.* had nominated for his Successor.

The Armes of
Glendour, Pa-
ly of 8 peeces
Argent and
Gules, over all
a *Lion ram-
pant sable*.

12. Sir JOHN MORTIMER Knight, third son of *Roger Mortimer* Earl of *March*, and Countess *Philippa*, being a Prisoner in the *Tower* of *London* in the third year of King *Henry VI.* was Arraigned for Treasonable speeches used to a Yeoman (servant to Sir *Robert Scot* Keeper of the *Tower*) to induce the said Yeoman to let him escape, promising him a great Reward. The Points charged upon him by this Witness in open Parliam-

Book III
*John Har-
ding*, cap.
186. &
187.

Weever, p.
741. &
742. out of
*John Har-
ding*, cap.
187.
Pat. an.
43 *Ed.* 3.
m. 11.
Pat. an.
47 *Ed.* 3.
in dorso.

Pat. an.
3 *R.* 2. p. 1.

*Aug. Vin-
cent*
Rouge
Croix, in
his disco-
very of
Brooks's
Errors, p.
327.

John
Speed, p.
814. col. 1.
Rob. Fab.
1 *Gene.*

Ch. XII.

ment, were these, 1. That the said Mortimer meant to flee into *Wales* to the Earl of *March* (his Nephew) and with an Army of 40000. Men to enter *England*, and strike off the heads of the *Protector* and the Bishop of *Winchester*. 2. That the Earl of *March* ought, by right, to be King of *England*, and if the Earl would not, that then he himself was next heir. 3. That if he could not safely reach to the *Marches*, he would sail to the Daulphin of *France*, and there serve with Honour, of which he was assured. For these Overtures of Escape and Conspiracy Sir *John Mortimer* was Drawn, Hang'd and Beheaded. The whole Stratagem being onely looked upon as a Plot to rid him out of the way, and to yield pretence for the securing and imprisonment of his Nephew *Edmond* Earl of *March*, which was hereupon performed.

Plantagenets
Undivided.

Hol. Chron

12. *ELIZABETH MORTIMER* Lady *Percy*, elder daughter of *Edmond Mortimer* Earl of *March*, was the wife of *Henry Lord Percy*, on whom was entayled the Mannour of *Thurstanby* and other Lands, An. 3 R. 2. he was the eldest son of *Henry Percy* the first Earl of *Northumberland*, by *Margaret* his first wife daughter of *Ralph Lord Nevill of Raby*; and for his high mettle and courage named *Hotspurre*, which he signallized against the *French* and *Scots*; and lastly, at the Battel of *Shrewsbury*, in the third year of King *Henry IV.* where he was slain valiantly fighting against that King, in behalf of *Edmond Mortimer* the last Earl of *March* his wives Nephew, and his Confederates, according to the Tripartite Indenture, betwixt the said Earl of *March*, *Owen Glendour*, and this *Henry*; who, by *Elizabeth Mortimer* his wife, was the Ancestor of a descent of Ten Earles of *Northumberland*, which have inherited the Grandure of his Spirit, but its to be wished that none of them had succeeded him in the Humour of *Hotspurre*.

The Armes
of *Henry Lord Percy* and *Elizabeth Mortimer* his wife,
are impaled in
a south-win-
dow of that
part of the
Cathedral
Church of
Durham, cal-
led, *Novem*
Altaria, being
Or, a *Lion*
rampant *A-*
zure, and *Mor-*
timer, as be-
fore. C. 22.
Durham. fol.
84. a.

Pat. An.
3 R. 2. p. 2.
m. 16. & 17

12. *PHILIPPA MORTIMER*, Countess of *Pembroke* and *Arundell*, younger daughter of *Edmond* Earl of *March*, and sister to Earl *Roger*, was first married to *John Hastings* Earl of *Pembroke*, afterwards she was the second wife of *Richard Fitz-Alan* Earl of *Arundel*, and had by him a son named *John* that dyed young. Her third Husband was *John Poynings* Lord *St. John*, leaving him, as she had her two former husbands, without issue of her body.

In *Pale*, *Hastings*, viz. Or,
a *Manch*
Gules, and
Mortimer.

In *Pale*, *Fitz-Alan* *Gules*, a
Lion Rampant
Or, and *Morti-*
mer.

Quarterly
Poynings, and
St. John, viz.

Barry of 6 peeces Or, and Vert, a Bend *Gules*; and *Argens* on a chief *Gules* 2 *Malletts* Or. Impaling *Mortimer*.

M m m

12. ROGER

12. R O G E R

MORTIMER, Earl of MARCH and
ULSTER, Lieutenant of IRELAND, and Lord of
WIGMORE, CLARE, TRIM and
CONAUGHT.

C H A P. XIV.

This Roger did bear, Quarterly, Mortimer and Burgh, as appeareth by his Letter of Attorney to Roger Partrich of Dorston, Sealed with these Armes in Red Wax, bearing date at Ludlow the 24th day of December, An. 7 R. 2. wherein he is stiled, Roger de Mortimer Comte de la March et d'Alvestier, &c. (This Instrument is in the custody of Sir Edward Walker Knight Garter, principal King of Armes.) From which we may note, that the Armes of Philippa of Clarence, this Earl Roger's Mother, by which those of Burgh (according to the rule of quarterings) ought to be introduced, are left out; The reason of which omission was either because that Earl Roger not enjoying the Dukedom of Clarence, omitted to quarter the Ensign thereof; or, that by bearing the Armes of Clarence, he should have anticipated King Richard the II. in declaring him his Heir to the Crown, when by them it would have appeared, that next after that King, and the heires of his body to be begotten, this Roger Mortimer stood next in succession to the Kingdom: For I find, that Roger Earl of March and Ulster sealed the before-mentioned Deed three years before that King Richard the Second declared him his Successor, which was in the 10th year of his reign. The Achievement of this Roger stood in Painted Glass on the North-side the Parish-Church of Allhallows in Northampton; the Escutcheon contains the Armes of Mortimer and Burgh, quarterly, and hangs cornerways, upon his Helmet, out of a Ducal Coronet issueth a Plume of Feathers his Crest, and his Lambrequin or Mantling is charged with the said Armes of Burgh and Mortimer quarterly. Penes H. S. George Arm. Richmond.



Not long after the death of Edmond Mortimer Earl of March, this Roger, his eldest son, was constituted Lieutenant of Ireland during the King's pleasure, upon the 24th day of January, in the fifth year of the Reign of Richard II. An. 1381. in the possession of which Office I find him upon the 12th day of August, An. 1396. in the 20th year of the said King's Reign; for, he is then stiled Rogerus de Mortuomari Comes Marchie et Ultonie Locum-tenens Hibernie, &c.

King Richard II. An. 1387. nominated this Roger Mortimer for His successor in the Kingdom of England, being the eldest son of Philippa, the only child of Lionell Duke of Clarence, third son of King Edward III. for William of Hatfield (the second son of King Edward III.) dying young and issueless, and King Richard II. (the only child of Edward Prince of Wales, eldest son of King Edward III.) deceasing also without issue, this Earl Roger's heires ought to have preceded the House of Lancaster to the Crown, being descended from John of Gaunt, a fourth son of that King.

He took to Wife Eleanor Holand, the eldest daughter of Thomas Holand Earl of Kent (by Alice Fitz-Alan his wife, daughter of Richard Earl of Arundel) sister of Thomas Holand Duke of Surrey, and sister and coheir of Edmond Holand Earl of Kent. She was after the death of Roger Earl of March, re-married to Sir Edward Charlton Knight Lord Powis, and leaving issue by both her husbands, deceased upon the 23 day of October, in the seventh year of King Henry IV. An. 1405.

This Roger Mortimer Earl of March, and Lieutenant of Ireland, trusting too much to the strength of his own Forces, was slain by O-Brin and the Irish of Leinster at a place called Kenlis, in the 22 year of the Reign of King Richard II. who, resolving to revenge the death of his Cousin Mortimer, takes a voyage into Ireland, and

reduces

Pat. 3 R. 2.
p. 2. m. 35.

Pat. an.
20 R. 2.
p. 1. m. 20.

Esceat.
an. 3 Hen.
5. n. 55.
Esceat. an.
3 H. 6. n. 32

Inq. an.
7 Hen. 4.
n. 23.

ypodig.
Neustria.
p. 552. n.
51.

Ch. XII. reduces those Rebels; but, in his absence, Henry of Bullingbroke the son of John of Gaunt Duke of Lancaster, landing in England, upon pretence only of obtaining his Dukedom of Lancaster, takes his opportunity, first to Usurp his Crown, and after to deprive him of Life.

Plantagenets
Undivided:

Children of ROGER MORTIMER Earl of MARCH,
by ELIANOR HOLLAND his Wife.

Parl. an. 1.
Ed. 4. n.
c. m. 2.

13. EDMOND MORTIMER Earl of March and Ulster, Lord of Wigmore, Clare, Trim and Conaught, was the eldest son of Roger Earl of March and Eleanor Holland, and Grandson of Edmond Mortimer Earl of March, by Philippa the only daughter of Lionell Duke of Clarence third son of King Edward III. This Edmond, by reason of his Royal blood, and right to the Crown, stood greatly suspected by Henry IV. who had Usurped the Kingdom, and was by him exposed to dangers, being taken Prisoner in a Battel fought at Pelale in Radnorshire (where many of the Gentry of Herefordshire were slain) by Owen Glendour the Rebel; and afterwards, whereas the Percies purposed to advance his right, he was, by that Kings order, conveyed into Ireland, kept almost 20 years prisoner in the Castle of Trim, suffering all miseries incident to Princes of the Blood, while they lie open to every suspicion; and there, through extreame grief, ended his life the 19th day of January, An. 1424. in the third year of the reign of King Henry VI. This Earl Edmond (having had no issue by Anne Stafford his wife, daughter of Edmond Earl of Stafford, who after his death was re-married to John Holland Earl of Huntington and Duke of Exceter) left his Nephew Richard Duke of York his heir. His Corps was brought into England, and Entombed in the Colledge of Stoke, near unto Clare, in the County of Suffolke.

Walter Rumsey (in his deed dated A. 10 H. 5.) because his seal was unknown to many (these are his words. *Quia Sigillum meum pluribus est incognitum, sigilla metuentissimorum Dominorum meorum Comitum Marchie Comitum Devon: et Comitum Sarum in fidem et testimonium omnium et singulorum premissorum presentibus apponi procuravi, &c.* procures (with the other) this Earl of March his Seal (of Red-wax) to be affixed to his Grant, upon which is his compleat Achievement, His Shield after the mode of that time hangs corner-ways, and is

Weever
Fun. Mon.
p. 742.

charged with the Armes of Mortimer and Burgh quarterly; upon his Heaume a Plum of Feathers issuing out of a Ducal Coronet, the Heaume is mantled, and the Escutcheon supported by two Lions rampant guardant, with their tayles turned betwixt their hinder legs and over their backs (with which Lions (being Argent) King Edward the Fourth supported his Escutcheon Royal, and the Standard of his Earldome of March) in the Circumference of this Seal you may read, *S. Edmundi de Mortuomari Comitum Marchie et Ultonie dñi. Wigmore et Clare. Ex Chartis Comit. Huntington.* Being at Cirencester in Gloucestershire in the year 1666. I took a Note of the representations of five Persons neatly painted in Glass in an East-window of the North-Ile of that Church, they are all in a standing posture, their Armes on their Surcoates, denoting them to be, this Edmond Earl of March (who there beareth March and Ulster quarterly) Peter King of Castile, Richard Duke of York, Thomas Holland Duke of Surrey, and Sir Peter Genevile: See more of them in the History of Richard Duke of York, Book V. Chap. IV.

Parl. an.
1 Ed. 4. n.
8. m. 2.

13. ROGER MORTIMER, Second son of Roger Mortimer Earl of March, and Elianor Holland, dyed young.

Parl. an.
1 Ed. 4. n.
8. & sequent.

13. ANNE MORTIMER Countess of Cambridge, the elder daughter of Roger Earl of March, and Countess Eleanor his wife, was Married to Richard of Coningsborrow Earl of Cambridge, second son of Edmond of Langley Duke of Yorke, fifth

The Armes of this Anne, with those of Earl Richard her Husband stood in a west-window of the Cloyster of For-

theringhey in Northamptonshire, viz. Quarterly France and England & Label of 3 points Argent, each charged with as many Torceaux, Impaling, Mortimer and Burgh quarterly.

son

Plantagenets
Undivided.

son of King *Edward III.* by whom she had issue *Richard Duke* Book III
of *York*, heir to her brother *Edmond Mortimer Earl of March*,
who, setting on foot his Claim to the Crown against King *Henry*
the VI. was slain in the attempt at the Battel of *Wakefield*,
leaving the prosecution thereof unto *Edward Earl of March*
his eldest son, who, after many Battels, and much effusion of
blood, obtained the Kingdom, and was Crowned by the name
of *Edward the IV.*

In Pale,
Courtney, viz.
Or, 3 Tort-
aux, a Label of
3 points A-
zure: and
Mortimer and
Burgh quar-
terly.

13. *ELEANOR MORTIMER* Countess of *Devon*, the
younger daughter of *Roger Mortimer Earl of March*, and *Elia-*
nor Holand his Wife, was Married to *Edward Courtney* surna-
med the Blind, the Eleventh Earl of *Devonshire*, by whom he
had not any issue, and deceased in the seventh year of the reign
of King *Henry the Fifth*, *An. 1418.*

Parl. an;
1 Ed. 4. n.
8. G. se-
quent.

12. THOMAS



10. THOMAS,

Duke of GLOCESTER, Earl of BUCKINGHAM,
ESSEX and NORTHAMPTON, and Constable of
ENGLAND; Surnamed of WOODSTOCK.

CHAP. XV.

Topdigma
Neustria,
p. 521. n.
14.
Tho. Wal-
singham, p.
171. n. 49.



Pat. an.
50 Edm. 3.
p. 1. m. 18.

He sixth and youngest Son of King Edward the III. and Queen Philip, was this Thomas; Surnamed of Woodstock (in the County of Oxford) the King's Mannour-House, where he had his birth, upon the vii. of the Ides of January, An. 1355. In the 50th year of the reign of K. Edward his said Father he sat in Parliament held at Westminster, by the Title only of Constable of England, which Office was granted to him during pleasure, upon the 10th day of June in the same year, having fallen into the Kings hands by reason of the minority of Humphrey de Bohun's heires, late Earl of Hereford, and Constable of England.

Orig. de an.
17 R. 2.
Rot. 36.

King Richard II. upon His Coronation-day, honoured this Thomas his Uncle with the Title of Earl of Buckingham, with an Annuity of 1000: pounds per annum to maintain that Dignity; And, by Patent, bearing date at Westminster, the 22th day of June, in the first year of his Reign, confirmed to him the Office of Constable of England, with the same Habendum before granted by King Edward III. so that upon the fourth day of August following, An. 1 R. 2. he was summoned to Parliament by the Title of Earl of Buckingham and Constable of England.

Pat. an.
1 R. 2. p. 1.
m. 7.

Claus. an.
1 R. 2. m.
37.

France and England quarterly, a Border Argent. From behind his Helmet issueth his Lambrequin or mantle, and his Crest is, upon a Chapeau doubled Ermine a Lion passant guardant, with a Coller and Coronet. The ground of which Seal is diapered with Feathers and Swans.

His Counterseal (about an Inch and half in Diameter) is impressed upon Red-Wax: In the circumference you may read, S: rhome: ducis: glocestrie: within which are three small circles in Triangle, the uppermost charged with the Crest of Duke Thomas, that on the right hand, with his Shield of Armes, and that on the left with the Coat of the Duchess Elianor his Wife, viz. Quarterly Bohun and Milo Earl of Hereford.

Ex Char-
is Johan-
nis Philli-
pot Somers-
et.
Weever
Fun. Mon.
p. 626, 627

Another Seal of Thomas Duke of Gloucester (of pale Red Wax, annexed to a Letter of Attorney, made by him and Elianor his Wife, dated the 8th day of January, 14 R. 2.) is charged with his Healm, Crest, and Escoccheon of Armes, hanging on the Stock or Trunk of a Tree, between two Shields of the Coat of Milo Earl of Hereford, and as many Swans at the Root thereof: The representations of these Seals are in the 125. Page of this Third Book, which contain (besides his compleat Attchievement) his Devise, for John Gower, in his *Vox Clamantis*, calls him *Cygnus*, the *Cygnat*, from the *Swan*, which was his *Cognizance*. And the *Rebus* of his Surname *Woodstock*, is there represented by the *Stock of Wood*, upon which his Crest and Shield are placed.

He took to wife Elianor, the elder of the two daughters, and coheires of the before-mentioned Humphrey de Bohun Earl of Hereford,

His Marriage:
The Armes
of Duchess E-
lianor were

Painted in an East-window of Rochford Church in Essex, viz. Quarterly, France semee and England a Border argent, Woodstock. Impaling, Azure a Bend Argent between 2 Corises and 6 Lions rampant, Or, Bohun. Which Coat is also carved in Brass on her Tomb in Westminster-Abbey, as you may see in the Figure thereof: Her Seal is represented in the 125. Page of this Third Book, upon which are Her Armes Impaled with the Duke Her Husbands on a Lozenge, and supported by an Angel in a Boat, upon the Head and Poop of which sit two Swans, Collered and Chained.

Ch. XV. *reford, Essex and Northampton, and Constable of England, Lord of Brecknock, and Patron of the Abbey of Lanthony, and of Joane his wife daughter of Richard Fitz-Alan Earl of Arundel; In right of which Eleanor, the Earldomes of Essex and Northampton, and the Constablenesship of England, &c. fell to this Thomas, being the greater part of her fathers inheritance: She out-lived her husband about two years, spent her Widdowhood in the Abbey of Bark- ing, where she became a Nun; and, making her Will upon the sixth day of August, in the year 1399. An. 23 R. 2. deceased upon the third day of October in the same year, An. 1 H. 4. and was interred in the middle of St. Edmond's Chappel in the Abbey of Westminster, under a Monument of Grey Marble, raised about two foot from the ground, with her Effigies thereon, inlay'd in brass; upon the verge of which you may read this Inscription following, and view the Figure of the Tomb in the Preceding Page.*

Plantagegets Undivided.

Weevers Funeral Monum. p. 638.

Her Death.

Cy gist Alianore de Bohun eisme fille et un des heires a l'onnable Seignour Monsr. Humphrey de Bohun Counte de Hereford d'Essex et de Northampton et Conestable d'Engleterre femme a puissant et Noble Prince Thomas de Modestoke fils a tres excellent et trepuissant Seignour Edward roy d'Engleterre puis le Conquest tiers, Duc de Gloucestre Count d'Essex et de Buckingham et Conestable d'Engleterre, De moyst le tiers jour d'October l'an de grace, Mil. ccc. lxxxix.

Pat. an. 9 R. 2. p. 1. m. 15.

Selden's Titles of Honour.

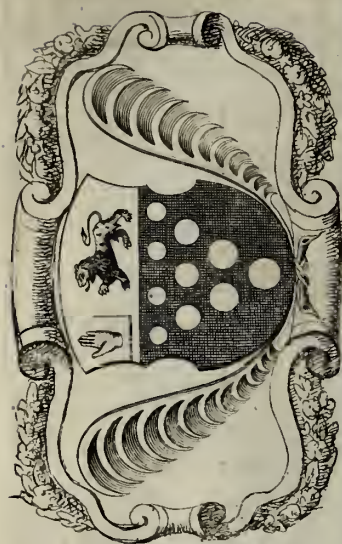
This *Thomas* Earl of *Buckingham* and *Essex* and Constable of *England*, the King's Uncle (so named in the Grant of his Dukedom) was advanced to the dignity of Duke of *Glocester* (by Charter) bearing date at *Hocelologh* in *Tividale*, upon the sixth day of *August*, in the 9th year of *Richard II.* his Nephew, Anno 1385. and invested in the Parliament that began at *Westminster* on *St. Lukes* day, that King sitting in his Throne, and *Skirlaw* the Lord elect, confirmed of *Coventry* and *Lichfield*, that was Keeper of the Privy-Seal, delivering the cause of his Creation; The Parliament Roles sayes, The King, *ipsum Ducem de predictis titulo nomine et honore, Per Gladii cincturam, et Pilei ac Circuli aurei, suo capiti impositionem, maturius investivit*, That Instalment being by guirding on the Sword, and adorning his head with a Coronet and Cap of Estate.

The Forme in the Creation of a Duke.

Chart. an. 21 R. 2. n. 23.

Speed's Chron. p. 710.

But afterwards, An. 21 R. 2. the Dukes of *Hereford*, *Surrey*, *Excester*, *Aumerle* and *Norfolke*, were Created *per appositionem Cappæ suo capiti, ac traditionem virgæ aureæ, &c.* These Creations were performed by the imposition of a Cap of Estate, and the delivery of a Rod of Gold. Our modern times have had for the most part all these, the *Sword*, *Coronet* (which supposeth the Cap) and *Rod of Gold*, together in the Clause of Investiture *per Gladii cincturam, Cappæ & Circuli aurei, impositionem in capite, & traditionem virgæ aureæ, insignimus, investimus, & realiter nobilitamus, per presentes, &c.* But enough concerning these Creations, let us now return to our Duke of *Glocester*, who was a Man of Valour, Wisdom and Vigilancy for the service of the King his Nephew



Nobili et præclaro Viro Dominio
ORLANDO BRIDGEMAN,
Equiti Aurato, et Barometto; nec non
Capituli Justiciario de Communi Banco
hanc Monumenti Thomæ Ducis
Glocestriæ Figurâ, DDD. F.S.

R. Graywood fecit

meint homme ne

ore gist enteuſez entre les come lu poez icy deoir ſoit a matyn mydy ou Coyr: priez a dieu pur l'ame de luy: q'il en eſt de luy mercy



Book III.

Hist. Ang.
l. 20.
Weevers
Fun. Mo-
numents,
p. 639.

Typodigma
Neustriae,
p. 551. n.
30.

Placita
Coronae
eorum Re-
ge in Par-
liamento
apud West.
die Luna
in Feſto
Sanctae Fi-
dis virgi-
nis, An.
1 H. 4. n.
11, 12, 13,
14, 15, 16.

Inq. cap.
apud Ai-
lesbury in
Com. Buck.
24 die Fe-
bruary. An.
1 H. 4. n.
51.

Hollinsh.
p. 489.
Weevers
Funeral
Monum.
p. 638.

Nephew and the State; But, those noble virtues were distemper-
ed with too much wilfulness and froward obstinacy; for, he ever
repined against King *Richard* his Nephew, in all things whatsoe-
ver he wished to have forward; being (as *Polidore* censures him)
Vir ferocissimus & precipitis ingenii, a most fierce Man, and of
an headlong wit; who thinking still that those times, wherein
he had Mastered the King, were nothing changed, though the
King was above Thirty years old, forbare not, roughly, not so
much to admonish, as to check and school his Sovereign, which
first bred him envy, and afterwards ruine; for, the King finding
him to be too severe an observer of his Actions, consulted with
Thomas Mowbray the Earl-Marshal, to make him away; who, surpris-
ing the Duke at his Castle of *Plescy* in *Essex*, conveyed him to *Ca-*
lais, where, by his order, he was smothered, under a Featherbed
by *William Serle*, *Franceis*, and others; who, having de-
clared to him the Kings Command, that he should die; answered,
That if it were his Sovereign's Pleasure, he willingly submitted
thereunto: This appears upon the Examination of *John Hall*,
taken in Parliament, An. 1 H. 4. who being Privy to, though not
Active in the said Murther, was Sentenced to be Executed at *Ty-*
borne, and his head sent to *Calais* where the Fact was done. Thus di-
ed this Royal Prince, the Son of a King, and Uncle to a King, on
the Feast of the Nativity of our Lady (being the 8th day of *Sep-*
tember) in the 21th year of King *Richard II.* his Nephew, Anno
1397. who, not much above two years after this Murther, was
Deposed from His Crown and deprived of his life, having be-
fore Sentenced *Thomas* the Earl-Marshal, and at that time Duke
of *Norfolke*, to perpetual Banishment, on that very day, whereon,
a Twelve-moneth before, He had Arrested the Duke of *Glocester*
at *Plescy*; To which place the body of the Duke of *Glocester* was
afterwards conveyed with all Funeral Pompe, and buried in the
Colledge of *Canons-Regular*, by him Founded, and Dedicated
to the *Holy Trinity*, in a goodly Sepulchre provided in his life-
time, whose Reliques were afterwards removed and laid under a
Marble inlaid with brasse (in the Chappel of the Kings in the
Abbey of *Westminster*, on the South-side the Shrine of King *Ed-*
ward the Confessor) and beautified with the figure of himself,
Duchess *Eleanor* his wife, King *Edward* his Father, Queen *Philippa*
his Mother, and all his Brothers and Sisters, with Escutcheons of
their several Armes, as by the Figure of his Monument in the
preceding Page doth more fully appear, that part of his *Epitaph*
on the South-side being onely legible, the rest wholly obliterated.

Plantagenets
Undivided.

His Death.

Children of THOMAS Duke of GLOCESTER, by
ELEANOR BOHUN his Wife.

11. HUMPHREY PLANTAGENET Earl of Buck-
ingham, only son of *Thomas* of *Woodstock*, Duke of *Gloce-*
ster,

He did bear
the Armes of
his Father.

Plantagenets
Undivided.

ster, and Eleanor his Wife, so named from *Humphrey de Bohun* his Grandfather, the fifth Earl of Hereford of that Christen-Name; was, after the untimely death of his Father (with Henry son and heir of Henry of Bullingbrooke, Duke of Hereford) sent into Ireland by King Richard II. and imprisoned in the Castle of Trim. But Bullingbrooke having deposed King Richard, and Usurped his Kingdom, by the Title of Henry the IV. immediately recalled from Imprisonment these two Princely Captives, his Son Henry, and this Humphrey his Nephew, whom he had as certainly restored to his Fathers Honours, as he revenged his Death; but, this Humphrey most unhappily deceasing of the Plague at Chester (some have it at Coventry) in his return from Ireland (leaving his Sisters his heires) put a period to the King's intentions; but renewed his Mother Eleanor's grief, who had now not only survived her Murthered Husband, but her only Son, to be the Chief Mourner at his Funeral; whose Corps she caused to be conveyed to the Abbey of Walden (now called Audley-End) and there solemnly interred among her and his Noble Progenitors, surviving him not many Moneths.

Book III.

Weavers
Fun. Mon.
p. 626. &
627.

The Armes of this Countess Anne and Earl Edmond, were in a Window in Christ-Church near Newgate, being, per Pale, Or a cheveron, gules, Stafford; and quarterly, France Semee, and England, a Border argent, Woodstock. Penes, Hen. St. George Arm. Richmond.

But Humphrey, the first Duke of Buckingham their son left off his Paternal Armes, The cheveron, and assumed the Coat of his Mother, as appears by the Seal of the Duchess Anne Nevil his Wife, annexed to her Deed dated the 12th day of July, An. 1 Ed. 4. upon which her Saltire is impaled with the Armes of Woodstock alone.

As to the Coat of Henry Stafford Duke of Buckingham, this Humphrey's Grandson, take this Note in the Colledge of Armes, Lib. L. i. fol. 15. Memorandum, That in the Reign of our Sovereign Lord King Edward the Fourth, the 13th year of his Reign, on the 18th day of February, it was concluded in a Chapter of the Office of Armes, That where a Noble-Man is descended Lineally Hereditably to 3 or 4 Coates, and afterward is ascended to a Coat near to the King, and of his Royal Blood, may for his most honour bear the same Coat alone, and no lower Coat of Dignity to be quartered therewith; As my Lord Henry Duke of Buckingham Earl of Hereford Northampton and Stafford, Lord of Brecknock and of Holderness is ascended to the Coat and Array to Thomas of Woodstock Duke of Gloucester, and son to King Edward the III. He may bear his Coat alone. And it was concluded, by Clarenceaux King of Armes, March King of Armes, Guien King of Armes, Windsor Herald, Fawcon Herald, Hereford Herald.

Nevertheless, the right high and mighty Prince Edward Duke of Buckingham, Earl of Hereford, Stafford and Northampton (son of Duke Henry) for so is he stiled in his Indenture dated the 17th day of February, An. 10 H. 8. did bear upon his Seal 4 Coates quarterly, viz. 1. Woodstock. 2. Bohun Earl of Hereford, 3. Bohun Earl of Northampton, and in the fourth place Stafford, his Paternal Coat; The Esccheon containing the Armes of his Dukedome and 3 Earldomes. Ex Chartis Dom. Hen. Com. Huntington.

without

Ch. xv.

without issue, and *Mary* Married to Sir *William Howard* Knight of the Bath, since created Viscount and Baron *Stafford*.

Plantagenets
Undivided

Rot. Nor.
4. 7 H. 5.
p. 1. m. 4.
n. 4. & 33.

This *Anne Plantagenet* Countess *Stafford* took to her second Husband, *William Bourchier*; or *Bourghchier*, created Earl of *Eu*, at *Maunt* in *Normandy*, the 10th day of *June* An. 7 H. 5. in the year 1419. He deceased at *Troyes* in *Campaigne*, in the 8th year of that Kings reign, and his body being imported into *England*, was interred in the Priory of *Lanthony* in the County of *Glocester*, where also lies buried this *Anne* Countess *Stafford* his Wife.

Visitation
of Devon
and Corn-
wall, p. 15
& 16.

They left issue *Henry Bourchier* Earl of *Eu* and *Essex* their eldest son, *William Bourchier* Lord *Fitz-Warin* second son; *Thomas Bourchier* Archbishop of *Canterbury*, and Cardinal of *St. Cirac*, third son; And, *John Bourchier* Lord *Berniers*, fourth son, who, taking to Wife *Margaret* the daughter and heir of *Richard* Lord *Berniers*, had issue *Humphrey Bourchier* Lord *Berniers*, Father of *John* Lord *Berniers*, Father of *Thomas Bourchier* that dyed without issue, and of *Joane Bourchier* Married to *Edmond Knyvet* Esquire.

Bourchiers
Lords Berniers

Chart. a.
1 E. 4. p. 2.
n. 1.

The said *Henry Bourchier* Earl of *Essex*, so Created A. 1 E. 4. married *Issabel* daughter of *Richard* Earl of *Cambridge*, and had issue, *William* Viscount *Bourchier*, that died in his Fathers life-time, Father of *Henry Bourchier* Earl of *Essex*, whose daughter and heir *Anne* was married to *William* Lord *Parr* of *Kendal* and Earl of *Essex*, and died without issue, and of *Cecilie Bourchier* the Wife of Sir *John Devereux* Knight of the Garter, and Lord *Ferrers* of *Chartley*.

Bourchiers
Earles of Essex

Sir *John Devereux* Lord *Ferrers* of *Charlley*, by *Cecilie Bourchier*, had issue *Walter Devereux* Viscount *Hereford*, who by *Mary* his first Wife, daughter of *Thomas Grey* Marquess *Dorset*, had issue Sir *Richard Devereux*, who died in *vita patris*, and Sir *William Devereux*, Father of *Barbara Devereux*, Wife of Sir *Edward Hastings* Knight, a younger son of *Francis* Earl of *Huntington*, from whom is descended a numerous posterity, and of *Margaret Devereux* Married to Sir *Edward Littleton* of *Pilleton* in the County of *Stafford* Knight, Great Grandfather to Sir *Edward Littleton* of the same place, Baronet.

Devereuxes
Earles of Essex.
Argent a Fesse
Gules, in
chief 3 Towers.
bezant.

Sir *Richard Devereux* was the Father of *Walter* Earl of *Essex*, Father of *Robert* Earl of *Essex*, which *Robert* had issue *Robert* the last Earl of *Essex* of that Family, *Frances Devereux* the Wife of *William Seymour* Lord *Beauchamp*, since Duke of *Somerset*, and *Dorothy Devereux* Married to *Henry Shirley*, son and heir of Sir *George Shirley* Baronet.

The before-mentioned *Walter Devereux* Viscount *Hereford*, by *Margaret* his second Wife, daughter of *Robert Garnish* of *Kenton* Esquire, had also issue, Sir *Edward Devereux* of *Castle Bromwich* in the County of *Warwick* Baronet, Father of Sir *Walter Devereux* of the same place Baronet, who had issue

Devereux
Viscount Hereford.

sue

Plantagenets
Undivided.

Bourchiers
Lords Fitz-
Warin and
Earles of Bath.

The Armes
of this William
Bourchier
and Tamafine
his wife, stand
in an East-win-
dow of Kym-
balton Church,
being, Quar-
terly, Argent a
Cross engray-
led Gules be-
tween 4 Wa-
ter-Bougets
Sable Bour-
chier, & Gules
a Fesse Argent
inter 14 Bil-
lets Or, Lo-
vaine, over all
a Label of 3
points Azure,
each charged
with as many
Flowers de
Lize, Or. Im-
paleing, Quar-
terly Fitz-
warin and
Hankford, viz.
quarterly, Er-
mine and
Gules indented
per Fesse, and
Argent, 2
Beadles wa-
vy, Sable.

sue Essex Devereux that died S. P. and Leiceſter Devereux Viſ- Ch. XV.
count Hereford, the heir-male of this moſt noble Family.

The Earles of Bath, and Lords Fitz-Warin derived them-
ſelves from William Bourchier (a ſecond ſon of Anne Coun-
teſſes Stafford, daughter of Thomas of Woodſtock Duke of Glo-
ceſter, by William Bourchier Earl of Eu her ſecond Husband)
which William taking to Wife Tamafine the daughter of Sir
Richard Hankford Knight, by Elizabeth daughter and heir of
Foulk Lord Fitz Warin, was, in her right, Lord Fitz-Warin,
and by her had iſſue Foulk Bourchier Lord Fitz-Warin, Father
of John Bourchier Earl of Bath and Lord Fitz-Warin, Father
of John Bourchier ſecond Earl of Bath, Father of John Lord
Fitz-Warin who deceaſed in the life-time of his Father, and
Sir George Bourchier Knight. John Lord Fitz-Warin, had iſſue,
William Bourchier the third Earl of Bath, Father of Edward
Bourchier the fourth Earl of Bath, who left iſſue three daugh-
ters his heires, Elizabeth the Wife of Baſil Fielding Earl of
Denbeigh, Dorothy, ſecond daughter, firſt Married to Thomas
Lord Grey of Groby, ſon and heir of Henry Earl of Stamford,
her ſecond husband was Guſtavius Mackworth, and her third
Charles Howſden; and Anne, third daughter, firſt the Wife of
James Cranfield, Earl of Middleſex, and afterwards Married to
Sir Chicheſter Wray Baronet; ſo that the Earldom came to Sir
Henry Bourchier (ſon of Sir George Bourchier aforeſaid Knight,
ſon of John the ſecond Earl of Bath) who was fifth and laſt Earl
of Bath, L. Privy-Seal to K. Charles the I. and Lord Fitz-Warin,
a perſon anſwerable in all parts to his antient and moſt noble
Anceſtors. He deceaſed without iſſue upon the 16th day of
Auguſt, An. 1654. and was buried at Taſtſtock in Devonſhire: to
whoſe dear Memory the Lady Rachel Fane (daughter of Fran-
cis Earl of Weſtmerland) his Counteſſes Dowager, hath erected a
Monument, anſwerable to his high quality and merit; the Fi-
gure whereof, in reſpect of the ſingularity of the forme, I have
here inſerted.

Quarterly,
Gules a Lyon
rampant and
border engray-
led, Or, Talbot,
and Argent 2
Lyons paſſant,
Gules, Strange
of Blackmere
Impaleing,
Quarterly
France Semee,
and England a
Border Ar-
gent, Wood-
ſtock, Which
Eſcocheon is
painted in
glaſs in an
Eaſt-window
of Whit-
Church Church
in the County
of Salop.

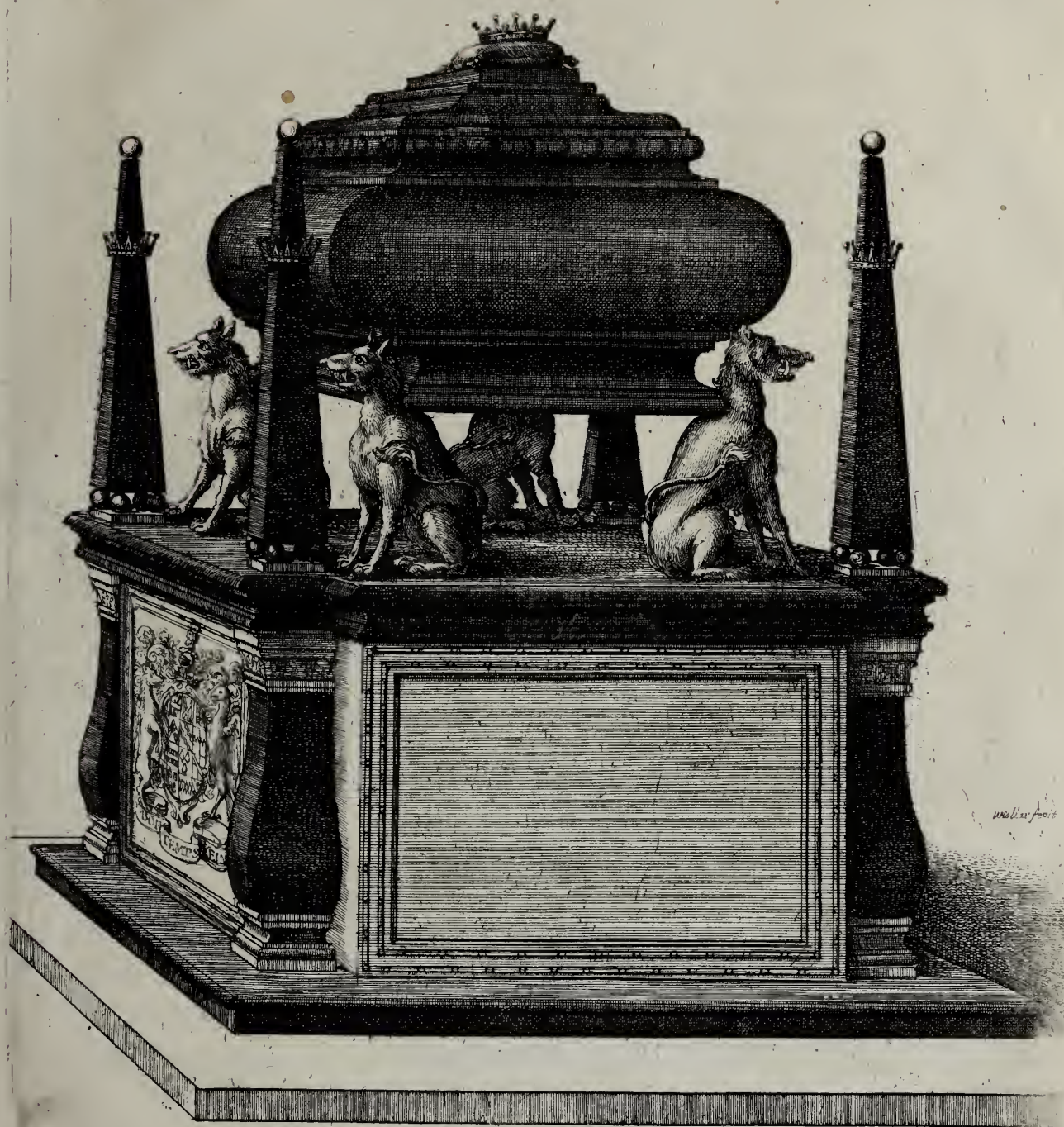
II. JOANE PLANTAGENET Lady Talbot, the ſe-
cond daughter of Thomas of Woodſtock Duke of Gloceſter and
Eleanor Bohun his Wife, was Married to Gilbert Lord Talbot of
Goderick-Caſtle and Blackmere, and by him had iſſue their only
child named Ancharet, who deceaſing in her tender years, An.
9 H. 5. John Lord Talbot (afterwards Earl of Shrewsbury) this
Gilberts younger brother, came to be his heir.

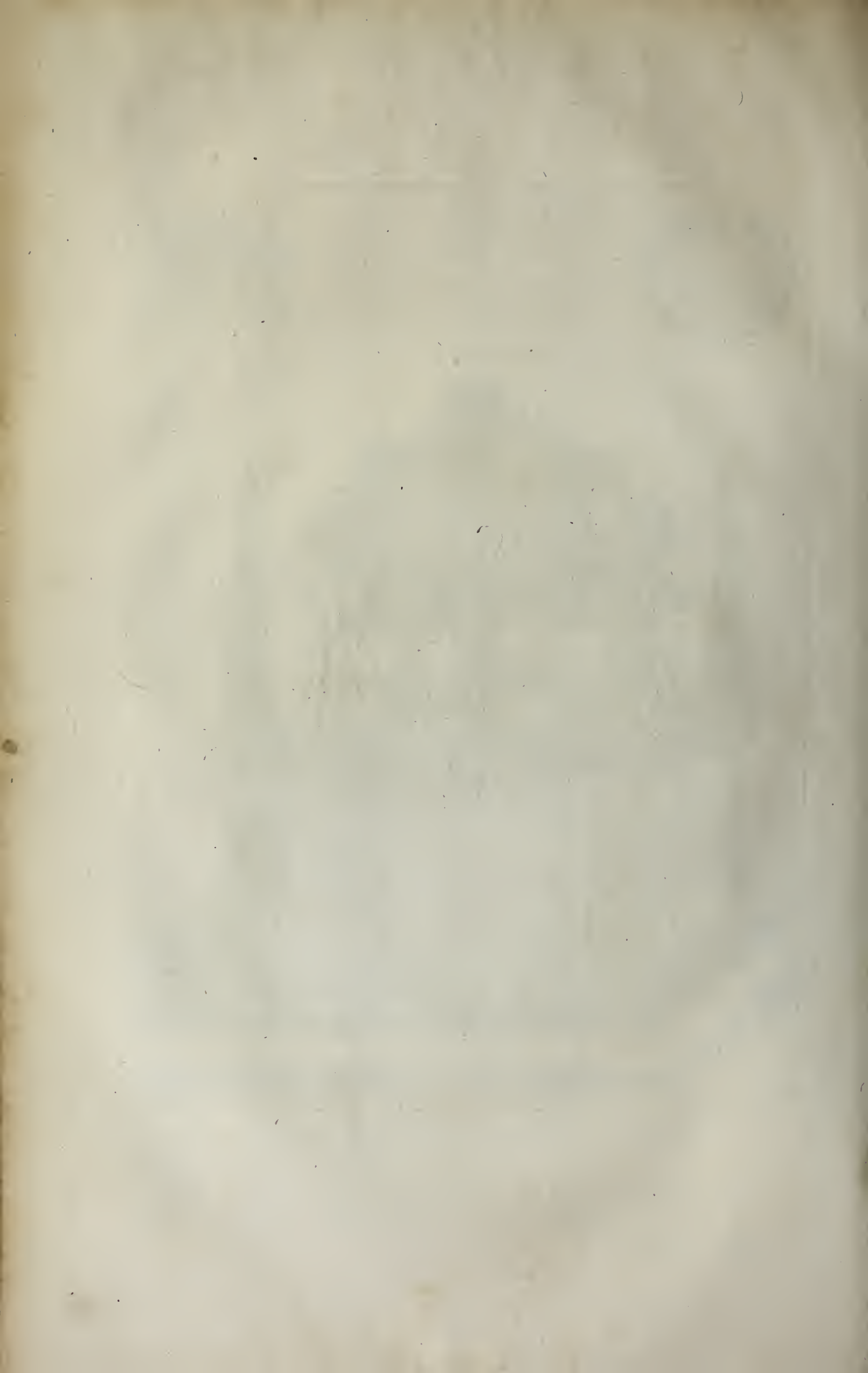
II. ISSABEL PLANTAGENET, the third daughter
of Thomas of Woodſtock Duke of Gloceſter, was a Nun in the
Minories at London.

II. PHILIP PLANTAGENET, the fourth and
youngſt daughter died young, unmarried.

BOOK IV.

E. Genea-
logia Co-
mitum Sa-
lopiæ.





BOOK IV.

Plantagenets Divided:

O R,

The *ROYAL HOUSE* of

LANCASTER.

CONTAINING

A Genealogical History

OF THE

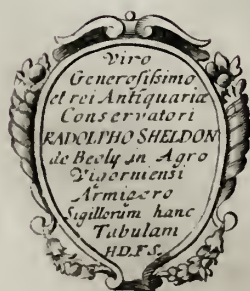
K N I G S

OF *ENGLAND*, &c.

From *HENRY IV.* to *EDWARD IV.*

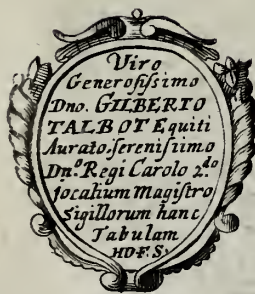
From the Year 1399. to the Year 1461.

P pp



Generosissimo
Viro Domino
ROBERTO SOUTH-
WELL Equiti Aurato
Serenissimo Dni Regi
CAROLO II^{do} Secre-
tioribus Consilio
Clericorum Vni-
uersitatis hanc
Tabulam
H.D.F.S.

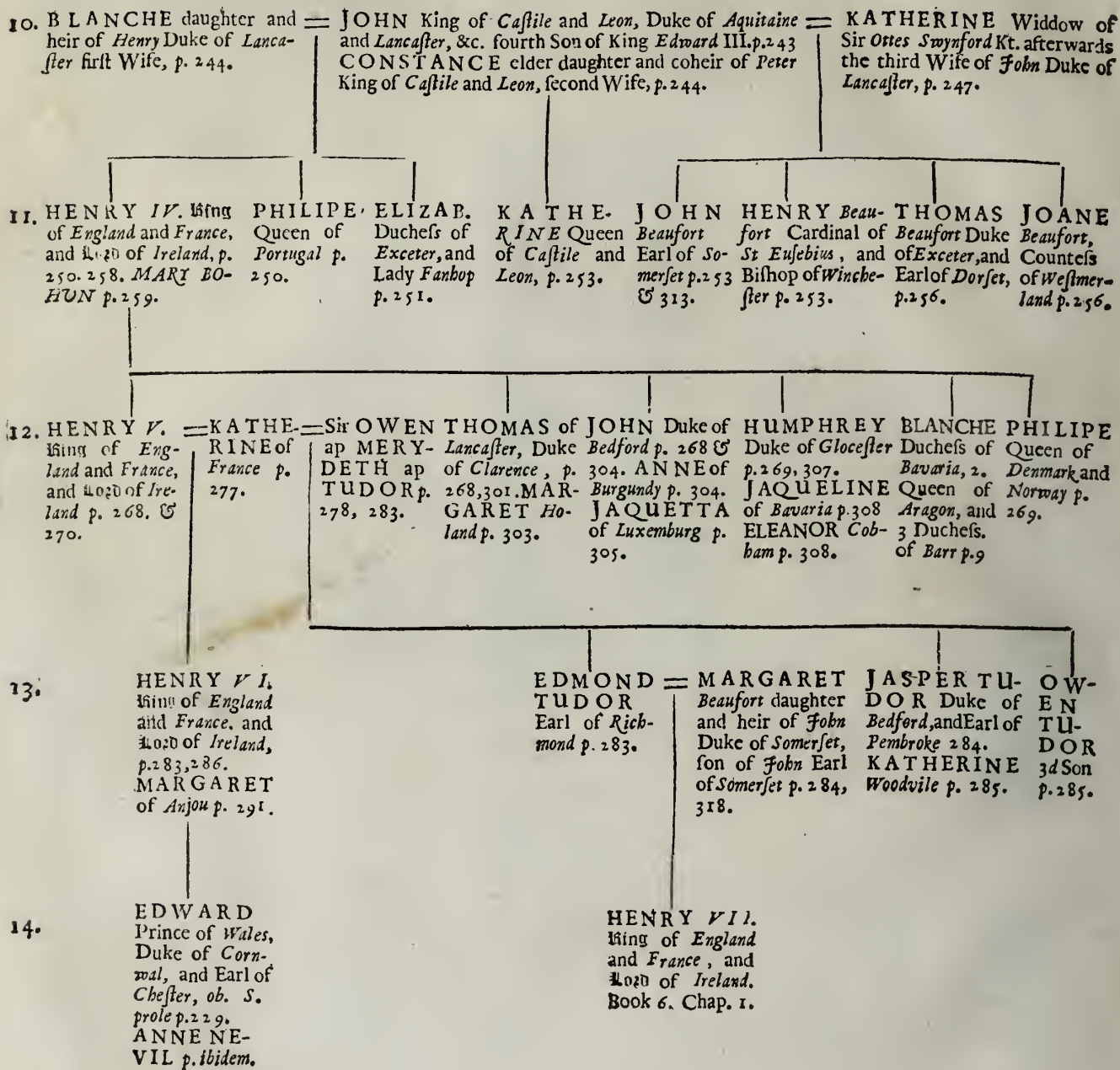






A GENEALOGICAL TABLE

Of the Fourth BOOK.





Anno
Domini
1372.

10. J O H N
KING of CASTILE and LEON, DUKE
of AQUITAINE and LANCAS-
TER, EARL of RICHMOND, DERBY,
LINCOLN and LEICESTER, and
STEWARD of ENGLAND, Surnamed
of GAUNT.

C H A P. I.



Ypodig.
Neust. p.
514. n. 12.

Tho. Wal-
singh. 148.
n. 12.

Chart. an.
16 E. 3. n.
2. & m. 4.

Rot. Fran-
cia an. 46.
E. 3. n. 12
& 21.

Out of a
yellow
Book in
the Dut-
chy.
Registrari-
um Regis
Castelle &
Legionis
fol. 5. a.

ING Edward the Third, by Queen
Philipe his Wife, Daughter of Wil-
liam Earl of Henault, had issue this
John, their fourth Son, born at Gaunt,
the Capital City of Flanders (from
whence he took his Surname) in the
year 1340.

He was, in his Infancy (upon the
death of John de Dreux, Duke of
Britaine, and Earl of Richmond, (de-
ceasing without issue An. 1341) created Earl of Richmond, by
Charter bearing date the 20 day of September 1342. An. 16 Ed.
3. to have and to hold the said Earldom to him and the Heirs
of his Body, &c. Which Earldom he afterwards released to
King Edw. III. his Father, upon the 25th day of June, in the
46th year of his Reign; which King, on the 8th day of August
next following made a grant thereof to John Montfort, Duke of
Britaine, who had married his Daughter Mary. And in exchange
gave to this John his son, the Castles, Mannors, and Honours of
Tickhill, Alto-pecco, &c. and by another Charter of the same date,
the Honour of Knaresborough.

This John of
Gaunt made
use of three
several Seals;
the impressi-
ons of which
are to be seen
in the Cham-
ber of the
Duchy of Lan-
caster. On
the first of
which (vide
238 page) he
beareth (in his
Shield hang-
ing corner-
ways) France
semée and Eng-
land, quarterly,
a Label of 3
points Ermine,
upon His
Healm, Lam-
brequin, and
Chapeau,
turn'd up Er-
mine, stands
his Crest be-
ing, A Lyon
passant guar-
dant crowned,
and accolled,
with a Label
of 3 points, also
Ermine.

Which bri-

sure or distinction, he probably took from having been created Earl of Richmond (by his Father K. Ed. 3d. An. 1342.)
upon the death of John de Dreux, Duke of Britaine, and Earl of Richmond; which Duke did bear his Escutcheon
charged with a Canton Ermine; and also to distinguish himself from his Brothers Lyonel and Edmond; who bare on
their Labels, the one Cantons, and the other Torteauxes. On each side this Achievement is placed an Eagle, standing
upon a Padlock, and essaying to open the same; it may be, this John meaning thereby, that although he wanted
the Key of Right and Title to free him from this Lock of Subjection; yet would he, by power of the Eagle, that
King of Birds, force off his Fetters. Not willing patiently to expect (with Edmond Duke of York his Brother, the
freeing of his Falcon from the Fetterlock of servitude, till King Edward IV, his Great Grandson opened it with the
right Key.) But endeavors to cut this Gordian Knot, which he could not untie, making way to the Crown for his
son Henry Earl of Derby; who usurping it, placed the same on the Head of his Royal Eagle. The Canopy of whose
Tomb at Canterbury is powdered with Eagles volant, Crowned, within the Garter, and icroles containing the word
Soveraign.

This Seal is Red Wax, upon the circumference whereof, are these words, S: Pribat: Johannis Ducis Lan-
caster: comit: Richmond: Verb: Linc: L: pr: Senescalli Angl: and is affixed to his Deed, dated the 28 Janu-
arii 1374. in the 49th year of Edw. 3. vide, this Seal in the 238 page of this fourth Book.

Another of his Seals (being an exact Circle) is affixed to a Letter of Attorney in French, bearing date at the Sa-
voy. the 20th day of October, An. 50 Ed. 3. over England, and over France the 37th. in which he is stiled, Johan par
la Grace de Dieu Roy de Castile & de Leon duc de Lancastre. And on his Seal is represented the Shield of the King-
dom of Castile and Leon quarterly, impaling his Ducal Coat as more plainly appears in the 238 page of this fourth
Book; which Royal Ensigns have the preference in the Shield, not as the Arms of Constance of Castile his second Wife,
but

but to signifie his being Sovereign of those Realms; and therefore are placed before his Paternal or Ducal Coat therewith impaled: For proof whereof you might have noted the Arms on the *Surcoat* of his Effigies, on his Tomb in *St. Paul's Cathedral*; the like Achievement within the *Garter* in a glass Window of *Kippax Church* in *Yorkshire*, and other places; all which exactly agree in the Marhalling: For by the same Law of Arms, no Females Arms can be impaled with her Barons, either upon his *Surcoat*, or within the *Garter* of the Order, as some ignorantly have practised.

A third Seal he had (of Green Wax) on the one side of which, a Man on Horseback is delineated, his Shield *Surcoat*, and caparisons of his Horse charged with the Arms of *France and England*, quarterly a *Label* of 3 points *Ermine*; and on the reverse in a large Escutcheon the same Coat empaled with that of his first Wife, *Blanch of Lancaster*, who did bear *Gules 3 Lyons passant guardant Or*, a *File* of 3 points *Azure*, each charged with 3 *Flowers de Lize Or*; being the Ensign of the first line of *Lancaster*, which *Label* of three points *Azure* charged with nine *Flowers de Lize Or*, last mentioned, were also borne in the Escutcheon of *John Duke of Lancaster* when he had surrendered his Kingdoms of *Castile and Leon*, as appeared upon his Shield which (with his Lance) hung on his Tomb in the Cathedral Church of *St Paul*; noted as an example by *E. Bolton* in his Elements of Armories, page 69. both for the unusual form and also matter thereof. Over against which Tomb, in the border of a South Glass Window, was painted (among many Arms of the first House of *Lancaster*) the device of this Duke being in a *Field Sable 3 Olbrich Feathers Ermine the Quills and Scroles Or*, to distinguish him from his eldest Brother, Prince *Edward*, who valiantly won them at the Battel of *Cressy*. and ever wore them, *Argent*.

Anno 1359.
His first Marriage.

The Arms of this *Blanch of Lancaster* being *Gules three Lyons passant guardant Or*, a *Label* of three points of *France* impaled with those of *John Duke of Lancaster* her Husband, viz. quarterly *France semè*, and *England*, a *File* of three points *Ermine*, were painted in a Glass-Window directly opposite to the Tomb of the said Duke *John*, in the Cathedral of *St. Paul*, penes *H. S. Elq*; *Monum. of Burials and Arms &c. p. 127.*

On the 14th of the Kalends of June 1359. An. 34 Edw. 3. he being then only Earl of *Richmond*, took to his first Wife *Blanch*, the younger Daughter and coheir of *Henry Duke of Lancaster*, (by *Isabel* his Wife, Daughter of *Henry Lord Beaumont*) for which Marriage dispensation was obtained from the Pope; which Lady having been his Wife nine years, deceased Duchefs of *Lancaster*, in the year 1369. An. 43. E 3. and was interred in the Cathedral Church of *St Paul, London*; where her Effigies of *Alabaster* was to be seen, lying on the right hand of the Duke her Husband, on his Monument, till with that stupendious Pile, it suffered the violence of the late conflagration, An. 1666.

Not two years after this marriage (viz. An. 1361.) deceased the Duke *Henry* her Father; and upon the 13th of November, in the year following, viz. 36 Edw. 3. the Dukedom of *Lancaster* was in Parliament granted to *John Earl of Richmond*; and among the Summons of An. 37 Edw. 3. primo Junii, he is called by the Title of Duke of *Lancaster*, to a Parliament to be holden at *Westminster*, in Octabis Sancti Michaelis following; being also in a Patent dated the 13th of July in the same year (viz. 1363. An. 37 Edw. 3.) stiled *Johannes Filius Regis, Dux Lancastrie, Comes de Richmond, de Derby, de Lincoln, & de Leicester. Seneschallus Angliæ*, which three last Earldoms, and the Stewardship of *England* he enjoyed in the right of his Wife *Blanch*, after the death of *Maud of Lancaster*, Duchefs of *Bavaria* her elder Sister, who deceased without issue.

Anno 1372.
His second Marriage.
She did bear quarterly, *Castile and Leon*, viz. *Gules a Castle Or*, and *Argent a Lyon Rampant purple*, impaled by *Lancaster* her Husband. Which impalement was painted in a Glass-Window of *Wanlip Church* in *Com. Leic.* and in *Retton Church* in *Rutlandshire*.

It was now about two years since the death of the Duchefs *Blanch*, when *Lancaster* hearing of the decease of *Peter King of Castile and Leon* (whom his Brother Prince *Edward* had invested in his Kingdoms) and that he had left issue two Daughters his Heirs, then residing in the City of *Gascoigne* (and thither fled to avoid the tyranny of their base Uncle *Henry Count of Trastamare*, usurper of their Fathers Kingdoms.) He caused them to be brought to *Bordeaux*, and there married *Constance* the elder, in the 46th year of Edw. 3. his Father An. 1372. in whose right he took upon him the Title of those Kingdoms; being thereupon the 6th day of October, in the said year, summoned by Writ, dated at *Winchester*, to a Parliament to be held at *Westminster* in crastino Animarum following, by the name of *John King of Castile*

Book 4.

*Tho. Wal-
sing. p.
173. n.
53.
Leland p.
168. 689.
& 691.
Ipodigma
Neustrie
p. 523. n.
4. & 527.
n. 55.
Tho. Wal-
sing. p. 184.
n. 32. an.
1369.*

*Leland p.
832.
Chart. 36.
Ed. 3. n. 9.
Claus. 37.
E. 3. m. 22.
in dorso.*

*Pat. 38. E.
3. p. 1.*

*Inq. an.
35. Ed. 3.*

*Tho. Wal-
sing. p. 186.
n. 25.*

*Leland p.
186. &
691.*

*Chart. an.
46 E. 3. n.
9.*

Chap. I. *Castile and Leon, and Duke of Lancaster, and so likewise An. John Duke of Lancaster.*
49 *Edward 3.*

*Epodigma
Neustria
p. 547. n.
14.
Will. Dug-
dale Arm
in Hist.
Cathed.
Divi Pau-
li p. 37.*

The Duchess *Constance* departed this life in the year 1394, having been married 22 years; and was Interred in the Collegiate Church of our Lady at *Leicester*, and not in *St Pauls Cathedral*, as the Epitaph of the Duke of *Lancaster* her Husband (there Intombed) doth import.

*Epodigma
Neustria
p. 528. n.
27.*

He was sent General into *France* in three several expeditions, the first, *An. 1369.* The second, *An. 1370.* to the assistance of the Prince of *Wales* his Brother, in both which, he performed nothing considerable. And in his third, *An. 1373.* passing with a brave Army through *France*, by the way of *Avergne*, he lost most of his men among the Mountains, and all his Horse; and with the rest almost starved for want of Victuals, marched to *Bourdeaux*, made some few attempts upon the Enemy, and returned for *England*, with the unwelcome news of a general Revolt in *Aquitaine*, excepting *Bourdeaux* and *Bayon*.

*Tho. Wal-
sing. p. 187.
n. 16.*

*Tho. Wal-
sing. p. 190.
n. 10.*

Lancaster himself was as little welcome to *England* as the news he brought; but the Prince of *Wales* his sickness encreasing upon him ever since he had re-established *Peter King of Castile*, now proving mortal, accompanied with a national sorrow, and change of affairs, gave him opportunity, with the Lord *Latimer*, Sir *John Sturry*, and *Alice Pierce*, the Kings Concubine (who were all upon complaint in Parliament, banished the Court) to be recalled to their former Places; and the Duke of *Lancaster* now working upon the age and weakness of the King his Father, is Regent and governs all. But the King however noting his ambition, to prevent disorder in the succession, providently settled the Crown upon *Richard* of *Bourdeaux*, his Grandson, which though it put by Duke *John* of what he really intended, yet with much imperiousness, he behaved himself in the Estate he had: Wherein he displaced *Edmund Mortimer*, Earl of *March*, from the Marshalship of *England*, and quarrelled with the Bishop of *London* in his own Cathedral, in the behalf of *John Wickliff*, and his Doctrine.

*Epodigma
Neustria
p. 530. n.
34.*

*Tho. Wal. p.
120. n. 21.*

*Epodigma
Neustria
p. 531. n.
53.*

Upon the death of King *Edward III.* his Father, his Brother *Edward* Earl of *Cambridge*, with many of the Lords Spiritual and Temporal, were joined with the Duke of *Lancaster*, in the management of the State, during the minority of King *Richard II.* his Nephew; whose Martial Affairs in *France* and *Scotland*, succeeded as ill under the Dukes conduct, as they had done formerly.

An. 1384

*Tho. Wal-
sing. p. 308.
n. 40.*

*Epodig.
Neustria
p. 536. n.
43.*

Not long after which, he is accused by an *Irish* Fryer, to conspire the death of the King, and the usurpation of the Crown, of which he purgeth himself; and the Fryer is secretly put to a cruel death; notwithstanding which, sometime after the King intending to arraign him upon some points of Treason, before Sir *Robert Tresilian*, the Lord Chief Justice (whereas he should have been tried by his Peers) he stands upon his guard in *Pontfract Castle*, till his peace is mediated by the Princess of *Wales* the Kings Mother.

An. 1381

*Tho. Wal-
sing. p. 314.
n. 56.*

*Epodig.
Neustria
p. 537. n.
24.*

These

Lancastrians.

These disgraces came unseasonably upon the Duke of Lancaster, who was now full of designs how to pursue the Conquest of Spain, to which end he had earnestly laboured for a firm Peace with France and Scotland; the latter was supplied with Forces commanded by John de Vienna Admiral of France, which drew King Richard thither with an Army of 120000 Men, but not being able to bring the Scots to a Battel he burns *Edenburgh*, and returns. The King having thus disoblged the Duke, finds a way both to gratifie him, and to be rid of his company; which was, by giving him the command of part of these Forces, to be employed in the Conquest of *Castile* and *Leon*, the Title of which Kingdoms he had long used, but is now resolved by Arms to force a Possession: in order to which, he, with the Duchess *Constance* his Wife, having received two Diadems of Gold from the King and Queen, and an Army of 20000 Soldiers, of which number, at least 1000 were Knights and Esquires, and a brave Fleet of Ships, set sail for Spain, land at the *Groyne*, thence march to *Compostella*, where they are met by John King of Portugal; and there a Marriage is concluded betwixt that King and the Lady *Philipe* the Dukes eldest Daughter, and she honourably attended into Portugal.

Book 4.

Tho. Walsing. p. 316. n. 10.

Tpodig. Neust. p. 538. n. 35. Tho. Walsing. p. 321. n. 56.

Tpodig. Neust. p. 538. n. 37.

Tho. Walsing. p. 342. n. 32.

Anno 1386.

Anno 1388.

Some incurfions they make into *Castile*, and the Countrey de *Campo*; but a Peace is at last made up in a Marriage betwixt the Lady *Katherine* of Lancaster, the Dukes only Child by the Duchess *Constance* of *Castile*, and *Henry* Prince of *Asturgus*, Son of King *John*; and a composition to have during the life of him and his Dutcheffs, to each 10000 pounds yearly, and in hand 200000 Nobles. By which agreement, though the Duke of Lancaster, was obliged to unking himself, yet did he in this his most fortunate expedition, not only place those Crowns of *Castile* and *Leon*, but also that of *Portugal* upon the heads of his Posterity.

Anno 1389.

The year after his return out of Spain, viz. (upon the second day of March) An. 13 R. 2. in the year 1389. this John Duke Lancaster was by the said King created Duke of *Aquitaine*, by the ceremony of delivering him a Golden Rod, and the imposition of a Cap of Estate; and afterwards stiled himself in all his Charters, *Johan. filz du Roy d' Engleterre, Duc de Guyene & de Lancastre, Comte de Derby, de Nicol, & de Leycestre, Seneschall d' Engleterre.*

Parl. an. 13. R. 2. n. 21.

Tho. Walsing. 343. n. 34.

Pat. 22. R. 2. p. 3. m. 10. 26. 27. 29. 30. &c.

Anno 1395.
6.

In a Parliament held at London An. 19 R. 2. he moved, that his son *Henry* of *Bullingbrook* might be adjudged Heir of the Kingdom of *England*, as being the son of *Blanche*, Daughter of *Henry* Duke of Lancaster, Grandson of *Edmond* first Earl of Lancaster, who, he pretended was elder Brother to King *Edward I.* but put by the Crown, by King *Henry III.* because of the deformity of a broken back, and therefore named *Crouchback*; which argument of his was contradicted by *Roger Mortimer* Earl of *March*, who made it appear to the contrary; and alledged it belonged to him, as son of *Philipe* only Daughter and Heir of

Leland p. 383.

An. 11 R. 2. Roger Mortimer Earl of March, was proclaimed Heir to the Crown. Leland p. 693.

Chap. 1. of *Lyonel Duke of Clarence*, second son (that lived) of King *Edward III.* who not allowing *Henry's* pretended succession from an eldest son of King *Henry III.* was to be preferred before the son of *John Duke of Lancaster*, being younger than *Lyonel*. This bold motion of the Dukes, how well it pleased King *Richard*, you may imagine, which had it been true, did not only reflect upon the King, but fixed upon the three *Edwards* his Predecessors the Title of Usurpers. It was this spark which his son *Henry of Bullingbrook* afterwards blew into a Flame, which continued burning in the two Royal Families of *Lancaster* and *York*, till having well-nigh consumed both, it became quenched with the effusion of much Princely Blood.

John Duke of Lancaster.

But the Duke, who was by all admired for his ambition, is now as much wondred at for his condescension, for (his second Wife the Duchess *Constance* having been dead about two years) he marries to his third, Dame *Katherine Swynford*, at *Lincoln*, in the year 1396. a Match highly disdained by the Dutchess of *Glocester*, the Countess of *Derby* and *Arundel*, and others, Ladies descended of the Blood Royal; by means of which, she should be accounted the second person in the Kingdom, and be preferred before them. She was the Daughter of Sir *Payn Roet* alias *Guyen* King of Armes, and Widdow to Sir *Ottes Swynford* Kt. and had been familiarly acquainted with the Duke of *Lancaster*, in the life time of his former Wives, being Guardianess to his Daughters the Ladies *Philipe* and *Elizabeth*, in their minority: for a recompence of whose care in their education, the Duke grants her by Patent dated 27 Decemb. An. 3 R. 2. the Wardship of *Bertran de Sanneby's* Heir, (these are his words) *Pur le bone & greable Service quelle nostre treschier & bien amee, Dame Katherine Swynford Maistresse de noz tresames filles Philipe & Elizabeth de Lancastre ad fait a noz dittes filles lui auoir grauntes, &c.* In which he calls her, our most dear and wellbeloved, Dame *Katherine Swynford*; and by the same appellation, and upon the same consideration, Duke *John* grants her an Annuity of 200 Marks upon the seventh day of September An. 5 R. 2. payable out of his Honour of *Tickhill*. A valuable recompence in those times, but not so considerable when we know that it was not only to support the Governess, but also those Children which the Duke had begotten in his often visiting the Nursery; of whom he took a particular care, not only in repairing their Mothers Honour, by marriage, but in procuring them to be made legitimate, by an Act of Parliament, An. 20 R. 2. in which they were rendred capable of all Ecclesiastical and Civil Honours and Employments, the Royal Dignity excepted: being called *Beauforts*, from the Dukes Castle of *Beaufort* in *Anjou*, the place of their Nativity.

Anno 1396.

His third Marriage.

The Escutcheons of this *Katherine* and the Duke of *Lancaster*, are in laid in Brasse on her Tomb, in the Cathedral Church of *Lincoln*. That above her head on the right side being charged with the Arms of *England* a *Labell Ermine*. The other on the left, contains the Arms aforesaid, impaling those of this *Katherine*, which were, *Gules, three Katherien-wheels, Or.*

Leland. Coll. vol. 1. p. 191. Stow. p. 312.

Ex Libro nigro in Camera Ducatus Lanc. fol. 96.

Ibidem.

Parl. an. 20. R. 2. Feb. 9.

Anno 1396.

Anno 1403.

This Dame *Katherine* was Duchess of *Lancaster* about three years; outlived her Husband four years; deceased upon the 10th day of May, An. 1403. and was buried in the Cathedral Church of *Lincoln*, on the South-side of the Chaire, where she lies in-

Lancastrians.

tombed under a Marble Monument, built Altar-ways, inlaid with her Effigies in Brass, and on a Fillet of the same mettles, this Epitaph is written in old English Characters, beginning on the South-side from the Head.

Book 4.

Ici gist dame Katherine Duchesse de Lancastre jadis Femme de la tres-noble & tresgracious Prince John Duc de Lancastre, filz a tresnoble roy Edward le tierce, la quelle Katherine moreult le x jour de May l'an de grace Mil CCC tierz, de quelle almes dieu eyt mercy & pitee amen.

His death.

Anno 1399.

About the Feast of the Purification of our Lady, John Duke of Lancaster departed this mortal life, at the Bishop of Ely's Palace in Holborn, in the year 1399. An. 22 R. 2. (leaving his Estate and Honours to his son Henry of Bullingbrook, Duke of Hereford, at that time a banisht Man; who landing here, upon pretence of taking possession of his Fathers Duchy, took also the advantage of King Richard's absence in Ireland, to seize his Kingdom.) He was Interred in the Cathedral Church of St Paul, in London, by his first Wife Blanch of Lancaster, in a lofty Monument of Free-stone, placed betwixt two Pillars, on the North-side the high Altar. Their Portraitures are cut in Alabaster, according to the Figure in the following Page; in which you have a view of the Crest, Shield, and Speare, which he is reported to have used in his life time; the upper part of which Tomb was defaced in the late sacrilegious times, to make way for a Galary there built: and the remains burnt to ashes in the late dismal Fire, An. 1666. This memorial following was written on a Tablet, placed near the said Monument.

Epodig.
Neust. p.
553. n. 5.

Leland
Col. vol. 14
p. 695.

The Figure of this Tomb is exhibited in the History of St. Pauls Cathedral written by Will. Dugdale Esq. (now Norroy King of Arms, an. 1674.) printed at London, in the year 1658. p. 90.

Ibidem p.
91.

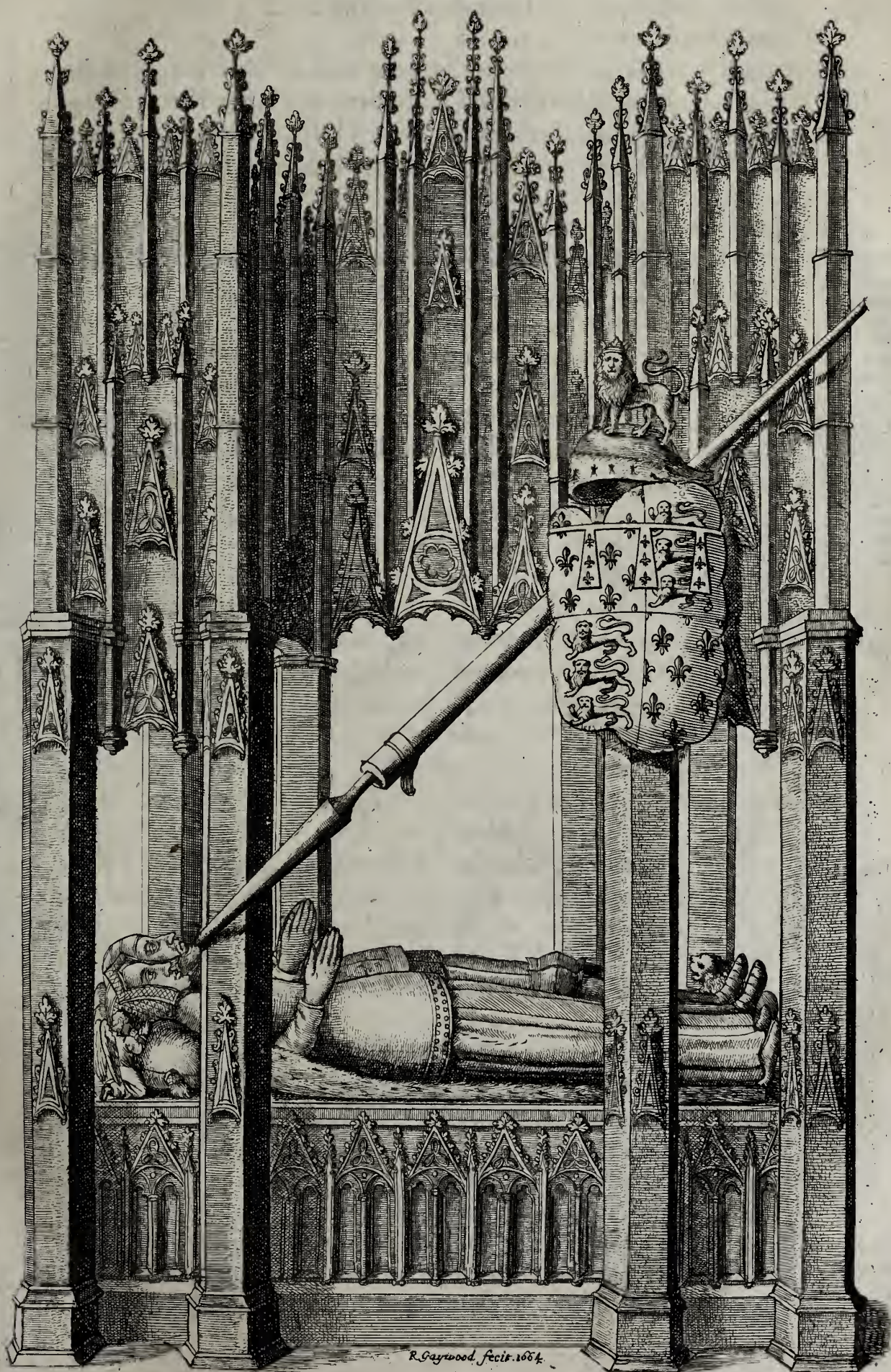
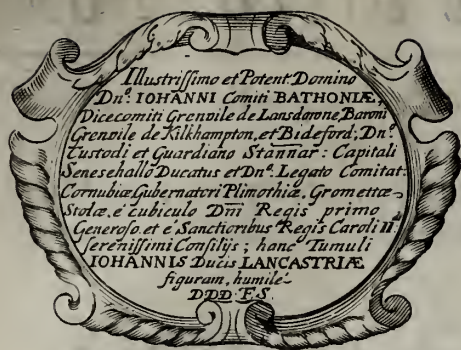
*Hic in Domino obdormiuit Johannes Gandavensis, vulgo de Gaunt, a Gandavo Flandrie urbe loco natali ita denominatus; Edwardi tertii Regis Anglie filius; a patre Comitibus Richmondie titulo ornatus; Tres sibi uxores in matrimonio duxit, primum Blanchiam, filiam & heredem Henrici Ducis Lancastrie, per quam amplissimam adiit hereditatem. Nec solum Dux Lancastrie, sed etiam Leicestrie, Lincolnie & Derby comes effectus. E cujus sobole, Imperatores, Reges, Principes & Proceres propagati sunt plurimi, Alteram habuit uxorem Constantiam * que hic tumulatur) filiam & heredem Petri Regis Castillie & Legionis, cujus jure optimo Titulo Regis Castillie & Legionis usus est, Hec unicam illi peperit filiam Catherinam, ex qua ab Henrico Reges Hispanie sunt propagati: Tertiam vero uxorem duxit Catherinam, ex Equestri familia, & eximia pulchritudine feminam, ex qua numerosam suscepit prolem: unde genus ex matre duxit * Henricus 7. Rex Anglie prudentissimus. Cujus felicissimo conjugio cum Elizabetha Edwardi 4. Regis filia a stirpe Eboracensi, Regie ille Lancastrentium & Eboracensium familie ad exoptatissimam Anglie pacem coaluerunt.*

* It was Blanch his first Wife, and not Constance his second, that lyeth buried with the Duke in St. Pauls Cathedral.

* By which the Reader may note, that this Epitaph was written in the Reign of King Henry the Seventh, if not later.

Illustrissimus hic Princeps Johannes cognomento Plantagenet, Rex Castillie & Legionis, Dux Lancastrie, Comes Richmondie, Leicestrie, Lincolnie, & Derby, locum tenens Aquitanie, magnus

nus



Lancastrians.

nus Seneschallus Anglie, Obiit An. 22. Regni Regis Richardi secundi Annoq; Domini 1399. Book 4.

He was the Son of a King, the Father of a King, and the Uncle of a King, and could have said as much as Charles of Valois, had he been Brother to a King.

Children of JOHN Duke of Lancaster, by BLANCHE of Lancaster his first Wife.

2. HENRY of Lancaster, surnamed of Bullingbrook, only son, was Duke of Hereford and Lancaster, and lastly King of England, by the name of Henry IV. He usurped the Crown, and was the first that placed it in the House of Lancaster, vide Chap. II.

Portugal.
Argent, 5 Escutcheons in Crose Az.
Each charged with as many Plates in Saltire; on a Border Gules, 8 Castles Or.
Impaling Lancaster, viz. France semee and England quarterly, A Label of three points Ermine.

2. PHILIPPE of Lancaster, Queen of Portugal, eldest Daughter of Duke John, was espoused to John, first of the name, King of Portugal, in the year of our Lord 1387. Which Marriage was celebrated to contract a more firm League betwixt the Duke of Lancaster, her Father, and that King, that by this alliance he might be the better enabled to pursue the Conquest of Castile and Leon, which he claimed in the right of Constance his second Wife, the elder daughter and coheir of King Peter, surnamed the Cruel. She died many years before King John her Husband, An. 1415. Which King also departed this World at Lisbon, upon the 14th day of August, An. 1433, after he had lived 76 years, and Reigned 48, 4 months, and 9 dayes. His Body was with Funeral Solemnity (at that time a thing unaccustomed) conducted by men of all degrees in a triumphal Chariot, his sons accompanying it, and deposited in the Abbey of Battel in Portugal; leaving by Philippe his Queen a numerous Issue; of which, the eldest son living, was Edward, so named from his great Grandfather King Edw. III. This Edward succeeded his Father in the Kingdom of Portugal, and died Anno 1438. leaving Issue two sons, Alphonso, and Ferdinand Duke of Visco; Alphonso was King after his Father Edward, by the name of Alphonso V. and deceasing in the year 1481. left his son John II. of the name to inherit his Kingdom; which John had Issue Alphonso Prince of Portugal, in whose death that Line extinguished.

Andrew Chesne in his History of England. Nunez. Tpodigma Neustrie p. 338. n. 37.

Vasconcelius. Vignier. Vasconcellius.

Ibidem.

Mariana lib. 24. cap. 21.

Vasconcelius. Mariana.

Conestagio.

Anno 1433.

Anno 1438.

Anno. 1481.

Anno. 1470.

Anno 1554.

Anno 1578.

So that we now ascend to Ferdinand Duke of Visco, before-mentioned, younger son of King Edward, who deceased An. 1470. leaving issue Emanuel King of Portugal, who departed this World An. 1521. Father of John, Henry, and Edward. John succeeded his Father by the name of John III. and had a son called John Prince of Portugal, that deceased in his Fathers life time An. 1554. leaving issue his only son Sebastian the last King of Portugal, in descent of that Branch, slain by the Moors in Africa, without issue An. 1578. and succeeded by his great Uncle

Chap. I.

cle Henry the Cardinal, a younger son of King Emanuel, who, by reason of his function and years, not being capable of issue, that Kingdom was seiz'd by Philip II. King of Spain, An. 1580. in the right of Issabel his Mother, daughter of the said King Emanuel, and possessed by Philip III. and IV. his son, and grandson, until the year 1640. But then recovered by John II. of the name, eighth Duke of Braganza (son of Duke Theodosius II. son of John I. sixth Duke of Braganza, and Katherine his Wife (sister of Mary Duchess of Parma) daughter of Edward Infant of Portugal before named, youngest son of King Emanuel) who being, by the primitive constitution and Law of Lamego, undoubted heir of that Kingdom, was by the universal consent of the three Estates, crowned, by the name of John IV. He departed this life An. 1656. leaving issue Alphonso VI. lately deposed from his kingly Office, Dom Pedro, now Regent of Portugal An. 1674. and the Infanta Katherine, Queen of Great Britain, France, and Ireland, &c. espoused to our Sovereign Lord King Charles II. in the year 1662.

John Duke
of Lancaster.

Anno 1580.

Anno 1640.

Anno 1656.

Vasconcel-
lius.Conestag-
gio.Pat. an. 14.
R. 2. p. 2.
m. 7.Chart. an.
21. R. 2. n.
23.Weevers
Fun. Mo-
numents p.
637.E. Genea-
logia Gil-
berti Cor-
newall E-
quitis au-
roti Bar. de
Burford.

II. ELIZABETH of LANCASTER, Duchess of Exceter, and Lady Fanhop, second daughter of John Duke of Lancaster, and Blanche his first Wife, was twice married, her first Husband being John Holand, created Earl of Huntington, in a Parliament held An. 11 R. 2. (second son of Thomas Holand Earl of Kent, and Joane, afterwards Princess of Wales, his Wife, daughter of Edmond of Woodstock, Earl of Kent, youngest son of King Edward I. by Margaret of France his second Wife) He was half brother to King Richard II. made Duke of Exceter upon the 29th day of Septemb. An. 21 R. 2. deposed from that Title in the first year of H. 4. and in the same year, flying from Cirencester, was taken and beheaded, for plotting the death of King Henry IV. his Wives Brother, and buried at Plescy in Essex.

In Pale, Ho-
land Duke of
Exceter,
which is Gules,
3 Lyons passant
guardant Or,
within a Bor-
der of France;
and Elizabeth
of Lancaster,
who did bear,
Quarterly
France semeé
and England,
a Label of 3
points, Ermine.

The second Husband of Elizabeth of Lancaster, Duchess of Exceter, was Sir John Cornwall Knight of the Garter, son of Sir John Cornwall Knight (whose Martial Acts were so acceptable to the Duke of Britain, that he gave him his Niece in Marriage) third son of Sir Geoffry de Cornwal Knight) and Margaret his Wife daughter and coheir of Sir Hugh Mortimer, Baron of Burford in Shropshire, and Lord of Richard's Castle in the County of Hereford) second son of Richard de Cornubia or Cornwall, a natural son of Richard Earl of Cornwall, and King of the Romans, second son of King John, and Brother to King Henry III.

In Pale, Corn-
wall, viz. Er-
mine, a Lyon
Rampant,
Gules, crown-
ed Or, within
a Border in-
grailed Sable
Bezanty, and
Lancaster, be-
ing Quarterly
France semeé
and England, a
Label Ermine.
Both which
Arms were
painted in
Glas in Amp-
hill in the
County of
Bucks, as ap-
pears in the
following
page.

This Sir John Cornwall Knight of the Garter, was born at Sea in the Bay of St. Michaels Mount in Cornwall, and therefore called the Green Cornwall, from the colour of that Element: at what time his Mother, the Duke of Britain's Niece, had been sent for England, by Sir John her Husband, to be here delivered, among his kindred, being then busied in the prosecution of the Wars in Britany, and was christ'ned in the Parish Church of Markenshawe,

Sff

near

Lancastrians.

the said Mount, by the name of *John*, enjoying his Fathers Name, and inheriting his Valor; a testimony of which he gave in the year 1400, when King *Henry IV.* being at *York*, this Sir *John Cornwall* and *James of Artois*, were there challenged to fight in the Lists, against two valiant Knights, the one a French Man, and the other an *Italian*, and came off victorious; by which heroick Act, Sir *John* grew so highly favoured by King *Henry IV.* that he made him Knight of the Garter; and he married this Lady *Elizabeth*, Duchess of *Exceter*, his sister. He signalized his valor also at the Battel of *Azincourt*, with King *Henry V.* where he took Prisoner *Lewis de Bourbon*, Count of *Vendosme*, to whom *Henry VI.* in the second year of his Reign, confirmed this noble Prisoner with his Ransome, and created him Baron *Fanhope* in the eleventh year of his Reign, and about the same time, Baron of *Milbrook*. He deceased at *Amptbill* in *Bedfordshire*, and was interred in the *Black-Friers* in *London*, in the year 1443. An. $\frac{21}{22}$. H. 6.

Elizabeth Duchess of *Exceter* his Wife, dyed before him, An. 4 H. 6. in the year 1428. and was intombed in the Church of *Burford* in *Shropshire* (the Seat of this noble Family of *Cornwall*, called Barons of *Burford*) her Effigies is adorned with a Ducal Coronet, a Purple Robe guarded with Ermine, and other rich Ornaments of a Princess: the Arms of her Father the Duke of *Lancaster* are also depicted upon her Monument.

Book 4.

Stowe p.
325. Col.
2. l. 46.Pat. an. 2.
H. 6. p. 1.Stowes
Survey of
London p.
374.C. M. S. p.
56. Ing.
an. 4. H. 6.

Chap. I.

Her Portraiture also in a Mantle of her Arms ; and that of the Lord *Fanhope* in his Coat Armour, both in a kneeling posture, are depicted in a window of *Ampthill* Church, with his Armes within the Garter, and those of the Duchesse in a Banner, according to the form in the precedent page.

*John Duke
of Lancaster,*

*A Daughter of JOHN of Gaunt Duke of Lancaster,
by CONSTANCE of Castile his second Wife.*

- II. *KATHERINE* of *LANCASTER*, Queen of *Castile* and *Leon*, third daughter of *John Duke of Lancaster*, but only child by his second Wife *Constance*, was by her said Father married to *Henry Prince of Asturgus*, son and heir of *John King of Castile*, son of *Henry Count of Trastamare*, base brother to King *Peter*, surnamed the *Cruel*, from whom Count *Henry* had usurped the Kingdoms of *Castile* and *Leon* ; so that *Katherine* was espoused to the son of her Cousin German ; upon which Marriage, it was agreed betwixt the said Fathers, that those Kingdoms should descend to the heirs of this *Katherine* and Prince *Henry*, and for want of such issue, to devolve to the son of *Edmond of Langley Duke of York*, the Duke of *Lancasters* younger brother, who had married *Issabel* the younger daughter and coheir of King *Peter*, and Aunt to *Katherine*. But of that remainder no use was made, for Prince *Henry* succeeded his Father in the Kingdoms of *Castile* and *Leon*, by the name of *Henry III.* and by Queen *Katherine* of *Lancaster* had issue King *John II.* Father of *Issabel* his daughter and heir, married to *Ferdinand King of Aragon*, surnamed the *Catholique*, by whom she had issue her only daughter *Joane*, espoused to *Philip Archduke of Austria*, in her right King of *Spain*, Father of *Charles V.* Emperor, Father of *Philip II.* who had issue *Philip III.* Father of *Philip IV.* who hath left issue *Charles II.* the present King of *Spain*, &c. *An. 1674.*

This *Katherine* did bear, Quarterly *Castile* and *Leon*, Impaling *Lancaster*, viz. France and England quarterly a file of 3 points Ermine.

*Leland p.
190.*

*Elias Reus-
nerus BA-
ΣΙΑΚΩΝ
Genealogi-
cici p. 61.*

*Elias Reus-
nerus p. 39.
S 39.*

Children of *JOHN Duke of Lancaster*, by *KATHERINE SWYNFORD*, afterwards his third Wife.

- II. *JOHN BEAUFORT* Earl of *Somerset*, eldest son of *John Duke of Lancaster* and *Katherine Swynford*, of whom, and his descendants, see more in the eighth Chapter of this IV. Book.

- II. *HENRY BEAUFORT*, Cardinal of *St. Eusebius*, and Bishop of *Winchester*, second son of *John Duke of Lancaster* and *Katherine Swynford*, had much of his education at *Oxford*, from whence he travelled to *Aken* in *Germany*, where he also spent some years in the study of the Civil Law ; and upon his return home, was preferred to the Bishoprick of *Lincoln*, *An. 1397.* He continued Bishop there seven years, and immediately upon the

*Franciscus
Godwinus
in Prasuli-
bus Angliae.*

The Escutcheon or Arms of this Cardinal *Henry*, are depicted in a Window of *Queens College* in the University of *Oxford*, being France and England quar-

Lancastrians.

terly, a Border gobony Azure and Argen. Over which stands his Cardinals Hat between the Letters H and B, for Henry Beaufort; and underneath the said Escutcheon is this Inscription. *In hoc Coll. Stjduit Henricus V. sub parvulo suo Henrico Beaufort Cancellario Acad. post Episcopo Winton. & Cardinale.* These his paternal Arms are impaled with those of his Bishoprick of Winchester in one of the Windows of Merton College Hall. And also adorn several Glass Windows of his Hospital of St. Crosses near Winchester, as I have observed in the time of my being there.

the death of *William Wickham*, was translated to *Winchester* June 23. An. 1426. This Henry was made Cardinal of St. *Eusebius*, and received his Hat with great solemnity at *Calais* the Lady day following. A man he was of great frugality, and therefore exceeding rich; and happy it was for the Church that he was so; for King *Henry V.* in the later end of his Reign, by great and continual Wars, being very much exhausted, and greatly indebted, began to cast a covetous eye upon the Goods of the Church, which at that time were grown to a full height, when this wealthy Prelate best known by the name of the *Rich Cardinal* supplied his wants out of his own purse, to divert him from that sacrilegious course, and lent him 20000*l.* a great deal of Money in those days.

He was also valiant, and very wise. Pope *Martin V.* determining to make War upon the *Bohemians*, who had renounced all obedience to the See of *Rome*, chose this Cardinal his Legate into that Kingdom, and Commander of his Forces; toward the charge of which Voyage, the Clergy of *England* gave a tenth of all their promotions, and furnished out above 4000 Men, with which Army he passed by *France* (there performing some services for his Prince and Countrey) into *Bohemia* the year 1429. where he remained several Months, behaving himself with much valor, till by the Pope he was discharged.

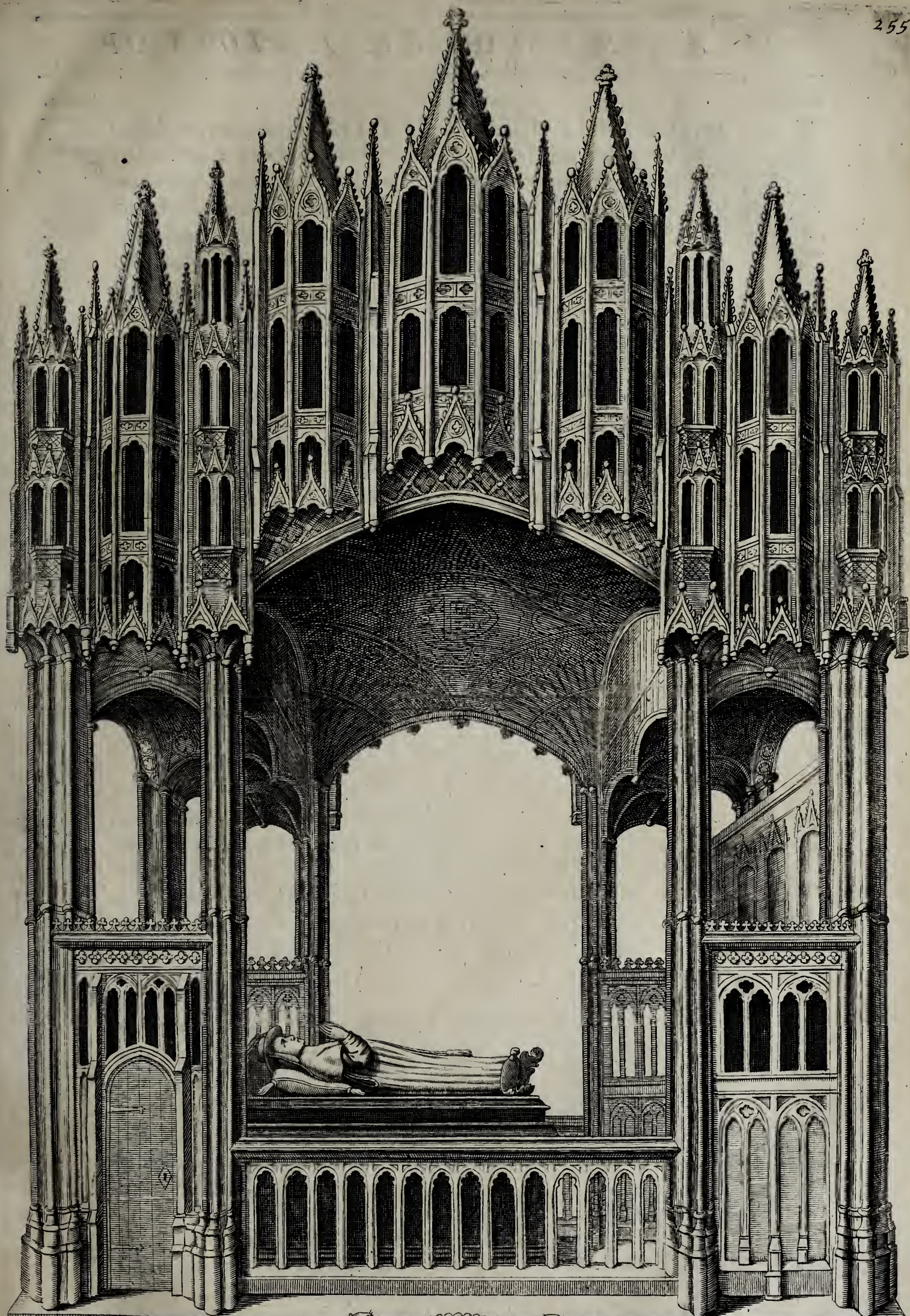
In his youth he was wantonly given, and by *Alice*, the daughter of *Richard Fitz-Alan* Earl of *Arundel*, begat *Joane* a base daughter; whom he afterwards married to Sir *Edward Stradling* or *Easterling*, a Knight of *Glamorganshire*; but this was done before he entred into Orders. Towards his latter end, he was employed altogether, either in matters of Council, and business of the Commonwealth, or the service of God and the Church committed unto him. Among other good deeds, it is remembred that he built an Hospital in *Winchester*, near *St. Crosses*, which he presently endowed with Land to the value of 158*l.* 13*s.* 4*d.* of yearly Rent, and moreover, gave unto it the Hospital of *St. John de Fordingbridge*. In it was to be maintained a Master, 2 Chaplains, 35 poor Men, and 3 Women.

He deceased upon the eleventh day of *April*, Anno 1447. having been Bishop of *Winchester* 43 years, and from the time of his first consecration 50 years. He lieth interred in an exalted Monument, (represented by the Figure in the following page, delineated from the original An. 1665.) behind the high Altar of his Church at *Winchester* towards the South. This part of the inscription did remain when Doctor *Francis Godwin* wrote his History *de Præsulibus Angliæ*, viz. *Tribularer si nescirem miserecordias tuas*. He was several times Chancellor of *England*, two years being yet Bishop of *Lincoln*, then at *Winchester*, four years at one time, and two at another.

Book 4.

Powell in his History of Wales p. 138.

Godwin p. 189.



Illustrissimo.
 MORDAVNT de Avilana Baroni de
 Regalis de WINDSORE, et Se-
 Comitatu Surrey Locum-tenenti
 Wintoniensis Episcopi, et Cardi-



Domino D^{no} IOHANNI Vicecomiti
 Rygate, Constabulario Castri-
 renissimi. Regis CAROLI II. in
 Hanc Tumuli HENRICI BEAUFORT
 nalis, Imaginem. H. D. D. D. F. S.

Lancastrians.

This *Thomas* being Earl of *Dorset*, did bear on his Shield, *France semee and England quarterly*, a *Border gobony*, *Azure*, and *Ermine*, as doth appear in the Role in the Knights of the Garter. But after he was created Duke of *Exceter*, he changed his *Border* into, *Gobony*, *Argent*, and *Azure flowry Or*, relating thereby to the *Holands Dukes of Exceter*, who distinguished their Coat Armour, with a *Border of France*.

His marriage.

His death.

In *Pale*, *Ferrers of Wem*, viz. *Varry Or*, and *Gules*, a *Lyon passant guardant* of the first, in the *Dexter Canton*, And quarterly, *France and England*, a *Border gobony Argent and Azure*. The Arms of *Beaufort*.

II. THOMAS BEAUFORT Duke of *Exceter*, and Earl of *Dorset*, &c. third son of *John of Gaunt* Duke of *Lancaster*, by *Katherine Swynford* (afterwards his third Wife) was first in the fifth year of King *Henry IV.* his half brother, made Admiral of *England*, then Captain of *Calais*, An. 11 H. 4. And afterwards, upon the 20th day of *April* in the same year, appointed Lord Chancellor. About two years after, by Charter dated at *Reterhithe*, upon the fifth day of *July*, 1412. An 13 H. 4. he was created Earl of *Dorset*, being a Companion of the most Noble Order of the Garter.

King *Henry V.* his Nephew, in a Parliament held in the 4th year of his Reign, upon the 18th day of *November*, erected this *Thomas* into the dignity of Duke of *Exceter*, for term of life, and also granted unto him and his Heirs Male an Annuity of 100 l. per annum, payable out of the Exchequer. He was Earl of *Harecourt* in *Normandy*, and behaved himself with much valor and conduct in the *French Wars*, and more particularly at the famous Battel of *Azincourt*, where he commanded the Rereward of that Army, led by his Victorious Nephew King *Henry V.* who, upon his death-bed, appointed Duke *Thomas* to be Governor of his son *Henry VI.* during his Childhood. He bravely defended *Harflew* in *Normandy* (whereof he was Governor) against the *French*, and in a pitched Field encountering the Earl of *Armignac*, and put him to flight.

He took to Wife *Margaret* daughter of Sir *Thomas Nevil* Kt. and Grand daughter of Sir *Robert Nevil* of *Horneby* in the County of *Lincolne* Knight, and had a son named *Henry* that died young; so that leaving no child, he departed this World at his Mannor of *East-Greenwich* in *Kent*, upon the 27th day of *December*, in the 5th year of H. 6. An. 1424. and was buried at *St. Edmundsbury* in *Suffolk*, leaving his Nephew *John* Earl of *Somerset* his heir, at the decease of this *Thomas*, aged above Twenty three years.

II. JOANE BEAUFORT Countess of *Westmerland*, only daughter of *John of Gaunt* Duke of *Lancaster*, by Dame *Katherine Swynford*, afterwards his third Wife; was first married to *Robert Ferrers* (aged eight years upon the death of his Father) son of *Robert Ferrers* Lord of *Wem* in *Shropshire*, and *Oversley*, in the County of *Warwick*, in the right of *Elizabeth* his Wife, daughter and heir of *William Boteler*, fourth of the name, Lord of *Wem* and *Oversley* aforesaid; by whom she had issue two daughters, *Elizabeth* and *Mary*. *Elizabeth Ferrers* was the Wife of *John* Baron of *Greystock*; and *Mary Ferrers* was married to *Ralphe Nevil*, a younger son of *Ralphe* Earl of *Westmerland*, by *Margaret Stafford* his first Wife.

Book 4.

Pat. an.
5 H. 4.
p. 1. m. 23.Pat. an.
11 H. 4.
p. 2. m. 10.Pat. an.
11 H. 4.
p. 2. m. 4.
F. 9. fol.
9. b. M. S.
in Coll.
Armourum.Pat. 4 H.
5. m. 11.
Tho. Wal-
sing. p. 395.
n. 5.Clauf. 4
H. 5. m.
18. & vi.
de Cam-
den p. 216.Fines an.
1 H. 5.
m. 18.Pat. an.
11 H. 6.
p. 1. m. 10.Escheat
an. 5 H. 6.Weever p.
726.AC. 105.
vide etiam
D. 14.Penes W.
Dugdale
Ar. Nor.
roy Regem
Armorum
E. p. 141.

The

Chap. I.

His Tomb is in the Church of *Stan-drope* in the Bishoprick of *Durham*, on which lie the figures of himself, and *Margaret*, and this *Joane* his two Wives, vide the *Baronage of England* p. 298. Col. 2.

Monast. Angl. Vol. 1. p. 158. a. n. 5.

Penes Will. Dugdale Ar. Norroy Regem Armo- rum D. 3.

The second Husband of *Joane Beaufort*, was *Ralph Nevil*, the first Earl of *Westmerland*, to whom she was second Wife; and by him had Issue *Richard Nevil* Earl of *Salisbury* (Father of *Richard Nevil* the great Earl of *Warwick* and *Salisbury*, called *Richard Make-king*) *William Nevil* Lord *Fauconberg*, *George Nevil* Lord *Latimer*, *Edward Nevil* Lord *Bergavenny*, *Robert Nevil* Bishop of *Durham*; *Cutbert*, *Henry*, and *Thomas Nevil* died without Issue: *Katherine* eldest daughter, first married to *John Moubray*, the second Duke of *Norfolk*, and after his death, to *Sir John Woodvile*, son of *Richard* Earl *Rivers*: *Eleanor* second daughter first espoused to *Richard* Lord *Spencer*, and after to *Henry Percy* Earl of *Northumberland*: *Anne*, first the Wife of *Humphrey* Duke of *Buckingham*, and afterwards of *Walter Blount* Lord *Mountjoy*: *Jane* a Nun, and *Cecilie*, youngest daughter, married to *Richard Plantagenet* Duke of *York*, Father of the Kings *Edward IV.* and *Richard III.*

The Countess *Joane* deceased upon the Feast of *St. Brice*, (*viz.* the 13th day of *November*) in the year 1440. *An. 19 H. 6.* and was buried in the Cathedral Church at *Lincolne*, on the South-side of the *Choir*, in a Monument of grey Marble built Altar-ways, contiguous to the Tomb of her Mother *Katherine* Duchess of *Lancaster*; upon the Verge of which, on a Fillet of Brass, this Epitaph is Engraven, beginning at the Foot:

Filia *Lancastre*: ducis inclita sponsa *Johanna*
Westmerland primi subjacet hic *Comitis*:
 Desine scriba suas virtutes promere, nulla
 Uxor valeat merita vir reboare sua,
 Stirpe, decore, fide, fama, spe, prece, prole,
 Actibus et vita polluit ymmo sua,
 Ratio tota dolet pro morte, deus tulit ipsam,
 In *Vicij* Festo, T. quater M. quater X.

Henry IV.

Nevill, viz. Gules a Saltire Argent, Impaling *Beaufort*, which is France semee and England quarterly a Border gobony, Argent and Azure. This Impalement is on the Seal of *Joane* Countess of *Westmorland*, affixed to her Deed dated the first of *May an. 5 H. 6.* and also stood painted in Glass in an Eastern Window of the Collegiate Church of *Fotheringhey* in the County of *Northampton*. Her death.



Anno Dom.
1399. Octob.
13.

II. HENRY IV.
KING of ENGLAND and FRANCE,
and LORD of IRELAND, Surnamed of
BULLINGBROOK.

CHAP. II.

The Royal Seal of this Henry, so exactly agrees with that of King Richard II. his Predecessor, that I am persuaded he usurped his Seal with his Crown, and only raising out the word *Richardus*, engraved in the place thereof *Henricus*, *Dei gratia rex francie & Anglie & Dominus Hibernie*, in all his Charters also imitating King Richard in the placing England before France (vide pages 238 and 190. and compare these two Seals together.) Nor is this the first example of this kind; for King Edward II. continued the Seal of King Edward I. his Father, only adding (on each side his Throne) a Castle for distinction.



I cannot find any example of the time, to prove that King Henry IV. did bear His Shield supported; but later ages have assigned him an Antelope and a Swan; it's very probable deduced from the Caparisons of his Horse (at the intended Combat at Coventry, betwixt Him (being then Duke of Hereford) and Thomas Mowbray Duke of Norfolk) which were embroidered with Swans and Antelopes of Goldsmiths work, as appeareth in his History.

He was the last of our Kings that did bear *semee of Flowers de Lize* quartered with his Lyons of England, as you may note on his Seal page 238. And for his Devise, used a Fox Tayle dependent, following *Lisander's* advice, *If the Lyons Skin were too short, to piece it out with a Foxes Case*. Camdens Remains page 215.

HENRY surnamed of *Bullingbrook* in *Lincolnshire*, where he had his first breath, about the year 1366. (which came to the House of Lancaster, by the marriage of *Alice* daughter and heir of Henry Lacy Earl of *Lincolne*, with Thomas Earl of Lancaster) was the only son of John of Gaunt Duke of Lancaster (fourth son of King Edward III.) by Blanch his first Wife, Daughter, and at length Heir of Henry the first Duke of Lancaster, son of Henry Earl of Lancaster, second son of Edmund surnamed *Crouchback*, the first Earl of Lancaster, second son of

King

Chap. 2.

Leland
Col. vol.
1. p. 693.Pat. an.
4 R. 2. p. 1.Tpodigma
Neustrie
p. 547. n.
16.Tbo. Wal-
sing. p. 350.
n. 42.Weever p.
210.Tbo. Wal-
sing. p. 343.
n. 53.

King Henry III. In a Parliament held at *Westminster*, in the ninth year of the Reign of *Richard II.* his Cousin German, he was honored with the Earldom of *Derby*, and taking to Wife *Mary de Bohun*, the younger daughter and coheir of *Humphrey Earl of Hereford, Essex, and Northampton*, and Constable of *England* (which Match was granted to *John* his Father, for him, *July 27. An. 4 R. 2.*) this Henry enjoyed with her the Earldoms of *Hereford* and *Northampton*; the Lordship of *Brecknock*, and the Patronage of *Lanthony*. Having also Issue by her a Royal Progeny; although she lived not to be a Queen, deceasing onely Countess of *Derby*; in the year of our Lord 1394. and was interred in the Cathedral Church of *Canterbury*, which place King Henry, out of a sincere affection to the Memory of her his beloved Wife, made choice of for his Interment.

Under which Title of Earl of *Derby*, he performed that Expedition into *Prussia*, where joining his Forces with those of the Grand Masters of *Prussia* and *Lifland*, he overcomes the Army of *Skirgalle* King of *Lithuania*, taking captive four Dukes, and killing 3 more, and above 300 of his best Soldiers. From this Batel *Skirgalle* flies for refuge to the City of *Will*, which is first assaulted by the Earl of *Derby's* followers, and his Standard set upon the Wall; about 4000 were in this action either taken Prisoners or slain, the principal of which was a brother of the Kings of *Poland*; and the King *Skirgalle* with the remainder of his routed Forces, secures himself in the Castle; which after five weeks siege, was, by reason of the cold season, and sickness in the Christian Camp, abandoned: Eight of the *Lithuanians* embrace the Christian Faith, and 3000 Prisoners are by the Master of *Lifland* conducted into his Countrey, when the Earl of *Derby* returns home with much honor and reputation.

About three years after his Wives death, this Earl was created Duke of *Hereford*, upon the 29th day of September (*An. 21 R. 2.*) in the year 1397. And not long after accused by *Thomas Mowbray* Duke of *Norfolk*, of diverse points of High Treason, against King *Richard II.* who both recriminates, and for the clearing of himself, challenges *Norfolk* to a single Combat, which is by him accepted, and allowed by the King; the place of appointment is *Conventry*; and on the day prefixed the Combatants enter the Lists; the Duke of *Hereford* mounted on a white courser, barded with green and blew Velvet, richly embroidered with Swans and Antilopes, of Goldsmiths work; and the Duke of *Norfolk* on his Horse, caparizon'd with crimson Velvet, embroidered with silver Lyons and Mulberry Trees. Their Speares were in their Rests, ready for the encounter, when the King casting down his Warder, and the Heralds crying *Stay, Stay*, they were unexpectedly disarmed and dismounted, and by the King sentenced to banishment, the Duke of *Hereford* for six years, and the Duke of *Norfolk* to a perpetual exile; making them swear, the one should never come in place where the other was.

Henry IV.

His first Marriage. In an East Window of the Chancel of *Rockford* Church, in *Essex*, was an Impalement of the Arms of the Countess *Mary* and this *Henry*, he being then Earl of *Derby*, viz. Gules 3 Lyons passant guardant Or, a Label of France, the Coat Armour of his Grandfather *Henry Duke of Lancaster*, (from whom afterwards he derived his Title to the Crown) Impaling the Arms of his first Wife, *Mary de Bohun* Countess of *Derby*, which were, Azure, a Bend Argent, cottized Or, inter 6 Lyons rampant of the third. Penes *Will. Lilly* R. D.

Anno 1390.

Anno 1397.

Tpodigma
Neustrie
p. 551. n.
55.Chart. an.
21 R. 2. n.
23.Rot. Par.
21 R. 2.Tbo. Wal-
sing. p. 355. n.
47.Tpodigma
Neustrie
p. 552. n.
16.

Lancastrians.

It was the custom in those times to punish the delinquences of great Men by banishment, which proved not more grievous to the Subject than dangerous to the Prince; an example of which was never more evident than at this time, in the Archbishop of *Canterbury*, and the Duke of *Hereford*; who often meeting together in *France*, in their banishment, and aggravating the grievances of King *Richard's* Government, fell at last to consult how they might remove him; to the effecting of which, three things did most fortunately occur; First, the death of his Father the Duke of *Lancaster*, upon whose Estate King *Richard* II. had seized; under pretence of regaining which, the Duke of *Hereford* took umbrage of returning for *England*. Secondly, The Kings absence in *Ireland*, whither he had lately taken a Voyage, to revenge the death of his Cousin the Earl of *March*, and where he was stayed by contrary Winds, till the Duke, by the affluence of his Friends and Allies, had formed a Power, not only capable of putting him in possession of his Inheritance, but also of placing the Crown upon his Head. But neither of these, nor both together, could have effected the matter, had it not been for a third, viz. The Kings dissolute and uneasy Government; and on the contrary, the Dukes acceptableness to the people, in whose hearts he had already reigned, having won them by a generous and obliging carriage, and always asserted their Privileges, that their election would better pass for a Title to the Crown, than his feigned descent from the eldest son of King *Henry* III. which had been formerly insinuated by the Duke of *Lancaster* his Father, and which to all Historians and Men of Judgment, appeared ridiculous.

By what conduct and resolution these advantages were put in practice we find in the close of King *Richard's* Reign, that Prince being not only forced with much ease to part from a Crown, which he had worn with great violence, but is also seemingly made to become an earnest Suitor to *Henry* of *Lancaster* for the acceptance thereof, making a formal resignation of his Kingdom, and confirming it, by putting his Signet upon the Dukes Finger; who by an unanimous consent of the Lords and Commons (*Thomas Merkes*, the Religious, Learned, and Resolute Bishop of *Carlisle* excepted) was chosen King: and a Sermon upon this Text, *Vir dominabitur in populo*, Preached by the Archbishop of *Canterbury*. Having the Crown of *England* set upon his head with all Magnificence, at *Westminster*, by *Thomas Arundel* the said Archbishop, his exiled Companion, upon the 13th of October, An. 1399. (on which day the year before, he had been banished) having in the Tower the day before his Coronation, made Forty six Knights of the Bath, four whereof were his sons, *Henry*, *Thomas*, *John*, and *Humfrey*; the eldest of which, *Henry*, was created Prince of *Wales*, Duke of *Cornwal*, and Earl of *Chester*, and soon after, also Duke of *Aquitaine*; and the Crown by Parliament intailed on King *Henry*, and the Heirs of his Body lawfully begotten.

After this, in the same year, a Parliament is held at *Westminster*,

Book 4.

Epodigma Neustrie
p. 552. n.
52.

Lib. 1. Regum cap. 9.
F. 9. Lib. in Col. Arm. fol. 7.

Epodigma Neustrie
p. 555. n.
27.

Tho. Wal.
p. 360 n.
51.

Epodigma Neustrie
n. 40.

His Coronation: at which were created 46 Knights of the Bath.

Anno 1399.

Chap. 2. in which the Acts made in the 11th year of *Richard II.* are re- *Henry IV.*
 viv'd, and those of the 21 year, wholly repealed. *Richard* Earl
Tho. Wal. of *Warwick* is delivered out of Prison, and the Earl of *Arundel's*
 p. 361. n. son restored to his Honours and Inheritance; and many banished
 22. & 30. by King *Richard* recalled. Several accusations in this Parliament
 were exhibited against many great Peers of the Kingdom, for trea-
 sonable practises against the new King, who waves them all, as ha-
 ving got the Crown in a Storm, he thinks it best to keep it in as
 great a Calm as he could.

Tho. Wal. And so to moderate as well the hard opinions of Foreign Prin-
 p. 362. n. ces, as his Subjects at home, concerning King *Richard's* deposi-
 12. tion; several Embassadors are sent to *Rome*, *Spain*, *France*, and
Germany; all which, as not much concerned, seem easily satisfied;
 only *France* having lately married a daughter to King *Richard*,
 prepares an Army, and threatens revenge; but before they could
 proceed to any action, hearing of King *Richard's* death, they dis-
 band, considering that the time was then past.

In this Parliament it was moved what should be done with King
Richard (not as yet murdered) whereupon *Thomas Merkes*, the
 Loyal Bishop of *Carlisle*, made a bold Speech in his behalf, affirm-
 ing him to have been most unjustly deposed; and the Duke of
Lancaster without any right received to the Crown, but strength
 prevailing, did no good, but rather hastened the ruine of that mi-
 serable Prince.

Tho. Wal. Whether it were upon this Speech or otherwise is uncertain, but *Anno 1400*
 p. 362. n. a Conspiracy is forged by the Earls of *Kent*, *Huntingdon*, and *Rut-*
 44. *land*, (lately Dukes of *Surrey*, *Exceter*, and *Aumarle*) the Earl of
Glocester, the said Bishop of *Carlisle*, and other discontented Lords,
 in the Abbots House at *Westminster*, where it is contrived, that at
 a Tournament to be held at *Oxford*, whereat King *Henry* promised
 to be present, he should be slain; which by accident was disco-
 vered by the Earl of *Rutland*, or rather by the Duke of *York* his
 Father; whom he chanced to visit on his way to *Oxford*, against
 the appointed day, having the Indenture of Confederacy in his bo-
 some; as they sat at dinner, the Duke spied it, and demanding
 what it was, forced it from him, and perusing the contents, bitter-
 ly reviled his son, for being twice a Traytor, before to King
Richard, and now to King *Henry*, vowed to discover him to the
 King, then at *Windsor*; but the younger years of the son outstript
 his Fathers speed; and coming to Court before him, confessed the
 Treason, and obtained pardon.

The confederate Lords perceiving that their Plot was discove-
 red, and despairing of mercy, thought it best now openly to de-
 clare their intentions, and the better to colour their proceedings,
 they apparel one *Magdalen* in Royal Robes, who was one of King
Richard's Chappel, and extremely like him, to personate him, as
 though he had escaped out of Prison, and march towards *Windsor*;
 but finding that King *Henry* was removed to *London*, they fell
 into consultation, whether to pursue him before he could raise a
 force

Lancastrians.

force to oppose them, or to release King *Richard* before their counterfeit was discovered; so being divided in opinion, since they could not do both, they do neither; but hearing at *Colebrooke*, of King *Henry's* approach with an Army of 20000, not daring to encounter, expecting as supposed, aid from *France*, they withdrew to *Sunnings* near *Reading*, where the young Queen *Issabel* lay, to whom their coming gave some sparks of consolation, which became soon extinguished; for at *Cirencester*, the Townsmen rising against them, the Earls of *Kent* and *Salisbury* were there slain, and their heads sent to *London*; Sir *Bernard Brocas*, Sir *Bennet Shelley*, and Sir *Thomas Blount*, with 28 Lords, Knights, and Gentlemen taken Prisoners, and sent to *Oxford*; their whole Army dispersed, whereof the Earl of *Glocester* fled towards *Wales*, the Earl of *Huntingdon* and Sir *John Shelley* into *Essex*, but were all shortly after taken and beheaded; their Pseudo-King *Magdalen*, with *Frereby*, another of King *Richard's* Chappel, hanged and quartered, as also divers others of the Nobility and Gentry put to death in several places, so that so great a massacre of noble Blood at one time, and for one cause, hath seldom been heard of.

Book 4:

ypodigma
Neustria
p. 555. n.
60.

Tho. Wal.
p. 363. n.
46.

The English conspirators being thus rooted out, the Welsh spring up as fast; for now in the year 1400, and second of this Kings reign, *Owen Glendour* (formerly an Esquire to King *Richard*, having quarrelled with the Lord *Grey* of *Ruthin*, about some Lands, and and in a hostile manner taken him Prisoner) draws the Welchmen to a general defection; who, entering *Herefordshire*, were opposed by *Edmond Mortimer* Earl of *March*, whom *Owen* took Prisoner at *Pelale* in *Radnorshire*, and slew above 1000 English whose Privy Members the Welsh Women most barbarously cut off, not suffering their Corps to receive burial for many dayes. But the Kings fortune under his Lieutenants in the North, was more propitious; where the Scots having, with above 10000 Men, under the conduct of *Archibald* Earl of *Douglas*, made great spoils as far as *Newcastle*, were encountred near *Halydown-Hill*, upon *Holy Rood* day, by *Henry Percy* Earl of *Northumberland*, his valiant son the Lord *Henry Percy* called *Hotspurre*, and *George* Earl of *Dunbar*, and put to flight; much of which Victory is attributed to the gallantry and valour of the Lord *Percy's* Archers; against whose Shafts neither the Scottish Shields, nor Armour could protect them. Earl *Douglas* the General himself was taken Prisoner, (having sealed his valour with five wounds, and the loss of an eye) with *Murdack Stewart* Earl of *Fife*, *George* Earl of *Angus*, the Earls of *Murrey* and *Orkney*, the Lords *Montgomery*, *Erskin*, and *Grahme*, and about fourscore Knights, besides Esquires and Gentlemen. The Lords *Gourdon* and *Swynnton*, with several other Men of Honour and Name, fell upon the place; and above 500 were in their flight drowned in the River *Tweed*. Upon which Action, out of a settled Peace, an open War breaks out betwixt *England* and *Scotland*, whereby King *Edward* is diverted from resisting *Glandour*; who having solicited the French King for aid, had about the year 1405 Twelve hundred

ypodigma
Neustria
p. 557. n.
54. & p.
578. n. 1.

Tho. Wal.
p. 364. n. 7.

ypodigma
Neustria
p. 558. n.
14.

Tho. Wal. p.
366. n. 7

ypodigma
Neustria
p. 566. n. 9.

Anno. 1402.

Chap. 2. hundred Men sent him, most of which were lost at Sea, and the rest returning home, were reinforced with 12000. These landed safely, but did *Owen* no service; for upon report of the approach of the *English*, suspecting their own strength, and the *Welshmens* fidelity, they fly to their Ships, and disgracefully return home.

Henry IV.

Tho. Wal.
p. 367. n.
26.

Histoire de
la Maison
de France
Tome 1. p.
846, 847.
& 474. &
475.

Ypodigma
Neustrie
p. 559. n.
3.

F. 9. lib.
in Coll.
Arm. fol. 8.

King *Henry* having been nine years a Widdower, takes to his second Wife *Foane* of *Navarre* (the relict of *John* Earl of *Montfort*, surnamed the *Valiant*, Duke of *Britaine*; who deceased, *An.* 1399. leaving Issue by her, three sons and four daughters) she was the daughter of *Charles* II. King of *Navarre*, and Count of *Evereux*, surnamed the *Bad*, and *Foane* his Wife eldest daughter of *John* King of *France*, by *Bona* of *Luxemburg* his first Wife. He espoused her at *Winchester*, in the year of our Lord 1403. and caused her to be Crowned at *Westminster*, with much magnificence, upon the 26 day of *January* in the same year. She outlived the King her Husband many years, and died without Issue by him, at *Havering* in the *Bower* in *Essex*, *An.* 1437. on the 10th day of *July*, in the 15th year of King *Henry* VI. her Husbands Grandson; whom she lived to see crowned King of *England*, and also of *France*; and was Interred at *Canterbury*; where her Effigies is to be seen lying on the right hand of King *Henry* IV. her Husband, upon his Monument; the representation of which is exhibited at the end of this Chapter, *vide* page 267.

Anno 1403.

His second
Marriage.

Foane of *Navarre* did bear in her Escutcheon, *Evereux* and *Navarre*, quarterly, in the 1. and 4. Azure 3 Flowers de Lize Or, over all a Bendlet Compony Argent and Gules. And on the 2. and 3. Gules an Escarbucle of eight rayes pometty and flowry Or. Impaled with the Coat Armour of her Husband King *Henry* IV. being thus painted on an oblong Shield supported by an Angel, at the head of their Tomb in the Metropolitan Church of *Canterbury*. The Canopy whereof is diapered with the Devise of Queen *Foane*, viz. An Ermine collar and chained, with this Motto, *A Temperance*, subscribed in golden Characters.

Anno 1403.

Ypodigma
Neustrie p.
559. n. 14.

Tho. Wal.
p. 367. n.
37.

Ibidem n.
39.

Ypodigma
Neustrie
p. 559. n.
24.

In the year 1403 also, began the memorable Rebellion of the *Percies*, the first of whom, that discovered in Arms his mortal hatred to King *Henry* was the noble *Hotspurre*, (who under colour of the *Scottish* War) made head about *Chester*, and the Marches of *Wales*: to him repairs the malicious old Man *Tho. Percy* Earl of *Worcester* his Uncle, leaving the young Prince of *Wales*, and the Princes Household, over both which the King had placed him as Governor; and although *Henry* Earl of *Northumberland*, *Hotspurrs* Father, the chief Conspirator, was not joined to them, as he did intend; yet by his influence, were their numbers grown mighty, with which they intended to join *Glendour*, and to enter *Shrewsbury*, as the most advantageous place for the seat of the War. But before they do either, colourable causes of their taking Arms are declared, viz. Care of the Commonwealths reformation, and their own safeties, with a Protestation of their innocencies as to the breach of Loyalty, &c. These Articles had the place of the Huske, but the kernel of the enterprize contained other matter, First, To deprive King *Henry* of his Crown and Life. Secondly, To advance the Title of Lord *Edmond Mortimer* Earl of *March*, their nearest Ally (for *Hotspurr* had married *Eliza*. this Earls Aunt, the daughter of *Edmond Mortimer* Earl of *March*, by *Philipe* daughter of *Lionel* Duke of *Clarence*: and his Uncle Sir *Edmond Mortimer*, had taken to Wife a daughter of *Owen Glendour*.) Thirdly, To take revenge of King *Henry* for seeking to draw to himself the chief benefit of the Victory at *Halidown-Hill*, whose principal Prisoners he required. Fourthly, To share the Kingdom between

Lancastrians.

Mortimer, Percy, and Glendour, according to Indentures Tripartite, Book 4: allotting *South England* to Mortimer, *North England* to Percy, and to Glendour, *Wales* beyond *Severne*.

King Henry on the other side defends his cause by Letters, and strongly puts the blame upon the accusers; and to create a right understanding, and to take all fear from the Conspirators, sends to the Earls of *Northumberland* and *Worcester*, and the Lord *Percy*, a safe Conduct under his Royal Seal, which is by them rejected; whereupon the King, by the Council of the valiant Earl of *Dunbar*, armes with all speed, and with his son, the young Prince of *Wales* in the head of a puissant Force, appears within sight of *Shrewsbury*, when the gallant *Hotspurr* stood ready to assault the Town; who no sooner discovered the Royal Standard, but he left off that enterprize, to form his Battel, consisting of 14000 hardy Bodies, for tryal of his fortune against a well tempered and experienced Adversary, through whose tenderness Peace had yet ensued, had it not been for the mischievous Earl of *Worcester*; who by misreporting and falsifying the Kings Words did precipitate his Nephew into sudden Battel.

Anno 1403.
Battel of
Shrewsbury.

The Kings courage in this Fight was as great as his danger, and the Prince, being then first to enter himself into the School of War, gave no small hopes of that perfection, unto which he afterwards attained, being wounded with an Arrow in the face.

These two valiant Champions also, the Lord *Percy* and Earl *Douglas*, instead of spending themselves upon the multitude, set the point of their hopes upon killing the King, as in whose death they knew Ten thousand would fall; but their design being discovered by the Earl of *Dunbar*, he drew King Henry from that place which he had chosen to make good, and thereby in all probability saved the Kings life, for the Royal Standard was overthrown, (and among many valiant Men) the Earl of *Stafford*, and Sir *Walter Blount*: the Kings Standard-bearer (with ten new Knights) were slain with many Esquires and Gentlemen, and about 1600 private Soldiers: *Douglas* killed three that day, in the Kings Coat-Armour, many of whose Soldiers believing He had run the same fate, quit the Field. But the King notwithstanding (an undaunted Captain) reinforces the Fight, and performs marvels with his own hands. But that which put an end to this tragick Scene was the death of *Hotspurr*, who riding in the heat of the Battel, was killed by an unknown hand, drawing a ruine after him futable to his spirit and greatness; for there fell with him most of the Esquires and Gentlemen of *Cheshire*, in number 200, and above 5000 common Soldiers, the rest running out of the Field, were by the Kings order, unpursued. The Earls of *Worcester* and *Douglas*, Sir *Richard Vernon*, and the Baron of *Kinderton*, were taken Prisoners; *Douglas*, who had unhorsed the King, and being himself dismounted, was by the Royal command carefully attended, and had his liberty without Ransome, but the other three were on the Monday following beheaded. This Battel was fought upon

*Tho. Wal-
sing. p. 368.
n. 5.*

*Epodigma
Neustrie p.
566. n. 14.*

*Epodigma
Neustrie p.
560. n.
25.*

*Tho. Wal.
p. 368. n. 53.*

Ibid. n. 56.

*Tho. Wal.
p. 369. n.
12.*

Chap. 2. upon Saturday the 21 of *July*, and Eve of *St Mary Magdalen* (*An. Henry I V.*
1403.) to whose memory (in thankfulness to God for this signal Vi-
ctory) he founded a Colledge on the place, and called it *Battlefield*.

Topodigma
Neust. p.
p. 560. n.
58.
Tho. Wal.
p. 369. n.
26. n.
53.
The Earl of *Northumberland* came in shortly after, and submit-
ted to the Kings mercy, whose crimes were pardoned, but not
forgotten; and *Glendour*, then in *Wales*, after many Victories
obtained against the Marchers, several depredations of their Coun-
treys, an obstinate defence against the Royal Army, and that of
Prince *Henry*, more fortunate in obtaining Victories than in
making a right use of them, is at last abandoned by his followers
(many whereof were taken and put to death) either died of fa-
mine, or was (as some say) by one of his near Kinswomen nou-
rished privately till the time of his death; in whose exit all the
broiles of that Principality took an end. And now the *Britains*
spoil the Town of *Plimouth*, and in revenge, the Western Men,
under the command of *William de Wilford* an Esquire, put to Sea,
land upon them in *Britaine*, take 40 of their Ships, laden with
Wine and Oyl, and burn as many more.

Topodigma
n. 23.
Tho. Wal.
p. 369. n. 48
After which, the French land in the *Isle of Wight*, get together
a great booty of Cattel, which are by the Inhabitants quickly re-
covered, and many of them forced to leave their Carkasses to be
stript by the Islanders.

Topodigma
Neustrie
p. 564. n.
39.
Tho. Wal.
p. 373. n. 16
Twice after this, between *Christmas* and *Palme Sunday*, the King
assembled the Estates, first at *London*, and then at *St Albans*, for
the business of Money, but with much distaste the Lords rise from
the later Session; and *Thomas Moubray* the Earl Marshal, one of the
chief Men which disliked the carriage of publick Affairs, draws
Richard Scroope Archbishop of *York* into a Conspiracy, in full hope
that *Henry Percy* Earl of *Northumberland*, the Lord *Bardolf*, with
the Citizens of *York*, and the common People, would assist their
cause, which was glossed with the specious pretence of redressing
publick abuses, happening through the Kings default. *Ralphe*
Nevil Earl of *Westmerland* hearing of this attempt, wherein the
Archbishop and the Earl Marshal were leaders of the People,
gathers a force to encounter them, but finding himself too weak,
by faining to approve the quarrel, gets them both into his power,
and presents them as an acceptable oblation to the King; who about
Whitsontide comes to *York* (where, notwithstanding *Westmerland*
had promised them their lives) both the Archbishop and the Earl
Marshal were beheaded, the Pope excommunicating all such as
had a hand in the Archbishops death.

Ibidem p.
374. n. 59.
Topodigma
Neust. p.
565. n. 52.
Tho. Wal. p.
374. n. 20.
Ibidem p.
375. n. 14.
The Earl of *Northumberland* and the Lord *Bardolf* being pur-
sued by the King, with an Army of 37000; fly first to *Barwick*,
and thence into *Scotland*, where they are entertained by *David*
Lord *Flemming*; and where the King employs his Treasure, up-
on secret practises with the *Scots*, that they might be delivered
into his hands, in exchange for some *Scottish* Prisoners; where-
upon *Northumberland* and *Bardolf* escape into *Wales*, and the *Scots*
missing their purpose slay *Flemming*, for discovering their intention
to

Lancastrians.

to his distressed guests. This fills *Scotland* with civil discords: to avoid the dangers whereof, and to better his education, the King of *Scots* sends his son and heir into *France*; whom (together, with the Bishop of *Orkney*) certain Mariners of *Cley* in *Norfolk*, surprize at Sea, and present to King *Henry*, who commits him to the Tower of *London*: when *Northumberland* and *Bardolf*, upon *Owen's* retreat into of the Mountains, forsaking *Wales*, and seeking to raise a force in the North, are encountred at *Bramham Moore*, by *Thomas Rooksby* Sheriff of *Yorkshire*, who after a short conflict slew the Earl in the Field, mortally wounded the Lord *Bardolf*, and routed their party.

Book 4.

Tho. Wal. p.
377. n. 8.Ipodigma
Neust. p.
561. n. 40.Tho. Wal. p.
370. n. 12.

Anno 1404.

Presently upon this, the Admiral of *Britaine*, with the Lord *du Castel* (and 30 sail of ships) attempt to land at *Dartmouth* but are repelled by the Countrey People, *du Castel* and his 2 Brothers, with 400 more slain, and 200 taken; of which number, the Lord *Baquerille* was one. These Prisoners being presented to King *Henry*, their takers were rewarded with good store of Gold and Silver, and sent merrily home into their own Countrey. After which, the Earl of *St Paul*, with 500 Crossbows, and 1500 Men at Arms, lays siege to the Castle of *St Marck*, near *Calais*, but is thence beaten by *Sir Philip Hall* and *Sir Richard Ashton*, having most of his Men slain and taken, himself flies to *St Omer*.

Not long after, *Thomas Duke of Clarence*, the Kings second son, with the Earl of *Kent*, enter the Haven of *Sluce*, burn four ships, and return to the relief of *Calais*, then besieged by the French, taking in their passage three Carricks of *Genoa* richly laden, which they bring into the Chamber of *Rye*.

F. 9. fol. 83
lib. in Coll.
Armorum.

The remaining five years Reign of this Prince were without trouble, unless of mind for the much Blood he had spilt in *England*, for expiation whereof, he resolves upon the Crusiade to *Jerusalem*, for which great preparation was made, far more than needed for that *Jerusalem* which only his destiny permitted him to see; for at his Prayers in *Westminster Abbey*, before the Shrine of *St Edward*, an Apoplexy seiz'd him, in which, being removed to the Abbots House, and there coming to himself, he desired to know where he was; which being told him, and that the Chamber was called *Jerusalem*, he said, *Lord have mercy upon me, for here must I die*, (having been told by a Southlayer, that in *Jerusalem* he should end his dayes) as indeed he did, upon the 20th day of *March*, in the year of our Lord 1412. Having all the time of his sickness (by his own command) the Crown lying by him, which Prince

F. 9. fol. 91
b. lib. M.
S. in Coll.
Arm.

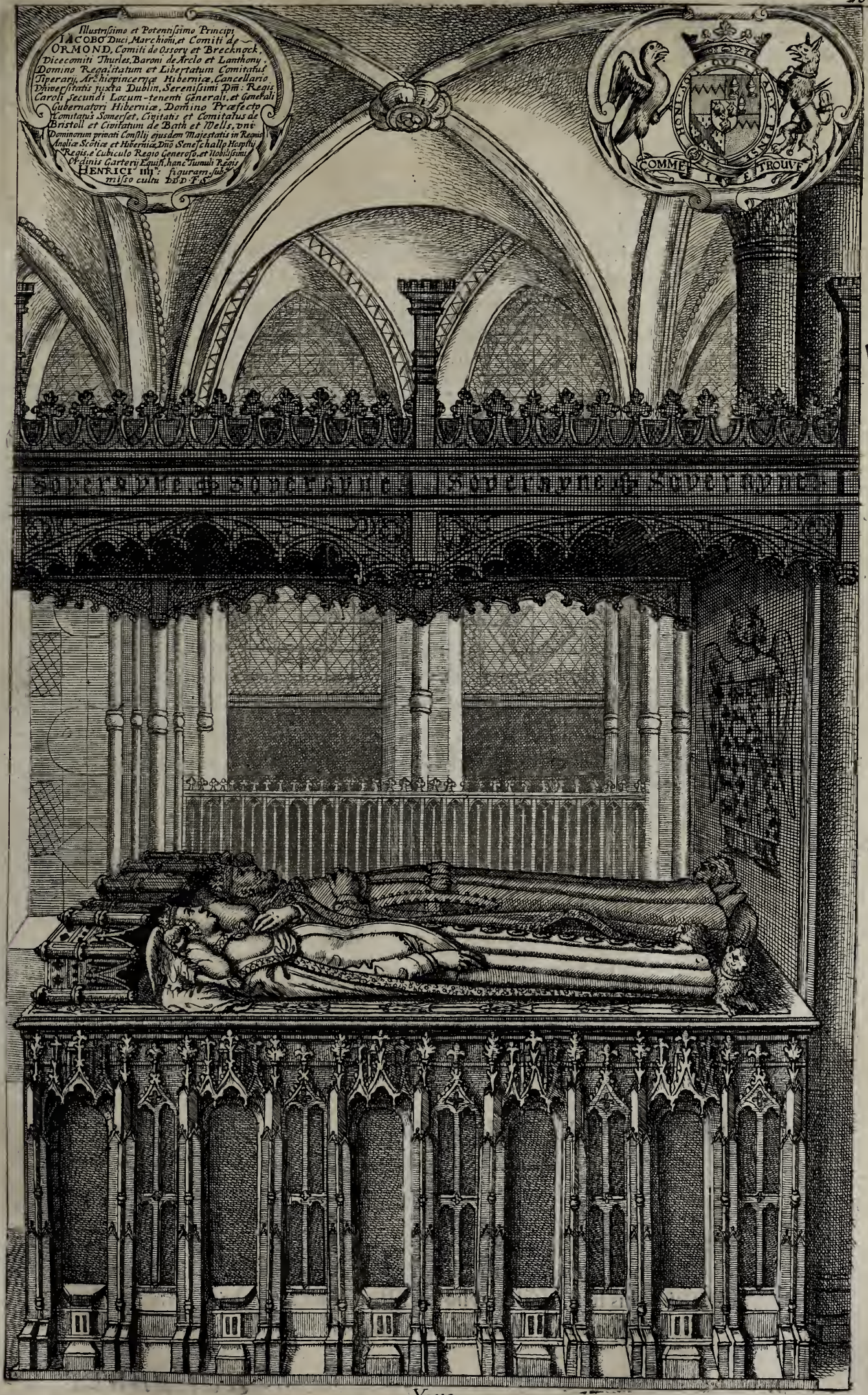
His death.

Anno. 1412.

Henry, supposing him dead, took away; but the King recovering again his senses, asked for it, and had it restored by the Prince, wishing him long life to wear it; whereat the King answered him sighing, *What right I had to it God knows*: the Prince thereupon replies, *But if you die, my Sword shall maintain it mine*: Well, said the King, *I refer all to God; but on my Blessing, be sure to administer Justice indifferently, and be not sparing in Mercy*; and so turning about, said, *God Bless thee, and have Mercy on mee*; with which

Ipodigma
Neustrie
p. 573. n. 56.Tho. Wal.
p. 382. n.
22.

words



Illustrissimo et Potentissimo Principi
IACOBO Duci Marchioni, et Comiti de
ORMOND, Comiti de Orsory et Brecknock,
Diececomiti Thurles, Baroni de Arco et Lanthony,
Domino Regni, itatum et Libertatum Comitatus
Dipercary, Archiepiscopatus Hibernie, Cancellario
Dioecesis juxta Dublin, Serenissimi Pm Regis
Caroli secundi Locum tenenti generali, et generali
Gubernatori Hibernie, Domino Praefecto
Comitatus Somerset, Civitatis et Comitatus de
Bristol et Civitatum de Bath et Wells, vni
Dominorum privati Consilij ejusdem Majestatis in Regni
Anglie Scotie et Hibernie, Dno Seneschallo Hospitalij
Regis, e Cubiculo Regio Generoso, et Nobilissimi
Ordinis Garterij Equis, hanc Junius Regis
HENRICK III: figuram sub
misgo cultu dno F.



Lancastrians.

words he expired; having Reigned 13 years, and 6 months, wanting 9 days, and in the 46 year of his age. His Body, with all Funeral Pomp was conveyed by water to *Faversham*, and from thence by land to *Canterbury*, and there solemnly interred; and his obsequies performed on *Trinity Sunday* next following the time of his death, King *Henry* his son being present thereat.

His Tomb (represented in the precedent page) is of Alabaster, parcel gilt, and seems to have been erected by Queen *Joane* of *Navarre*, his second Wife, whose Effigies lies upon his right hand, and is placed betwixt two Pillars on the North side the Chappel of *St Thomas Becket*, opposite to the Monument of Prince *Edward*, commonly called the *Black Prince*. At the head of the Tomb stands an Angel, supporting a long square Escutcheon, of the Arms of *France and England*, quarterly, Impaling, quarterly, *Evereux and Navarre*. On the inside of the Canopy are also three Shields, the first containing the Arms of *France and England* quarterly; the second, of *France and England*, quarterly, Impaling *Evereux and Navarre*: and the third, of *Evereux and Navarre* quarterly. The Canopy is also diapred with *Eagles volant crowned*, within the Garter, (underwritten with the word *Souveraigne*, which Motto is also painted in gold Letters on the Frees) and with the Queens Device, being, *An Ermine, collared and chained*, subscribed with the Motto *A Temperance*. On the Cornish are placed several Escutcheons of Arms of the Nobility of that Age.

He wrote in his Stile *Henricus Dei Gracia Rex Anglie & Francie & Dominus Hibernie*: and on the circumference of his great Seal, *Henricus Dei Gracia Rex Francie et Anglie et Dns Hibernie*, placing *England* before *France* in his Charters, and *France* before *England* in his Seal.

Children of *HENRY Earl of Derby* (afterwards King *HENRY IV.*) by *MARY DE BOHUN*
his first Wife.

12. *HENRY* of *LANCASTER*, surnamed of *Monmouth*, Prince of *Wales*, eldest son of King *Henry IV.* succeeded his Father in the Kingdom, by the name of *Henry V.* vide Chap. 3.

12. *THOMAS* of *LANCASTER*, Duke of *Clarence*, second son of *Henry IV.* of whom, see more in the fifth Chapter of this fourth Book.

12. *JOHN* of *LANCASTER*, Duke of *Bedford*, and Regent of *France*, third son of King *Henry IV.* and *Mary de Bohun* his first Wife, whose History succeeds that of his Brother Duke *Thomas*, vide Book 4. Chap. 6.

HUMPHREY

Book 4:

F. 9. fol. 9;
b. M. S. in
Coll. Ar-
morum.

Chap. 2.

Henry IV.

12. HUMPHREY of LANCASTER, Duke of *Glocester*, and Protector of *England*, fourth son of King *Henry IV.* The seventh Chapter of this fourth Book contains his History.

Tho. Wal. p.
365. n. 47.
Ypodigma
Neust. p.
558. n. 3.
F. 9. M. S.
fol. 8. a. in
Coll. Arm.

12. BLANCHE of LANCASTER, Duchess of *Bavaria*, elder daughter of *Henry Earl of Derby* (afterwards King of *England*, by the name of *Henry IV.*) was in the year 1402. most nobly attended to *Colen*, and there married to *Lewis*, surnamed *Barbatus*, afterwards Duke of *Bavaria*; after his death she was espoused to the King of *Aragon*, and outliving him also, took to her third Husband the Duke of *Baar*; but deceasing without Issue by them all, there is little mention of her in History.

Bavaria, viz.
Paly, Bendy,
Lozengy, Ar-
gent and Azure,
Impaling Lan-
caster.

Tho. Wal. p.
374. n. 46.
F. 9. M. S.
fol. 8. b.

12. PHILIPPE of LANCASTER, Queen of *Denmark*, younger daughter of King *Henry IV.* was in the year 1405. and fifth of her Fathers Reign; sent into *Denmark*, with a sumptuous Train of Lords and Ladies, and there espoused to *John King of Denmark and Norway*, and died without Issue.

Denmark,
which is,
Or, semeé of
Hearts Gules,
and three Ly-
ons passant in
pale, Azure,
quartering,
Norway, viz.

Gules a Lyon Rampant crowned Or, sustaining a Battel-Axe Argent. With which the Arms of *Lancaster* are impaled.

HENRY V.

An. Dom.
1412. March
20th.

12. HENRY V.
KING of ENGLAND and FRANCE,
and LORD of IRELAND, Surnamed of
MONMOUTH.

CHAP. III.

This Henry being Prince of Wales (as appeareth by his Seal (*vide* page 239.) annexed to two several Indentures, the one dated the 6th day of March, an. 6th; and the other on the 7th of May, an. the 8th of Henry the 4th, his Father, betwixt him and the said King, whose Lieutenant he was constituted, both for raising Forces, and the suppression of the Rebels of



HIS Most Heroick Prince, Henry, (whose birth at Monmouth in the Marches of South-Wales bears date in the year of Christ's Nativity 1388.

Edw. Hall
Chron.

An. 11 Rich. 2. from which place, he took his Surname) was the eldest son of Henry of Bullingbrook, then a Subject, and Earl of Derby, Leicester, and Lincoln; afterwards Duke of Hereford, in the right of his Wife Mary

the second daughter and coheir of Humphrey de Bohun, Earl of Hereford, &c. and Constable of England; then Duke of Lancaster, by the death of his Father John of Gaunt, fourth son of King Edward III. and lastly, (Richard II. being deposed) made Sovereign of England.

North-Wales) did bear, Azure 3 Flowers de Lys, Or, for the Kingdom of France, (reducing them from *semeé*, to the number three, as did Charles V I. the present French King) quartered with 3 Lyons of England; which makes me of opinion, that King Henry IV. this Princes Father (although he made use of no other Seal than that in which the Flowers de Lys were *semeé*) was the first King of England that in imitation of his said contemporary, Charles VI. reduced that number to 3 Flowers-de-luce; for I find them so in his Escoccheon, impaling, the Arms of Joane of Navarre his second Wife, at the head of his Tomb at Canterbury.

But by this Seal of Prince Henry it most certainly appears, that he (so early as the sixth year of Henry IV. his said Father) bare in his Achievement only 3 Flowers de Lys; which is supported with two Swans, each holding in his Beak an Ostrich Feather, and a Scrole. About the Seal is this circumscription, *H: Henrici principis Wall: durtis aquitan: tanastir: rognub: comitis telir: Ex Registro Westmonast.*

The 239 page of this 4th Book presents you with the Royal Seal of this King Henry V. which is very Historical; on the one side whereof, he sits on his Throne, with the Scepter of the Flower-de-luce in his right hand, and the Mound and Cross in his left; in three Niches over his head are placed the Trinity and our Lady. On each side the Throne in several Niches the Statues of King Edward the Confessor, and King Arthur, whose Arms are there represented: The Banner of France and England quarterly, and the Banner of England alone. Without these stand the Symbols of the four Evangelists, St Mathew, St Mark, St Luke, and St John; viz. the Angel, the winged Lion, the flying Oxe, and the Eagle. And at the foot of the Throne (on three pannels) are the Arms of his Principality of Wales, Dukedom of Cornwall, and Earldom of Chester.

On his Counter-Seal is his Effigies on Horseback, his Shield, Surcoat, and the caparisons of his Horse adorned with the 3 Flowers de Lys, and the 3 Lyons quarterly. And Sans complement to France, in the circumference of his Seal, Reverse, and this his Charter (dated 15 May an. 4 H. 5.) he writes himself *Henricus dei gratia rex Anglie et francie et dñs Hibernie*. He was the first King of England that in his Seal did bear the 3 Flowers of France, and that placed England before it, in his circumscription. *Ex Registro Westm.*

His young years were employed in Literature in the Academy of Oxford, where, in Queens Colledge, he was a Student under the Tuition of his half Uncle Henry Beaufort, Chancellor of that University. Afterwards, in the time of his Fathers Exile, King Richard II. took this Henry with him into Ireland, and caused him to be imprisoned in the Castle of Trym. But his Father deposing that King, and obtaining the Crown, and himself come to the

In vita
Henrici
Beaufort
Cardinalis,
&c.

age

Chap. 3. age of 12 years, had the succession thereof entailed on him in *Henry V.* Parliament, and accordingly was created Prince of *Wales*, Duke of *Cornwall*, and Earl of *Chester*; and immediately after, had the Title of Duke of *Aquitaine* conferred on him, in order to his obtaining a Marriage with the young Queen *Iffabel*, late Wife to the murdered King *Richard*.

Typodigma Neust. p. 559. n. 14. From *Oxford* Prince *Henry* was called to Court, and *Thomas Percy* Earl of *Worcester* appointed his Governor; whose hostile attempts in *Shrewsbury* Field, cost that disloyal Earl his head, and had almost done this Prince his life, who confronting the *Percy's* in Battel, was wounded in the Face with an Arrow; but this mark of Honour, with the overthrow of *Hotspurr*, in that bloody dispute, were hopefull signs of the following successes against *Owen Glendour*, that Arch-enemy to *England's* peace, whom the Prince so smartly pursued through the vast Mountains of *Wales*, that from the Dennes of those desarts he durst not shew his face, but therein perished, though the Prince had then scarcely attained to his sixteenth year. *Anno 1403.*

But grown from under the command of his Tutors, as his youth stood effected, so were his Consorts, and those often, whose inclinations were none of the best; whether led by inclination of youth, or to know that by experience which other Princes do by report, is uncertain; but many actions he did far unbecoming the grandure of his Person; and among others, is taxed with no better than Theft, consorting with such as spent their Wits upon other Mens Labours; lying in wait for the Receivers of his Rents, and robbing them of that which was really his own, receiving of them often many blows, which he freely forgave, ever abating their losses in the foot of their Accompts.

His striking the Lord Chief Justice, was a crime incontinently expiated by a quiet submission to his judgement, and a formal imprisonment; notwithstanding which, the King resenting this affront done to his Representative, dismissed his son from the office of President of his Privy Council, and placed therein his second son *Thomas* Duke of *Clarence*, to the no small grief of Prince *Henry*, who having drawn upon him (by these licentious courses) the discontent and jealousy of his Father, found out an extraordinary way of reconciling himself to his love, and entring into a due consideration of his former dissolute manners; they appeared unto him in such deformity, that he banished all his idle companions from about him; (and yet, upon their better conformity, gave them sufficient maintenance) and thereby became not only restored to the Royal Favor, but gained a Sovereignty over the hearts of those subjects: who (after King *Henry's* death) made it appear how willing they were to submit to his Empire, by swearing Allegiance to him before his Coronation (which was performed at *Westminster*, the 9th of April, An. 1413. by *Thomas Arundel* Archbishop of *Canterbury*, with all accustomed Rites) and by granting him a Subsidy without asking, in his first Parliament. In

Lancastrians.

which Parliament his right to the Crown of *France* was shewed him (in an Elegant Oration made by the said Archbishop) as descending by a direct Line from *Iffabel*, daughter to *Philip I V.* King of *France*; and that nothing appeared to his hinderance, but their pretention to the Salique Laws, which by no Law of God, or first institution of that Countrey, he was bound to observe; with which heroick enterprize, young King *Henry* was quickly inflamed; and in order thereunto, reduced his *Flowers delize* to the number 3. as did *Charles V I.* the then *French* King.

Book 4:

And dispatching his Embassadors for *France*, demanded that Crown from *Charles V I.* offering, that if the same were willingly granted, he would take his daughter *Katherine* to Wife; but the same being rejected, he immediately prepares for War; his Men shipped, and the King himself ready to go on board: a Conspiracy against his life is discovered, forged by *Richard* Earl of *Cambridge*, *Henry* Lord *Scroope* of *Masbam*, the Lord Treasurer, and *Sir Thomas Grey* of *Northumberland*, who being suborned by the French for a Million of Gold, as upon their apprehension they confessed (though their Indictment contains other matter) were all three put to death: which was no sooner performed, but that the Wind blowing fair, King *Henry* weighs Anchor, and with a Fleet of 160 ships, sets sail on Lady-day, *An. 1414.* and landing at *Caux*, his force consisting of 6000 Horse, and 24000 Foot, from thence marches to *Harflew*, which after some days siege is surrendred unto him; into which he entred, not in Triumph, but in an humble manner, passing along the streets barefooted, to the Church of *St Martin*, where, with great Devotion, he gave thanks to God for this his first atchieved Enterprize. The Government of this Town he committed to the Duke of *Exceter*, who substituted *Sir John Fastolf* his Lieutenant of the same, with a Garison of 1500 Soldiers. And from thence with 2000 Horse and 16000 Foot, he marches toward *Calais*, through the Countreys of *Caux* and *Eu*.

Tho. Wal. p.
389. n. 24.Tpodigma
Neust. p.
580. n. 54.Ibid. p. 577.
n. 20.Tho. Wal. p.
391. n. 28.Tho. Wal. p.
392. n. 1.

The *French* Court (under a brain-sick Prince) swarms with Factions; yet all unite to disturb the common Enemy; in order to which, King *Charles*, the Dauphin, his Brother of *Ponthien*, the King of *Sicilie*, the Dukes of *Berry* and *Britaine*, with the whole force of *France* assemble at *Roan*, and in Council conclude, that the *English* should be fought with before they got to *Calais*, and impeded in their march by continual skirmishes, breaking down of Bridges, staking of Foords, guarding of Passes, and conveying all Provisions out of the Countrey: King *Henry* intending to pass the *Soame* first at *Blanchetagne*, and then at *Pont le Remy*, finds both places guarded, so that keeping along the River side to *Hargest*, the French Army march on the other bank, led by *Charles de Albret*, Constable of *France*. At last, through the negligence of them of *St Quintin*, King *Henry* foords the *Soam* at *Bethencourt*, his Soldiers weary, faint for want of Provisions, and many of them sick; from whence he sends to the assembled Princes, to profer a surrender

Anno 1414.

Chap. 3. surrender of *Harflew*, and what more he had won, so as without disturbance he might depart for *Calais*. To this, the Constable and Marshal consent, but the other young Princes despising the small numbers of the *English*, do not onely refuse all conditions of Peace, but with an assurance of victory, divide the spoil, dispose of Prisoners, and prepare a Chariot to carry the captive King in Triumph. They sent also to King *Charles* and the Dauphin, residing at *Roan*, to be present at the Battel, that they might have the honour of the day; whereat the Duke of *Berry* was highly offended, having had experience of the *English* valor at the Battel of *Poitiers*, where King *John* of *France* was taken Prisoner.

Henry V.

Υποδigma
Neust. p.
583. n. 53.

King *Henry* continued his march, till upon the 24th of *October*, he came to *Azincourt*, near to which place the *French* had pitched the Royal Standard, and drawn up their Army, exceeding the *English* above six to one in number; their Van-guard was led by the Constable, the Dukes of *Orleance* and *Bourbon*, the Earl of *Eu*, and *Bouchiqualt* the Marshal, *Dampier* the Admiral, *Guychard* Dauphin d' *Avergne*, and *Clunet* of *Brabant*; The main Battel by the Dukes of *Barr* and *Alenxon*, Earls of *Nevers*, *Blaumont*, *Salines*, *Grandpre*, and *Rouffe*. The Rear-guard by the Duke of *Brabant*, Earls of *Marle*, *Forquenberge*, and *Monfieur de Lorney*. The right Wing had for Commander *Arthur* Earl of *Richmond*, and the Left, *Lewis de Bourbon* Earl of *Vendosme*.

Battel of *Azin-*
court.

Υποδigma
Neust. p.
584. n. 17.

In the mean time, King *Henry* having made choice of a ground half fenced on his back with the Village wherein he had rested the night before, having on both sides strong hedges and ditches, began there to order his Battel, but first appointed an Ambush of 200 Bowmen, who, upon the sign given, should discharge their whole flight upon the flank of the Enemies Horse; these were commanded by Sir *Thomas Erpingham*. The Kings Van-guard consisting also of Archers, was led by *Edward* Duke of *York*, assisted by the Lords *Beaumont*, *Willoughby*, and *Fanhop*; the main Battel headed by the King himself (was composed of Billmen and some Bowmen) accompanied by his Brother *Humphrey* Duke of *Glocester*, the Earls *Marshal*, *Oxford*, and *Suffolk*; and the Rearward, consisting of diversity of Weapons, was commanded by *Thomas* Earl of *Dorset* the Kings Uncle; the Horsemen, as wings, guarding the Foot on both sides. To prevent the fury of the *French* Cavalry, the King had appointed stakes of six foot long sharpned at both ends, to be pitched behind the Archers, and Pyoneers to attend their removal according to direction. Things thus ordered, and publick Prayers performed, the onset was immediately given by the *French* Horsemen, upon whom *Erpingham* gave his Bowmen the Sign to let fly their Arrows, which taking place upon the flank of the *French* Horse, so gauled them, that their Van-guard was instantly distressed, and disordered in such a confused press, that they were not able to use their Arms to any advantage. Their Wings likewise essayed to charge the *English*, but *Monfieur de Lignie* in the one (not well seconded by

Tbo. Wal. p.
392. n. 54.

his

Lancastrians.

his Squadrons) was forced back; and *Guillaume de Surrenes* charging home in the other, fell in the attempt. The Battalions thus broken, fled to the Body, where they brought both terroure and confusion by the unruliness of their gauled Horses, when a Body of the *French* Horse, exquisitely appointed, intended to have broke through the *English* Archers; but they retreating behind their sharpened Stakes, the *French* advanced upon the spur, and by Troops falling upon them, were miserably overthrown and paunched to death.

Book 4.

The *English* Arrows and Bills were mortally employed, and vied this day for execution; against whom, the Duke of *Brabant*, hoping by his example, to encourage others (followed by a few) faced about, and having broken into the *English* Body, couragiously fighting, was there slain.

*Exodigma
Neust. p.
584.n.38.*

With the like Manhood, *John* Duke of *Alenzon*, forced his passage into the Kings Battallion, and with his Axe, cut off part of his Crown; with which stroke, his Casque was battered to his brow; but enraged *Henry* redoubling his strength, threw him to the ground; (flew two of his Seconds) but would have saved his life, had the Victory been at that time out of dispute.

With *Alenzon's* fall the main Battel of the *French* first gave ground, then turn'd their backs, and lastly, threw away their Arms, and fled. But then some Troops that first ran away, led on by *Robinet* of *Bonvil*, and the Captain of *Azincourt*, intending to wipe away the stain of running away from Soldiers, by fighting with Boyes, set upon the Pages and Landresses in the Camp; who gave such a lamentable shriek, that King *Henry* verily believing some fresh Forces had been come, caused all the Arrows that were sticking in the Field to be gathered, and the Stakes to be plucked up, and made ready for a second Encounter; among which, the Duke of *York's* Body was found miserably hacked and defaced; the sight whereof, together with the danger of a second charge, caused the King to command the Prisoners should be slain, except some principal Men, which were secured by being bound back to back.

*Tho. Wal. p.
293.n.23.*

With what moderation and devotion King *Henry* managed this great Victory all Histories are full. The next day after the Battel he caused the 113 Psalm to be sung by his whole Army, commanding all the Foot, at the Verse, *Non nobis Domine, non nobis, sed nomini tuo da Gloriam*, to fall on their knees, and those on horseback, to make a reverend bow.

*Exodigma.
Neust. p.
584.n.50.*

The same day, the Heralds appointed to make search, made return, that there was slain of the *French* above 10000, whereof 126 were of the Nobility bearing Banners; of Knights and Gentlemen of Coat-Armour, 7874, and of common Soldiers about 1600. Of the Nobility there died that day *Charles d'Albret* Constable, and *Jaques de Chastillon* Admiral of *France*, &c. the Dukes of *Alenzon*, *Brabant*, and *Barr*; the Earls of *Nevers*, *Marle*, *Vandemont*, *Beaumont*, *Grandpre*, &c. The Prisoners taken were

Paulus Emilius.

Coxton.

Charles

Chap. 3. Charles Duke of Orleance, John Duke of Bourbon, Arthur Earl of Richmond, Lewis de Bourbon Earl of Vendosme, and Charlss Earl of Eu, &c. to the number in all of 1500. On the English part were killed Edward Duke of York, and the Earl of Suffolk, and not in all full 600.

Tho. Wal. p. 393 n. 35. At his return into England (which was the 16th day of November following.) He forbad all Ballads to be made or sung in disgrace of the French. And upon his entrance into London, the City presented him with 1000 l. and two gold Basons, valued at 500 l. more, as an expression of their joy for his happy return and glorious success.

Ypodigma Neust. p. 585. n. 46. About this time the Emperor Sigismond came into England, where landing, at Dover, he was with much honour received by Humphrey Duke of Glocester, and attended, together with Albert Duke of Holland, to Windsor, where they were elected Knights of the Garter, and sate in their Stalls at the Feast.

Tho. Wal. p. 394. n. 30. The Emperors business was chiefly to mediate for a Peace with France, which he doubtless had obtained, but that the French at the time of Treaty, had laid siege to Harflew, and then nothing but War would King Henry hear of, immediately sending his brother John Duke of Bedford, with the Earls of March, Oxford, Huntingdon, Warwick, Arundel, Salisbury, and Devonshire, in 200 ships; who, upon the Feast of the Assumption of our Lady, land in the Mouth of Seine, where they sunk near 500 French ships, and bravely relieved the Town; whereupon, the Emperor entring into a League offensive and defensive with King Henry (the Popes concerns, with whom the Emperor now or lately was at War only excepted) the 29th of October departs towards Germany. But the French not yet desisting, inforce their Fleet with several Carricks of Genoa, and blocking up again the River of Soame, are likewise by the Earl of Huntingdon taken and dispersed: In one of these Carricks was the whole half years pay for the French Fleet, together with Jaques bastard of Bourbon its Commander; with which rich Prize the Earl returns to Southampton, where then King Henry lay; who by his Proclamation dated at New Sarum, the 2d day of June last past, had commanded, that no person retained in this present expedition, of what quality soever, should presume to wear any Coat-Armour, to which he had not right from his Ancestors, or by grant from a sufficient Deputy impowered therein, upon penalty of being cashiered, loss of wages, and the having his Coat of Arms rased and torn off his back; except those which did bear Arms with him at the Battel of Agincourt; thereby rewarding his veterane Soldiers with a mark of Honour, who had atchieved it in his last bloody Victory; and punishing those Soldiers who were their own Carvers, and laid in common the reward of Valour, before they had opportunity to shew it, or to receive the Royal approbation and authority for the same. These are the words of the Record:

Ypodigma Neust. p. 586. n. 4.

Tho. Wal. p. 394. n. 43.

Tho. Wal. p. 394. n. 47.

A. 52. fol. 300. Penes H. St. George Arm. Richmond.

Clausæ an. 5 H. 5. in dorso.

Lancastrian.

Rex vicecom. Suib. Salutem, quia prout informamur, diversi homines qui in viaggiis nostris ante hæc tempora factus Arma & Tunicas Armorum vocat Cote Armures in se sumpserunt, ubi nec ipsi nec eorum Antecessores huiusmodi Armis ac tunicis Armorum temporibus retroactis usi fuerunt & ea in presenti viaggio nostro in prox. deo dante faciend' exercere proponunt: Et quamquam omnipotens suam gratiam disponat prout vult in naturalibus equaliter, diviti atque pauperi, volentes tamen quemlibet ligeorum nostrorum predictorum juxta status sui exigentiam modo debito pertractari & haberi, Tibi precipimus quod in singulis locis infra baliwam tuam ubi per Breve nostrum nuper pro monstris faciend' proclamari demandavimus publice ex parte nostra proclamari facias; quod nullus cujuscunque status gradus seu conditionis fuerit huiusmodi arma sive tunicas armorum in se sumat nisi ipsi jure antecessorio vel ex donatione alicujus ad hoc sufficientem potestatem habentis ea possideat aut possidere debeat, & quod ipse Arma (sive Tunicas) illa ex cujus dono optinet die monstrationis sue personis ad hoc per nos assignatis seu assignand' manifeste demonstret, exceptis illis qui nobiscum apud bellum de Agincourt arma portabant, sub penis non admissionis ad proficiscendum in viaggio predicto, sub munere ipsius cum quo retentus existet ac perditionis vadorum suorum ex causa predicta preceptorum, nec non rasuræ & rupturæ dictorum Armorum & Tunicarum vocat. Cote Armures tempore monstrationis sue predictæ si ea super illum monstrata fuerunt seu inventa, & hoc nullatenus omittas T. R. apud Civitatem nove sarum secundo die Junii.

Per ipsum Regem.

Anno 1417.
King Henry's
second Expedition into
France.

Upon the 23^d of July, in the fifth year of his Reign, King Henry, with the Dukes of Clarence and Gloucester, most of his Nobility, and an Army of 25628 fighting Men, besides 1000 Artificers and Pioneers, took shipping at Portsmouth, and landed the first of August in Normandy near Tongue; which Castle was the 9th day after surrendered unto him: The Castle also of Abbeville was at the same time taken by Thomas Mountague Earl of Salisbury; and King Henry next sits down before Caen with his Army, which is shortly after delivered upon Terms; and from thence to Roan, which City, after a brave resistance, being forced by famine, he likewise obtained by surrender.

Anno 1418.

This prosperous proceeding of Henry V. caused John Duke of Burgundy, for his own ends, to mediate for a Peace between the two Crowns, and Embassadors being sent, a meeting of reconciliation was appointed, whereunto King Charles VI. being troubled with a Frenzy, did not repair, but his Queen and beautiful Daughter the Lady Katherine came; with whose person, at first sight, though King Henry was wonderfully taken, yet made he no shew thereof, only that at parting (since nothing was that time effected) he told the Duke of Burgundy, he either would enjoy the Lady Katherine, together with all his demands, or drive the King of France out of his Kingdom, and him from his Dukedom.

Burgundy

Book 4:

A. 52. fol.
300. Penes
Hen. St.
George
Arm. Richmond.

Tho. Wal. p.
397. n. 5.

Epodigma
Neust. p.
588. n. 58.

Tho. Wal. p.
401. n. 35.

Chap. 3.

Tho. Wal. p.
402. n. 37.

*Histoire de
la Maison
de France
Tom. I. p.*
504. &
505.

Ibid. p. 497

Burgundy was shortly after (viz. 2 Sept. 1419.) most barbarously murdered by the Dauphin *Charles* (who had a long time born him a spleen) as he made his submission to him on his knee, in the presence of his Peers; which his son *Philip*, Earl of *Charolois* sadly resenting, yet thought it better to mediate for a Peace between the two Kingdoms than to seek revenge. He therefore caused Embassadors to be sent to King *Henry*, both from the King of *France* and himself, who were kindly received, though King *Henry* intimated unto them, that their propositions were not acceptable unto him, unless the Lady *Katherine* would join with them, whose innocency he knew would not abuse him: The Kings desire was granted; but in the interim, the Earl of *Salisbury* takes *Fresnay*, and the Earl of *Huntington*, *Mayne*, who marching towards *Ments*, was encountred by the Forces of the Dauphin, whereof he put 5000 to the Sword, and took 200 Prisoners; for which Victories King *Henry* gave publick thanks to God at *Roan*: Thither other Embassadors arrived from the King and Queen of *France*, and a Letter from the Lady *Katherine*; which was secretly delivered to the King of *England* by the Bishop of *Arras*; the substance of their business was to invite the King to come with all speed to *Troyes* in *Campaigne*; there to receive satisfaction to his demands, and be espoused to the Lady *Katherine*; whereupon, with a guard of 15000 Soldiers, accompanied with all his Nobility; he arriving there, was met by (the Queen of *France*, the Duchess of *Burgundy*, and) the Lady *Katherine*; whom on the 20th of May, 1420, King *Henry* affianced, and was declared Regent of *France*, and Heir to that Crown (King *Charles* during his life to stile him, *Nostre treschier filz Henry roy d'Engleterre Heretier de France*) whereof proclamation being made in both Kingdoms, the Nobility is sworn to observe them; as also the Duke of *Burgundy*, with all the Subjects of account throughout each of their Dominions. These were the chief Articles concluded by the two Kings (Queen *Isabel*, the Duke of *Burgundy*, the Prince of *Orange*, and several Noblemen being present.) So that upon the 3d of June following, (being the morrow after *Trinity Sunday*) the Marriage of King *Henry* and the Lady *Katherine*, with all pompous solemnity was celebrated in the Church of *St Katherine* at *Troyes*, by *Henry de Sanoisy* Archbishop of *Sens*.

This Queen *Katherine* born upon the 27th day of October, An. 1400, was the youngest daughter of the said King of *France*, *Charles VI.* and of Queen *Issabel* his Wife, daughter of *Stephen* Duke of *Bavaria*, Count Palatine of the *Rhine*, and Lord of *Ingolstade*; she was upon the 14th of February, in the year 1420,

Royne d'Engleterre & de France, & Fille a Charles Roy de France & Dame d'Ireland. To which is appendant her Seal of red Wax (delineated in the 239th page of this fourth Book) on which is impressed an Escoccheon charged with the Arms of King *Henry V.* her Husband, viz. Quarterly Azure, 3 Flowers de Lize Or, for the Kingdom of *France* and Gules, 3 Lyons passant guardant, Or, being the Ensign of *England*; Impaling the Arms of this *Katherine*, who did bear also Azure, 3 Flowers de Lize, Or, King *Henry V.* having reduced the semee of *Lizes* to the number 3. in imitation of her Father King *Charles VI.* of *France*. This shield is crowned with a Royal Diademe, and supported by two Antilopes, both gorged with Coronets, chained and linked together under the base point of the Escoccheon; being the first Supporters that I have found born by any Queen of this Realm. The Seal is circumscribed *Sigillum Katherine filie Caroli Regis France, Reginis Anglie et Domine Hibernie.* The like Impalement (but without Crown or Supporters) stood painted in the Windows of *Christ-Church*, near *Newgate*, *London*; and in many other places.

Henry V.

Anno 1419.

Anno 1420.

His Marriage.

This Queen, as appeareth by Charter, dated at her Castle of *Hertford*, is stiled, *Katherine par la Grace de Dieu*

Lancastrians.

Her second Marriage.

Tudor.
Gules, a Chevron inter
3 Helmets, Argent.Her death.
Ann 1437.

most magnificently Crowned at *Westminster*, by *Henry Chichley*, Archbishop of *Canterbury*, whereat *James I.* King of *Scots* was present; and at the Feast sate on her left hand, the Bishops of *Canterbury*, and *Winchester* on her right; were served with silver covered Messes, all of Fish, in devout observation of the Lent Season: surviving King *Henry* (to whom she brought his only son named also *Henry*.) This Queen was afterwards espoused to *Owen ap Merideth ap Tudor*, a *Welsh* Gentleman, and of the Court; descended by Issue Male from *Kenan*, the son of *Coel* King of *Britain*, and Brother to *Hellen*, Mother of *Constantine* the Great. The meanness of whose Estate, was recompensed by the delicacy of his Person, so absolute in all the lineaments of his Body, that the only contemplation of it might make a Queen forget all other circumstances; by him she had Issue three sons, *Edmond*, *Jasper*, and *Owen*, and a daughter that died in her infancy. Queen *Katherine* also departed this mortal life (upon the 3^d day of *January*, 1437, in the 16th year of the Reign of *Henry VI.* her son, and of her age the 38th) in the Monastery of *Bermondsey* in *Southmark*; where she either took sanctuary, or for devotion repaired. And on the 8th of *February* next following, her Body was brought to *St Katherine's* by the Tower, from thence to *St Pauls*, and so to *Westminster* Abbey, where it was Interred, in the Chappel of our Lady; but her Corps being taken up in the Reign of King *Henry VII.* her Grandson, when he laid the foundation of his new Chappel there, she was never since buried; but remaineth still above ground in a Coffin of Boards, near the Sepulcher of *Henry V.* her first Husband, by her erected in the Chappel of the Kings; (the figure of which Coffin is marked with the Letter B. in the 281 page of this 4th Book) near unto which, on a Tablet these Verses in *Latine* and *English* are pencil'd.

Book 4.

Tho. Wal. p.
403. n. 60.Tho. Milles
p. 612.Stows
Chron. p.
376.

Here lies Queen *Katherine* clos'd in Grave,
The *French* Kings daughter fair:
And of thy Kingdom (*Charles* the Sixth)
The true redoubted Heir.
Twice joyfull Wife in Marriage Matcht,
To *Henry* Fifth by name:
Because through her he nobled was,
And shin'd in double fame,
The King of *England* by descent,
And by Queen *Katherine's* right
The Realm of *France* he did enjoy,
Triumphant King of might.
A happy Queen to *English* Men
She came right gratefull here:
And four dayes space they honoured God,
With mouth and reverent fear.
Henry the Sixth this Queen brought forth,
In painfull labours plight,
In whose Empire a *French* Man was,
And eke an *English* wight.
Under no lucky Planet born,
Unto himself nor Throne:
But equal with his Parents both,
In pure Religion.
Of *Owen* *Tidder* after this,
The next son *Edmund* was,
O *Katherine*, a renowned Prince
That did in glory pass.
Henry the Seventh a *Britaine* Pearl,
A gemme of *Englands* joy,
A Peerless Prince was *Edmunds* son,
A good and gracious roy.
Therefore a happy Wife this was,
A happy Mother pure,
Thrice happy child, but grandam she
More than thrice happy sure.

Hic *Katherina* jacet *Francozum* filia Regis,
Heres et Regni (*Carole* Sexte) tui,
Henrici quinti thalamo bis leta jugali,
Nam sic vir duplici clarus honore fuit:
Jure suo *Anglozum*, *Katherine* jure triumphans
Francozum obtinuit, jus decus imperii.
Grata venit letis felix Regina *Britannis*,
Perque dies celebrant quatuor ore Deum:
Edidit Henricum gemebunda puerpera Regem,
Cujus in imperio *Francus* et *Anglus* erat.
Non sibi nec Regno felici fidere natum,
Sed patri et matri religione parem.
Post ex Divino Tuddero tertia proles,
Nobiles *Edmundus* te *Katherina* beat:
Septimus *Henricus* quo non prestantior alter,
Filius *Edmundi*, gemma *Britanna* fuit.
Felix ergo uxor, mater, ter filia felix.
At *Quia* hec felix terque quaterque fuit.

In Capella
Regum p.
13. & 14.

Chap. 3.

Henry V.

Tho. Wal. p.
406. n. 49.

Anno 1422.

The Salique Law thus broken, the very next day after the Marriage, being the 4th of *June*, King Henry, with the French King, the King of *Scots*, the Duke of *Burgundy*, and Prince of *Orange*, 21 Earls, 45 Barons, many Knights and Gentlemen, with an Army consisting of *English*, *French*, *Scotch*, *Irish*, and *Dutch*, to the number of 60000, marched in quest of the Dauphin; and on the 7th day of *June*, laid siege to the Town of *Seine*, which after four days was yielded; thence to *Monstren*, which by force was taken, the Castle only held out; during the Siege whereof, King Henry created a new King of Arms, to be principal Herald of the Order of *St George*, which he stiled *Garter*, whom he sent with offers of mercy to the Castle; but returning with nothing but reproaches, a Gibbet was erected in sight of the Captain, whereon 12 of his friends were executed: This Siege continued six weeks; when enforced by famine, the Besieged delivered it upon mercy.

The King from hence marched to *Melan* upon *Seine*, and the 30th of *July* laid siege to it; which was most valiantly defended by one *Barbason*, a *Gascoigne*, who fought at *Barriers* hand to hand with King Henry; yet through Pestilence and Famine *Barbason* was forced to yield; and being suspected to have had a hand in the death of *John Duke of Burgundy*, was sent Prisoner to *Paris*; whither both Kings with their Queens, the Duke and Duchess of *Burgundy*, and a Royal Train immediately followed: where the three Estates of *France*, under Hand and Seal, ratified again King Henry's succession to the Crown of *France*, the Instruments whereof were by him sent to be kept in the Treasury at *Westminster*.

King Henry now begins to exercise his Regency; causes a new Coin to be made called a *Salute*, whereon the Arms of *France* and *England* were quarterly stamped: appoints the Duke of *Exeter* with 500 Men for the guard of *Paris*; and sends out his Process against the Dauphin to appear at the Marble Table at *Paris*; which he not obeying, is by Sentence of Parliament banished the Kingdom, as guilty of the Duke of *Burgundys* death. And on the 6th of *January* following (having constituted his Brother the Duke of *Clarence*, his Lieutenant-General of *France* and *Normandy*) departs with his Queen from *Paris* to *Amiens*, thence to *Calais*, and landing at *Dover*, passes through *London* to the Palace of *Westminster*.

Tho. Wal. p.
404. n. 45.

Mean while, in *France*, the Duke of *Clarence* having made an inroad into *Anjou*, and returning home laden with Prey, was betrayed by his Scout-master into an Ambush of the Duke of *Alençon*; where, with the Earls of *Tanquerville* and *Angus*, the Lord *Roos*, and above 200 *English* more, he lost his life, though most valiantly disputed.

This sad disaster happened upon *Easter Eve*, An. 1422. whereof King Henry having advice, being upon his progress for the Queens divertisement at *Beverly*, presently dispatches the Earl of *Mortaign* into *Normandy*; and about the middle of *May* himself follows; and landing at *Calais*, hastens to the relief of *Chartres*, which

Anno 1422.

Lancastrians.

the Dauphin *Charles* with 7000 Men had besieged; who hearing of the Kings approach, retires to *Tours*: mean while, the King of *Scots* and Duke of *Glocester* about the 8th of *July* take *Dreux* by surrender; King *Henry* pursuing the Dauphin from one place to another; though he could by no means overtake him; yet in his way gained all the Fortresses which had withstood him in the *Isle of France, Lovaine, Brie, and Campagne.*

Book 4.

The Dauphin about this time sits down before a Town of the Duke of *Burgundy's*, called *Coffney*; which King *Henry* endeavouring by hasty marches to relieve, so much over-heated himself with Travel, that he fell sick (at a place named *Suley*) of a Fever and Flux; from whence he sent *John* Duke of *Bedford* to raise that Siege; upon whose appearance the Dauphin flies to *Berry*; and the King of *England* is removed to *Bois de Vincennes*; where growing worse and worse, having made the Duke of *Bedford* Regent of *France*, and Governor of *Normandy*, the Duke of *Glocester* Protector of *England*, and of his Infant son Prince *Henry's* Person, exhorting all his Nobles to be faithful unto him, and serviceable to the Queen. He departed this life, (repeating a Psalm of *David*) upon the last day (*St Marthe* saith the 29th) of *August*, 1422, in the 34th year of his age, having Reigned 9 years, 5 Months, and 14 days.

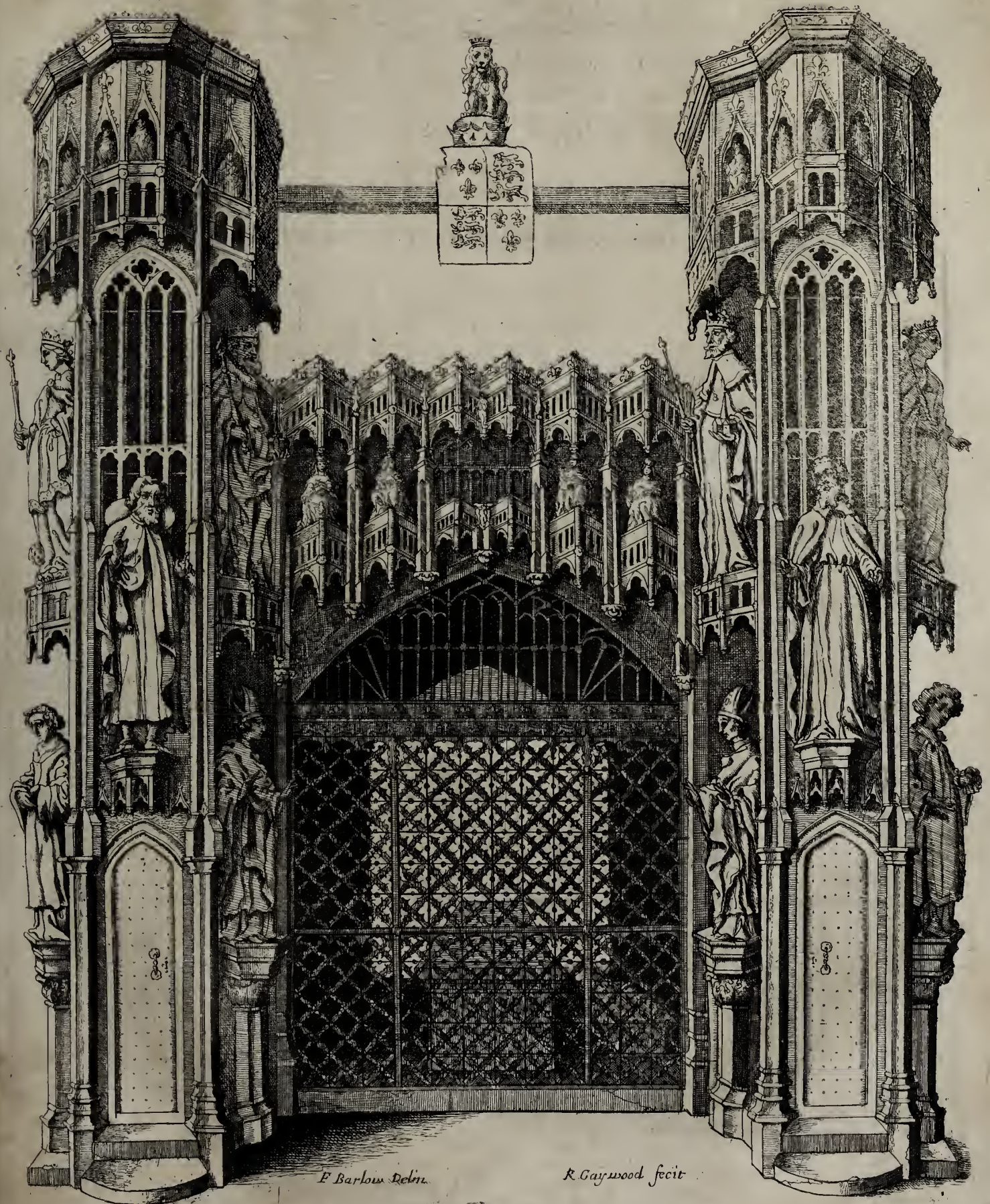
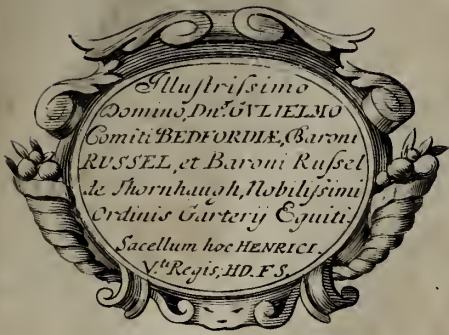
Tho. Wal. p.
406. n. 53.Tho. Wal. p.
407. n. 6.St Marthe
p. 505.His death.
Anno 1422.

Immediately after the Kings death, his Bowels were Interred in the Church of *St More de Fosses*, and his Corps being imbalmed, was inclosed in Lead, and accompanied solemnly to *Paris*, and there deposited in the Church of *Nostre Dame*, where his Exequies were performed, from whence he was brought to *Roan*, and there remained till all things necessary for the conveyance of his Body into *England* were prepared. He was laid in a Chariot drawn by four Horses; and above the Corps was his Figure made of boyled Hides or Leather, representing his Person; and painted to the life: upon whose Head, was set an Imperial Diadem of Gold and precious Stones; on his Body, a Purple Robe, Furred with Ermine; in his right Hand he had a Scepter Royal, and in his left a Ball of Gold, with a Cross fixed thereon. As the Chariot passed through any Town of Note, there was born over it a Canopy of great value, by Persons of Quality. In this manner, being accompanied by the King of *Scots*, besides other Princes, Lords, and Knights of his Household, he was brought from *Roan* to *Abbeville*; from whence, resting at *Hedin Monstreuil* and *Bulloigne*, they came to *Calais*, the Queen Dowager still following at two Miles distant with her Retinue.

Stowe
Chron. p.
362. &
363.

From *Calais* they set sail, and about the 10th of *November* arrived at *London*, where the Body was reposed in the Cathedral of *St Paul*. Upon the covering of the foremost of the four Horses that conveyed the Chariot, were embroidered the Ancient Arms of *England*; upon the second, the Arms of *England* and *France* in one Shield quarterly; upon the coverture of the third Horse, was embroidered the Arms of *France* alone, and on the fourth,

Tho. Wal. p.
406. n. 53.



F Barlow Delin.

R Gaywood fecit

Loncastri-
ans.

fourth, were the Arms of King *Arthur*, viz. *Three Crowns Gold* in a *Field Azure*. Book 4.

His Exequies being solemnized in *St Pauls*, he was brought from thence and Interred in the Abby of *St Peter* at *Westminster*, at the Feet of King *Edward* the Confessor, in a little Chappel, since enlarged and beautified with several Statues, and fenced with two Iron Grates, by King *Henry VII.* according to the Figure inserted in the preceding page.

In which a Royal of Image Silver gilt, was placed upon his Tomb, erected by Queen *Katherine* his Widdow; but about the latter end of King *Henry VIII.* the head of the Kings Image (being of Massie Silver) was broken off, and conveyed away, with the Plates of Silver that covered his Trunck, which now only remains (of heart of Oak) to witness against those that sacrilegiously stole it away; and his Epitaph defaced, which was but these two silly Verses:

**Dux Normannorum, Verus Conquestor eorum
Heres Francorum decessit, et Hector eorum.**

282



282

Honoratissimo et Nobilissimo Domino
de WORLABYE, Capiteano-Generali
in Affrica Comitatus Eboracensis
D. Caroli Secundi nobilium Stipatorum
Tumuli hanc HENRICI V.^{ti} Regis



Dn^o. IOHANNI BELASYSE Baroni
et Gubernatori Civitatis de Tangier
locum-tenentium vni, Regie Majestatis
Duct. et Gubernatori villæ de Hull,
Imaginem H. D. F. S.

Here

Chap. 3. Here you have the Form of his Monument of Grey Marble, as it now remains; but the head of his Effigies, covering of his Trunck, and his Regalia (having been all of Silver and stolen away) are supplied by this shaddow, copied from an original Picture of him in the Royal Palace of *Whitehall*.

Henry V.

Typodigma
Neust. p.
578. n. 47.
Tho. Wal. p.
387. n. 13.

From King Henry's Acts of Valour, proceed we now to his Works of Piety and Magnificence; which were, the rebuilding his Mannor-House of *Sheene*, now called *Richmond*; his Foundations of the two Monasteries, (not far from it) one of *Carthusians*, which he called *Bethlem*; the other of Religious Men and Women, of the Order of *St Bridget*, which he named *Syon*. The Brotherhood of *St Giles* without *Cripple Gate*, was also of his Foundation.

A Son of King HENRY V. by Queen KATHERINE of France his Wife.

13. HENRY of WINDSOR, only Son of King Henry V. was Prince of *Wales*, Duke of *Cornwall*, and Earl of *Chester*; He succeeded his Father in the Kingdom of *England*, being yet a Child; and was not long after, Crowned King of *France*, at *Paris*: vide, the following Chapter.

Children of KATHERINE of VALOIS, Queen of England, by OWEN TUDOR, her second Husband.

13. EDMOND TUDOR, Earl of *Richmond*, Surnamed of *Hadham*, the Queen his Mothers Mannor-House and place of his birth, was the eldest Son of *Owen Tudor*, and Queen *Katherine of Valois*, Dowager to King Henry V. and so consequently half Brother to Henry V I.

This Edmond leaving off the Arms of the family of *Tudor*, did bear the Royal Arms of King Henry 6. his half Brother, with the distinction of a Border Azure, charged with Flowers de Lys and Martlets, Or. The Flower-de-luces shewing him to be descended from the Blood-Royal of France; and the Martlets, being the Arms of King Edward the Confessor, were born by King Richard 2. in Pale, with his Royal Coat, and granted in augmentation to several of

Chart. an.
31 H. 6.

Penes Tho.
Canon
equit. aurat

He was created into the Dignity of Earl of *Richmond*, per cincturam gladii, &c. and to have place in Parliament next after Dukes, by Creation dated at *Reading* on the 23 of November (the Parliament Role says the 6th day of March) An. 31 H. 6. in the year 1452; notwithstanding that *Arthur* Duke of *Britain*, was then living and did use that Title. He departed this life the first of November, in the year 1456. An. 35 H. 6. having not enjoyed this Honour of Earl much above four years; and was buried in the *Grey Fryers* at *Caermardin* in *Southwales*; from whence, his Remains (it seemeth) upon the suppression of that Abby were removed; for Sir *Thomas Canon* of *Pembroke-shire*, informs me, that his Tomb (from the Verge of which he transcribed the following Epitaph) is in the Cathedral Church of *St David*.

his Nobility; whose example, no doubt was followed by this Pious King Henry VI. Edmond's half Brother, in the grant of this distinction of the Martlets to him. Which Coat is Impaled with the Arms of his Wife *Margaret Beaufort*, at the head of her Tomb in King Henry VII. his Chappel in *Westminster* Abbey; and also on the Monument of Queen *Elizabeth*, their great grand-daughter.

Lancastrians.

Book 4.

Under this Marble Stone here inclosed, resteth the Bones of that most Noble Lord Edmond Earl of Richmond, Father and Brother to Kings. The which, departed out of this World in the year of our Lord God 1456. the first of the month of November, on whose Soul Almighty Ieshu have mercy, Amen.

This Edmond married Margaret the sole Daughter and Heir of John Beaufort Duke of Somerset, son of John Earl of Somerset, a son of John Duke of Lancaster, fourth son of King Edward III. and by her had Issue their only son Henry Earl of Richmond; who having slain Richard III. the last Plantagenet King at Bosworth Field, had the Crown set on his head, by the name of Henry VII. and first King of England and France of the Surname of Tudor.

Having made some observations upon the Arms of his elder Brother Earl Edmond, I now come to those of this Jasper, which were, quarterly, France and England, a Border of St Edward the Confessor, viz. Azure, 8 Martlets Or., which are painted in the Hall-Window of Saxham in the County of Suffolke, with this Motto written obliquely in the same Windows, *Change Truth for Majesty. Penes Johannem Knight in Medicina Doctorum.*

13. JASPER TUDOR, Duke of Bedford, and Earl of Pembroke, second son of Owen Tudor, and Queen Katherine, Surnamed of Hatfeild, from her Mannor-House of that Name in Hertfordshire, where he had his birth; was by King Henry VI. his half Brother, created Earl of Pembroke, in the 31 year of his Reign, An. 1452. and to have place in Parliament next after his Elder Brother Edmond Earl of Richmond. But after that King Edward IV. had forced King Henry VI. out of his Kingdom, this Jasper was attainted, and William Lord Herbert, created Earl of Pembroke in his room, An. 1462. which Honour (his Patent mentions) was granted him, in consideration of his expelling Jasper the Rebel. Upon the death of this William, slain at Banbury, his son, named also William, succeeded him in the Earldom of Pembroke.

Charta 31.
H. 6.

Afterwards Henry VI. by the assistance of Richard Nevil Earl of Warwick, recovering the Crown, Jasper was again restored to be Earl of Pembroke in the year 1470; but being taken Prisoner at Burnet Field, in April following, An 1471. he lost this Earldom the second time; which being surrendered by the second William Lord Herbert to King Edward IV. he gave it to Prince Edward his son, who enjoyed it during his life.

King Richard III. held also this Earldom, till, at the Battel of Bosworth, he lost his Crown and life to Henry Earl of Richmond, who succeeding Richard by the name of Henry VII. not only restored this Jasper his Uncle to the Earldom of Pembroke (the third time) by creation, bearing date at Westminster the 27th of October, in the first year of his Reign, An. 1485. but also advanced him to the Dignity of Duke of Bedford. The same King constituted Duke Jasper, Steward, at the Coronation of his Queen, Elizabeth of York, on the 10th of November, in the third year of his Reign: and on the first of October, An. 4th of H. 7th, he was made Lieutenant of Ireland for one year; and on the 17th of February in the year following this Duke had the Office of Earl Marshal of England

Chart. an.
1 H. 7. p. 1.

Pat. an. 3.
H. 7. p. 1.

Pat. an. 4.
H. 7.

Pat. an. 5.
H. 7.

Chap. 3.

Pat. an. 1.
H. 7.

Inq. an. 11.
H. 7. n.
172.

Fox. 33. in
Officio
Prærogat.

land granted to him, and the Heirs Male of his Body, with an Annuity of 20 l. per annum.

He took to Wife Katherine daughter of Richard Woodvile Earl Rivers (the Widdow of Henry Stafford Duke of Buckingham, Constable of England) and deceased (without lawful Issue) on the 21 day of December, in the 11th year of Henry VII. and according to his last Testament, was Interred in the Abbey of Keynsham; where he founded a Chantry for four Priests, to sing Mass for the Souls of his Father, of Katherine sometime Queen of England his Mother, and of Edmond late Earl of Richmond his Brother.

Henry V.

The Arms of of this Jasper and this Katherine Woodvile his Wife, are impaled in a Book in the Colledge of Arms marked M. 14. Hers being Argent, a Fesse and Canton Gules. They are in a Lozenge Crowned Or.

D. 4. fol.
31 in Coll.
Armorum.

14. HELEN, the Natural Daughter of Jasper Duke of Bedford, was married to William Gardiner of London Esq; and they had Issue Stephen Gardiner, Lord Prior of Tinnmouth, afterwards Bishop of Winchester.

The Arms of Gardiner are, Sable, a Chevron inter three Bugle Horns Argent, garnished Or, which are impaled with the Coat of this Helen, viz. Quarterly France and England, a Border Azure charged with 8 Martlets Or, a

paled with the Coat of this Helen, viz. Quarterly France and England, a Border Azure charged with 8 Martlets Or, vide D. 4. p. 31 in Coll. Arm.

13. OWEN TUDOR, third son of Owen and Queen Katherine, took upon him a Religious Habit in the Abbey of Westminster.

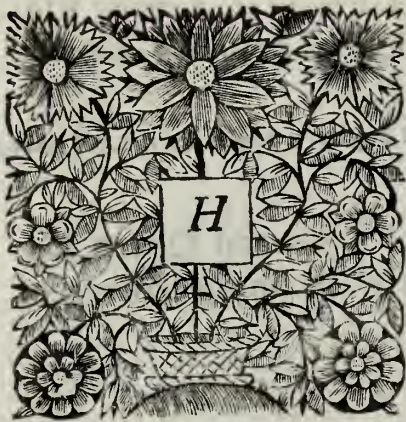
13. HEN-

An. Dom.
1422. Aug.
31.

13. HENRY VI.
KING of ENGLAND and FRANCE,
and LORD of IRELAND, Surnamed of
WINDSOR.

CHAP. IV.

Affixed to a Charter (of this King Henry VI. dated the 9th day of July, an. 23. H. 6.) is his Seal of green Wax, so exactly agreeing in all particulars with that of his Grandfather Henry IV. (if not the same) that I need not insert the Figure thereof here, but refer my Reader to the former; the Surcoat of the King, his Shields, and the Caparisons of his Horse being also charged with *femee* of Flowers de Lys; whereas his Father Henry V. reduced them to three Flowers, as is apparent in his Seal. In *Registro Westmonast.*



In his other great Seal,

(vide p. 240.) he is figured on his Throne in Royal Robes, with his Crown on his Head (not arched) holding in his right Hand the Golden Scepter of the *Flower-de-Luce*, and in his Left, the *Ivory Rod and Hand of Justice*, betwixt two Shields crowned; (which are the first Escudoons that I find adorned with Coronets, in the Royal Seals) that on the right side containing the Arms of France alone, and that on the left side, the Coats of France and England quarterly. He treads upon two Lyons, and the Seal is circumscribed, HENRICUS DEI GRACIA FRANCORUM ET ANGLIE REX. The Counter-Seal is not above two inches diameter, containing the two Shields before-named (but not crowned) and the Scepter and Rod sustained by an Angel, according to the manner of the French Royal Reverfes, who never charge them with their Figures on Horseback, as do the Kings of England.

His Rose Noble (vide *Speed* p. 810.) so called, because upon the Reverse was stamped his Arms upon the Rose) shews you his Royal Effigies crowned with an Arched Diadem, and him to be the first of our Kings that wore it, which hath been ever since continued by our succeeding Kings.

His Arms were supported by two Antilopes Argent, attired, accoll'd with Coronets and chained, Or, and are so carved over the Gate at Eaton Colledge, and were so painted in a North Window of St Stephens Church in Walbrook, London.

The Devise of King Henry VI. was, two Feathers in Saltire.

HENRY VI. of the Name (only Child of King Henry V. and Katherine of Valois, youngest daughter of Charles VI. the French King) was born at Windsor, upon St Nicholas's day, in the year of our Lord 1421. and baptized by the Duke of Bedford, Bishop of Winchester, and Countess of Holland, whereof the King his Father (being then in France) having information, Prophetically spake to this purpose, *I Henry of Monmouth shall gain much in my short Reign, but Henry of Windsor will Reign much longer and loose all, but Gods Will be done.*

He was Proclaimed King, being not yet aged 9 Months, Exeter and Winchester his great Uncles appointed his Guardians; who so carefully appeared in their Loyalty to the Son, that their love to the Father was evidently seen. The Duke of Bedford was appointed Regent of France, having two valiant assistants, Thomas Mountague Earl of Salisbury, and John Lord Talbot; and among the French themselves, the Duke of Burgundy, a friend no less powerfull than firm to him. The Dauphin likewise had on his side the Duke of Alençon, with several other Peers of France; by which means, the uncertainty of Fortune was seldom or never more seen than in the daily transactions between them.

Tho. Wal. p.
406. n. 13.

Titus Livius.
us.

Chap. 4. The French King Charles deceasing within little more than a Henry VI.

Ibidem p.
407. n. 31.

Polid. Vir.
Hist. Lib.
23.

Month after King Henry, the Dauphin at *Poictiers* caused himself to be Crowned King of *France*, by the name of *Charles VII.* while the Regent called a Council at *Paris*, to whom he made so effectual a Speech, that the young King *Henry VI.* is there Proclaimed King of *France* and *England*, all the *French* Lords present, doing their Homage and taking their Oaths of Fidelity.

Stowes Annals.

The Dukes of *Burgundy* and *Britain* renew their old League with the Regent at *Amiens*, where he marries the Duke of *Burgundy's* sister, and the *Parisians* taking advantage of his absence, resolve to betray that City to the King *Charles*, but are prevented by the Regents entrance into *Paris* the night before it should have been delivered, who put the Conspirators to death, furnishing all the strong Holds with *English*, and taking in *Tranels* and *Bray* upon *Seine*, whilst Sir *John Fastolf* mastered *Pacy* and *Courjay*. Anno 1423.

The Constable of *France*, with the new Kings Forces laying siege to *Cravant* in *Burgundy*, were set upon by *Salisbury*, who, after a long Fight, slew 1800 Knights and Men of Name, and 3000 common Soldiers, took the Constable Prisoner, with the Earl of *Ventadour*, and 2200 Gentlemen. Of the *English* were slain Sir *John Grey*, Sir *William Hall*, Sir *Gilbert Hassal*, and 2100 Soldiers; from thence the Earl led his Forces to *Montaguillon*, which after five Months siege he took. The Earl of *Suffolk* at the same time forcing the strong Castles of *Comcy* and *le Rethe*.

Paul. Æmil.

Hector Boetius lib. 16

About this time *John* Duke of *Britain* and his Brother are wrought upon (notwithstanding their Oath) to deliver up to the *French* the Castles of *Crotoye* and *Terny*. And the Regent being reinforced with 10000 fresh Soldiers, not only wins many Towns and Places of strength, but falls upon *Crotoye* before the *French* were well settled, recovers it, and besieges *Terny*. To the relief of which, comes the Duke of *Alanson*, with 16000 *French*; but seeing the *English* prepared to receive them, about he wheels to *Vernoil*, swearing he had defeated the Regent, and had that Town delivered unto him. Upon which, the Regent follows him thither, and engaging him in a pitched Battel (with the loss of the Lords *Dudley* and *Charlton*, and 2100 *English*) slew of the *French* 5 Earls, 2 Viscounts, 20 Barons, beside private Soldiers. The Duke of *Alanson* their General, with several other Noblemen were made Prisoners. This Battel was fought upon 7th of *August*, 1425. Battel of Vernoil.
Anno 1425.

Rob. Fabian. Chron.

Vernoyle hereupon re delivered; the Earl of *Salisbury* with 10000 Men, took the strong Towns of *Maunts*, *St Susan*, *Port St Bernard*, and others, whence marching into *Anjou*, he performed such heroick Acts, that his name grew terrible to all *France*, evidenced at *St Jame's* in *Bueron*, where the Garison consisting only of 600 *English*, besieged by the Constable of *France* with 40000, being driven to extremity, made a Sally, and crying *St George a Salisbury*, the whole Army supposing him to be come to their

D d d d

rescue,

Lancastrians.

rescue, throwing away their Weapons, ran away, leaving their Tents, Provisions of War, and some Treasure behind them. Sir John Mountgomery and Sir John Fastolf take several Castles, and the Earl of Salisbury forces above 40 more to surrender. Book 4.

At which time, an unkind variance fell out between the Nephew and the Uncle, the Lord Protector and the Bishop of Winchester, which the Regent came purposely from France to appease, and in Parliament performed; for joy whereof, the young King making a great Feast, and being first Knighted himself by the Regent, not yet aged four years, honoured several others therewith, and created Richard Plantagenet, Duke of York, and John Mowbray, Duke of Norfolk.

Foxe his
Martyrology
in H. 6.

Anno 1427.

All things thus peaceably settled in England, the Regent with his Uncle the Bishop of Winchester return into France; where, by mediation of the Duke of Burgundy, the Duke of Alençon is ransomed for 200000 Crowns, and the Bishop returning for England, is at Calais invested with the Hat of a Cardinal, which the Regent first put upon his Head. Humphrey Duke of Gloucester the Protector, blemisheth much his reputation, by marrying Jacqueline Duchess of Heynalt, another mans Wife, who had been espoused to the Duke of Brabant, and lived with him 10 Months. And now in France, the Earl of Warwick and Lord Scales slay many hundreds of the French. Sir John Fastolf likewise besieging the strong Town of Graville, had Pledges given him, that if within 12 days relief came not, the place should be surrendered; whereof the Besieged failing, had their Pledges hanged under the Walls of the Castle. The Town of Mauntes, by conspiracy of the Clergy and some Citizens was at midnight (the guard of English slain) set open to the Marshal of France; who entering the Town with 500 Men: whilst they pillaged the houses, and rejoiced at the surprize, were by the Earl of Suffolk and Lord Talbot from the Castle, surprized themselves, 400 of them slain, and the rest taken; 30 Citizens, 15 Fryers, 20 Priests, all Conspirators, condemned and executed.

Anno 1428.

Whilst things thus prospered in France, Thomas Duke of Exeter dies in England, whose Office of Guardian to the young King is supplied by the Earl of Warwick, and his Place in France, by Tho. Mountague Earl of Salisbury; who besieging Orleanse, won the great Fort, where, looking out of a Window upon the Town, was unfortunately wounded with a great shot by a splinter, in his head, whereof within eight dayes he died, and with him, much of the English good Fortune in France: for though by the Lord Talbot and Sir John Fastolf, many notable services were performed at that place, yet the siege at last was forced to withdraw; besides this, the Town of Jarjeux is taken by the Duke of Alençon, and in it, the Earl of Suffolk; to second which disaster, the Lords Talbot, Scales, and Hungerford, going to fortifie Meun, were set upon by the Duke of Alençon, and Arthur Duke of Britain with 23000 Men; where, valiantly fighting, but oppressed with multitude, they were

Paul. Æmil.

Polid. Vir.
lib. 23.

Chap. 4. were all three made Prisoners, and 1200 of their companions slain. Henry V.

Salisbury thus slain, and *Talbot* taken, whose very names were often approved sufficient to overthrow great Armies of the *French*, did, as needs it must, create a great ferocity in them, as in the *English* the contrary: yet the Duke of *Bedford* the Regent, to let them see that all the *English* Courage remained not only in those two heroick Men, with 10000 *English* and some *Normans* sets forth from *Paris*, and bids defiance to the *French* King to join Battel if he durst; but all would not provoke him to it; wherefore marching towards him with what speed he could make, King *Charles* as fast fled away, whom the Regent as vigorously pursued from place to place; yet afraid of being drawn too far from *Paris*, not without great cause, doubting their fidelity there; since the *French* King could by no means be gotten to fight, he returned thither.

King *Henry VI.* having not yet arrived to the eighth year of his age, is upon the sixth day of *November*, An. 1429. with great solemnity Crowned at *Westminster*, by *Henry Chicheley* Archbishop of *Canterbury*, where he created 36 Knights of the Bath. Anno 1429.
His Coronation at Westminster.

*Polid.
Virg.
Serres
Juvent.*

About which time, in *France*, began that strange *Virago* the *Pucelle d'Orleance* to appear, taking upon her to be one sent from God for the expulsion of the *English* from thence; and by subtil Stratagems, obtain'd that many Towns in *Campaigne* were surrendred to the *French* King; who, now, in the Regent's absence, drew all his Forces to *Paris*, which he fiercely assaulted, but was as strongly repulsed, and forced to quit the place, leaving all his slain and maimed Soldiers behind him. After which, some services are performed by the Earl of *Suffolk* and Sir *Thomas Kyrriel* on the *English* part, and by the Bastard of *Orleance* for the *French*, till, at last, the *Pucelle*, by Sir *John* of *Lutemberge* was taken, and by the Regent sent to *Roan*, where she was burnt for a Witch. And now the Regent, to advance the interest of young King *Henry*, his Nephew, sends for him to come to *Paris*; into which City, he was solemnly received on the 17th of *November*, 1431. and magnificently Crowned King of *France*, in the Church of *Nostre Dame*, by his great Uncle *Henry* Cardinal of *St Eusebius*; and had Homage, and Fealty sworn unto him, by all the *French* Nobility there present; the places adjacent following the example of *Paris* did the like. After whose Coronation, there grew much division between the two Nations; but after many Councils called, and all things agreed, the King returns into *England*.

*Paul. Æmil.
John Fillet Chron.*

Anno 1431.
He is Crowned in Paris.

But now began the *English* Fortune in *France* utterly to sink down, wounded by a fatal dissention, falling out betwixt the Dukes of *Burgundy* and *Bedford* the Regent; whereupon, the first revolted to the *French*, and the other, in the height of all his valiant Acts, dying at *Paris*, had his place of Regency supplied with no less contention, between the Dukes of *Somerſet* and *York*, the first desiring, but the latter obtaining it; which bred so much envy in *Somer-*

Anno 1435.

Holinsh.

Lancastrians.

Anno 1436.

Somerſet, that in all things labouring to croſs *York's* deſigns, was a means of keeping him ſo long from his charge, that *Paris* revolting, was yielded to the Conſtable of *France*, after it had been poſſeſſed by the *Engliſh* ſeventeen years; many Fortreſſes afterwards following the ſame example.

Book 4.

Stowes
Chron.

Which alſo, even in *Normandy* had been done, had not the Lord *Talbot* awed them with the ſlaughter of 5000 of thoſe that inclined to a defection, whilſt in *Picardy* and all other parts of *France*, Bribery was ſo common, that it grew a Trade, and at laſt, a Town or Caſtle yielded but very little Money to the Betrayer, notwithſtanding the ſeverity uſed by the Lord *Talbot* to all ſuch whom he could take and find guilty. The Earl of *Mortaign*, ſon of *Edmond* Duke of *Somerſet*, with 200 Archers, and 300 Spears being ſent him; and afterwards Sir *Richard Woodvile*, Sir *William Chamberlaine*, and *William Peto*, with more force, to ſtop the current of corruption.

Anno 1438.

The *Engliſh* now having their hands full of employment only in keeping what they had, and regaining ſomewhat of thoſe great loſſes which by treachery they had ſuſtained, and with the expence of much blood purchaſed. *Ponthois* had the fortune indeed to be taken by a ſtratagem of the Lord *Clifford* without blood of the *Engliſh*, but is ſeconded with a greater miſfortune by the death of *Richard Beauchamp*, Earl of *Warwick* at *Roan*. After which, a Treaty of Peace at *Calais* procured by the Ducheſs of *Burgundy*, produced no other effect than the releaſement of the Duke of *Orleanſe* for 300000 Crowns (of the Duke of *Burgundys* Mony) who had been Priſoner in *England* 25 years: much to the diſſatisfaction of the Duke of *Gloceſter*, who not only proteſted againſt his enlargement, but cauſed his reaſons to be Reſiſted on Record, that they might remain for a Teſtimony and diſcharge of his duty in that behalf.

Rot. Patent
de an. 18.
H. 6.

Thus long, though poſſeſſed of much, yet with little benefit in *France*, and every day looſing twice more than is gained. In *England*, a more unnatural diſcord is fomented between the Cardinal and the Duke of *Gloceſter*; the Duke accuſing the Cardinal with affecting Preheminency, contempt of Laws, and derogation of the Kings Prerogative. And he again, finding nothing wherewithal directly to accuſe the Duke, finds enough againſt the Ducheſs *Eleanor* his ſecond Wife, how that by Magick, ſhe had endeavoured the Kings death, for which ſhe was doomed to perpetual baniſhment in the *Iſle of Man*, and her Complices condemned to death, and ſome of them executed.

Stowes
Anal.

A Marriage is propoſed between King *Henry* and the Earl of *Armignack's* daughter, with whom her Father offers the poſſeſſion of all ſuch Towns and Caſtles as were by him kept in *Aquitaine*, formerly to the Kings of *England* belonging, with a large Sum of Money; which to prevent, the King of *France* ſends the Dauphin with a great Army, who not only took the Earl himſelf, and his ſon, with his two daughters, but moſt of his Countrey; whereby that Match became wholly ſuſpended.

Shortly

Chap. 4.

Speed p.
684.

Shortly after which, the Kings of Spain, Denmark, and Hungary, becoming Mediators of Peace betwixt the two Crowns of England and France, a Truce of 18 Months is agreed on. And further, *William de la Pole* Earl of *Suffolk*, beyond his Commission, and without acquainting the rest of his fellow Commissioners, takes upon him to propose a Marriage between King *Henry VI.* and *Margaret* daughter of *Reyner Duke of Anjou*, (Titular King of *Jerusalem, Sicilie, Aragon, Valence, &c.*) and *Issabel* his Wife; third daughter of *Charles Duke of Lorraine*) in the City of *Nancy*, 1444. in presence, and with the consent of the King of *France Charles VII.* and *Queen Mary of Anjou*, Aunt by the Fathers side to the said *Margaret*: in which, *Suffolk* proceeds so far with the King his Master, by proposing the great beauty of the Lady, and some supposed advantages, that notwithstanding the opposition of the Duke of *Glocester* the Kings Uncle, the Earl of *Suffolk's* affirmation takes place: whereupon, he is created Duke of *Suffolk*, and sent into *France* to fetch the Bride; who within a short time after, is conveyed into *England*, and at *Southwick* in *Hampshire*, solemnly married to King *Henry*, upon the 22 of *April*, 1445, and upon the 30th of *May* following, magnificently Crowned at *Westminster* by *John Stafford* Archbishop of *Canterbury*; upon which, in the place of a benefit, inconveniencies follow; *Normandy* is lost, and the *English* quite shut out of *Aquitaine*.

And now, not to trouble our selves with *France*, we have more than enough to do at home; most of which proceeding from the envy of the Duk of *Somerset*, against *Richard Duke of York's* Regency; from which, now by the Marquis of *Suffolk's* means (through whose hands all favours both from King and Queen pass) he is discharged, and the Duke of *Somerset* received; *York* wisely forbearing to discover his discontent, suffers *Suffolk* with his Faction to go on in their way, which he well observes is so full of Pride and Ambition, that it cannot last long. Besides, the Duke of *Glocester*, being now called to account, and committed to Prison (all his servants taken from him, and himself at last privately murdered; in whose welfare only, though neither the King nor Queen saw it, consisted the whole welbeing of them and all their partakers) had the fate to be removed without any hand of the Duke of *York*, but theirs, in whose destruction they wrought their own.

Thus *York*, obscuring his intended design of obtaining the Crown, saw all things of themselves run directly towards the perfecting of his intended Work: for now happened the death of the great and rich Cardinal the Bishop of *Winchester*; the Dukes *Somerset* and *Suffolk* continuing in their greatness, came at last to be envied by the Commons; to whose charge (in a Parliament assembled in the *Black Fryers*) is laid the loss of *Normandy*,

(being quarterly *France* and *England*) in a Chancel-Window of *Ricor Chappel* in the County of *Oxford*. *Penes H. St George Ar. Richmond I. 33 p. 52. b.*

From whence I observe, that although *Edward IV.* was the first King of *England* from the Conquest, that made a Queen of his Subject, *Elizabeth Woodville Lady Grey*, and she the first Subject which multiplied *Quarterings*; yet had she the precedent or example from this *Queen Margaret of Anjou*, the Wife of her Husbands Predecessor; as is evident by the six several *Quarterings* beforementioned.

Henry V.

Anno 1444.

His Marriage,
Anno 1445.

The Arms of this *Margaret*, Wife to King *Henry VI.* are carved in Stone over the inner Gate of *Queens College* in *Cambridge*, by her Founded, being Quarterly of six pieces, viz. 1. Barry of 8 Argent, and Gules, Hungary. 2. Azure, semeé of Flowers de Lys Or, a Label of 3 points, Gules, Naples. 3. Argent a Cross crouche inter 4 Croselets Or, Jerusalem. 4. Azure, semeé of Flowers de Lys Or, a Border Gules, Anjou. 5. Azure, semeé of Crose-crosetts fitché, and 2 Barbelles adores Or, Barr, and 6. Or, on a Bend Gules 3 Eaglets, Argent, Lorrain. The same six *Quarterings* are impaled with those of King *Henry* her Husband

Halls
Chron.

Lancastrians.

Duke of Suffolk beheaded.

Anno 1451.

Cade's Insurrection in Kent.

Anjou, and *Maine*; and *Suffolk* to have been chief in the Duke of *Glocester's* death; with many other high crimes; by which continual accusation of both Houses, the King at last is forced to sign his Banishment for five years; in pursuance of which, as he failed for *France*, he was taken by an *English* Ship of War, and on *Dover* sands beheaded.

Book 4.

Stowes Annals.

The Duke of *York* now in *Ireland*, began to declare to his friends there his Title to the Crown; whose first advantage was to create, by one *Mortimer* a creature of his, commonly called *Jack Cade*, an Insurrection in *Kent*; upon pretence of reformation of Taxes and Abuses in the State; who calling himself Captain *Mendall*, came to *Black Heath*, where he drew up his Forces, and staying sometime there, peremptorily commanded the City of *London* to send him whatsoever necessaries he wanted; whereupon, the Queen sending the two *Staffords*, Sir *Humphrey* and Sir *William*, with some other resolute Courtiers to follow *Cade*; who, before, upon the Kings appearance with an Army, had withdrawn himself into *Seaven-Oak-Wood*; contrary now to expectation, when the *Staffords* came, they found him in a good posture to receive them; so that upon their first Encounter, they were both slain, and all the rest put to flight; whereof King *Henry* being advertised, having before, for satisfaction of the Rebels, who demanded it, sent the Lord *Say* to the Tower, and committed the Government thereof to the Lord *Scales*, fled himself to *Killingworth* Castle. Of whose absence *Cade* taking advantage, marches into *London*, and coming by *London* Stone, strikes it with his Sword, saying, Now is *Mortimer* Lord of *London*. He acted nothing in this his first visit to the disquiet of the City, but marched to *Black Heath* again; from whence, as Chief, he sent out his Letters of Safe Conduct to whom he pleased. In his next appearance in *London*, which was the 3d of *July* 1446, he began to exercise his cruelty; when sending to the Lord *Scales* to bring his Prisoner the Lord *Say* to *Guildhall*, he caused him to be arraigned before the Lord Mayor and his Brethren; but pleading to be tryed by his Peers, he is immediately brought to the Standard in *Cheape*, and there beheaded, *Cade* causing his head to be carried before him to *Mile-end*; where meeting Sir *James Cromar*, the Lord *Say's* Son-in-Law, his head is likewise taken off, to keep his Fathers company; and like Maces they are born before the Commander of this tumultuous Rabble. The next morning returning again into *London*, he makes examples of some of his Followers for breach of his Proclamation; seises on the goods of Alderman *Malpas*, and fines Alderman *Horne* in 500 Marks: by which the Citizens finding that he who pretended to redress Grievances, was the greatest Grievance himself; they Petitioned the Lord *Scales* to send them a party of the Tower Soldiers, with good store of Ammunition and Harness; wherewith arming themselves, they withstood *Cade* at his next entrance into the City; who, nevertheless, brake through them, and set fire to several Houses; whereupon a fresh supply advancing,

he

Chap. 4. he was forced to retire beyond the *Stoope* in *Southwark*; upon which check, *Cade's* Followers having time till next morning to consider into what danger their Captain had drawn them; upon promise of Pardon by the Archbishop of *Canterbury* and Bishop of *Winchester*, they almost all left him, and returned home; himself, with some few, fled to *Quinborough* Castle; but being denied entrance, he disguised himself, passed into *Suffex*, and was taken by one *Alexander Eden*, and making some resistance, by him slain: his body sent to *London*, was divided into quarters, and disposed of into several parts of the Countrey.

Henry V.

Upon this Insurrection, *Charles VII.* taking advantage, seizeth upon all that the *English* had left in *France*, *Calais* only excepted, with the two Castles of *Hames* and *Guisnes*; by which, *Edmond* Duke of *Somerfet's* Regency of *France* terminated; whereupon, coming for *England*, he is in a Parliament held at *Westminster* arrested: at which, the Duke of *York* (now in *Ireland*) under pretence of appearing, came to *London*, and had private conference with *John Mowbray* Duke of *Norfolk*, *Richard Nevil* Earl of *Salisbury*, and others his assured friends; by whom it is resolved, that the Duke of *York* do as yet obscure his claim to the Crown, and their pretence to be only the removal of the Duke of *Somerfet* and other evil Councillors from about the King. And in order thereto, *York* retires into the Marches of *Wales*, and there raiseth an Army; whereof King *Henry* having notice, putteth himself in the head of another, and with the Duke of *Somerfet* marcheth towards *Wales*; the Duke of *York* being informed of the Kings approach, takes a by-way towards *London*; but finding the Citizens would not admit him, he passed the *Thames*, and came into *Kent*, and at *Burnt Heath* pitched his Camp; where the King following, drew up his Army upon *Black Heath*; from whence he sent to the Duke to know the cause of this commotion, who declared, That it was not against his Majesty, but his ill Councillors, whereof the Duke of *Somerfet* was chief, protesting, that if the King would so please, that he might come to a Tryal by his Peers, for several Treasons, which he and others had to lay to his charge, that then he would not only dismiss his Army, but present himself in person at the Kings Feet; which, being by the King promised, the Dukes Forces were disbanded, and the Duke accordingly appeared before the King: where, contrary to his expectation, he found the Duke of *Somerfet*; whom he presently charged with Treason, which the other as firmly recriminates upon him: during which debate, news is brought, that *Edward* Earl of *March* the Duke of *York's* eldest son, was with a great Army on his way towards *London*; whereupon it is agreed, that the Duke of *York*, before the high Altar of *St Paul's*, should swear Allegiance to King *Henry*, which he did; and had thereupon his liberty to depart to his Castle of *Wigmore*.

Anno 1455

Anno 1456

Polyd. Virgil 23.

At the same instant, arrived the Earl of *Kendal*, and the Lord *Espar*, Embassadors from *Bourdeaux*, offering obedience to the Crown

Lancastrians.

Anno 1453.

The first Battel of St Albans.

Anno 1455.

Anno 1457.

Crown of England; upon condition of Protection; whereupon John Lord Talbot Earl of Shrewsbury, is forthwith sent with 3000 Men into Gascoigne; where, after many brave exploits by him atchieved, not only now, but in Four and twenty years service before, he was unfortunately slain, at Chastillon upon Dordon near Bourdeaux, the 20th day of July, in the year 31 of H.6. An. 1453. together with his son John Viscount Lisle, Sir Edward Hall, and many other Gentlemen of Name.

The Duke of York still labouring to disgrace the Duke of Somerset with the Commons, at last so far prevails, that in the Queens Chamber he was arrested; whereupon, the King lying dangerously sick at Clarendon, is by her means brought to London; where by dissolving the Parliament he set Somerset at liberty again, and constituted him Captain of Calais and Guisnes, the only remainder now left in France; upon this, York, with a strong party, marcheth towards London, and at St Albans, the King, with the Dukes of Somerset and Buckingham and others, and an Army of 8000 Men, meets him, where (the 22 of May, An. 33 H. 6. 1455.) both Armies joining Battel; on the Kings party were slain Edmond Duke of Somerset, Henry Earl of Northumberland, Humphrey Earl Stafford, and Thomas Lord Clifford, and about 5000 others, the King shot in the Neck with an Arrow, Humphrey Duke of Buckingham, and Thomas Lord Scales in the Faces, Henry Beaufort Earl of Dorset so wounded, that in a Cart he was forced to be carried away. The whole Army thus defeated, the King fled to a poor house near hand; whereof the Duke of York having notice, with the Earls of Salisbury and Warwick, the Father and Son, came to him on their knees, humbly craving his Royal Pardon; declaring, now since the common Enemy was dead, they had no more to require: whereunto the King affrighted, answered, *Let there be no more killing, and I'll do what you'll have me.* Whereupon the Duke in the Kings name, commanding a Cessation of Hostility; King Henry is conveyed to London; and on the 9th of July, An. 1457. A Parliament is called at Westminster, wherein Richard Duke of York is made Protector of the Kings Person, Richard Nevil Earl of Salisbury Lord Chancellor, and Richard Nevil Earl of Warwick, Captain of Calais.

But these proceedings not at all pleasing to Queen Margaret, she labours, with the Lords of her party, that the King take again the power into his own hands; Salisbury to be displaced, and summoned with York and Warwick to appear before the Council Table at Greenwich; which Summons the Lords disobeyed; affirming, that no power could call them to account: whereupon the Queen seeking to accomplish that by policy which she could not obtain by force, adviseth the King for his healths sake to make a progress into Warwickshire, and from thence invites the Triumviri of Richards, by kind Letters to meet her at Coventry, intending to surprize them. But here again they failed her expectation, the Duke going to his Castle of Wigmore, the Earl of Salisbury to Middle-

Book 4.

Camden in Shropshire, p. 899. C

Inq. capta apud Wenlok in Com. Sal. 18 Octob. an. 25 H. 6.

Polyd. Viri in H. 6.

ham

Chap. 4. *ham* in the North, and the Earl of *Warwick* to his Government at *Calais*. Henry V.

The King not knowing of this Plot of the Queen against the Duke of *York* and his Friends, returns to *London*, where calling a Council of himself he proposeth an accommodation between all Parties; which, by Mediation of the Reverend Archbishop of *Canterbury*, is agreed on, and ratified under the Great Seal; for which, a Solemn Procession was made at *St Pauls*, in *March* An. 36 H. 6. at which the King was present, with his Crown on his head; before him went *Henry Beaufort* Duke of *Somerset*, and *Richard Nevil* Earl of *Salisbury*, hand in hand; so likewise *John Holand* Duke of *Exceter*, and *Richard Nevil* Earl of *Warwick*, and so one Competitor with another. After the King, followed the Queen, led by the Duke of *York*, with shew of a perfect reconciliation; but on all sides dissembled, as afterwards appears upon this small occasion, A Servant of the Earl of *Warwick* falling out with a Courtier, wounded him; whereupon, the Earl as he came from the Council, is set upon by the Kings Servants; where *Warwick* defending himself, hurt some more of them, and by Water escaped into *London*, from whence the Queen commanded him to be sent to the Tower; which he foreseeing, fled into *Yorkshire*, where he acquaints the Duke of *York* and his Father the Earl of *Salisbury* with the Queens malice against them; advising them to stand upon their guard, whilst himself (being Admiral) hastes to *Calais*, taking all the Kings Ships which he could get in a readiness; and in his passage, makes Prize of two *Spanish* Carricks, which upon their unlading at *Calais*, he found to be worth 10000 pounds.

Rob. Fab.
bin.

In the mean time, *Salisbury* with 5000 Men marcheth through *Lancashire* towards the King, to inform him of those indignities the Queen had put upon his son; whereof the Queen having notice, sent *James Touchet* Lord *Audley*, with a force raised in *Cheshire* and *Shropshire* to intercept him; which upon *Blore Heath*, near *Muckelton* endeavouring to do, he is there slain with 2400 of his company.

Battel of Blore
Anno 1458.

This done, *York* no longer concealing his design, with *Salisbury* takes the Field, to whom, from *Calais* repairs *Warwick*, bringing with him most of the Forces there, with two eminent Soldiers, *John Blount* and *Andrew Trollop*; the King likewise with the Dukes of *Somerset* and *Exceter* draws to *Worcester*; from whence, the Bishop of *Salisbury* is sent to the *Yorkists*, with a general Pardon to all that would submit; who returned this Answer, That the Kings Indempnity signified little, so long as the Queens predominant Power in all things so overswayed him: whereupon the same being again offered to all that would come into the King, *Trollop* was the first that accepted it; from whom, all the Duke of *York's* designs are discovered; which so much discouraged the Duke, that with his youngest son *Edmond* Earl of *Rutland* he flies into *Ireland*; *Edward* Earl of *March* his eldest son, with the

E f f f

Earls

Grafton
Chron.

Lancastrians.

Earls of *Salisbury* and *Warwick* into the County of *Devon*; where, by means of one *John Dynham* an Esquire, they all got shipping and fled to *Calais*. Book 4.

Thus was *Henry* once more absolute King, and *Somerſet* made Captain of *Calais*, whereof being sent to take poſſeſſion, he is ſhot at from the Riſebank, and forced to retire; upon which, the Queen giving order that the Kings Ships then lying at *Sandwich*, ſhould be made ready, they are boarded by the ſaid *Dynham*, and brought to *Calais*, together with *Richard Woodvile* Earl *Rivers*, their intended Admiral; from whence *Salisbury* ſets fail for *Ireland*, and after ſome conſultation with the Duke of *York*; returns again, the Kings Admiral the Duke of *Exceter* not daring to intercept him.

Warwick, though oppoſed by Sir *Simon Monford* (whom he took Priſoner) lands at *Sandwich*, and ranſacks it; and upon his return, hearing of the good inclinations the *Kentiſh* Men had to him, landed there again; and by the acceſſion of the Lord *Cobham*, and many of the *Kentiſh* Gentry, hath his Army increaſed to the number of 2500; with which he marches by *London* (of whoſe favour he was partly aſſured) and hearing that his Father was upon his march without impeachment, joined with his friends at *Exceter*; againſt whom went the King with the Dukes of *Somerſet* and *Buckingham*, in the head of a great Army, and near *Northampton* engaged *Edward* Earl of *March*, where after a doubtful Fight of two hours, upon the fall of *Humphey Stafford* Duke of *Buckingham*, the Kings Army was put to flight, himſelf made Priſoner, and ſent to the Tower of *London*; the Government of which is committed to the Earl of *Warwick*; from whence the Lord *Scales* endeavouring to make his eſcape to *Westmiſter* for ſanctuary, is moſt wickedly murdered on the *Thames*, by Wherry-men belonging to the Earl of *Warwick*. Stowes Annals.

Battel of Northampton.
Anno 1460.
38 H. 6.

Upon this good ſucceſs the Duke of *York* ſpeedily Poſts from *Ireland* to *London*, and in the Kings Name ſummons a Parliament, and there, in preſence of the Lords, ſeats himſelf in the Imperial Throne, boldly laying his claim to the Crown, as deſcended from *Philippa* ſole Daughter and Heir of *Lyonel* Duke of *Clarence*, third ſon of King *Edward III.* elder Brother of *John* of *Gaunt* Duke of *Lancaſter*, Father of the Uſurper *Henry IV.* Grandfather to *Henry V.* Father of him who at preſent ſtileth himſelf untruely King *Henry VI.* whereupon it was in Parliament concluded, that *Henry* ſhould remain King during his life, and the Duke of *York* be Proclaimed Heir to the Crown; and withal, that if during King *Henry's* life, this act ſhould be by any attempted to be diſannulled, that then the Duke of *York* ſhould immediately have poſſeſſion of the Kingdom.

The Queen, after this, from *Scotland*, with *Henry* Duke of *Somerſet*, and an Army of *Engliſh* and *Scots* to the number of 18000, enters *England*; againſt whom *York* and *Salisbury* advance with their Forces, (leaving the King in cuſtody with *John Mowbray* Duke of *Nottingham*)

Stowes Annals.
Graftons Chron.

of

Chap. 4. of *Norfolk*, and the Earl of *Warwick*) but approaching near the Queens Army, the Duke is advised by *Salisbury* to retire, and stay for the Earl of *March* his son, then raising Forces in *Wales*; but good counsel not prevailing, he went on, and on the last day of *December*, An. 1460. encountring at *Wakefield-Green*, is there slain, and his whole Army routed; his young son *Edmond* Earl of *Rutland* begging upon his knees, is stabbed to death by *John* Lord *Clifford*, the Earl of *Salisbury* made Prisoner, and in cold blood beheaded at *Pontfrect*, with all the Captives that were there taken; whose Heads the Queen caused to be set upon Poles and placed about the Walls of *York*. The dead Body of the Duke was with much derision abused, and his Head Crowned with a Paper Diadem; but this scorn is soon repayed to the full upon their Heads that caused it.

Ibidem.

Henry V.

Battel of *Wakefield*.

Anno 1460.

The Queen Victorious.

Edward Earl of *March* now labouring for himself, having secured *Shrewsbury* to him, and encreased his Army to the number of 23000, took the Field, and upon *Candlemas* day An. 1461. at *Mortimers* Cross near *Ludlowe*, was encountred by *Jasper* *Tudor* Earl of *Pembroke*, and *James* *Butler* Earl of *Ormond*, and *Wiltshire*, whom he put to flight, and slew of them about 3800, taking *Sir Owen Tudor*, and several other *Welsh* Gentlemen Prisoners; all which he beheaded at *Hereford*.

Graftons Chron.

Battel of *Mortimers* Cross.

Anno 1461.

While thus the Earl of *March* was employed, the Queen also with her victorious Army marches towards *London*; but passage being denied her at *St Albans*, she there gave Battel on the 17th of *February* to her Enemies, *Norfolk* and *Warwick*, and putting them to the rout, had the King brought to her, whom she received with great joy. But the Northern Soldiers at this time grew so unruly, that notwithstanding both the King and Queens prohibition, they in a horrible manner ransackt and pillaged the Countrey, affirming, that all on the South-side of *Trent* was theirs by agreement; upon which, the *Londoners* fearing to be so served, whilst they stood upon their guard, denied not only their entrance, but the Commons rising at *Cripple Gate*, stop'd the Provisions which the Lord Mayor was then sending to the King, when suddenly news was brought them that *Edward* Earl of *March*, with *Richard Nevil* Earl of *Warwick*, (who having gathered his scattered Troops together, and joined with him) were now not far off, and coming to them, which gave them encouragement to stand out with more vigour; till on the 20th day of *February*, with great joy they received them into the City, where, on the second day of *March*, *Warwick* mustering his Army in *St Johns Field*, casting his Men into a Ring about him, read the agreement of the last Parliament, demanding whether they would have King *Henry* to Reign still, to which they all answered *No, No*, Then being asked if *Edward* Earl of *March*, eldest son of *Richard* Duke of *York*, should be their King, they all with a greater clamour cryed *Yea, Yea*. Whereof word being brought to the Earl of *March* at *Baynards Castle*, he seemed to refuse the charge, till perswaded by the Archbi-

Robert Fabian.

The second Battel of *St Alban*; where the Queen is victorious and recovers the King.
Anno 1461.

shop

Lancastrians.

shop of *Canterbury*, and the Bishops of *London* and *Exceter* he accepted it ; and the next morning went in Procession to *St Pauls*, and Offering there, after *Te Deum* was sung, proceeded in great State to *Westminster*, and in the great Hall, was placed in the Kings Seat, with *St Edwards* Scepter in his Hand, receiving the Homage of the Nobility, and Voices of the People there present. From whence he removed to the Abbey with the same solemnity, and seated himself on the Throne there, whilst the *Anthem* was performed ; after which, having Offered at *St Edwards* Shrine, he returned again by Water to *St Pauls*, lodged in the Bishops Palace, and on the 4th of *March* was Proclaimed King.

Book 4.

His death
May 21. 1472.

And thus ended the Reign of this religious and easie Prince *Henry VI.* (a perfect Embleme of the instability of Fortune) having continued 38 years, 6 months, and 4 dayes, although his life endured 12 years longer ; in which time, he was by his grand Enemy *Richard Nevil* Earl of *Warwick*, called *Make-king*, restored to the Crown of *England* ; who dying in his quarrel at *Barnet* Field, left him to be again deposed by King *Edward IV.* and imprisoned in the Tower of *London*. In which place (at his Devotion) he was cruelly murdered by *Richard* Duke of *Glocester*, King *Edwards* Brother, upon the 21 day of *May* 1472. in the 51 year of his age. Who thereby finished that bloody design of extinguishing the Royal Line of *Lancaster*, which not long before he began in the death of *Edward* Prince of *Wales*, King *Henry's* only son, by him stabbed to the heart at the fatal Battel of *Temkesbury* ; from which conflict Queen *Margaret* his Mother flying, and taking sanctuary in a poor Religious House, is from thence brought Prisoner to *London*, and out-living the Murder of her Husband and Son, sent home into *France* to her Father Duke *Reynar*, being Ransomed by King *Lewis XI.* for 50000 Crowns.

Hist. de la
Maison de
France.
Tome 1. p.
702.

King *Henry's* Corps, the day after his death, was brought to *St Paul's* Church, in an open Coffin, bare-faced, where he bled, thence carried to the *Black Fryers*, where he also bled ; from thence in a Boat to *Chersey* Abbey, without Priest or Clerk, Torch or Taper, and there buried ; but afterward, by the appointment of King *Edward IV.* was removed to *Windsor* Castle, and there Interred, in *St Georges* Chappel, under a fair Monument, of which there are at present no remains. The Arch on the South-side of the Chappel (between the Chaire and the Altar) under which he was deposited, is gilt and painted with the several Devises of this King, on the Key-stone of which, are carved his Royal Arms, Ensigned with a Crown, and supported by two Antilopes, collered and chained together. In the South-window of which Arch, was pencilled the History of his Life in coloured Glasse ; which, with many more Windows in the same Chappel, was defaced in the late Rebellion. This King was the Founder of two Colledges, the one in *Cambridge* dedicated to our Lady and
St Nicholas,

Chap. 4. St Nicholas, called the Colledge-Royal or Kings-Colledge; the other at Eaton near Windsor, named of our Lady; to the maintenance whereof, he gave 3400 pounds by the year. In his Reign also, Queen Margaret his Wife began the Foundation of Queens-Colledge in Cambridge. Henry V.

A Son of King HENRY VI. by Queen MARGARET
of Anjou his Wife.

14. EDWARD of LANCASTER, Duke of Cornwall, the only Child of King Henry VI. born at Westminster upon the 13th day of October, in the 31 year of his Fathers Reign, An. 1453. was created Prince of Wales and Earl of Chester, by Patent bearing date at the Kings Palace at Westminster, the 15th day of March, An. 32 H. 6. For the Dukedom of Cornwall (as is warranted upon Record) is reputed unto the Kings eldest Son, the very day of his Nativity; and by vertue of a special Act, is presumed and taken to be of full and perfect Age, so as he may sue that day for his Livery of the said Dukedom, and ought by right to obtain the same, having his Royalties in the Stannary, Wrecks at Sea, Customs, &c

In his grant of the Chamberlainship of North Wales to John Lord Duddeley, dated at Salisbury, upon the 18th day of March, An. . . . H. 6. he is stiled *Edwardus primogenitus Henrici sexti Regis Anglie & Francie Princeps Wall. Dux. Cornubie & Comes Cestrie*; to which, his Seal of pale-yellow Wax (the Figure thereof being exhibited in the 240 page of this fourth Book) is annexed: on the one side, containing his Effigies on Horseback, his Surcoat, Shield, and Horse Caparisons, being charged with the Arms of France and England quarterly, differenced with a Label of three points, and for his Crest, upon a Chapeau, a Lyon passant guardant crowned, and accolled with the like Label. On the Counter-Seal is a large Escutcheon of the same Arms (between two collateral Feathers and Scroles, containing the words *Ich Dien*) and over it, a Swan, with the Wings expanded, gorged with a Coronet and Chain. The Seal is circumscribed on both sides thus, *Sigillum Edwardi Regis Anglie et Francie primogeniti Principis Wallie Ducis Cornubie et Comitis Cestrie*.

He proved a Prince of great hope and forwardness, being skilfull in Martial Knowledge, matters of Government, and Laws of the Realm. At the age of seventeen, the better to bandy against his Fathers Competitor King Edward IV. he affianced (in France) Anne Nevil, the second Daughter and Coheir of Richard Earl of Warwick, called Make-king; who having set up King Edward, and as earnestly labouring now

The Arms of this Edward Prince of Wales are painted under his Effigies on the Tomb of Oliver King, sometime his principal Secretary, &c. on the South-side of the Chaire, in the Chappel of St George in Windsor Castle, being France and England, quarterly, a Label Argent, and are supported on the right side with an Antelope Argent, attired Or, accolled with a Ducal Coronet, and chained Gold; and on the left, with a Swan proper, gorged also with a Coronet proper, and chained Or. The Nich, in which this Princes Figure is painted, is diapred with Swans and Ostrich Feathers.

Thomas Milles p. 48.

Orig. 35. H. 6.

Penes Ed. Walker Eq; aurat Gart. R. Arm.

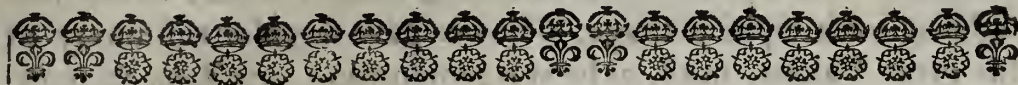
Ibidem.

Lancastrians.

at the Battel of *Barnet* to pull him down again; there with great courage lost his life. When Queen *Margaret*, and this Prince her son arriving too late from *France* to come to the Earls assistance, were by King *Edward's* Forces defeated at *Temkesbury*, and put to flight, the Queen and himself taken Prisoners; where he being by Sir *Richard Crofts* brought before the King; who ask'd him, *How he durst presume to enter his Dominions in Arms.* His resolute Answers so enraged the Conqueror, that he dashed him on the Mouth with his Gauntlet, and *Richard Duke of Glocester* ran him into the Heart with his Dagger. His Body was buried without any solemnity, (among the mean and poor persons slain) in the Monastical Church of the *Black Fryers* in *Temkesbury*. His Widdow, the Princess *Anne Nevil* being afterwards married to the Duke of *Glocester* his Murtherer.

Book 4.

12. THO-



12. THOMAS

DUKE of CLARENCE, and EARL of ALBEMARLE,
PRESIDENT of the Kings COUNCIL, and
CONSTABLE of his HOST, LIEUTENANT-GENERAL
of his ARMIES in FRANCE and
NORMANDY, &c.

CHAP. V.

Topodigma
Neust. p.
555. n. 23.

Pat. an. 5.
H. 4. p. 2.
m. 14.

Pat. an. 1.
H. 4. p. 2.
m. 32.

Origin. an.
13 H. 4.
Rot. 45.

Chart. an.
13. H. 4.
n. 3.



THOMAS of LANCASTER, Duke
of Clarence, second Son of King Henry IV.
Steward of England the 13th of November,
An. 1 H. 4. was constituted Lieutenant of
Ireland for the term of three years, by his
said Father, on the first of October, in the
fifth year of his Reign, An. 1403. and af-

terwards created Earl of Albemarle, and Duke of Clarence at Re-
therhithe, the 9th of July, in the 13th year of H 4. An. 1412.
He was likewise President of the Kings Council after that Prince
Henry his Brother was dismissed from that Office, for striking the
Lord Chief Justice. In the Reign of King Henry V. his Brother, he
had also the Offices of Constable of the Kings Host, and Lieutenant-
General of his Armies in France and Normandy. And although this
Thomas Duke of Clarence had borne forth his youth with better
temper than Prince Henry his Brother, yet nevertheless, his Fa-
ther feared that his hasty distempered humour would much disturb
the Government, being a Man of a violent and self-willed dispo-
sition, neglecting at last the grave advice and counsel of his
own Countrey Men and Commanders. For being betrayed by
Andrew Forgusa, a Lombard, his Scout-master, who reporting the
numbers of the Enemy to be far inferiour to what they were, he
leaving his Bill-men and Archers behind him, in which his chiefest
strength consisted, precipitates himself into Battel at Bangy, up-
on Easter Eve, Anno 1421, with the Duke of Alençon, John Earl
of Buchquhanan, and Archibald Dowglas, two valiant Leaders of
700 resolute Scots. The sudden and unexpected approach of
the Duke of Clarence forced the Scots into the Church of Bangy;
where, whilst they were making their defence, the rest took the
alarm, and the Earl of Buchquhanan manned the Bridge; to whose
aid Hugh Kennedie with 100 Horse presented himself. The Duke
of Clarence seeing no possibility of freeing the passage, with his
small

He did bear,
France semé
and England,
quarterly, a La-
bel of 3 points
Ermine, each
charged with
a Canton gules,
to distinguish
him from Lyo-
nel the first
Duke of Cla-
rence, his great
Uncle, who
bear his Label,
Argent, with
the said Can-
tons, vide his
Plate on his
Stall in St
Georges Chap-
pel at Windsor.

Tho. Wal. p.
404. n. 45.

Lancastrians.

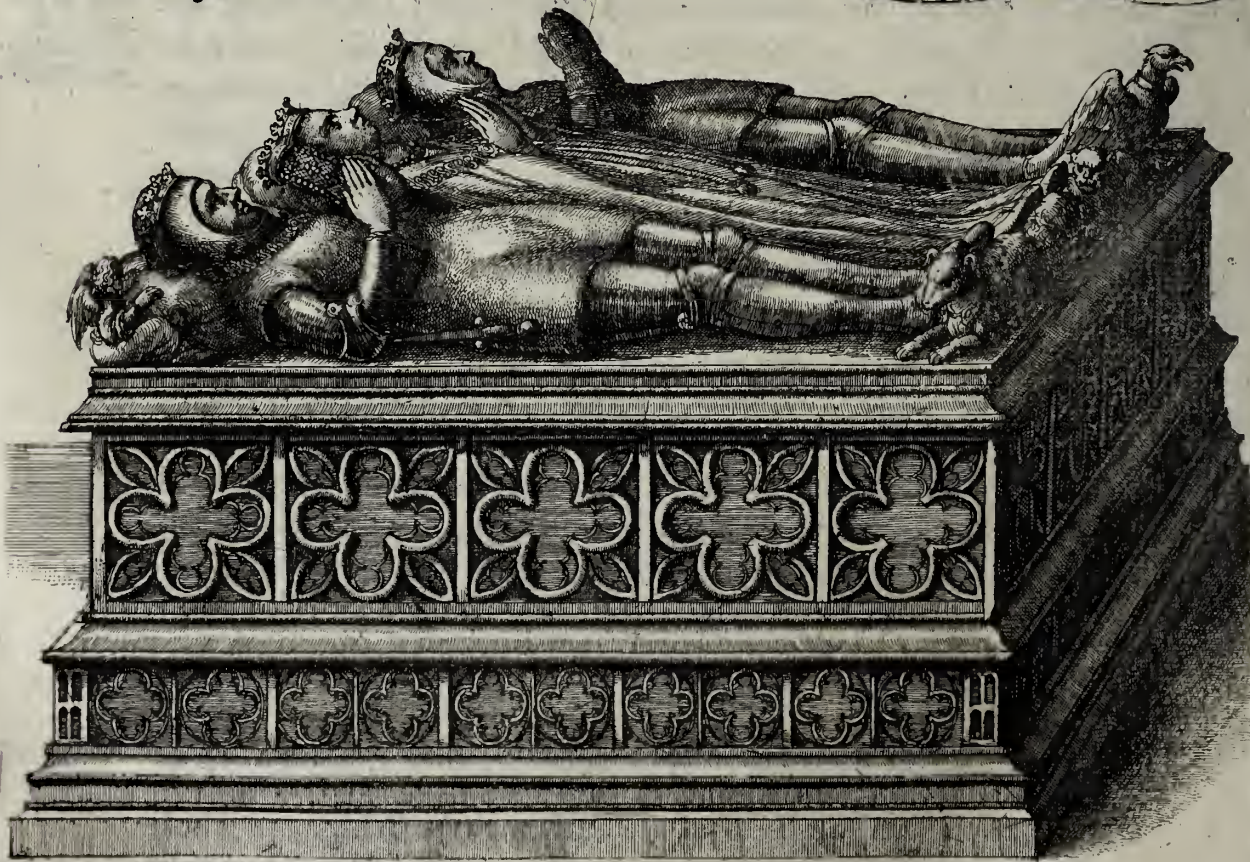
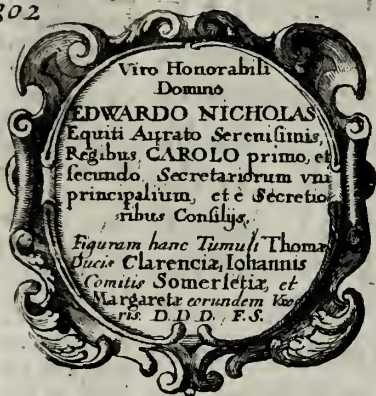
Clarence slain at the Battel of Baugy, an. 1420.

small party of Horse, dismounted, and came to blows with *Buchquhanan*, who was followed with 200 Horse; where either side fighting with equal courage, *Clarence* gave singular testimony of his great Valour, until, as he was remounting, one *John Swinton*, a Scot, wounded him in the Face with his Lance, and threw him to the ground, being the first *English* Man that was there slain; having that day upon his Helmet, a Circlet enriched with precious Stones; which being taken from his Crest by a Scot, was sold to *John Steward* of *Derby* for 1000 Angels. The Earls of *Tanquerville* and *Angus*, with the Lord *Roos*, Sir *John Lumley*, and Sir *John Verend*, though they approved not this rash design, yet made proof of their duty and their valour, not only in obeying their General in his life time, but accompanying him in his death; with whom died also 2000 private Soldiers. The Earls of *Somerset*, *Suffolk*, and *Perch*, the Lord *Fitz-Walter*, Sir *John Berkley*, Sir *Ralph Nevil*, Sir *Henry English*, Sir *William Bowes*, Sir *William Langton*, and Sir *Thomas Borough*, and

Book 4.

Weever p. 212.

302



divers

Chap. 5. divers others, being depressed by a numerous Enemy, were taken Prisoners; and of the *French* were slain above 1200 of their best Men at Arms.

Thomas
Duke of
Clarence.

Tho. Wal. p.
405. m. 6.

The *English* Army, under the command of *Thomas Montacute*, Earl of *Salisbury*, coming somewhat too late to this over-hasty Enconnter, resolved to requite the loss; but upon their advance, the *French* gave ground, whereby the Body of *Clarence* was recovered, and with the rest, conveyed into *England*, and buried in *St Michael's Chappel*, on the East side of the South Cross, below the *Choire*, in the Chathedral Church of *Canterbury*, (where his Father was Interred) There his Effigies in Armour, is to be seen carved in Alabaster, lying on the right Hand of the Duchefs *Margaret* his Wife, the relict of *John Beaufort* Earl of *Somerset*, who is there also Entombed, his Portraiture lying on her left side.

Lancaster,
Clarence, Impaling
Holand, viz. Gules, 3
Lyons passant
guardant Or, a
Border, Argent.

This *Margaret* was the third Daughter of *Thomas Holand*, and Sister and Coheir of *Edmond Holand*, both Earls of *Kent*; who surviving these her two Husbands (having had no Issue by the Duke of *Clarence*) erected the Monument in the preceding page to their Memory.

Harding
C. 220.

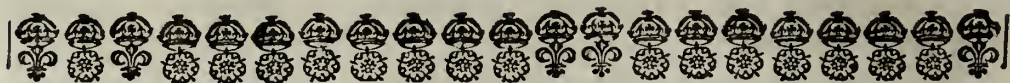
The following distick hath been read for the Dukes Epitaph; but whether carved on the Verge of this Tomb or not, I cannot learn, the Fillet of Brass being torn away.

Hic Jacet in Tumulo Tho. Dux Clar. nunc quasi nullus,
Qui fuit in bello clarus, nec clarior ullus.

13. Sir *JOHN* of *CLARENCE*, commonly called in Records by the name of *John the Bastard of Clarence* (*Johannes Bastardus Clarencie*) was a Natural Son of this Duke, and one of those who attended his Corps from the Battel of *Baugy*, to his Interment at *Canterbury*. And to this *John*, King *Henry VI.* made a grant of the Mannors of *Esker, Newcastle, Lyons, Cromelyn, and Tassagard* in *Ireland*; by Letters Patent, dated the 11th day of *July*, in the 6th year of his Reign.

Pat. an. 7.
H. 6. p. 1.

Party per Chevron, Gules and Azure, in chief two Lyons rampant guardant, the one respecting the other Or, in base a Flower de Lys of the third Penes Edw. Walker Gars. Prin. Regem Arm.



12. JOHN

REGENT of the Kingdom of FRANCE, DUKE of
BEDFORD, ANJOU, and ALENCON,
EARL of MAYENNE, RICHMOND,
and KENDAL, and CONSTABLE of
ENGLAND, &c.

CHAP. VI.

The Figure of this John Duke of Bedford's Seal (of red Wax) is exhibited in the 240 page of this 4 Book; on which is engraven his Shield, hanging corner-ways, containing the Armes of France and England, quarterly, over all a Label of 5 points, those 2 towards the Dexter-side of the Escutcheon, are composed of Ermine, to signify that he was a descendant of John Duke of Lancaster, and the other three charged with Flowers de Lys, to shew his Pedigree from Henry Duke of Lancaster; whose Ancestors being of the first Line, did hereditarily bear them. His



JOHN of LANCASTER, Duke of Bedford, was the third Son of King Henry IV. to whom, his said Father granted the Office of Constable of England, upon the 10th day of September, the fourth year of his Reign, by Letters Patent dated at Worcester; which Office, I find confirmed unto him for term of Life, in the eleventh of Henry IV.

In a Parliament held at Leicester, on the 16th of May, An. 2 H. 5. his Brother, he was created Earl of Kendal, and Duke of Bedford, during his life only. But upon surrender of those Letters Patents to King Henry VI. his Nephew, he regranted him those Honours (An. 11 H. 6.) *Habendum* to him and the Heirs Male of his Body for ever.

Upon King Henry V. his Expedition into France, to recover his Rights there, he appointed this his Brother John, Protector and Lieutenant of the Kingdom of England, during his stay beyond the Seas, by Commission dated at Portsmouth, on the 12th day of August, in the 3d year of his Reign, An. Dom. 1415.

He Knighted King Henry VI. his Nephew An. 1425. in the 5th year of whose Reign, he was made Regent of France, using in his Stile these several Titles, John Regent of the Realm of France, Duke of Bedford, Anjou, and Alencon, Earl of Mayenne, Richmond, Kendal, and Constable of England.

Crest thereon is a Lyon passant guardant crowned, and gorged with the said Label of 5 points, standing on a Chapeau doubled Ermine; which with his Helmet is placed betwixt two collateral Feathers, wreathed with Scroles, containing some illegible Characters. Those parts of the Seal which contain his Supporters, are broken off, there appearing on the left side of the Shield a cloven hoof only. Which makes me of opinion, it was an Antelope. This Seal is appendant to an Instrument dated at Leicester on the 26 of May, an. 4 H. 6. In St Stephens Church Walbrook in London, in a South-Window of the Choire, was painted in Glass, the Shield of this John Duke of Bedford, supported with two Eagles Argent, gorged with large Coronets, composed of Roses Or. It is Ensigned with a Ducal Capp, Gules, enriched with a Coronet composed also of Roses, Or.

His first Marriage. The Arms of the Dukes were quarterly; on the first

He married two Wives, the first of which was Anne, Daughter of John Duke of Burgundy, and Margaret his Wife, Daughter of Albert of Bavaria, Earl of Henault, Holand, and Zeland, whom

he

Pat. an. 4.
H. 4. p. 2.
m. 10.

Pat. an. 11
H. 4. p. 2.
m. 9.

Rot. Parl.
sent. apud
Leicest.
ultimo A.
prilis an. 2.
H. 5. p. 2.
m. 17.
Pat. an. 11
H. 6. p. 2.
m. 2.

Pat. an. 3.
H. 5. p. 2.
m. 41.

Histoire de
la Maison
de France
Tome 1. p.
736 & 737.

Chap. 6. he espoused in the year 1423. not many dayes before which Marriage (in the Month of April) John Duke of Bedford, Philip Duke of Burgundy, his Wives Brother, with John Duke of Britain, being assembled in the City of Amiens, Treat of an Alliance and Confederacy with the English; at which time, the Duke of Burgundy grants to Anne Duchess of Bedford, his sister, the Earldom of Artois, in case he should decease without Heirs of his Body lawfully begotten.

She was his Wife about 9 years, and then died in child-bed at Paris (her Infant not much surviving her) upon the 14th of November, An. 1432. and was Interred in the Church of the Celestines in that City, near the Chappel of Orleance; where is to be seen her Monument of black Marble, with her Portraiture placed thereon; about the Verge of which is this Epitaph:

Cy gist noble dame madame Anne de Bourgongne espouse de trefnoble prince Monsieur Jean duc de Bethfort et Regent de France, et fille de trefnoble prince Jean duc de Bourgongne, laquelle trespassa a Paris le 14 de Novembre l'an 1432.

The second Wife of John Duke of Bedford was Jaquetta, daughter of Peter of Luxembourg, Earl of St Paul; a Lady aged about seventeen years; whom he espoused at Turwin; but had not by her any Issue: she was after his death re-married unto Sir Richard Woodvile Kt. (afterwards Earl Rivers) for which the said Sir Richard had a pardon from King Henry VI. (An. 15 H 6.) and by him, besides other Children, was Mother of Anthony Woodvile Earl Rivers, and Elizabeth Woodvile, first married to Sir John Grey Kt. by whom she had Issue Thomas Grey Marquis Dorset; and afterwards to King Edward IV. having also Issue by him King Edward V. and Richard Duke of York; both murdered by the command of their unnatural and cruel Uncle Richard III. This Jaquetta Duchess of Bedford, deceased upon the 30th day of May, in the 12th year of King Edward IV. her son in Law, An. 1472. Anthony Woodvile Earl Rivers her Son and Heir, being aged above 30 years at the time of her death.

This John Duke of Bedford, as Constable of England, determined the controversie between Reginald Lord Grey of Ruthyn, and Sir Edward Hastings Kt. for the bearing of the Arms of Hastings. And at the winning of Vernoyl, took the Duke of Alençon Prisoner; and with the loss of 2100 of his Soldiers, slew of the Enemy, 5 Earls, 2 Viscounts, 22 Barons, 7000 French, and 2500 Scots. And upon the 7th day of September 1432, Crowned Henry VI. his Nephew in Paris; about a year and three quarters after which, this renowned Prince deceased in that City, upon the day of exaltation of the Holy Cross (being the 14th of September) in the year 1435. An. 14 H. 6. whose Corps being from thence solemnly conducted to Roën, was there buried in the Cathedral Church of our Lady, in a Tomb of black Marble (without

John Duke of Bedford.

and fourth. Azure, 3 Flowers de Lys, Or, a Border gobeony Argent and Gules, burgundy Modern. And on the 2 and 3, Bendy of six peccis Or, and Azure, a border Gules, Antient Burgundy. Over all on an Inescutcheon Or, a Lyon Rampant, Sable, Flanders. The e Arms are Impaled with the Coat of John Duke of Bedford her Husband, on her Monument in the Celestines at Paris.

His second Marriage.

Jaquetta Duchess of Bedford, did bear, quarterly, ther. and 4. Argent a Lyon rampant queue forche, Gules, crowned Or, being the Coat of Luxembourg. The 2. and 3. Gules, a Star of 12 points, Argent. The Arms of Baux de Andree, vide F. 3. fol. 60. usq; 65. in Col. Arm.

Her death. Anno 1472.

Battel of Vernoyl.

His death.

Penes Will. Dugdale Arm. Norroy Regem Armorum an. 1648.

Hollingsh.

Pat. an. 15. H. 6. m. 20.

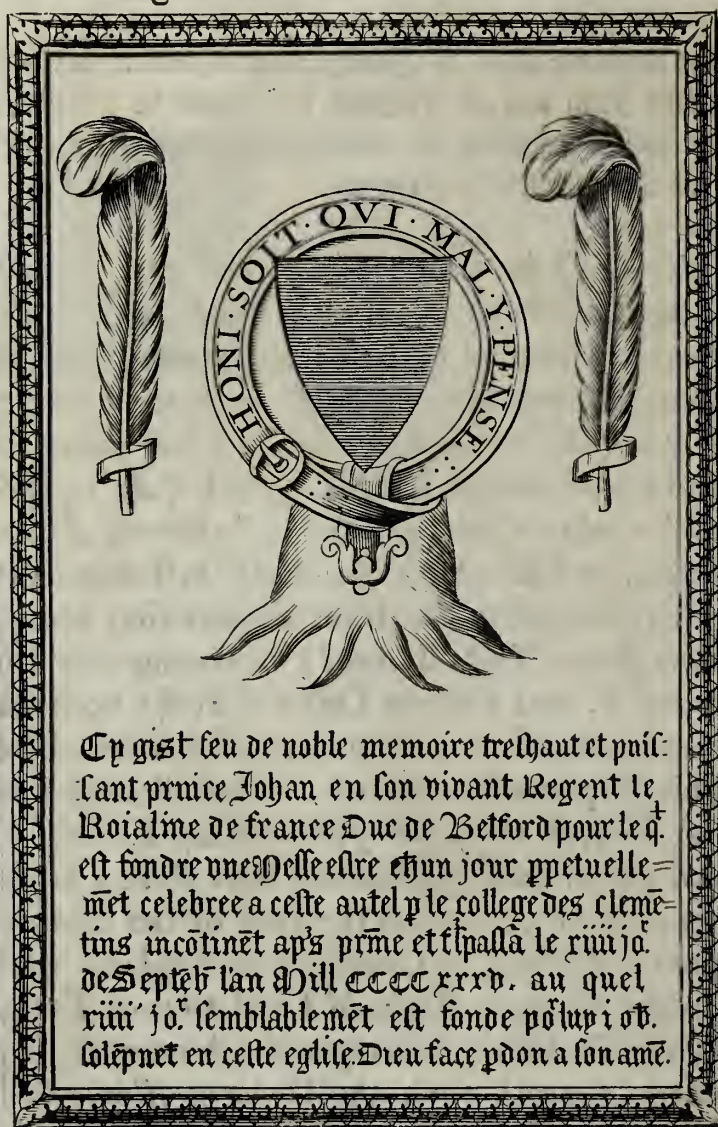
Penes Will. Dugdale Ar. Norroy Regem Armorum D. 32.

Escheat an. 14 H. 6. n. 36.

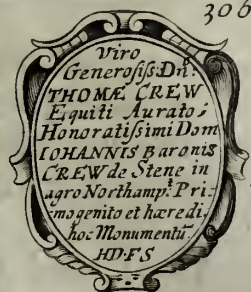
Lancastrians.

Book 4.

out any Figure or Inscription thereon) standing between two Pillars of the Church, on the North-part of, and paralel with the High Altar; but the Church-men report, that in the year 1462, the *Hugonots* having by surprize made themselves Masters of that City, defaced almost all their Monuments and Images; among which, they say, they broke away the Portraiture of the Duke of Bedford, though it doth not appear that there ever was any. Nevertheless, there still remains a Tablet of Brass, affixed to the Pillar, at the foot of the same Tomb, containing his Epitaph; over which, stood his Escoccheon of Arms (of Silver, which is torn away) within the Garter, betwixt two Ostrich Feathers; and underneath a Root is represented, which the Priests call *La Racine de Betford*, all which, being comprehended in the said Brass Tablet, I have here exhibited the Figure thereof.



Delincated
by Will. Dug-
dale Esq; Che-
ster Herald
(now Norroy
King of Arms)
30 July 1648.



This Duke was justly accounted one of the best Generals that ever blossomed out of the Royal Stemme of Plantagenet. His Valour not more terrible to his Enemies than his memory Honourable; for (doubtful whether with more glory to him or to the speaker) King *Lewis XI.* being counselled by certain envious Persons to deface his Tomb (wherein with him (saith one) was buried all the *English* Mens good Fortune in *France*) used these indeed

Camden.

Chap. 7. indeed Princely Words, *What honour shall it be to us, or you, to break this Monument, and to pull out of the ground the Bones of him, whom in his life-time, neither my Father, nor your Progenitors, with all their Puissance, were once able to make fly a foot backward? Who by his Strength, Policy, and Wit, kept them all out of the principal Dominions of France, and out of this noble Duchy of Normandy? Wherefore I say first, God save his Soul, and let his Body now lie in rest; which when he was alive, would have disquieted the proudest of us all. And for his Tomb, I assure you it is not so worthy or convenient as his Honour and Acts have deserved.*

Humphrey
Duke of
Glocester:



12. HUMPHREY

DUKE of GLOCESTER, EARL of HENAULT,
HOLLAND, ZELAND, and PEMBROKE,
LORD of FRIESLAND, GREAT-CHAMBERLAIN
of ENGLAND, PROTECTOR and DEFENDER
of the said KINGDOM and CHURCH of
ENGLAND.

CHAP. VII.



HUMPHREY of LANCASTER, Duke of Glocester, and Protector of England, &c. fourth Son of King Henry IV. by Mary de Bohun his first Wife, was, at a Parliament held at Westminster, in the second year of King Henry V. his Brother, created Earl of Pembroke, and Duke of Glocester, upon the 16th of May, An. 1414. The reversion of which Earldom of Pembroke (in case the Duke of Glocester should dye without Heirs of his Body) King Henry VI. granted unto William de la Pole Earl of Suffolk, and Alice his Wife, and to the Heirs Male of their Bodies; which they, after the death of Duke Humphrey enjoyed accordingly.

Nic. Upton, in his Book Entituled *de Militari Officio*, lib. 4. p. 238. informs us, that this Duke of Glocester (whom therein he styles his Lord and Master) did bear, *Les Armes de France & d'Engleterre quarterez, avec que ung Border gobone d'Argent & de Sable*, it may be he gave the Border gobone, in imitation of Philip Duke of

Burgundy, surnamed the Hardy, the youngest Son of John King of France (as this Humphrey was of King Henry IV. of England) who encompassed the Arms of France, with a Border gobone, Argent and Gules: Which Insignia being Marshallled with the Royal Arms of Spain, for the Dukedom of Burgundy; stands as chief Leader and Introducer of the other Dukedoms and Provinces of Belgium, there quartered; and is also the first Dukedom mentioned in that Kings Stile. From which is observable the ingratitude of those of this last Age, to the memory of these two Illustrious Princes; who have converted the Border Gobony to no other use than the distinguishing of their spurious and illegitimate Issue, from those lawfully begotten; of which, in these later times, there are too many instances.

The Border Argent (by several instances) was afterwards borne by Humphrey Duke of Glocester, taken from the examples of Edmond Earl of Kent, and Thomas Duke of Glocester, youngest of the sons of King Edward I. and King Edward III. The first of which bare Gules 3 Lyons passant guardant, within a Border Argent, and the later encompassed the same of Flowers de Lys, and the three Lyons quarterly, with a Border Argent; our Duke Humphrey distinguishing from him by reducing his Flowers de Lys to the number three (as did his Brother King Henry V.) Which Arms are carved in many places upon his Tomb (represented in the 310 page of this fourth Book) alternately Ensigned with his Coronet on his Cap of Estate, and his Crest, being, a Lyon passant guardant crowned and accolled; every Shield being supported with two Antilopes, with Collers also.

Lancastrians.

Upon the 23 of June, in the fourth year of King Henry V. he had the Offices of Constable of Dover Castle, and Warden of the Cinque-Ports, granted unto him for term of life. And in the first year of King Henry VI. his Nephew, was, by Parliament, made Protector of England, during the Kings Minority (which was 15 years.) And upon the 30th day of November in the same year, viz. An. Dom. 1422, he was constituted Chamberlain of England, during the Kings Pleasure. In the 8 year of whose Government and the 8th day of October, this Humphrey Duke of Gloucester was appointed Steward of England (*hac vice*) for the Coronation of the said King Henry VI. after which, on the 30th day of July, in the 14th year of King Henry VI. he was created Earl of Flanders, *durante vita*.

Book 4.

Pat. an. 4.
H. 5. m. 22.

Pat. an. 1.
H. 6. p. 1.

Pat. an. 8.
H. 6. p. 1.

Orig. Rot.
37 H. 6.
m. 9.
Selden Titles of Honour p. 516.

His first Marriage.

Glocester impaling Bavaria, viz. Quarterly, the 1. and 4. Paly, Bendy, Lozenge, Argent and Azure, the 2. and 3. Quarterly, on the 1. and 4. Or, a Lyon rampant Sable, Haynalt; and the 2. and 3. Or, a Lyon rampant Gules, being the Arms of Holand.

This Duke Humphrey married two Wives, the first of which was Jaqueline or Jacoba, Daughter and Heir of William Duke of Bavaria; to whom belonged the Earldoms of Holand, Zeland, Henault, and many other rich Seigneuries in the Netherlands; she had been (as it afterwards appeared) betroathed to John Duke of Brabant, and the suit of Divorce betwixt them still depending, which was one of the greatest causes that alienated the Duke of Burgundy from the alliance with England; he being Brabant's Kinsman, and of the same Family.

Histoire de la Maison de France Tome 1 p. 758 & 759.

She was after much ado divorced from Duke Humphrey, and by him left at her Town of Monts in Henault, to return to her first Husband, that Marriage being pronounced lawful by Pope Martin V. she was married a third time, and deceased An. 1435. Upon this Match, Gloucester used these Titles, Humphrey, by the Grace of God, Son, Brother, and Uncle to Kings, Duke of Gloucester, Earl of Henault, Holand, Zealand, and Pembroke, Lord of Friesland, Great Chamberlain of the Kingdom of England, Protector and Defender of the said Kingdom and Church of England.

Vide L. 8.ⁿ fol. 52. in Coll. Arm. for the Ordinances of this Duke of Gloucester, being Constable of England.

His second Marriage.

In the great Window of the Choire of Cobham Church in Kent, are the Arms of this Humphrey in two several places, dimidiated with those of the Duchess Eleanor Cobham, viz. Gules, on a Cheveron Or, 3 Estoiles, Sable. L. 17. fol. 197. in Coll. Arm.

The Duke of Gloucester (having sustained many losses as well of Friends as Treasure, in punishment of the Sin of taking another Mans Wife) is forthwith after this Divorce, married to Eleanor Cobham, daughter to Reginald Lord Cobham of Sterborough; whereby he made her amends for that unlawfull familiarity which had formerly passed between them. The Duchess Eleanor about five or six years before the murder of her Husband the Duke (viz. An. 18 H. 6.) was convented for Witchcraft and Sorcery; and afterwards indicted of Treason in the Guildhall in London, before divers Earls; some part of her charge she confessed; for which, she was put to solemn Penance in London, upon three several dayes, and afterwards committed to perpetual Prison, under the Ward of Sir Thomas Stanley, in the Isle of Man.

Leland Coll. vol. 1. p. 708.

This Humphrey, for his virtuous Endowments, surnamed the Good, and for his Justice, Father of his Countrey, after he had under Henry V I. his Nephew, governed the Kingdom Five and twenty years, with great commendations; so that neither good Men had cause to complain of, nor bad Men to find fault with

Polidore Virgil.

Chap. 7.
Camden in
Suffolke.

with his Regency; was by the envy of *Margaret of Anjou* his Nephews Queen, brought to his end in *St Saviours Hospital* in *St Edmundsbury*, An. 1446. where at a Parliament there held, he was arrested of high Treason, by *John Lord Beaumont* High Constable of *England*; where certain of the Kings Household were appointed to guard him; and not many dayes after, strangled to death without Tryal, and without Issue by either of his Wives (some say he died with sorrow because he was denied to come to his Tryal) at which time, his Body was shewed to the Lords and Commons, as if he had been taken away by a Palsie or Aposteme. But whatsoever was the cause of it, certainly his death was the stroke of an evil Angel sent to punish *England*, and to make way for the practices of *Richard Duke of York*; who, immediately after *Duke Humphrey's* death (that grand Prop of the red Rose Tree) began to set on foot his Royal Title, to the destruction of the whole *Lancastrian* Family, though himself failed in the attempt, yet went he so far, as to be declared Heir apparent to the Crown; which was attained with much bloodshed by his son King *Edward IV.*

*Humphrey
Duke of
Glocester.*

His death.

Anno 1446.

The Body of *Duke Humphrey* was interred in the Abbey of *St Alban*, on the South-side the Shrine of that Protomartyr of *England* (though the common error is, that he lies buried in *St Pauls Cathedral* in *London* (the Tomb of *Sir John Beauchamp* being mistaken for his) where he hath a stately arched Monument of Free-stone, adorned with the Figures of his Royal Ancestors, and of his Arms and Supporters, according to the representation exhibited in the following page, delineated from the original, An. 1663.

He built the Divinity School in *Oxford*, as also his Mannor-House of *East Greenwich* in *Kent*, and was an especial Benefactor to the Abbey of *St Alban*, the Abbot of which House *John Wethamsted* commends him in these two Hexameters.

*Fidior in regno Regi, Duce non fuit isto,
Plusve fide stabilis, aut major amator honoris.*

Here is an Epitaph on the East Wall near to his Tomb, which was, as I have been informed, pencill'd there about 60 years since, by Doctor *Westerman* Parson of *Sauntridge* and *Busbie*; it comprehends much, and amongst the rest, an Item of the Miracle he wrought on the blind Impostor; the Story is frequent.

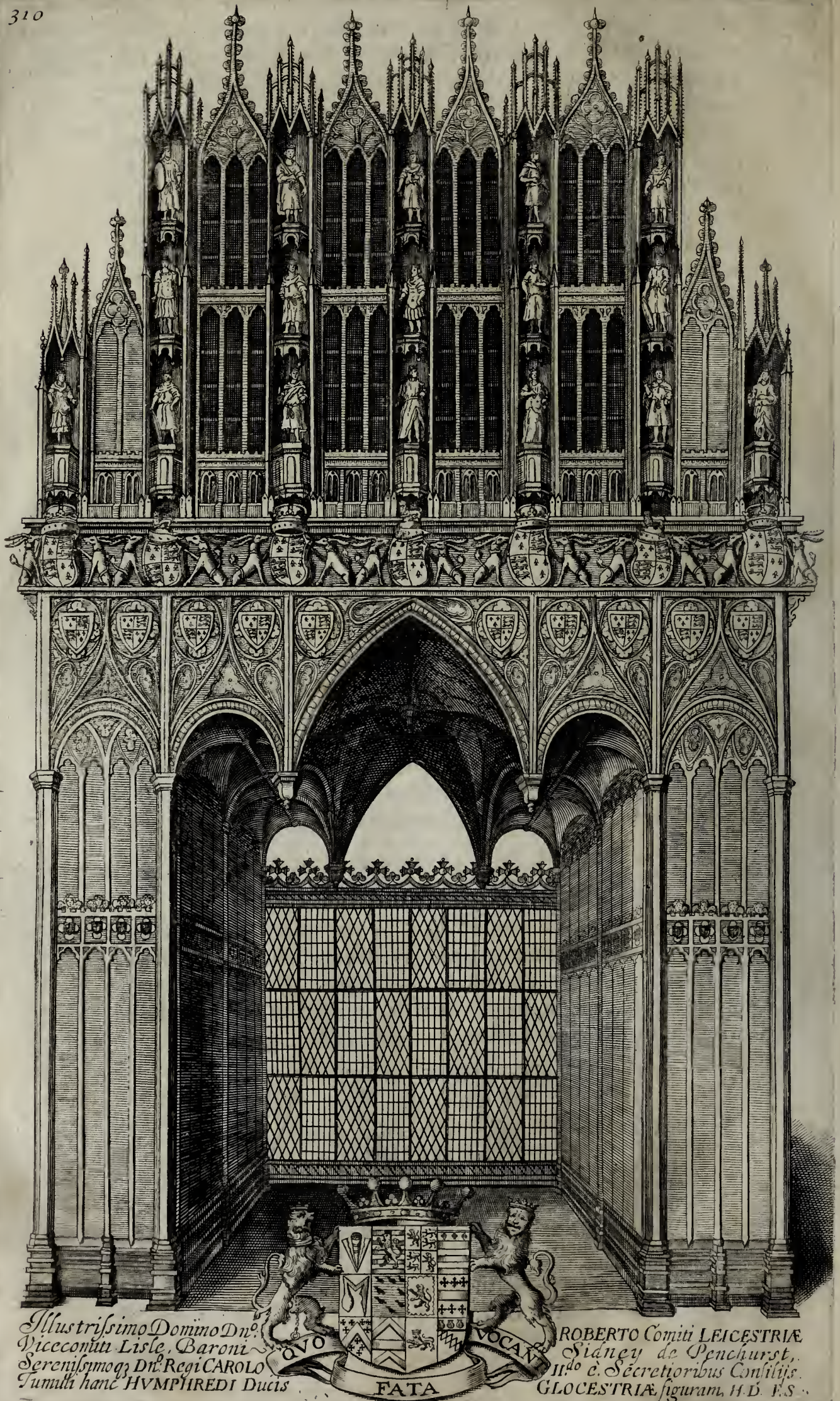
MEMORIÆ V. OPT.

SACRUM.

*Hic jacet umphredus Dux ille Glocestrius, olim
Henrici Regis Protector, fraudis inepte
Detector; dum ficta notat miracula coeci.
Lumen erat Patrie, columen venerabile Regni;
Pacis amans, Divisque favens, melioribus; unde
Gratum opus Oratio, que nunc schola sacra refulget.
Invida sed mulier Regno, Regi, sibi nequam,
Abstulit hunc, humili vix hoc dignata Sepulchro,
Invidia rumpente tamen post funera vivit.*

DEO GLORIA.

A. Natural



Chap. 7.

*A Natural Daughter of Humphrey Duke of Gloucester.*Humphrey
Duke of
Gloucester.

13. *ANTIGONE*, Countess of *Tanquerville*, and Lady *Powis*, base daughter of *Humphrey of Lancaster Duke of Gloucester*, was married unto *Henry Grey, Earl of Tanquerville*, and *Lord Powis*, who deceased *An. 28 H. 6.* son of *Sir John Grey*, Captain of *Maunt*, created *Earl of Tanquerville* upon the 31 of *Jan. An. 6 H. 5.* by *Joane* his Wife, Daughter and Coheir of *Edward Charleton Lord Powis*, who died *An. 9 H. 5.*

Antigone, did bear *France* and *England* quarterly, a *Border Argent*, over all a *Bastion Azure*, Impaled by *Grey Lord Powis*, whose Arms were, *Gules, a Lyon rampant within a Border ingrayed, Argent*.

Pat. An. 11.
H. 6. p. 2.
m. 28.

Rot. Nor.
an. 6 H. 5.
p. 2. m. 41.
n. 78.

E. 13. fol.
68. a. M.
S. in Coll.
Arm.

Visit. Sal.
p. 22. D.
10. p. 42. in
Coll. Arm.

This *Antigone* and *Henry*, had Issue *Richard Grey Lord Powis*, and *Elizabeth Grey*, the Wife of *Sir Roger Kinaston Kt.* which *Richard Grey Lord Powis*, was the Father of *John Grey Lord Powis*, and *Elizabeth Grey* married to *John Ludlowe of Stokesbey* and *Hodnet* in the County of *Salop Esq;* *John Grey Lord Powis*, took to Wife *Anne* Daughter of *William Herbert Earl of Pembroke*, and they were Father and Mother of *John Grey Lord Powis*, who married *Margaret* daughter of *Edward Lord Dudley*, and had Issue *Edward Grey*, the last *Lord Powis* of that Family, who deceased without lawfull Issue.

Elizabeth Grey, great Aunt to the last *Lord Powis*, married (as I said before) to *John Ludlowe*, had Issue *John Ludlowe*, their Son and Heir, who died Issueless, *Anne*, and *Alice*. *Anne Ludlowe* the elder Daughter was married to *Thomas Vernon* (second Son of *Henry Vernon of Haddon* in the County of *Derby Esq;*) who had Issue *Thomas Vernon of Stokesbey Esq;* Father of *Henry Vernon* of the same place *Esq;* the last of that Line.

Grey, afore-said, Impaled by *Ludlowe*, viz. Or, a *Lyon rampant Sable*.

Ludlowe, in Pale with *Vernon*, being, *Argent, a Fess Sable*.

Alice Ludlowe, the younger Daughter of *John Ludlowe* and *Elizabeth Grey*, was espoused to *Humphrey Vernon*, the third Son of *Henry Vernon Esq;* beforenamed (Brother to her Sisters Husband) and by him was Mother of *George Vernon of Hodnet* in *Shropshire*, Father of *John Vernon of Hodnet Esq;* who by *Elizabeth*, Sister to *Walter Devereux Earl of Essex* had Issue *Sir Robert Vernon of Hodnet Knight*, and *Elizabeth* the Wife of *Henry Wriothesley Earl of Southampton*, Father of *Thomas* late *Earl of Southampton*, and *Lord High Treasurer of England*, who departed this life upon the 16th day of May *An. 1667.*

Vernon Impaling *Devereux*. *Arg. a Fesse and 3 Torteaux in chief, Gules.*

Sir Robert Vernon, by *Mary* his Wife, daughter of *Sir Robert Nedham of Shavington* in the County of *Salop Kt.* had Issue, *Sir Henry Vernon of Hodnet* (created *Baronet* the 23 of *July* in the twelfth year of the Reign of our Sovereign *Lord Charles II.*) who departed this life upon the day of *April An. 1676.* leaving Issue by *Elizabeth* his Wife Daughter and Heir of *Sir Richard White of Anglesey Kt.* His only Son *Sir Thomas Vernon of Hodnet Baronet*, who hath taken to Wife *Mary* the eldest Daughter of *Thomas Cholmondley of Vale Royal* in the County of *Chester Esq;* and *Elizabeth Vernon* his sole Daughter, married to *Robert Cholmondley* Son and Heir apparent of the said *Thomas Cholmondley Esq;*

Vernon impaling *Nedham*, *Argent a Bend ingrayed Azure, inter 2 Bucks heads, caboshed and attired Sable.* *Vernon* impaling *White*, viz. *Sable a Cheveron, between 3 Flowers de Lys Argent.* *Vernon* in Pale with *Cholmondley*, *Gules, 2 Helmets in chief Argent, and a Garb in base, proper.*

Visit. Sal.
lop. D. 10.
p. 52 in
Coll. Arm.

Fun. Cert.
of the Nobility I. 8.
fol. 52. b.

Fun. Cert.
of the Nobility, not marked
fol. 15. a.

Visit. Sal.
C. 20. p.
404.



A Genealogical Table of the Illustrious Family of BEAUFORT and SOMERSET.

10. JOHN of Gaunt, Duke of Lancaster (fourth Son of King Edward III) by Katherine Swinford (afterwards his third Wife) had Issue three Sons, and one Daughter, viz.

11. JOHN Beaufort Earl of Somerset, p. 313. MARGARET HOWLAND, p. 315.	HENRY Beaufort, Cardinal of St Eusebius, and Bishop of Winchester, p. 253.	THOMAS Beaufort Duke of Exeter and Earl of Dorset, p. 256.	JOANE Beaufort, Countess of Westmerland, p. 256.
---	--	--	--

12. HENRY Beaufort Earl of Somerset p. 315.	JOHN Beaufort, Duke of Somerset, p. 317. MARGARET Beauchamp, p. 317.	EDMOND Beaufort, Duke of Somerset, p. 321. ELEANOR Beauchamp, p. 322.	THOMAS Beaufort p. 316.	JOANE Beaufort, Queen of Scots, p. 316.	MARGARET Beaufort, Countess of Devonshire, p. 316.
---	--	---	-------------------------	---	--

13. MARGARET Beaufort, Wife of Edmond Tudor Earl of Richmond, p. 318.	HENRY Beaufort, Duke of Somerset, p. 325.	EDMOND Beaufort, Duke of Somerset, p. 326.	JOHN Beaufort, THOMAS Beaufort, p. 323.	ELEANOR, Countess of Ormond, p. 323.	JOANE Lady Hotb, p. 324.	ANNE Lady Paston, p. 324.	MARGARET Countess Stafford, p. 324. ELIZABETH, Lady Lewis, p. 324.
---	---	--	---	--------------------------------------	--------------------------	---------------------------	--

14. HENRY VII. King of England, Book VI. Chap. II.	ELIZABETH Herbert, first Wife, p. 327.	CHARLES Somerset, Earl of Worcester his Natural Son, p. 327. ELEANOR Sutton, 3d Wife, p. 328.	ELIZABETH West, second Wife, p. 328.
--	--	---	--------------------------------------

15. HENRY Somerset Earl of Worcester, p. 332. ELIZABETH Browne, p. 332.	ELIZABETH Somerset, Lady Savage, p. 330.	Sir CHARLES Somerset Knight, p. 330.	Sir GEORGE Somerset Knight, p. 330. MARY Bowlays, p. 330.	MARY Somerset, Lady Grey of Wilton, p. 331.
---	--	--------------------------------------	---	---

16. WILLIAM Somerset, Earl of Worcester, p. 336. CHRISTIAN North, p. 336.	THOMAS, p. 334. FRANCIS, p. 334.	Sir CHARLES Somerset, p. 334. EMME Braine, p. 334.	ELEANOR, Lady Vaughan, p. 334.	LUCY, Lady Latimer, p. 335.	ANNE Countess of Northumberland, p. 335.	JANE Lady Mansel, p. 336.
---	----------------------------------	--	--------------------------------	-----------------------------	--	---------------------------

17. EDWARD Somerset, Earl of Worcester, p. 338. ELIZABETH Hastings, p. 338.	ELIZABETH, Wife of Will. Windsor, p. 337.	LUCY Wife of Henry Herbert, p. 337.
---	---	-------------------------------------

18. WILLIAM Somerset died S.p. p. 339.	HENRY Marquis of Worcester, p. 342. ANNE Russell, p. 342.	THOMAS, Viscount Somerset, p. 339.	CHARLES, p. 339. FRANCIS, p. 339. Sir CHARLES, p. 339.	CHRISTOPHER, p. 340. Sir EDWARD, p. 340.	ELIZABETH, Lady Guilford, p. 340. KATHERINE Lady Petre, p. 340.	ANNE, Lady Winter, p. 340. FRANCES, p. 341.	MARY, p. 341. BLANCHE, Lady Arundel, p. 341.	KATHERINE Lady Windsor, p. 341.
--	---	------------------------------------	--	--	---	---	--	---------------------------------

19. EDWARD Somerset, Marquis of Worcester, p. 344. ELIZABETH Arundel, p. 344.	Sir JOHN Somerset, p. 343. MARY Somerset, p. 343.	WILLIAM, p. 343. HENRY, p. 343. THOMAS, p. 343. CHARLES, p. 343.	FREDERICK, p. 343. FRANCIS, p. 343. JAMES, p. 343.	ELIZABETH, p. 343. ANNE, p. 343. MARY, p. 343.	ELIZABETH, Viscountess Mountague, p. 344.
---	---	--	--	--	---

20. HENRY Somerset, Marquis of Worcester, p. 347. MARY Capel, p. 348.	ANNE, Lady Howard, p. 345.	ELIZABETH, Countess of Powis, p. 346.	HENRY Somerset, p. 343. ANNE Aston, p. 343.	THOMAS Somerset, p. 343.	CHARLES Somerset, p. 343. KATHERINE Baskerville, p. 343.
---	----------------------------	---------------------------------------	---	--------------------------	--

21. HENRY died young, p. 348.	CHARLES, Lord Herbert, p. 348.	EDWARD, HENRY, p. 348. ARTHUR, p. 349.	ELIZABETH, p. 349. MARY, p. 349.	HENRIETTA MARIA, p. 349.	ANNE, p. 349.	EDWARD-MARIA Somerset, p. 343.	MARY Somerset, p. 343.	CHARLES, p. 343. MARY-JOHN, p. 343.
-------------------------------	--------------------------------	--	----------------------------------	--------------------------	---------------	--------------------------------	------------------------	-------------------------------------



II. JOHN

BEAUFORT EARL OF SOMERSET, CHAMBERLAINE
of ENGLAND, CAPTAIN OF CALAIS, and KNIGHT
of the GARTER.

CHAP. VIII.



Onstance of Castile, the second Wife of John of Gaunt Duke of Lancaster, had not been long in her Grave, when this Duke took to Wife Katherine Roett, the Widdow of Sir Ottes Swinford Knight, by whom he had Issue before Marriage, this John Earl of Somerset, Henry the Cardinal, Thomas Duke of

Exceter, and a Daughter named Joane, espoused to Ralphe Nevil the first Earl of Westmorland (all four surnamed Beaufort, from a Castle in Anjou so called, the place of their birth; which came to the House of Lancaster, with Blanch of Artois, Queen of Navarre, Wife of Edmond the first Earl of Lancaster) of the three youngest of which Children, my Reader hath had an account in the first Chapter of this fourth Book.

This act of the Duke in marrying with Katherine, made a lawful Wife of an unlawful Paramore; but could not wash off the stain of Bastardy from their Issue, which was supplied by an Act of Parliament, obtained by Duke John, bearing date the 9th of February, An. 20 R. 2. and afterwards exemplified by King Henry IV. on the 10th of February, in the 8th year of his Reign. Which Legitimation being applicable to the descendants of this John Beaufort (his Brothers Henry and Thomas deceasing without Issue) I have here inserted.

REx omnibus ad quos, &c. Salutem. Constat nobis per Inspectionem Rottulorum Cancellar. Domini R. nuper Regis Anglie secundi post Conquestum quod idem nuper Rex literas suas patentes fieri fecit in hec verba: Ricardus Dei Gracia Rex Anglie et Francie et Dominus Hibernie carissimis consanguineis nostris nobilibus viris Johanni militi, Henrico Clerico, Thome Douncello, ac dilecte nobis nobili mulieri Johanne Beauford Doun-

Legitimation of these three Brothers, their distinction of Bastardy was discontinued; for this John Earl of Somerset did bear the whole Arms of France and England, within a Border Gobony Argent and Azure, as appeareth on his Plate at Windsor, which is subscribed le comte de Somerset, which kind of Border I have cleared from the asperson of Bastardy in my Marginal Annotations on the seventh Chapter (last mentioned) of this fourth Book; Where I prove that not only Hamphrey Duke of Glocester, Nephew to this John, but also Philip of France Duke of Burgundy, did (as they were the youngest sons of their Fathers) bear a Border Gobony, the first Argent and Sable, and the later Argent and Gules.

The Arms both of this John Beaufort and of his Brothers Henry and Thomas (before their Legitimation) stood painted in a Glass Window in Wanlip Church in the County of Leicester. And were Party per Pale Arg. and Azure, over all, on a Bend Gules, 3 Lyons passant guardant Or, a Label of three points of France; the second Escutcheon, for Henry is differenced with a Cressent, and the third for Thomas Beaufort with a Mullet, which differences began to be used for distinctions, in the the Reign of King Rich. 2. of which I have seen many instances. Penes H. St. George Arm. Richmond.

But after the Act of

Leland
Coll. Vol.
I. p. 191.

Parl. an.
20 R. 2.
Feb. 9.

Pat. an. 8.
H. 4. pars
I. m. 14.

Beauforts.

Pro Comite Somers-
set, de Ex-
emplificatione.

celle Germanis, precarissimi Avunculi nostri nobilis viri Johannis Ducis Lancast. natis ligeis nostris salutem et benevolentiam nostre Regie Majestatis, dum interna consideratione pensamus quot incessanter et quantis honoribus peritili et sincera dilectione prefati Avunculi nostri et sui maturitate Consilii undique decoramur congruum arbitramur et dignum ut meritorum suorum intuitu vestrarum ac contemplatione personarum, vos qui magne probitatis, ingenio vite, ac morum honestate, fulgetis, et ex regali essis prosapia propagati, pluribusque virtutibus munere insigniti divino specialis prerogative munimine favoris et gracie fecundemus; hinc est quod dicti Avunculi nostri Genitoris vestri precibus inclinati vobiscum qui ut asseritur defectum natalium patrum ut hujusmodi defectu quem ejusque qualitates quascunque presentibus haberi volumus pro sufficienter expressis non obstante ad quecunque honores dignitates (excepta dignitate regali) preeminencias status gradus et officia publica et privata tam perpetua quam temporalia atque feudalia et nobilia quibuscunque nominibus nuncupentur etiam si Ducatus Principatus Comitatus Baronie vel alia feuda fuerint etiam si mediate vel immediate a nobis dependeant seu teneantur prefici promoneri eligi assumi et admitti illaque recipere retinere gerere et exercere perinde libere et licite valeatis ac si legitimo thoro nati existeretis quibuscunque statutis consuetudinibus Regni nostri Anglie in contrarium editis seu observatis que hic habemus pro totaliter expressis nequaquam obstantibus de plenitudine nostre regalis potestatis et de assensu Parliamenti nostri tenore presentium dispensamus, vosque et vestrum quemlibet natalibus restituimus et legitimamus. In cujus rei testimonium has literas nostras fieri fecimus patentes. Cesse meipso apud Westm. nono die Febr. anno Regni nostri Ricardi primo. Nos autem tenorem irrotulamenti literarum predictarum ad requisitionem Carissimi fratris nostri Johannis Comitis Somerset, durinus exemplificandum per presentes. In cujus, &c. T. Rege apud Westm. 10 die Februar.

Chap. 8.

In pursuance of these qualifications, Sir John Beaufort was advanced to the honour of Earl of Somerset, by creation bearing date 20 R. 2. in a Parliament held at Westminster. And in the year following (*viz.* 21 R. 2.) in a Parliament held there, erected into the Dignity of Marquis Dorset. I find him to be created also Marquis of Somerset, *per cincturam gladii, &c.* Habendum sibi & heredibus masculis de corpore, &c. upon the 29th of September in the said year, with the Annuity of 35 Marks: agreeing with which is *Walsingham*, in the year 1398. Nevertheless, he was summoned to Parliament An. 21 and 23 R. 2. and 1st of H. 4. by the Title only of Marquis Dorset; and under that denomination had divers grants made unto him, betwixt the time of his creation and deposition, from the Titles of Marquis in the first year of King Henry IV. who doubtless had not any prejudice to this John, or suspicion of his Loyalty, nor had he reason, he being the Kings half Brother, and stood allied rather in a degree of service than competition; but being that Sir John Beaufort had received those Honours from King Richard II. and that the Title of Marquis had been first granted by that King to his favourite Robert de Vere Earl of Oxford, whom he created Marquis of Dublin; King Henry was willing this should fall in the company of those of Almarle, Surrey, and Exceter, erected at the same time by the deposed King Richard; and in the place thereof, in the same year (*viz.* 9th of February 1 H. 4.) constituted him Chamberlain of England for term of life, *Johannes Comes Somerset frater Regis H. 4. constituitur Camerarius Anglie ad totam vitam suam per ipsum R. fratrem suum 9 Feb. 1. H. 4.* and upon the first day of February in the 3d of H. 4. I find him written Captain of Calais. The

Parl. apud
Westm. post
Exalt.
Sancte
Crucis an.
21 R. 2.

Chart. 21
R. 2. m. 12.
n. 18.

Tho. Wal. p.
355. n. 40.

Pat. 1 H. 4.
pars 3.

next

Chap. 8. next year (*viz.* 4 H. 4.) the Commons became earnest Petitioners in Parliament for his restitution to the Dignity of Marquis; but because that Title was so new and strange in this Kingdom (he himself being the second person honoured therewith) he was altogether unwilling to be restored thereto.

John Earl of Somerset.

Titles of Honour p. 217.

Parl. an. 4 H. 4. m. 18. artic. 18.

Pat. 7 H. 4. p. 1.

Pat. 11 H. 4. Inq. apud Tevelcest. in Co. Som. 12 Junii 11 H. 4. m. 44.

In a Patent (dated 6 Junii An. 7. H. 4.) he is stiled *Johannes Comes Somerset frater Regis, Camerarius Anglie, Capitanus Ville & Castri de Calais*, which Titles he enjoyed till his death, happening upon the 21 day of April, being *Palme Sunday*, in the 11th year of H. 4. An. 1410.

Vincent faith he deceased the 16th of March.

The Earl of Somerset took to Wife *Margaret Holand*, the third daughter of *Thomas*, and Sister and Coheir of *Edmond* both Earls of *Kent*; after whose death, she was espoused to her second Husband *Thomas Duke of Clarence*, second son of King *Henry IV.* whom also she survived, and afterwards deceased full of years and honour, on the last day of *December 1440.* having in her lifetime erected for her two Husbands and her self (in the middle of the Chappel of *St Michael*, in the South-side of the Cathedral Church of *Canterbury*) a Tomb of grey Marble, with their three Portraits of Alabaster lying thereon, without any Inscription The Figure of which Monument is exhibited in the 302 page of this fourth Book.

His Marriage.

In Pale Beaufort, Quarterly Fance semee and England, a Border Gobone Argent and Azure. and Holand, which is, Gules 3 Lyons passant guardant Or, a Border Argent. This Impalement is carved in a Copper Escutcheon on the North-side the Tomb of Margaret Countess of Richmond, in the Chappel of Henry the Seventh.

Weever in his *Funeral Monuments*, takes notice of several Escutcheons of Arms placed about this Monument (now defaced) by which he observes, that the Effigies on the right hand of the Duchess *Margaret*, was there placed for *Thomas Duke of Clarence*; and that on her left, for this *John Earl of Somerset*, the Coronets on their three heads being all of the same form.

Children of JOHN BEAUFORT Earl of Somerset, by MARGARET HOLAND his Wife.

12. *HENRY BEAUFORT* Earl of Somerset, eldest Son and Heir of Earl *John*, was baptized the 16th day of October, in the third year of King *Henry IV.* An. 1401. to whom the said King was Godfather, and gave him his name, and also to him and the Heirs Male of his Body, granted 1000 Marks yearly, &c.

Beaufort, France and England, quarterly, a Border gobone Argent and Azure. Being the Arms of his Father.

Orig. an. 3 H. 4. bundello 1 Rot. 18.

Esceat. an. 3. H. 6.

He deceased young, and unmarried, upon *St Katherines* day, in the 6th year of the Reign of King *Henry V.* leaving his Inheritance to his Brother *John*, who succeeded him.

12. *JOHN BEAUFORT*, second Son of *John Earl of Somerset*, succeeded his Brother *Henry* in the Earldom of *Somerset*, and was afterwards created Duke of *Somerset*, vide the next Chapter.

Beauforts.

Book 4.

12. EDMOND BEAUFORT, third Son, was Earl of Mortoun in Normandy, Dorset in England; and after the death of his Brother John, without Issue Male, was created Duke of Somerset; whose History followeth in the tenth Chapter of this fourth Book.

12. THOMAS BEAUFORT, fourth Son of John Earl of Somerset, of whom no further mention is made than only of his name.

12. JOANE BEAUFORT, Queen of Scots, eldest Daughter of John Earl of Somerset, and Margaret Holand his Wife, was with great solemnity Married to James I. King of Scots, in the Priory of St Mary Overy in Southwark, upon the ... day of February 1423. a Match procured for her by Henry Beaufort the rich Cardinal, and Bishop of Winchester, her Uncle, to strengthen and support this Family, by an alliance with that Kingdom.

Heninges.

M. 14. p. 46. b. Lib. in Collegio Arm.

Scotland, viz. Or, a Lyon rampant Gules, within a double Tressure Flowry counter Flowry, of the second. Impaling Beaufort aforesaid.

This King was most cruelly murdered by the Faction of Walter Earl of Athol his Uncle, in the third year of his Reign, 1436. at which time (it's an act worthy of everlasting remembrance) his Queen Joane so long shrowded him from the assassins with her own Body, that she received two wounds before she could be drawn off him.

Athol's punishment was answerable to his crime, for being conducted to be tormented, bound fast, and seated stark-naked in a Carre, his head was encircled with a Crown of burning Iron, with which torture he expired. James I. by Queen Joane his Wife, left Issue James II. of the name, King of Scots; who marrying with Mary the daughter of Arnold Duke of Geldres, left Issue James III. and was slain at the Siege of Roxborough, by the bursting of a piece of Ordnance, called a Faulcon, in the year of our Lord 1460.

Scotland impaling Geldres viz. Per pale, Azure, a Lyon rampant sinister, Or, and, Or, a Lyon rampant Sable.

Scotland impaling Denmark. Or, three Lyons passant Azure, crowned of the first, and semees of Hearts Gules.

Scotland impaling England.

James III. his son, succeeded him in the Kingdom of Scotland, and by Margaret his Wife, daughter of Christerne I. of the name, King of Denmark and Norway, had Issue James, who (by the practices of the Scottish Nobility, being intensed against his Father, slew him in a Battel fought upon the 11th day of June, An. 1488, and) made his way to the Kingdom, by the name of James IV. concerning whom, his marriage with Margaret daughter of King Henry VII. of England, and their Posterity, my Reader may have recourse to the first Chapter of the sixth Book.

12. MARGARET BEAUFORT, Countess of Devonshire, second daughter of John Earl of Somerset, was the Wife of Thomas Courtney, seventh Earl of Devon, who siding with

Courtney, viz. Or, 3 Torreaux, a Label of 3 points of France impaling Beaufort, viz. France and England, quarterly, a Border goboze Argent and Azure.

King

Chap. 9.

Escheat. an.
6 Ed. 4.
n. 48.

King Henry VI. against the Yorkists, was, by King Edward IV. taken Prisoner at the Battel of Towton, and beheaded at York, the third of April (*An. 1 E. 4.*) in the year 1461. Their Children were, Thomas Earl of Devon, made Prisoner at the same Battel; and being attainted in a Parliament at Westminster the 4th of November, *An. 1 Ed. 4.* soon after lost his Head. Henry Courtney second Son, had his Head cut off in the same quarrel at Salisbury. And John Courtney, the third Son, fell in the Battel of Tewkesbury. Joane Courtney, the elder Daughter, was espoused to Sir Roger Clifford Kt. and Elizabeth the younger, to Sir Hugh Conway Kt. so that this Male Line of Courtney failing, the Earldom of Devon became transmitted to another Branch of the same Family.

John Duke
of Somerset.

12. J O H N

BEAUFORT, Duke and Earl of Somerset, &c.
and Knight of the Garter.

C H A P. IX.



Elms Ash-
mole. Ar.
Windsor. In
his Cata-
logue of
the Knights
of the Gar-
ter, fol.
711. a.

Henry Beaufort, Earl of Somerset (the eldest Son of John Earl of Somerset) dying young without Issue, this John his Brother succeeded him in the said Earldom, and was by King Henry V. chosen Knight of the Garter. He assisted Thomas Duke of Clarence at the Battel of Baugy in France (*An. 9 H. 5.*) where being out-nubred by the French and Scots, commanded by the Duke of Orleans, Clarence was slain, and this John Earl of Somerset (with the Earl of Huntingdon, and others) taken Prisoner, where he remained a long time in durance, till by large Sums of Money his redemption was procured; and afterwards, in the 21 year of King Henry VI. he was advanced to the Dignity of Duke of Somerset.

Beaufort, viz.
France and
England, quar-
terly, a Border
gobone Argent
and Azure.
Which Arms
(upon the
North-side
the Tomb of
Margaret
Countess of
Richmond at
Westminster)
impale those
of his Wife
Margaret
Beauchampe,
being, Gules,
on a Fesse Or,
a Mullet Sable,
inter 6 Mart-
lets, three, two,
and one, of the
second.

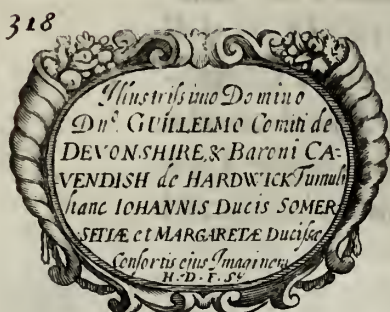
Visita. of
Devon and
Cornwal
in Coll.
Arm.

He took to Wife Margaret Beauchampe, (the Relict of Sir Oliver St John Knight, by whom she had Issue Sir John St John of Bletsbo Kt. Ancestor of the Earl of Bullinbrook; and Sir Oliver St John of Lidiard Tregos second Son, from whom those of the same place derive their descent.) She was the Daughter of Sir John Beauchampe of Bletsboo Kt. and Sister and Heir to John Beauchampe; by whom he had Issue his only Daughter, named Margaret; and deceasing on the 27th day of May, in the 22 year of King Henry VI. *An. 1444.* lieth Intombed with his Wife Margaret, under a Monument of grey Marble in Wimborne Minster in the County of Dorset, situate in an Arch on the South-side betwixt the Choire and the Altar; upon which, their Por-
traitures

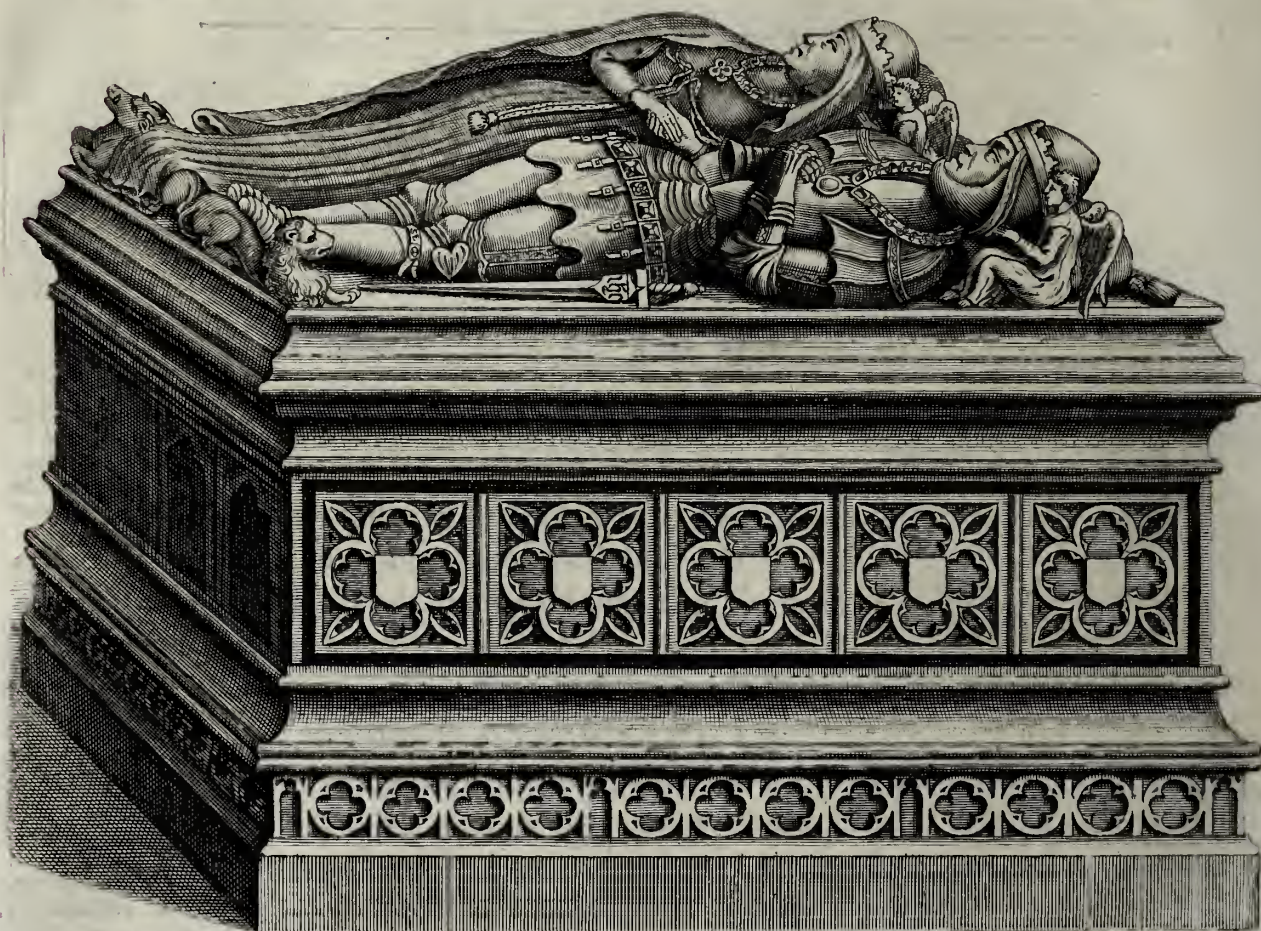
Escheat.
an. 22 H.
6. Glouc.
& Suffex.

Beauforts. traitures of Alablaster are placed, holding hand in hand, as more Book 4. particularly appears in the following Figure.

After the death of *John Duke of Somerset*, this *Margaret* his Widdow was remarried to *Lyonel Lord Wells* (and had Issue *John Viscount Wells*, that wedded *Cecilie*, second Daughter of King *Edward IV.*



314



The Daughter of *JOHN Duke of Somerset*, by *MARGARET BEAUCHAMPE* his Wife

In her Charter dated the 3d of May, an. 20 H. 7. this

13. *MARGARET BEAUFORT*, Countess of *Richmond* and *Derby*, onely Daughter and Heir of *John Beaufort*

Margaret files her self, *Margareta Comitissa Richmond. mater Excellentissimi Principis Domini Henrici Regis Anglie & Francie & Domini Hibernie, septimi, &c.* Her Seal is thereunto annexed (represented in the 240 page of this fourth Book) of red Wax; on which is impressed an Escoccheon of the Arms of her Family, viz. Quarterly, *France and England*, a Border, *Gobone Argent and Azure*, supported with two *Antilopes*, and Ensigned with a *Coronet* composed of *Roses and Flowers de Lys*, out of which issueth an *Eagle* displayed, gorged also with a *Coronet*, holding in his Beak that Scrole which (encompassing the whole Seal) containeth these words, *Sigillum Domine Margarete Comitisse Richmundie et Derby filie et heredis Johannis Ducis Somerset ac matris Henrici septimi, Regis Anglie et Francie.*

The like Achievement stands painted in the great Bay Window in the Hall of *St Johns Colledge* in *Cambridge*, in which the *Eagle* and *Coronets* are *Gold*, the *Antilops Silver* Besantie, their *Horns, Hoofs and Manes Or.*

Her Arms are impaled with her first Husband *Earl Edmonds* (at the head of her Tomb (vide page 316) which were *France and England*, quarterly; a *Border Azure*, charged with *Flowers de Lys*, and *Martlets Or.*

Duke

Chap. 9.

Chart. an.
31 H. 6.Parl. an. 3.
E. 4. E. 4.
m. 18.
Pat. an. 4.
E. 4. p. 2.
m. 24.Vide her
Epitaph
for the
time of
her death.

Duke of *Somerſet*, by *Margaret Beauchampe* his Wife, was married to *Edmond Tudor*, (the eldeſt Son of *Owen ap Merideth ap Tudor*, and *Katherine of France* Queen of England, Dowager to King *Henry V.*) ſurnamed alſo of *Hadham* (Queen *Katherines* Mannour-Houſe) the place of his birth; Erected into the Dignity of Earl of *Richmond*, and to have place in Parliament next after Dukes, by creation dated at *Reading*, in the 31 year of the Reign of King *Henry VI.* his half Brother, *An. 1452*. The Counteſs *Margaret*, after the deceaſe of this *Edmond* Earl of *Richmond* her firſt Husband, was eſpouſed to Sir *Henry Stafford* a younger Son of *Humphrey* Duke of *Buckingham*: whom ſur-
viving alſo, ſhe was a third time married, to *Thomas* Lord *Stanley* and of *Man*, created Earl of *Derby*, upon the 27th day of October, *An. 1 H. 7.* but not having Iſſue by either of them two, as if ſhe had been deſigned to be the Mother of a King onely, lived to ſee the Crown of *England* placed upon the Head of *Henry VII.* her ſon, by Earl *Edmond* her firſt Husband; and after his victorious Reign, *Henry VIII.* her Grandſon, in poſſeſſion thereof. In the firſt year of whoſe Reign, (*viz. 1 H. 8.*) and year of Our Lord 1509. upon 3d of the Kalends of *July*, ſhe deceaſed; and was Interred in the South Ile of the Royal Chappel (of her Sons Foundation) in the Abbey of *Weſtmiſter*, where her Monument of black Marble and Touch Stone is yet extant and entire; whereon lies her Effigies of gilt Copper, in Robes doubled with Ermine, and the Head encircled with a Coronet. The Arms of *Edmond* Earl of *Richmond* her Husband are Impaled with hers in an Eſcocheon at the head of this Tomb, with-
in a Chaplet of Lawrel, placed between four Roſes, all of Cop-
per; and at the foot, are the Counteſs *Margarets* Impaled in the ſame manner with thoſe of the Earl of *Derby* her third Husband. The South-ſide contains three Eſcocheons, the firſt of the Arms of King *Henry VII.* and Queen *Elizabeth* of *Tork* impaled: The ſecond of King *Henry V.* impaled with Queen *Katherine* of *France*: And the third, of *Arthur* Prince of *Wales*. The North ſide preſents you alſo with three Shields, all Impalements; the firſt of King *Henry VIII.* and *Katherine* of *Spain*; the ſecond of *John* Duke of *Somerſet* and *Margaret Beauchampe*; and the third of *John* Earl of *Somerſet* and *Margaret Holand*. The following Epitaph (beginning at the Head of her Tomb, the Figure of which I have inſerted in the following page) contains her pious Foundations: the two chief of which were the Col-
ledges of *Chriſt* and *St John*, in *Cambridge*; by her built, and richly endowed.

John Duke
of *Somerſet*.Her ſecond
Marriage.Her third
Marriage.

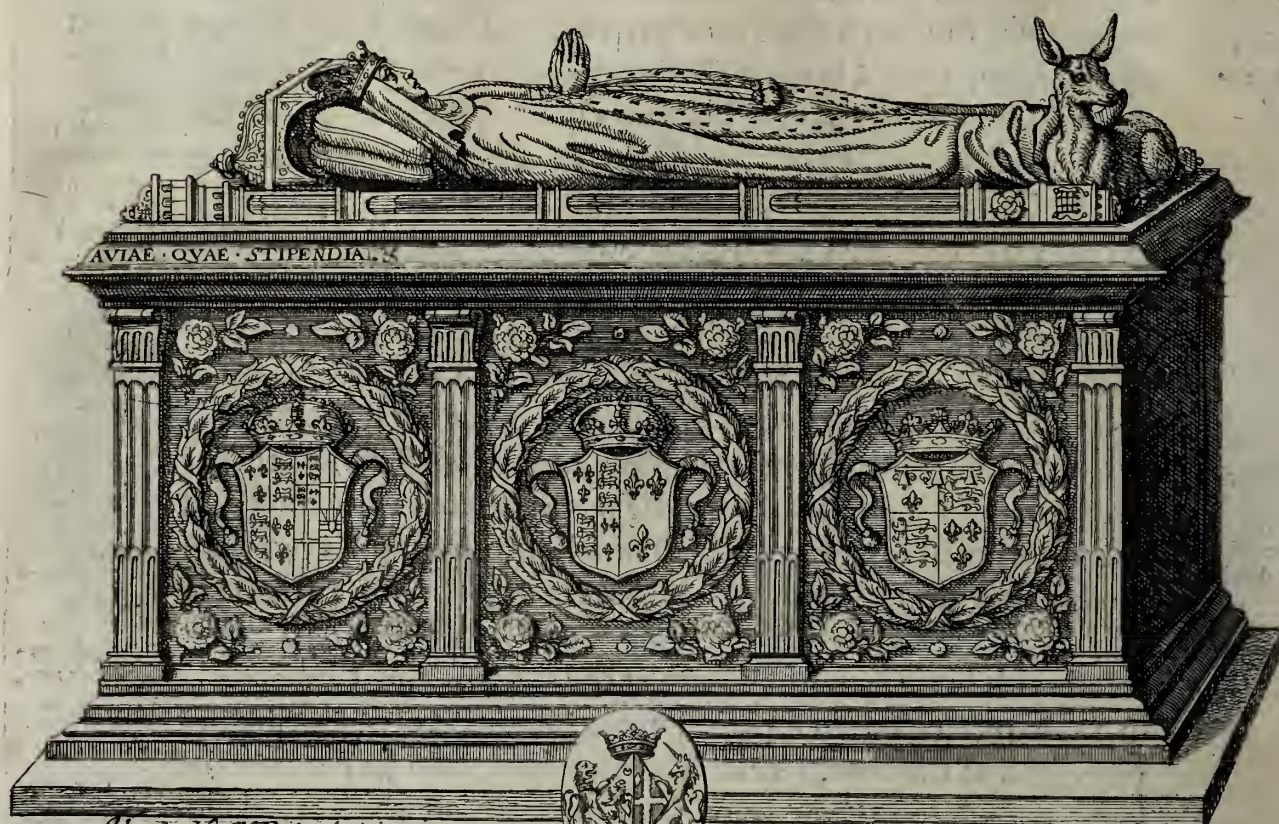
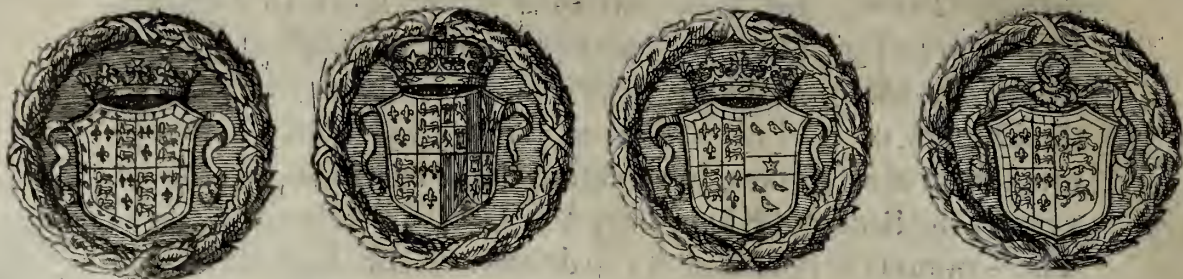
Stanley,
Quarterly, the
firſt and fourth
quarterly, firſt
Argent on a
Bend Azure,
3 Bucks heads
caboſhed, Or,
Stanley. 2 Or,
on a Chief in-
dented Azure,
three Plates,
Lathum. 3
Chequie, Or,
and Azure,
Waren, the
fourth as the
firſt. The 2
and 3 quar-
ters are char-
ged with
Gules, three
Leggs triangu-
lar in Armour,
couped at the
thigh, and con-
joined in the
center of the
Eſcocheon Ar-
gent, the garni-
ture and Spurs,
Or. Iſle of Man.
Over all, on
an Ineſcoche-
on Azure, a
Lyon rampant,
Argent, de
Monte alto, or
Monalt. Theſe
Quarterings
are impaled
with the
Arms of the
Counteſs
Margaret his
Wife at the
foot of her
Tomb.

MARGARETAE. RICHEMONDIAE. SEPTIMI. HENRICI. MATRI. OCTAVI.
AVIAE. QVAE. STIPENDIA. CONSTITVIT. TRIB: HOC. COENOBIO.
MONACHIS. ET. DOCTORI. GRAMMATICES. APVD. WYMBORN. PERQ:
ANGLIAM. TOTAM. DIVINI. VERBI. PRAECONI. DVOB. ITEM. INTER-
PRAETIB: LITTERAR: SACRAR: ALTERI. OXONIIS. ALTERI. CANTA-
BRIGIAE. VBI. ET. COLLEGIA. DVO. CHRISTO. ET. IOANNI. DISCIPV-
LO. EIVS. STRVXIT. MORITVR. AN. DOMINI. M. D. IX. III. KAL. IVLII.

M m m m

The

Ad Caput. In boreali latere hujus Monumenti sunt hæc Insignia.



*Illustriss.^{ma} Principi ALICIAE Duci^{ssæ} Dudley, hanc Tumuli Margaretæ
Comitis^{sæ} Richmondianæ Regis Henrici^{7^{mi}} Matris, Figuram submisso cultu DDDFS*

The Countess Margaret (an. 23 H. 7.) by the Commandment and Authority of King Henry VII. her son, made the Orders (yet extant) for great Estates of Ladies and Noble Women, for their Precedence, Attires, and wearing of Barbes at Funerals, over the Chin, upon the Chin, and under the same: which noble and good Order hath been and is much abused, by every mean and common Woman, to the great wrong and dishonour of Persons of Quality.

*Interments
1. 3. p. 521
in Coll.
Arm.
C. Margarets Sta-
tutes for
Reforma-
tion of Ap-
parel, &c.
vide 1. 3. p.
52. in Col.
Armorum.*



12. EDMOND

BEAUFORT, *Duke of Somerset, Marquess**Dorset, Earl of Somerset and Dorset, Lord of Chirke and Chirkeland, and Knight of the Garter.*

C H A P. X.



His *Edmond* was the third Son of *John Beaufort* Earl of *Somerset*, and *Margaret* his Wife, Sister and Coheir of *Edmond Holand* Earl of *Kent*; (to whom its probable his said Uncle Earl *Edmond* was Godfather.) He had the Title of Earl of *Moriton* in *Normandy*, and the Lordship of *Chirk* and *Chirkland* in the *Marches of Wales*, in the life-time of *John Duke of Somerset* his Brother; and King *Henry VI.* (28 August 20 H. 6. An. 1442.) after the death of *Thomas Beaufort* Duke of *Exceter* and Earl of *Dorset* his Uncle, created this *Edmond* Earl of *Dorset*, in recompence of his good service done in relieving *Calais*, against the attempts, malice and insolencies of him that called himself Duke of *Burgundy*, and his Complices and Favourers Rebels; those are the words of the Patent.

In the next year the said King *Henry*, by Charter bearing date at *Windsor*, upon the 24th day of *June* (An. 21 H. 6.) 1443. conferred on him the Title of Marquess *Dorset*. (The same Honour from which his Father had been deposed by King *Henry IV.*) Upon the death of *John Duke* and Earl of *Somerset* his elder Brother, without Issue Male (22 H. 6.) he came to be Earl of *Somerset* by vertue of the grant of that Earldom, to his Father, and the Heirs Male of his Body by King *Richard II.* confirmed by King *Henry IV.*

His Brother *John's* Dukedom also of *Somerset* was granted unto Earl *Edmond*, by Letters Patent bearing date at *Windsor Castle*, on the 31 day of *March*, in the 26 year of *Henry VI.* 1448. which fell into the Kings hands for want of Issue Male of the Body of the said *John Duke of Somerset*.

He had at several times the Regency of *France*, and Government of *Normandy*, and with much valour and conduct behaved himself in that Kingdom, when by the necessity of affairs at home, he was recalled by King *Henry VI.* and at the first Battel of *St Alban*, against *Richard Duke of York*, on the 22 of *May* (33 H. 6.) in the year 1455, was slain in that Town under the Sign of the Castle; which seemed to fulfill a prophetick Caution given to Duke *Edmond* before the conflict, To take heed of a Castle. The

King

In *St Andrews* Church in *St Alban*, the Arms of this Duke *Edmond*, Ensigned with a Coronet, were painted in *Glais*, viz. *France* and *England* quarterly, a Border gobone Argent and Azure. Penes H. St. George Ar. *Richmond I.* 33. p. 13. To a Commis- sion also of this Duke, dated 1 April an. 25. H. 6. a small Seal of the same Arms is ap- pendant. In which Instru- ment he is stiled, *Edmundus Marchio Comes Somerset & Dorset & Dominus de Chirke & Chirkland in Marchia Wallie Charta in Coll. Arms*

Chart. ab
an. 1. usq;
20 H. 6. n.
3.

Chart. ab
an. 20. usq;
24 H. 6. n.
46.

Esceat an.
22 H. 6.
Glouc. &
Suffex.

Chart. ab
an. 25. usq;
27 H. 6.
n. 9.

Esceat. 33
H. 6. n. 38
Somerset,
Dorset.

Beauforts.

King was also there made Prisoner, and brought to *London*, not more lamenting his own misfortune than the loss of this *Edmond Duke of Somerset* his Kinsman; on whose faithfulness and ability he highly depended; and in whose death, his Royalty and Power became much shaken and eclipsed: and pity it was that so brave a Captain, and one that had behaved himself with that honour abroad, should receive his death here at home, in a Civil War, by the hands of his own Countrey-men.

Book 4.

His Marriage.

Beaufort Impaling Beauchampe, viz. Quarterly, the first and fourth Gules, a Fesse inter 6 Crozlets, Or, Beauchampe; the second and third Chequie Or, and Azure, a Chevron Ermine, Warwick. Over all, an Inescutcheon quarterly Argent, and Gules a Frett Or. Over all, a Bend Sable. le Despen- ser.

He took to Wife *Eleanor* (born at *Walkunstowe*) second Daughter and Coheir of *Richard Beauchampe* Earl of *Warwick*, and Lord *Lisle* (Governor of *Normandy*, and Lieutenant-General under *John Duke of Bedford*, Regent of *France*, for King *Henry V.* who made him Captain of *Calais*, and of the City of *Meux* in *Brie*,) and of *Margery* his Wife, Daughter and Heir of *Warren Lord Lisle* and *Teys*. This *Eleanor* deceased at *Baynards Castle* on Saturday the 12th of *March*, An. 1467. The Portraiture of the Duchess *Eleanor* is painted in Glass in the East Window of our Lady Chappel in the Collegiate Church of *Warwick*; which with the Figure of *Anne Nevil*, the Wife of *Humphrey Earl Stafford*, in a North-Window of the Cathedral Church of *Lichfield*, I have here delineated.

G.I. Norf. in Collegio Arm. in sine Libri.

Ibidem in sine Libri.



In the Effigies of the Duchess *Eleanor*, it's observable, that the Arms of *Edmond Duke of Somerset*, her Husband, are embroidered upon here *Mantle* or upper Garment, and there placed, to signify that the Husband as a Cloak or Mantle, is to shroud the Wife from all those violent storms against which her tender Sex is not capable of making a defence. The Arms of her House are depicted upon her *Kirtle*, which (being under covert of the Husband or upper Garment) are to denote the Family of which she is descended. From which, take this for granted, That where-soever you find the Figure of a Woman painted or carved, in a

Mantle

Chap. 10 *Mantle and a Kirtle of Arms.* Those on the *Mantle* are the *Arms* of her Husband; and those on her *Kirtle* the *Ensigns* of her Blood and Family; of which, (besides the present one) there are very many examples.

Edmond
Duke of
Somerset.

The *Figure* of *Anne Countess of Stafford* is contrary to the former example, for here the *Arms* of her Family (being *Nevil*) are upon her *Mantle*; but the reason thereof is, because she hath not any *Arms* on her *Kirtle*, and therefore the *Insignia* of her Husband *Humphrey Earl Stafford* are depicted on the Lining of her *Mantle*; which being turned back, represents you with an exact *Impalement* of the *Arms* of *Stafford* and *Nevil*.

Where a Woman is painted in a *Mantle* of *Arms* onely, they are always presumed to be the *Insignia* of her Family; and if she be a Wife, you shall find her Husbands *Figure* near to her, in his Coat-Armour.

Children of EDMOND BEAUFORT, Duke of Somerset,
by ELEANOR BEAUCHAMPE his Wife.

13. HENRY BEAUFORT, Duke of Somerset, eldest Son mentioned in the next Chapter.

13. EDMOND BEAUFORT, second Son, succeeded, his Brother Henry in the Dukedom of Somerset, vide Chap. 12.

Leland¹.
Vol. p. 724.

Ex bundel.
de Bill. sig-
nat. 14, 15,
16, 17, 18,
19. H. 7.

13. JOHN BEAUFORT, third son of Edmond Duke of Somerset, lost his life at Tewkesbury, in a Battel against the Yorkists, on Saturday the 4th of May (An. 11 Ed. 4.) in the year 1471. and was Interred in the Church of that Monastery.

13. THOMAS BEAUFORT, fourth Son, died without Issue.

13. ELEANOR BEAUFORT, Countess of Ormond and Wiltshire, eldest Daughter of Edmond Duke of Somerset, was the second Wife of James Butler Earl of Ormond and Wiltshire, by whom she had not any Issue. After his death she was remarried to Sir Robert Spencer of Spencercombe, in the County of Devon Kt: Captain of the Castles of Homet and Tomelin in Normandy, and by him left Issue two Daughters their Heirs, viz. Katherine and Margaret.

Ormond But-
ler, viz. Or, a
Chief, inden-
ted Azure,
impaling
Beaufort.

14. KATHERINE SPENCER, the elder Daughter and Coheir, was espoused to Henry Percy Earl of Northumberland; from whom descended Joceline, the last Earl of the surname of Percy, lately deceased, Father of the Lady Elizabeth Percy his onely Child.

Spencer, viz.
Sable 2 Barrs
nebula Ermine
impaling
Beaufort.

Beauforts.

Book 4.

Cary, viz. Arg.
on a Bend Sable.
3 Roses of the
first, impaling
Spencer.

14. MARGARET SPENCER, the younger, Daughter and Coheir, was the Wife of Thomas Cary of Chilton Foliot Esq; by whom she had Issue two Sons, John and William. From John Cary, the Viscount Faulkland is descended: and William was Ancestor of the Barons Hunsdon, Earls of Dover and Monmouth, and the Lord Berkley of Berkley Castle in the County of Gloucester.

C. 1. fol.
52. in Coll.
Arm.

13. JOANE BEAUFORT, Lady of Hoth, the second Daughter of Edmond Duke of Somerset, was first espoused to the Lord Hoth of Ireland; and after his death to Sir Richard Fry Kt.

Paston,
Arg. 6 Flowers
de Lys Azure
a Chief inden-
red Or, impa-
ling Beaufort.

13. ANNE BEAUFORT, Lady Paston, third Daughter, was wedded to Sir William Paston of Norfolk Kt. and by him, had Issue Anne and Elizabeth; Anne Paston was the Wife of Sir Gilbert Talbot Kt. and they were Father and Mother of two Daughters their Heirs, viz. Elizabeth Talbot espoused to John Littleton of Frankley in the County of Worcester Esq; Ancestor of of Sir Henry Littleton of the same place Baronet; and Mary Talbot, the Wife of Thomas Astley of Patesbul in Staffordshire Esq; from whom Sir Richard Astley of Patesbul Kt. is lineally derived. Elizabeth Paston, their second Daughter and Coheir, was wedded to Sir John Savile of Thornhil Kt. by whom he had Issue Anne Savile, one of his daughters and heirs, married to Henry Thwaytes of Lunde in the County of York Esq; and from them descended Katherine Thwaytes, married to George Clapham of Beam-sley in the County of York Esq; Great Grandfather to Sir Christopher Clapham of the same Place, Kt. now living, An. 1675.

D. 14. fol.
146. b. in
Coll. Arm.

Visit. of
York Shire
per Will.
Dugdale
Arm. Nor-
roy f. 32. d.

Beaufort,
impaled by
Stafford, viz.
Quarterly, the
1. and 4. quar-
terly France and
England, a
Border Argent,
Woodstock.
The 2. and 3.
Or, a Cheve-
ron Gules,
Stafford.
Over all, for
distinction, a
Label Azure.

13. MARGARET BEAUFORT, Countess Stafford, the fourth Daughter of Edmond Duke of Somerset, was twice married, her first Husband being Humphrey Earl Stafford, who deceased in the life-time of his Father; she had by him Issue Henry Stafford Duke of Buckingham, from whom Mary the present Viscountess Stafford derives her Descent.

The second Husband of this Margaret was Sir Richard Darrel Kt. by whom she had Issue a Daughter named also Margaret, espoused to James Touchet Lord Audley; and from this James and Margaret, James Lord Audley, and Earl of Castlehaven now living 1676, is lineally descended.

In Pale Dar-
rel, viz. Azure
a Lyon rampant
Or crowned
Argent, and
Beaufort.

13. ELIZABETH BEAUFORT, fifth and youngest Daughter of Edmond Duke of Somerset and Eleanor Beauchampe, was the Wife of Sir Henry Lewis Kt. but whether there was any Issue of this Marriage, I cannot find.

13. HENRY

13. HENRY

BEAUFORT, *Duke of Somerset, Marquess**Dorset, Earl of Somerset and Dorset, Lord of Chirke and
Chirkeland, and Lieutenant of Calais.*

C H A P. XI.



His Prince *Henry*, eldest Son of *Edmond Beaufort* Duke of *Somerset*, among other Services performed in *France*, is remembered for his desperate assault of the Castle of *St Anjou* in *Mayenne*, in which he put to the Sword 300 Scots, and hanged all the *French* found therein. Being by King *Henry VI.* recalled into *England* to supply the command of his slain Father Duke *Edmond*; and to withstand the growing Fortune of *Richard* Duke of *York*; he was General to Queen *Margaret*, and had the leading of her main Battel at *Wakefield*, where *Richard* fighting upon unequal terms, lost not only the day, but his life also; when *Edward* Earl of *March* the Duke of *York's* eldest Son, revenged his Fathers death upon the *Lancastrians*, at the Battel of *Mortimers-Cross* in the *Marches of Wales*.

*Beaufort's
Quarterly
France and
England a
Boder Gobone
Argent and A-
zure.*

This *Henry* Duke of *Somerset* was also Commander in Chief for *Henry VI.* at the great and bloody Fight of *Towton*, where, after the loss of 36000 Men on both sides, the said *Edward* was again Victorious, and Duke *Henry* forced to save his life by flight; who not long after, finding the Red-Rose-Tree almost wholly withered, he submitted himself to the mercy of the Conqueror (on whose Head this Victory had placed the Royal Diademe, by the name of *Edward IV.*) for which defection, he is hardly censured by Historians. But the *Lancastrian* Rose budding again, by hope of assistance from *Scotland*, unwilling to out-live the Prosperity of that House of which himself was a Branch, he espoused their Quarrel, and in a third Battel at *Exham*, was made Prisoner by *John Nevil* Marquis *Montacute*, and there beheaded, upon the 3d day of *April*, in the third year of *Edward IV.* An. 1463. Having in a Parliament begun at *Westminster*, 11 November 1461. been attainted and disinherited, leaving Issue by *Joane Hill*, or *de la Montaigne*,

*Inq. capt.
apud Mar-
gate in In-
sula de Tha-
nero in
Com. Kant.
Ann. 8.
Ed. 4. n. 54.
Specd p.*

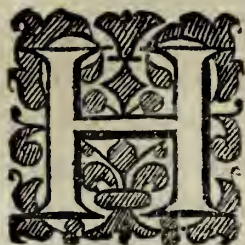
14. *CHARLES*, his only Child; by King *Henry VIII.* created Earl of *Worcester*. He is Ancestor of the Illustrious Family of the *Somersets* Earls and Marquesses of *Worcester*, Lords *Herbert* of *Ragland*, *Chepstow*, and *Gower*. Whose History begins in the 13th Chapter of this 4th Book.

13. EDMOND

BEAUFORT, *Duke of Somerset, Marquis
Dorset, and Earl of Somerset and Dorset, &c.*

C H A P. XII.

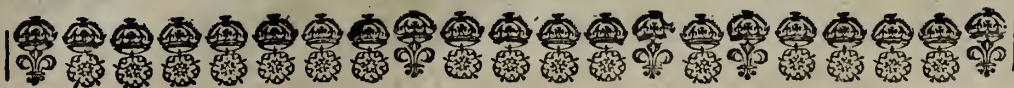
Beaufort;
Quarterly,
France and
England, a
Border Gobone
Argent and
Azure.



HE was the second Son of *Edmond* Duke of *Somerset*, slain at the Battel of *St Alban*, and the Brother and Heir of *Henry*, also Duke of *Somerset*, taken Prisoner at *Exham*, and beheaded there; and following the *Lancastrian* Interest, did also partake with them in their Tragical Fortunes; for being made a Prisoner (with Prince *Edward*, son of *Henry VI.*) at the fatal Battel of *Temkesbury*, the last dispute betwixt the Red and White Rose for *Englands* Sovereignty; where he commanded Queen *Margarets* Vanguard (and with his own Hand slew the Lord *Wenlock* for cowardice) was there taken Prisoner by King *Edward IV.* An. 1471. and after two days lost his Head. He left his four Sisters (beforementioned) his Heirs; and was Interred in the Abbey of *Temkesbury*; to which Monastery and Convent King *Henry VII.* granted the Parochial Church of *Towton*, to pray for the Soul of this *Edmond*, his Brother *John*, and others, that there lost their lives in the Quarrel of *Lancaster*.

Ex bund.
billa sig-
nat. an. 14.
15, 16, 17.
18 & 19.
7.

14. CHARLES



14. CHARLES

SOMERSET, *Earl of Worcester, Lord Herbert of Gower, Chepstowe, and Ragland; Lord Chamberlain, and Knight of the Garter.*

C H A P. XIII.



Henry Beaufort, Duke of Somerset, (eldest Son of Edmond Duke of Somerset, third Son of John Beaufort Earl of Somerset, eldest Son of John of Gaunt Duke of Lancaster, by Katherine Swinford (afterwards his third Wife) had Issue by Joane Hill, this Charles, whom King Henry VII. his near Kinsman (for that Kings Mother and this Charles's Father, were Brothers Children) created Banneret, and elected Knight of the Most Noble Order of the Garter; then made him Vice-Chamberlain and soon after Chamberlain of his Household. And yet further, the King, as a demonstration of his confidence in the Loyalty of this Charles his Cousin, commissioned him Captain of that Guard, erected rather for the defence of his person, than the State of his Royalty.

Charles Earl of Worcester did bear the Coat-Armour of Henry Beaufort Duke of Somerset his Father, viz. France and England, quarterly, a Border Gobone Argent and Azure, with the distinction of Baston sinister Argent; and over all, on an Escutcheon of Pretence, the Arms of his Wife Elizabeth Herbert, which were, Per

Pale, Gules and Azure, 3 Lyons rampant Argent; being so painted in the Inescutcheon within the Garter, at the head of their Tomb here represented; and upon her Kirtle, although of late the Herberts bear them contrary, viz. Azure, on the Dexter-side of their Escutcheon, and on the Sinister, Gules. The Figure of his Seal (exhibited in the 240 page of this fourth Book) presents you with the Arms of Earl Charles (without the Escutcheon of Pretence) hanging by the corner, and supported by an Eagle gorged with a Coronet, and a Goat with a Collar and Chain. The Crest being a Lyon with a Collar and Chain also, and all within this Circumscription, SIGILLUM. ARMORUM. KAROLI. COMITIS. WIGORNIAE.

He was also by the Kings favor, enriched by one of the best Marriages of that time, viz. Elizabeth the Daughter and Heir of William Herbert Earl of Huntington, and Lord Herbert of Gower, († who deceased the 16th day of July, An. 6 H. 7. at what time the said Elizabeth was above 30 years of age) and of * Mary his Wife, Sister and Coheir of Richard Wideville Earl Rivers) in whose right this Charles Somerset was † Lord Herbert of Gower and Chepstowe; for so he is stiled upon the 26th of November, An. 22 H 7.

His first Marriage.

The Impalement of the Arms of Earl Charles, and this Elizabeth his Countess, are yet extant on his Stall in St George's Chappel at Windsor, being France and England quarterly, a Border

der gobone Argent and Azure. Over all, a Baston sinister Argent, and party Per pale Gules and Azure, three Lyons rampant Argent; and the onely example of a Knight of the Garters Arms impaling his Wives; against the whole current of Practice. But seeing that no Escutcheon before that time upon the Stalls, was encircled with the Garter (it being a sufficient proof that they were of that Order, by finding their Arms up there) this appears not so irregular and præposterous as those, which by giving their Wives an equal share of their Escutcheon within the Garter, by impaling their Arms, seem to share that Order of Knighthood equally betwixt them. The Arms of Queen Mary impaled by King Philip, can be no President for any less concerned than herself; she being not only a Sovereign Queen, but also Sovereign of the Most Noble Order of the Garter.

Somersets.

After the decease of King Henry VII. this Charles came to be highly valued by his Son and Successor King Henry VIII. who in a Parliament held at *Westminster*, on the first of February, An. 5 H. 8. created him Earl of *Worcester* (on which day the King gave him the White Staff of Lord Chamberlain for term of Life) and thus speaks his Creation, *Considerantes generis nobilitatem, & præcipue nobis in sanguine propinquitatem probatissimi viri amantissimi Consanguinei nostri Caroli Somerset militis Domini Herbert & Camerarii nostri &c. de gratia nostra speciali &c. ipsum Carolum in Comitem Wigorn. erigimus &c. & per cincturam gladii insignimus &c. Datum per manum nostrum apud Westmon. primo die Februarii, Anno Regni nostri quinto.*

Book 4.

Pat. an. 5
H. 8. p. 2.
M. 13.

Pat. 5 H. 8.
p. 2. m. 30.

This Charles, in the 10th of H. 8. surrendred and yielded up to Monsieur *Chastillon*, to the use of the French King, the City and Castle of *Tournay*, for 460000 Crowns, to be paid to King Henry; at which surrender, the said *Chastillon* was not suffered to enter with Banner displayed, but rolled up; because the said City was not won by force, but yielded up by composition: in the winning of which place, Earl Charles had the command of 6000 Men; from whence the English Army marching to *Tournay*, he had the conduct of their Rereward, and encamped on the West-side of the Town. He also attended the Lady Mary King Henry's Sister upon her Coronation at *St Dennis* by the Kings especial appointment; and in that interview of King Henry VIII. and Francis I. of France, betwixt *Guifnes* and *Ardres* (An. 10 H. 8.) he was joined with Monsieur *de Chastillon* to lay out the ground for those Triumphs, which were there to be performed, and (An. 13. H. 8.) was employed (with the Bishop of *Ely*) to mediate a Peace betwixt the Emperor and the said King of France.

Herberts
Hist. of
H. 8. p. 58.

Ibidem p.
316.

His second Marriage.

In Pale Somerset, and
Argent, a Fesse
dauncette, Sa-
ble, West
Lord la Ware.

The second Wife of Charles Earl of Worcester was *Elizabeth West*, Daughter of *Thomas Lord la Ware*; whom *Tho. Milles* and *Ralph Brook* (*Tork Herald*) make to be his 3d Wife; but by the last Testament of this Charles, dated upon the 12th of November, An. 1525. whereunto a Codicil is annexed, dated the 10th of April, 1526. An. 17 H. 8. he bequeathes divers Legacies to his Wife *Eleanor*; so that she must needs be his last Wife, he deceasing upon the 20th of November 1526. for then was his Will proved.

Augustine
Vincent p.
614.

Tho. Mil-
les p. 1013.

Prærogat.
Office
Porch qu.
13.

His third Marriage.

Somerset im-
paling Dudley,
viz. Or, a Lyon
rampant queue
forche, vert.

His death.

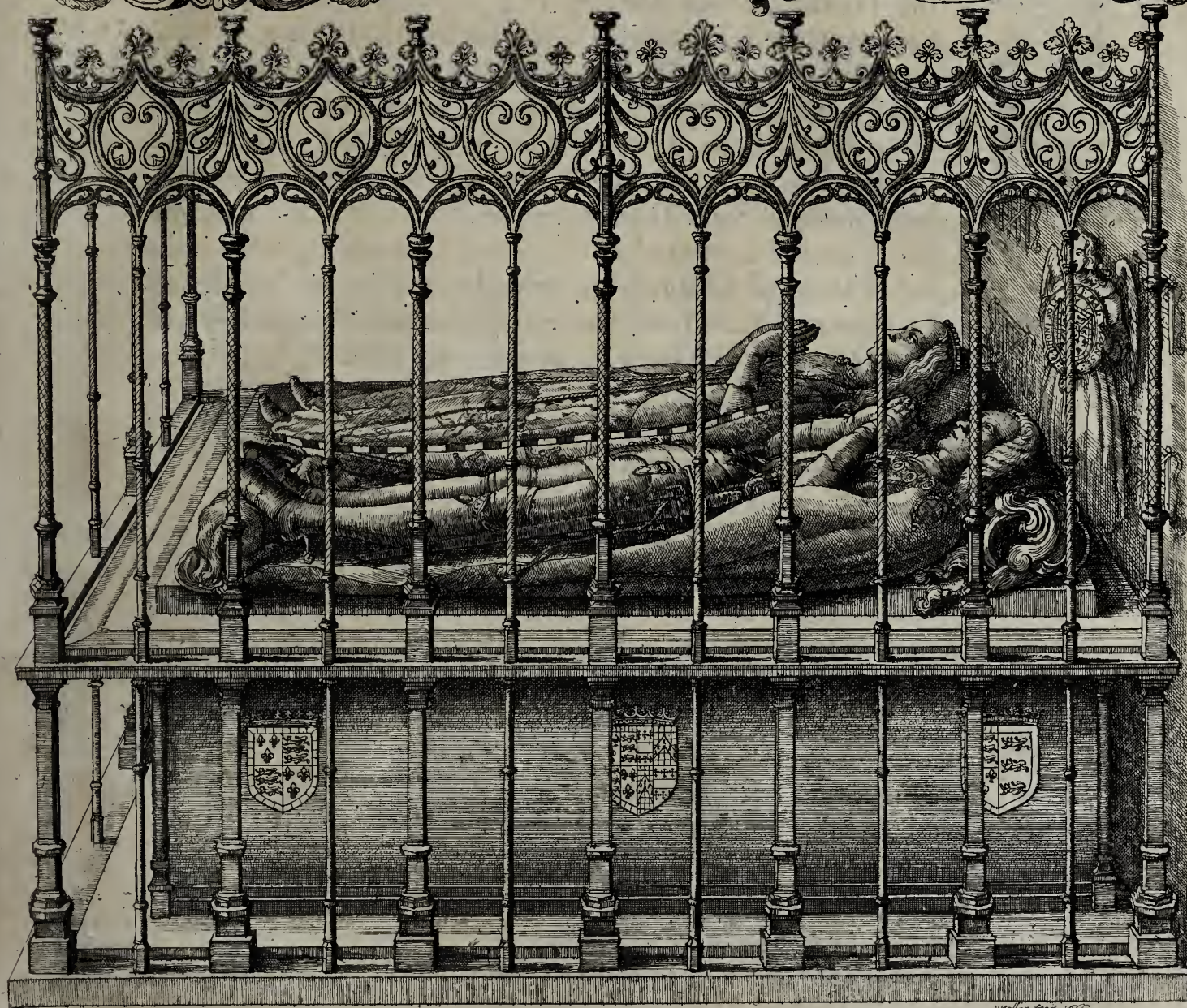
Eleanor then (as *Austin Vincent Rouge Croix* observes) was his third Wife; by whom he had not any Child: she was the Daughter of *Edward Sutton Lord Dudley*; and to her the Earl bequeathes 6000 Marks in Plate, all his Jewels, Chains, Rings, Pretious Stones and Broaches (his Collar of the Order of *St George* excepted) and leaving her a Widdow, departed this World upon the 15th day April, An. 17 H. 8: 1526.

Vincent p.
615.

Charles Somerset Earl of Worcester, erected for himself and his first Wife *Elizabeth Herbert*, a Tomb in his Chappel of our Lady, in the South-West Corner of the Royal Chappel of *Windsor*, whereon lie their Portraitures; His apparelled in the Habit of *St George*; and Hers, having on Her Kirtle the Arms of *Herbert* embossed

Chap. 13 bossed and painted; and on her Mantle, the Coat-Armour of her *Charles Earl of Worcester.*
Husband. The Monument is inclosed within a Rayle of Brass, the Form of which is represented in this Figure.

Honoratissimo et
Nobilissimo Dⁿ CAROLO Do-
mino HERBERT de Ragland. (Illustris-
simo Principis Henrici Marchionis Wigor-
nia filio et hæredi) Tumuli, hanc CAROLI
olim Comitis WIGORNIE antecessoris
sui et ELIZABETHÆ Conjugis
figuram. H. D. D. D.
F. S.



Children of CHARLES SOMERSET Earl of Worcester,
by ELIZABETH HERBERT his first Wife.

15. HENRY SOMERSET, Lord Herbert, eldest Son suc-
ceeded his Father Charles in the Earldom of Worcester.

15. ELIZABETH

Somerset.

In a Glafs Window of *Huckna* in the County of *Derby* are the Figures of this Sir *John Savage* and *Elizabeth Somerset* his Wife, kneeling in their Mantles of Arms; on his, he beareth quarterly, the 1. *Argent*, 5 *Fucils* in pale, *Sable*, which is the Coat of *Daniers* or *Daniel* (and since the Marriage of Sir *John Savage* with *Margaret* the Daughter of Sir *Thomas Daniers* Kt. born by several of his Descendants the *Savages* as their Paternal Coat) 2. *Or*, on a *Fesse Azure*, 3 *Garbes* proper, *Vernon*.

On her Mantle are painted quarterly, 1. *Somerset* on the *Fesse*, 2. *Herbert*, 3. *Woodville*, 4. *Somerset*. And under their Portraiture these Lines in old English Characters, *Q*uare pro bono statu *J*ohannis *S*avage militis et *E*lizabethæ uxoris ejus qui me fieri fecerunt *An. Dom. M. CCC. CCCC. Ffijj. Vifit. Derby C. 4. in Coll. Arm. p. 17.*

Book 4.

15. *ELIZABETH SOMERSET*, Lady *Savage*, eldest daughter of *Charles* Earl of *Worcester*, was espoused to Sir *John Savage* of *Clifton* Kt. and they had Issue Sir *John Savage* of *Rock* *Savage* in the County of *Chester* Kt. who deceased *An. 1597.* leaving Issue by *Elizabeth Mannors*, daughter of *Thomas* Earl of *Rutland*, Sir *John Savage* of the same place Knight and Baronet; who took to Wife *Mary* Daughter and Coheir of Sir *Nicholas Allington* Kt. and was the Father of Sir *Thomas Savage* Kt. and Bar. Viscount *Savage* (Chancellor and Counsellor to her Majesty *Mary* the Queen-Mother) who departed this life the 20th of *Novem. 1635.* This *Thomas* Viscount *Savage* married *Elizabeth Darcy* daughter and Coheir of *Thomas* Earl *Rivers*, Viscount *Colchester*, and Baron *Darcy* of *Chich*; which *Elizabeth* died upon the 9th day of *March, An. 1650.* having been created Countess *Rivers* by Letters Patent, bearing date the 21 of *April, An. 17 Car. 1.* leaving Issue by her said Husband *Thomas* Viscount *Savage*, *John* Earl *Rivers* Viscount *Savage* of *Rock* *Savage*, Vicount *Colchester*, and Baron *Darcy* of *Chich*, who wedded *Katherine Parker*, second Daughter of *Henry* Lord *Morley* and *Mount-Eagle*, and they had Issue *Thomas* Earl *Rivers* &c. now living 1676.

E. 16. fol. 64. lib. in Coll. Arm. 1.8. fol. 50.

E. 16. in Coll. Arm. fol. 64.

1. 8. fol. 81. M. S. in Coll. Arm.

Children of *CHARLES* Earl of *Worcester*, by *ELIZABETH WEST* his second Wife.

Quarterly, 1. *Or*, on a *Fesse*, *France* and *England* quarterly, within a *Border* *Gobone* *Argent* and *Azure*. *Somerset*, 2. *Herbert*, 3. *Woodville*, 4. *Somerset*, a *Cressent* for distinction.

Quarterly, 1. *Somerset*, 2. *Herbert*, 3. *Woodville*, 4. *Somerset*, as before, a *Mullet* for distinction. Impaling, quarterly 2 *Gules* a *paire* of *Wings* conjoined *Or*, and *Or* and *Azure* quarterly indented in *Fesse*. *Bowlays* Cert. Fun. J. 5. fol. 167.

Somerset with a *Cressent*, impaling, Quarterly, *Varry* *Argent*, guite de *poix*, and *Gules*; and *Sable* a *Lyon* rampant *argent* accolled *Or*. *H. 19. fol. 97. in Coll. Armorum*

15. Sir *CHARLES SOMERSET* Knight, second Son of *Charles* Earl of *Worcester*, was Captain of *Rise-bank* and *Calais* in *France*. He subscribed a Certificate (entred in the Colledge of Arms) after the death of *Anne Barret* his Niece, the daughter of his Brother Sir *George Somerset*, by which it appeareth, that he was living *An. 1568.*

F. 5. fol. 167. in Coll. Arm.

15. Sir *GEORGE SOMERSET* Knight, third Son of *Charles* Earl of *Worcester*, espoused *Mary* the daughter and heir of *Thomas Bowlays* of *Penhow* in the County of *Monmouth* Kt. and by her had Issue *Charles Somerset* his eldest Son, *William Somerset*, second Son, and *Anne Somerset* his onely Daughter, the Wife of *Edward Barret* of *Belhouse* in the Parish of *Azeley* in the County of *Essex* Esq; by whom she had Issue *Charles Barret*, *Edward*, and *Margaret*.

D. 7. fol. 19. b. in Coll. Arm.

Charles Somerset of *Badmondesfield* in the County of *Suffolke* Esq; Son and Heir of Sir *George*, married *Elizabeth* Daughter

G. 14. fol. 19. in Coll. Arm. H. 13. fol. 29. ibidem.

Chap. 13

of Sir George Gryssley of Colton in the County of Stafford Kt. (by Katherine his second Wife daughter of Edward Lord Dudley) and they were Father and Mother of George Somerset, Charles Somerset, and Mary Somerset.

Charles Earl
of Worcester.

Prærogat.
Office Mel-
ler be qu.
24.

This Sir George Somerset Kt. third son of Charles Earl of Worcester, made his nuncupative Will upon the 10th day of March 1555. An. 2 Eliz. by the name of Sir George Somerset of Wickhambrook in the County of Suffolke Kt. by which Testament it appeareth, that he had a Wife named Helen, to whom he bequeathed all his Goods that were hers before he married her.

Burials I.
13. fol. 35.
A.

15. MARY SOMERSET Lady Grey of Wilton, the second Daughter of Charles Earl of Worcester (but onely Daughter by his second Wife Elizabeth West) was given in marriage to William Lord Grey of Wilton, Lord Warden of the East Marches towards Scotland, Governor of the Town and Castle of Barmick, and Knight of the Garter. He deceased at Cheston, near Waltham in the County of Hertford, on Monday the 14 of December, An. 5 Eliz. 1562. and was Interred in the Chancel of that Parish Church, leaving his said Wife Mary a Widow, and Issue by her Arthur Lord Grey, William Grey, and Honora Grey, Wife of Henry Denny of Cheston aforesaid Esq;

Grey of Wil-
ton, Barry of
6 peeces Ar-
gent and A-
zure, impaling
Somersets be-
fore. Cert.
Fun. I. 13. fol.
35. in Coll.
Arm.

Nevil qu.
30.

Arthur Lord Grey of Wilton, Knight of the Garter, and Lord Lieutenant of Ireland, deceased upon the 14 of October, 35 Eliz. in the year of our Lord 1593. having married two Wives, the first of which was Dorothy the Daughter of Richard Lord Zouche of Haringworth, by whom he had Issue his Daughter Elizabeth, espoused to Francis Goodwin Son and Heir of Sir John Goodwin Kt. His second Wife was Jana Sibylla Morison, the Daughter of Sir Richard Morison Kt. and by her left Issue Thomas Lord Grey of Wilton, William Grey, and Briget Grey. Thomas Lord Grey of Wilton being one of those Conspirators (with the Lord Cobham, Sir Walter Raleigh, and others, An. 2 Jacobi Regis) that designed to take the King and Prince to the Tower of London, and thence to Dover Castle, thereby to obtain a Toleration of the Romish Religion, and remove some Councillors of State (as 'twas then said) was attainted of Treason; and upon the 6th of July 1614. died in the Tower, being the last Lord Grey of Wilton.

Stoves
Annals
continued
by House.

15. H E N R Y

SOMERSET, *Earl of Worcester, and Lord Herbert of Gower, Chepstow, and Ragland.*

C H A P. XIV.

This Earl Henry, forsaking the Arms of Charles Earl of Worcester his Father, did bear, Quarterly, 1. Or a Fesse, quarterly of France and England, within a Border Gobony Argent and Azure. 2. Per pale Azure and Gules, 3 Lyons rampant Argent, by the name of Herbert. 3. Argent a Fesse and Canton Gules. The Arms of Woodville, the 4. as the 1. which is Somerset, and is thus Marshallled, on the North-side his Tomb at Chepstowe, under a Marquisses Coronet, although Henry Marquis of Worcester his great Grandson was the first that had that Dignity. The Arms of Elizabeth Browne, his Wife, being Sable, 3 Lyons passant in bend, inter four Cozizes Argent, are impaled with the Earls on the Canopy at the head of the said Monument.



His Henry, eldest Son of Charles Earl of Worcester (and onely Son by Elizabeth his first Wife, Daughter and Heir of William Herbert Earl of Huntington.) In the 12th of H. 8. (his Father then living) upon that famous Interview betwixt Ardres and Guisnes of the said King, and Francis I. where several Feats of Arms were performed on Horse and on Foot, during the space of forty dayes, betwixt the English and French, was one of the Challengers; and afterwards accompanied the Duke of Suffolke into France, An. 15 H. 8. by whom many places of strength were won. In which Expedition this Henry merited so well from the said Duke, that he conferred on him the Honour of Knighthood. Shortly after his Fathers death (An. 17. H. 8.) this Henry Earl of Worcester was appointed one of the Commissioners for concluding a Peace with France; and in the year following had an especial Livery of all his Fathers and Mothers Lands. He was also one of the Peers that subscribed that Declaration sent to Pope Clement VII. (An. 22 H. 8.) concerning the said Kings divorce from Queen Katherine. And in An. 5 Ed. 6. accompanied William Parr Marquis of Northampton into France, sent Ambassador to that King with the Order of the Garter. He took to Wife Elizabeth, the daughter of Sir Anthony Browne Kt. Standard-bearer of England (and Lucy his Wife, one of the Daughters and Coheirs of John Nevil Marquis Montague) and by her leaving a numerous Progeny deceased (aged about 53 years) on the 26th day of November, in the third year of Edw. 6. An. 1549. This Henry Earl of Worcester was buried in the Parish Church of Chepstowe in the County of Monmouth, where, the Countess Elizabeth his Widdow (who out-lived him about 16 years, for she deceased An. 1565) appoints by her last Will to be Interred as near as may be to the place where the late Earl her Husband was deposited, in the said Parish Church of Chepstowe, where their Tomb of Free-stone, painted and gilt represents its self, the foot thereof being placed contiguous to the East-end of the Church; and on the South-side and paralel with the Altar: thereon lie the Portraitures of the Earl and Countess in their Robes, under a Canopy, supported by eight Corinthian Pillars, according to the Figure inserted in the following page.

Stowes Annals.

Holingsb. p. 879. 4a n. 50.

Pat. an. 18 H. 8. p. 1.

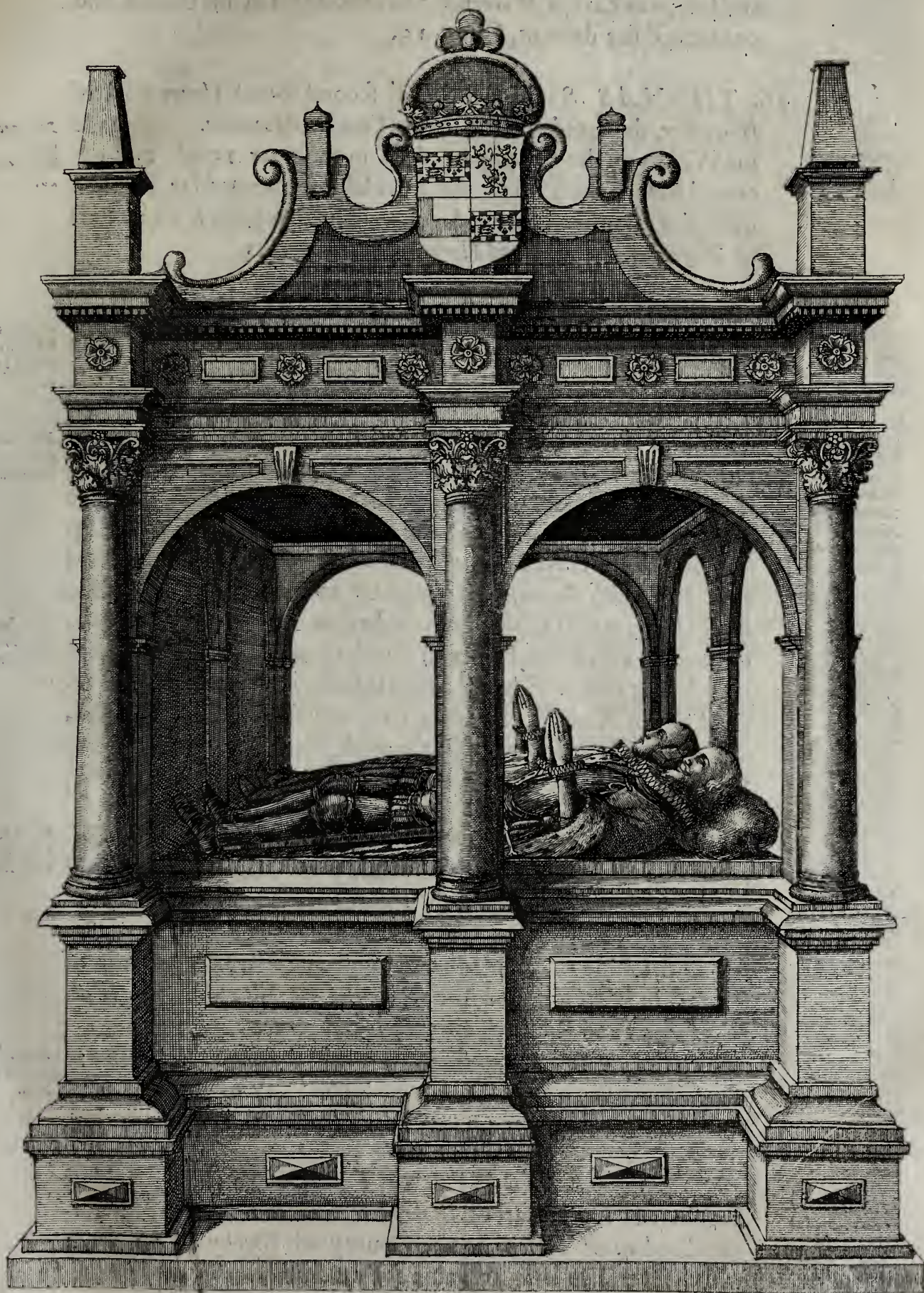
Herbert p. 306.

Hayward p. 123.

Inq. capta apud Wotton under Edge in Com. Gloc. 21 Feb. an. 4. E. 6.

Morison qu. 23.

*Comitis WIGORNIAE et Comitissae
Æmulus HENRICI Elizabethæ Consortis sue*



Somersets.

Book 4.

Children of HENRY SOMERSET, Earl of Worcester,
by ELIZABETH BROWNE his Wife.

16. WILLIAM SOMERSET Lord Herbert, eldest son and heir, was Earl of Worcester, after the death of his Father, and continued the descent, Chap. 15.

16. THOMAS SOMERSET second son of Henry Earl of Worcester, departed this life in the Tower of London. He made his Will upon the 6th day of April in the year 1586. and deceased before the 27th of the next Month, being May, for then his said Testament is proved, wherein he delegates William Earl of Worcester and Edward Herbert, his Executors.

Prærogat.
Office
Windsor qu.
28.

16. FRANCIS SOMERSET third son, lost his life at Musselborow Field against the Scots, in the year 15... leaving Natural Issue, a son named Charles, and a daughter Eleanor.

Prærogat.
Office Sec-
venson qu.
3.

Quarterly, 1. Somerset, 2. Herbert, 3. Woodville, 4. Somerset, an Anulet for distinction. Impaling Braine, viz Sable, on a Fesse Argent, a Hempe Brake Gules, between 3 bugle Horns, stringed and garnished of the Second.

Gerard, Argent a Saltire Gules, a Crest sent for distinction impaling Somerset.

Fox, Argent, a Cheveron inter 3 Foxes heads erased Gules. Impaling Somerset.

16. Sir CHARLES SOMERSET Knight, fourth son of Henry Earl of Worcester, was Standard-bearer of the Band of Gentlemen Pentioners to Queen Elizabeth. He took to Wife Emme daughter and one of the coheirs of Henry Braine Esq; (Widdow of Giles Morgan of Newport Esq;) by whom he had Issue Elizabeth Somerset his daughter and heir; first married to Radcliff Gerard Esq; by whom she had four sons, viz. Sir Charles Gerard Kt. eldest son, Father of Charles Lord Gerard of Brandon, now living 1675. Edward and Sir Gilbert: Thomas Gerard second son of Radcliff, Sir Gilbert Gerard Kt. third son, and Radcliff Gerard fourth son (a Twin with his brother Sir Gilbert) who had Issue Sir Gilbert Gerard Bar. Radcliff, John, Somerset, and Penelope.

Fun. Cert.
fol. 45. in
Coll. Arm.

Lib. Bene-
fact. in
Coll. Arm.

This Elizabeth Somerset was afterwards espoused to Sir Edward Fox of Gwernoga in the County of Montgomery Kt. and by him had Issue Somerset Fox, Thomas and Henry.

G. 2. p.
299. in
Coll. Arm.

Somerset Fox Esquire, was of Kaynham in the County of Salop, and taking to Wife Anne daughter of Sir Walter Long of Wraxal in Wiltshire, had Issue Somerset Fox his eldest son, Walter, William and Richard, Elizabeth and Anne.

Sir Charles Somerset ended this transitory life at Chepstowe in the County of Monmouth, on the second day of March 1598. and was there Interred on the 8th day of May next following.

1. 16. fol.
45. in Coll.
Arm.

Vaughan, viz. Sable, 3 Infants heads couped at the Shoulders, each with a Snake about the Neck, all Proper.

16. ELEANOR SOMERSET Lady Vaughan, eldest daughter of Henry Earl of Worcester, was the Wife of Sir Roger Vaughan of Tretour in the County of Brecknock Kt. from whom several of that Surname did descend.

Chap. 14

16. **LUCY SOMERSET** Lady *Latimer*, second daughter, was married to *John Nevil Lord Latimer*, who departed this life at his Mannor of *Snape* in *Yorkshire*, the 22 of *April*, *An. 1577* aged 61 years; and lieth buried with his Ancestors in his Church and Town of *Well*. The Lady *Lucy* his Wife deceased in the year of our Lord 1582. and was Interred in the Parish Church of *Hackney* in the County of *Middlesex*; where by her last Will, she ordained a Tomb of Alabaster to be set up (which was accordingly done) over the place of her burial, with the Pictures of herself and her four daughters, with the Arms of the late Lord *Latimer* their Father, and of the several Husbands of her daughters, engraven about the said Monument; for the erection of which she gave Five hundred Marks.

Katherine Nevil, eldest daughter and coheir to her Father the Lord *Latimer*, was married to *Henry Percy Earl of Northumberland*, Ancestor of the eleventh and last Earl of *Northumberland*, *Joceline*, Father of the Lady *Elizabeth Percy*, heir general of that Illustrious Family.

Dorothy Nevil, second daughter and coheir, was the Wife of *Thomas Cecil Earl of Exceter*, and deceased upon the 22 of *May* 1608. leaving Issue by him (besides other children) *William Cecil Earl of Exceter* (Father of *William Cecil Lord Roos*, who died without Issue) and *Sir Richard Cecil Kt.* second son, the Father of *David Earl of Exceter*, who had Issue, *John Earl of Exceter* now living 1676. Father of *John Lord Burleigh*.

Lucy Nevil, third daughter and coheir, was married to *Sir William Cornwallis* of *Brome* in the County of *Suffolke Kt.* and by him had Issue four daughters her heirs, viz *Frances*, eldest daughter, espoused to *Sir Edmund Withipol* of *Gipwick Kt.* *Elizabeth*, second daughter, was the Wife of *Sir William Sands Kt.* son of *Walter Sands Esq;* *Cornelia*, third daughter, was married to *Sir Richard Fermer Kt.* and *Anne*, fourth daughter, was the Wife of *Archambald Camphel Earl of Argile* in *Scotland*.

Elizabeth Nevil fourth daughter and coheir of *John Nevil Lord Latimer*, was espoused to *Sir John Danvers* of *Dantesey* in *Wiltshire Kt.* by whom she had Issue *Sir Charles Danvers Kt.* who lost his life for partaking with *Robert Earl of Essex*, in that Insurrection by him made *An. 43 Eliz.* and *Henry Danvers Earl of Danby*, and Knight of the Garter, who by a special Act of Parliament *An. 3 Jacobi Regis*, was restored in blood as heir to his Father.

16. **ANNE SOMERSET**, Countess of *Northumberland*, third daughter of *Henry Earl of Worcester*, was married to *Thomas Percy Earl of Northumberland*, beheaded at *York* in the year of Our Lord 1572. by whom she had her onely son *Tho-*

Henry Earl of Worcester.

Somerfet impaled by Nevil Lord Latimer, viz. Gules, a Saltire Argent, charged with an Anulet Sable. Which Arms are thus set forth on the Tomb of this Lady Lucy Somerfet at Hackney in the County of Middlesex.

Percy, who did bear, Quarterly, Or a Lyon rampant Azure, and Gules, 3 Lucys baurient Argent; impaling Nevil aforesaid.

Cecil, viz. Barry of 10 pieces, Argent and Azure, over all, 6 Escalloons Sable, charged with 6 Lyons rampant of the 1st. Impaling Nevil, which is Gules, on a Saltire Argent an Anulet Sable.

Cornwallis, viz. Sable Gatte de l'armes on a Fesse Argent, 3 Cornish Choughes, Proper. Impaling Nevil Latimer.

Danvers, which is, Gules, a Cheveron inter 3 Mulletts of six points Or. Impaling Nevil Latimer.

Percy and Lucy, quarterly. viz. Or, a Lyon rampant Azure, and Gules, 3 Lucyes baurient Argent; impaling

Prærogat. Office, Rowe, qu. 16.

Cert. Fun. fol. 27. b. in Coll. Arm.

C. 14. p. 6. Lib. in Coll. Arm.

I. 9. fol. 127. a. in Coll. Arm.

L. 2. fol. 59. b. in Coll. Arm.

Ibidem f. 60. a.

L. 2. fol. 59. b. & 60. a. in Coll. Arm.

Tho. Milles p. 1014.

L. 2. fol. 59. Lib. in Coll. Arm.

Somerset.

ing Somerset, being, Or, a Fesse quarterly France and England, with in a Border Gobony Argent and Azure.

mas Percy who deceased young, and 4 daughters, Elizabeth Wife of Richard Woodrooff of Wolley in York shire. Lucy espoused to Sir Edward Stanley of Winwick, in the County Palatine of Lancaster, Knight of the Bath at the Coronation of King James, and Nephew to Henry Earl of Derby. Jane married to the Lord Henry Seymour, brother to Edward Earl of Hertford. And Mary Percy youngest daughter, Lady-Abbes of the English Nunnery at Bruxels, An. 1621.

Book 4.

Mansel, whose Arms are Argent, a Chevron between 3 Water bougets. Sable. Impaling Somerset.

16. JANE SOMERSET, Lady Mansel, fourth and youngest daughter of Henry Earl of Worcester, was the Wife of that worthy and valiant Knight Sir Edward Mansel of Margam in the County of Glamorgan, and had Issue Sir Thomas Mansel of the same place Knight and Baronet who deceased on Thursday the 20th of December 1631. leaving Issue by his first Wife Mary daughter of Lewis Lord Mordaunt, Sir Lewes Mansel of Margam Knight and Baronet, who espoused to his third Wife Elizabeth Mountagu daughter of Henry Earl of Manchester Lord Privy Seal, and departing this life on Wednesday the fourth of April An. 1638. left Issue by her, Sir Edward Mansel Baronet.

Augustine Vincent R. C. p. 615.

1. 23. fol. 49. a. in Coll. Arm.

1. fol. 111. & 112. in Coll. Arm.

16. WILLIAM

SOMERSET, Earl of Worcester, Lord Herbert of Gower, Chepstowe and Ragland, and Knight of the Garter.

CHAP. XV.

This William Earl of Worcester (as it appeareth on his Plate at Windsor) did bear, quarterly 1. Or, a Fesse quarterly of France and England, with in a Border gobone, Argent and Azure. 2. Herbert, 3. Woodville, 4. Somerset.



Somerset as aforesaid, impaling North, viz. Azure, a Lyon passant Or, between three Flowers de Lis, Argent.

Of the sons of Henry Earl of Worcester, by Elizabeth Browne his Wife. This William was the eldest, being at his said Fathers decease, An. 1549. aged about 22 years, at which time (viz. 3. E. 6.) he succeeded him in his Earldom of Worcester, and Lordships of Ragland, Chepstowe and Gower; and afterwards, in the Reign of Queen Elizabeth, was Installed Knight of the Garter; who in the sixteenth year of her Reign, sent him into Scotland, with a Font of pure Gold, for the christning of a daughter of King James the V. as also to stand in the Queens stead, as one of the Sureties; and An. 19 Eliz. He was one of the Peers which sate on the tryal of Mary Queen of Scots. He took to Wife Christian Daughter of Edward Lord North of Cartelage in the County of Cambridge: which Edward, by his Testament dated

Inq. cap. apud Wotton under Edge in Com. Gloc. 21. Feb. an. 4. Ed. 6.

Vide the Catalogue of the Knights of the Garter.

Annal Eliz. per Camden.

Prærogat. Office Mon. 7.

Chap. 15 ted the second day of March, 1563. after several remainders, intails his Lands upon his daughter *Christian* Countess of *Worcester*, for term of life, and then to her son *Edward* Lord *Herbert*, &c. This *William* Earl of *Worcester* departed this life at his house by *St Johns* near *London*, on the 21 of *February*, in the 31 of *Queen Elizabeth*, An. 1588. and was buried at *Ragland* the last day of *April* next following, where he ordained by his last Will to be Interred, and there to lie alone, and to have erected over him a Tomb of Marble, and chargeth his son Lord *Edward Herbert* to see it performed; which was done accordingly, and affixed to the North Wall of their Chappel in the Parish Church of *Ragland*, but broken in pieces in the late Rebellion, nothing remaining thereof at present but the Canopy of Alabaster, carved and gilt, and part of the Figure of Earl *William* in Armour, with the Collar of *St George* about his Neck, and the Garter on his left Leg.

William
Earl of
Worcester.

Inq. cap.
11 Sept. a.
31 Eliz.

Prærogat.
Office
Leicester.
qu. 89.

Anno 1667.
April 20.

Children of WILLIAM Earl of Worcester, by CHRISTIAN NORTH his Wife.

17. EDWARD SOMERSET, Lord Herbert, onely son, of whom see more in the next Chapter.

Tho. Milles
p. 1015.

E. 16. fol.
53. a. in
Coll. Arm.

17. ELIZABETH SOMERSET, the elder daughter of *William* Earl of *Worcester*, was married to *William* Windsor, the seventh and youngest son of *William* Lord Windsor of *Stanwell* and *Bradenham*, by *Margaret* daughter and heir of *William* Sambourne of *Southcotte* his first Wife.

Windsor, viz.
Gules, a Saltire
Argent, inter
12 Croffe-
crosslets, Or,
impaling So-
merfet as be-
fore.

Tho. Milles
p. 1015.

Ex codice
M. S. fol.
58. b.
Penes D.
Edw. Her-
bert Baro-
nem de
Cherbury.

17. LUCY SOMERSET the younger daughter, was the Wife of *Henry* Herbert (son of *Sir Thomas* Herbert of *Winstowe* in the County of *Monmouth*) by whom she had Issue a son named *William*, that died young, without Issue; and three daughters, viz. *Eleanor* married to *Giles* Herbert of *Hadnock* near *Monmouth* Esq; son of *Charles* Herbert of *Colebrook* Esq; *Lucy* espoused to *Lewis* of *St Pere* near *Chepstowe* Esq; And Wife of *Rawlins*.

Herbert, viz.
Parti Per-
pale, Azure
and Gules, 3
Lyons rampant
Argent, a
cressent and
Label of three
points Or, for
distinction. Im-
paling Somer-
set as above,

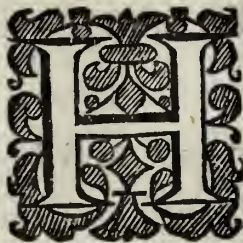
17. EDWARD

17. EDWARD

SOMERSET, *Earl of Worcester, Lord Herbert*
of Ragland, Chepstowe and Gower, Lord Privy Seal,
Master of the Horse to Queen Elizabeth and King James,
Privy Councillor to Queen Elizabeth, King James, and
King Charles, and Knight of the Garter.

C H A P. XVI.

He was the first of the Line of Somerset that left off the Fesse, and took to his Arms the Coat of Beaufort, viz. France and England, quarterly a Border gobony Argent and Azure, as appears in the Certificate taken after his death (*vide I. 8. fol. 16 in Coll. Armo- rum*) But on his Plate at Windsor, in his younger years you will find that he did bear the Fesse.



He was the only son of *William Earl of Worcester,* and *Elizabeth North* his Wife, and after his death, the fourth Earl of Worcester, Lord Herbert of Ragland, Chepstowe and Gower. Installed he was Knight of the Garter at Windsor, upon the 26th day of June, An. 1593. which Order he enjoyed above 35 years. He had been also Master of the Horse to Queen Elizabeth and King James, being the best Horseman and Tilter of those times; and of the Privy Council to that Queen, King James and King Charles; he had the Office of Lord Privy Seal; was one of the Lords Commissioners for exercising the office of Earl-Marshal of England; and a great favourer of learning and good literature: After all which, he deceased full of Honour and years, about the 79th year of his age, at Worcester House in the Strand, and Parish of *St Clement Danes, London,* on Monday being the third day of March, An. 1627. His Corps being conveyed to Ragland, was on Sunday the 30th of the same Month (An. 1628.) deposited under a sumptuous Tomb (erected in his life-time) affixed to the South-Wall of his own Chappel, adjoining to the Chancel of the Parish Church of Ragland aforesaid; upon which were placed the Portraits of this Earl Edward (in the Habit of the Order) and his Countess, with thirteen of their Children. But the same Hammer of Rebellion which defaced Earl William's Tomb, broke in pieces the Sepulcher also of this Edward Earl of Worcester; when the Parliament Soldiers, being seiz'd of the Church, were as revengeful in destroying the Monuments of the dead Father and Grandfather, as the living son Henry, the first Marquis of Worcester, was loyal and resolved in defending against them his Castle of Ragland.

Vide his Plate at Windsor, in the third Stall, on the Sovereigns side.

I. 8. fol. 16. & 17. in Coll. Arm.

The Arms of Hastings this Earls Wife were, Argent, a Maunch, Sable, which I find impaled in the front of the said Certificate, with these of Somerset.

He married Elizabeth Hastings daughter of Francis Earl of Huntington (by Katherine his Wife, daughter and coheir of Henry Pole Lord Montague;) which Elizabeth departed this life at Worcester House aforesaid, upon the 24th day of August 1621. and was immediately conveyed from thence to Ragland, and there Interred in the same Vault where her Husband Earl Edward was afterwards buried.

I. 8. f. 5. a. in Col. Arm. Ibidem fol. 16.

Children

Chap. 16

Children of EDWARD Earl of Worcester, by
ELIZABETH HASTINGS his Wife.

Edward
Earl of
Worcester.

Ibidem f.
5. d.

18. WILLIAM SOMERSET, Lord Herbert, eldest son,
died unmarried, in the life-time of his Father.

18. HENRY SOMERSET, second son (Lord Herbert
after the death of his brother) succeeded his Father in his here-
ditary Honours, and was created Marquis of Worcester.

Ibidem f.
16. b.

M. 7.
Knights of
the Bath.

18. THOMAS SOMERSET, Viscount Somerset of Cassel,
third son, was made Knight of the Bath at the creation of Charles
Duke of York (since our late most gracious King Charles I.) the
fifth day of January, An. 1604. He was Master of the Horse
to Queen Anne, and Viscount Somerset of Cassel in Ireland, and
married Eleanor Barry Countess of Ormond, the Relict of Tho-
mas Butler Earl of Ormond, and daughter of David Lord Bar-
ry, Viscount Bontevan of Ireland (by Helena Roche daughter
of David Roche Viscount de Rupe and Fermoye in the same
Kingdom) and by her had Issue Elizabeth Somerset his daugh-
ter and heir, who was never married, and left her Estate to
Lord Henry the present Marquis of Worcester. This Thomas
Viscount Somerset together with Eleanor Countess of Ormond
his Wife, and Elizabeth their daughter, lie buried in the Pa-
rish Church of Ragland.

Somerset, im-
paling Barry,
viz. Barry of
10 peeces, Ar-
gent and Gules.

I. 8. fol.
16. b.

18. CHARLES SOMERSET, fourth son, died an In-
fant.

Ibidem.

18. FRANCIS SOMERSET, fifth son, deceased very
young.

I. 8. fol.
16. b. in
Coll. Arm.

M. 7.
Knights of
the Bath.

18. Sir CHARLES SOMERSET, the younger, sixth
son of Edward Earl of Worcester, was made Knight of the Bath at
the Creation of Henry Prince of Wales, eldest son and heir ap-
parent to King James, in the year of our Salvation 1610. He
took to Wife Elizabeth the daughter and heir of Sir William
Powel of Lhanpylt in the County of Monmouth Kt. and by her
had Issue three daughters.

Somerset, viz.
Or a Fesse of
France and
England quar-
terly, within a
Border Gobone
Argent and A-
zure, a Mullet
sable for distin-
ction. Impaling
Powel of Lhan-
pylt.

Visit.
Lanc. per
W.D. Esq;
N. fol. 91.
b.

Elizabeth the eldest daughter, was married to Francis An-
derton of Lostock in Lancashire Esq; and hath Issue Charles,
Henry and Christopher. Mary second daughter unmarried; and
Frances the third daughter, is the Wife of Sir Henry Browne of
Kiddington in the County of Oxford Baronet.

This Sir Charles Somerset deceased at Troy near Monmouth, upon
the day of December An. 1665. and was buried at Rag-
land.

Somerfets.

Book 4.

18. CHRISTOPHER SOMERSET, the seventh son of Edward Earl of Worcester, died about the age of five years.

1. 8. fol.
16. b. in
Coll. Arm.

Somerfet, as
before, with a
Martlet Sable,
impaling
Whitmore,
being, vert,
fretty of 8
peeces, Or.

18. Sir EDWARD SOMERSET, eighth son of Edward Earl of Worcester, was created Knight of the Bath at the same time with his brother Sir Charles. He took to Wife Bridget the daughter and heir of William Whitmore of Leighton in the County of Chester Esq; (by Margaret his Wife, daughter and heir of Sir Hugh Beeston of Beeston in the same County Kt.) and died issueless.

1. 8. fol. 16.
b. in Coll.
Arm.
M. 7.
Knights of
the Bath.
C. 6. fol.
39. b. in
Coll. Arm.

Guldeford,
viz. Or, a Sal-
tire inter four
Martlets Sa-
ble, on a Can-
ton Argent an
Apple of Gra-
nada Proper.

18. ELIZABETH SOMERSET, Lady Guilford, the eldest daughter of Edward Earl of Worcester, was married to Sir Henry Guilford of Hemsted in the County of Kent, and left Issue Edward, Robert and John, and a daughter married to Baynham Vaughan of Ruardene in the County of Gloucester Esq; Edward Guilford the eldest Son, married the sister of Sir Francis Petre of Essex Kt. and had Issue a son and three daughters. Robert Guilford, second son, married daughter of John Gifford Doctor in Physick, and died without Issue. John Guilford, third son, now living, 1676.

1. 8. f. 16.
b. in Coll.
Arm.

Petre, viz.
Gules a Bend
Or. between 2
Escolleps Ar-
gent; impaling
Somerfet:
which is, quar-
terly, France
and England, a
Border Gobony,
Argent and
Azure, vide I.
8. fol. 54. b.
in Coll. Arm.

18. KATHERINE SOMERSET, Lady Petre, second daughter, was espoused to William Lord Petre of Writtel in the County of Essex, who departed this life upon the 5th day of May 1637. He was the son of Sir John Petre created Lord Petre of Writtel in the first year of King James. This Lady Katherine deceased upon the last day of October 1625. leaving Issue by her said Lord, Robert Lord Petre of Writtel, who died on the 11th day of June, An. 1638. having had Issue by Mary his Wife daughter of Anthony Browne Viscount Mountague, William Lord Petre of Writtle, now living 1675. who hath married Elizabeth Savage, the eldest daughter of John Earl Rivers.

Ibidem f.
54. b.

1. 8. fol. 10.
b. in Coll.
Arm.

Ibidem fol.
82. a.

Winter, viz.
Sable a Fesse
Ermine, and a
Cressent Ar-
gent; impaling
Somerfet, who
did bear quar-
terly, 1. Or, a
Fesse quarterly
of France and
England;
within a Bor-
der Gobony Ar-
gent and Azure,
2. Per pale A-
zure and Gules
3 Lyons rampant
Argent, Her-
bert. 3. Argent,
a Fesse and
Canton, Gules,
Woodville,
the 4th quar-
ter as the first.
I. 19. fol. 14.
in Coll. Arm.

18. ANNE SOMERSET, Lady Winter, third daughter of Edward Earl of Worcester, was the Wife of Sir Edward Winter of Lidney in the County of Gloucester Kt. who deceased at his house in the Strand near London, on the 3 day of March 1618. and was Interred in the Parish Church of Lidney, leaving Issue by her, six sons and three daughters, viz. Edward, that died young, Sir John Winter Kt. second son and heir, who married Anne daughter of Lord Will: Howard of the North, and hath had Issue William and Edward who died unmarried, and Charles his third son and heir. Robert third son, William fourth, Edward fifth, and Henry Frederick sixth son. Elizabeth Winter their eldest daughter, was married to Richard Monnington of Sarnsfield in the County of Hereford Esq; and had Issue Edward, John and Anne. Anne second daughter of Sir Edward Winter, was the Wife of Benedict Hall of High Medow in the County of Hereford

I. 19. fol.
14. & 1.
22. fol. 3. in
Coll. Arm.

C. 25. fol.
39. b. in
Coll. Arm.

Chap. 16

ford, and had Issue *Henry Hall*, and others. And *Mary* third daughter, died unmarried.

Edward
Earl of
Worcester.

1. 8. fol.
17. a. in
Coll. Arm.

18. *FRANCES SOMERSET*, fourth daughter, was the Wife of *William Morgan*, son and heir apparent of *Edward Morgan* of *Lanternam* in the County of *Monmouth* Esq; and by him had Issue *Sir Edward Morgan* created Baronet by King *Charles I.* upon the 12th day of May 1642. who marrying *Mary* eldest daughter of *Sir Francis Englefield* of *Wooton Bassett* in the County of *Wilts.* Kt. had Issue by her, *Sir Edward Morgan* Bar. who took to Wife daughter of *Thomas Morgan* of *Maughen* in *Monmouthshire* Esq; and hath Issue by her, *Edward Morgan* Esq; his onely child, who married one of the daughters and heirs of . . . *Baskerville* of *Pontrinas* in the County of *Hereford* Esq;

Morgan of
Lanternam,
Impaling So-
merfet.

Ibidem.

18. *MARY SOMERSET* fifth daughter, died an Infant in the life-time of her Grandfather *William* Earl of *Worcester*.

1. 8. fol.
17. a. in
Coll. Arm.

18. *BLANCHE SOMERSET*, Lady *Arundel*, sixth daughter of *Edward* Earl of *Worcester*, was espoused to *Thomas Arundel* (son and heir apparent of *Thomas* Lord *Arundel* of *Wardour* Castle in the County of *Wilts*, who having highly manifested his courage in *Hungary* against the *Turks*, was, as a reward of his valour, advanced to the Honour of a Count of the Empire, by *Rodolph II.*) since his Fathers death Lord *Arundel* of *Wardour* afore said; who deceasing in His late Majesties Garison of *Oxford*, An. 1643. left Issue (besides other children) *Henry* his son and heir, now Lord *Arundel*; who married *Cecilie* (lately deceased) daughter of *Sir Henry Compton* Knight of the Bath (the Relict of *Sir John Fermour* of *Somerton*, in Com. *Oxon.* Kt.) and by her hath had Issue two sons. *Thomas* who took to Wife *Mary* the daughter of *Thomas Spenser* of *Upton*, in Com. *Warwick*. Widdow of *Robert Lucie* of *Cherlecote* in the said County Esq; and *Henry*; and a daughter named *Cecilie* now a Nun.

Arundel, viz.
Sable, six
Swallows,
three, two and
one, *Argent*.
Impaling
Somerfet.

Ibidem.

18. *KATHERINE SOMERSET* the younger, Lady *Windsor*, seventh and youngest daughter of *Edward* Earl of *Worcester*, was the Wife of *Thomas* Lord *Windsor* of *Bradenham*, and died without Issue.

In Pale Wind-
for and Somer-
set.

18. HENRY

SOMERSET, *Marquis and Earl of Worcester,*
Lord Herbert of Ragland, Chepstowe, and Gower.

CHAP. XVII.

Somerset, viz.
 1. quarterly
 France and
 England a Bor-
 der Gobony Ar-
 gent and Azure.
 2. Herbert,
 Party per pale
 Azure and
 Gules 3 Lyons
 rampant Ar-
 gent 3 Wood-
 ville, Argent a
 Fesse and Can-
 ton Gules, and
 4. Somerset
 as before.



OF the eight Sons of *Edward Earl of Worcester,* by *Elizabeth Hastings,* daughter of *Francis Earl of Huntington,* this *Henry* was the second; and after the death of his eldest Brother *William,* came to be his Fathers Heir; in whose life-time he was, for his early parts, summoned to the first Parliament of King *JAMES,* by the Title of Lord *Herbert;* and after his Fathers death, succeeded him in the Earldom of *Worcester,* &c. He was a Noble Man of great Piety and Wisdom, of a generous disposition, and an ample fortune; and in consideration of his Loyalty and large Supplies, our late Sovereign Lord King *Charles I.* of ever blessed memory, advanced him to the Dignity of Marquis of *Worcester,* by Letters Patent bearing date the 2d day of November, in the 18 year of his Reign, *An. 1642.* He powerfully asserted the Royal Interest in the late unnatural War; and with great resolution and gallantry defended his Castle of *Ragland,* against the predominant party of the late long Parliament: which being the last Garison of the Kings that held out in *England,* and without any hopes of relief, was at last delivered up upon honourable terms, in the Month of *August, An. 1646.* But these conditions being basely violated, this first Marquis of *Worcester* ~~did not long~~ not long after surrendred his life also, in custody of the Parliaments Black Rod, in *Covent Garden, London,* in the Month of *December,* and same year 1646. and was interred in the Vault at *Windsor* the *Christmas* following, with his Ancestor *Charles* the first Earl of *Worcester.*

*I. 8. fol.
 16. a. in
 Coll. Arm.*

*Pat. an. 18.
 Car. I. Reg-
 is.*

Somerset, as
 before, impa-
 ling Russel,
 viz. Argent a
 Lyon rampant
 Gules, on a
 Chief Sable
 3 Escallops of
 the First.

He married *Anne,* the onely child of *John Lord Russel,* who died in the life-time of his Father, and Grand daughter and Heir of *Francis Earl of Bedford,* who also deceased (before her Husbands creation into the Dignity of Marquis) at *Worcester House* in the *Strand,* on monday the 8th of *April, 1639.* Her Body being from thence conveyed to *Ragland,* was there buried among the Earl her Husbands Ancestors.

*I. 8. fol.
 63. in Coll.
 Arm.*

Children

Chap. 17

Children of HENRY Marquis of Worcester, by ANNE
RUSSEL his Wife.

Henry Mar-
quis of
Worcester.

19. EDWARD SOMERSET, Lord Herbert, eldest son
and heir, succeeded his Father in his Honours.

I. 8. in
Coll. Arm.
fol. 8. a.

19 Sir JOHN SOMERSET, Knight, second son of Hen-
ry Marquis of Worcester, took to Wife Mary daughter of Tho-
mas Lord Arundel of Wardour, by his second Wife Anne, one
of the daughters of Miles Philipson of Crook in Com Westmer-
land Esq; Widdow of Thorogood; and by her had
Issue three sons, Henry Somerset, the eldest, married Anne (daugh-
ter of Walter Lord Aston of Forfare in Scotland) lately deceased,
and hath left Issue, Edward-Maria Somerset, and Mary. Tho-
mas Somerset, second son, deceased An. 1671. And Charles
Somerset, the third son, married to his first Wife Jane Thomas,
the Widdow of Aubry in Glamorganshire; and secondly, Ka-
therine Baskerville of Peaown of Herefordshire, Widdow of
George Sawyer Esq; and had Issue by her Charles Somerset,
Henry, and Mary-Johanna.

Somerset, with
a Cressent im-
paling Arun-
del of War-
dour, viz. Sa-
ble, 6 Swallows
Argent, three,
two and one.

Vist. Staff.
C. 36. f.
22. a.

19. WILLIAM SOMERSET, third son of Henry Mar-
quis of Worcester, died an Infant.

19. HENRY SOMERSET, fourth son (aged about twen-
ty years) deceased unmarried.

19. THOMAS SOMERSET, fifth son, now living at
Rome.

Somerset, with
an Anulet.

19. CHARLES SOMERSET, sixth son of Henry Mar-
quis of Worcester, was Governor of Ragland Castle under his
Father. He died a Canon of Cambray in Flanders.

Somerset, with
a Flower de
Lys for distin-
ction.

19. FREDERICK SOMERSET, seventh son

19. FRANCIS SOMERSET, eighth son

19. JAMES SOMERSET, ninth son

19. ELIZABETH SOMERSET, eldest daughter

died all
young.

19. ANNE SOMERSET, second daughter of Henry Mar-
quis of Worcester, died a Nun in the Monastery of the English
Carmelites at Antwerp in Brabant.

19. MART SOMERSET, third daughter, died unmarried.

SSSS

19. ELIZA-

Somerſets.

Book 4.

Mountague,
viz. Sable 3
Lyons paſſant
in Bend Argent,
inter 4 Gemells
of the Second.
Impaling So-
merſet,

19. ELIZABETH SOMERSET, Viſcounteſs Mountague, fourth and youngſt daughter of Henry Marquis of Worceſter, is the Wife of Francis Browne Viſcount Mountague, and hath Iſſue Francis Browne his eldeſt ſon and heir apparent; who took to Wife Mary daughter of William Herbert Earl of Powis (Widow of Richard Molineux, eldeſt ſon of Caril Viſcount Molineux of Mariburgh in Ireland) Henry Browne, ſecond ſon, yet unmarried; and Elizabeth Browne his onely daughter, the Wife of Chriſtopher Roper, Baron Tenham, by whom ſhe hath Iſſue two daughters, Katherine and Elizabeth.

Viſt. Lanc.
C. 37. fol.
129. b.

19. E D W A R D.

SOMERSET, Marquis and Earl of Worceſter,
Lord Herbert of Ragland, Chepſtowe and Gower,
and Lord Lieutenant of South Wales.

C H A P. XVIII.

This Edward, the ſecond Marquis of Worceſter, did bear, 1. France and England quarterly, within a Border Gobone Argent and Azure, 2. Per pale Azure, and Gules, 3 Lyons rampant Argent, Herbert. 3. Argent, a Feſſe and Canton Gules, Woodvile. 4. Argent a Lyon rampant Gules, on a chief Sable 3 Eſcollops of the



Fiſt, Ruſſel. His Creſt was a Portcullis Or, armed and chained Argent. Which was the Deſiſe of his Anceſtors the Beauforts. His Eſcocheon was ſupported on the right ſide, with a Panther Argent, collared, and chained Or, ſpotted Sable, Azure, and Gules, and ſending forth Flames at his Mouth, Eyes and Ears Proper. And on the left, with a Dragon or Wiverne Vert, devouring a Hand couped at the wiſt Gules; and upon his Scrole, this Motto or Word of his Family MUTARE VEL TIMERE SPERNO. All which, with many other Trophies uſed at his Funeral (which my ſelf had the honour to attend) are ſet up over his Grave in the Somerſets Chappel in the Pariſh Church of Ragland.

His fiſt Marriage. Somerſet impaling Dormer, viz. Azure 10 Billets three, two and one, Or, on a Chief of the Second, a demy Lion iſſuant, Sable.

His Edward Lord Herbert, was the eldeſt ſon and heir of Henry Marquis of Worceſter (by Anne Ruſſel, Grand-daughter and Heir of Francis Earl of Bedford) and ſucceeded his Father in all his Honours; and was by King Charles I. conſtituted Lord Lieutenant of South Wales. And to him the ſaid King directed alſo ſeveral Letters (in the life-time of his Father the Marquis, by the Title of Earl of Glamorgan; by which appellation he was uſually called: there now remaining in the Signet-Office, a Bill under the Royal Sign Manual at Oxford (if a Patent did not thereupon paſs the great Seal) in order to his creation into the Honours of Earl of Glamorgan, and Baron Beaufort of Caldecot Caſtle in the County of Monmouth.

1.8. fol. 48.
a. in Coll.
Arm.

In the
Signet-
Office at
Whitehall.

He married to his fiſt Wife, Elizabeth the daughter of Sir William Dormer Kt. (who died in the life-time of his Father, Robert Lord Dormer of Wing) and ſiſter to Robert Earl of Caernarvon. This Elizabeth Lady Herbert departed this life at Worceſter Houſe in the Strand, on Sunday the laſt of May An. 1665. and her Corps was from thence conveyed to Ragland in Monmouthſhire, and Interred in that Pariſh

Chap. 18 Parish Church, leaving Issue by her said Husband a son and two daughters.

Edward Marquis of Worcester.

The second Wife of Edward Marquis of Worcester, was Margaret O-Bryan, the second daughter and coheir of Henry Earl of Thomond in Ireland; who hath survived her Husband the Marquis, and is now living, 1676.

His second Marriage. Somerlet impaling O Bryan, viz. Gules 3 Lyons passant guardant, parted per pale Or and Argent.

Burials of the Nobility fol. 14. a. in Coll. Arm.

He deceased upon Wednesday the 3d of April, An. 1667. and was conveyed with funeral solemnity from London to his Barony of Ragland, in the County of Monmouth, and there interred in his Chappel in that Parish Church, upon Friday the 19th day of the same month of April, near to the Body of Edward Earl of Worcester, Lord Privy Seal, his Grandfather (in a Vault arched with Stone) on Friday the 19th of the same month; upon whose Coffin, in a Brass Plate, this Memorial is engraven.

Depositum Illustrissimi Principis Edwardi Marchionis & Comitis Wigorniae, Comitis de Glamorgan, Baronis Herbert de Ragland, Chepstowe, & Gower, nec non Serenissimo nuper Domino Regi Carolo primo, Southwalliae Locum-tenentis: Qui obiit apud Lond. tertio die Aprilis, An. Dom. M. DC. LXVII.

Children of EDWARD Marquis of Worcester, by ELIZABETH DORMER his first Wife.

20. HENRY SOMERSET, Lord Herbert, onely son of Edward Marquis of Worcester, of whom see more in the following Chapter.

20. ANNE SOMERSET, the elder daughter of Edward Marquis of Worcester, was married to Henry Howard, second son of Henry Earl of Arundel, Surrey, and Norfolk, Grandson of Thomas Earl of Arundel, Surrey, and Norfolk, and Earl Marshal of England, and brother to Thomas the present Duke of Norfolk, restored to the Name, Title, Honour, Dignity and Precedency of Thomas the last Duke of Norfolk his Ancestor, in a Parliament begun at Westminster the 8th of May, An. 13 Car. 2.

Howard of Norfolk, viz. Quarterly. 1. Gules, on a Bend, betwixt 6 Crose-crosets, fische Argent, an Escoccheon Or, charged with a demy Lyon rampant Gules, shot through the mouth with an Arrow Argent within a double Tressure flowry counter flowry of the First. 2. Gules, 3 Lyons passant guardant Or, a Label of three points, Argent, Brotherton. 3. Chequie Or and Azure, Warren. 4. Gules a Lyon rampant Argent Mowbray. Impaling Somerset.

Earl Marsh. Book f. 100. b.

The present King, Charles, by Warrant under his Signet, dated at Whitehall, on the last day of December, in the 20th year of his Reign, An. 1668. did grant unto this Henry (for his loyalty and faithfulness unto him, and for divers other considerations His Majesty thereunto moving) that he the said Henry Howard should have and enjoy the Stile and Title, and be called by the name of Lord, as is usual and accustomed for the second son of a Duke; as if Henry Earl of Arundel, Surrey, and Norfolk his late Father, had been actually restored to be Duke of Norfolk, &c.

Pat. an. 21 Car. 2. 1669.

And in the year following, viz. An. 1669. this Lord Henry was created Baron Howard of Castle-Rising in the County of Norfolk,

Somerfets.

Norfolke, upon the 27th day of March, An. 21 Caroli 2. to him and the heirs male of his Body, &c. Book 4.

And furthermore, His Majesty King Charles II. by Letters Patent dated at Westminster the 19th day of October, in the 24th year of his Reign, An. 1672. advanced his Lordship to the Dignity of Earl of *Normich*, to him and his heirs male, and also, in the same Patent, granted unto the said Henry Lord Howard the Office and Dignity of Earl Marshal of England, with all Rights, Powers, Jurisdictions, Precedencies, and Authorities thereunto belonging, &c. to him and the heirs male of his Body; and for default of such Issue, to the heirs male of the Body of Thomas Earl of *Arundel*, *Surrey*, and *Norfolke*, Grandfather of the said Henry Lord Howard; and for default of such Issue, to the heirs male of the Body of Thomas late Earl of *Suffolk*; and for default of such Issue, to the heirs male of the Body of the Lord William Howard of *Naworth*, in the County of *Cumberland*, youngest son of the late Duke of *Norfolk*; and for default of such Issue, to Charles Earl of *Nottingham*, and the heirs male of his Body. Pat. an.
24. C.
2. 1672.

The Office of Earl Marshal of England being thus settled upon this Illustrious Family, from which our Colledge have received so many benefits, We the Officers of Arms may hope, that as that most noble Prince Thomas Howard Duke of *Norfolk*, and Earl Marshal established good orders in this Corporation, and by his powerful influence, restored them to Reputation, and a noble Habitation, after they had been burnt out at *Coleharbor*; so the Right honourable and our very good Lord and Patron, Henry Earl of *Normich*, the present Earl Marshal (following the example of his said Illustrious Ancestor, by confirming of his orders, and by adding new ones for the better government of the Officers of Arms) will be pleased, by his Power, Wisdom and Charity, to raise us up out of the Ashes of this second Conflagration; and build us up, on the foundation of Honour and Justice.

He had Issue by his said Wife the Lady Anne Somerset, who (to his Lordships extreame grief) deceased about the year 1660. and was buried at *Arundel* in *Suffex*; Henry Lord Howard his eldest son, Thomas Howard his second son, and three daughters, viz. Anne Alethea the eldest, who died in her infancy, Elizabeth second daughter, and Frances third, both now living 1676.

Herbert
Powis, viz.
Party per Pale
Azure and
Gules, three
Lyons rampant,
Argent a Cres-
cent for distin-
ction. Impaling
Somerfet.

20. ELIZABETH SOMERSET, Countess of Powis, the younger daughter of Edward Marquis of Worcester, was married to William Herbert, son and heir apparent of Percy Herbert Lord Powis (and Elizabeth his Wife, daughter of Sir William Craven Kt. and sister to William now Earl of Craven, son of Sir William Herbert Kt. of the Bath, created Lord Powis of Powis in the Marches of Wales, by Letters Patent dated 2 April 5 Caroli primi, by his Wife Eleanor, daughter of Henry Percy Pat. an. 5.
Car. 1 p.
14.

Chap. 19

Pat. an. 26.
Car. 2.

Percy eighth Earl of Northumberland) after whose death, hap-
pening on the 19th day of *January* 1666. he succeeded him in
his Barony. This *William Lord Powis*, in consideration of
his loyalty and great abilities, was by Letters Patent dated at
Westminster, the 4th day of *April* 1674. in the 26th year of
King *Charles II.* created *Earl of Powis*, and the same honour
entailed on the heirs males of his Body for ever. He hath Issue
by the Lady *Elizabeth Somerset* aforesaid, his onely son *William*
Lord Powis, and five daughters; *Mary*, married to *Richard* son
and heir of *Carril Viscount Molineux*; *Frances*, *Anne*, *Lucie*,
and *Winifride*.

Henry Mar-
quis of
Worcester.

20. H E N R Y

SOMERSET, *Marquis and Earl of Worcester,**Lord Herbert of Ragland, Chepstowe, and Gower.**Lord President of Wales, one of the Lords of His Ma-*
jesties Privy Counsel, and Knight of the Garter.

C H A P. XIX.



Vide his
Plate at
Windsor.

His *Henry Somerset*, *Lord Herbert*, the onely
son of *Edward Marquis of Worcester*, by *E-*
lizabeth Dormer his first Wife, succeeded
his Father in the Marquisate and Earldom of
Worcester, and the Seigneuries of *Ragland*,
Chepstowe and *Gower*, in the year 1657. He
was constituted *Lord President of the Coun-*
sel in the Principality of Wales, by Letters Patent, bearing date the
24th of the Reign of His Majesty King *Charles II.*

And on the seventeenth day of *April* 1672. was sworn of
His Majesties most honourable *Privy Counsel*, and after-
wards installed *Knight of the most noble Order of the Garter*,
at *Windsor*, upon the 3d day of *June* next following; and on
his Plate in his Stall at *Windsor*, is thus stiled, *Du tresnoble et pu-*
issant Prince Henry Marquis et Comte de Worcester, Baron Herbert,
Seigneur de Ragland, Chepstowe & de Gower, President du Conseil
en la Principaute de Galles, Consellier, d'Estate et prive, et Cheva-
lier du tres-noble Ordre de la Jarriere, Enstalle au Chasteau de Wind-
for le troisieme Jour de Juin 1672.

His Lordship derives his Genealogy by a Male Line, from
Geoffry Plantagenet Earl of Anjou (son of *Foulk King of Jerusalem*,
and Grandson of *Foulk Rechin Earl of Anjou, Touraine, and*

The Arms of
this Marquis,
upon his Stall
at *Windsor*, are
France and
England quar-
terly, a Border
Gobone Argent
and Azure,
supported on
the right side
by a *Panthar*
Argent spotted
Sable, Azure
and Gules, sen-
ding forth
Flames of
Fire at his
Mouth, Eyes
and Ears Pro-
per, collared
and chained Or.
And on the
left, with a
Wivern, Vert
devouring a
hand couped at
the Wrist, Gules
His Crest is a
Portcullis Or,
chained Ar-
gent, and this
is his Motto,
MUTARE
VEL
TIMERE
SPERNO.

T t t t

Maine)

Somersets. Maine) by *Maud* the Empress his Wife, daughter of *Henry I.* King of England, son of King *William* the Conqueror, seventh Duke of Normandy, in descent from *Rollo* the Dane; whence it is observable, that his Progenitors have flourished with the Titles of Kings, Dukes, Marquisses, and Earls; and have not descended to a lower Dignity for above these 700 years. Book 4.

Somerfet Impaling Capel, viz. Gules, a Lyon rampant inter 3 Crozets fische, Or. He took to Wife *Mary*, the eldest daughter of that loyal Nobleman *Arthur* Lord *Capel* of *Hadham* in the County of *Hertford* (beheaded by the Rebels upon the 9th day of March, An. 1648.) and sister to *Arthur* Earl of *Essex*, Lord Lieutenant of *Ireland*; she was the Widdow of *Henry* *Seamour* Lord *Beauchampe*, that died in the life-time of his Father *William* Marquis of *Hertford*, afterwards restored to the Dukedom of *Somerfet*, An. 1660. by whom she had Issue, *William* Duke of *Somerfet*, who deceased at *Worcester* House in the *Strand*, the 12th of December 1671. about his 20th year, generally lamented, being a Nobleman of great hopes and expectation; *Frances* *Seamour* and *Mary*, both dead, and *Elizabeth* to whom his Majesty by Warrant dated at *Whitehall* the 28 of June, in the 24th year of his Reign, 1672. hath granted the Title of Lady, and the place and precedence of a daughter of the Duke of *Somerfet*, notwithstanding her Father *Henry* Lord *Beauchampe* died in the life-time of her Grandfather *William* Duke of *Somerfet*. This Lady *Elizabeth* *Seamour*, was upon the last day of October, 1676. married to *Thomas* Lord *Bruce*, eldest son and heir apparent of *Robert* Earl of *Aylesbury*. Funerals of the Nobility, fol. 14. b.

Funerals of the Nobility, fol. 31. a.

Earl Mar. Book fol. 103. b.

Children of HENRY SOMERSET, Marquis of Worcester, by MARY CAPEL his Wife.

21. HENRY SOMERSET, eldest son, died an Infant, and was Interred at *Windfor*.
21. CHARLES SOMERSET, Lord *Herbert*, second Son and Heir apparent, to whom His Majesty King *Charles II.* is Godfather, was born in the Parish of *St Martin* in the County of *Middlesex*, in the month of December 1660.
21. EDWARD SOMERSET, third son, deceased very young, and was buried at *Ragland*.
21. HENRY SOMERSET, another of that Christian Name, fourth son, died about three days before his Grandfather *Edward* Marquis of *Worcester*, and was also interred at *Ragland* aforesaid.

21. ARTHUR

Chap. 19

Henry Mar-
quis of
Worcester.

21. *ARTHUR SOMERSET*, fifth son of Henry Marquis of Worcester, to whom his Uncle *Arthur* Earl of *Essex* was Godfather, had his birth at *Badminton* in the County of *Glocester*, upon the Feast of *St Michael* the Arcangel, An. 1671.
21. *ELIZABETH SOMERSET*, the eldest daughter, deceased in her infancy, and was buried at *Ragland*.
21. *MARY SOMERSET*, the second daughter of Henry Marquis of Worcester.
21. *HENRIETTA-MARIA*, the third daughter, was born at *Badminton* in the County of *Glocester*.
21. *ANNE SOMERSET*, the fourth and youngest daughter of Henry Marquis of Worcester, was born at *Badminton* before-mentioned.
-

BOOK V.

Plantagenets Divided:

O R,

The *ROYAL HOUSE* of

Y O R K.

CONTAINING

A Genealogical History

OF THE

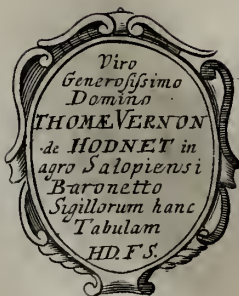
K I N G S

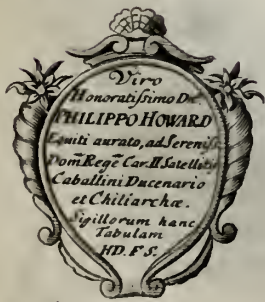
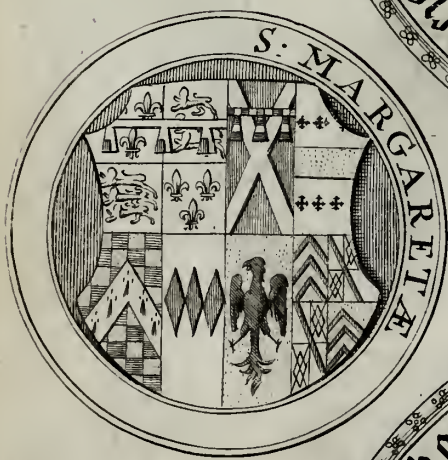
OF *ENGLAND*, &c.

From *EDWARD IV.* to *HENRY VII.*

From the Year 1460. to the Year 1486.







RECEIVED

1900

...

...

...

...

...

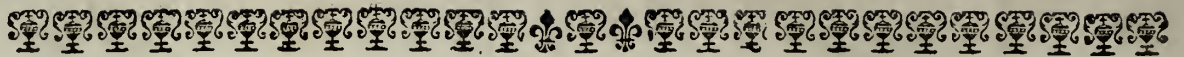
...

...

...

...

...



A GENEALOGICAL TABLE of the Fifth BOOK.

- 10 ISSABEL the younger Daughter and Coheir of Peter King of Castile and Leon, first Wife, p. 360. = EDMOND surnamed of Langley, Duke of York, Earl of Cambridge, and Lord of Tindal, fifth Son of King Edward III. p. 357. JOANE, Daughter and Co-heir of Edmond Holand Earl of Kent, second Wife, p. 360.

- 11 EDWARD Duke of York and Albemarle, p. 362. PHILIPPA Mortimer, p. 364 & 365. RICHARD Earl of Cambridge, surnamed of Conyngsburgh, p. 366. MAUD Clifford, second Wife, p. 367. = ANNE Daughter of Roger Mortimer Earl of March, Son of Philippe only Daughter and Heir of Lionel Duke of Clarence, third Son of King Edward the Third, first Wife, p. 317. CONSTANCE MAS le Despensier, Earl of Gloucester, p. 361.

- 12 RICHARD Duke of York, Earl of Cambridge, Ulster, March and Rutland, p. 368. = CECILY, the youngest Daughter of Ralph Nevil Earl of Westmorland, p. 369. ISSABEL of York was the Wife of HENRY Bourchier Earl of Essex, p. 367.

- 13 HENRY EDWARD IV. King of England and France, and Lord of Ireland, p. 381. died young p. 374. ELIZABETH Woodville, p. 385. ED- MOND Earl of Rutland p. 375. WILLIAM, Duke of JOHN, p. 375. GEORGE Duke of Clarence, p. 411. THO- MAS, p. 375. RICHARD 3. King of Eng- land, &c. p. 405. ANNE Nevil p. 405. ANNE Du- chess of Exce- ter, p. 375. ELIZABETH Duchess of Suffolk, p. 378. MARGA- RET Du- chess of Burgundy, p. 380.

- 14 EDWARD V. King of England &c. p. 400. RICHARD Duke of York, p. 393. ANNE Mowbray p. 393. GEORGE Duke of Bedford, p. 395. ELIZA- BETH, Wife of King HENRY VII. p. 395. CECILY, Viscountess of Wells, p. 395. ANNE Duchess of Norfolk, p. 396. MARY, p. 396. ED W- MARGARET, Countess of Salisbury, p. 416. ED W- ARD Prince of Wales, &c. p. 410. KATHARINE Pole, the Wife of Francis Hastings Earl of Huntingdon, p. 417. WINIFRIDE Pole married to Sir Thomas Barrington Kt. p. 417.

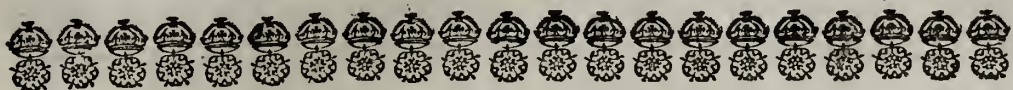
- 15 HENRY VIII. King of England, France and Ireland, Book 6. Chap. 2. HENRY Pole, Lord Mountague, p. 417. JANE Nevil, p. 417. Sir GEOFFREY Pole, p. 418. AR- THUR Pole, p. 418. HENRY Pole Cardinal, p. 418. URSULA Pole Lady Stafford, p. 419.

- 16 KATHERINE Pole, the Wife of Francis Hastings Earl of Huntingdon, p. 417. WINIFRIDE Pole married to Sir Thomas Barrington Kt. p. 417.

Natural Issue of King Edward the Fourth.

- 14 ARTHUR Plantagenet, Viscount Lisle, a Natural Son, p. 421. = ELIZABETH, Sister and Heir of John Grey, Viscount Lisle, p. 421. ELIZABETH, Lady Lumley, a Natural Daughter, p. 399.

- 15 BRIDGET, Wife of Sir William Carrington, Kt. p. 421. JOHN Bassett of Umberley, first Husband, p. 422. = FRANCES Plantagenet, second Daughter, p. 422. THOMAS Monk of Potberidge, second Husband, p. 422. ELIZABETH, married to Sir Francis Jolson, Kt. p. 423.



10. EDMOND
PLANTAGENET, DUKE of YORK,
EARL of CAMBRIDGE, LORD of TINDAL,
and KNIGHT of the GARTER, Surnamed of
LANGLEY.

CHAP. I.



Tho. Wal.
p. 149. n.
10.

Chart. 36.
Ed. 3. n. 8.
Orig. 1. H.
4. bund. 1.

Pat. 50 E.
3 pars. 1.
m. 18.

Leland p.
188.

Ypodigma
Neustrie
p. 534. n.
59. an.
1381.

His Prince was fifth son of King Edward III. by his onely Wife Queen Philipe, daughter of William Earl of Henault. His Fathers Mannor of Langley near St Albans in Hertfordshire, gave him birth An. 1341. (15 E. 3.) from whence he had his Sur-name, and was baptized by Michael then Abbot of St Alban.

The first Honour that I find granted to him was the Earldom of Cambridge, conferred on him and his heirs, by Charter bearing date the 13th day of November, An. the 36 of Edward III. 1362. At what time he was also Lord of Tindal, and not long after Knight of the Garter. Upon the 12th of July, 1376. An. 50. of King Edward III. his Father, he had granted unto him the Offices of Constable of Dover Castle, and Warden of the Cinque-Ports, after whose death he was appointed one of the Commissioners for the management of affairs during the tutelage of King Richard II. his Nephew, which he performed with great temper and moderation. Then in the year 1381. we find him in the head of an Army sent into Portugal, to the aid of his Brother John Duke of Lancaster, who claimed the Crowns of Castile and Leon, in the right of Constance his Wife, daughter and coheir of Peter surnamed the Cruel; where, in a Battel fought by John King of Portugal, this Edmond and his Brother John against John King of Castile (who challenged the Kingdom of Portugal in the right of Beatrix his Wife (by whom he had no Issue) the onely daughter of Ferdinand King of

This Edmond did bear France semee and England quarterly, over all, a Labell of three points Argent, each point charged with three Torteaux. These Arms are upon his Stall at Windsor with his Crest viz. a Lion passant guardant crowned Or, gorged with a Label of his Arms, the Plate is subscribed with these words, Je Duc de port Edmond. The same Arms are carved on his Monument as you may see in the 359 page, impaling those of his first Wife, Isabelle of Castile viz. quarterly. Gules a Castle, Or, for Castile, and Argent a Lyon rampant, Purple, for Leon. As John of

Gaunt Duke of Lancaster, used a red Rose for his Devise, in right of his Wife Maud of Lancaster; so this Edmond his Brother took for his a white one, which the fautors and followers of their heirs did afterwards bear for distinction, in that bloody War between the Families of Lancaster and York; long before which assumption, a white Rose Tree at Longleete, did bear upon one branch a fair white Rose on the one side, and as fair a red Rose on the other, which might be interpreted to have been a foretoken of that division. Camdens Remains p. 214.

This Edmond of Langley did bear also, for an Impress a Faulcon in a Fetterlock, implying that he was shut up from all hope and possibility of the Kingdom, when his Brother John began to aspire thereto. Whereupon he asked (on a time) his sons, when he saw them viewing this Devise set up in a Window, what was Latine for a Fetterlock, whereat when the young Gentlemen studied, the Father said, Well if you cannot tell me, I will you, *Hic, hac, hoc, taceatis*, as advising them to be silent and quiet, and therewithal said, *Yet God knoweth what may come to pass hereafter.*

This his great Grandson King Edward IV. reported, when he commanded that his younger son Richard Duke of York should use this Devise, with the Fetterlock opened, as Roger Wall, an Herald of that time reporteth, Camb. Rem. p. 215.

X x x x

Portugal)

Yorkists.

Portugal) he with his *English* men obtained a memorable Victory against the *Castilians*, in which they lost 10000 men, and for two whole years valiantly assisted in the defence of the *Portugueses*: at which time the *English* grew so famous there, and both the Kings of *Portugal* and *Castile* so jealous of their power, that they conveyed them home at their common charge.

Here *Edmond* gave a testimony of his valour, as well as policy, and that he was a Souldier as much as a Statesman. The Poet *John Harding* gives us a character of his deportment in the said Battel in these old Rhimes.

At whiche Battaill, Duke John of Gaunt indede,
And his Brother Edmond then faught full soze:
Were never twoo better Knightes then thei indede
That better faught upon a feld afore,
It was but grace that thei escaped thore.
Thei putte theimselfes so far furth ay in prees.
That wounded wer thei bothe full soze, no lees.

Harding
ch. 184.

Not long after his return out of *Portugal*, he was (as a reward of his eminent services) created Duke of *York*, which was erected into a Duchy (in his person) the 6th of *August*, An. the 9th of *Richard II.* 1385. For the Title of Earl of *York* had slept ever since that *Otho*, son of *Henry Leo* Duke of *Saxony* (begotten of *Maud* daughter of *Henry II.* King of *England*) had been girt with the Sword of the Earldom of *York*, in the first year of King *Richard I.* his Uncle; which King afterwards made an exchange with this *Otho* for the County of *Poictou*. Then King *Richard II.* on the 29th of *September*, in the 18 year of his Reign, upon his Voyage into *Ireland*, conferred upon this Duke *Edmond* his Uncle the place of *Custos* and *Warden* of the Kingdom of *England* during his absence. And in this Kings second fatal expedition, undertaken into that Kingdom (for the revenge of *Roger Mortimer's* death (slain by the *Irish*) whom he had nominated his Successor in the Kingdom of *England*) he left this *Edmond* as his Lieutenant, who, faithfully to his power, endeavoured to withstand the force of *Henry* Duke of *Hereford*, son of *John* Duke of *Lancaster*; which *Henry*, upon pretence of recovering his Patrimony (seiz'd by King *Richard*) with a powerful Army, did not onely depose his lawful Sovereign, but laid violent hands on the Royal Diademe.

Pat. an. 9
R. 2. p. 1.
m. 10.

Pat. an. 18
R. 2. m. 12.

How well this transmission of the Crown to the House of *Lancaster* was approved by Duke *Edmond* we may find in the remaining part of his life, who from that time abandoned the Court, and gave himself over to a solitary retirement, at his Mannor of *Langley*. Though he hated *Henry* of *Bullingbroke* the Usurper, yet we find he hated Treason worse, though it were in his nearest Relations; for *Edward* Duke of *Anmarle* his eldest son having with other Lords contrived the death of King *Henry* at *Oxford*, was by this *Edmond* detected and reviled for being twice a Traitor, first to King *Richard*, and then to King *Henry*.

He

Chap. 1.

He was neither the Father nor the Grandfather of a King, nor derived any right in the Crown to his successors, yet had he the blessing of the Patriarch, Kings descended from his Loines, and who from him as their source and original, derived their appellation of *Kings of England of the Royal House of York*. *Ubi spiravit ibi expiravit*, Langley was the place of his birth, and also of his death, where he deceased the first day of *August*, *An.* the third of Henry IV. 1402. having lived to see *Englands* Scepter in three several hands, in which the Royal Stream never kept its immediate Channel. By his Will dated the 25th of *November* (*An.* 1400.) and second of Henry IV. he appointed to be buried in the Friery

Edmond
Duke of
York.

His death;

Efc. an. 3.
H. 4. n. 35.

ypodigma
Neust. p.
558. n. 11.

Arundel
vol. 2. 194.
b.

359



of

Edmond
Duke of
York.

of Langley aforesaid, near to the Grave of his late loving Wife *Iffabel*, where he was accordingly Interred, under a Tomb of Alabaster and black Marble (adorned with several Escutcheons of Arms, carved on the sides and ends thereof) which upon the dissolution of the Religious Houses, was removed thence, and placed in the North-East Corner of the Chancel in the Parish Church of *Langley*; the Figure of which Monument is in the preceeding page, as I took it from the original upon the first of *July, An. Dom. 1664.*

Chap. I.

His first Marriage.

France semee and England, quarterly; over all, a Label of three points Argent, each charged with as many Torteaux, Impaling Castile and Leon, also quarterly, viz. Gules a Castle Or, and Argent a Lyon, rampant purpure; which impalement is carved on the South-side of the Duke of York's Tomb at Langley depicted in the preceeding page.

His second Marriage.
At the foot of the said Dukes Tomb exhibited, in the 359. page is the Coat of *Holand*, carved, being, *Gules, three Lyons passant guardant, Or, a Border Argent.*

This Duke *Edmond* married two Wives, the first of which was *Iffabel*, the younger daughter and coheir of *Peter King of Castile* and *Leon*, called the *Cruel*, whom he took to Wife, *An. 1372.* and by her had all his Issue; she declared her Will on the 6th of *December, An. 1342.* (6 R. 2.) appointing therein that her best Horse should be delivered for her Mortuary: she also bequeathed to the King her Heart of Pearles, to the Duke of *Lancaster* a Tablet of Jasper, to *Edward Earl of Rutland* (her son) her Crown, to remain to his Heirs; to *Constance le Despencer* (her daughter) a Fret of Pearls, and to the Duchess of *Glocester*, her Tablet of Gold, with Images, as also her Sauter, with the Arms of *Northampton*, &c. It is said by an Historian that this Lady *Iffabel* having in her younger years been somewhat wanton, did yet afterwards become an hearty Penitent; and so departing this life in the year 1394. (17 R. 2.) was buried in the *Fryers Preachers at Langley.*

Leland Coll. p. 186 Rous f. 49. a.

Tho. Wal. p. 385. n. 40 & 530. n. 45.

Ypodigma Neust. p. 547. n. 23.

Catalogue of Nobility per R. B. York.

Esceat 10 H. 4. n. 51.

Pat. an. 4. H. 5. m. 18.

Esc. a. 12. H. 6. n. 43.

The second Wife of *Edmond Duke of York* was *Joane* the daughter of *Thomas Holand Earl of Kent*, and sister and coheir of *Earl Edmond*, by whom he had not any Issue; and she surviving him, was married to her second Husband *William Lord Willoughby of Eresby*; whom also out-living, made way for her third Marriage, with *Henry Lord Scrope*, who leaving her a Widdow, she adventured upon her fourth Husband, *Henry Bromflet Lord Vesey*; for which Marriage they had a Pardon dated the 14th of *August, An. 4 H. 5.* and yet at last she died without Issue about the 12th of *H. 6.*

Children of EDMOND Duke of York, by ISSABEL of Castile his first Wife.

- I. *EDWARD PLANTAGENET*, eldest son and heir, succeeded his Father in the Dukedom of *York*, whose History followeth in the ensuing Chapter.
- II. *RICHARD* of *CONINGSBOROW*, second son, was Earl of *Cambridge*, and continued the succession, whose Chapter follows that of his Brother *Edward*.
- III. *CONSTANCE* of *YORK*, Countess of *Glocester*, only daughter of *Edmond Duke of York*, was the Paramour of *Edmond Holand Earl of Kent*, by whom she had been so long courted

Chap. 1.

courted, that at last she brought him a daughter named *Eleanor*, married to *James Touchet Lord Audley* (of which Marriage the *Audleys* of *Norfolke* are descended) that would fain have been legitimate, thereby to have screwed herself into so fair an Estate (as could it have been proved must have fallen upon her) but the right heirs discovering her practises, preferred their Bill in Parliament, thereby proving her to be a Bastard, and so were freed from such an Intruder; as you may see at large in *Poulton's Printed Statutes*, An. 9 H. 6. chap. 11. for there the Case is at large, according to the Original in the Tower.

See Parl.
an. 9 H. 6.
Art. 27.

Rot. Parl.
an. 21 R. 2.

This *Constance Plantagenet* was after married to *Thomas le Despenfer*, created Earl of *Glocester* on Saturday in the Feast of *St Michael*, An. 21 R. 2. (son of *Edward*, son of *Edward*, son of *Hugh Lord le Despenfer* the younger, and *Elizabeth* his Wife, eldest sister and coheir of *Gilbert de Clare*, the last Earl of *Glocester* of that Surname) and by him had Issue, *Richard Lord le Despenfer*, that died without Issue, the Kings Ward, and two daughters; *Elizabeth* that died young at *Cardiff* in *South Wales*, and *Issabel le Despenfer*, born seven months after her Fathers death; who had two Husbands, the first was *Richard Beauchamp*, Earl of *Worcester*, and Lord of *Abergavenny*, by whom she had *Elizabeth* their daughter and heir, Wife to *Sir Edward Nevil Knight* (younger son of *Ralph Nevil* Earl of *Westmerland*) who was summoned to Parliament by Writ, as Baron of *Abergavenny*, An. 29 H. 6. from whom the present *Nevil*, Baron of *Abergavenny*, now living 1676. is lineally descended, as also the present Earl of *Westmerland*. * *Issabel le Despensers* second Husband was *Richard Beauchamp* Earl of *Warwick* (Cousin German to her former Husband) by whom she had Issue *Henry Beauchamp* Duke of *Warwick*, that died without Issue, the 11th day of *June*, An. 23 H. 6. 1445. and *Anne Beauchamp* espoused to *Richard Nevil* Earl of *Salisbury*, who in her right was afterward Earl of *Warwick*; by him she had Issue two daughters their heirs, married into the Royal Family; viz. *Issabel Nevil* Wife to *George Plantagenet* Duke of *Clarence*, Brother to King *Edward IV.* and *Anne Nevil* first married to *Edward Prince of Wales* (son of King *Henry VI.*) who was slain at *Tewkesbury*, and then to *Richard Duke of Glocester*, afterwards King of England.

Esc. an. 24.
H. 6. post
mortem
Hen. Du-
cis Warw.
in London.

Edmond Duke of York.
The Arms of this *Constance* were, France and England quarterly, a Label of three points Argent, each charged with as many *Torteaux*; which are Impaled with those of *Thomas le Despenfer*, in a Window of our Lady Chapel in the Cathedral of *Peterborough*, who did bear quarterly, Or, 3 *Cheverons* Gules, by the name of *Clare*, and quarterly Argent, and Gules a Fret Or, over all, a Bendlet Sa-ble, being the Coat of *le Despenfer*. In which it is observable, that according to the Rule of *Quarterings* in that time, he preferred the Arms of *Clare*, in the first quarter, before his Paternal Coat, as being the more noble Family.
* *Martinus Papa quintus an. Pontificatus sui sexto Id. Sept. concessit duas Bullas super dispensationem maritagi inter Ricardum de Bellocampo Comitem Warwici & Isabelam uxorem suam dominam le Despenfer, an. 2 H. 6. Ex lib. Colleg. Sanctæ Mariæ Warwici, f. 12. a. C. 30.*

II. EDWARD
PLANTAGENET, DUKE of YORK;
EARL of CAMBRIDGE, RUTLAND and
CORKE, LORD of TINDAL, CONSTABLE
of ENGLAND, and KNIGHT of
the GARTER.

CHAPTER II.

Edward being onely Earl of Rutland, did then bear France semée and England, quarterly, a Label of 3 points Gules, each charged with as many Castles Or, to shew his descent from a daughter of Castile, and to distinguish his Coat-Armour from that of his Father Duke Edmond. After whose death, to an Indenture dated the 20 of February, 5 H. 4. in which he is stiled *Edward Duc D'everwick* (viz. Duke of York) his Seal of red Wax is appendant (vide p. 352.) the ground thereof is diapered with Roses; His Achievement thereon contains His Shield hanging by one corner, charged with the Arms of his Father Duke Edmond, with his Helmet, and his Crest, being on a Chapeau a Lyon passant guardant crowned and



He was eldest son of Edmond of Langley Duke of York, by Issabel his first Wife, second daughter and coheir of Peter King of Castile. King Richard II. on the 25th of February, in the 13 year of his Reign, created this Edward Earl of Rutland, during Duke Edmond his Fathers life-time; after which he was elected Knight of the Garter. Then in the 15th year of the said Kings Reign, he had given him the reversion of the Office of Constable of the Tower of London, for term of life, after the death of Thomas Holand Earl of Kent, the Kings half Brother; and though I find no positive time of his Creation, into the Dignity of Earl of Corke, yet in a Patent bearing date the 12th of August, An. 20 R. 2. he is stiled *Edwardus Comes Rutland et de Cork Admirallus Angliæ et Hiberniæ*; and on the 11th of September next following, he had granted unto him the Office of Custos of Dover Castle, and Warden of the Cinque-Ports, for term of life, with the Priviledges granted to Sir John Beaumont (lately deceased) in the said Office: then, on the 8th of December following (still in the same year) he leaves out the title of Admiral of Ireland, and is called *Edward d'Everwic Count de Rutland et de Corke Admiral d'Engleterre et gardein de Cinq Portz*. Notwithstanding this accumulation of Honours upon him by King Richard II. yet that King thought him not compleat, till he had placed him in the same rank with his Father, made him also a Duke; Albemarle was pitched upon for the place, which from an Earldom was erected into a Dukedom, and he made Duke thereof, upon the 29th day of September, 21 R. 2. which being a foreign Title, and in possession of the French King, it is not to be thought this Duke reaped much advantage thereby; yet it served as a varnish to set off his other Honours and Offices with the fairer lustre: then, in the next month, being October (still An. 21 R. 2.) he is stiled Constable of England; which

Chart. an.
13 R. 2. n.
5 & Pat.
15 R. 2.
par. 1. m.
11.

Pat. 15 R.
2. par. 2.
m. 30.

Pat. an. 20
R. 2. par. 1.
m. 20.

Pat. an. 20
R. 2. par. 1.
m. 20.

Chart. 21 R.
2.

Chap. 2. Office he executed at the memorable intended Combat at *Coven-*
try, between *Henry Duke of Hereford*, and *Thomas Mowbray Duke*
of Norfolk. The particular in which he is charged to be a Traitor
 to King *Richard*, was his counselling him to stay so long in *Ireland*,
 till the Duke of *Hereford*, by advantage of his absence, had made
 his way to the Crown in *England*; but whether this advice pro-
 ceeded from a good meaning, but erroneous, or a bad meaning,
 but overshadowed with colours, is hard to say; but sure it is,
 in this delay the King lost so much ground, that he could never
 after recover it, being without a blow forced to make a resignati-
 on of his Crown, to *Henry of Bullingbrook*, afterwards named
Henry IV. In the first year of whose Reign, Duke *Edward* (con-
 scious to himself it may be, for being instrumental in King *Richard's*
 deposition) seeks to deliver the imprisoned King out of the Tow-
 er, and to re-inthronize him; to which purpose, an Indenture of
 Confederacy is signed by him and the *Holands*, with some others
 at the house of the Abbot of *Westminster*; the Plot was to invite
 King *Henry* to a Tournament at *Oxford*, where they intended to
 assassinate him. Though secrecy was kept on all hands, yet For-
 tune would not be silent, for the Duke taking *Langley* in his way
 to *Oxford*, to visit his Father the Duke of *York*, was by him dete-
 cted, who snatching the Indenture out of his Bosome, went imme-
 diately with it to *Windsor* to the King; but *Edward's* Spurs being
 sharper than those of his old Father, he got thither before him, and
 obtained his Pardon.

Edward
Duke of
York.

This Treason, and some former accusations, laid to this Duke
 of *Aumarle's* charge (as words against his Majesty, when he was
 Duke of *Lancaster*, and the death of *Thomas Duke of Gloucester*
 the Kings Uncle) the King forgave; yet not so absolutely but that
 he was resolved to clip some of the principal Plumes from this
 young soaring *Faulcon*; and therefore he began with the Dukedom
 of *Aumarle*; from which title, by Act of Parliament (*An. 1 H. 4.*)
 he deposed this *Edward*, in which year also, he took from him the
 Constableship of the Tower; and upon the first day of *October*,
 granted it to Sir *Thomas Rempston*, a person that had faithfully ad-
 hered to the *Lancastrian* Faction. This was the Kings deport-
 ment to *Edward*, when his Crown sat tottering on his Head; who
 being more firmly established upon his Throne, by the murder of
 the late King, suffers *Edward* to enjoy the Patrimony and Ho-
 nours descended to him from his Father Duke *Edmond*, lately de-
 ceased; so that in a Patent bearing date the 5th of *November* (*An.*
4 H. 4.) he is written *Edwardus Dux Eboraci Comes Cantabrigiæ,*
Rutlandiæ et Coraciæ, Locum-tenens Aquitaniæ, &c. All which Ho-
 nours he enjoyed until his death, except that of *Cambridge*, which
 was granted to *Richard of Coningsborow* his Brother, in the second
 year of *Henry V*. Ever after this, he proved faithful to King
Henry IV. who, as an earnest of his trust reposed in this *Edward*,
 regranted him the Constableship of the Tower of *London* for life
 (upon the first day of *November*, *An. 8 H. 4.*) nor was he less
 active

Pat. an. 1
H. 4. par.
2. m. 31.

Parl. an.
1 H. 4.

Pat. an. 4
8 H. 4. Nob.
5.

Pat. an.
8 H. 4. par.
1. m. 16.

Torkists.

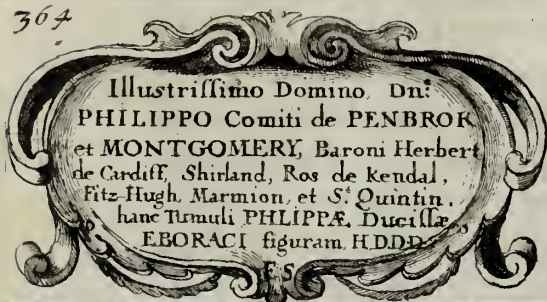
active in the time of Henry V. his son, when at the famous Battel of Agincourt, fought upon Friday the 25th of October, An. 1415 in the 3d year of H. 5. he had the leading of the Vantguard, consisting of Archers (which place, out of an heroick courage, he had made sure for) he paid a part of the price of that notable Victory with his life; his Corps after the Battel being found among the spoils miserably hacked and defaced, was brought into England, and buried in the body of the Choire of Fotheringhay Church, in Northamptonshire, under a flat Marble, with his Image inlaid in Brass (according to his Will.) After which, the King returning into England, caused his Exequies to be performed at Lon-

Book 5.

Esq. an. 3
H. 5. n. 45.

Chicheley
vol. 1. 284.
8.

364



don,

Chap. 1.

Tho. Wal.
p. 440. n.
20.Esc. an. 3
H. 5. n. 45.

don, with great solemnity, upon the first day of *December* following, at which were present divers Bishops and Abbots, besides a very many other persons of quality, both *English* and *French*. And leaving no Issue, *Richard* his Nephew (son of *Richard* Earl of *Cambridge* his younger Brother) was found to be his next heir, at that time aged three years. This Monument, upon the dissolution of the Religious Houses, was destroyed; since which time, Queen *Elizabeth* caused a Memorial to be written on the Wall of that part of the Church which is now standing, signifying this *Edward* Duke of *York* to be there Interred.

Edward
Duke of
York.Inq. an. 10
H. 6. n. 45.
Suff.

He took to Wife *Philipe*, the second daughter and coheir of *John* Lord *Mohun* of *Dunster*, but died without Issue; so that leaving her a Widdow, she was afterwards married to Sir *Walter Fitz-Walter* Knight, and had a son named *Walter Fitz-Walter*, who died the 10th of H. 6. who by *Elizabeth* his Wife, had Issue *Elizabeth* his daughter and heir, a year and an half old at her Fathers death.

The Monument of this *Philipe* Duchess of *York*, stands on the right hand within the Chappel of *St Nicholas*, in the Abbey of *Westminster*: which I suppose was erected by Sir *Walter Fitz-Walter*, because I find his Arms impaled with this *Philipa's*, in several parts of the Arch thereof.

Her Epitaph you may read on the Verge of the said Tomb, in these words, PHILIPPA FILIA ET COHÆRES JOHANNIS DOMINI MOHUN DE DUNSTER, UXOR EDWARDI DUCIS EBORACENSIS. MORITUR AN. DOM. 1433.

Arms on the Tomb of PHILIPPA Duchess of York.

In Pale	{ Or, a Fess between two Cheveronels Gules.	Fitz-Walter.	On the South- side the Mo- nument.
	{ Or, a Cross ingrailed Sable.	Mohun.	
In Pale	{ Barry Nebule of 6 pieces Argent and Gules, on a Bend Sable, three Plates.		
	{ Or, a Cross ingrailed Sable.	Mohun.	
In Pale	{ France and England quarterly, a Label of 3 points, Argent, charged with 9 Torteaux.	York.	
	{ Or, a Cross ingrailed Sable.	Mohun.	
In Pale	{ Or, a Cross ingrailed Sable.	Mohun.	
	{ Gules, a Lyon rampant queuee forche Or.	Burghersh.	
	Or a Cross ingrailed Sable.	Mohun.	
	France and England quarterly, a Label of 3 points Argent, charged with nine Torteaux.	York.	At the Foot of the Tomb.
	Or, a Cross ingrailed Sable.	Mohun.	

II. RICHARD

OF YORK, EARL of CAMBRIDGE,

Surnamed of CONYNGSBURGH.

CHAP. III.

The Arms of this Richard Earl of Cambridge, were, France and England quarterly, a Label of three points Argent, each charged with as many Torteaux, within a Border Argent, charged with ten Lyons rampant, Purple, The Label was to demonstrate his being of the House of York, the Border signified that he was the youngest son of his Father, and the Lyons Purple his descent from the Royal House of Castile and Leon; his elder Brother (in the lifetime of their Father Duke Edmond) having born his Label charged with Castles; both of them being the sons of Issabel of Castile and Leon.



Which Shield of Arms aforesaid, is carved in the Roof of the Cloister, on the North-side the Cathedral Church of Canterbury, and the same Arms observed to be in a Glass Window of Christ-Church, by Sir Edward Dering Kt. and Bar. They are also painted in Glass, in two Windows of the Cloisters at Fotheringhay in the County of Northampton; where the Label is omitted.

He was the second Son of Edmond of Langley Duke of York (fifth Son of King Edward III.) by Issabel his Wife, second Daughter and Coheir of Peter King of Castile and Leon, and Surnamed of Conyngsburgh, from the place of his birth, so called, in the County of York.

I do not find him honoured with any addition, till the second year of King Henry V. at what time that King in Parliament created him Earl of Cambridge; which Earldom had been before enjoyed by his Father and Brother: for which Honour, this Richard in the following year, viz. An. 1414. makes King Henry an ungrateful return, joining and conspiring with Henry Lord Scroop of Masham, then Lord Treasurer, and Sir Thomas Grey of Northumberland Knight, to plot the Kings death at Southampton, as he was there shipping his Army for France: Some are of opinion, that Richard and his Complices were put upon this desperate * act by Charles VI. the French King, who had promised them a Million of Gold, to betray King Henry into his hands, or to murder him before his arrival in Normandy; but his Indictment as it stands on Record, includes matter of other quality, viz. That Richard Earl of Cambridge of Conyngsburgh, in the County of York, and Thomas Grey of Heson in the County of Northumberland Knight, for that they on the 20th day of July, and third of King Henry V. Reign, at Southampton, had conspired together with a power of Men, to have led away the Lord Edmond Earl of March into Wales, and to have procured him to take the Government of the Realm, in case that King Richard II. were dead; with a purpose to have put forth a Proclamation in the name of the said Earl, as Heir to the Crown, against King Henry, by the name of Lancaster Usurper; and further, to have conveyed a Banner of the Arms of England, and a certain Crown of Spain set upon a Pallet (laid in gage to the said Earl of Cambridge) into Wales; as also, that the said Conspirators had appointed certain into Scotland to bring thence one Trumpington, and another resembling in shape, favour and countenance King Richard; and

Parl. an. 2.
Hen. 5.

Tho. Wal.
p. 389. n.
25.

Epodigma
Neust. p.
580. n. 55,

* He chose rather to say so, to preserve the right of his Posterity to the Crown vide Lamb. 461.

John Stow
Annals.

Ieland
Coll. vol. 1.
701.

Henry

Chap. 3. Henry Scroop of Masbam in the County of York, was likewise indited, as consenting to the premises. Earl Richard being thus indited and found guilty; by Letter became an earnest Petitioner for his life to King Henry, upon the sixth of August, An. 3 H. 5. which not being granted, he, with Scroope and Grey, were all three beheaded, and Earl Richards Head and Body Interred in the Chappel of Gods-House in Southampton.

John Speed
p. 774.
Coll. 2.

Monast.
Angl. vol.
2. p. 229.
a. n. 60.

Cat. Nob.
per R. B.

He espoused Anne Mortimer, sister (and afterwards Heir) to Edmond Earl of March, and daughter of Roger Mortimer Earl of March, son of Philipe, onely Daughter and Heir of Lionel Duke of Clarence, third son of King Edward III. This was that Princely Branch, by the ingrafting of which into the Stock of York, that Tree brought forth not onely white Roses, but Crowns and Scepters also; and by virtue of which (though in this Earls untimely death, the Trunck was cut off) the Royal Branches remained unshaken; a Marriage no doubt which put aspiring thoughts into the head of Cambridge; for had Edmond Mortimer Earl of March obtained the Crown, and died without Issue, the Earl of Cambridges Children had been heirs thereto, in right of their Mother, or at least Earl Richard had enjoyed the honour of being the Brother-in-Law of a King.

Richard
Earl of
Cambridge.

His first Marriage.
Conyngsburgh, as before, Impaling Anne Mortimer, whose Arms were, Quarterly, first, Barry of six pieces Or, and Azure, on a chief of the First, two Paleys, betwixt as many Squares base dexter and sinister of the Second, an Escutcheon Argent Mortimer. And secondly, Or, a Croffe Gules, gilt upon the

by the name of Burgh, the third as the second, the fourth as the first Which Impalement is carved and Frees, on the Head of Queen Elizabeths Tomb in Henry the Sevenths Chappel at Westminster.

See the Plate of Seals in the 353 page of this fifth Book, and you will there find the Figure of the Seal of her Brother Edmond Mortimer Earl of March; on which is his Escutcheon hanging corner-ways, whereon are the Arms of Mortimer and Burgh, quarterly; and for his Crest (upon a Helmet) a Plume of Feathers, issuing out of a Coronet, mantled, and supported by two Lyons rampant guardant, with their Tailles passed betwixt their Legs, and turned over their backs. Which Arms and Supporters were born by King Edward IV. this Anne Mortimers Grandson, as the Ensigns of his Earldom of March; and the Coat quartered by the younger Branches of the House of York (with the Royal Arms) as the Insignia from which they derived their right to the Crown.

Mich. Rec.
25. H. 6. n.
21.

Vide Inq.
& Rec. &
Termino
Mich.
an. 25 H. 6.
Rot. 1.

The second Wife of Richard Earl of Cambridge, was Maud, the daughter of Thomas Lord Clifford, and Elizabeth his Wife, daughter of Thomas Lord Roos of Hamlake; who, after his death, was remarried to her second Husband John Lord Latimer, and deceased without Issue, about the 25th year of Henry VI.

His second Marriage.
Conyngsburgh, as before, Impaling Chequie, Or, and Azure, a Fesse Gules, Clifford. Which Arms

were painted in a South-Window in the Church of Fotheringhay in Com. Northampton, and in a Window of Aston Church in Yorkshire.

Children of RICHARD of York Earl of Cambridge,
by ANNE MORTIMER his first Wife.

12. RICHARD, Duke of York, and Earl of Cambridge, onely son of Earl Richard, continued the descent, see the following Chapter.

Cat. Nob.
per R. B.
Chart. an.
1 Ed. 4. p.
2. n. 1.

Ex collect.
Tumulorum
per Will.
Lilly R. D.
Purs. ad
Arma.

12. ISSABEL, Countesse of Essex, onely daughter of Richard Earl of Cambridge, was married to Henry Bouchier, Earl of Essex, and Viscount Bouchier, by whom she had a numerous Issue, several of whose descendants are mentioned in the 233 and 234 pages of the third Book. The Tomb of this Henry and Issabel, is placed betwixt the Chancel and the Bowfers Ile or Chappel, in the Parish Church of Little Easton in the County of Essex, being of polished Marble, and curiously arched;

I have seen the Arms of this Issabel and Henry Bouchier her Husband, in a Church-Window of Kimbolton in Com. Hunt. viz. Quarterly, 1. Argent, a Crofs ingrailed gules, inter four Waterbougets, Sable, Bouchier. 2. Gules, a Fesse Argent,

in

*Argent betwixt
12 Billets, 4. 3.
3. and 2. Or,
Louvain. the
3 as the 2, the
4 as the 1. Im-
paling France
and England
quarterly, a La-
bel of 3 points
Argent, charged
with nine Tor-
teaux, York.*

in which is an Altar inlaid with Brass, with the Effigies of the Earl in Armour, and his Robes of the Order of the Garter, his head resting upon his Crest; the Countess of Essex is also depicted in her Robes, with a Coronet on her head, the Surface of the Monument and the sides of the Arch, being diaped with *Bourchiers Knots* and *Fetterlocks*.

12. RICHARD

DUKE of YORK, EARL of CAMBRIDGE,
ULSTER, MARCH, and RUTLAND, LORD
of WIGMORE and CLARE, LIEUTENANT of the
KINGDOM of FRANCE, and DUKE-
DOM of NORMANDY, and KNIGHT
of the GARTER.

CHAP. IV.

I find that this Richard Duke of York used two several Seals, the impression of the first being of red Wax (now in the possession of the Right Honourable Robert Viscount Tarmouth) contains his Achievement, viz. upon a Shield hanging



ways, France and England quarterly, a Label of 3 points charged with 9 Torteaux, upon his Helmet, mantling, and Chapeau doubled Ermine, stands his Crest, being a Lyon passant guardant, crowned, and gorged with a Label of his Arms; all, betwixt two Ostrich Feathers and as many Scroles; and in the Circle thereof, hath this Inscription, *Sigillum ricardi ducis ebor: comitis marthie et utronie domini de castigmore et de clare*, (*vide p. 352.*) It is affixed to his Grant of 20 l. per annum, to Sir John Fastolf Kt. *Pro notabili & laudabili servicio ac bono consilio*, &c. bearing date at London 12 May, An. 19 H. 6. the very next year after this Richard had the Regency of France; for besides those Titles of inheritance circumscribed on his Seal, He is in his Grant styled, *Locumtenens generalis & gubernator Regni Francie & Ducatus Normanie*; by which it appears, that he had not then a Seal as Lieutenant General of France, &c.

But An. 1442. which was the 20th of H. 6. being the following year, a Seal of his Regency was provided, circumscribed, *Sigillum ricardi ducis ebor: comitis marthie locumtenentis generalis et gubernatoris regni francie et ducatus normannie*. The Shield of the Duke therein hangs in the same manner as that in the first Seal, and contains the same charge, but differs somewhat in the form. The *Healme*, *Lambrequin* and *Crest* agree therewith also. But here is added Supporters to the Arms, viz. on the right side a Faulcon with Bells, which within the Fetterlock, was the Devise of York, and on the left side with the Lyon of the Earldom of March. On each side the Crest, is a Fetterlock, and beneath the Shield two Branches of Roses, and behind the Supporters as many Feathers and Scroles (*see page 352.*) This Seal is fixed to two Instruments in French, the one dated, An. 1442. and the other 1445. the former Registered in the Colledge of Arms C. 10. p. 83. where he writes himself, *Nous Richard Duc de York Lieutenant et Gouverneur General pour le Roy mon Souverain Seigneur de ses Royaume de France & Duché de Normandie*, &c. and the latter entred in a Book noted, B. 20. fol. 6. b. in the custody of H. St George Esq; Richmond Herald; in which he is styled, *Richart Duc de York Comte de la Marche et de Pulvestre Lieutenant General et Gouverneur de France et Normandie*. Afterwards this Government ceasing, he had no further occasion for this Seal, but signed his Instruments, with the first, as appears by a Letter of Attorney dated 4. Octobris 27 H. 6. and an Indenture bearing date 3 December, An. 28 H. 6. betwixt him and James Earl of Desmond: in both which he used his former Titles, and first Seal.

In a Book in the Colledge of Arms, marked M. 3. fol. 15. his Arms are thus Marshalled, viz. *Quarterly of four, the first quarterly of France and England, over all, a Label of three points Argent, charged with nine Torteaux. 2. Castile and Leon, quarterly. 3. Mortimer and Burgh. also quarterly; the fourth as the first: over all, Gules, three Lyons passant guardant Or, a Border Argent, Holand: being the Arms of his Grandmother Eleanor Countess of March, the sister and coheir of Edmond Holand Earl of Kent.*

His Figure in his paternal Coat-Armour, near as large as the life, stands neatly painted in an East-Window of the North Ile in Cirencester Church in Gloucestershire, having on the Pomel the Arms of Mortimer Earl of March; it may be thereby to signify that although he was forced to use the Blade to dispute his right to the Crown, yet did he shroud himself under the Shield or Hilt of a good Title.

At his Pompeous Funeral in the year 1466. An. 6 Ed. 4. his Father, his Chariot was adorned with the Royal Arms (within the Garter) having at the foot a white Angel bearing a Crown of Gold, to signify that of right he was King, *vide l. 3. p. 8. in Coll. Arm.*

He was the onely son of Richard of Coningsborow, Earl of Cambridge, and Anne Mortimer his Wife, Sister and Heir of Edmond Earl of March; by his Fathers side derived from Edmond Duke of York, fifth son of King Edward III. and by his Mothers, from Lionel Duke of Clarence, third son of that King; who, notwithstanding his said Father died for Treason against Henry V. was by King Henry VI. his son, in a Parliament held at Leicester, in the fourth year of his Reign, restored to the

*Casal. of
Nob. by
R. B.*

*Tho. Wal.
p. 435. n.
10. 20. 30.*

Chap. 4. Dignities of Duke of York, Earl of Cambridge and Rutland, and Lord of Tindal; which Honours had fallen to him after the death of Edward Duke of York his Uncle, slain at the famous Battel of Agincourt without Issue: a great error in King Henry's Councils to agrandize him, who, by the acquisition of the Earldoms of March and Ulster, and the Lordships of Wigmore, Clare, Trim and Conaught (falling to him as next heir, after the death of his Uncle Edmond Mortimer Earl of March, deceasing also issueless, in the third year of Henry VI.) An. 1424. had not onely these Honours heap'd upon him, but was also thereby furnished with a Title to the Crown, in the right of Anne Mortimer his Mother, sister to the said Earl.

Richard Duke of York.

But wanting power to put that Title in dispute, he marries Cecilie Nevil, the youngest daughter of Ralph Earl of Westmerland, and Joane Beaufort his second Wife, a daughter of John of Gaunt Duke of Lancaster; by which Match the Duke of York became related to most of the greatest Nobility of the Kingdom, but nearly allied to the uumerous and flourishing Family of Nevil: for this Cecilie had to her Brothers, Richard Nevil Earl of Salisbury (father of Richard Earl of Warwick, called Make-king) William Nevil Lord Fauconberg, George Nevil Lord Latimer, Edward Nevil Lord Bergavenny, and Robert Nevil Bishop of Durham; and to her half Brothers, Ralph Nevil Earl of Westmerland, and Nevil Lord of Ousley; by whose assistance he was enabled to bandy for the Crown against the House of Lancaster.

His Marriage.

The Arms of Cicily Nevil Duchess of York, being Gules a Saltire Argent, were Impaled with those of her Husband, Richard Duke of York, in a Window of of the Hall at Fotheringhay in Northamptonshire, being France and England quarterly, over all a Label of 3 points. Argent, charged with 9 Torteaux.

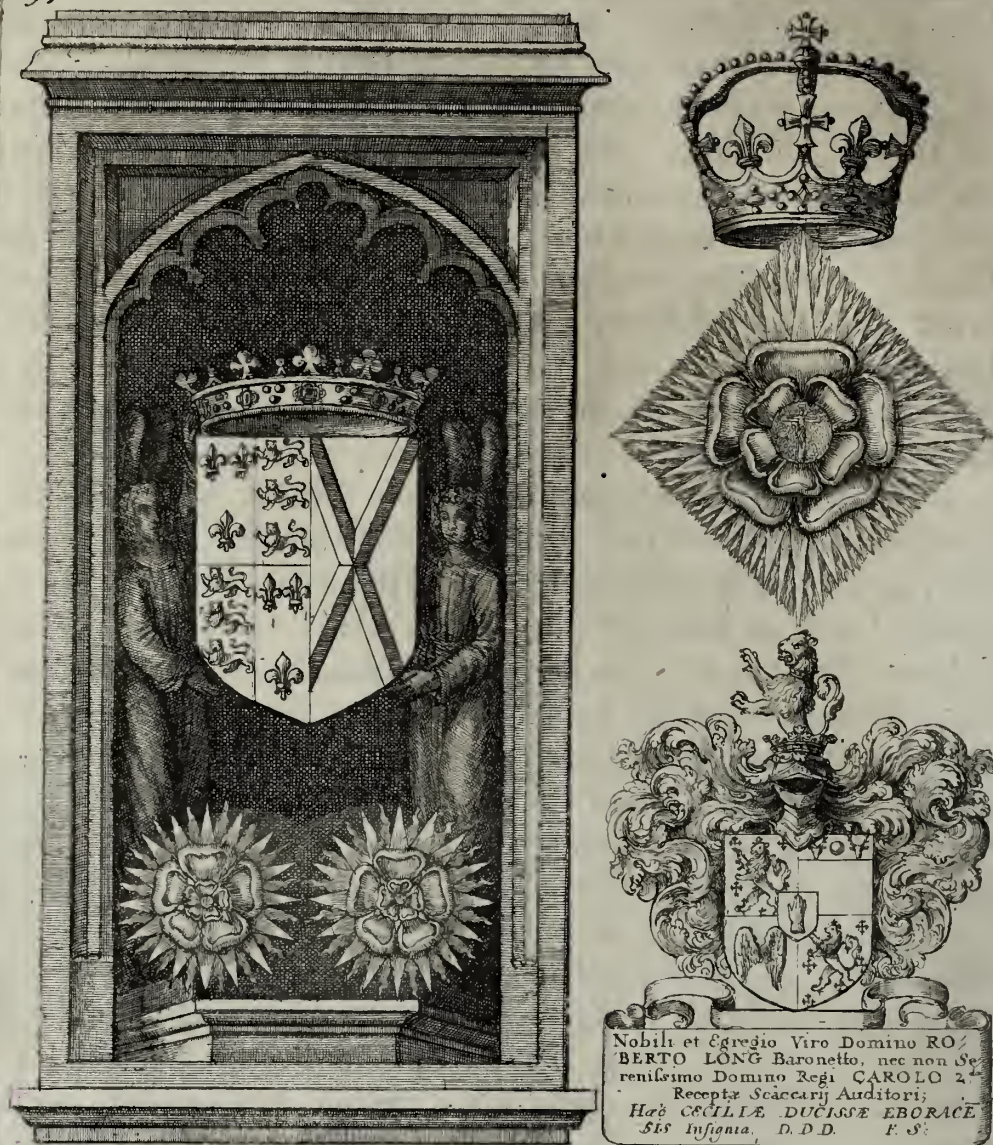
But in her Widdowhood, and in the third year of her son King Edward the Fourth's Reign, the said Saltire is Impaled in her Seal (exhibited p. 352) with the Royal Arms, viz. France and England quarterly (without any distinction, for which the same reason may be given, as was; for this Dukes having the Royal Crown born at his Funeral (vide I. 3. p. in Coll. Arm.) where my Voucher saith, That of right he was

The Duchess of York, Cecilie Nevil, outlived Duke Richard 35 years, and then deceasing in the Castle of Barkhamsted, on the last day of May, An. 1495. An. 10 H. 7. she was (according to her Testament dated the first of April, An. 10 H. 7.) buried by the Body of her Husband, in the Colledge of Fodringhay; her Arms Impaled with the Dukes, Ensigned with a Coronet, and Supported with two Angels, standing upon as many Roses within the Rayes of the Sun, were carved in a Niche, upon the South-East Piller of St Bennets Steeple near Pauls Wharfe, according to the ensuing Figure, which I caused to be delineated before the late Conflagration of London, An. 1666. see the following page.

Upon the passage of King Henry VI. into France, to receive that Crown, he assigned by Patent to this Richard the Constablership of England in the absence of John Duke of Bedford, which gave him a more feeling of greatness; and after the death of the said Duke of Bedford, he (with Edmond Beaufort Duke of Somerset) succeeded in the Regency of France, An. 1435. In the 18th of Henry VI. he was constituted Lieutenant and Captain General of all France, whose advancement to that great command is oppo-

King, meaning Duke Richard. This Seal is annexed to her Letter of Attorney, in which she is stiled, Cecilia prechristianissimi Principis Edwardi Dei Gracia Anglie et Francie Regis ac Domini Hibernie Mater, Ducissa Ebor. Penes E. Walker Mil. Gart. Princ. Regem Arm.

The same Impalement was carved on the South-East Piller of St Bennets Steeple Pauls Wharfe (as I have noted in this Dukes History) Ensigned with a Coronet, composed of Trefoyls, and Pearls upon Points, supported by two Angels, standing upon as many Roses, within the Rayes of the Sun; which was the Devise of King Edward IV. after his Victory at Mortimers Cross in Herefordshire, and the death of this Richard Duke of York his Father, where three Suns are said to appear before the Battel, and to join in one; which from him hath been made use of by the succeeding Kings, as one of their Badges, as is evident in Windsor Castle, Westminster Abbey, and many other places.



sed by the said *Edmond Duke of Somerset* ; by which, though he had better foresight than the Protector *Glocester*, and all the Counsel of *England*, yet his opposition proved unseasonable and fruitless; for *York's* behaviour had won so many friends about the King, whom he meant by embracing to pull down, that notwithstanding the disadvantage of his Title, which alone was a great cause to have made him everlastingly incapable of so great power and trust, he prevailed : But in this great command of Regent, it is not Duke *Richard's* design (if he had been able) to effect much as to the reducing of *France*, but to keep the two Kings in so equal ballance, that that Kingdom might be in perpetual want of supplies ; under colour of which Armies would be raising, which he, as he found opportunity might make use of ; but all his ill successes were laid upon the Duke of *Somerset*, who, upon all occasions was his Rival, and the Person that not long after got the Regency of *France* over his head.

After this the Duke of *Glocester* is privately made away by the procurement of Queen *Margaret*, so that *York* is rid of one of those mighty Pillars that supported the House of *Lancaster*, and had occasion ministred of impeing more Feathers into his aspiring Wings

Chap. 4. Wings; for *Ireland* being in a tumult, he is constituted Lieutenant thereof, *An. 26 H. 6.* during the space of ten years; and thither passes, where he not onely appeaseth that Nation, but wins such favor among them, as never could be separated from his Family. *York* thus strengthened, declares his Royal Title to his Friends, and several Governors of Cities and Towns, and creates so great a faction among the Commons, that he procures the banishment of *William de la Pole* Duke of *Suffolke*, Queen *Margarets* great Favourite, who in his passage for *France* is wickedly murdered: This was followed by the Insurrection in *Kent*, under the conduct of *Cade*, one of the Duke of *Yorks* Firebrands (calling himself *Mortimer*) who after the perpetration of many villanies, had the reward of his Treason, his head set Sentinel upon *London Bridge*.

Richard
Duke of
York

Ann^o 1447.
8.

Pol. Virg.
499. n. 20.

Ibid. n. 30.

*Holingsh
Chron.* p.
637. n. 50.
60.

Ibid. n. 30
& 40.

Things succeeding thus, *Richard* Duke of *York* arrives out of *Ireland*, and consults with his Brother-in-Law *Richard Nevil* Earl of *Salisbury*, his son *Richard Nevil* Earl of *Warwick* (which three, were by King *Henry's* party called the *Triumvirate*) *Thomas Courtney* Earl of *Devon*, *Edmond Brook* Lord *Cobham*, and others, how to obtain the Crown: and finding that *Suffolke* perished in vain if *Somerfet* enjoyed the same grace and favor with King *Henry*, they are resolved to remove this great obstacle, and therefore take Arms, under pretence, (as most Traitors do) of removing bad men from about the King, and reforming the Government; and the more to blind the good King, and gain credit with the people, the Duke issues forth a Proclamation, in which he offers to swear upon the Blessed Sacrament, that he is, hath been, and ever will be the Kings true Liegeman: But the King (by the advice of his friends (but principally of *Somerfet*) sees the Snake through the Grass, and therefore resolves to teach the Duke his duty by force; whereupon an Army is railed to attend *York's* motion, who now not having *London* his friend, encamps upon *Brent Heath* in *Kent*; and King *Henry* pitches his Pavilion on *Black Heath*; but instead of blows, by the mediation of friends sent betwixt the two Camps, a reconciliation is made; whereupon the Duke pretends Loyalty, and the easie King embraces him as his loving Subject; upon this capitulation, to satisfy *York*, *Somerfet* is confined Prisoner to his own House, and *York* is to disband his Army; which being done, *York* exhibits a great complaint against the pride and avarice of the Duke of *Somerfet*, and *Somerfet* face to face boldly accuseth the Duke of *York* of High Treason, as having conspired to depose the King, and take upon him the Sovereignty, vehemently urging that *York* might be committed and arraigned, that by his deserved death, and the disinabling of his Sons, Civil War might be extinguished; finally praying that God would not suffer the Enemy of the Kingdom to escape the hand of Justice. This in all likelihood had been effected, but that the publick Faith stood ingaged for the Dukes indemnity, he having come in upon the Kings Word, and *York's* death would now have

Yorkists.

have seemed rather effected to gratifie *Somerſet's* revenge, than to ſecure the Peace of the Kingdom; beſides, *Edward* Earl of *March* the Dukes eldeſt ſon, was reported to be in the head of an Army of *Welſh* to ſuccor his Father: upon theſe, and other reaſons, the Duke of *York* is no longer reſtrained, as upon *Somerſet's* moſt weighty reaſons he had been; who, to aſſure the indulgent King of his Allegiance, makes his ſubmiſſion, and ſolemnly takes his Oath, to be a true, faithful, and obedient Subject, in the Cathedral of *St Paul*, the King and moſt of the Nobility being preſent; which Oath he alſo took at *Weſtminſter*, *Coventry*, and other places.

Book 5.

Ibid. n. 40.

And upon this, ruling all at Court, he takes advantage of the Kings ſickneſs at *Sunnings*, to cauſe *Somerſet* to be arreſted in the Queens Chamber at *Weſtminſter*, and ſent to the Tower of *London*; but upon his recovery, *Somerſet* is ſet at liberty, and made Captain of *Calais*: hereupon *York* and his Adherents levy an Army about the Marches of *Wales*, with which they make way towards *London*; the object of Pretenders. King *Henry* with another Force gives him Battel at *St Albans*, upon the 22 day of May 1455. where the King looſes the day, and is made Priſoner, and *Somerſet*, *Northumberland*, *Stafford*, and *Clifford* are ſlain. Not long after, a Parliament is called, in which *Richard* Duke of *York* is conſtituted Proteſtor and Defender of the Church of *England*, and the Kings principal Counſellor, till *Edward* the Kings eldeſt Son ſhould arrive at the years of diſcretion; from which high Offices he is ſhortly after degraded. This was followed by *Blore-field* (near *Drayton* in *Shropſhire*) diſputed by the Earl of *Salisbury*, on the Duke's part, and by the Lord *Audley* for the King, who there loſt his life, and the Victory to the *Yorkiſts*; whereupon the Kings Army approaches that of the Duke near *Ludlowe*, but finding himſelf too weak, both in number, and by reaſon of the revolt of *Trollop*, who diſcovered his deſigns, provides for his ſafety by flight into *Ireland*, and then in Parliament, he, with his ſon the Earl of *March*, and others, are Proclaimed Traytors.

*Holingſh. ut ſupra 642. a. n. 10 & 29.**Ibid. 643. b. n. 10.**Par. 34 H. 6. m. 7.**Holingſh. 649. n. 30 & 40.**Ibid. n. 20 & 651. a. n. 60.*

Battel of *St Albans*.
Anno 1445.

Battel of
Blore, 1458.

Battel of *Northampton*, 1460.

The Earls of *March*, *Salisbury* and *Warwick*, from *Calais* arrive in *Kent*, and raiſe Forces, with which they fight the King at *Northampton* (on the 9th of *July*. An. 38 H. 6. 1460.) where he is the ſecond time made Priſoner, and the Earls continue their admirable hypocriſies. The Duke of *York* returns out of *Ireland*, whither he had fled, claims the Crown, which he publiſheth in Parliament, together with his Pedigree, and ſets himſelf in the Royal Seat, where after ſeveral allegations on the part of the Duke, and alſo of King *Henry*, the Parliament conclude that *Henry* ſhould Reign during life, the remainder to reſt in *Richard* Duke of *York*, and the Heirs of his Body in general Tail; who is thereupon proclaimed heir apparent to the Crown, and Proteſtor of *England*.

*Holingſh. p. 654. a. & ibid. n. 20.**Ibid. 657. b. n. 10.*

Queen *Margaret*, who with young Prince *Edward* her ſon, had fled Northward, and was not conſenting to this Act, forms an Army of Northern Men *Scots* and *Iriſh*, to the number of 18000, under

Ibid. 659. a. n. 30. 40. 50.

Chap. 4. under the leading of the Dukes of *Somerſet* and *Exceter*, and marches towards *London*, againſt whom goes the Duke of *York*, with the Earl of *Salisbury*; who advancing near the Queens Army, found himſelf far out-numbred by the Enemy, (he having in his Army not above Five thouſand) and therefore is adviſed by *Salisbury* to retire, and attend the coming of the Earl of *March* his ſon, who was gathering a good Army on the Borders of *Wales*; but the Pride of his former Victory made him deaf to all counſel of declining the Battel; and ſo precipitated by his own deſtiny, from *Sandal* Caſtle he marches to *Wakefield* Green, where the Lord *Clifford* on the one ſide, and the Earl of *Wilſhire* on the other, where placed in ambuſh. The Duke of *York* ſuppoſing that *Somerſet* who led the main Battel, had no more Forces than what appeared with him, undauntedly advanced towards him; but being entred within the danger of the Ambuſcades, they on both ſides broke out upon him, and flew him, with 3000 of his Soldiers: the reſt fled, *Salisbury* is taken Priſoner, and harmleſs *Rutland*, *York*'s younger ſon (who came thither onely to ſee faſhions) not aged 12 years, is made a ſacrifice to his Fathers tranſgreſſion. Thus died *Richard* Duke of *York*, on the laſt day of *December*, 1460. in the proſecution of a Golden Diademe (by Fate ordained for his ſon, the revenger of his death) whoſe Head crowned onely with a Paper one, is preſented to Queen *Margaret*, who makes her ſelf merry with that gaſtly and bloody ſpectacle, of whom it was ſaid by the beforementioned Duke of *Somerſet*, his greateſt Antagoniſt, That if he had not learned to play the King by his Regency in *France*, he had never forgot to obey as a Subject, when he returned into *England*. *Salisbury*'s Head alſo in cold blood being ſeparated from his Body, is with the Dukes and others ſet upon Poles, and placed on the walls of *York*.

Theſe Heads were taken down by King *Edward* his ſon, immediately after his great Victory at *Towton*, and the Duke his Fathers Head buried with his Trunck, and the Corps of his ſon *Edmond* Earl of *Rutland* at *Ponſraſt*; from whence their Bones by the ſaid Kings command, were with great ſolemnity afterwards removed and interred at *Fotheringhay*. In order to which, upon the 22 of *July*, 1466. the ſaid Bones were put into a Chariot, covered with black Velter, richly wrapped in Cloath of Gold and Royal Habit; at whoſe feet ſtood a white Angel, bearing a Crown of Gold, to ſignifie, that of right he was King. The Chariot had ſeven Horſes, trapped to the ground, and covered with black, charged with Eſcocheons of the ſaid Princes Arms; every Horſe carried a Man, and upon the foremoſt rode Sir *John Skipwith*, who bore the Princes Banner diſplayed. The Biſhops and Abbots went two or three Miles before, to prepare the Churches for the reception of the Prince, in Pontificalibus. *Richard* Duke of *Gloceſter* followed next after the Corps, accompanied with a number of Nobles, the Officers of Arms being alſo preſent. In this equipage they parted from *Ponſraſt*, and that night reſted at *Doncaſter*,

Richard
Duke of
York.

The Battel of
Wakefield.

Anno 1460.

His death.

Anno 1460.

His ſolemn
Burial at
Fotheringhay.

Catal. of
Nob. by R.
B.

I. 11. p.
107. in
Coll. Arm.

I. 3. p. 8.
ibidem.

I. 11. p.
107. in
Coll. Arm.

I. 15. p.
207.

Yorkists.

caster, where they were received by the Convent of *Cordeliers* in gray Habit; from thence by journeys to *Bleide*, to *Touxford* in the *Clay*, to *Newmarke*, to *Grantham*, to *Stamford*, and from thence on Monday the 29th of *July*, to *Fodringhay*, where they arrived betwixt two and three of the clock in the afternnon, where the Bodies were received by several Bishops and Abbots in Potificalibus, and supported by twelve Servants of the defunct Prince.

Book 5.

At the entry of the Church-yard, was the King, accompanied with several Dukes, Earls and Barons, all in Mourning, who proceeded into the heart of *Fodringhay Church*, near to the high Altar, where there was a Herse covered with black, furnished with a great number of Banners, Bannerolls and Pencills, and under the said Herse were the Bones of the said Prince and his Son *Edmond*. The Queen and her two daughters were present also in black, attended by several Ladies and Gentlewomen. Item, over the Image was a Cloath of Majesty of black Sarcenet, with the Figure of our Lord sitting on a Rainbowe, beaten in Gold, having on every corner a Scocheon of his Arms of *France and England*, quarterly, with a Vallence about the Herse also of black Sarcenet, fringed half a yard deep, and beaten with three Angels of Gold, holding the Arms within a * Garter, in every part above the Herse.

1. 3. p. 8.
in Coll.
Arm.

* Note that the Arms of *Richard Duke of York* were placed within the Garter.

Upon the 30th of *July*, several Masses were said, and then at the Offertory of the Mass of *Requiem*, the King offered for the said Prince his Father, and the Queen and her two daughters, and the Countess of *Richmond* offered afterwards; then Norroy King of Arms offered the Princes Coat of Arms, March King of Arms the Target, *Ireland* King of Arms the Sword, *Windsor* Herald of Arms of *England*, and *Ravendon* Herald of *Scotland*, offered the Helmet, and Mr *de Ferrys* the Harness and Courser.

Henry
Peacham
his Compleat Gentleman p.
189.

The Bones of the Duke of *York* and of his Son the Earl of *Rutland*, with the Body of Duchess *Cecilie* lapped in Lead, being removed out of *Fotheringhay Church-yard* (for the Chancel in the Choire where they were first laid, in that fury of knocking Churches and Sacred Monuments in the head, was also felled to the ground) were buried in the Church by the commandment of Queen *Elizabeth*, and a mean Monument of Plaister, wrought with the Trowel erected over them, very unbecfitting so great Princes.

Ibidem.

Mr *Crenso*, a Gentleman who dwelt in the Colledge at the same time, told my Author, that their Coffins being opened, their Bodies appeared very plainly to be discovered, and withal, that the Duchess *Cecily* had about her Neck, hanging on a Silk Riband, a Pardon from *Rome*, which penned in a fine Roman Hand, was as fair and fresh to be read, as if it had been written but the day before.

Chidren of RICHARD Duke of York, by
CECILY NEVIL his Wife

13. HENRY of YORK, eldest Son of *Richard Duke of York*, deceased, being very young; we may suppose that King *Henry VI.* was his Godfather.

13. E D-

13. **EDWARD** of YORK, Earl of March, &c. second son of Duke Richard, deposed King Henry VI. and was King of England, by the name of *Edward IV.* whose History followeth in the fifth Chapter of this fifth Book.

Catal. of
Nob. by R.
B.

13. **EDMOND** of YORK, Earl of Rutland (third son of Richard Duke of York and Cecily Nevil) being of the age of about 12 years, was slain with his said Father at the Battel of Wakefield, on the last day of December, An. 1460. 39 H. 6. where (notwithstanding he fell down upon his knees desiring mercy) he was cruelly stabbed to the heart by *John Lord Clifford* of Westmorland, who overtook him flying: in part of revenge he said, for that this Earls Father had slain his; a deed which much blemished the Author. But who can promise any thing temperate of himself in the heat of martial fury, where it was resolved not to leave any Branch of the Yorkish Tree standing. His Corps, was buried at Pontfract, and afterwards An. 6th of King Edward IV. his Brother, his Bones were from thence removed (with his Fathers) and with great ceremony interred at Fotheringhay in the County of Northampton.

His Arms were set up in several Windows of Fotheringhay Castle, the Mansion-house of the Duke of York, viz. Quarterly, the first quarterly, France and England, a Label of five points Argent, the two dexter Labels charged with as many Lyons rampant Purpure, and the three sinister, with nine Torteaux. He did bear, in the 2 and 3 quarters, the Arms of Burgh, viz. Or a Cross Gules; and in the fourth, the Coat of Mortimer. vide Peacham 3d Edition p. 188.

Henry
Peacham,
p. 139. in
his Com-
pleat Gen-
tleman.

13. **WILLIAM** of YORK, fourth son, and }
13. **JOHN** of YORK, fifth son of Richard } deceased both
Duke of York. } young.

13. **GEORGE** of YORK, Duke of Clarence, sixth son of Richard Duke of York and Cecily Nevil; of whom see more in the eighth Chapter of this fifth Book.

13. **THOMAS** of YORK, seventh son, deceased in his Infancy.

13. **RICHARD** of YORK, Duke of Gloucester, eighth and youngest son of Richard Duke of York, and Cecily Nevil his Wife, caused his Nephews King Edward V. and Richard Duke of York, to be murdered, and usurped the Crown, by the Title of Richard III. vide his Story in Chap. 7.

Efc. 15.
Ed. 4. n.
36.

Claus. 16.
E. 4. n. 10.

Pat. an.
24 H. 6.

13. **ANNE** of YORK, Duchess of Exceter, eldest daughter of Richard Duke of York, was first married to Henry Holand (son of John Duke of Exceter) to whom King Henry VI. was Godfather, and granted to this Henry and his said Father and the longer liver of them two, the Office of Admiral of England, Ireland and Aquitaine for term of life, by Patent dated the 14th of February, An. 24th of Henry VI. Upon the 7th of August, in the 29th year of the said Kings Reign, James Lord Say the Kings Chamberlain had the Office of Constable of the Tower

Henry Duke of Exceter, on his Seal (annexed to an Indenture dated the 9th day of April, an. 38 H. 6.) did bear in a Field (Gules) 3 Lyons passant guardant (Or) on a Border (Azure) eight Flowers de Lys (of the second)

Pat. 29 H.
5. p. 1. m.

Yorkists.

second.) Penes
Guil. Pierpont
Arm. M. S.

119. p. 58.
The Arms of
the Duchefs
Anne, were,
Party per Pale,
on the dexter-
side France
and England
quarterly, and
on the sinister
Party per
Fefs, Burgh.
and Mortimer.
vide her Plate
of Brass in
the following
page.

Her second
Marriage.

St Leoger did
bear, Azure a
Frett Argent,
a Chief Or,
and a Cressent
for a diffe-
rence. Which
charge ap-
peareth upon
his Surcoat
and Shield en-
graven on the
Brass Tablet
exhibited in
the following
page. In which
are also the
Arms of the
Duchefs, be-
ing, Parted per Pale, on the dexter-side, France and England quarterly, without any distinction; and on the sinister-
side, Party per Fefs, Burgh and Mortimer.

Manners, viz.
Or, 2 Barrs A-
zure, a Chief
Gules, Impa-
ling St Leoger,
being Azure,
Fretty Argent,
a Chief Or,
and a Cressent
for distinction.

of London, granted unto him during the minority of this Henry Book 5.
Holand, who much about the same time espoused this Lady Anne. *Ibid.*

Afterwards, in the 38th of Henry VI. he was stiled *Henricus Dux Exon: Comes Hunt: et de Ivory, Admirallus Angl: Hibern: et Aquitanie, Dominus de la Sparr, ac Conestab: Turris Lond:* He lived in great reputation as long as the *Lancastrians* bore the sway; but King Henry VI. being deposed, this Duke of Exceter was reduced to so great want, that he was forced to receive a small Pention from the Duke of Burgundy his Wifes Brother in Law; but King Henry VI. being again restored, and the Title to the Crown laid upon the success of *Barnet-field* (where this Duke of Exceter and *Richard Nevil* Earl of *Warwick* had the leading of the left Wing) he behaved himself with much courage against *Edward IV.* and in battel was unhorsed and left for dead, where in his bleeding wounds he lay most part of that day; but yet recovering, and getting to *Westminster*, he there took sanctuary to save his life, for which he became Suitor unto the King: but his Wife the Lady *Anne*, now King *Edwards* Sister, sued as earnestly for a divorce; which with great instancy she at last obtained against him, the 12th of November, 1472. An. 12 E. 4. How he released himself from the Kings anger is unknown; and how he came by his death is as uncertain, for his Body was found cast upon the shore of *Kent*, as if he had perished by Shipwrack, in the 13th year of *Edward IV.* having had by Lady *Anne* his Duchefs, a daughter named also *Anne*, who died in the life-time of her Mother.

The second Husband of *Anne* of York Duchefs of Exceter, was Sir *Thomas St Leoger* Kt. with whom she lived but two years after the death of her former Husband: for she deceased upon the 14th day of January, 1475, An. 15 E. 4. leaving by him a daughter also named *Anne*. This Sir *Thomas* founded a Chantry in the North Cross of the Royal Chappel of St *George* in *Windsor* Castle, with two Priests to say Mass, for the Souls of *Anne* his Wife, and himself, &c. where he lieth interred, with this Memorial on a Plate of Brass affixed to the Wall, containing their Pictures kneeling, Arms and Epitaph, drawn from the original in the Month of June, 1665, and represented in the following Figure.

Anne St Leoger Lady *Roos*, onely daughter and heir of Sir *Thomas St Leoger* Kt. and *Anne* his Wife: daughter of *Richard* Duke of York, sister to King *Edward IV.* and Widdow of *Henry* Duke of Exceter, was married to Sir *George Manners* Lord *Roos*; who, with his said Wife, lieth intombed in the North-Cross of St *George's* Chappel in *Windsor* Castle, with this Epitaph, Here lyethe buried *George Manners* Knyght, Lorde *Roos*, who decesed the xxiii daye of Octobre,
in

*Philip de
Comines
lib. 3. p.
73.*

*Stow's An-
nals.*

Ibidem.

*Esc. an. 15
Ed. 4. n.
36.*

*Inq. 29
Sept. an.
16 Ed. 4.*

Ibidem.

*Par. 21
Ed. 4. p.
2. n. 19.*

*Esc. an.
15 Ed. 4.*

*Inq. 29
Sept. an.
16 Ed. 4.*

Chap. 4.

in the yere of our Lorde God M. *Uc.* xiii. and Ladye Anne his Wife, daughter of Anne Duches of Exet^r, suster unto Kyng Edward the fourthe, and of Thomas Sentlynger Knyght. The whyche Anne de-
 ceited the xxij day of Aprill, in the yere of our Lord God M. *Uc.* xxvj. on whose soulls God have mercy A-
 men. This George Lord Roos and Lady Anne his Wife, had
 Issue, Thomas Mannors, Earl of Rutland, the first of that Sur-
 name, so created by King Henry VIII. upon the 28th of June,
 An. 17 H. 8. who augmented his antient Arms (in regard
 that he was descended from a sifter of King Edward IV.) which
 were, Gold, two barrs Azure, and a Chief, Gules, (as you may
 observe upon his Fathers Tomb in St George's Chappel in Wind-
 sor Castle) A chief quarterly, Azure and Gules, on the first two
 Flowers de Lize, Or: in the second, a Lyon passant guardant,
 Gold, the third as the second, the fourth as the first.

Richard
Duke of
York.Ex autog.
apud Bel-
voir.Catal. of
Nob. by R.
B.

Yorkists.

Paſton, A. 6
Flowers de Lys
3, 2, and 1. B.
a Chief indented; O.

Nevil, G. a
Saltir A.

Holcroft, Argent, a Cross and
Border, both
ingrayled Sable.

Cecil, viz.
Barry of ten
pieces, Argent
and Azure, on
six Escabeons
three, two and
one, Sable, as
many Lyons
rampant of the
First.

Charlton, O.
a Lyon rampant
G.

Sydney, O, a
Pheon B.

Knivett, A. a
Bend and Border
ingrayled S.

Villers, A, on
a Cross G, 5 Escabeons Or.

Cary, A, on a
Bend, S. 3 Roses A.

Vernon, A, a
Fret S.

Pierpont, A,
a Lyon rampant
S, inter eight
Cingfoyles G.

De la Pole,
Azure a Fess
inter 3 Leopards faces, Or.
Impaling
York.

This Thomas the first Earl of Rutland, espoused Eleanor daughter of Sir William Paſton of Norfolk Kt. and they had Issue two sons, Henry and Sir John Maners Kt. Henry Maners was second Earl of Rutland, and by his Wife Margaret daughter of Ralph Nevil, the fourth Earl of Westmorland, was Father of Edward and John. Edward succeeded his Father in the Dignities of Earl of Rutland, Lord Roos of Hamlake, Trusbut and Belvoir; and by Issabel, daughter of Sir Thomas Holcroft of Vale Royal in Cheshire, had his only Child, named Elizabeth, who being married to William Cecil, Lord Burleigh, son and heir apparent of Thomas Earl of Exceter, had Issue William Cecil called Lord Ros, who died in Italy An. 1618. unmarried.

John, son of Earl Henry, and younger Brother of Edward Earl of Rutland (who died without Issue Male as aforesaid) was the fourth Earl of Rutland. He married Elizabeth, the daughter of Francis Charlton of Apley in the County of Salop Esq; and their sons were, Roger, Francis and George, all three Earls of Rutland. Roger the eldest son was fifth Earl of Rutland, and having married Elizabeth the daughter and heir of Sir Philip Sydney Kt. died sans Issue.

Francis Maners brother of Roger, was the sixth Earl of Rutland, Lord Ros of Hamlake, Trusbut and Belvoir. He espoused Frances daughter and coheir of Sir Henry Knivett of Charlton Kt. and had Issue their onely child named Katherine, married to George Villers Duke of Buckingham, and they were Father and Mother of George the present Duke of Buckingham, and Mary Duchefs Dowager of Richmond, now living, An. 1676. * George Maners, third son of John, succeeded his brother Francis (deceasing without Issue Male) and was the seventh and last Earl of Rutland of this Line (dying without Issue by his Wife Frances, daughter of Sir Edward Cary of Aldenham in Buckinghamshire Kt.) so that the Earldom of Rutland came to another Branch of this Family.

Note therefore, That Thomas Maners the first Earl of Rutland, besides Earl Henry that succeeded him, had Issue Sir John Maners Kt. who marrying Dorothy, daughter and coheir of Sir George Vernon of Haddon in Derbyshire Kt. had Issue Sir George Maners of Haddon Kt. who by Grace daughter of Sir Henry Pierpont of Holme Pierpont in the County of Nottingham Kt. had Issue, John Maners Earl of Rutland, Lord Ros of Hamlake, Trusbut and Belvoir, now living, 1675. His Wife was Frances daughter of Edward Lord Mountagu of Boughton in Northamptonshire, and they had Issue (besides several daughters) John Lord Ros, who is now married to his third Wife, Katherine the daughter of Baptist Viscount Campden.

13. ELIZABETH of YORK, Duchefs of Suffolke, second daughter of Richard Duke of York and Cecily Nevil, was espoused to John de la Pole Duke of Suffolke (son of William Duke

Book 5.

Catal. of
Nob. by R.
B.

Vide his
Inscripti-
on on his
Tomb at
Botsford.

Ex autog.
apud Bel-
voir.

Catal. of
Nob. by R.
B.

* He died
at the Sa-
voy in the
Strand 24
March
1641. and
was buried
at
Botsford.

Ex autog.
apud Had-
der.

Catal. of
Nob. by R.
B.

Chap. 4.

Pat. an. 3
E. 4. m. 1. n.
9.Pat. an. 1
H. 7. p. 1.
m. 14.Catal. of
Nob. by R.
B.Cart. 5, 6
§ 7. E. 4.
n. 5.Pat. 1.
R. 3. n. 2.Pol. Virg.
572. n. 10
§ 20.

Ibid.

Pol. Virg.
p. 609.

Ibid.

Ibid. n. 30
§ 40.Herbert
Hist. of H.
8. p. 35 &
36.Catal. of
Nob. by R.
B.

Duke of *Suffolke*, by *Alice* his Wife, daughter and heir of Sir *Thomas Chaucer* Kt. son of Sir *Geoffry Chaucer* the famous English Poet, buried at *Westminster*) to whom, and the heirs male of his Body King *Edward IV.* by Letters Patent bearing date the 23 of *March*, An. 3 Ed. 4. confirmed the name, stile, title and honour of Duke of *Suffolke*, his Father having been created Duke of the same place by King *Henry VI.* Then, in the 18th year of *Edward IV.* he was constituted Lieutenant of *Ireland*, for the space of 20 years; and An. 1 H. 7. had granted to him the Office of Constable of *Wallingford* Castle. He departed this life in the year 1491. An. 7 H. 7. and was interred in the Collegiate Church at *Wingfield*, leaving Issue by *Elizabeth* his Wife, five sons and four daughters, viz. *John de la Pole* Earl of *Lincolne* eldest son, who was by Letters Patent dated the 13th of *March*, An. 7 Ed. 4. created Earl of *Lincolne*; which honour (upon the loss of his former Patents) was re-granted unto him the 4th of *July*, An. 8 Ed. 4. being the year next following; which Patents were followed with a confirmation of King *Richard III.* on the 14th of *February*, An. 1 R. 3. This Earl *John* married *Margaret Fitz-Alan*, daughter of *Thomas* Earl of *Arundel*, and was slain (without Issue) at the Battel of *Stoke* in the County of *Nottingham*, taking part with *Martin Swarth* against King *Henry VII.* on the 20th day of *June*, and second year of the said Kings Reign, 1487.

Edmond de la Pole Earl of *Suffolke*, second son of *John* Duke of *Suffolke* and *Elizabeth* of *York*, was the last Earl of *Suffolke* of this Family (a bold, stout and courageous Man, but very intemperate in his anger) he happened to kill a mean Man; which fact King *Henry VII.* pardoned, but yet suffered him to be arraigned for the same; which this *Edmond* took so ill, that he shortly after departed the Realm, without the Kings leave, and went into *Flanders* to his Aunt *Margaret* Duchess of *Burgundy*; but upon his return, so excused himself, that he obtained the Kings Pardon; but not long after, while Prince *Arthur's* marriage with *Katherine* of *Spain* was in agitation, and the peoples heads were busied with delights, he, with his brother *Richard* departed the second time into *Flanders*, against the Kings Will and Knowledge, where he remained as an Exile; but hearing that some of his friends were put to death, and others committed to perpetual imprisonment, he wandred up and down, both in *France* and *Germany*; where finding no place of rest or safety, he yielded himself into the hands of *Philip* Duke of *Burgundy* and Earl of *Flanders*, and was at last brought into *England*, and beheaded on *Tower Hill* for Treason, on the 5th of *April*, in the year 1513. An. 5 H. 8. His Wife was *Margaret* daughter of *Richard* Lord *Scroope*, by whom he had Issue a daughter named *Anne*, a Nun in the Minoreffes without *Aldgate* in the Suburbs of *London*.

Richard
Duke of
York.De la Pole,
viz. Azure; a
Fefs inter three
Lyons faces Or,
a Label of three
points Argent.De la Pole,
viz. Azure a
Fefs inter three
Leopards faces
Or, Impaling
Azure, a Bend
Or, Scrope.

Yorkists.

Humphrey de la Pole, third son of *John Duke of Suffolke* and *Elizabeth of York*, was of the Church. *Edward* fourth son, was Archdeacon of *Richmond*. *Richard* fifth son, was slain at the Battel of *Pavie* in *Italy*, fought *An. 1525*. *Katherine de la Pole* eldest daughter, was married to *William Lord Stourton*. *Anne* second daughter, a Nun at *Syon*. *Dorothy* third daughter: and *Elizabeth* fourth daughter, was the Wife of *Henry Lovell Lord Morley*.

Book 5.

The Figure of the Seal of this *Margaret*, expressed by *Olivarius Predius* in *Sigilla Comit. Flandrie* p. 125. is exhibited in the 353 page of this fifth Book: On which, her Arms, being *France and England quarterly*, are impaled on a Lozenge with those of *Charles Duke of Burgundy* her Husband, who did bear Quarterly of four, the first Azure 3 Flowers de Lys Or, 2 Border gobony, Argent and Gules, Burgundy Moderne. 2 Party per Pale, Bendy of 6 Or and Azure a Border Gules, Ancient Burgundy, and Sable a Lyon rampant, Or, Brabant. The third quarter as the second, the fourth as the first. Over all, on an Inescutcheon Or, a Lyon rampant Sable Flanders. On the sides of which Lozenge are the Letters C. for *Charles* and M. for *Margaret*, tyed together with true Love-Knots, the Seal being circumscribed *Sigillum Margarete ducisse burgundie brabantie comitisse flandrie et archie.*

13. *MARGARET* of *YORK*, Duchess of *Burgundy*, the third daughter of *Richard Duke of York* and *Cecily Nevil*, was the third Wife of *Charles* the last Duke of *Burgundy* of the French Line, married unto him in the City of *Dame*, by the Bishop of *Salisbury*, upon the 9th day of *July*, being Sunday, in the 8th year of King *Edward IV.* her Brother, *An. 1468.* by whom she had not any Issue.

Histoire de la Maison de France Tom. 1. p. 751 & 752
Stow Chr. p. 421. Col. 2.

This *Charles* was a great assistant to King *Edward IV.* his Brother-in Law, being expelled his Kingdom by King *Henry VI.* and was lastly slain at *Nancy*, upon the fifth day of *January*, 1477. His Body was honourably buried in *St George's Church* there, where he had erected for him a magnificent Sepulcher, with his Effigies placed thereon, done to the life, the Monument being circumscribed with this Epitaph.

Te pacis pinguit, te teduit atque quietis

CAROLE, sicque jacies: jamque quiesce tibi.

Afterwards, in the year 1553. the Emperor *Charles V.* caused the Body of this *Charles* to be removed from *Nancy* to the Church of our Lady at *Bruges*, and to be deposited in the Sepulcher of *Mary of Burgundy* his only daughter, before the high Altar. The Duchess *Margaret* out-lived her Husband many years, in which she was an unwearied assertor of her own Family (the House of *York*) against King *Henry VII.* and the forger of those counterfet *Plantagenets*, *Perkin* and *Lambert*, that so disquieted the Government of *England*: insomuch that the Kings friends called her *Juno*, being to King *Henry* as *Juno* was to *Aeneas*, stirring both Heaven and Earth against him.

Francis Vis. St Albani. in vita Et. 7.

In the year 1500 she was Godmother to the Emperor *Charles V.* which name he had at the Font in memory of this *Charles Duke of Burgundy* his great Grandfather; and *An. 1503.* she departed this life at *Malines*, where she was interred in the Church of the *Cordeliers*.

13. *URSULA* of *YORK*, fourth daughter of *Richard Duke of York*; of whom no other mention is made, than of her name.



13. EDWARD IV.

Anno 1460.
March 4.KING of ENGLAND and FRANCE,
and LORD of IRELAND.

CHAP. V.

Catal. of
Nob. by R.
B.Speed
Chron. p.
851. Col. 2.Hollingsh.
p. 660. n.
10.

Henry the eldest son of Richard Duke of York deceasing in his infancy, this Edward his second son (by Cecily his Wife, the youngest daughter of Ralph Nevil the first Earl of Westmorland) whose birth at Roan, the Metropolis of Normandy, bears date on the 29th day of April, 1441.) was in the life time of his said Father, as his eldest son surviving, called Earl of March; through which Earldom, and the Mortimers, he derived his Royal Title: who having won the Battel at Mortimers Crofs

The Figure of this Kings Seal (being of Green Wax) is exhibited in the 353 page of this fifth Book: on the one side of which is represented the Figure of the King on his Throne in Royal Robes; in his right hand holding a Scepter, and in his left a Mound and

Crofs: and is the first King of England, that in his Seal is Crowned with an Arched Diademe: On the right side, under his Royal Seat, is placed a Rose, and opposite thereto a Sun, with which Devises, his Throne is adorned, and the ground of his Counterseal, diapered; whereon he is represented on Horseback, his Surcoat, Shield, and the Caparisons of his Steed, charged with the Arms of France and England quarterly. His Chapeau is encircled with a Crown Royal (the first that appears in a Seal.) Upon which is placed the Lyon, his Crest. The said Seal is on both sides, circumscribed, EDWARDUS. DEI. GRATIA. REX. ANGLIE. ET. FRANCIE. ET. DOMINUS. HIBERNIE. (every word being separated by a Rose) and annexed to King Edward's Charter, bearing date at Westminster, the 14th day of June, an. 22. Ed. 4. Ex Registro Westmonast.

The Seal of his Earldom of March (represented in page 354.) is charged with an Escutcheon of Mortimer and Burgh, quarterly, Ensigned with a Coronet, and supported by two Lyons rampant guardant (Argent) their Tails passed between their Legs, and turned over their Backs: which were the Supporters of Mortimer Earl of March, and so continued by King Edward IV. for that Earldom. This white Lyon is depicted in the Window of the Dining Room of Dr. Durel, one of the Prebends of his Majesties Chappel Royal in Windsor Castle; over which is a Scrole thus inscribed, Et comitatu de Marche. There is also painted a Faulcon Argent, within a Fetter-Loke closed. Or; super-scribed Et duratu de Hoghe; and in the same Window, a Dragon sedant Sable corned Or, with this superscription,

D d d d d

near

Et

Et comitatu de Ulster, which King *Edward* used to show his descent from the *Burghs* Earls of *Ulster*, whose Cognizance was this Dragon. In a Window of the Staircase in the said Lodgings, I find two other Badges of this King, the one being a *Full Sable, corned and hooped Or*, and over it a Scrole inscribed, *Et honore de Clare*, which either did signifie his descent from *Elizabeth*, the youngest sister and coheir of *Gilbert de Clare*, the last Earl of *Glocester*, who, by *John de Burgo* or *Burgh*, was Mother of *William* Earl of *Ulster*, Father of *Elizabeth* his only Child, Wife of *Lionel* Duke of *Clarence*: or to shew his Pedigree from the said *Lionel*, from whom he derived his Title to the Crown; for *Clare* and *Clarence* are Synonymaes, and signifie the same thing or matter.

The other Badge or Cognizance is a *white Hart attired, accolled with a Coronet, and chained Or, on a Mount, Vert*; and over it, on the Scrole is written, *Et Rege Ricardo*; which he also made use of, in honour of King *Richard II.* whose Devise it was, and who *an. 1387.* had nominated *Roger Mortimer* Earl of *March* his Successor in the Kingdom of *England* (as being son of *Philippe* only Child of *Lionel* Duke of *Clarence*, third son of King *Edward III.* (King *Henry IV.* being son of *John* Duke of *Lancaster*, a fourth son of that King) which *Roger* was great Grandfather to this King *Edward IV.*

I find his Escutcheon supported in three several places; First, in an East-Window of *Trinity Church* in *Chester*, his Arms are painted standing upon a *Faulcon* within a *Fetterlock* Ensigned with a *Crown*, and supported with the *Bull of Clare*, and the *Lyon of March*. Secondly, over the Library Gate in the University of *Cambridge*, where his whole Achievement is carved, the Arms are supported with the two *Lyons of March*; and, Thirdly, upon the Tomb of *Oliver King* on the South-side the Choir of *Windfor* Chappel, where his Escutcheon is painted, supported with the *Lyon of March*, and the *white Hart of King Richard II.* and superscribed, *Re Edwardus quartus*; from which my Reader may note, that he never omitted the *Lyon of March* in his Supporters.

The Badges of this King *Edward IV.* were the *White Rose* and the *Fetterlock* beforementioned, and the *Sun* after the Battel of *Mortimers* Crofs, where three *Suns* were seen, immediately conjoining in one.

near *Hereford* (although the Lords his Confederates had lost that of *St Albans*) from *Ludlowe* hastes towards *London*, being on his way seconded by the stout Earl of *Warwick* *Richard Nevil*, to the great encrease of his numbers and power; which so terrified Queen *Margaret*, now ready to take possession of the City of *London*, that with King *Henry* and her son Prince *Edward*, she retires, and the City unresolved whether Prince to obey, consult on their safest estate; when, on the suddain, *March* with *Warwick* enter their Gates; whose warlike countenances so daunt the adverse party, that they begin with the first to make his way to the Throne, and the Nobility and Clergy offer him their services to establish his claim; whereupon the Earl of *March* (now Duke of *York*) makes known his Title to the Crown, and declares how the Body of the whole Parliament formerly had thereunto consented, and *Henry* himself subscribed with his own Hand; whose possession, though now carried through three descents, yet what right *Lancaster* had, they all knew, and how insufficient this last Man was for Rule, *France* to their dishonour did witness, where all was lost through his simplicity and neglect.

*Ibid. p. 661
n. 30. &
50.*

*Ibid. n. 60.
b.*

Anno 1461.

Things thus urged, their voices went current that *Edward* was the undoubted King, whereunto the *Londoners* the sooner yielded for that his dreadful Army was then encamped in *St John's Field*, in the midd'ft of which, upon Sunday the third of *March*, he was proclaimed King; and upon the next day, with all Pomp attended to *Westminster*, and set upon the Kings Seat in the Hall, where holding the Scepter of *St Edward* in his hand, the voice of the people was again demanded, and again granted.

But before he could be Crowned, he is forced to march towards the North, the 13th of the same Month, having the day before in *Cheapside* beheaded one *Walter Walker* a *London* Grocer, for some words spoken against him. By easie journeys he comes to *Pomfret*, whence sending the Lord *Fitz-Walter* to stop the passage at *Ferry-brig*; King *Henry's* Army from *York* advances, commanded by *Henry Beaufort* Duke of *Somerset*, *Henry Percy* Earl of *Northumberland*, and *John* Lord *Clifford*, the last whereof setting upon those that guarded the *Ferrybrig*, defeated them, with the

Chap. 5. the death of the Lord *Fitz-Walter*, and the bastard of *Salisbury*: *Edward IV.*

whereof the Earl of *Warwick* being informed, came posting to King *Edward*, and killing his Horse in his presence, protested to stand by him to the death; whereupon King *Edward* appointing *William* Lord *Fauconberg*, and Sir *Walter Blount* to lead the Vanguard, they upon their march near *Dardingdale* encounter with the Lord *Clifford*, whom, with Sir *John Nevil*, Grandson to the Earl of *Westmorland*, they slew, and put their Forces to flight. The next day, being *Palme Sunday*, King *Edward's* Van led as before by *Fauconbridge* and *Blount*, came into a plain field near unto *Towton*; from whence, taking a full view of King *Henry's* Army, which they found to be 60000, and their own not above 40600, proclamation was made that no quarter should be given; and *Fauconberg* advancing (the Enemy now in sight) gave direction to his Archers, that upon a Signal by him given, every man to shoot a flight Arrow provided for that purpose, and then to fall back three paces and stand; which the Enemy answering with their Bows, all their Arrows fell short, and sticking in the ground, when they came to a close Encounter, so gauled their legs, that it proved a main cause of their overthrow, though the Battel continued ten hours doubtfull, till the Earl of *Northumberland*, the Lords *Beaumont*, *Grey*, *Dacres* and *Wells*, with many Knights and Gentlemen were slain. The Dukes of *Somerset* and *Exceter* fled, leaving the bloodiest Victory behind them to King *Edward* that since the Conquest hath been seen in *England*; there falling on both sides 35781 persons, and not one prisoner taken besides the Earl of *Devonshire*.

The bloody
Battel of
Towton.

*John
Lefly.*

King *Henry* with his Queen being then at *York*, fly to *Barwick*, where leaving the Duke of *Somerset*, they pass into *Scotland*, where, upon surrender of the Castle of *Barwick*, they have fair promises of assistance from that King, whilst Queen *Margaret* and Prince *Edward* her son set sail for *France*, and arriving there, obtain of King *Lewis XI.* that all friends of King *Edward* are prohibited stay or traffick in his Dominions, which to King *Henry's* is freely allowed.

This great Victory thus obtained, King *Edward* advances to *York*, where taking down the heads of his Father and his Partakers, there set upon Poles, the Earl of *Devonshire*, with three others are set up in their places; whence returning to *London*, he is triumphantly received, and upon his entrance into the Tower, having created several Knights, he rode from thence (on the 28th of *June*, 1461.) to the City of *Westminster*, with great solemnity, and was Anointed and Crowned in the Abbey of *St Peter* the day following.

His Corona-
tion, 1461.

*Edward
Halle in
an. 1 Ed. 4.*

Ibidem.

Upon which, in a Parliament held there, he repealed all the Acts of King *Henry* prejudicial to his Title, wherein *John* Earl of *Oxford*, *Aubrey de Vere* his son, Sir *John Tiddingham* Knight, *William Tirrel* and *Ralph Montgomery* Esquires, were without answer condemned and beheaded; and to encourage his friends, he created his brothers

Yorkists. brothers *George*, Duke of *Clarence*, and *Richard*, Duke of *Glocester*: *John* Lord *Nevil*, brother to *Richard* Earl of *Warwick*, he made first a Viscount, then Marquis *Mountacute*; *Henry* *Bourchier*, brother to the Archbishop of *Canterbury*, Earl of *Essex*; and *William* *Nevil* Lord *Fauconberg*, Earl of *Kent*: which two last, with the Lords *Audley* and *Clinton*, he sent to scower the Seas, who landing in *Britaine*, took the Town of *Conquest* and *Isle of Bee*, and then returned; at which time *Henry* *Beaufort* Duke of *Somerset*, *Ralph* *Percy*, and divers others, submitted to King *Edward's* mercy, who freely pardoning them, declared the same to all that would do the like.

Anno 1462.

Anno 1463.

Queen *Margaret* having obtained of the *French* King the aid of 500 men, lands at *Tiumouth*, but being forced to Sea again, is by tempest driven to *Barwick*, where she saves her life, but looses her ships and goods; whereupon, shortly after, having got together a great number of *Scots* and other Assistants, she, with the King her Husband, enter *Northumberland*, where, near *Exham*, her Army being encompassed by the Marquis *Montacute*, was with much slaughter overcome; *Henry* *Beauford* Duke of *Somerset* (who had lately revolted) the Lords *Roos*, *Hungerford*, *Molins*, *Wentworth* and *Hussy*, Sir *John* *Findern* and Sir *Ralph* *Gray* Knights, with others, taken Prisoners, the first whereof was presently beheaded at *Exham*, and the rest not long after at *Newcastle*; and Sir *Ralph* *Gray* being first solemnly degraded, his gilt Spurs cut from his Heels by the Master Cook, his Sword broken over his Head, his Coat-Armour rent, another reversed put on by the King of Arms, was so led to his execution. But King *Henry* himself escaped into *Lancashire* (*Grafton* saith into *Scotland*) the Queen with her son into *France*; where also *Fasper* Earl of *Pembroke* the Kings half Brother, with some other persons of Note flying, lived in great misery.

Anno 1464. But King *Edward* at this time no less willing to perform the Office of King as well in Peace as War, for three days together (in *Michaelmas* Term) sat publickly with his Judges on the Kings Bench, not only to inform himself of the orders of that Court, but to reform what was needful both at Bench and Bar: ordering likewise the Officers of his Exchequer to moderate their Fees, and to be more intente to the benefit of the Subject, than their own unjust gain.

And now, being about 23 years of age, King *Edward* is advised by his Counsel to take a Wife, for the preservation of his Posterity; for which, after several proffers, no place was thought so convenient to match in, as *France*, nor no Lady for all personal qualities, and many reasons of State so fit as the Lady *Bona*, daughter to *Lewis* Duke of *Savoie*, sister to the present Queen of *France*, and now residing in the French Court. To treat of which Marriage the Earl of *Warwick* is immediately dispatched into *France*; to whose Proposals the French very readily condescend: But King *Edward* not so fortunate, hunting in the mean time

Book 5.

Edw. Hall
in an. 3 E.
4.*John*
Stows *Annals*.*Richard*
Grafton.*Ibid. fol.*
123.

Chap 5.

John Har-
dings con-
tinuer.

time in *Witchwood* Forrest, and coming to the Mannor of *Grafton*, happened there to be so bewitched with the Lady *Elizabeth Grey*, the young Widdow of Sir *John Grey* of *Groby*; that it had almost proved his ruine; who applying herself to him a Suitor for some Lands as a Joynture left her by her Husband slain against King *Edward* at the Battel of *St Alban*, so prevailed over him, that he became a Suitor to her; for what, since by wanton perswasion he could not obtain, he sought and did accomplish by too hasty a Marriage, at his Mannor of *Grafton* in *Northamptonshire*, upon the first day of *May*, 1464. and on the 26th of *May*, in the year following she was crowned at *Westminster* with all due solemnity.

Edward
Halle fol.
124. b.

This Queen *Elizabeth*, the daughter of Sir *Richard Widevile* Kt. afterwards created Earl *Rivers* (by his Wife *Jaquetta* Duchess of *Bedford*, the Relict of *John Duke of Bedford*, and daughter of *Peter of Luxemburg* Earl of *St Paul*) was King *Edward's* Wife 18 years, 11 months, and 9 dayes, not more fortunate in attaining to the height of worldly honour than unhappy in the murther of her two sons, and loss of her own liberty: for in the beginning of her Husbonds Reign, she was forced to take sanctuary at *Westminster*, where her first son Prince *Edward* was born; and at his death did the like for fear of the Protector *Richard Duke of Glocester*. And lastly, having all her Possessions seized on by King *Henry VII.* lived in mean Estate in the Monastery of *Bermondsey* in *Southwarke*, where not long after she left the troubles of her life, and enjoyed a quiet Burial Place by her later Husband King *Edward IV.* at *Windsor*, of whom she had obtained licence to finish the Foundation of *Queens-Colledge* in *Cambridge*, begun by Queen *Margaret* of *Anjou* her immediate Predecessor, which was accomplished in the sixth year of his Reign:

Warwick being informed that the wanton King had got a new Wife, and that in his courting the Lady *Bona* he had only beaten the bush abroad, but King *Edward* at home had taken the Bird, upon his return dissembled his discontent, till drawing to his party his two Brothers, the Archbishop of *York* and the Mar-

Edward IV.

His Marriage,
May 1. 1464.

The Figure of this Queen *Elizabeth's* Seal (of red Wax) is represented in the 352 page of this fifth Book, which contains an Escutcheon of King *Edward's*, and her Arms, and Quarterings, impaled, under a Coronet composed of 4 Croffespatée, and as many Flowers de Lize, and between them 8 Flowers of a lesser size: and supported by the white Lyon of *March* on the right side, and on the left with a Greyhound, accollid and chained, which last was the Supporter of the *Nevill* Earls of *Westmerland*, as appears in their

Seals. The Queen bears therein, Quarterly of 6 peeces, 3 in Chief, and 3 in Base: The first quarter is, *Argent*, a Lyon rampant, queue forche *Gules*, and was the Paternal Coat-Armour of her Mothers Father *Peter Earl of St Paul*, Surnamed of *Luxemburg*. Secondly, Quarterly, *Gules* a Starr *Argent*, and *Azure* semeé of Flower de *Luces* Or, the third as the second, the fourth as the first, by the name of *Baux*, and were the Arms of this Queen *Elizabeth's* Grandmother, *Margaret* the daughter of *Francis de Baux Duke of Andree*. Thirdly, Barry of 10 *Argent* and *Azure*, over all a Lyon rampant *Gules*: *Luzignian Cyprus*. Fourthly, *Gules*, three Bendlets, *Argent*, a Chief parted per Fess, *Argent* charged with a red Rose, and Or; being the Arms of her great Grandmother *Susan* daughter of the Earl of *Orsins*, and Wife of *Francis de Baux* aforesaid, Duke of *Andree*. The fifth is, *Gules*, 3 Pallets vary, *Argent* and *Azure* on a Chief Or a Label of five points *Azure*, borne by the name of *St Paul*, and was the Arms of Countess of *St Paul*, the Wife of *Guy of Luxemburg*, the great Grandfathers Father of Queen *Elizabeth*, who in the sixth and last quarter placed her Paternal Coat of *Woodville*, viz. *Argent* a Fesse and Canton, *Gules*. Thus were these several Coats Marshallled for the honour of this Queen, to shew the illustrious Nobility of her Maternal Descent (and impaled in the Royal Escutcheon with those of King *Edward IV.* who first of all our Kings married his Subject) in imitation of which many afterwards did the like; which so increased, that of late some have packed near One hundred in one Shield. And this is to shew their right; for it was objected against *Richard Duke of York*, when he claimed the Crown as heir to *Lionel Duke of Clarence*, that he did not bear the said Dukes Arms: But he answered thereunto, That he might lawfully have done it, but did forbear it for a time, as he did from making his claim to the Crown.

The first on this Seal, and those in her Instrument, to which it is annexed, are alike, in which she writes herself *Elizabetha Dei gratia Regina Anglie et Francie Domina Hibernie*. It bears date, *sub magno sigillo nostro apud Castrum de Wyndesore vicefimo sexto die Maij anno Regni metuendissimi Domini mei Regis Edwardi quarti post conquestum Anglie sexto*. Ex *Chartis Dom: Hen: Com: Huntington & F. 3 fol. 60. usq; 65. in Coll. Arm.*

The same Impalement of King *Edward IV.* and this Queen *Elizabeth*, is painted on a Banner in *I. 2. Standards in Coll. Armorum*; and her Quarterings alone were painted in the fourth West-Window of the Cloisters at *Fotheringhay*.

Yorkists.

quis Mountacute, attempting likewise the Kings two Brothers, *Clarence* and *Glocester*, but not daring to trust the reservedness of the latter, he proceeds upon the first; whom he found as ready to agree in complaints against his Brother, as the Earl of *Warwick* was to urge the wrongs he had done him by the King: which bred such a compliance betwixt them, that *Clarence* taking to Wife the Earls daughter, was then acquainted with his intention to restore King *Henry*; to which the Duke of *Clarence* gave approbation, and promised his utmost assistance.

*Richard
Grafton f.
200.*

Anno 1465.

Whil'st thus much good is propos'd for that sad Prince, he miserably wandering in disguise from one place to another, was at last discovered and taken in *Yorkshire*; from whence, with his Legs tyed under the Horse-belly, he is carried towards *London*; but by the way is met by the Earl of *Warwick*, by whom (though now privately his best Friend) he is committed to the Tower, together with Dr. *Manning* Dean of *Windsor*, Dr. *Beadle*, and one *Ellerton*, all taken in company of King *Henry*.

Anno 1468.

The Battel of
Hedgecote or
Banbury.

Richard Earl of *Warwick* having spent the last year in the forgeing of his designs, and now beginning to stir, sends to his two Brothers the Archbishop and the Marquis, who in *Yorkshire* presently raise a commotion; against whom, King *Edward* sending *William Herbert* Earl of *Pembroke*, with an Army of *Welsh*, who having in a first Encounter at *Hedgecote* slain Sir *Henry Nevil*, and being now upon the point of Victory, one *John Clapbam*, a Servant of the Earl of *Warwick*, came in with 500 Country Fellows, and displaying his Lords Banner, on which was painted his white Bear, cryed a *Warwick*, a *Warwick*; which the Earls party hearing, turned their backs, and were to the number of 5000 slain, the Earl of *Pembroke* himself, and Sir *Richard Herbert* his Brother, having fought bravely, were made Prisoners, and at *Banbury* beheaded. Whereupon the *Northamptonshire* Men, under the conduct of *Robin of Riddsdale*, rising with the Rebels, came to *Grafton*, where they seiz'd upon Earl *Rivers* (Father to the Queen) with his son Sir *John Widevile*; brought them to *Northampton*, and there took off their heads; upon which the Earl of *Warwick* joined them; but hearing of King *Edwards* approach with a numerous Army, he, with *George Duke of Clarence* his Son-in-Law, retreat Northwards, keeping King *Edward* in suspense with Proposals of Accommodation, till at last near *Warwick*, they surprize him in his Bed, and send him Prisoner to the Archbishop of *York* at *Midelham*; from whence not long after he made his escape and got to *York*, and thence to *Lancaster*, where, with the Lord *Hastings*, raising some Forces he came to *London*.

*Edward
Hall f. 202.
b.*

*John
Stows
Annals.*

Warwick and *Clarence* upon this, preparing to raise more Forces, by intermediation of some Lords, an Interview (with Oaths of security on both sides taken) is agreed on, to be in *Westminster Hall*, between King *Edward* and his Brother *Clarence*, with the other discontented Lords, which came to nothing; but parting worse friends

Chap. 5. friends than they met, the King removes to *Canterbury*, and the Duke and Earl to *Warwick*, which they take in their way to *Lincolne*; where Sir Robert Wells, with their Forces under his command was appointed to meet them; whom leaving there, they depart Northward to raise more; during which time, King Edward sends to the Lord Wells, together with his Son-in-Law Sir Thomas Dymock, to come before him, who fearing the worst, took sanctuary; but upon the Royal Word for safety, they appeared; whereupon the King commanding the Lord Wells to write to his son Sir Robert to forsake the Earls party, he did accordingly, but not prevailing they were both beheaded; whereof Sir Robert Wells having advice, and that King Edward in the head of a great Army was advanced to *Stamford*, he, to revenge his Fathers death, though he knew himself too weak, adventured to give the King Battel, where he being taken Prisoner, lost the day, with 10000 men, and his head into the bargain.

Edward
Halle in
an. 9 E. 4.

Edward IV.

The Battel of
Stamford or
Loosecoat
field, 1470.

Phil. Comi-
nes l. 3.
cap. 4.

The sad news of this defeat quickly put *Warwick* and the Confederate Lords upon consultations for their safety, who thereupon at *Dartmouth* take shipping for *Calais*, where they are denied entrance by *Vauclere* the chief Captain, from whence therefore weighing anchor for *Normandy*, they take in their passage several rich ships of *Burgundy*, and land in *France*; and being assisted by that King, they not long after land at *Dartmouth* again, and march Northward; whom King Edward pursuing, finding few that willingly adhered to him, and what flocking there was from all parts to the Earl of *Warwick*, at *Nottingham* forsakes his Army, and with his Brother the Duke of *Glocester* and the Lord *Hastings* comes to *Lyn*; where finding two *Holland* Vessels and one *English*, ready to sail, they with about 700 men go on board them, and stand over for the Coast of *Flanders*.

Upon this, the Duke of *Clarence* and Earl of *Warwick* march to *London*, and Queen *Elizabeth* from the Tower removes to sanctuary at *Westminster*; and is there delivered of her son Prince *Edward*; when *Warwick* entring the Tower with *John* Earl of *Oxford*, and *Jasper* Earl of *Pembroke*, remove King *Henry* (now nine years a Prisoner) to his own Lodgings; from whence, October 6, they rode in triumph with him through *London* to the Bishops Place, where he rested till the 13th, on which day he went in Procession Crowned to *St Pauls*; presently after which, a Parliament is called at *Westminster*, wherein King *Edward* is declared a Usurper, his Brother the Duke of *Glocester* a Traitor, and both their Inheritances confiscated to King *Henry*.

King Henry is
restored.

About this time *Jasper* Earl of *Pembroke* going into *Wales*, found there the Lord *Henry* son to *Margaret* daughter and heir of *John Beaufort* the first Duke of *Somerset*, not then above ten years old, and fostered with the Lady *Herbert*; him the Earl brought away with him to King *Henry*; of whom the King spake prophetically to this purpose, *Much striving there is between us, but this is he to whom both Wee and our Adversaries must submit,* when

Yorkists.

when at that time many of both Houses were alive to precede him. Book 5.

Anno 1471.

Shortly after this, King Edward being furnished with 18 tall ships, 200 Dutch men, and 50000 Florens of Gold, by means of the Duke of Burgundy, lands at Ravenspur in Yorkshire, from whence coming to York, and finding there cold entertainment, he thinks it best to change his pretence, and in imitation of his Father (who in like manner no less than thrice forswore himself) there took his Oath, receiving the Sacrament upon it, that he only came to recover his Inheritance, meaning perhaps the Crown (as some will say to save him from Perjury) in every place where he came Proclaiming King Henry himself, and wearing an Estrich Feather, which was Prince Edwards Livery; by this means, and the return of the Duke of Clarence to his Loyalty, he came to London, and is there joyfully received of the Citizens, who deliver King Henry into his hands.

Battel of Barnet.

Warwick being upon his march also towards London, had this bad news at St Albans, and thereupon advances to Barnet, upon the 13th of April, being Easter Eve, where King Edward (having King Henry there a Prisoner) with his Forces gave him the meeting, so that upon Easter day in the morning began that terrible Fight called Barnetfield, whereof the Earl of Warwick had certainly been Victor had not a strange mischance happened, by reason of a Mist, which so confounded the Earl of Oxford's men, who wearing a Star with Streames on their Liveries, and King Edward's a Sun, were mistaken and shot at by the Earl of Warwick's Archers; whereupon Oxford crying Treason, fled with 800 men, by which their Army became wholly defeated; Richard Earl of Warwick with his Brother John Marquis Mountacute, sold their lives at a dear rate, there being slain above 10000 on both sides, whereof on the Kings, the Lords Cromwell, Say, and the son of Mountjoye; on the Earls party, the Duke of Exceter left for dead, got to Westminster, and there took sanctuary; the Bodies of the two Nevils put into one Coffin, were brought to London, where for three days they lay barefaced, and were afterwards buried with their Ancestors in the Priory of Bisham.

Richard Grafton fol. 217.

Edward Hall.

The Battel of Tewkesbury, 1471. May 4.

And now (kept back by Tempest) when it was too late, came Queen Margaret (with her son Prince Edward, who had newly married Warwick's younger daughter) from Harfleur, and landed at Weymouth; but seeking to get into Wales to Jasper Earl of Pembroke, she was crossed by King Edward at Tewkesbury, on the fourth day of May, 1471. An. 11 Ed. 4. and there in Battel overthrown, her son slain by the Duke of Gloucester, and herself sent Prisoner to London, and afterwards ransomed by the French King. Edmond Beaufort Duke of Somerset, and his Brother John, John Longstrother Prior of St Johns, Sir Gerwase Clifton, Sir Thomas Tresham, with twelve other Knights and Gentlemen) before Richard Duke of Gloucester, as Constable of England) were the 7th of

Richard Grafton f. 221. a. & b.

Chap. 5. of May condemned and beheaded in the 11th year of King Edward's Reign, An. 1471. Upon this defeat *Thomas Bastard of Falconberg*, then at Sea with a great Navy, and 17000 men, came up the *Thames* to *London*, demanding the restauration of King *Henry VI.* where being denied entrance, he fired *Aldgate*, but was by *Robert Bassett* and *Ralph Jocelin*, with the Citizens, stoutly repulsed, and pursued as far as *Blackwall*; for which good service, King *Edward* upon his coming to *London*, rewarded the two Aldermen and *Urswick* the Recorder, with the Order of Knighthood.

Edward
Halle f.
223.

And now to make sure work, and that King *Henry* might not any more be the cause of disturbance, the Duke of *Glocester* coming to the Tower, and finding him at his Devotion, as not concerned at these distractions, with his Dagger in his Hand, stab'd him to the heart, a Parliament now declaring him an Usurper, and King *Edward* lawful King, when not half a year before another had declared the quite contrary.

Anno 1473

Ibid. fol.
223. b.

Lastly, to be fully secured and rid of all suspected Persons, King *Edward* sent the Archbishop of *Tork* prisoner to the Castle of *Guisnes*, and the Earl of *Oxford*, (who had lately surrendred himself) to that of *Hammes*, where for twelve years together he remained so close, that his Lady (not being suffered to come near him) was, for want of maintenance, forced to sustain her self by her Needle. *Jasper* Earl of *Pembroke*, and *Henry* Earl of *Richmond* flying into the Duke of *Bretagnes* Countrey, lived there very obscurely; but the Duke of *Exceter* (though Brother-in Law both to King *Edward* and the Duke of *Burgoigne*) was by *Comines*, as himself relates, seen in that Countrey barefoot begging his bread; and though afterwards the Duke allowed him some small Pension, yet within a short while he was found dead, and stript upon *Dover* Sands.

Edward
Halle fol.
224.

Ibid.

Richard
Grafton f.
226. b.

King *Edward* being now quiet at home, is perswaded by the Duke of *Burgoigne* to make War upon *France*; when sailing thither with 1500 men of the Nobility and Gentry, 15000 Archers, and 8000 common Soldiers, he sends before him his Herald, to demand the Crown of the King of *France*; who, having read his Letters, returns this Answer, *It is far better for the new King thy Master to trust us an old Adversary than two such new Deceivers, as (if he comply with them) he will find the Duke of Burgoigne, and the Earl of St Paul to be: And so commend me to thy Master.* Which the Herald promising to do, was, with an honourable reward of 300 Crowns, and a rich piece of Crimson-Velvet for himself, and a Present of a stately Horse, a wild Boar and a Wolf, for the King, graciously dismiss.

Anno 1474

This Answer King *Edward* receiving at *Calais*, at first gave no credit to; but afterwards finding true, he was willing to hearken to Proposals of Peace, which not long after was for nine years concluded at *Amiens*, upon these Conditions:

That the French King should pay to the King of England forth-
F f f f f with

Yorkists.

with the Sum of 75000 Crowns, and thenceforth annually 50000 Crowns during King Edward's life, and that, within one year, the Lady Elizabeth, King Edward's Daughter should be married to the Dauphin. In which Articles the Dukes of Burgoigne and Bretagne, were included, if they would accept thereof; which the Duke of Burgoigne coming to the English Camp, after many reproaches to King Edward, refused.

Richard
Grafton f.
231. b.

Hereupon great shews of friendship passed between the two Kings, and an Enterview sumptuously performed at a Town called Picquiney, three miles from Amiens, seated in a bottom upon the River of Soame, over which was erected a strong Bridge, with a grate in the middle; at which both the Kings being met, took their Oaths reciprocally to observe the new made Peace, King Edward having with him his Brother the Duke of Clarence and the Earl of Northumberland, and at his back his whole Army; and with the French King, came his Brother the Cardinal, and John Duke of Bourbon, with 800 Men at Arms; where, after many Complements, he invited King Edward to Paris; but the King wisely refusing the courtesie, had the Composition Money paid him; and the Hostages being delivered on both sides, he returned to Calais, and so for England.

Ibid. fol.
233. b.Edward
Halle fol.
234. b.

Anno 1475.

Where his domestick troubles being throughly quieted, he casts a jealous eye upon Henry Earl of Richmond, the eldest Son of Margaret the daughter and heir of John Beaufort Duke of Somerset; which Henry had fled into Brittany with Jasper Earl of Pembroke his Uncle, and by continual solicitations, and no small Sums of Money, so works upon Francis Duke of Britaine, that the Earl of Richmond is delivered into the hands of his Embassadors, who pretended their Master King Edward (to end all contentions betwixt him and the House of Lancaster, of which Earl Henry was a Branch) would marry him to his eldest daughter the Lady Elizabeth (which afterwards came to pass) but it now happened, that the Embassadors and the Earl being stayed at St Malo's by contrary winds; Duke Francis, by one John Chevlet, an able Councillor, and in high esteem among the Nobility of Britaine, is made sensible of his error, in delivering up the Earl to King Edward, against the Laws of Hospitality and Sanctuary, who instead of marrying him to his daughter, did really design to espouse Richmond to a Grave, thereby to secure himself from future troubles.

Rich. Graf-
ton f. 237.
a. & b.

Upon this the Duke of Britaine with all speed sends his Treasurer Peter Landoy to St Malo's, who so dexterously managed his affair with the Embassadors, that the Earl of Richmond found opportunity to escape into an inviolable Sanctuary; upon which they depart without other satisfaction than assurance from the Duke, that Richmond should be so confined, that King Edward might receive no disturbance from him.

Anno 1478.

And now, by the pregnant ambition and practice of the Duke of Gloucester the King's Brother, George Duke of Clarence was first committed

Rich. Graf-
ton f. 247.
b.



Illustrissimo et Potentissimo Principi Georgio Duci Albemariae, Comiti de
Regi Carolo secundo ab intimis Cubiculis, et Sanctionibus Consilij, omniumque
li Magistro, nobilissimi q^{ue} Ordinis Garterij Equiti, Hanc Tunuli Serenissimi Regis



Tofington, Baroni Monck de Potheridge, Beauchamp, et Teyes, Augustissimo
Sacrae Regiae Majestatis Exercituum Capiteano Generali et Summo Duci, Magistro Stabu-
Edwardi 4th figuram in sacello Regio Windesoriensi fuit, submisso cultu D.D.D. F.S.

Chap. 5. committed to the Tower, and shortly after drowned in a Butt of *Edward IV.*
Malmesey, not without the Kings knowledge, as was supposed,
which however he afterwards repented.

Edward Hall fol. 242. b. About this time the Scots propounded a Marriage between the
Kings eldest son *James Duke of Rothsay*, and the Lady *Cecily* se- 1480
cond daughter to King *Edward*, whereto the King and Council
readily agreeing, part of the Portion was pay'd, on condition that
if the Match should not succeed, the same to be returned again;
Ibid. fol. 243. both which the Scots neglecting, King *Edward* sent an Army in-
to *Scotland*, under the command of the Duke of *Glocester*; to
whom the Scots readily submitting, promised to pay the Money
demanded, withal surrendring the Town and Castle of *Berwick*,
whereof the English had been then 21 years dispossessed; notwith-
standing which the Money was never paid.

Richard Grafion f. 248. After this King *Edward* understanding by his Lieger Ambassa- 1483
dor in *France*, that that King not only denied payment of the
forementioned annual Tribute of 50000 Crowns stipulated by
the foresaid Articles of Peace, but had also married the Dauphin

Edward Halle fol. 238. to the Emperors * Sons daughter, by advice of his Council he pre- * *Maximilians*
sently proclaimed War, but before preparations could be suffici-
ently made, he was himself prevented by death, deceasing of a His death, an.
I. 3. f. 9 & I. 11. p. 84. in Coll. Arm. Quartane Ague, at his Palace of *Westminster*, on the 9th of April, 1483
An. 1483. in the 42 year of his age, and the 22 of his Reign,
adding one month and five dayes. He lies buried at *Windsor* in
the new Chappel (whose Foundation himself had laid, being
all the Works of Piety by him left) under a Monument of Steel
polished and gilt, representing a pair of Gates, betwixt two
Towers, all of curious transparent Workmanship (after the Go-
thick manner) which is placed in the North Arch (faced through
with Touch-Stone) near to the High Altar, as more exactly ap-
peareth by the representation thereof here inserted.

Ibid. The manner of this Kings Interment was thus, first, The His burial,
Corps was covered from the Navel to the Knees, and so laid up-
on a board all naked, and so continued ten or twelve hours, that
all the Lords both Spiritual and Temporal then being in *London* or
about might look on him, and the Lord Mayor and his Brethren
saw him so lying, and then he was Seared. Then on the morrow af-
ter he was brought into the * Chappel of *St Stephen*, where there
were three Masses Sung, the first of our *Lady*, the second of the
Trinity, the third of *Requiem*; and in the afternoon there was
Sung *Dirige* and *Commendam*: and at night, well watched with
Nobles and his Servants. He rested in this order eight days, and
on Wednesday, being the 17th day of the month of *April* above-
said, the Body was conveyed into the Abbey of *Westminster*, borne
by several Knights and Esquires that were for his Body, having
upon the Corps a rich and large black Cloth of Gold, with a Cross
of Cloth of Silver, and above that a rich Canopy of Cloth Im-
perial, fringed with Gold and black Silk, borne by four Knights,
having at the Corners four Banners, also borne by four Knights,
the

* Now the
House of
Commons;

Yorkists.

* He was afterwards
Duke of Norfolk
folk

the first of the *Trinity*, the second of our Lady, the third of St *George*, and the fourth of St *Edward*. My Lord * *Howard* bare the Kings Banner before the Body, the Officers of Arms about him on every side.

Book 5.

In the Herse in *Westminster Abbey*, above the Body and Cloath of Gold aforesaid, was a Personage like to the similitude of a King, in Habit Royal, Crowned with a Crown Royal on his Head, holding in one hand a Scepter, and in the other hand a Ball of Silver gilt, with a Cross patee.

When the Mass and all other solemnities were performed, the Body was placed in a Chariot drawn by six Horses, and so with that Pomp that was required, went to *Charing Cross*, where the Chariot was censured, and from thence to *Syon*, where it was received that night with the usual Ceremonies; from thence, on the next morning they departed in good order to *Eaton*, where they were received by the Procession of *Windsor*; and at the Castle Gate the Archbishop of *York* and the Bishop of *Winchester* censured the Corps; and from thence they passed to the new Church, where in the Quire was ordained a marvellous well wrought Herse, being that night watched with a good company of Nobles and Esquires of the Body, and was there buried with all solemnity befitting so great and so victorious a King; and had this Rhiming Epitaph composed for him registred in a Book in the Colledge Arms.

Ibid.

Carmina que letus cecini, cano tristitia messus,
Heu pater, heu pastor, heu Rex, heu bellicus armis,
Heu doctus Salomon, Ionathas, Arthurus in hoste,
Heu vere legis custos, heu gloria plebis,
Edwardus quartus Anglis Rex, et decus orbis,
Tolitur a nobis Rosa mundi solq; triumphi,
Absolom in vultu, Salomon tristi quasi cultu,
Templi fundator castri nobus et recreator,
At nobis natis qui sit jam queso beatus
Gallus obedit ejus vultu, luctusq; subegit,
Protector Christi fidei victus nece tristi,
Celsa petens astra, jam lacuit colmina castri.
Sol latet obscuris gravibus dolet Anglia curis
Castra thoris plena psallentum sunt peramena,
Olim jam flentum, vix verba referre valentum,
Luce migrat celsis, nona Rex noster Aprilis
Edwardi, Christi matris, precibusq; Georgii,
H. semel. C. quarter octo decies tribus annis.
Tristi sed Regni vicensus trenus annus.
Natus quo mense necat hunc mors illius ense:
Anglia plange parens Regis sic neustria matris
Rex tuus ex jure moritur cur gallia conflet
Regem nunc Reges plangent, geniti genitores,
Princeps Durq; comes genitrix Regina proles
Spiritus erorent Reges petat alta Polorum
Omnes Angligene quia Rex et tutor eorum.

In Off.
Arm. E. 6.

Comines

Chap. 5. *Comines* gives King *Edward* this Character, viz. That he was *Edward IV.*
Phil. Com. the goodliest Gentleman that ever his eyes beheld, Fair of Com-
lib. 4. cap. plexion, and of a Kingly Presence, of a Courageous Heart, Poli-
10. tlick in Counsel, and in adversity Undaunted, in prosperity rather
 Joyous than Proud, in Peace Just and Merciful, in War Sharp
 and Fierce, and in Battel Bold and Adventurous, yet not beyond
 discretion; and is no less commended when he avoided, than is
 his Manhood where he vanquished. Eight or nine Battels he won,
 wherein to his great Renown he fought on Foot, and was ever
 Victor over his Enemies. Much given he was to the Lusts of
 Youth, and had several Concubines, of which the most memora-
 ble were, the Lady *Elizabeth Lucy*, and *Jane Shore*; and in his
 later time, grown somewhat corpulent, which rather graced his
 grave years, than disliked the eyes of his beholders.

Children of King EDWARD IV. by ELIZABETH
 WOODVILE his Wife.

Richard
Grafton f.
240. 4.

14. EDWARD of YORK, eldest Son of King *Edward IV.* known by the name of King *Edward V.* was mur-
 thered by the procurement of his Uncle and Protector *Richard*
Duke of Gloucester, as more at large in his particular History
 Chap. 5.

Richard
Grafton f.
240. 4.

Cart. ab
an. 11. usq;
15 E. 4. m. 4.

Trin. Rec.
16 E. 4. Rot
6. in dorso.

Pat. 16 E.
4. p. 2. m.
12.

14. RICHARD Duke of York, surnamed of *Shrewsbury*, the
 place of his birth, second Son of King *Edward IV.* was upon
 the 28th day of May, 1474. An. 14. Ed. 4 created Duke of
 York; and after the death of that rich and potent Prince *Tho-*
mas Mowbray Duke of *Norfolk* (which hapned the year follow-
 ing) whose Honors for want of Issue Male fell to the King, and
 his Inheritance to his daughter the Lady *Anne*, he was made
 first Earl of *Nottingham* (as the *Mowbrayes* had been before)
 12 Jan. an. 16 Ed. 4. Then on the 7th of February next fol-
 lowing was honoured with the Titles of Duke of *Norfolke* and
 Earl *Warren*.

On St George
 his day, 7 E. 4.
 the King being
 then at St
 Johns, accom-
 panied with
 other Knights
 of the Garter,
 after Even-
 song in his
 Bedchamber,
 in the pre-
 sence of his
 Lords and his
 Council, as
 also of *Norroy*
 and *Guyen*
 Kings of Arms,
 by express
 command de-

termined, That his second son then Duke of York should bear for his Arms the like Arms that the King himself did,
 with this difference, viz. A Label of three points, Silver, on the first part, a Canton Gules; and for his Badge, a Falcon
 volant Silver, membred with two Sewells, Gold, within a Fetterlock unlocked, and somewhat open, Gold.

This appeareth in a Book (some time in the custody of *John Stowe*) which had belonged to an Herald.
 The Coat of Arms beforementioned, viz. Quarterly France and England, a Label of three points Argent, the first charged
 with a Canton Gules, are upon this Dukes Stall subscribed, le duc de cuerlogk Richard.

Rot. Parl.
71 E. 4. n.
10.

In Coll.
Arm. l. m.
3. p. 2. 11.

And thus dignified (on the 15th of January, in the en-
 suing year) he espoused the aforesaid *Anne Mowbray*, the richest
 and most noble Match of that time, being the onely daughter
 and heir of the forementioned *John Lord Mowbray* Duke
 of *Norfolk*, Earl *Warren* and *Surrey*, and Earl Marthal of *Eng-*
land, &c. The ceremony of which marriage, performed the
 15th day of January, 1477, an. 17. Edw. 4 I have expressed
 as I find it recorded in an old Book in the Office of Arms.

His Marri-
 age.

This *Anne* did
 bear the Arms
 of her Father
John Mowbray
 Duke of *Nor-*
folk, viz. Gules,
 3 Lyons passant
 guardant Or, a
 Label of three
 points Argent:
 who's Family

leaving off the Lion rampant argent, in a Field, Gules, their Paternal Coat of Arms, assumed the Coat-Armour of
Thomas of Brotherton Earl of *Norfolk*, the fifth son of King *Edward I.* from whom by heirs general they were descended.

Yorkists.

Book 5.

The 14th day of *January* the high and excellent Princess came to the Place of Estate in the Kings great Chamber at *Westminster*, and there, according to her high and excellent Estate, had a Voyde after the Form and Estate of this Realm of *England*, accompanied with many Dukes, Earls and Barons, and abundance of Ladies and Gentlewomen, the Princess being led by Earl *Rivers*.

Now the
House of
Commons.

On the morrow, being Thursday the 15th day of this said month, this Princess came out of the Queens Chamber at *Westminster*, and so proceeding through the Kings great Chamber, came into the great *Whitehal*, and so to *St Stephens Chappel*. Upon her attended many Ladies and Gentlewomen. She was led by the Earl of *Lincolne* on the right Hand, and on the left by the Earl *Rivers*; the Chappel was richly Hung, and a State prepared, where sate the King, Queen and Prince, the Right, High, and Excellent Princess (and Queen of Right) Mother to the King, the Lady *Elizabeth*, the Lady *Mary*, and the Lady *Cecilie*, daughters to the King.

Thus was the said Lady received by Dr *Goldwel* Bishop of *Norwich*, and when he had received her in at the Chappel door, intending to proceed to her Wedding, then answered Dr *Coke*, and said, *That the said High and Mighty Prince Richard Duke of York ought not to be Wedded to that High and Excellent Princess, for they were within Degree of Marriage, the one at the Fourth, the other at the Third.* For which causes he defended the Spousaile, without that there were a special License from the Pope, and a Dispensation for the before said nighness of blood; and then Doctor *Gunthorp* Dean of the Kings Chappel shewed an ample Bole of Authority that they might proceed to the *Contractus* and *Matrimonium* before rehearsed, and then the said Bishop of *Norwich* proceeded to the Marriage, and asked who would give the Princess to the Church and to him, and the King gave her, and so proceeding to the High Altar to Mass, and then there was great number of Gold and Silver cast among the common People, brought in Basins of Gold, cast by the High and Mighty Prince the Duke of *Glocester*; and after accomplished the appurtenance of the Marriage, and after Spices and Wine, as appertaineth to Matrimonial Feasts; and from *St Stephens Chappel* the Duke of *Glocester* led the Bride on the right Hand, and the Duke of *Buckingham* on the left: Then in *St Edwards Chamber* they had a stately Feast, at which were the said Dukes with the Duchesses of *Buckingham* and *Norfolk*, Mother to the Princess the Bride; at a side Table sate the Marquis *Dorset*, with many Ladies, and at another Table the Lady *Richmond*, with many other Ladies.

Lastly, on the 5th of May, An. 19 *Edw* .4. this Duke Richard had granted to him the Office of Lieutenant of *Ireland* for two years; to which, two days after, by reason of his minority, he deputed *Robert Preston* Lord of *Gormanston* under these Titles

Chap. 5.

tles, Ricardus secundus filius Illustrissimi Principis Edw. quarti, &c. Dux Ebor. et Norff. Comes Warren, Surr. et Nottingham. Comes Mareſcallus et Mareſcallus Angliæ, ac Dominus de Segrave, de Mowbray et de Gower. Omnibus, &c. Cum idem Excellentissimus Princeps Pater et Dominus meus, &c. per Litteras suas Patentes, dat. apud Wyndſoram 5 Maij, an. Regni sui 19. Ordinavit Nos præſatum Ricardum; Locumtenentem suum Terræ suæ Hiberniæ, Habend: pro termino 2 an. &c. Sciatis nos deputasse Dilectum nostrum Robertum Preston Dominum de Gormaneston Deputatum nostrum &c. dat. 7 Maii an. supradictio.

Idem IV

Not three years after, this Richard (being yet a child) with his Brother King Edward V. were by the command of their unnatural Uncle and Protector Richard Duke of Gloucester, secretly murdered in the Tower of London, upon the 9th of the Kalends of June 1483. without Issue: the place of their burial being unknown till of late discovered, as you shall find at large in the History of the said King Edward V. and in the following Chapter.

14. GEORGE of YORK, surnamed of Shrewsbury, Duke of Bedford, third and youngest son of King Edward IV. by Elizabeth Woodvile his Wife, was born at Shrewsbury, and being yet a young child, was created Duke of Bedford, shortly after which he departed this life, and was buried at Windsor.

Ric. Graf-
ton fol. 240
a.

14. ELIZABETH of YORK, Queen of England, eldest daughter of King Edward IV. born at Westminster, 11 February 1466, and there christned in the Abbey with great solemnity, whom first the said King intended to bestow upon George Nevil Duke of Bedford, deposed from that Title by Act of Parliament, An. 17 E. 4. was afterwards promised in marriage to the Dauphin of France, and in the Court of France called Madam the Dauphine. Next she was woo'd and Courted by King Richard III. her unhappy Uncle, after he had murdered her two Brothers; but last of all, most happily married to King Henry VII. to reconcile those bloody Wars betwixt the two Royal Houses of York and Lancaster, and to join the White and Red Rose in one; of whom see more in the History of Henry VII. Book 6. Chapter 1.

Rich. Graf-
ton f. 240.
a.

14. CECILIE of YORK, Viscountess Wells, second daughter of King Edward IV. was desired in marriage by James King of Scots, for his son James Prince of Scotland and Duke of Rothsay, which being well approved by King Edward and his Council, a good Sum of Money was lent to the Scotch King, on condition that at a certain time it should be at King Edward's choice whether his daughter should Match with that Prince, or the Money be repayed. But Lewis the French King occasioning the breach of this Alliance, the Scots were compelled by force to promise the repayment of the Money, withal

This Cecily Viscountess Wells did bear for her Arms, Quarterly, in the first France and England quarterly. In 2d and 3d Burgh, and in the fourth Mortimer. Impaled by Wells, which is, Or, a Lyon rampant with two tails, Sable.

Yorkists.

withal delivering *Barwick* into the hands of the English. This not succeeding, she was at length married to *John* Lord *Wells* her first Husband, created Viscount *Wells* by King *Henry VI.* (being son of *Leonel* Lord *Wells*, and *Margaret* his Wife Duchess of *Somerset*, daughter of *John* Lord *Beauchamp*.) This *John* Lord *Wells* deceased at *Pasmers Place* in *St Sithes* in *London*, on the Feast of *St Appolyne*, 9 Febr. 1498. an. 14 H. 7. and was by the Kings order interred in our Lady-Chappel at *Westminster*, where his Majesty declared himself intended to be buried, which was accordingly performed with great solemnity, having at his Funeral a Standard, a Mourning Horse, with four Escocheons of the defunct, on which rode one *Villers* armed, and in a long black Cloak, carrying the Banner, his Coat of Arms worn by a Pursivant, four Banners of Saints, and four Bannerols of his own and Lady *Cecilies* Arms, a Mourning Chariot, in which the Body was drawn to *Westminster*, and a Herse in the Abbey where the *Dirige* was performed by the Bishop of *London*. This *Cecilie* had Issue by the said Viscount *Wells*, two daughters, *Elizabeth Wells* who died without Issue, and *Anne Wells* buried in the *Augustine Friars*.

Book 5.

I. 3. fol. 32.
in Coll.
Arm.Stow p.
186.

The second Husband of this *Cicelie* was one *Kyme* of *Lincolnshire*, by whom she had no children; her Body lieth buried at *Quaremma* in the *Isle of Wight*.

14. *ANNE* of *YORK*, Duchess of *Norfolk*, third daughter of King *Edward IV.* was espoused to *Thomas Howord* Duke *Norfolk*, Earl-Marshal and Lord Treasurer of *England*, by whom she had a son named *Thomas Howard*, who died young, 3 Aug. 1508. and was buried at *Lambeth*, herself dying without Issue surviving, was buried at *Framlingham* in *Norfolk*.

Richard
Grafton f.
240. a.Catal. of
Nob. by R.
B.

14. *BRIDGET* of *YORK*, fourth daughter, was born at *Eltham* in *Kent* on *St Martins Eve* 10 Nov. 1480. 20 Ed. 4. and the next day was baptized in the Chappel there, by *Edward Story* Bishop of *Chichester*; being yet young, she became a Nun at *Dertford*, and there spending her life in devotion and contemplation to the time of her death, was buried in that Priory; circa an. 1517. 8 H. 8.

Richard
Grafton f.
240. a.

B. 121. 99.

Weever p.
335.

14. *MARY* of *YORK*, fifth daughter, was promised in Marriage to the King of *Denmark*, but deceasing before the Consummation thereof in the Tower of *Greenwich*, on Thursday before *Whitsonday*, 1482. an. 22 E. 4. On the Monday in the *Whitsonweek*, her Corps was brought to the Church of *Greenwich*, and there had her *Dirige* began by *James Goldwell* Lord Bishop of *Norwich*, who also sung Mass the next morning, there being present several Lords and Ladies; and in the afternoon the Body was conveyed into a Mourning Chariot drawn by Horses also trapped with black, and

Lib. I. 11. p.
21. in Coll.
Arm.

Chap. 5.

and adorned with Lozenges of her Arms. Thus from *Greenwich* they set forward to *Kingston*, where the Corps rested that night; and from thence, the next morning, towards *Windsor*, where being met by the Parish in Procession, at the foot of the Bridge next *Eaton*, they proceeded to the Chappel of *Windsor*, where the Body was buried with the usual Offices thereunto belonging.

Edward IV.

14. MARGARET of YORK, sixth daughter of King Edward IV. was born 19 April 1472, died in her Infancy, 11 December following, and was buried in the Abbey of *Westminster*, in the Chappel of the Kings, with this Epitaph upon her Monument.

Vide her Epitaph in the Chappel of the Kings in the Abbey of *Westminster*.

*Nobilitas et forma, decorq; tenella juventus
In simul hic ista mortis sunt condita cista,
Ut genus et nomen, serum, tempus quoq; mortis
Noscas, cuncta tibi manifestat margo Sepulchri.*

Richard
Grafton f.
240. 4.

In Coll.
Arm. lib. I.
3. f. 33.

14. KATHERINE of YORK, Countess of Devon, seventh daughter of King Edward IV. was married to William Courtney Earl of Devonshire, that died at *Greenwich*, 9 Jun. 3 H. 8. who, though he had the Kings Letters Patents of that Earldom past some weeks and odd dayes before his death, yet so necessary was a Creation in that time accounted, that he could not be buried in the quality of an Earl for want thereof, till the King, for such favour as he bare him (which are the words of the Memorandum) willed him to be buried as an Earl, and by the advice of his Council, commanded he should be called by that Title. His Body being Cered, remained in the Court at *Greenwich* in his Chamber till Thursday the 12th day of the same month, when in the afternoon, well accompanied it was conveyed by Barge to *Paul's Wharf*, where attended several Gentlemen and the four Orders of Friars, and so was solemnly brought to *Black Friars*, with those trophies due to his Degree, the Lord Marquis *Dorset* being principal Mourner. The Offertory and Mass finish'd, he was there buried by a Bishop, on the South-side the High Altar, leaving his said Lady one of his seven Executors; who out-living her Husband Earl William above sixteen years, departed this life at her Mannor of *Tiverton* in *Devonshire*. 15 Nov. 1527. An. 19 H. 8. at three in the afternoon; her Body being Embalmed, Cered, Leaded, and Chested, was conveyed to the Chappel of the said Mannor, and placed within a Barres, and covered with a Pall of black Velvet with a Cross of white Satten, and

The Seal of this Katherine is delineated in the 354 page of this fifth Book, upon which are the Arms of her Husband Will. Courtney Earl of Devonshire, viz: Quarterly (Or) three Torteaux (Gules) and (Or) a Lyon rampant (Azure) by the name of de Ripariis or Redvers, the third as the second, the fourth as the first. Impaling Quarterly of four peeces, the first quarterly France and England, secondly (Or) a Cross (Gules) the third as the second, 4. Mortimer. supported on the right side with a Dolphin, and on the left with the Lyon of March: upon the top of the Escutcheon appears a Demy Rose within

In Coll.
Arm. I. 11.
pa. 22.

the Rays of the Sun: the Seal being circumscribed, KATHERINA: COMITISSA: DEVON: FILIA: SOROR: ET: AMITA: REGUM. The Indenture to which this Seal is annexed, is dated upon the 24th day of October, in the sixth year of King Henry VIII. in which she styles her self, Wee Katherine Countess of Devonshire, Daughter, Sister, and Aunt of Kings, vide G. 6. p. 51. b. in Coll. Arm.

The said Quarterings of this Countess Katherine are impaled with those of William Earl of Devonshire her Husband, in a Glass-Window of *Tiverton* Church in the County of Devon, being, Or 3 Torteaux, a file of as many points, Azure.

Yorkists.

Book 5.

upon that another Pall of Cloth of Gold with a white Cross of Silver Tissue garnished with six Escrocheons of her Arms.

Thus it was attended day and night till Munday Decemb. 2. when with a formal proceeding it was brought to the Parish Church of *Tiverton*, under a Canopy of black Velvet, borne by six Esquires, at each corner whereof a Banner of a Saint was borne by so many Esquires, viz. of the *Trinity*, our *Lady*, *St Edward* and *St Katherine*, the Bearers all in black Gowns, and Hoods, eight Bannerolls carried by eight Gentlemen, four on the one side and four on the other; the chief Mourner was the Lady *Carew* assisted by *Sir Piers Edgcomb*, her Train borne up by a Gentlewoman, followed by six Gentlewomen. The next day the Company being again come into the Church, the Mass of *Requiem* Sung, and the Offertory performed, Doctor *Sarsley* made a goodly Sermon upon this Text, *Manus Domini tetigit Me*; which done, and Divine Service ended, the whole Company went to *Tiverton* to Dinner. The Lord *Suffragan* with all the other Abbots and Prelates in Pontificalibus; having performed the office of Burial, the Body was let down into a Vault under the Herse, at what time her Officers brake their Staves. In Memorial of which noble Lady the Marquis of *Exceter* caused a Chappel and a Tomb, with her Effigies thereon, to be erected by the side of the High Altar of the said Church.

This *Katherine* had Issue by her said Husband, her only son *Henry Courtney*.

This Marquis of *Exceter* did bear, Quarterly, in the first *France* and *England* quarterly, with in a Border quarterly of *England* and *France*, on the second and third Or, three *Torteaux*, and on the fourth, Or a *Lyon rampant*, Azure. These Arms, within the Garter, are carved and painted in the Roofe of the Chappel of *St George* in *Windsor*.

Henry Courtney succeeded his Father in the Earldom of *Devonshire*, and Barony of *Ockhampton*, and was afterwards created Marquis of *Exceter* at *Bridewell*, 18 June, 1525. an. 17 H. 8. with which King he was in so great favor, that at his going over into *France*, he nominated this Marquis his heir apparent, but at his return, upon better policy, degraded him of that Dignity, least acting his part on that infectious stage, he should create as much trouble to the Commonwealth as the late *Richard Duke of York* had done after his being honoured with the like Title of heir apparent, since it proved the Tragedy of his Raiser, King *Henry VI*. Now whether *Courtney* had been faulty in abetting the Treasons wherewith Cardinal *Pool* was charged, or whether the King packt him into that company for instigating several Foreign Princes on the Popes behalf to invade the Realm, and raise the Cardinal to the Crown; certain it is, that having the Marquis and his Partakers upon the advantage, the better to secure his own Estate, he caused his head with those of the Lord *Mountague*, and *Sir Edward Nevil*, to be cut off upon Tower-hill, An. 1538.

Catal. of Nob. by R. B.

This *Henry Marquis of Exceter* married two Wives, the first was *Elizabeth Grey*, daughter and heir of *John Viscount Lisle*, by whom he had no Issue, and the second *Gertrude*, daughter of *William Blount Lord Mountjoy* (begotten of *Elizabeth* daughter and coheir of *Sir William Say* Kt.) who, about nineteen

teen.

Chap. 5.

teen years after her Husband's death, was, with Margaret Countess of *Salisbury*, attainted likewise for the aforementioned Treason against King *Henry 8.* But not being executed, because she had no guilty Blood-Royal in her Veins, she died a natural death, and was buried under a fair Tomb in *Wimborn-Minster* in *Dorsetshire*, An. 1557. leaving Issue her only Child,

Yorkists.

Pat. an. 1.
M. p. 2.

Edward Courtney, long time Prisoner in the Tower of *London*; but at length, by Queen *Mary*, on 3 Sept. 1553. in the first year of her Reign, was created, and restored to the Earldom of *Devonshire*, to him and his Heirs Males, at her Mannor of *Richmond*; about three years after, dyed at *Padua* in *Italy*, 4 Octob. 1556, sans Issue (not without suspicion of Poyson) so that in him was lopt off the last Branch of the Princely Family of the *Courtneys*.

He did bear the Arms of his Father.

Natural Children of King EDWARD IV.

Richard
Grafton
Chron.

14. *ARTHUR PLANTAGENET*, Viscount *Lisle*, Natural Son of King *Edward IV.* whose Mother was supposed to be the Lady *Elizabeth Lucy*, was created Viscount *Lisle*, Lieutenant of *Calais*, and Knight of the Garter: whose History followeth in the tenth and last Chapter of this fifth Book.

Cat. of
Nob. by
R. B.

14. *ELIZABETH PLANTAGENET*, Lady *Lumley*, Base Daughter of King *Edward IV.* was the Wife of Sir *Thomas Lumley* Kt (son of *George Lord Lumley*) who dying before his Father, An. 2 H. 7. left Issue *Richard Lord Lumley* of *Lumley Castle* in the Bishoprick of *Durham*, who taking to Wife *Anne* the daughter of Sir *John Conyers* of *Hornby Castle* in *Com. York*, had Issue two sons, *John* and *Anthony*; which *John*, An. 5 H. 8. being at *Flodden-Field* with the Earl of *Surrey*, was in 6 H. 8. summoned to Parliament; shortly after which he had Livery of all the Lands of his Inheritance. He married *Foane* daughter of *Henry Lord Scroope* of *Bolton*, and by her had Issue *George Lumley* his son and heir, who deceased in his said Fathers life-time, leaving Issue by *Fane* second daughter and coheir of Sir *Richard Knightley* of *Fanisley* in *Northamptonshire* Kt. *John* his son and heir, and two daughters; *Fane* married to *Geoffry Markham*, and *Barbara* the Wife of *Humphrey Lloyd*.

Lumley, Argent, a Fess 1 Gules, inter 3 Poppingays, vert, accolled Or, having been the Arms of the the antient Family of Thweng, sometime Barons of this Kingdom.

Claus. an.
6 H. 8 in
dorso.

Pat. 7 H. 8.
p. 2.

E. 6. in
Coll. Arm.
fol. 5. b.

Catal. of
Nob. by R.
B.

This *John Lord Lumley* succeeded his Grandfather, and taking to Wife *Fane* the elder daughter and coheir of *Henry Fitz-Alan* Earl of *Arundel*, by her had Issue *Charles*, *Thomas*, and *Mary*, all which died issueless.

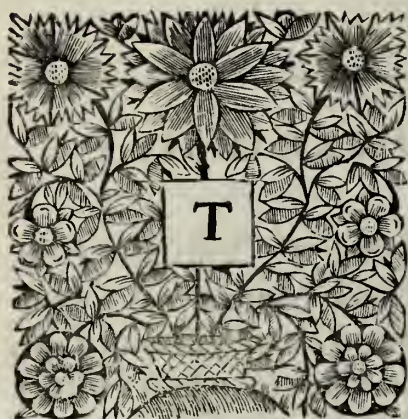


14. EDWARD V.
KING of ENGLAND and FRANCE,
and LORD of IRELAND.

CHAP. VI.

Upon the Tomb of *Oliver King* on the South-side the Choire of *St George's Chappel* in *Windsor Castle*, is painted the Figure of this King *Edward* the Fifth, in Royal Robes, his Surcoat *semee of Flowers de Lize*, and over his head an *arched Crown*; the Nich in which the Kings Statue is painted is diapered with *Falcons* within *Fetterlocks*, and beneath inscribed, *REX EDWARDUS quintus*: and on the Pedestal, his Shield of Arms (*viz.* *France and England quarterly*) is supported on the right side with the *Lyon of March*, and on the left, with a *Hind Argent*.

The Seal exhibited for this King (in *Mr John Speeds Chronicle*) belongs to King *Edward IV.* his Father, as may be proved by his Indenture dated, *an. 22 Edward IV.* to which the said Seal is annexed.



His unfortunate Prince, the eldest son of King *Edward IV.* by Queen *Elizabeth* his Wife, daughter of *Richard Woodvile Earl Rivers*, was born in the Sanctuary at *Westminster*, upon the 4th of *November*, *An. 1470.* and tenth year of his Fathers Reign, at that time expelled the Realm by the powerful Earl of *Warwick*; upon the 26th of *July* in the year following, *viz. 1471.*
an. 11 E. 4. (after the death of *Edward Prince of Wales*, son of King *Henry VI.* slain at the Battel of *Tewkesbury* in *May* next before) this *Edward* was created Prince of *Wales*; afterwards, on the 20th of *June*, *An. 1475.* in the 15th of *Edward IV.* the said King upon his Expedition into *France*, constituted this *Edward* Prince of *Wales*, Duke of *Cornwal*, and Earl of *Chester*, (for so he is stiled in the Patent) Custos of the Realm of *England*, and Lieutenant of the said Kingdom during his abode beyond the Seas. In the 17th year of his Reign, and the 15th day of *February*, the King conferred on him the Title of Earl of *Salisbury*; and upon the 8th of *July* in the 19th the Titles of Earl of *March* and *Pembroke*.

He had not attained to the eleventh year of his age when King *Edward IV.* his Father, deceasing, he was proclaimed King, but never Crowned; so that that space of time from his Fathers death, till his murther, may be more properly called the Tyranny of (his Uncle) King *Richard III.* than the Reign of King *Edward V.*

Which sad and fatal news came first to this Prince *Edward* at *Ludlowe* in the County of *Salop* and Marches of *Wales*, where he had abode some time, the better by his presence to awe the *Welsh Men*, having about him several of his Mothers Kindred, among which, *Anthony Earl Rivers* his Uncle was chief, being both his Councillor and Director.

Par. an. 12 E. 4. p. 2. m. 23.

Chart. an. 11 E. 4. n. 15.

Pat. an. 15 E. 4. p. 2. m. 18.

Pat. 17 E. 4. p. 2. m. 16.

Chart. ab an. 15. usq; 22 E. 4. n. 10.

Edward Halle fol. 5.

Hence

Chap. 6. Hence then, upon first notice of the Kings death, attended by Edward V. a very strong Guard, he proceeded for *London* (as did likewise his Uncle the Duke of *Glocester*, now Protector, from the North) when upon the Road, by the way, receiving Letters from the Queen-Mother to dismiss that strong Guard, without intimating by what advice, he gave first way, by a too easie obedience, to his Uncle *Glocesters* bloody Plot; who being arrived at *Northampton*, and having gained the Duke of *Buckingham* and the Lord *Hastings* to the opinion that it was not fit the Queen with her Kindred should be so much about the King, and others of better quality rejected, caused the Earl *Rivers* then with the King at *Stony-Stratford* to be imprisoned, together with the Lord *Richard Grey* the Kings half Brother, and Sir *Thomas Vaughan*; who being thence conveyed into the North, were the same day that the Lord Chamberlain was beheaded in the Tower of *London*, all beheaded likewise at *Pontfraet* in *Yorkshire*.

Richard Grafton f. 10. usq; 13. Thus the Protector having got the young King into his sole custody, came to *London*, where the Queen-Mother hearing of what had past, and fearing the consequence, with her other son Duke *Richard* and five daughters took sanctuary at *Westminster*, from whence the Protector (on pretence of the Kings being melancholly, and not to be diverted but by his Brothers company) had no sooner wrought upon the distressed Queen, not without abundance of tears, as well as the Archbishop of *York's* persuasions to part with him, but with great shew of Pomp conveyed him, together with the young King, to the fatal Tower.

Edward Halle f. 14. b. Both Brothers thus secured, it remains only to destroy them, which the Lord *Hastings* (when tempted by one *Catesby* his Steward in *Leicestershire*) refusing, 'tis soon contrived that himself shall lead the way; accordingly a Council is held in the Tower to consult about the Kings Coronation, whereto the Protector coming, chargeth the Lord *Hastings*, the Queen-Mother, and and Mrs. *Shore*, late King *Edwards*, now the Lord *Hastings* Concubine, by Sorcery to have practised his destruction; whereupon, by a Guard ready at the door for that purpose, the Lord *Hastings* is there seized on, and immediately, upon a log of Wood, before the Chappel within the Tower beheaded, and buried at *Windsor*, near to his Master King *Edward IV.*

Sapien 4. Now only remained to content the people, whom though he valued not much, since he was now absolute in power, yet something that way must be done both for the Laity and Clergy; accordingly he obtains the Lord Mayor, with his Brother *John Shaw* Clerk, and one *Penker*, Provincial of the *Augustine Fryers*, appointing the first to call a Council of his Brethren at *Guild-Hall*, and the other two to Preach, *Shaw* at *Pauls Cross*, and *Penker* at the *Spittle*: where King *Edwards* Children must be charged with Bastardy, and the Protector highly commended; which on Doctor *Shaws* part was performed thus, taking for his Text, *Bastard Plants shall*

Yorkists.

take no deep Root, affirmed that King Edward was never lawfully married to the Queen, but was (before God) Husband to the Lady Elizabeth Lucy; his children therefore not legitimate, and that King Edward himself with the Duke of Clarence were much to be doubted of, their Faces resembling other known Men, whereas the Lord Protector was the very print, visage, and express likeness of that noble Richard Duke of York; and here (as before devised) the Protector should have come in, whereby to persuade the Audience that those words were divinely spoken, and so to have cryed King Richard, King Richard, but the slackness of his coming ruined the design, and proved rather His and the Preachers greater disgrace.

Book 5.

On Tuesday following the Duke of Buckingham came before the Lord Mayor and his Council at Guildhall, where after a long Harangue for their concurrence to elect the Protector King, the same was only barely reiterated by Mr. Fitz-Williams the Recorder: however, some of the Dukes Servants purposely set near at hand, cryed aloud thereupon, King Richard! King Richard! which he taking as their whole consent, gave them many thanks, and departed to Baynard's Castle; where he declared to the Protector with what a general consent the Commons had chosen him King; the Protector at first seemingly refused it, but by the Duke of Buckingham and the Lord Mayors perswasion, easily accepted it.

Richard
Grafton f.
21. a.

Thus the Issue of King Edward was put by, and this poor young Prince, though proclaimed yet never crowned King; but his unnatural Uncle not thinking himself safe, whilst he or his Brother remained alive, commands Sir Robert Brackenbury Lieutenant of the Tower to dispatch them, upon whose refusal he is ordered to resign his Office for that occasion to Sir James Tyrrel, who immediately procures two Villains, Miles Forest and John Dighton to smother them in Bed; their lodging being then in that building near the water Gate, which is thereupon to this day, called the Bloody Tower; their Bodies were buried at the stair foot there, somewhat deep in the ground, under a great heap of Stones; but King Richard being told in what an obscure place they lay, gave command for their better Interment; whereupon a Priest belonging to Sir Robert Brackenbury, removing them, and dying shortly after it could never be known whither they were carried.

Richard
Grafton f.
27.

Ibid.

Till, upon Friday the .. day of July, An. 1674. (take this Relation from a Gentleman, an eye-witness, and principally concerned in the whole scrutiny) in order to the rebuilding of the several Offices in the Tower, and to clear the white Tower from all contiguous Buildings, digging down the Stairs which led from the Kings Lodgings, to the Chappel in the said Tower, about ten foot in the ground, were found the Bones of two Striplings in (as it seemed) a wooden Chest, which upon the survey were found proportionable to the ages of those two Brothers,

John
Knight
Esq; prin-
cipal Chl-
rurgeon
to His Ma-
jesty King
Charles II.

viz.

King Edward
the Fifth and
Richard Duke
York his Bro-
ther murthe-
red in their
Bed, an. 1 R. 3.
1483.



Viro Honoratissimo Dn^o
Aurato, Tormentorum
Regis, summo Præfecto,
Regem CAROLUM. II. è
Tabulam



THOMÆ CHICHLEY Equiti
Bellicorum, et Armariorum
nec non ad Sereniss. Dom.
Secretioribus Consilijs.
hanc, HD.FS.

Yorkists.

viz. about thirteen and eleven years. The Scul of the one Book 5.
being entire, the other broken, as were indeed many of the
other Bones, as also the Chest, by the violence of the Labou-
rers, who not being sensible of what they had in hand, cast
the rubbish and them away together, wherefore they were
caused to sift the rubbish, and by that means preserved all the
Bones.

The Circumstances from Story being considered, and the
same often discoursed with the Right Honorable Sir *Thomas*
Chicheley Kt. Master of the Ordnance, by whose industry the new
Buildings were then in carrying on, and by whom this matter
was reported to the King: upon the presumptions that these
were the Bones of the said Princes, His Majesty King *Charles*
the Second, was graciously pleased to command that the said
Bones should be put into a Marble Urne, and deposited among
the Reliques of the Royal Family in the Chappel of King *Hen-*
ry the Seventh, in *Westminster* Abbey, the representation of which,
with the Monumental Inscription thereon, is exhibited in the pre-
cedent page.

RICHARD III.



13. RICHARD III.

Anno Dom.
1483. June
22.

KING of ENGLAND and FRANCE,
and LORD of IRELAND.

C H A P. VII.

Catal. of
Nob. by
R. B.



Mong the sons of Richard Duke of York and Cecily Nevil his Wife, this Richard was the eighth and youngest, born at Fotheringhay Castle in the County of Northampton, his Fathers Mansion house, upon whose death, and that of Edmond Earl of Rutland his Brother, at the Battel of Wakefield, this Richard and his Brother George were by their Mother sent un-

The Figure of King Richard the Third his Seal (exhibited in the 354 page of this fifth Book) very much resembles that of King Edward IV. in every particular, the circumscription only excepted, which is on both sides, Ricardus Dei gratia Rex Anglie et francie et Dominus Hibernie. He wrote in his Charters, Ricardus Dei gratia Rex Francie et Anglie et Dominus Hibernie. Over the gate of the Library at Cambridge, on the inside in a Compartment of Stone, is carved a Rose, supported on the right side with a Bull,

to the City of Utrecht; where having a fair reception by Philip Duke of Burgundy, they remained there till Edward their Brother had attained the Crown of this Realm. Shortly after whose Coronation, this Richard (in a Parliament held An. 1 E. 4.) was created Duke of Gloucester, and thereupon constituted Lord Admiral of England. On the twenty seventh of October in the ninth of Edward the Fourth, he was made Constable of England, and also Justice of North-Wales and South-Wales, and in the 10th Warden of the West Marches towards Scotland; and also in the same year, when King Edward (his Brother) was in such danger through the power of Richard Nevil Earl of Warwick, that he was forced to get into Flanders, he accompanied him thither; and upon his return commanded the Foreward of

and on the left side by a Boar. The latter of which, viz. the white Boar was his Cognifance, which gave occasion to the Rhime which cost the † Maker his life:

The * Cat, the † Rat, and Lovel the Dog

Rule all England under the * Hog.

His Arms are also carved in Stone on the West side of the Steeple at Wolverhampton in the County of Stafford, supported by two Boares; and among the Devises of the Royal House of York, I find the Silver Boar with Tuskes and Brissels, Gold, subscribed, Et honore de Cantuore.

his Army at Barnet Field, where he became victorious. He attended King Edward likewise at the Battel of Tewkesbury, where, after he had got the day, and taken Prince Edward (son of King Henry VI) prisoner, he helped to murther him in cold blood; whose Widdow Anne the second daughter and coheir of Richard Nevil Earl of Warwick and Salisbury, he took to Wife, who lived with him

His Marriage. Queen Anne Nevil his Wife, did bear Gules, a Saltire Argent, and Label of three points, Gules, Argent and Azure.

K k k k k

Mich. Rec.
1 E. 4.
Rot. 46.
Pat. an.
2 E. 4. p.
2. m. 5.
Pat. 9 E. 4.
p. 2. m. 18.
Rot. Scot.
10 E. 4. m.
2.
Pol. Virg.
521. n. 10.

† Collyngborne.
* Catesby.
† Ratcliff.
* King Richard.

Holingsh.
Chron 684
a. n. 60.

Yorkjts.

him to the last year of his Reign, and then leaving her Husband to choose another Queen, was laid at rest in the Abbey of *Westminster*.

Book 5.

Afterwards (*viz.* 18th of May, *An.* 11 *Ed.* 4.) he succeeded *Richard Nevil* Earl of *Warwick*, first great Chamberlain of *England*, in the said Office, which was granted unto him for term of life. In the same year likewise, in the Parliament then held, he made Oath and Recognition to Prince *Edward*, eldest son to the King; and *An.* 12 *Ed.* 4. acted that barbarous exploit upon the person of the deposed King *Henry VI.* at that time kept prisoner in the Tower.

Pat. an.
11 *E.* 4.
p. l. m. 21.
Claus. 11.
E. 4. indor.
10 m. 1.
Pol. Virg.
p. 531.

This *Richard* Duke of *Glocester* (having been made High Constable of *England*, *Febr.* 29. 11 *E.* 4.) surrendered the Office of Great Chamberlain into the Kings hands, who thereupon granted the same to *George* Duke of *Clarence* their Brother, upon whose murder, perpetrated also by this *Richard*, he is again honoured with the said Office of Great Chamberlain, in the 17th year of that Kings Reign. *An.* 21 *E.* 4. he was sent with a numerous Army into *Scotland*, where he wasted a great part of that Countrey, and forced the Scots to deliver up unto the English the Castle of *Barwick*; and in the year following, upon breach of the Truce, he was again constituted Lieutenant and Captain-General against the Scots.

Pat. 11 *E.*
4. *p.* 2. m.
12.

Pat. an. 17
E. 4. *p.* 2.
m. 16.
Pol. Virg.
538. n. 30.

Rot. Scot.
22 *E.* 4. m.
3.

But not long after this, hapned the death of King *Edward IV.* whereupon it was thought fit that King *Edward V.* his son, should during his tender years, be under the Tuition of this Duke *Richard* his Uncle, and he to Govern by the name of Protector, whose ambition was such to have the sole *Soveraignty*, that he most barbarously caused the young King, with *Richard* Duke of *York* his Brother (as I have said before) to be murdered in the Tower of *London*, and having so done, as next of blood caused himself to be elected King the 18th of *June*, 1483. He is proclaimed the 22 following, and Crowned the 7th of *July* after; which Coronation was performed with the greatest splendor of any we read of, proceeding with his new Queen the 4th of *July* from *Baynards* Castle to the Tower by Water, where he created Prince *Edward* his son (scarce ten years old) Prince of *Wales*, *John* Lord *Howard*, Duke of *Norfolk*; his son *Sir Thomas Howard*, Earl of *Surrey*; *William* Lord *Berkley*, Earl of *Nottingham*; *Francis* Lord *Lovel*, Viscount *Lovel*, and the Lord *Stanley* Lord Steward of his Household; whom with the Archbishop of *York* he released, till then Prisoners in the Tower, but *Morton* Bishop of *Ely* since he would not consent to the disinheriting King *Edwards* children, he committed to the Duke of *Buckingham*, who sent him prisoner to *Brecknock* Castle in *Wales*. The same night he made 17 Knights of the Bath, and on the day appointed, accompanied with the Dukes of *Norfolk*, *Buckingham* and *Suffolk*, with many other Lords, he rode, with his Queen, in great state through *London* to *Westminster*; from thence, next morning to the great Hall

His Coronation,
an. 1483.

Edward
Halle fol.
25. b.

Chap. 7. Hall at *Westminster*, where he fate himself on the Kings Bench; *Richard III.*
 hence he went barefoot upon a Cloth of State, with the Queen,
ibidem. and every of his Lords in their degree to St *Edward's* Shrine; the
 Bishop of *Rocheſter* bore the Croſs, ſucceeded by the Earls of
Huntington and *Bedford*, the one bearing the gilt Spurs, and the
 other St *Edward's* Staff; after them came the Earl of *Northum-*
berland with a pointleſs Sword, to ſignifie Mercy, and the Earl
 of *Kent* and the Lord *Lovel* bearing each a pointed Sword, ſig-
 nifying Juſtice to the Clergy and Laity, the Duke of *Suffolk* with
 the Scepter, the Earl of *Lincoln* with the Ball and Croſs, the Earl
 of *Surrey* with the Sword of State, after whom went Garter
 King of Arms in a rich Coat, followed by the Lord Mayor with
 the Mace, and the Gentlemen of his Privy Chamber; next came
 the Duke of *Norfolk* with the Crown, and then King *Richard*
 himſelf in Robes of Purple Velvet, and over his head a Canopy
 borne by four Barons of the Cinque-Ports, the Biſhops of *Bath*
 and *Durham* on either hand, and the Duke of *Buckingham* bear-
 ing up his Train, with a white Staff in his hand as Lord High
 Steward of *England*; then followed the Queens Train, before
 whom was borne the Scepter, Ivory Rod and Dove, with the
 Crown; herſelf apparell'd like the King (the Counteſs of
Richmond bearing up her Train) with a Canopy over her head,
 having a golden Bell at each corner, the Ducheffes of *Norfolk* and
Suffolk with their Coronets on, and twenty other Ladies atten-
 ding; in which State they came to St *Edward's* Shrine, where
 they Offer'd, and thence to the High Altar, where they were
 both Crown'd, and in the ſame State returned to *Westminster* Hall,
 where a great Feaſt was prepar'd; which ended, both King and
 Queen in a moſt ſumptuous manner, returned to their Lodgings.

Richard
Grafton
fol. 26. a.

Edward
Halle fol.
30. a.

True it is, no King got the Crown worſe, yet perchance none
 govern'd it better; his praſtiſing the death of his Queen, which
 yet was but ſuppoſed, remaining the onely ſtain of cruelty upon
 him after his Settlement: as for the Duke of *Buckingham*, and
 theſe four, *Robert Roſs* Sergeant, *William Davy* Prieſt, *John*
Smith Groom of King *Edward's* Stirrop, and *Stephen Ireland*
 one of the Wardrobe in the Tower, all in his firſt year, with
 ſome others by him afterwards beheaded, he may be very plau-
 ſibly defended from that imputation; to inſtance only the Duke,
 he was the main Inſtrument whereby King *Richard* came to the
 Crown, and equally guilty (the Blood of King *Edward's* Chil-
 dren excepted) of all the other formentioned miſchiefs by him
 committed; after which, to engage in an actual Rebellion againſt
 him, to introduce the Dominion of the Houſe of *Lancaſter*,
 could not reaſonably deſerve otherwiſe, though Divine Juſtice
 ſeverely overtook his Betrayer *Baniſter* and his whole Family,
ibid. 39. a. from whom, ſince he had been raiſed by him, he juſtly merited a
 more grateful Protection.

The principal of the Dukes Complices, *viz.* the Marquis of
Dorſet, *John Lord Wells*, the Biſhop of *Exceter*, and Sir *John Bour-*
chier

Yorkists.

Book 5.

12 Octob. 1484.

chier his Brother, Sir Richard Woodville, Sir Robert Willoughby, Sir Giles d'Aubeny, Sir Thomas Arundel, Sir John Cheyny with his two Brothers, Sir William Berkley, Sir William Brandon, with Thomas his Brother, and Sir Richard Edgcomb, got over to Henry Earl of Richmond into Brittain; whence King Richard understanding that the Duke of Brittain not only afforded him his liberty, but was ready to grant him his utmost assistance, set out his Fleet to prevent his passage: Notwithstanding which, the Earl of Richmond with 40 ships and 5000 Britains put to Sea; but his Fleet being by Tempest dispersed, and himself landed in France, is honourably received by Charles the French King, and aided with good Sums of Money, returns into Brittain, where, on Christmas day, before the High Altar in the great Church at Renes he received the Blessed Sacrament, with all the Lords there present, solemnly Vowing not to leave the prosecution of the War till either King Richard's deposition or destruction, and then to marry the Lady Elizabeth daughter to King Edward IV.

Richard
Grafton f.
41. b.

King Richard having advice hereof, sent Ambassadors with great offers to the Duke of Brittain, to keep the Earl of Richmond and those other Lords with him close Prisoners; but the indisposition of the Duke not admitting access, they practise with Peter Landois his Treasurer, who promises their desires shall be performed; which the Earl hearing of, acquaints the Duke, whereupon Landois was hanged.

1485.

The King not succeeding this way attempts another, sending to Queen Elizabeth (still in Sanctuary) to deliver unto him her five daughters, the eldest of which (his Queen being now dead) he intended to marry; whereunto that easie Princess (influenced by fair Promises, all former injuries forgotten) readily assented.

Ibid. fol.
48. a.

Now it was that the Earl of Richmond held it high time to stir, wherefore about the middle of August next, with what store of shipping he could get, he took presently to Sea; and being assured of some good Friends among his Relations in Wales, he landed at Milford Haven, whence with his Uncle Jasper Earl of Pembroke, and what force the Welsh had raised him, he came to Hereford, where he was strengthened with the Earl of Shrewsbury and several other Lords, Knights and Gentlemen; as likewise, during his march from thence to Leicester, whence the Lord Stanley with the Kings Forces under his command withdrew, not daring to declare for the Earl of Richmond as yet, least his son the Lord Strange, then Hostage with King Richard should have been ill treated by him.

Battel of Bosworth, an. 1485

Hereupon the King marching with his Forces from Nottingham, advanced to Bosworth in Leicestershire, where he Marshallled his Army, the Vantguard whereof was led by the Duke of Norfolk, consisting of 2500 Bowmen, flanked with 200 Cuirassiers, under the conduct of the Earl of Surrey; the main Battel by Himself, composed of 3000 Pikes and Billmen, and the Rereward by Sir Robert Brackenbury, with about 1500 Men, expecting the Lord

Edward
Halle fol.
54. a.

Stanley

Chap. 7. *Stanley* with about 2000 Horse; but he keeping himself unsus- *Richard III.*
pected till the Armies met, went over to the Earl of *Richmond*,
who advancing towards King *Richard*, had his Vantguard led by
the Earl of *Oxford*; the Battel by Himself, and the Rereward by
the Earl of *Pembroke*: their Arrows spent on both sides, they
came to hand-stroakes, where the Earl of *Oxford's* Men, though
far less numerous, so valiantly behaved themselves, that King
Richard's Van became routed by the help of the Lord *Stanley*,
which King *Richard* seeing, with a most heroick courage flew up-
on the Earl of *Richmond* and his party, and with his own hands slew
Sir *William Brandon* the Earls Standard Bearer, unhorsed Sir *John*
Cheyney, and hand to hand encountred the Earl himself, who kept
him at Swords point till Sir *William Stanley* with 3000 fresh men
coming in, so overpressed him that he was slain in the place, with
the loss of not above 1000 men, the Earl of *Northumberland*,
with many more of King *Richard's* Followers, never lifting one
hand in his defence, only the Duke of *Norfolk* (though fore-
warned by a Rhime affixt to his Gate the night before) stuck
close to him to the last, and was there slain with the Lord *Ferrers*
of *Chartley*, Sir *Richard Ratcliff* and Sir *Robert Brackenbury*, the
Earl not losing, as is said, above 10 men; whereupon the whole
Army crying *King Henry! King Henry!* he Knighted presently
in the Field these following Gentlemen, Sir *Gilbert Talbot*, Sir
John Mortimer, Sir *William Willoughby*, Sir *Rice ap Thomas*, Sir
Robert Poynes, Sir *Humphrey Stanley*, Sir *John Turberwill*, Sir
Hugh Peshall, Sir *R. Edgcomb*, Sir *John Bykenel*, and Sir *Edmond*
Carew. Upon which the Lord *Stanley* took the Crown out of
an Hawthorn Bush wherein it was hid, and set it upon the trium-
phant head of King *Henry*, who kneeling down, gave God thanks
for the Victory, whereupon they all cried again *King Henry!*
King Henry!

Richard
Grafton f.
58. 4.

King *Richard*
slain at Bos-
worth, 22 Aug.
1485.

He Reigned two years and two months, and though his Name
be odious in History, yet he left behind him several examples of
Piety; for he founded a Colledge at *Middleham* in *Yorkshire*, and
a Collegiate Chantrey near the Tower in *London*, called
Our Lady's of Barking. He gave to *Queens Colledge* in *Cam-*
bridge 500 Marks *per annum*, and disforested the great parcel of
Land at *Witchwood*, which his Brother King *Edward* had enclo-
sed for Deer.

His Buriall.

John Speed
Chron. p.
936. col. 2.

I. 3. MS. in
Coll. Arm.
p. 4.

The Body of King *Richard* lying naked upon the ground, and
so (stript as it was) thrown over cross a Horse, was carried to
Leicester (where two days after the Battel Sir *William Catesby*
was beheaded) and having remained for some time there a mise-
rable spectacle to the people, was meanly buried in the *Gray*
Fryers Church, where afterwards King *Henry* caused a Monu-
ment to be erected for him, with his Picture in Alabaster, where it
remained till the Dissolation under *Henry VIII.* at what time it was
pulled down and utterly defaced; since when, his Grave over-
grown with Weeds and Nettles, is very obscure and not to be

LIIII

found,

Yerkijts.

found, only the stone Coffin, wherein his Corps lay was made a drinking Trough for Horses at a common Inn, and retaineth the onely memory of this Monarchs greatness. His Epitaph registred in a Book in the Colledge of Arms (differing not much from that mentioned in Mr George Buck's History of this King, page 149) I have here inserted.

Book 5.

Dic ego, quem vario Tellus sub Marmore claudit,
 Certius a multa voce Ricardus eram;
 Nam Patrie Tutor, Patrius pro jure Nepotis,
 Dirupta, tenui Regna Britannia, fide,
 Sexaginta dies binis duntarat adeptis
 Estatesque, tuli non mea Sceptra duas.
 Fortiter in Bello merito desertus ab Anglis
 Rex Henrice, tibi, septime, succubui,
 At sumptu, pius ipse, tuo, sic ossa decoras,
 Regem olimque facis Regis honore coli.
 Quatuor exceptis jam tantum quinque his annis
 Acta tricenta quidem, lustra salutis erant,
 Anteq; Septembris Undena luce Kalendas,
 Redideram Rubre debita jura Rose.
 At mea, quisquis eris, propter commissa precare
 Sit minor ut precibus pena fienda tuis.

Issue of King RICHARD III. by Queen ANNE Daughter of RICHARD NEVIL Earl of Warwick.

France and
 England, quar-
 terly, a Label
 of three points
 Argent.

14. EDWARD Prince of Wales, Earl of Chester and Salisbury, only son of King Richard III. born in the Castle of Middleham near Richmond in Yorkshire, An. 1473. was in the 17th year of King Edward IV. his Uncle (being then under four years of age) created Earl of Salisbury; and on the 24th of Aug. 1483. in the first year of his Fathers Reign (he being then about ten years old) was created Prince of Wales, and Earl of Chester, and in that Royal Procession 1 R. 3. about the City of York, was led by Queen Anne his Mother on her left hand, having on his head a Demy-Crown appointed for the degree of a Prince. He died in the life-time of his Father.

C. 332. par.
 15 Febr. 17
 E. 4. par. 2.
 m. 16.

A. 226. cb.
 1 R. 3.

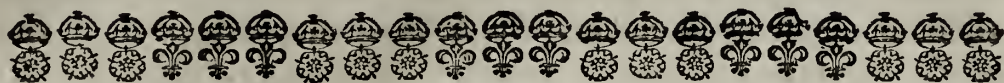
Richard
 Grafton
 fol. 29. a.

Natural Issue of King RICHARD III.

14. KATHERINE PLANTAGENET, Natural Daughter of King Richard III. was by Indenture made at London the last of February in the first year of the said King, covenanted to be accepted in marriage before the Feast of St Michael then next ensuing, by the Right Noble Lord William Earl of Huntington, who thereby obliged himself to make her a fair and sufficient Estate of certain his Mannors, &c. in England to the yearly value of 200 l. over all charges, &c.

Ex ipso
 Autogr.
 pen. Tho.
 Herbert de
 Tintern
 in Com.
 Monm.
 Bar.

13. GEORGE



13. G E O R G E
OF YORK, DUKE of CLARENCE, EARL
of WARWICK and SALISBURY,
LORD of RICHMOND, and GREAT
CHAMBERLAIN of ENGLAND, &c.

C H A P. VIII.

Catal. of
Nob. by R.
B.



His George, born at *Dublin* in *Ireland*, was the sixth son of *Richard Plantagenet* Duke of *York*, and upon his death at *Wakefield* in *Yorkshire*, by the Duchess *Anne* his Mother, sent unto the City of *Vtrecht*, where he (with his Brother *Richard*) continued till his Brother King *Edward IV.* had obtained the Crown of this Kingdom. In the first year of whose Reign, *An. 1461*, and shortly after his Coronation, the said George was created into the dignity of Duke of *Clarence* in a Parliament then held at *Westminster* in the 2 *E. 4.* For the better support of his dignity he obtained a Grant in Tail-general of several Mannors, which by the attainder of the Earl of *Northumberland* (*an. 1 E. 4.*) came to the Crown; and in 5 *E. 4.* he was constituted Lieutenant of *Ireland* for the term of twenty years. But shortly after this, viz. *An. 9* of King *Edward IV.* conceiving himself slighted, for that the said King had preferred his Wives Kindred to several eminent Marriages and neglected him and his Brother the Duke of *Glocester*, by the instigation of *Richard Nevil* Earl of *Warwick*, he designs to transfer the Crown from King *Edward's* Head to that of the deposed King *Henry VI.* and that *Clarence* might join more faithfully with him in this design, the Earl of *Warwick* gives him his eldest daughter *Iffabel Nevil* in marriage, with the one half of the Inheritance of his Wife *Anne*, sister and sole heir to the great *Henry Beauchamp*, King of the *Isle of Wight*, and Duke of *Warwick*, and daugh-

In the three hundred fifty fourth page of this fifth Book is represented the Figure of the Dukes Seal, as it was found among the Evidences of the Right Honourable *Henry* Earl of *Huntington*, on which you have his Achievement, viz. *His Crest, Helmet, Lambrequin or Mantling*, and his Shield of Arms hanging by the sinister corner, containing *France and England*, quarterly, over all, a Label of three points (Argent) each charged with a Canton (gules) which is supported on the left side with a Bull, the right Supporter is broken off (as are also most part of the Crest and Circum-

scription) there only remaining to be seen the Legs and cloven Hoofs; by which I am very apt to credit, that the right Supporter was also a Bull, it being the Devise of the Duke of *Clarence*, as I have before noted among the several Badges of King *Edward* the Fourth, this *George's* Brother page 382. The Grant to which the said Seal is annexed, is dated at *London* the 20th of *March 12 E. 4.* and therein the Duke styles himself, *Georgius Dux Clarence, Comes Warrewici et Sarum, Dominus de Rickemond et magnus Camerarius Anglie.* upon his Stall at *Windsor* (for he was the first Knight of the Garter, *Temp. Ed. quarti*) are his Shield of Arms, agreeing exactly with those on his Seal abovementioned.

The Duchess *Iffabel Nevil* his Wife did bear, *France and England*, quarterly, a Label of three points Argent, each charged with a Canton Gules, Impaling Gules, a Saltire Argent, a Label of three points, Gobony, Argent and Azure, the Arms of her Family of *Nevil*.

Pol. Virg.
p. 512.

Pat. an.
1 E. 4. p. 5.
m. 16.

Pat. 2 E. 4.
p. 1. m. 3.

Pat. 5 E. 4.
p. 1. m. 12.

Holingsh.
Chron. 671
b. n. 50.

Ibid. n. 60.

Yorkists.

ter of *Richard Beauchamp* the sixteenth Earl of *Warwick* (by his second Wife *Iffabel* daughter of *Thomas* Lord *le Despenfer* Earl of *Glocester*, sister and heir of *Richard* Lord *le Despenfer*.) She was born in the Castle of *Warwick*, Sept. 5. 1451. where also deceasing, she was buried at *Temkesbury*: being a Match no way inferiour to any of those King *Edward* had bestowed upon others.

Book 5.

D. 1. Norff.
in calce
Libri.

The Duke of *Clarence* hereupon goes over to *Calais*, where he marries this Lady; whence not long after he and his Father-in-Law, assisted by the French King come for *England*; where joining their Confederates they march to *London*, and without engaging in a Battel deliver King *Henry VI.* out of the Tower, after having been prisoner almost nine years, setting the Crown on his head a second time, and conveying him Robed in a blew Velvet Gown, through *London* to the *Bishops Palace*, where he kept his Court; when in a Parliament begun at *Westminster*, Nov. 26.

Holingsh.
675. n. 50.Ibid. 677.
b. n. 40.An. 1469. 9
E. 4.

An. 1469. King *Edward* is declared a Traitor and Usurper, his goods Confiscated, and the Crowns of *England* and *France* Entrailed upon King *Henry*, and the Heirs Males of his Body lawfully begotten, the remainder unto this *George* Duke of *Clarence* and his Heirs Males lawfully produced, as next heir to his Father *Richard* Duke of *York*; disenabling his elder Brother King *Edward* by vertue of his atteinder.

Richard
Grafton f.
210. b.Holingsh.
678. a. n.
20.

Clarence, who to gratifie his private resentments, had thus too successfully taken Arms against his Brother and King, did now at leisure repent the injustice of his actions, and therefore resolves to turn the scales even at the lowest ebb of King *Edward's* Fortune, who coming for *England*, under pretence of gaining the Dukedom of *York*, is joined near *Warwick* by this Duke with 4000 men, which he had raised upon pretence of assisting his Father-in-Law, *Warwick*, whom he had earnestly invited to come about also.

Ibid.

Barnet-Field,
an. 10 E. 4.
1470.

Hereupon followed the Battel of *Barnet*, April 14. 1470. An. 10 E. 4. being *Easter* day, where King *Edward* with this Duke led the main Battel, in which great *Warwick* and his Brother *Marquis Mountague* lost their lives, while they fought against a Prince, whom with so much hazard and indefatigable labour they had lately raised to the Royal Throne.

Edward
Hallsfol.
217.

Having therefore in these greatest exigences stoutly adhered to King *Edward* his Brother, in the very same year, viz. An. 11 E. 4. the Parliament then sitting, he did there (with many other of the Peers) recognize his Right, and swear Fealty to *Edward* his eldest son; and in the 12th of E. 4. (in consideration of that his marriage with *Iffabel* the eldest daughter and co-heir to the beforementioned *Richard Nevil* Earl of *Warwick* and *Salisbury*) was by special Letters Patent dated the 25th of March, created Earl of *Warwick* and *Salisbury*: and about two months after, viz. the 20th of May, 1472. (upon the surrender of his Brother *Richard* Duke of *Glocester*) he had the Office of

Claus. 11
E. 4. in
dorfo m. 1.Chart. ab.
an. 12. ufg;
14 E. 4. n.
10 & 11.Pat. an. 12
E. 4. p. 1.
m. 5.

Great

Chap. 8. Great Chamberlain of England, granted unto him for term of life. George Duke of Clarence.

Pat. an. 14 E. 4. And in a Patent bearing date 14 E. 4. the King styles him, *Præcharissimus frater noster Georgius Dux Clarenciæ, Comes Warrewici et Sarum, Dominus de Richmond, magnus Camerarius Angliæ, nec-non Locum-tenens noster terræ nostræ Hiberniæ.* By which

Chart. an. 12 E. 4. cartis Hen. 6. Com. Hunt. Titles he also wrote himself (upon the 20th day of March, An. 12 E. 4.) excepting that of Lieutenant of Ireland.

Thus dignified, he lived till the 17th year of that King, when (through the envy of his Brother Richard Duke of Gloucester) being attainted of High Treason before Henry Stafford Duke of Buckingham, then Steward of England, he was committed to the Tower. The particulars of his charge being, That he laboured to make the World believe King Edward wrought by Necromancy, poisoning those Subjects he hated; That he purposed to exalt himself and his heirs to the Royal Dignity, most falsely publishing the King to be a Bastard, and therefore incapable of Rule; That he induced several of the Kings natural Subjects to be sworn upon the Blessed Sacrament, to him and his heirs, without any reservation of their Allegiance; That pursuant hereunto, he had gotten an Exemplification under the great Seal of Henry VI. declaring that if the said King and his Son Prince Edward should die without Issue Male, that He the said Duke and his Heirs should enjoy the Crown: to confirm which, the misapplication of a certain Prophecy, *That a G. should Reign after an E.* to be meant of this George (when Gloucester more craftily lay in wind for the Game) contributed not a little.

This troubled the King much, but the Queen more, of both which the Duke was highly mistrusted, who being now a Widower, sent to his sister Margaret Duchess of Burgundy, to procure a marriage for him with her Husbands Daughter the Lady Mary, against which the Queen most earnestly interposed, soliciting the Lady in behalf of Anthony Earl Rivers her Brother, whereby the Duke received great prejudice, and new jealousies were daily created in the King's Breast.

In short, whether Criminal or not, he was, by Parliament begun at Westminster, 15 Jan. 17 E. 4. an. 1477. attainted of High Treason, and the 18th of February next following, after he had offered his Mals-Penny in the Tower of London, drowned in a Butt of Malmesey, his Brother the Duke of Gloucester assisting thereat with his own proper Hands; and though the King consented to his death, yet no sooner was it done but he relented it extremely, and was so grieved at the remembrance thereof, as when any solicited for the life of a condemned Person, he would openly say, *Oh unfortunate Brother! for whose life no man would make suit.*

This Duke was buried at Tewkesbury in Gloucestershire, near the Body of his Duchess, who being with Child, died of Poison not long before.

M m m m m

Children

Children of GEORGE Duke of Clarence, by ISSABEL
NEVIL his Wife.

This Edward Earl of Warwick did bear, France and England, quarterly, with a Label of three points gobony, Silver and Blew; for that he was Earl of Warwick and Salisbury, by his Mother the daughter and coheir of Richard Nevil Earl of Warwick and Salisbury, son and heir of Richard Nevil Earl of Sarum; who being the eldest son of Ralph Nevil Earl of Westmorland by his 2^d Wife Joane Beaufort, distinguished his Saltire by the addition of a Label of three points gobony Argent and Azure, to shew his descent from the Beauforts, who bare the Royal Arms within a Border Gobony Argent and Azure, thereby transmitting the charge on the Border, to the Label. Which Arms (saith Vincent, page 584.) are thus set forth for this Prince, in the North-side the Choire or Chancel of All Saints, commonly called Alkalowes in Northampton.

His death, 28
Nov. an. 1499.

14 EDWARD PLANTAGENET, Earl of Warwick, the eldest Son of George Duke of Clarence and Issabel Nevil, and Nephew to King Edward IV. was born in the Castle of Warwick. being after the death of his Father, Earl of Warwick. He was a Child of most unhappy fortune, having from his Cradle been nursed up in Prison, and his fatal day expedited by anothers folly: For first, soon after King Edward his Uncles death, he was, by Richard Duke of Glocester his other Uncle, sent unto the Castle of Sheriff-Hoton in the County of York, there to be secured (that Duke intending to murder his two Nephews, sons of King Edward IV. and to make himself King) where he remained, till King Henry VII. (immediately after the Battel of Bosworth, even before his departure from Leicester) sent Sir Robert Willoughby Kt. to the said Manor of Sheriff-Hoton, for this Edward Plantagenet Earl of Warwick, then 15 years old, and caused him to be imprisoned in the Tower of London, where he remained till his death, which in the next place was thus occasioned; It happened that a youth of mean birth, named Ralph Wilford, a Cordwainers son, set on by one Patrick an Augustine Frier, to take upon him the name and person of this Earl Edward, gave out, that he had lately escaped out of his Prison the Tower of London, causing a great tumult amongst the Commons, who were glad to hear that a Branch of the Plantagenets was to be restored to the Imperial Diadem; and this was one of those winding Ivies of a Plantagenet that killed the true Tree it self: It was most unfortunately true, that at the same time, this Edward consulted with Perkin Warbeck the counterfeit Richard Duke of York (at that time imprisoned likewise in the Tower by King Henry VII.) about their escape, which being discovered before it could be executed, this poor Prince was shortly after arraigned before the Earl of Oxford (then High Steward of England, *pro tempore*) not simply for attempting to escape, for that could not be Treason, but for conspiring with Perkin to raise sedition, and to destroy the King. the Earl confessing the Indictment, had Judgement passed upon him the 21 of November, and was accordingly executed upon Tower Hill, the 28th of Nov. 1499. An. 15 H. 7. After which, viz. 25th of Jan. 19 H. 7. the better to countenance this cruel action, he was attainted in the Parliament then held, so that all the favor he had, was, That his Body should be sent to the Abbey of Bisham in the County of Berks, and there Interred with those of his Ancestors.

But it was neither guilt of crime nor reason of State, could quench the resentments of the King for this execution, since 'twas

Richard
Grafton
fol. 240.

Iceland
Itin. vol. 6.
fol. 92.

Pol. Virg.
p. 546. n.
40.

Life of
King Henry,
by Fran.
Lord Verulam p. 6.

Ex Rot. vet.
de Major
& Vir.
London.

Rot. Parl.
19 H. 7. m.
21.

Ese. virtute
Officii
capt. 5 Ful-
lii, 23 H. 8.
n. 3.

Chap. 8.

'twas generally believed that *Perkin* was but the bait to entrap this Earl, and King *Henry* himself laid it upon *Ferdinand* King of *Spain*, producing Letters about the Treaty of Marriage between Prince *Arthur* and that Kings Daughter, plainly declaring his jealousies of an uninterrupted Succession as long as the Earl of *Warwick* lived, and his unwillingness to expose his Daughter to troubles and dangers; whereby though the King did in some part remove the odium from himself, yet did he withal bring a kind of malediction upon the Marriage, which so succeeded as that hopeful Prince enjoyed a very small time after the Nuptials, and the Lady *Katherine* her self remained a sad and religious Woman ever after, insomuch that when King *Henry VIII.* his resolution of being Divorced was first made known to her, she expressed her self to this effect, *That she had not offended, but that it was a Judgment of God, for that her former Marriage was made in Blood*, meaning that of the Earl of *Warwick*.

George Duke
of Clarence.Life of
King Henry
7. by
Lord Veru-
lam 196.

Such was the end of this noble and commiserated Prince *Edward* Earl of *Warwick*, in whom the Male Line of the *Plantagenets* determined, after having flourished in great Royalty (though often dipt in their own Blood) even from the time of the famous King *Henry II.* the space of 331 years.

Cat. of
Nob. by
R. B.

14. *RICHARD*, second Son of *George Duke of Clarence*, born at *Temkesbury*, lived not a quarter of a year, and deceasing the year after his Mother in the Castle of *Warwick*, was interred in the Church there.

G. 1. in
Coll. Arm.
in calce
Libri.

14. eldest Daughter of *George Duke of Clarence*, was born at *Sea*, died an Infant, and was buried at *Calais*.

Ibid.

14. *MARGARET*, second daughter of *George Duke of Clarence*, was Countess of *Salisbury*, as in the next and ninth Chapter.

14. MARGARET [OF CLARENCE, Countess of SALISBURY.

CHAP. IX.

The Figure of Countess Margarets Seal (annexed to a Charter bearing date 1 Decembris, An. 28 H. 8.) is represented in the 354 page of this fifth Book, unto which I refer my Reader, for the Armes impressed thereon, which are, *Clarence, Nevil, Beauchamp Warwick, Mountague, Monthermer, Clare, and le Despenser. Penes E. A. W.*

Her Arms exhibited in L. 10. fol. 45. in Coll. Arm. are Quarterly of six peeces, three in chief and 3 in base. The first is, France and England, quarterly, a Label of three points Argent, each charged with a Canton Gules, Clarence. 2. Gules, a Saltire Argent, a Label of three points gobony Argent and Azure; Nevil Earl of Salisbury, 3. Gules, a Fess inter 6 Crofses Or, Beauchampe. 4. Chequie, or and Azure, a Cheveron. Ermine, Warwick. 5. Or, an Eagle displayed Vert, Monthermer. 6. Quarterly, Or, 3 Cheverons, Gules, Clare, and quarterly, Argent, and Gules a Fess Or, over all a Bendlet Sable, le Despenser.

Her Husband Sir Richard Pole did bear Party per Pale Or and Sable, a Saltire engrailed, countercharged; as appeareth upon his Stall in the Chappel of St George at Windsor.



Argaret Plantagenet, Daughter of *George Duke Clarence*, born at *Farley Castle* near *Bath* in *Somersetshire*, became the Wife of *Sir Richard Pole Kt.* (Son of *Sir Jeffrey Pole Kt.*, descended from a Family of antient Gentry in *Wales*) who having valiantly served *King Henry VII.* in his Wars of *Scotland*, and being a person much accomplished, was made chief Gentleman of the Bed-chamber to *Prince Arthur* and Knight of the Garter; whereupon attending him into *Wales*, he received command to govern in those parts. The time of his death I have not found, but by the Lady *Margaret* his Wife, he left Issue four sons and a daughter: After which, in the 5th year of *King Henry VIII.* she exhibited her Petition in Parliament (as being only Sister and Heir of *Edward Earl of Warwick* and *Salisbury*, and Daughter of *Iffabel*, Daughter and Heir of *Richard Nevil Earl of Salisbury*, Son and Heir of *Alice*, Daughter and Heir of *Thomas Mountague Earl of Salisbury*) upon which she was (upon the 14th of October, An. 5 H. 8.) in the same Parliament restored to the Dignity of Countess of *Salisbury* by *King Henry VIII.* But proving afterwards as great an eye-sore to this King, as her Brother had been to *King Henry VII.* his Father, she was An. 31 H. 8. condemned in Parliament of High Treason, together with *Gertrude Wife of Henry Courtney Marquis of Excester*, *Reginald Pole* her son, *Sir Adrian Fortescue* and others, certain Bulls from *Rome* being found at *Comdray* (her Mansion-house.) It was also charged upon her, that the Parson of *Warblington* had conveyed Letters from her to her Son (*Reginald*) the Cardinal, and that she had forbidden all her Tenants to have the New Testament in *English*, or any new Book priviledged by the King. What other cause there might be is uncertain. But we have sufficient testimony that she behaved her self with great resolution (though seventy years of age) and would not confess any thing: Nevertheless she had sentence of death passed upon her without ever being heard: And two years after, without Arraignment or Tryal had her Head cut off in the Tower of *London*, 27 May, 1541. 33 H. 8.

Edward Halle fol. 240. a.

G. 1. in Coll. Arm. in calce Libri.

Ex Coll. Rob. Glover Souer-set.

Ex autogr. penes Cler.

Parl. Pol. Virg. p. 610. n. 30.

Ex Coll. R. Gl. S.

Ex Petis. in Parl. an. 5 H. 8.

Par. 5 H. 8. p. 1.

Herberts Hist. of H. 8. p. 447.

Godw. p. 166. Ibid. p. 179.

Children

Children of MARGARET Countess of Salisbury, by Sir
RICHARD POLE Kt. her Husband.H. 13. in
Coll. Arm.
f. 398. b.

15. HENRY POLE, Lord Mountague, eldest Son of Sir Richard Pole Kt. and Countess Margaret, was summoned to Parliament, An. 21 H. 8. by the Title of Lord Mountague (as being descended from Alice Daughter and Heir of Thomas Mountague Earl of Salisbury) and convicted of High Treason, for endeavouring to deprive the said King Henry, in order to advance his Brother the Cardinal to the Crown, and had his Head cut off on Tower Hill, the 9th of January, An. 30 H. 8. leaving Issue by his Wife Jane Daughter of George Nevil, Baron of Abergavenny, two Daughters his Heirs, Katherine and Winifride.

Henry Lord Mountague did bear, quarterly of 8 peeces, 4 in chief and 4 in base, 1 Clarence, 2 Pole, viz. Per pale Sable and Or, a Cross engrailed counterchanged 3 Nevil Earl of Warwick. 4 Beauchamp, 5 Warwick, 6 Mountague, 7 Mounthermer, 8 Clare and le Despenser, quarterly, as appears in D. 13. f. 102. b. M.S. in Coll. Arm.

Stowes An.

Godw. p.
162.D. 13. f.
102. b. in
Coll. Arm.Ex Gene-
ologia Com.
Huntington

Katherine Pole was espoused to Francis Hastings Earl of Huntington, by whom she had Issue George Earl of Huntington, who by Dorothy daughter and coheir of Sir John Pole of Derbshire Kt. was Father of Francis Lord Hastings, who died in the life-time of his Father, leaving Issue by Sarah his Wife, daughter of Sir James Harrington Kt. Henry Earl of Huntington, whose Wife being Elizabeth the third daughter and coheir of Ferdinando Stanley Earl of Derby, he had Issue by her Ferdinando Earl of Huntington, who married Lucie daughter and sole heir of Sir John Davies of Englefield in the County of Berks Kt. (Prime Sergeant at Law to King James and King Charles I. He was afterwards Solicitor, and then Attorney General in Ireland) by the Lady Eleanor his Wife, youngest daughter to George Lord Audley, Earl of Castlehaven, and by her had Issue Theophilus Earl of Huntington, now living, An. 1676; who hath taken to Wife Elizabeth daughter and coheir of Sir John Lewes of Ledston, in Com. York, Kt. 19th of Febr. 1671.

In Pale Hastings, viz. Argent, a Mantle Sable, and Pole as aforesaid.

Fun. Cert.
I. 16. fol.
147.Vist. Eff-
sex 21. fol.
195.

Winifride Pole the second daughter and coheir, was first married to Sir Thomas Hastings Kt. second Son of George Earl of Huntington, and Brother to the foresaid Francis, by whom she had no Issue, and afterwards to Sir Thomas Barrington of Barrington Hall in Com. Essex Kt. who had Issue by her Sir Francis Barrington of the same place Kt. and Bar. who by Joane daughter of Sir Henry Cromwel of Hinchbrook in the County of Huntington Kt. was Father of Sir Thomas Barrington Kt. and Bar. who took to Wife Frances daughter and heir of John Gobert Esq; and by her had Issue Sir John Barrington of Barrington Hall Bar. who hath married Dorothy daughter of Sir William Litton of Knebworth in the County of Hertford Kt. and by her hath Issue Thomas, John, William, Anne, Dorothy, Winifride, Johanna and Lucy.

In Pale Barrington, viz. Argent 3 Che-reconells Gules a Label of 3 points Azure, and Pole as before.

Tarkists.

He did bear,
Quarterly of 8
pieces, 4 in
chief and 4 in
base, 1 Cla-
rence, 2 Pole,
viz. Per pale,
Sable and Or,
a Saltire in-
grayled, coun-
terchanged, 3.
Nevil Earl of
Warwick, 4.
Beauchamp.
5. Warwick,
6. Mountague.
7. Monther-
mer, 8. Clare
and le Despen-
ser, quarterly.

Over all a Cressent Azure for the difference of a second Brother. And for his Crest, out of a Ducal Coro-
net Gules, a Griffon with Wings expanded Argent, membred gules. Which Achievement is thus Marshallled for this Sir
Geoffrey Pole in a Book marked D. 13. fol. 53. b. in the Colledge of Arms.

Book 5.

Stores
Annals.Vist. D.
13. fol. 53.
b. in Coll.
Arm.In an old
pedigree
in Manu-
script.

15. Sir GEOFFREY POLE Knight, second Son of Mar-
garet Countess of Salisbury and Sir Richard Pole Kt. was con-
victed with his Brother the Lord Mountague and others, for
endeavouring (as their Indictment imports) to deprive King
Henry VIII. of the Crown, and to raise up Reginald Pole his
Brother to the Sovereignty; but suffered not death for the same.

He married Constance eldest daughter and coheir of Edmond
Pakenham, had Issue Katherine and Mary; but elsewhere I
find him made great Grandfather to Geoffry and Arthur that
lately lived in Italy.

15. ARTHUR POLE, third Son, in the year 1562. (5 Eliz.)
being charged with purposing to go to the Duke of Guise in-
to France, and to return with a power into Wales, whereby
the Queen of Scots might attain the Crown of this Realm, and
himself be declared Duke of Clarence, had judgment of death;
but by reason of his near alliance to Queen Elizabeth, no ex-
ecution followed. He had Issue two daughters his Heirs, Mar-
garet and Mary.

Margaret was espoused to Sir Thomas Fitz. Herbert Kt. and
Mary the second daughter, was the Wife of Sir John Stanney Kt.

Ex Coll. R.
Glover S.Annals E-
liz. per
Camden.

The Arms set
forth for this
Cardinal by
Alphonfus Cia-
conius, were,
Quarterly of 4
pieces, the first
quarter charg-
ed with the
Coat of Cla-
rence; the se-
cond is divided
into three parts
per pale, on the
first Pole, on
the second Ne-
vil, and on the 3
Beauchamp.
The third quar-
ter is party per
pale Warwick
and Mounta-
gue, and the
fourth quarter
is divided into
three parts per
pale; on the
first is Mont-
hermer, and
the second and
third are charg-
ed with the
Arms of Clare
and le Despen-
ser quarterly.

Vide Alphonfus Ciaconius vite & gesta summorum Pontificum, p. 1117. But the Arms and Quarterings of this Regi-
nald the Cardinal painted on the Wall over his Tomb at Canterbury are Marshallled in the same manner with those
of his Brother Sir Geoffrey Pole; but without a filial distinction,

15. REGINALD POLE Cardinal, fourth Son of Sir Richard
Pole by the said Countess, was educated at Magdalen Colledge
in Oxford, where his great proficiency in Learning was first re-
compenced by his Kinsman King Henry VIII. with the Deanery
of Excester; after which he travelled into Italy, and spent se-
ven years study at Padua. Hence the King having abolished the
Pope, sent for him back into England; but refusing to return,
he was proclaimed Traitor, and his Deanery given to ano-
ther. This loss was soon repaired by the Pope's making him
a Cardinal (22 May 1536. An. 28 H. 8.) and employing him
in many Embassies both to the Emperor and French King, with
whom he ever dealt against King Henry, and solicited others
from their obedience to him, insomuch that many homebred
Subjects disliking the cause of Papal Subversion, wrought se-
cretly to deprive King Henry, and exalt the Cardinal to the
Royal Dignity. Next he was made Legate of Viterbium, and
with two others sent as the Pope's Vicegerent to the Council
of Trent. Thus he stood dignified when by the death of his
Holiness, a Faction arose in the Conclave of French and
Imperialists, which last prevailing, Cardinal Pole is elected

Goodwin
in Profu-
bus Angliae

Ibid.

Ibidem ut
supra.

Pope:

Chap. 9.

Pope : Upon whose request, for a more orderly proceeding he is again the same evening chosen to supply the vacant Chair, notwithstanding the opposition of Cardinal *Caraffa*, charging him with Incontinence and Heresie, for arguing a Justifying Faith in the Council of *Trent*, and frequenting the company of *Antonio Flaminus* a known Protestant : But he seemingly disliking the second Election, as a work of darkness, desired a more regular proceeding on the morrow, when tempting his good fortune too far, he lost the Papacy twice in one day; for the Cardinal *de Monte* was now chosen, who to compliment *Pole* for his modesty, obliged *Caraffa* to ask him forgiveness before they departed the Conclave.

Margaret
Countess of
Salisbury.

Thus disappointed of the Papacy, he retired to *Verona*, into a Monastery of Benedictins ; where he was scarce settled before he heard of the death of King *Edward VI.* by a Message from Queen *Mary*, remanding him for *England*, to be her Director in Church Affairs, having lately introduced the Mass, and restored the Popes Supremacy. This was no ungrateful news to the Cardinal, who besides the esteem retained him by that Queen, had ever a longing desire homeward, not doubting if things succeeded well in *England*, to dispence with his Cardinals Hat in exchange for a Crown; which *Charles* the Emperor mistrusting, contrives to detain him beyond Sea, till the Match was concluded between Queen *Mary* and his Son ; but coming home at last as Legate from Pope *Julius III.* he was by the Queen made Archbishop of *Canterbury* (22 Maij, An. 1555. 1 & 2 Ph. & M.) the several Acts of Parliament made by King *Henry VIII.* to the Cardinals prejudice repealed, and Lord *Reginald Pole* received as an Oracle, insomuch that the Parliament humbly presented him with a Petition to be received again into the Bosom of the Church of *Rome* : But neither that Church, the Queen, nor the Cardinal lived in *England* long after, but expired together in one day, viz. 17 Nov. An. 1558.

Pat. 1 & 2.
Phil. &
Maria p.
5 Four. of
Parl.

Godwin ut
supra.

Ibid.

This great Prelate thus dead, was interred in a little Chappel at the East end of the Cathedral Church of *Canterbury*, near *St Thomas Becket's* Oratory, where he hath a Tomb of Brick, done over with Plaister, affixed to the North Wall, with his Arms and Quarterings depicted on the said Wall over it.

Ex Coll.
R. Gl. S.

15. *URSULA POLE*, Lady *Stafford*, only Daughter of *Margaret* Countess of *Salisbury*, by Sir *Richard Pole* Kt. was married to *Henry Lord Stafford* (son and heir of *Edward Stafford*, the last Duke of *Buckingham* of that Family beheaded on Tower Hill, An. 13 H. 8. (vide page 232.) whose large Revenues were his chiefest Crime, descended by a direct Line of Barons, Earls and Dukes, from *Robert Baron of Stafford*, a Noble Man of very great Possessions in the Reign of King

Ursula Lady
Stafford, did
bear, in Pale,
Or, a Cheveron
Gules, *Stafford*, and party
per pale, Sable
and Or, a Saltire
ingrayed
counterchang-
ed *Pole*.

Yorke's.

King *Edward* the Confessor, to whom he was Steward of the Household. Book 5.

This *Henry*, was after his Fathers death restored to the Barony of *Stafford* by the said King *Henry VIII.* and had Issue *Edward* Lord *Stafford*, who by *Mary* his Wife, daughter of *Edward* Stanley Earl of *Derby*, was Father of *Edward* Lord *Stafford*, that married *Issabel* daughter of *Thomas* Forester of *Tong* in the County of *Salop*, Esq; and had Issue *Edward* *Stafford* that died in the life-time of his Father, who by *Anne* daughter of *James* Wilford of *Newman-Hall* in Com. *Essex*, Esq; (Grandson to Sir *James* Wilford Knight, a valiant and successful Commander against the Scots, who having taken *Haddington* by force, defended by a very great Garrison, not long after dying of his wounds, there received, prevented the Honour of Viscount of that place, designed him as a reward for that eminent service) left Issue, *Henry* Lord *Stafford*, after the death of his Grandfather, who died without Issue, and one only daughter *Mary* *Stafford* (Heir to her Brother *Henry* Lord *Stafford*) born at *Newman-Hall* aforesaid, espoused to Sir *William* Howard Knight of the Bath (second son of *Thomas* Earl of *Arundel* and *Surrey*, and Earl Marshal of *England*) who with the said *Mary* his Wife, were created Baron and Barones *Stafford*, Septemb. 12. An. 16 King *Charles I.* in the year 1640. and he advanced to the Dignity of Viscount *Stafford*, the 11th of November next following: They have Issue, *Henry* *Stafford*, eldest Son and Heir apparent, *John* and *Francis* (*Charles* and *Edward* who died young) *Issabella* *Stafford*, the Relict of *John* Pawlet Marquis of *Winchester*, and Premier Marquis of *England*, *Alethea* *Stafford*, *Ursula*, *Mary*, and *Anastasia*, now living, An. 1676. and *Helena*, who deceased young.

Ex Libro
M.S. Staffordorum
Genealogie.

Ibid.

Ibid. ut supra.

14. ARTHUR
PLANTAGENET, Viscount *Lisle*, Lieute-
nant of *Calais*, and Knight of the Garter.

CHAP. X.

Catal. of
Nob. by R.
B.

Pat. 15 H.
8. p. 1.

Herbert in
eodem an-
no.

Pat. an. 24
H. 8. p. 2.

Godwin
de Praesuli-
bus Anglie
p. 181.

Cat. of
Nob. by
R. B.



Arthur Plantagenet, Natural Son of King Edward IV. by the Lady Elizabeth Lucy (as was supposed) after the surrender of Charles Brandon Duke of Suffolk, 20 April, 14 H. 8. was 26 April following (viz. 15 H. 8.) created Viscount *Lisle* at Bridewell in London; to him and the Heirs Male of the Body of Elizabeth his Wife Sister and Heir of John Grey late Viscount *Lisle*: after which, in the Reign of the said King Henry VIII. he was elected and enstalled Knight of the Most Noble Order of the Garter. Moreover in November, An. 1527. (19 H. 8) he was one of those whom King Henry then sent (with Sir Thomas Wriothesley Garter King of Arms) to Paris; at what time the Ensigns of the Order of St George were presented to King Francis I. and upon the 24th of March, An. 24 H. 8. he was constituted Lieutenant of *Calais* in France; which Town some of his Servants intending to have betrayed to the French (two of which suffered death for the same) himself was sent to the Tower of London; but his innocency, after much search, appearing, the King sent him his Ring from off his own Finger, with such comfortable expressions that he immoderately receiving so great a pressure of joy, his Heart was overcharged therewith, and the night following (viz. 3 Martij An. 33 H. 8.) he yielded up the Ghost; which makes it observable, that this Kings mercy was as fatal as his judgements.

His Body was honourably buried in the Tower of London.

Over the three quarterings in Chief, is a Label of three points Argent; all these quarterings being within the Garter. And for his Crest, upon a Chapeau Gules, embroidered Gold, and turned up Ermine (upon which is a capital A. in Gold for Arthur) stands his Crest, being a Cat party per pale, Sable and Argent, betwixt two Broom stalks blossomed proper. Which Coat-Armour and Crest are thus Marshallled for this Arthur Plantagenet in D. 13. fol. 102. a. in Coll. Arm. The same Arms and Crest are upon his Plate in his Stall in the Chappel of St George at Windsor.

He did bear Quarterly of 4 peeces, the first France and England quarterly, the second and third Burgh, and the fourth Mortimer, over all, a Baston sinister Azure, and over that an Inescutcheon quarterly of six peeces, three in chief and three in base. The first Barry of six peeces Argent and Azure, 3 Torreaux in chief. Grey Viscount *Lisle*: 2 Barry of 10 Argent and Azure an Orle of Martlets, Gules, Va-lence. 3dly, Gules seven Mascles, three; three and one, Or, Quincy, 4 Gules, a Lyon rampant, and Border engrailed Or. Talbot: sly Gules a Fesse inter six Crose-Crosets Or, Beau-champ, and sly Gules, a Lyon passant guardant Argent, crowned, proper, Gerard Lord *Lisle*.

Children of ARTHUR PLANTAGENET Viscount
Lisle, by ELIZABETH GREY his Wife.

Catal. of
Nob. by
R. B.

15. BRIDGET PLANTAGENET, eldest Daughter and Coheir of Arthur Viscount *Lisle*, was married to Sir William Carden, who was knighted at Bullogne.

Ooooo

15. FRAN-

Yorkists.

In Pale, Bassett, viz. Argent three Bars wavy Gules, (vide C. 1. Visit. Devon and Cornwall, in Coll. Arm. fol. 298. a.) and Plantagenet, viz. Quarterly, 1. France and England quarterly, 2. and 3. Burgh or Ulster, 4. Mortimer, over all a Baston Azure.

In Pale, Gules, a Cheveron, inter three Lyons heads erased Argent, Monk, and Plantagenet, viz. Quarterly, the first France and England quarterly; the second and third Or a Cross Gules, Ulster. 4. Mortimer, over all a Baston Azure.

15. FRANCES PLANTAGENET, second Daughter, was first married to John Bassett of Umberley in the County of Devon, by whom he had Issue (16) Sir Arthur Bassett of the same place Kt. who married Eleanor daughter of Sir John Chichester of Rawley in Devonshire Kt. and had Issue (17) Sir Robert Bassett of Umberley Kt. living An. 1620. who, by Elizabeth daughter and coheir of Sir William Periam Kt. chief Baron of the Exchequer, had Issue (18) Arthur Bassett Esq; Which Arthur took to Wife daughter of Leigh of Northam in the County of Devon, and had Issue, John Bassett Esq; who by his Wife, one of the daughters and coheirs of Bluet of Holcombe in Somersetshire, had Issue, John Bassett of Umberley Esq; now living, An. 1676.

The second Husband of this Frances Plantagenet, was Thomas Monk (antiently named le Moyne) of Potheridge in the County of Devon; by him she had Issue (16) Anthony Monk of the same place, one of the Deputy Lieutenants of the said County, who died An. 1620. having first married Mary daughter of Richard Arscot of Ashwater in the same County Esq; leaving Issue by her (17) Sir Thomas Monk of Potheridge Kt. who by Elizabeth daughter of Sir George Smith of Madeworthy in the County of Devon Kt. had Issue Thomas, George and Nicholas.

Thomas Monke of Potheridge Son and Heir, married Mary the daughter of William Gold of Hayes near Exceter in the County of Devon, and had Issue Thomas Monk who deceased at the age of 12 years; Elizabeth Monk the Wife of Thomas Pride, who hath Issue Thomas and Elizabeth; and Frances Monk, married to John le Neue of St Giles's in the Fields, in the County of Middlesex.

George Monk, second son of Sir Thomas Monk Kt. was, after the death of his Nephew Thomas, Lord of the Mannor of Potheridge, who having through the whole course of his life employed himself in military affairs, first both by Sea and Land in foreign parts, and afterwards at home, in His Majesties Dominions (where he ever merited the character of a valiant and experienced Commander) to crown all his former actions became at last, by Gods great Providence, the principal instrument in the restauration of His present Majesty King Charles II. to his just Rights, and his Kingdoms to their long desired Peace.

In contemplation of which, and considering also, that by the Lady Frances aforesaid, daughter and coheir of Arthur Plantagenet Viscount Lisle, he was descended from Edward Grey Viscount Lisle, and Elizabeth his Wife daughter and heir of John Talbot Viscount Lisle, son of the renowned John Talbot Earl of Shrewsbury, by Margaret his Wife daughter and coheir of the valiant Richard Beauchamp Earl of Warwick; this George was created Duke of Albemarle, Earl of Torrington, Baron Monk of Potheridge, Beauchamp and Teys, by Letters Patents bearing date at Westminster, 7 Julij, in the 12th year of our most gracious Sovereign Lord King Charles II. to Him and the Heirs Male of his

Book 5.

Catal. of Nob. by R. B.

Visit. Devon. in Coll. Arm. C. 1. f. 297. b.

Visit. Devon. in Coll. Arm. C. 1. f. 25. b.

Ibid. fol. 79. a.

Bill. sign. de a. i. Car. 2.

Chap. 10

his Body for ever; with a Fee of 20 l. *per annum*, out of the Exchequer; and 40 l. *per annum*, payable for the said Dukedom, out of the Customs of London.

Arthur Viscount Lisle.

He was also in the same year, constituted Captain General of His Majesties Forces, Master of the Horse, Knight of the most Noble Order of the Garter, and one of His Majesties most Honourable Privy Council.

He deceased upon the 4th day of Jan. 1669. and was honourable Interred upon the last day of April next following, on the North-side the Chappel of King Henry VII. in a Vault prepared for him and his Family near to the Tomb of Queen Elizabeth.

* She died

an. 1669.

Jan. 23.

He married * Anne daughter of John Clarges, and sister of Sir Thomas Clarges Kt. by whom he had Issue their only Child Christopher Duke of Albemarle, Earl of Torrington, Baron Monk of Potheridge, Beauchamp and Teys, one of the Bedchamber to His present Majesty, Knight of the Garter, and One of the Lords of His Majesties most Honourable Privy Council; who took to Wife the Lady Elizabeth Cavendish, eldest Daughter of Henry Duke of Newcastle, (Son and Heir of William Duke of Newcastle, who deceased Dec 25, being Christmas day, 1676.) by whom he hath already had Issue a Son, who lived not long after he came into the World.

The Paternal Arms of Anne Duchess of Albemarle, were, Barry of 12 Argent and Azure, on a Quarter Sable, a Rams head couped, Argent, accorned with 4 Horns Or (as being descended from the Family of Clarges in Heynalt, which appears by a

Certificate (entred in the Earl Marshals Book, marked J. 25. fol. 163 & 164. in the Colledge of Arms) under the Hand and Seal of Corneille de Montigny de Glarges, chief of that House, and Knight of the Order of St. Michael. But the Augmentation granted unto her by His Majesty, is, Azure, a Flower de Lize Or, within a Border of the second, charged with 8 Roses Gules.

Funeral
Certificates in
the Col-
ledge of
Arms.

Nicholas Monk, third son of Sir Thomas Monk of Potheridge, consecrated Bishop of Hereford, 13 Jan. 1660. and was also Provost of Eaton Colledge; a person very instrumental to his Brother the Duke of Albemarle, in the Restauration of our present Sovereign. He deceased at his Lodgings in the old Palace of Westminster, on Tuesday, 11 Decemb. 1661. and was conveyed thence to the Jerusalem Chamber in the Dean of Westminsters house, whence with funeral solemnity he was carried to the Abbey, and interred in St. Edmond's Chappel; the Duke of Albemarle his Brother being chief Mourner, and the Bishop of Glocester preaching his Funeral Sermon.

He married Susanna daughter of Thomas Paine of Plintree, in Devonshire, by whom he left at the time of his decease, two daughters: Mary the elder daughter and coheir, was married to Arthur Fairwell of Westminster Esq; (Son and Heir of Arthur Fairwell of Barington in the County of Somerset Esq; son and heir of Arthur Farewell of the same place, younger Brother of Sir George Farewell of Hill-Bishops in the said County, Kt.) by whom he hath had Issue Arthur Fairwell his eldest Son, now living, An. 1677. Albemarle second, George third Son, and Christopher fourth Son, all three deceased. And Elizabeth Monk, second daughter and coheir, the Wife of Curwen Rawlinson of Carke in Cartmale in Lancashire; and by him hath Issue a Son.

Fairwel doth bear. Sable a Cheveron inter 3 Escolleps Argent, a Cressent for a difference.

Yorkjts.

Pally of six
peeces, Argent
and Azure,
over all a Che-
veron Ermine,
inter 3 Eagles,
Or, by the
name of Job-
son. Impaling
Quarterly of
four. The first
France and
England quar-
terly. The se-
cond and third
Or, a Cross
Gules. The
fourth Mortimer.
Cook Clarenceux,

He did bear
the Arms of
his Father,
with the di-
stinction of a
Crescent.

15. ELIZABETH PLANTAGENET, Lady Jobson, Book 5.
third daughter and coheir of Arthur Viscount Lisle, was married to Sir Francis Jobson Kt. who had been Master of the Jewel-house, and afterwards Lieutenant of the Tower of London.

Catal. of
Nob. by
R. B.

By him she had Issue these Children following, viz. John Jobson eldest son, Edward second son, Henry third son, and Thomas Jobson fourth son, and one onely daughter named Mary. The said Sir Francis deceased at his house called Moakwike in West-Donyland in the County of Essex, on Thursday 11 June 1573. and was buried in the Parish Church, of St. Giles's near Colchester the 29th following.

Cert. Fun.
by Clar.
Cooke in
Coll. Arm.

Over all a Baston sinister Azure. This Impalement is entred among the Certificates of Robert

Cert. Fun.
I. 10. fol.
198. in
Coll. Arm.

Edward Jobson, second son of Sir Francis Jobson Kt. (for I find not what became of the eldest) deceased 28 May, An. 1590. at Trinity Hall without Aldersgate, and was Interred the 30th of the same month in the Parish Church of St. Botolph Aldersgate His first Wife was Mary daughter of Edmond Markham of Essex, by whom he had no Issue. His second Wife was Mary daughter of John Bode, and by her had Issue two daughters, Mary and Elizabeth.

BOOK VI.

BOOK VI.

The Union of the Roses.

O R,

The *ROYAL HOUSE* of

TUDOR.

CONTAINING

A Genealogical History

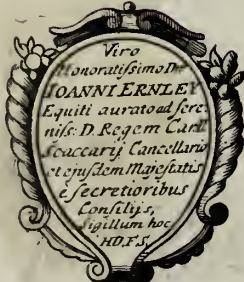
OF THE

KINGS

OF *ENGLAND*, &c.

From *HENRY VII.* to King *JAMES.*

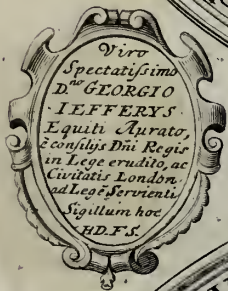
From the Year 1486. to the Year 1603.

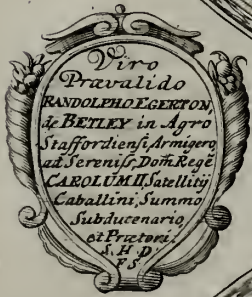




Viro
Præstantissimo
SAMUELI PEPYS
Armigero,
Ad S.D. Regem
CAROLVM II.
Admiralitati
Anglia
a Secretis;
Sigillum hoc
H.D.F.S.









Fortissimo
Consultissimoq;
Vir D. EGIDIO
STRANGWAYS Armigero
Serenissimi Dm. nostri
Caroli II. Regis &
Sanctioribus Consiliis
Domini Iohannis
Strangways Equitis
Aurati Primo genito
Hoc Elizabetha
Reginae sigillum
MDD. P. S.



THE UNIVERSITY OF CHICAGO
LIBRARY

THE UNIVERSITY OF CHICAGO
LIBRARY
1215 EAST 58TH STREET
CHICAGO, ILL. 60637
TEL. 733-4331
Circulation Department
3101

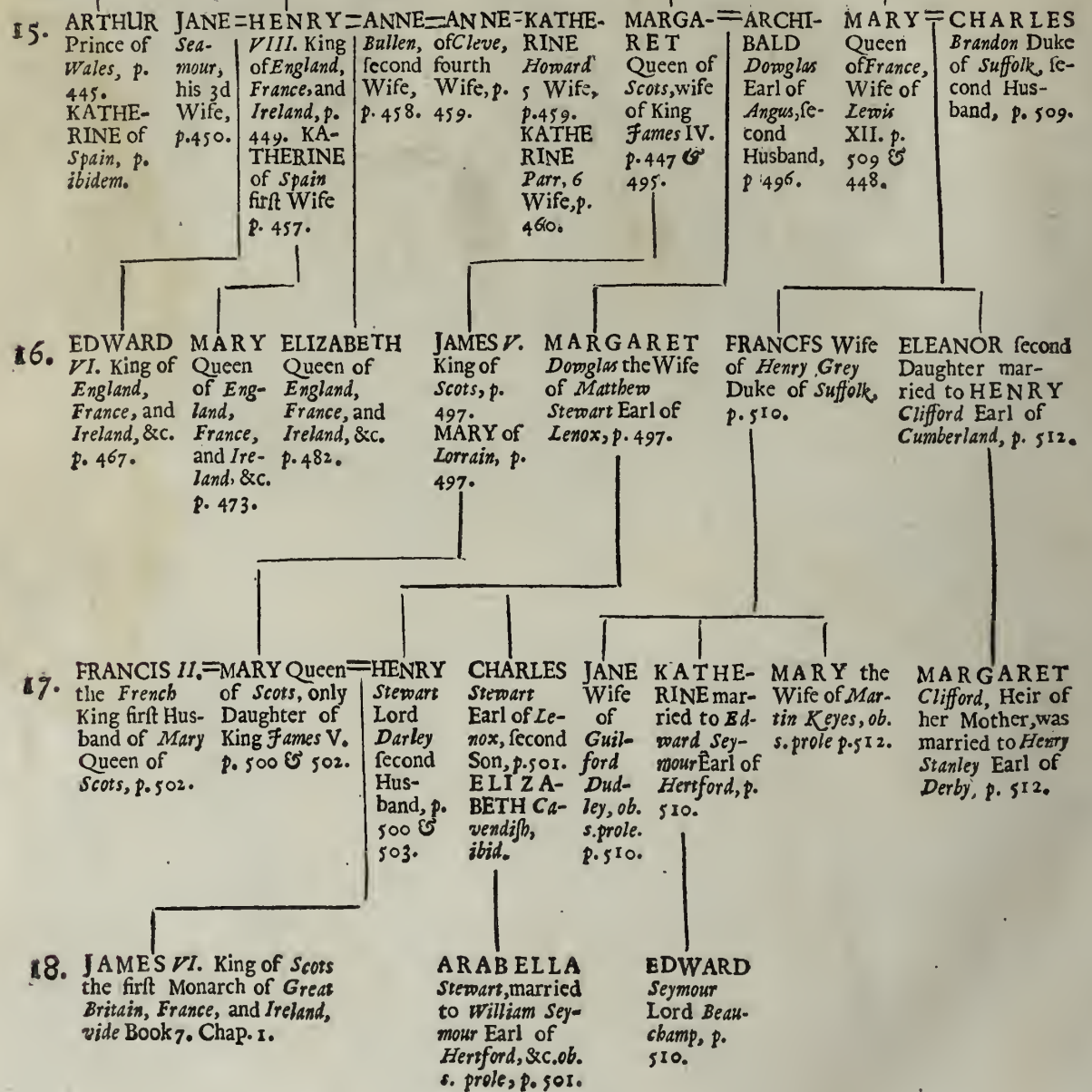
THE UNIVERSITY OF CHICAGO
LIBRARY
1215 EAST 58TH STREET
CHICAGO, ILL. 60637
TEL. 733-4331
Circulation Department
3101

THE UNIVERSITY OF CHICAGO	LIBRARY	1215 EAST 58TH STREET	CHICAGO, ILL. 60637
TEL. 733-4331	Circulation Department	3101	



A GENEALOGICAL TABLE of the Sixth BOOK.

14. HENRY VII. King of England, and France, and Lord of Ireland, p. 433. = ELIZABETH the eldest Daughter of King Edward IV and Sister to King Edward V. p. 436.





14. HENRY VII.
 KING of ENGLAND and FRANCE, *Anno Dom. 1485. Aug. 22.*
 and LORD of IRELAND, Surnamed
 TUDOR.

CHAP. I.

*Catal. of
 Nob. by
 R. B.*



*Edward
 Halle fol.
 224.*

His wise and noble Prince Henry, son of Edmond of Hadham Earl of Richmond (eldest son of Owen Tudor and Queen Katherine, Relict of Henry V.) by Margaret sole Daughter of John Duke of Somerset, son of John Earl of Somerset, son of John of Gaunt Duke of Lancaster, by Katherine Swinford, his third Wife, was born in Pembroke Castle, about the year 1455. who being yet a Child, and a Scholar of Eaton Colledge, was there by King Henry VI. prophetically entitled the decider of the then difference between that Prince and King Edward IV. In the 11th year of whose Reign he fled with his Uncle Jasper Earl of

The Figure of this Kings Seal is exhibited in the 426] page of this sixth Book, little differing from that of King Richard III. only the ground of the Counter-Seal, (resembling the Malles of a Net) is diapered with a Rose upon every Lozenge and a Flower de Lize upon each Knot. The Roses being to shew his descent from the Lancastrians, and

the Flowers de Lizes, his Royal Blood from Queen Katherine of France his Grandmother; neither do his Titles in the circumference thereof, differ from those of his Predecessors King Edward IV. and King Richard III. being Henricus dei gratia rex Anglie et francie et dominus Hibernie. Every space betwixt these words in the Counter-Seal is charged with a Rose.

His most glorious Monument at Westminster (delineated in the end of this Chapter) contains all the Trophies of this King Henry VII. for upon the foot thereof, are placed his Royal Arms, viz. France and England quarterly within the Garter. Ensigned with an arched Crown, composed of Crosses and Flowers de Lizes; and betwixt each of them a Flower of a less size. At the head you have a large Rose crowned, Supported on the right side with a Red Dragon, the Ensign of Cadwalader, the last King of the Britains, from whom by a male Line he is said to derive his Pedigree.

R r r r r

Pembroke

This

This *Red Dragon*, painted upon white and green Silk in his Standard at *Bosworth*, was afterwards offered up (among other Trophies of his Victory) at *St Pauls*, and commemorated by the institution of a Pursivant of Arms, by the name of *Rouge Dragon*. Which Standard is also represented at the foot of his Tomb on the South-East-Corner, held by an Angel. The left Supporter of this King is a *Greyhound argent accolled Gules*, which he did bear in the right of his Wife Queen *Elizabeth of York*, who was descended from the Family of the *Nevils*, by *Anne* her Grandmother, the daughter of *Ralph Nevil* Earl of *Westmorland*, Wife of *Richard* Duke of *York*.

His Monument is also adorned with the *Portcullis* in respect of his descent (by his Mother) from the *Beauforts*, to which he added the Motto *ALTERA SECURITAS*, it's probable meaning thereby, that as the *Portcullis* was an additional security to the Gate; so his descent from his Mother strengthened his other Titles. From this Devise he also instituted another Pursivant, named *Portcullis*.

In respect also of the union of the two Houses of *Lancaster* and *York* by his Marriage, he used the *White Rose* united with the *Red*, as appears on his Monument. And to commemorate his being Crowned with King *Richard's* Diademe at *Bosworth* Field, found in an *Hawthorne Bush*, he bare the *Hawthorne Bush* with the Crown in it, and these Letters *K. H.* with which the Windows of this his Royal Chappel are replenished.

Pembroke into *Britain*, where he remained till the third year of the Reign of King *Richard III.* whose Tyranny and Usurpation being now become odious, a remedy is consulted of by the Duke of *Buckingham*, and *John Morton* Bishop of *Ely*; the result of which was, that the Earl of *Richmond* being next heir of the House of *Lancaster*, should take to Wife the Lady *Elizabeth* eldest daughter to King *Edward* the Fourth, the very heir of the House of *York*, that so the two Roses being united in one, an unquestionable Title might be set up to depose so cruel a Murderer.

Accordingly the design is first communicated to his Mother the Countess of *Richmond*, next to Queen *Elizabeth* and the Earl himself, and by him to the Duke of *Britain*, while instruments are employed on all hands to draw in parties to the Confederacy; on the other side King *Richard*, acquainted with the Plot, first solicites the Duke of *Britain* to detain the Earl Prisoner, and then sends for the Duke of *Buckingham*; who refusing to come, the King marches towards him with his Forces, when the Duke prevented by the interposition of the overflowing *Severn*, from joining the Forces he had collected in *Wales*, with those the *Courtneys* had got in *Devonshire* and *Cornwal*, was forced to shift for himself, while his Complices, either by conveying themselves into *Britain* to the Earl of *Richmond*, or by Sanctuary, or Obscurity, are forced to consult their own safety.

Richard Grafton f. 41. 41. b.

Anno 1484.

In the mean while the Earl of *Richmond* (assisted by the Duke of *Britain*) on the 12th of October 1484. with 40 Ships and 5000 *Britains* put to Sea, but dispersed and forced back by stress of weather, he lands in *Normandy*, and being aided by the *French* King, solemnly vows to prosecute the War, in order to his marrying the Lady *Elizabeth*, and depose King *Richard*.

Anno 1485.

Whereupon with about 2000 Mercenaries he again puts to Sea, the middle of *August*, landed at *Milford Haven* in *Wales*, and proceeding thence by *Hereford* and *Lichfield*, meets the Kings Army near *Bosworth* in *Leicestershire*, where (having by the way been strengthened by the Earl of *Pembroke* and other Forces out of *Wales* and *Shropshire*; and here lastly, by the Lord *Stanley*, (and others who withdrew themselves from the Kings part) he gives them Battel, wherein King *Richard* being slain, the Earl is saluted King, 22 Aug. An. 1485.

Bosworth Field
Aug. 22. 1485.

Edward Halle 30. a. *Ibidem* f.

Richard Grafton f. 54. a.

Thus victorious, he sends Sir *Robert Willoughby* from *Leicester*

Chap. I. to the Castle of Sheriff-Hutton in Yorkshire, for the only remaining Root of Danger, Edward Plantagenet, son and heir to George Duke of Clarence, then 15 years old, whom, with the Lady Elizabeth, eldest daughter of King Edward IV. King Richard had kept Prisoner all his Reign; him he sent to the Tower of London, and her in a very honourable manner to the Queen her Mother, intending shortly to marry her according to his Promise.

Henry VII.

Stow. Annal.
Fabian.
Edward Halle fol. 1. b. in vita H. 7.

Next he proceeds for London, where, at Shoreditch he was met by the Lord Mayor and Sheriffs, and sumptuously attended to St Pauls, where he offered his three Standards, the first of St George, the second a Red fiery Dragon, upon green and white Sarcenet, and the third a dun Cow upon a yellow Tartern: after which, at a Council held in the Bishop of Londons Palace, a day was appointed for his Coronation, and another for the solemnization of his Marriage; accordingly 30 Octob. 1485. he was with great Pomp crowned at Westminster by Thomas Bouchier Archbishop of Canterbury, and 18 Jan. 1486. solemnly married to the said Lady Elizabeth, which was celebrated by them with all religious and glorious Magnificence, and by the people with all expressions of joy and satisfaction.

His Coronation 30 Octob. an. 1485.

His Marriage.

At the foot of King Henry VII. his Monument, are the Arms of this Queen Elizabeth of York his Wife (carved in Copper, Ensigned with a Royal Crown, and Supported by two Angels, all of the same metal) viz. France and England quarterly; Impaling quarterly of four peeces, the 1. France and England quarterly, 2. Ulster 3. also Ulster, and 4. Mortimer. Which are thus painted in very many Glass Windows.

John Speed p. 942. col. 2. out of Bern. Andreas M.S.

Holingsh.

But first a Parliament is called at Westminster, 17 Nov. wherein divers Lords and Commons attainted by King Richard are restored to their Estates and Dignities, and the said King Richard with his Assistants at the Battel of Bosworth, viz. John late Duke of Norfolk, Thomas Earl of Surrey, Francis Viscount Lovel, Walter Devereux late Lord Ferrers, John Lord Zouch, &c. attainted, though divers of them were afterwards pardoned and restored, as others were who came in upon the Proclamation of Grace. Thus dealt he with his Enemies; and as for his Friends, first Jasper Earl of Pembroke his Uncle he created Duke of Bedford, then Thomas Lord Stanley Earl of Derby, the Lord Chandos a Brittain, Earl of Bath, &c. Morton he made Archhishop of Canterbury, and Fox Bishop of Winchester and Lord Keeper of his Privy Seal; and for the security of his person he first constituted the Guard of Yeomen continued to this day.

But different from these is the Impalement of this Queen Elizabeth carved in Stone, and painted on the South Wall of our Lady Chappel in the Cathedral Church at Winchester; Being, Per pale, France and England quarterly; the Femmes side also party per pale, France

Edward Halle fol. 3. in vita H. 7.

Pol. Virg. in H. 7.

Speed out of Bern. Andr. M.S.

Thus peace and quiet seemed firmly settled, when two several Impostors successively springing up, occasioned much trouble to the King, and disquiet to the State; the first Lambert Symnel a Shoemakers Son, pretending himself to be the young Earl of Warwick, and to have lately escaped out of the Tower, instigated thereto by the Ducheys of Burgundy, sister to the late King Edward IV. out of meer spleen to the House of Lancaster. Him the Nobility of Ireland salute as King, and aid with a great number of Almains, Irish and others, with which he landed in Lancashire, and gave King Henry Battel at Stoke near Newark upon

Richard Grafton f. 10. a.

and England quarterly on the dexter-side, and quarterly Mortimer and Ulster on the sinister. Over these Scrole are these words, In gloriam dei,

She also joined her White Rose per pale, with her Husband King Henry's Red Rose as is evident in the West Window of this Kings magnificent Chappel at Westminster.

Trent

Lancastrians.

Battel of
Stoke, 16 of
June, 1487.

Anno 1487.

Coronation
of Queen E-
lizabeth.

Anno 1488.

Anno 1490.

Trent in *Nottinghamshire*, 16 June, An. 1487. But being after a bloody dispute overthrown, and the principal Actors, viz. the Earl of *Lincoln*, *Martin Sward*, the Lord *Lovel*, the Lord *Maurice Fitz-Thomas*, &c. with 4000 common Soldiers, slain upon the place; himself, with one *Richard Symond* a Priest his first Follower, were taken; however *Symonds* was pardoned, because a Priest, and *Lambert*, for that he was a child, first made a Turnspit in the Kings Kitchen, and afterwards one of his Falconers.

After which, till the appearing of the next Counterfeit, the state of Affairs at home yielded little memorable, besides the Kings progress into the North about the middle of *August* to settle the minds of those people, when from *Newcastle upon Tyne*, sending Ambassadors into *Scotland*, a Truce was concluded with that King for seven years. Only the Coronation of the Queen followed on *St Katherine's* day in *November* after, and was sumptuously performed at *Westminster*.

But as to his Concerns abroad, we find him (by *Christopher Urswick* his Commissioner) mediating a Peace between the French King *Charles VIII.* and *Francis II.* Duke of Britain; whereupon ensued certain Articles of Agreement; but the preparations for War not ceasing, the Lord *Woodville* (Uncle to the Queen) moved King *Henry* to aid the Duke; which the King denying, himself with 400 men go over to his assistance; and at length on the 27th of *July*, 1488. giving the French battel, were overthrown, and the Lord *Woodville* with most of the *English* slain on the place: which King *Henry* very ill resenting, 8000 men are presently sent to aid the *Britains*; but the Duke dying in the interim, the *English* return home, leaving the French King *Charles VIII.* to marry *Anne* his daughter the sole heir of *Britain*, who thereby annexed that Dutchy to the Crown of *France*. This *Anne* was after his death espoused to his Successor King *Lewis XII.* by whom she had Issue *Claude* Queen of *France*, the Wife of King *Francis I.* For this Expedition a Subsidy of every tenth penny being granted King *Henry* in Parliament, but refused to be paid in the North, the Earl of *Northumberland*, Lord President, having received a strict order to see the same levied, was slain by the tumultuous Commons. But the Earl of *Surrey* having suppress them, their Leader *John Chambers* with some others were hang'd at *York*, and the Subsidy collected notwithstanding.

Next we find him assisting the Emperor *Frederick* against the French, whom the Inhabitants of *Gaunt* and *Bruges* in *Flanders*, then in Rebellion, had lately called in: for the reducing of which King *Henry* sends the Lord *Morley* with 1000 men to *Calais*, who joining the Lord *d' Aubeny* (then Deputy there) they march by night from *Calais* to *Newport*, and so to *Dixmuyd*, being in all about 2000; hence the Lord *d' Aubeny* caused all the Horses to be sent back, which the Lord *Morley* refusing to do, was killed by a Gun Shot, whilst the *English*, after the first discharge, falling flat on their faces, escaped the fury of the Enemies Cannon, gaining a signal Victory

Book 6.

Pol. Virg.

Edward.
Halle fol.
11. a. b.

Scevole &
Louis de St
Marche p.
1330.

Edward
Halle f. 14
& 15.

Scevole &
Louis de St
Marche p.
292.

Richard
Grafton f.
17.

Richard
Grafton f.
24 & 25.

Chap. 1. Victory and very great Booty: Which the Lord Cordes (the French Governor of *Picardy*) thinking to revenge, presently besieged *Newport* with 20000 men, and entering the Town, set up his Standard on the Tower thereof, when suddenly a Bark arriving with only 80 fresh *English* Archers, so terrified them, that leaving their Banner in the place, they immediately quit the Siege, and return'd to *Helding*. Henry VII.

John Speed
Chron.

Thus stood the state of Affairs, when the *French* King, in order to his Marriage with the foresaid *Anne*, sole daughter of *Francis* Duke of *Britain*, at that time affianced to *Maximilian* King of the *Romans*, sends back to her Father his late contracted Lady, *Margaret* daughter of the said *Maximilian*: Whereupon the Emperor, to revenge so manifest an Injustice, so far prevails by his Ambassadors with King *Henry*, that he (8 Octob. 1492.) with a puissant Army, set sail for *Calais*, where it was agreed, the Emperors Forces should join him; which failing, King *Henry* was in no small suspense whether to return without action, or singly engage the *French* Army; at length resolving upon the Siege of *Bologne*, and having actually invested the same, a Peace is immediately sought by the *French*, and upon these Conditions concluded, That King *Henry*, without quitting his claim to *France*, should, in consideration of a Peace during the lives of both Kings, receive for the present 745000 Ducats, amounting to 186250 Pounds *English*, besides 25000 Crowns yearly, with many great Presents to his Nobility and Servants, with which he returned to *Calais*, and in *December* after to *Westminster*, where he kept his *Christmas*.

Anno 1492

Speed out
of Bern.
Andr. M. S.

King *Henry* had not long enjoyed himself in this tranquillity, when that other Counterfeit, *Perkin Warbeck* (pretended Son, supposed Base-Son, but certain God-Son of King *Edward* IV.) began to appear in the World, with more probable pretence both of person and descent; long sought for, and at last found out by the means of the aforementioned Dukes of *Burgundy*, in age and similitude both of Body and Face to the young *Richard* Duke of *York*, some few years before murdered with his Brother King *Edward* V. Him she first sends into *Portugal*, thence to *Ireland*, where, (as afterwards in *Paris*) he was for a while most Prince like received, the *French* King appointing a Guard to attend his Person: Next he repairs to his Foundress the Lady *Margaret*, who at first seemingly suspects him, but afterwards owns for her true Nephew, ordering him a Guard of 30 persons, and calling him the *White Rose of England*: Upon which, many of the *English* incline to him, visit him, and complement him. King *Henry* on the other side keeps a watchful eye over him, and by his Spies sent over into *Flanders*, informs himself of the whole Intrigue, and causes Sir *Simon Montford*, *John Ratcliff* Lord *Fitz-Walter*, *William d'Aubeny*, and Sir *William Stanley* Lord Chamberlain to be beheaded, as favorers of the Impostor; this last upon *Tower Hill*, 16 Febr. 1495. for that he had been heard to say, That if he really knew that *Perkin Warbeck* was the true Son of King *Edward* IV. he never would be en-

Anno 1495

Pol. Virg.
Ber. Andr.
M. S.

Richard
Grafton in
vita H. 7.

Stow. An-
nal.

Pol. Virg.

Tudors. gaged to fight against him: A severe requital however of his high merits at *Bosworth Field*. Book 6.

Anno 1496.

Shortly after, *Perkin* having collected some Ships and Mony together, lands at *Sandwich*, where finding suitable reception, he sails into *Ireland*, and there having got some small force, he went into *Scotland*; and prevailed so far with that King, that he not only entertained him with great State, and gave him the Lady *Katherine Gourdon* daughter of *Alexander Earl of Huntley* to Wife, a young Maid of excellent beauty and virtue, but speedily raised him a strong Army, with which having entered and spoiled *Northumberland*, he returned to *Edinburgh*. King *Henry* to revenge this indignity sends the Lord *d'Aubeny* with a Puissant Army towards *Scotland*; but a commotion arising in *Cornwal*, about the payment of the Subsidy to that end lately granted, he is remanded to oppose the Rebels, with whom *James Touchet Lord Audley* unhappily joining, became their Leader, from *Wells* to *Salisbury*, thence to *Winchester*, and so to *Blackheath* near *London*; where being overcome by the Kings Forces, and the chief Authors, *Thomas Flamock* a Lawyer, and *Michael Joseph a Smith*, taken, the Lord *Audley* is led from *Newgate* to *Tower Hill*, in a Coat of his own Armories, painted on Paper, reversed and torn, is there beheaded on the 20 day of *June*, 1497. and the other two drawn, hanged, and quartered. In the mean time the *Scots* again invading *Northumberland*, are repulsed by the Earl of *Surrey*; but by the mediation of the King of *Spain*, a Peace is concluded between the two Kings, and *Perkin* banished the *Scottish* Dominions.

Richard Grafton.

Richard Grafton in vita H. 7. fol. 39. b.

Ibidem f. 41. a.

Pol. Virg.

Anno 1497.

Hence then, with his Wife and Family, he sets sail for *Ireland*, and thence for *Cornwal*, where being saluted King, by the name of *Richard IV.* and having collected about 6000 Men, he besieges *Exceter*; but upon the approach of *Giles Lord d'Aubeny* with a Potent Army, he retires to *Taunton*, and thence by night to *Beaulieu* near *Southampton*; where, having a while remained in Sanctuary, he rendered himself, and so was sent to the *Tower of London*.

Richard Grafton f. 46. a.

Here *Perkin* had not been long, before he made his escape to the Prior of *Sheen* near *Richmond*; who procuring his life, he publicly confessed the whole Imposture, and so was sent again to the *Tower*; when, shortly after, for practising the death of Sir *John Digby* then Lieutenant, whereby to escape with *Edward Earl of Warwick*, and raise another Insurrection, on the 16th of *November*, 1499. he was arraigned and condemned at *Westminster*, and the 23 of the same moneth hang'd at *Tyburn*, after having troubled King *Henry* and the State the space of seven or eight years. And the beforenamed Earl of *Warwick*, *Edward Plantagenet*, consenting (as the same went) to break prison, and to depart out of the Realm with *Perkin*, was the 21 day of *November* arraigned before the Earl of *Oxford* Lord High Steward, for the said Treason; and upon his confession, had Judgment passed upon him, and was beheaded at *Tower Hill* the 28th day of the same moneth.

Stowes Annals.

Richard Grafton f. 50. a.

Raphael Holingsh. p. 778. c. 2. a.

Anno 1499.

Chap. I.

Ibid. p. 788
col. 2.

The King having thus rid himself of these two Impostors, the next considerable occurrence is the solemnization of two great Marriages; the first of his eldest Son *Arthur*, with *Katherine* daughter to *Ferdinand* King of *Spain*, on the 14th of *November*: on whom, in consideration of her Portion of 200000 Ducats, a Jointure was settled of the third part of the Principality of *Wales*, *Cornwal* and *Chester*. The other of his eldest Daughter *Margaret*, with *James* IV. King of *Scotland*, by Proxy, published on *St Paul's* day, at *St Paul's* Cross, with *Te Deum* and great Acclamations of Joy, and solemnly Consummated at *Edenburgh* in *August* following; her Portion 10000 l. and her Jointure 2000 l. per annum. Concerning which, when some of the Council objected, That by this means the Crown of *England* might come to the *Scottish* Nation, King *Henry* made Answer, That it would not be an accession of *England* to *Scotland*, but of *Scotland* to *England*.

Henry VII.

Anno 1501.

Ralph Holinshed p. 790. col. 2.

Prince *Arthur*, presently after his Marriage, was sent to *Ludlow*, and within five moneths after, viz. 2 April, An. 1502. departing this life at the Castle there, was on *St Marks* day following, conveyed to *Bewdly*, and the next day to *Worcester*, where the morrow following he was sumptuously interred in the Cathedral there. Hereby the Lady *Katherine* being left a young Widow, and King *Henry* loath to return her Portion, by Dispensation from Pope *Julius* the Second, had her re-married to his second Son *Henry* Duke of *York*; which, on the 25th of *June*, 1503. was at the Bishop of *Salisbury's* Palace in *Fleet-street*, sumptuously solemnized.

l. 3. f. 20.
in Coll.
Arm.*Raphael Holinshed* p. 709. c. 2.

The Excellent Prince *Arthur* had not been long dead, when, on Saturday the 11th of *February* following, An. 18 H. 7. 1502. his Mother Queen *Elizabeth* died in Childbed in the Tower of *London*, on the very day of her birth, in the 37th year of her age; the 18th of her Marriage, and the 16th from her being crowned Queen. Upon whose decease, it was ordained through all the Realm, that in Colledges, Parish Churches, and other Religious Houses, especially within the City of *London*, solemn Diriges and Masses should be performed, with ringing of Bells and such like Ceremonies. For the embalming whose Body, there was allowed 60 Ells of *Holland*; Ell-broad, with Gums, Balms, Spices, Sweet Wines and Wax; with which being cered, the Kings Plumber closed it in *Lead*, with an Epitaph likewise in *Lead*, shewing who and what she was; which, chested in Boards, sufficiently cered; and covered with black Velvet, with a Cross of white *Damask*, and the Quire of the Chappel of the Tower adorned with a Herse of five Principals, with burning Lights about the Church, and all the Windows rail'd about a good height, furnished with burning Tapers, and hung with black Cloth, garnished with Escocheons of the Kings Arms, and of the Defunct; the Corps was the Sunday after placed under the said Herse, and covered with a rich Cloth of black Velvet, with a Cross of Cloth

Her death.
Anno 1502.

Her burial.

of

Tudors.

Book 6.

of Gold; and then an Officer of Arms, with an audible voice said a *Pater Noster* for the Soul of Queen *Elizabeth*, and of all Christian Souls; and at every *Kyrie-Eleyson*, and at *Oremus* before the Collect, *Animabus* in like manner.

The Corps being conveyed into a Chair, whose bayles, sides, and coffers were covered with black Velvet, with a Cross of white Cloth of Gold well fringed; and an Image or Personage adorned like the Queen in her very rich Robes of Estate, and her very rich Crown on her Head, her Hair about her Shoulders, her Scepter in her right Hand, and her Fingers well garnished with Rings of Gold and Pretious Stones, and on every end of the Chair a Gentlewoman-Usher, kneeling on the Coffers, was in this manner drawn by six Horses, trapped with black Velvet, and all the draught of the same, from the Tower to *Westminster*. On the Fore-horse and the Thiller rode two Chariot-men, and on the four other, four Hench-men in black Gowns and mourning Hoods, every Horse having four Lozenges of the Queens Arms on Sarcener, viz. one on each Shoulder, and one on each Buttock, with an Escoccheon of Paste on their Heads: By every Horse a Person of Honour on foot in a mourning Hood, and at every corner of the Chair a * white Banner of our Lady, borne by a Knight; and on each side of the Chair certain Knights and Esquires, the Horsemen bearing the Banners. Next there were ordained eight Palfreys, saddled, trapped and empareilled with black Velvet, for the * eight Ladies of Honour to follow the Chair, who rode single in their Slops and Mantles, every Horse led by a Man on foot, without an Hood, in a Demy black Gown; followed by a second Chair, drawn by six Horses in Mourning, accompanied with many Lords, the Lord Mayor and Aldermen of London, the Kings Officers, the several Orders of Friars, and a great number of Citizens all in Mourning. Thus the Streets being all set with Torches and Tapers, they arrive at *Charing-Cross*; where the Quire of *St Pauls* departing, they were met by the Abbot of *Westminster* and *Bermondsey* in Pontificalibus, with the Covent of that place in black Copes who Censed the Corps, and so in order proceeded to the Church-yard of *St Margaret*, where it was removed out of the Chair, and conveyed into the Abbey to the Herse, curiously wrought with Imagery, adorned with Banners and Bannerols, Pencils, and a Cloth of Majesty, with the Vallance fringed accordingly, Inscribed with her Word, *Humble and Reverence*, and garnished with her Arms, and other her Badges: here the ceremony being performed, a Sermon was preach'd by the Lord *Richard Fitz-James* Bishop of *Rochester*, upon these words, *Miseremini mei, Miseremini mei, saltem vos amici mei, quia manus Domini tetegit me*. Which words he spake in the name of *England*, and the Lovers and Friends of the same, seeing the great loss of that Queen, and that noble Prince and the Archbishop of *Canterbury*.

* In token
that she de-
ceased in
Childbed.

* The Lady
Katherine.
The Lady *E-*
lizabeth Staf-
ford.
The Countess
of *Essex*.
The Lady
Herbert.
The Lady *Lucy*
of *Montague*.
The Lady
Anne Percy.
The Lady
Lisle.
The Lady
Scroop of
Upsal.

In memory of whom, King *Henry* her Husband directed that her

Chap. i. her Figure of gilt Copper, should be placed by his own, on Henry VII. his Tomb in that magnificent Chappel by him founded, which is represented in the end of this Chapter, with the Queens Effigies on his left Hand, under which, on a square Tablature of Brass you may read this Epitaph.

HIC IACET REGINA ELIZABETHA, EDWARDI
QUARTI QUONDAM REGIS FILIA, EDWARDI QUIN-
TI REGIS QUONDAM NOMINATI SOROR, HEN-
RICI SEPTIMI OLIM REGIS CONJUX, ATQUE
HENRICI OCTAVI REGIS MATER INCLYTA.
OBIIT AUTEM SUUM DIEM IN TURRIM LON-
DONIARUM DIE 11. FEBR. ANNO DOM. 1502.
38 ANNORUM ÆTATE FUNCTA.

Raphael
Holingsh.
p. 789.

About this time *Edmond de la Pole* Earl of *Suffolk*, having chanced to kill a mean person, and notwithstanding the King's Pardon, suffered to be arraigned at the King's Bench Bar, conceived so great indignation thereat, that he flies into *Flanders* to his Aunt the Lady *Margaret* Duchess of *Burgundy*; where contriving to supplant King *Henry*, the Conspiracy is made known to the King; and the Chief Complices Sir *John Windham* and Sir *James Tyrrel*, (which last murderd the two Princes in the Tower) both beheaded. The Earl of *Suffolk* now despairing of assistance, wanders through *Germany*, and at last threw himself upon the protection of *Philip* Arch-Duke of *Austria*, then King of *Castile*, in right of his Wife *Joane* the eldest daughter of *Ferdinand* and *Elizabeth*; who with her sailing into *Spain*, to take possession of his said Kingdom, was by stress of weather driven on the Coast of *Devonshire*, where being kindly received by the Earl of *Arundel*, and afterwards by King *Henry*, were splendidly conducted to *Windsor*, and there joyfully met by the Lady *Katherine*, Wife to Prince *Henry*, and Sister to the said Queen of *Castile*. Here, by agreement between the two Kings, the Earl of *Suffolk* is sent for into *England*, and committed to the Tower, whose life the King having promised not to take away, he remained till the Reign of his son King *Henry VIII.* who, not lying under that obligation, soon cut off his Head.

Ibid. p.
792. c. 2.

Anno 1506.

Ibid.

Ibid. p. 793
c. 1.

Richard
Grafton
fol. 8. b.

We now draw towards the latter end of the Reign of this Prince, which we find remark'd with a note of Covetousness, especially propagated by two Barons of his Exchequer, *Empson* and *Dudley*; who for surmised Crimes, and breach of Penal Statutes, &c. extorted vast Sums of Money by Fines and Mitigations as they called them, whereof Sir *William Capel*, Sir *Laurence Aylmer*, and *Thomas Kneesworth*, severally Lord Mayors of *London*, were amongst others too sensible; for refusing to pay certain Fines imposed on them, they were committed to the Tower, where they remained till the beginning of the Reign of *Henry* the Eighth; when that King to ingratiate himself with the people, or-

Anno 1507.

T t t t t

dering

Tudors.

Book 6.

dering their release, caused the said *Empson* and *Dudley* to be beheaded on *Tower Hill*.

By these and other means King *Henry* became so rich, that at his death there was found at *Richmond* and other secret places under his own Keyes, the Sum of 1800000 l. besides what his publick Exchequer contained; out of which by his Will he ordered all exorbitant exactions to be repayed.

King *Henry* having been a Widower ever since the 18th year of his Reign, and now towards his last inclined to re-marry: The young Queen of *Naples*, Widow to *Ferdinand* the younger, is first proposed; who being declined as not rich enough, though otherwise an accomplished Lady, a Match is concluded with the Lady *Margaret* Duchess Dowager of *Savoy*, daughter to the Emperor, and Sister to the King of *Castile*, but protracted in regard of the Kings infirmity, was (with that other Match, concluded between his youngest daughter *Mary*, and *Charles* King of *Castile*, both about ten years of age) prevented by King *Henry's* death, which hapned at his Palace of *Richmond*, 21 April 1509. in the 53 year of his age, when he had Reigned 23 years and 8 Months, wanting one day; who, how covetuous soever, left behind him among others these eminent pieces of State and Piety.

His death.

Anno 1509.

Ralph. Hol.
insbed p.
797.6.14His Works of
State and Pie-
ty.

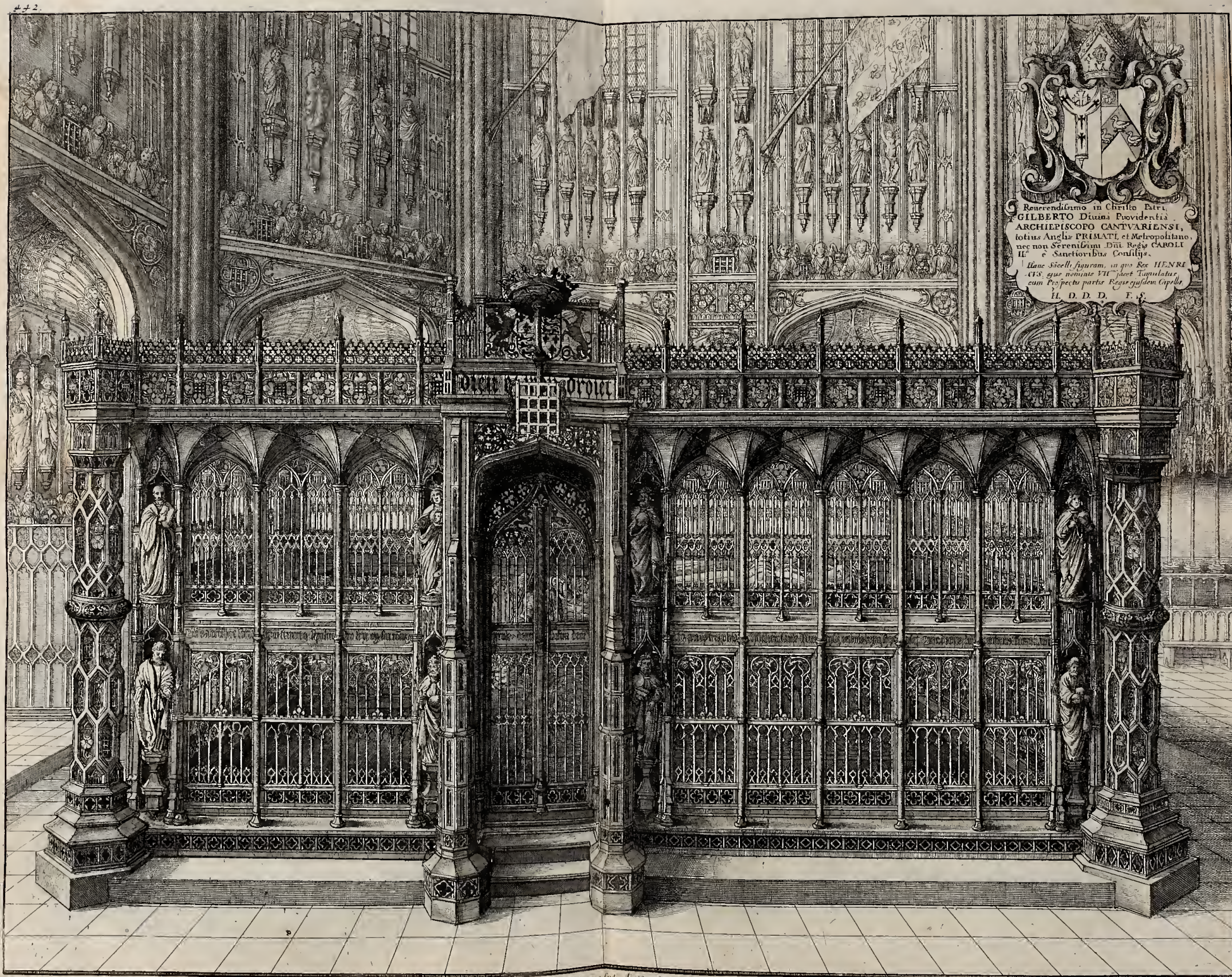
In the nineteenth year of his Reign he founded that stately Chappel, bearing his name, at the East-end of *Westminster Abbey* wherein he now lyeth, next the High Altar, establishing maintenance for three Monks, Doctors or Batchellors of Divinity to sing and preach there every Sunday and principal Feast day for ever, also founding Almshouses in that Monastery for 13 men and 3 poor women, with liberal maintenance. He likewise builded three Houses for *Franciscan* Friers called *Observants*, at *Richmond*, *Greenwich* and *Newark*, and three others of *Franciscan* Friers called *Conventuals*, at *Canterbury*, *Newark* and *Southampton*. And in his last year he compleated that goodly Hospital of the *Savoy*, purchasing Lands for the relief of 100 poor people therein. And as for Secular Memorials, he enlarged *Greenwich*, calling it *Placentia*; in his sixteenth year he new built his Mannor of *Sheen*, calling it *Richmond*; and lastly, in like manner new builded *Baynard's Castle* within the City of *London*.

Raphael
Holinsb.
p. 790.6.23Ralph. Hol.
insbed. p.
788.6.1.

His Burial.

This great Prince thus expired as aforefaid, and all necessary preparations made, his Body was brought into the great Chamber, where resting three days, it had solemn Mass and Dirige sung by a Miter'd Bishop; whence removed into the Hall, had the same service there the like space, as also in the Chappel for three days longer; and in every place a Herse garnished with Banners, Escocheons and Pencils, with Mourners giving their attendance: from thence, on Wednesday the ninth of *May*, it was conveyed into a Chair, covered with black Cloth of Gold, drawn by five great Coursers covered with black Velvet, garnished with Escocheons of fine Gold, with his Effigies over it, apparelled in rich Robes, with

In Coll.
Arm. I. 114
f. 86.



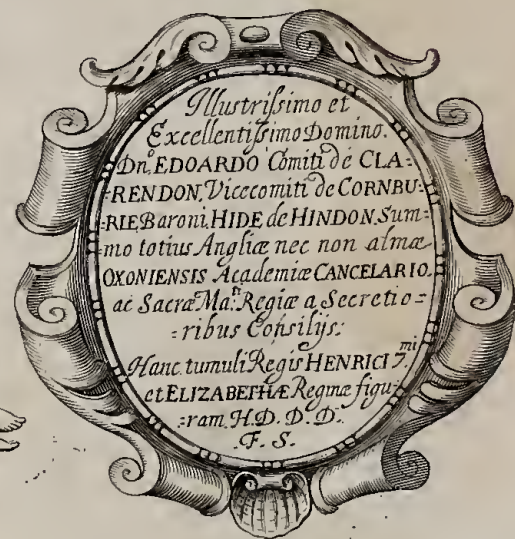
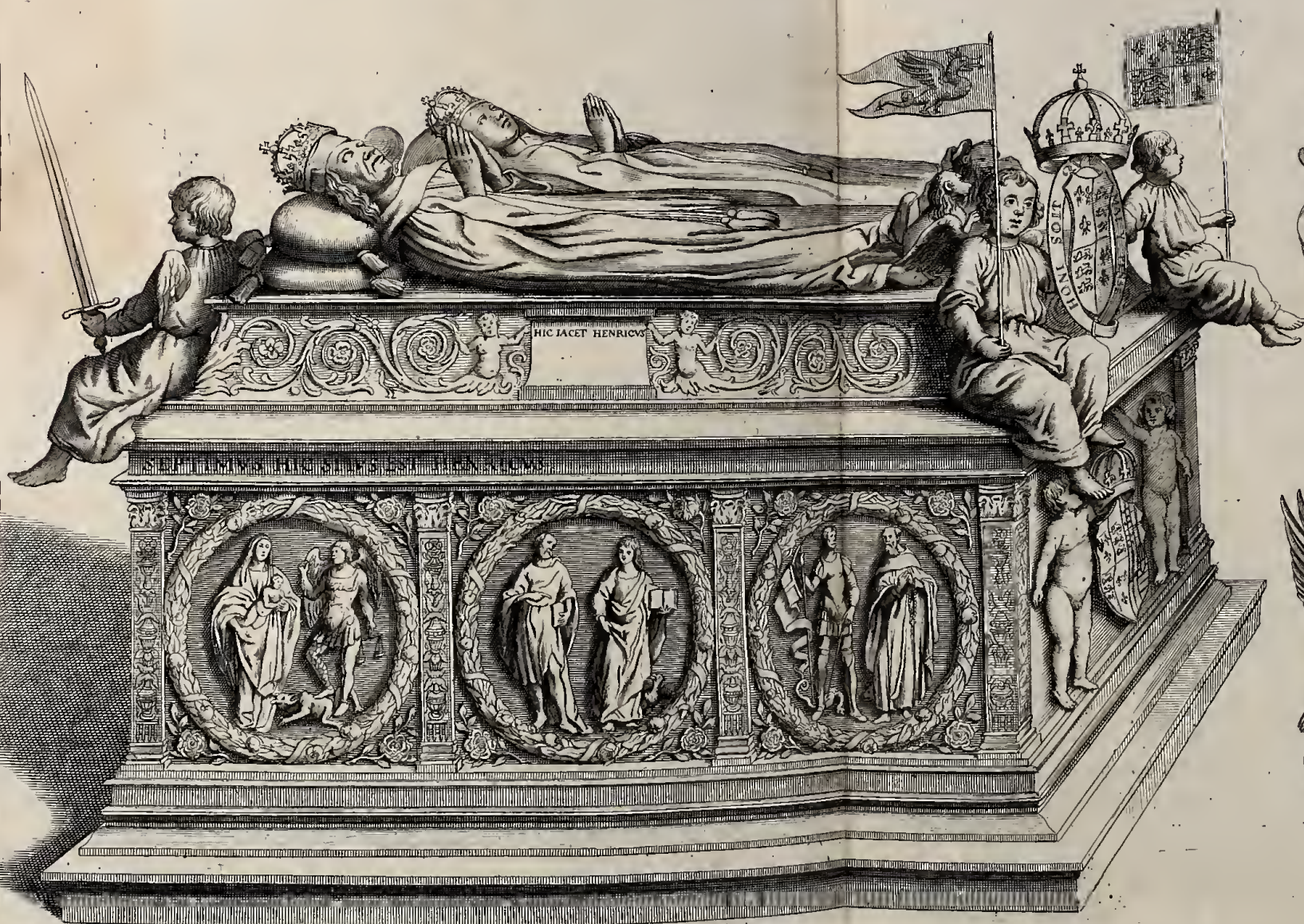
Hæc Insignia ad Caput hujus Tumuli collocata sunt



Ejusdem Tumuli latus Boreale.



443



Chap. 1. with the Crown on the Head, and Scepter and Ball in the Hands, Henry VII.
 lay'd on Cushions of Gold, and environed with Banners of Arms
 of all his Dominions, Titles, and Genealogies; a great number
 of Prelates praying, with his Servants and others in black, before
 the Body, and 9 Mourners, with about 600 Torches following it. In
 this order, attended to St George's Fields near *Southwark*, and
 there met by the Religious of all sorts in or about the City, with
 the Lord Mayor, Aldermen and Commons in black, it was
 brought through *London* to *St Pauls*, and placed in the Quire un-
 der a stately Herse of Wax; whence after a solemn Mass and
 Sermon preached by the Bishop of *Rochester*, it was next day
 with the same state conveyed to *Westminster*, Sir *Edward Hay-ward*
 riding in the Kings Coat of Arms, bearing his Banner on
 a Courser trapped with the Arms of the Defunct, and there by
 six Lords taken out of the Chariot, and set under a most curious
 Herse full of Lights, the representation lying upon the Coffin on
 a Pall of Gold, about which the Mourners being set within the
 first Rail, Knights bearing Banners within the second, and Officers
 of Arms without the same, Garter King of Arms cryed aloud, *For
 the Soul of the noble Prince Henry VII. King of this Realm*: when
 the Quire beginning *Placebo*, and ending at *Dirige*, closed the
 Solemnities of that day. The next day were three Masses so-
 lemnly sung by Bishops, at the last of which were offered the
 Banner and Courser, Coat of Arms, Sword, Target, and Helmet, the
 Nobility likewise offering their rich Palls of Cloth of Gold and
 Bodkin. Thus when the Quire had sung *Libera Me*—— the
 Corps were interred, the Lords Treasurer, Steward, Chamberlain,
 with the Treasurer of the Household, and Comptroller, breaking their
 Staves into the Grave, when Garter with a loud voice having cry-
 ed, *Vive le Roy Henry le Huitiesme Roy d'Angleterre & de France, Syre
 d'Ireland*, the Mourners, with them of the Household departed to
 the Palace, where they had a sumptuous Feast, and thus the Fu-
 neral ended.

*Richard
 Grafton in
 vita H. 8.
 fol. 1. b.*

*Stow. p.
 486.
 Holingsh. p.
 797. c. 2.*

His Body thus interred, in his own magnificent Royal Chap-
 pel, a stately Monument of Copper was erected for him, and
 finished *An. 1519.* by one *Peter T.* a Painter of the City of
Florence: for which he received 1000 *l. Sterl.* for the whole
 Stuff and Workmanship, at the hands of the Kings Executors.
 The Figures of which Tomb and Chantry, inscribed with the
 following Epitaphs (together with a prospect of the said Royal
 Chappel including the same) I here present you with, which is
 thus described by the Viscount *St Albans*, in the History of this
 King, *viz.* That he lyeth buried at *Westminster*, in one of the
 stateliest and daintiest Monuments of *Europe*, both for the Chappel
 and for the Sepulchre; so that he dwelleth more richly dead in the
 Monument of his Tomb, than he did alive in *Richmond*, or any of
 his Palaces.

ascribed

*On the South-side the Tomb, towards the Top, and
near to the Kings Effigies.*

HIC IACET HENRICUS EIUS NOMINIS,
SEPTIMUS, ANGLIÆ QUONDAM REX, EDMUNDI
RICHMONDIÆ COMITIS FILIUS, QUI DIE XXII
AUGUSTI REX CREATUS, STATIM POST APUD
WESTMONASTERIUM DIE XXX OCTOBRIS CORO-
NATUR, ANNO DOMINI 1485. MORITUR DEINDE
XXI. DIE APRILIS ANNO ÆTATIS LIII. REG-
NAVIT ANNOS XXIII. MENSES VIII. MINUS UNO DIE.

*On the Frieze of this Monument, begining on the
South side, at the head.*

SEPTIMUS HIC SITUS EST HENRICUS, GLORIA REGUM
CUNCTORUM IPSIUS QUI TEMPESTATE FUERUNT.
INGENIO ATQUE OPIBUS GESTARUM ET NOMINE RERUM,
ACCESSERE QUIBUS NATURÆ DONA BENIGNÆ:
FRONTIS HONOS, FACIES AUGUSTA, HEROICA FORMA:
JUNCTAQUE EI SUAVIS CONJUX, PERPULCHRA, PUDICA,
ET FÆCUNDA FUIT: FÆLICES PROLE PARENTES,
HENRICUM QUIBUS OCTAVUM TERRA ANGLIA DEBES.

*And about the said Chantry or Sacelle, both within and
without, these Verses are Embossed in old English
Characters.*

Septimus Henricus tumulo requiescit in isto,
Qui Regum splendor, lumen et orbis erat,
Rex vigil, et sapiens, comis virtutis amator,
Egregius forma, strenuus atque potens,
Qui peperit pacem regno, qui bella peregit
Plurima, qui victor semper ab hoste redit.
Qui natas binis conjunxit regibus ambas,
Regibus et cunctis federe junctus erat:
Qui sacrum hoc struxit templum, statuit que sepulcrum
Pro se, proque sua conjuge, prole, domo
Lustra decem atque annos tres plus complederat annis,
Nam tribus octenis regia sceptrā tulit.
Quindecies Domini centenus fluxerat annus
Currebat nonus, cum venit atra dies,
Septima ter mensis lux tum fulgebat aprilis
Cum clausit summum tanta corona diem
Nulla dedere prius tantum tibi secula regem
Angliā, vix similem posterioꝝ dabunt.

Chap. I.

Henry VII.

Children of King HENRY VII. by Queen ELIZABETH
of York his Wife.

15. ARTHUR TUDOR, Prince of Wales, eldest Son of King Henry VII. was born at Winchester, 20 Sept. 1486. An. 2 H. 7. on a Wednesday about an hour after midnight, upon the Feast of St Eustace, and the Vigil of St Matthew the Apostle, the Dominical Letter being A. and was baptized the Sunday following in the Cathedral Church of Winchester aforesaid, Queen Elizabeth his Grandmother being Godmother, and the Earl of Derby and the Lord Matravers Godfathers at the Font, and the Earl of Oxford at the Confirmation, where he received the name of Arthur, in memory of the Renowned King Arthur, who is said to have kept his Court in that place.

He was born Duke of Cornwall, and 1 Octob. 1489. in the fifth year of his Fathers reign, created Prince of Wales and Earl of Chester; in which fifth year I find him thus stil'd; *Arthurus Princeps Walliæ, Dux Cornubiæ, et Comes Cestriæ et de Flint.* After which he was elected a Companion of the most noble Order of the Garter. Upon his Fathers Expedition into France, against Charles VIII. the French King, he was appointed Lieutenant, Regent and Governor of England, during the Kings absence.

Feathers, and a Scrole, The like Esccheon and Supporters are carved on the South-side the said Chantry; Devises of the Royal Family, as plainly appears in the Figure thereof inserted in the next page.

At the age of fifteen years, one month, and twenty five days, 14 Nov. An. 1501. being Sunday, his Marriage with the Lady Katherine, daughter of Ferdinand King of Spain (then 18 years old) was, in the presence of the King and Queen, celebrated in a most glorious manner, in the Cathedral of St Paul, by the Archbishop of Canterbury, assisted by 19 Bishops, and Abbots Miter'd; shortly after which he was sent to the Marches of Wales, the better to Govern that Principality by his presence; where having enjoyed his Marriage Bed only four Months and nineteen days, he departed this mortal life in the Castle of Ludlow in Shropshire, 2 April 1502.. The sad news whereof was certified by his Chamberlain Sir Richard Pole, to the Kings Confessor, then (with their Majesties) at Greenwich, who after this Preface, *Si Bona de manu Dei suscipimus, Mala autem quare non sustineamus?* Shewed his Grace that his dearest Son was departed to God.

pale Arragon and Sicily. The third as the second, the fourth as the first. And in the base point of the Banner, being Argent an Apple of Granada or Pomegranet Proper; in memory of the expulsion of the Moors out of the Kingdom of Granada, by King Ferdinand and Queen Isabella, Father and Mother of this Princess Katherine.

In the mean time, his Body being embalmed, cered and put into a Coffin, covered with black Cloth, close cered, was thus laid in his Chamber under a Table covered with rich Cloths of Gold, having a rich Cross over it, furnished with Latten

U u u u u

Candle-

On the Crown Stone of the Arch over his Tomb at Winchester, resembling a Lozenge, are neatly carved the Achievements of this Arthur Prince of Wales; his Shield is ingrayled at both ends (on which he doth bear, France and England quarterly, over all a Label of three points). Supported by two Antelopes, and Ensigned with a Coronet, composed of Crosses and Flowers de Lize: over which is placed a Feather and a Scrole, and underneath the Shield are three Ostrich among several

His Marriage, Anno 1501.

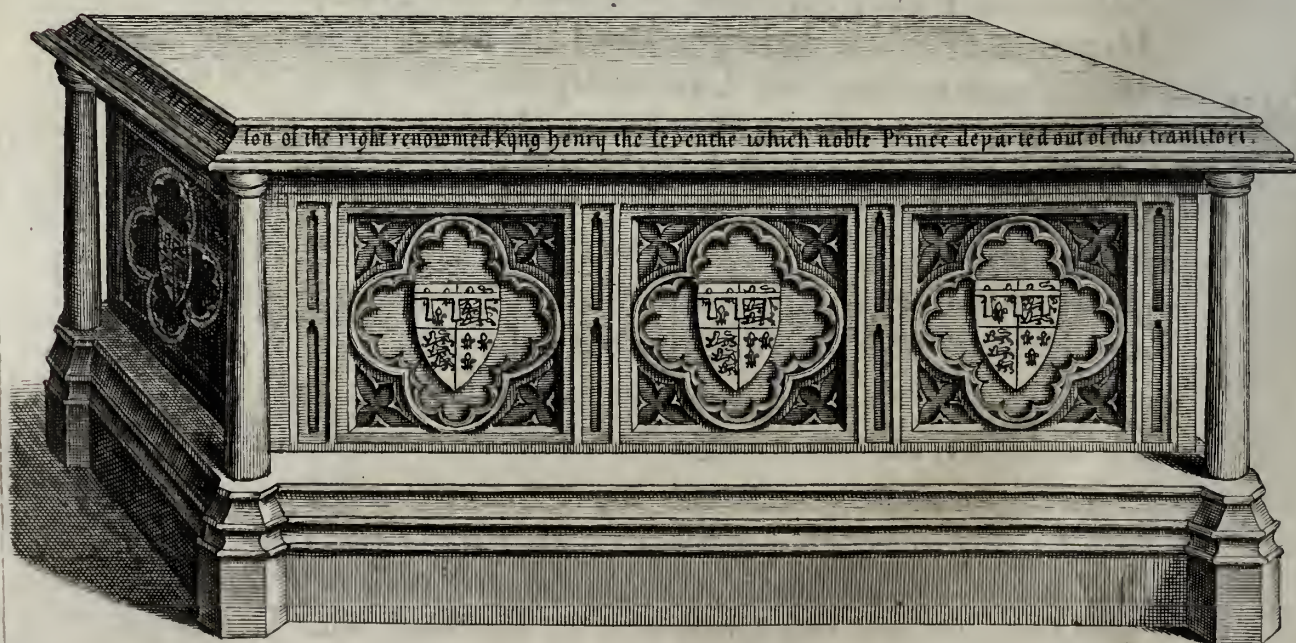
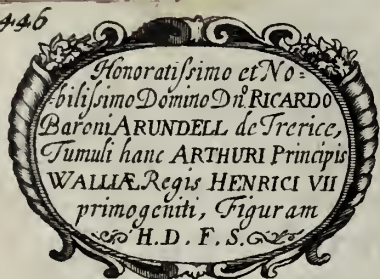
In a book marked I. 2. Standards, &c. in the Colledge of Arms. The Arms of Prince Arthur and this Lady Katherine, are painted on a Banner supported by an Eagle Sable, membered Or, being, France and England quarterly, a Label of three points, Argent. Impaling quarterly of four peeces. The 1. Castile and Leon, quarterly, 2. Per-

His Buriall

Tudors.

Book 6.

Candlesticks, and great Tapers. Thus it lay till St George's day, when, in the afternoon, it was removed into the Parish Church there, in solemn Procession, the Earl of Surrey being principal Mourner, where, besides the Canopy, there were four Banners, the first of the *Trinity*, the second of the *Patible*, the third of our *Lady*, the fourth of *St George*; and next after the Corps, a Banner of the Prince's own Arms. Upon St Marks day the Corps was conveyed from *Ludlow* to *Bewdley*, and set in the Quire there, every Church where the Body remained being well furnished with Escocheons of the Princes Arms. The next morning they came in a solemn manner to *Worcester*, where with great state they proceeded through the Quire in the Cathedral, to a splended Herse, adorned with no less than 500 Lights, two Standards, a Banner of the Kings Arms, one of the Queens, a Banner of *Spain*, a Banner of the Princes, a Banner of the Princesses Arms, a Banner of *Normandy*, two Bannerolls of *Wales*, one of *Cadwallader*, one of *Guyen*, of *Cornwal*, *Chester*, and *Pontieu*, and 100 Pencils of divers Badges, also a rich Vallence, and the Cloth of Majesty well fringed. The next day, at seven in the morning after several Masses and Offerings of the Trophies and Courfers, and several Anthems, with the Office of Burial, the Gentlemen took up the Corps, and bare it to the Grave, at the South-end of the High Altar of that Cathedral, where with infinite sorrow it was interred, while his great Officers breaking their Staves upon their heads, cast them into the Grave.





*Illustrissimo et Excellentissimo Principi
Marchioni et Comiti HERTFORDIÆ et Baroni
Cathedrali in quo ARTHVRVS Princeps*



*GULIELMO Seamour Duci SOMERSETIÆ
BEAUCHAMP Sacelli hanc (Wigornienſi Eccleſiã
WALLIÆ tumultus jacet, Imaginem H.D.E.S.*

Chap. I

In memory of whom a stately Chappel was built, on the South-side of the said Choire, enclosing, besides his own Tomb, on the upper Floor, two other fair Monuments below, the South-side of which Chappel or Chantry, curiously wrought, and adorned with five Orders viz. of *Virgins, Bishops, Kings, Confessors, and Angels*, together with his Arms and several Badges, I have here delineated in the precedent page, with a draught of the Monument it self, which encloses the Body of Prince *Arthur*, from whose Verge I transcribed this Epitaph, beginning at the head.

Henry VII.

Here lyeth buried Prince Arthure the first
begotten son of the righte renowned Kinge
Henry the Seventhe, whiche Noble Prynce
departed oute of this transitori lyfe in the
Castle of Ludlowe in the sevententh yere of
his fathers raygne, and in the yere of oure
Lorde God on thousand five hundred and two.

15. HENRY TUDOR, second Son of King Henry VII. succeeded his Father, by the name of King Henry VIII. as in the next Chapter.

Cerem. pen.
Edw. Wal-
ker Garte-
rum, lib. 2.
p. 163.
Speed, &c.
1495.

15. EDMOND TUDOR, third and youngest Son of Henry VII. was born at *Greenwich* on Thursday, 21 Febr. 1498. about six in the evening, An. 14 H. 7. and was christned at the Church of the Gray Fryers there, on St *Matthias's* day, the 24th of the same month, his Godfathers being the Duke of *Buckingham* and the Bishop of *Durham*, and his Godmother *Margaret* Countess of *Richmond* his Grandmother, who held him at the Font, where he was called *Edmond*, in memory of *Edmond* Earl of *Richmond* his Grandfather. He was created Duke of *Somerset* in his infancy; and shortly after departing this life at *Bishops Hatfield* in *Hertfordshire*, An. 1499. 15 H. 7. was buried in the Abbey of *Westminster*.

15. MARGARET TUDOR, Queen of *Scotland*, eldest Daughter of King Henry VII. born 29 Nov. 1489. 15 H. 7. was at the age of fourteen years married to *James IV.* King of *Scots*, An. 1503. who being slain at *Flodden* Field, in fight against the *English*, she was re-married to *Archambald Douglas* Earl *Anguisse*, An. 1514. whose Issue by both Husbands, with her History more at large, is set down in the sixth and seventh Chapters of this sixth Book.

15. ELIZABETH TUDOR, second Daughter of King Henry VII. was born 2 Julii, 1492. and at the age of three years, two months, and twelve days, died at *Eltham*, 14 Sept. 1495. whose Body being cered and chested by the Wax-Chandler, was brought into the Quire of the Kings Chappel there,

In Coll.
Arm. I. 14.
par. 15.

Tudors.

Book 6.

there; where it rested about eleven days, having *Dirige* and Masses of *Requiem* sung every day. Over her Body was a Cloth of Gold, with four Lozenges of her Arms, beaten in Gold; also six Lozenges of her Arms about the Chappel, of the same; also a Chair covered with black Cloth, drawn by six Horses; also a Canopy, under which the Body was conveyed from the Chappel to the Chair; also four Banners, viz. of the *Trinity*, of our *Lady*, of *St George*, and of the *Kings Arms*. Thus on Thursday, the eleventh day after her decease, her Corps was conveyed with a solemn proceeding to the *Stangate* over against *Westminster*; and at the Gate at the Bridge end of *Westminster*, was received by the Prior and Convent of the Abbey, and conveyed into the Quire to the Herse, the Majesty Cloth, and the Vallence of black Sarcenet, fringed with red and white Roses, and the Word in Letters of Gold, *Jesus est Amor meus*. The next morning, being Friday, after several Masses the Offerings and the Office for the dead performed, the Corps was borne with the like Ceremony as it was brought to the Church (excepting the Ladies) to the Grave on the right hand of the Altar, just before *St Edward's Shrine*, the foundation of which the foot of the Grave almost toucht: near which, viz. at the Feet of King *Henry III.* was erected for her a small Altar-Tomb of black Marble, inlay'd with Brass, where her Effigies lay of Copper gilt (since stolen away) with this Epitaph circumscribed about the Verge thereof, viz.

Elizabetha Illustrissimi Regis Anglie, Francie et
Hibernie Henrici Septimi, et Domine Elizabethæ
Regine Serenissime consortis sue filia et secunda
proles, que nata fuit secundo die mensis Julij anno
Domini 1492. et obiit decimo quarto die mensis
Septembris an. Dom. 1495. Cujus anime propitius
sit Deus. Amen.

And at the feet of her Portraiture, on a Copper Plate,
these Verses are engraven.

Dic post fata jacet proles regalis in isto
Sarcophago, juvenis, nobilis, Elizabeth,
Principis illustris Henri: sep: filia Regis
Qui hinc regni florida septra tenet:
Attrepos hanc rapuit serenissima nuncia mortis,
Sit super in celis vita perennis ei.

15. MARY TUDOR, Queen of France, and afterwards
Duchess of Suffolk, third daughter of King *Henry VII.* and
Queen *Elizabeth of York*, of whom and her descendents see
more in the eighth and last Chapter of this sixth Book.

15. KATHERINE TUDOR, fourth and youngest
daughter of King *Henry VII.* was born upon *Candlemas day*,
2 Febr. 1503. An. 19 H. 7. and shortly after was called unto
a far better Kingdom. It may be presumed, that her Sister-
in-Law *Katherine of Spain* (the Widow of *Arthur Prince of
Wales* her Brother) was her Godmother.

15. HENRY

15. HENRY VIII.

KING of ENGLAND, FRANCE, and
IRELAND, Defender of the FAITH, &c.

Anno Dom.
1509. April
21.

CHAP. II.



M. 3. f. 28
in Coll.
Arm.

T. 326.
Rot. Parl.
temp. H. 7.
m. 9. an. 10.

His Heroic Prince Henry, second Son of King Henry VII. born at Greenwich, on Tuesday, being St Peters Eve, 28 Jun. 1491, An. 6 H. 7. between the hours of 8 and 9 in the morning, was baptized in the Parish Church there, by the Bishop of Excester, Lord Keeper of the Privy Seal, and called Henry, having for Godfathers the Earl of Oxford, and the Bishop of Winchester.

In the tenth year of his Fathers Reign, I find him stiled Constable of Dover Castle, Lord Warden of the Cinque-Ports, Earl

Two several Seals of King Henry VIII. have come to my hands, the first differing from the second in these two particulars, viz. the form of the Throne, and the Titles in the circumscription; for the Fabrick of the Kings Throne in the first Seal is Gothick work, and that in the other

Roman. The stile in the circumference of the first Seal, was made use of when he had the Title of Defender of the Faith, conferred on him by Pope Leo X. An. 1521. viz. HENRICUS VIII. ANGLIE ET FRANCIE REX FIDEI DEFENSOR ET DOMINUS HIBERNIE. But being in the year 1534. declared in Parliament, Head of the Church of England, and afterwards, An. 1541. proclaimed King of Ireland; he caused this second great Seal to be made (delineated in the 427 page of this sixth Book) the Circle whereof is charged with these words, HENRICUS OCTAVUS, DEI GRATIA, ANGLIE FRANCIE ET HIBERNIE REX, FIDEI DEFENSOR, ET IN TERRA, ECCLESIE ANGLICANE ET HIBERNICÆ, SUPREMUM CAPUT, by which it appeareth, that this King caused his Seals to be circumscribed with Roman Capitals, whereas all the Inscriptions of the Kings of England his predecessors, from Richard II. inclusive (as you may observe in the circle of their Seals) were in old English Letters.

The Kings Arms, (being France and England quarterly) on each side his Throne, upon both Seals, are placed within the Garter, and Ensigned with arched Crowns: He being the first King of England that in his Seal added to his Shield, the Garter and the Crown. In imitation of which Royal Example, the Knights of the Order, in the latter end of his Reign, caused their Escudocheons on their Stalls at Windsor, to be encompassed with the Garter; and those that were Dukes, Marquisses, or Earls, had their Coronets placed upon their Shields, which hath been so practised ever since. And whereas all the precedent Kings of England, from King Edward I. had the Ensigns of their Kingdoms represented on the Caparisons of their Horses in their counter-Seals: this King discontinued the same, and in place thereof, caused his Caparisons to be embroidered, on the upper part, with small Flowers de Lize placed in Network; and on the nether part, with large Roses and Branches embossed, the edge thereof being garnished with a deep Fringe. Both before and behind the Kings Horse, within the Circle, are placed several Ovals, alternately charged with Roses and Flowers de Lize: and underneath the Horse is a Greyhound current, with a Collar about his Neck; which this King did use, to shew his descent, by his Mother Queen Elizabeth from the Royal House of York.

The like Greyhounds are thus placed in the Seals of our succeeding Monarchs, Edward VI. King James, King Charles I. and his present Majesty King Charles II.

King Henry VIII. in the beginning of his Reign, bare his Arms supported with a Dragon, on the right side, and a Greyhound on the left (as did his Father King Henry VII.) which Achievement is so painted over his Picture in the Privy Gallery at Whitehall, and also carved in Stone over the great Gate-House of that Palace in the passage to Westminster, subscribed, DIEV ET MON DROIT: But afterwards he discontinued the Greyhound, and supported his Shield on the right side with one of the Lyons of England, viz. a Lyon guardant Or, and transposed the Red Dragon to the left side of his Escudocheon Royal, as appeareth on the Sterns of several of this Kings Ships, in that famous Picture in the said Gallery at Whitehall, expressing his most glorious Naval Expedition into France, all the Sails of the Admiral being Cloth of Gold. The said Supporters of the Lyon (Crowned) and the Dragon, are stamped on his Gold Coyn, which were continued by his three Children, King Edward VI. Queen Mary (until her Marriage) and Queen Elizabeth.

With these Supporters, and others of his Predecessors, the King adorned his Pavilions and Tents; for in Edward Halle fol. 28. we read (at the Siege of Terrein) that at the top of the Pavilions stood the Kings Beasts, holding Fanes, as the Lyon, the Dragon, the Greyhound, the Antelope, the Dun Cow, &c. I needed not have passed beyond Sea for an example of this kind, for the Fanes on the Kings Palaces of Hampton-court and Whitehall, are supported by the Beasts beforenamed.

This Kings Hereditary Devices or Badges, were a Red Rose, a Flower de Lize, Or, and a Golden Portcullis. But in his time the English Wits beginning to imitate the French and Italians in these Devices, by adding the Moss; King Henry himself at the Interview between him and King Francis I. whereat also Charles V. was present, used for his Impress, an English Archer in a green Coat, drawing his Arrow to the head, with this Inscription, CUI ADHÆREO, PRÆEST: whereas at that time those two mighty Princes banding one against the other, wrought him for their own particular. Camdens Remains p. 216. 217.

X x x x x

Marshal

Tudors.

Marshal of England, and Lieutenant of Ireland. And thus dignified, he was 31 Octob. An. 10 H. 7. created Duke of York in Parliament, by cincture of a Sword, imposition of a Cap, and Circle of Gold on his Head, and delivery of a golden Rod, with a Fee of 40 l. per annum, out of the County of York. At 12 years of age; and the year after the death of his elder Brother Prince Arthur, he was created Prince of Wales, and Earl of Chester in Parliament, by the girding on a Sword, the putting a Cap on his Head, a gold Ring on his Finger, and a golden Rod in his Hand, 18 Febr. 1503. An. 19 H. 7. Lastly, having been so trained up in his youth as to be accounted the most learned Prince in Christendom, he was, at the age of 18 years, upon his Fathers decease, 22 Apr. 1509. proclaimed King, as being his only Son then living, and consequently sole Heir to the Crown by both Houses of Lancaster and York.

Anno 1509.

His first Marriage.

The Arms of this Queen Katherine, are emblazoned in the Margent of the 445 page of this sixth Book.

Their Coronation.

Anno 1510.

And now having made choice of an able Council, and seen his Fathers Funerals performed, in pursuance of his said Fathers Will, his marriage with Katherine of Spain, Relict of his Brother Arthur, is by Dispensation from Rome sumptuously solemnized at the Bishop of Salisbury's House in Fleet-street, the third of June following (viz. An. 1509.) where the Bride, to express her Virginity, though a Widow, was attired in white, with her Hair dishevell'd; on the twenty fourth of which Month, being the Feast of St John Baptist, they are solemnly crowned at Westminster by William Warham Archbishop of Canterbury, with great acclamations. Next he proclaims a general Pardon for less than capital Offences; but as for Sir Richard Empson Kt. and Edmond Dudley Esq; those two grand Extortioners, Barons of the Exchequer to the late King, he committed to the Tower, and a Parliament being called, they were attainted of High Treason, and the seventeenth of August, the year following, beheaded on Tower Hill.

The first year of King Henry being spent in almost perpetual Jufts, Masks and Tournaments, performed with great magnificence and eminent acts of heroic Valour, even by the King himself; he is first in February following, solicited by his Father-in-Law the King of Arragon for aid against the Moors; whereupon the Lord Thomas Darcy, with the Lord Anthony Grey, Henry Gylford Esq; and others, are sent to his assistance, who embarking at Plymouth, arrived at Cadis the first of June; but a Truce being concluded in the interim, they are honourably dismissed.

Next we find him assisting Margaret Duchess of Savoy, daughter to Maximilian the Emperor (and Governess of Flanders, &c. for Charles the young Prince of Castile) with 1500 Archers; who having done her very eminent service, returned nobly rewarded.

Anno 1511:

After this, in his third year, Pope Julius II. desires his assistance against Lewis XII. of France, who had in a hostile manner, entred some part of Italy; upon which, King Henry having made an alliance

Book 6.

A. 222.
pat. 9 H. 7.
C. 245.
R. 81.
Chart. de
an. 16 H.
7. m. 9.

G. 198.
Billa sign.

Raphael
Holingsh. p.
799. col. 1.

Ibid.

M. 3. fol. 1
28. in Coll.
Arm.

Raphael
Holingsh. p.
809. col. 1.

Ibid. col. 2.

Richard
Grafton f.
11. b.

Ralph Ho-
lingsh. p.
811. col. 2.

Chap. 2. liance with the Emperor and King of Spain, &c. the latter of which Henry VIII. courted him likewise against the French, he sends over a great Army under the conduct of Thomas Grey, Marquis Dorset, the Lord Thomas Howard, son to the Earl of Surrey, the Lords Brook, Willoughby and Ferrers, with the Lords John, Anthony and Leonard Grey, Brothers to the Marquis, &c. in order to the invading France, and to demand the surrender of that Crown, with the present possession of Normandy, Guyen, Anjou, Maine, and Aquitaine, as the ancient inheritance of the Kings of England, who at the instance of the King of Spain, and the promise of assistance from that King, and the King of Navarre, landing in Biscay, resolved to force the Country on that side; when Ferdinand de Toledo Duke d'Alva, whom they had long expected, instead of relieving the English, fell upon the Realm of Navarre, at that time possessed by John d'Albret and Queen Katherine de Foix his Wife, and seized that Kingdom to the Spanish use; whereupon the incensed Marquis attacking the Frontiers of Guyen, took several Towns, when a violent Sicknes raging among the Soldiers, swept many away, and obliged the Lord Howard to convey the mutinous residue of his Forces home again.

Edward
Halle fol.
15. b.

Hollingsh.
p. 813. col.
2.

Richard
Grafton.
f. 18. b.

Hollingsh.
p. 814. c. 2.

Edward
Halle f. 20
b.

Hollingsh.
p. 815. col.
2.

Richard
Grafton f.
23 b.

Anno 1513.

In this interim, Sir Edward Howard Lord Admiral being at Sea with his Fleet, invaded Britain, wasted several Towns, and at last with 2500 men, encountered 10000 of the Britains, defeating them in their own policy; and so returning to Sea, cruised along those Coasts, till at length coming to the Isle of Wight, the Kings Fleet joined him, when being 25 sail strong, they engaged the French Fleet of 39 sail in the Bay of Britain; where maintaining a sharp conflict, the Admirals on either side grappled together, were at once burnt and sunk, with the loss of about 800 men in each of them. Which loss the King having soon repaired, by causing a fairer ship to be built, called Henry Grace de Dieu, in March next he sends to Sea the said Sir Edward Howard Lord Admiral, with 40 great Ships, who unadvisedly attacking the French in the very Haven of Brest, lost himself and many of his followers in the attempt.

Hereupon, it having been resolved in Parliament that the King should in person invade France; and to that end an extraordinary Subsidy willingly granted, King Henry himself with a most Royal Navy, the Admirals Sails being Cloth of Gold, lands at Calais, having the May before sent over thither divers of the Nobility, Gentry, and others, to the number of 10000; with these he sat down before the well fortified Terwin, on the fourth day of August; and on the twelfth of the same month, the Emperor Maximilian came from Ayre to the Kings Camp, where being most splendidly received, he entered himself a Soldier at 100 Crowns a day wages, and wore the Cross of St George, with a Rose; shortly after which, the French Cavalry, to the number of 8000, being ordered to relieve the Town, were so roundly received by the English, that having lost six Standards, and many men, whereof 240 were made prisoners

Richard
Grafton f.
32. a.

Tudors.

Battel of
Spurrs, Aug. 16

Anno 1513.

Battel of
Flodden, an.
1513. Sept. 9.

Anno 1514.

Anno 1515.

soners, among which the Duke of *Longueville* was chief, they spurred away so fast, that the Fight was thereupon called *the Battel of Spurrs*, the effect of which Victory was the surrender of the place the eighteenth following, 1513.

Hence, the twenty first of *September*, he marched towards *Tournay*, and arriving within a League of the Town, sends *Gar-ter King of Arms* to summon its surrender; which being deny'd, he so fiercely assaulted it, that their Maiden Town, never taken before, was obliged to yield up her self to the victorious King, the second day of *October*, the Inhabitants whereof having redeemed their Liberties at 10000 *l. sterl.* were all sworn to the King of *England*, to the number of 80000 Souls; whence, after many solemn Justings and Masks, according to King *Henry's* wonted manner, the Winter approaching, he departed for *England*.

In the mean time *James I V.* King of *Scots*, invading the North of *England* with a mighty Army, was by the Queens diligence, and the Earl of *Surry's* valour, slain in Battel at *Brankston* in *Northumberland*, otherwise called *Flodden Field*, upon the ninth day of *September*, 1513. with 3 Bishops, 3 Abots, 12 Earls, 18 Lords, and 12000 Soldiers; for which noble service, the King, on *Candlemas* day after, among other Promotions, created the said Earl, Duke of *Norfolk*, with an augmentation of a part of the Arms of *Scotland*.

Hereupon, by the mediation of Pope *Julius*, who the nineteenth of *May* before, had sent King *Henry* a Cap of Maintenance, and a Sword, which was received with great solemnity in the Cathedral Church of *St Paul*, on the Sunday next ensuing, and transferred the forfeited Title of *Christianissimus*, from the *French King* to King *Henry*, a Peace is concluded between the two Kingdoms, with the Marriage of the Lady *Mary* the Kings Sister, to *Lewis XII.* King of *France*, in the great Church of *Abbeville*, her Jointure to be 320000 Crowns, *per annum*, and 100000 Crowns to King *Henry* for 5 years, in lieu of a Peace during the lives of both Kings, and a year after; which Marriage was solemnized at *St Denis* on *St. Denis's* day, and the fifth of *November* after she was Crowned in *Paris*; where becoming a Widow within twelve weeks after her marriage, the Duke of *Suffolk* is sent to convey her into *England*, which he did, having first privately married her in *Paris*, and afterwards publicly at *Calais*.

About this time, *Thomas Wolsey*, a man of obscure Parentage, but great abilities, by birth a Butchers son of *Ipswich* in *Suffolk*, having been first made Fellow of *Magdalen Colledge* in *Oxford*, next Schoolmaster of the School there, afterwards Chaplain to King *Henry VII.* Dean of *Lincoln*, Lord Almoner to that King, one of the Council to King *Henry VIII.* Bishop of *Tournay* in *France*, next of *Lincoln*, and afterwards Archbishop of *York*, was about this time made Cardinal, Lord Chancellor of *England*, and Legate à *Latere*; who to ingross the management of all affairs to himself, advised the King to his pleasures, and less frequency at the Council Table, whereby this puissant Prince, whose service the

Book 6.

Holinsb. p.
822. col. 1.Edward
Halle fol.
44. a. b.Edward
Halle fol.
42. b. &
43. a.Ibid. f. 46.
a.Ibid. f. 48.
a.Richard
Grafton
f. 48.

Ibid. f. 49.

Richard
Grafton f.
56. a.

Ibid. f. 58.

Chap. 2. the Emperor had personally embraced, whose friendship the King Henry VIII.
of *France* sought to purchase at any rate, and whose obligations the Pope endeavoured to gratifie by the glorious Titles of *Liberator Urbis & Orbis*, *Defensor Fidei*, &c. resigning as it were the Reins of Government, grew so irregular in his motions, that the Peace and Prosperity of the Realm was soon interrupted.

Edward
Halle fol.
58. A new League being proclaimed with *France*, *Margaret Queen* Anno 1517
of *Scots*, eldest sister to King *Henry*, with *Archibald Douglas* Earl of *Angus* her Husband, expelled the Kingdom by the Religious Rebellion of their Lords, had the Castle of *Harbottel* in *Northumberland* assigned them, where she was delivered of her daughter, named also *Margaret*.

Ibid. f. 65.
a. b. It was now the tenth year of King *Henry's* Reign, when the King Anno 1518.
of *France*, by great gifts and large promises to the Cardinal, obtained a Treaty for the surrender of *Tournay*, and a marriage to be had between the Lady *Mary* and the Daulphin, and in stead of a Portion, that City to be delivered to the *French* King, he paying for the Castle which King *Henry* had there built, 600000 Crowns; whereupon Hostages being left on both sides, on condition that if the Marriage succeeded not, the *English* should be repossessed thereof; the City was accordingly delivered to the *French* the eighteenth of *February* following.

Richard
Grafton f.
72. a. b. The Emperor *Maximilian* dying, *Charles* King of *Castile* is elected Anno 1519.
in his stead, by the name of *Charles V.* who in his journey from *Spain*, landed at *Dover*, and was entertained by the King at *Canterbury*, who was then on his way towards the Interview between him and *Francis I.* the *French* King; which was performed in the Vale of *Andren*, on Thursday the 7th of *June*, so magnificently, that from thence it retains the name of *the Camp of Cloth of Gold*. Where having been entertained with solemn Justs and Masques till the twenty fourth of *June* they mutually departed; and King *Henry* with his Queen having first been entertained by the Emperor at *Graveling*, as the Emperor was by them afterwards at *Calais*, Anno 1520.
(where the Tripartite League was concluded between the Emperor and both Kings) on Saturday the fourteenth of *July*, they returned for *England*.

Ibid. fol.
85 & 86. A small resentment happening about this time between the Anno 1520.
Duke of *Buckingham*, the last High Constable, and the Cardinal, grew in fine to that height, that he soon procured the Duke to be arraigned, upon an intention of making away the King, and transferring the Crown to his own Head; for which being condemned by his Peers, he was the seventeenth of *May* beheaded on *Tower Hill*.

Edward
Halle fol.
86. a. b. A War being now begun between the Emperor and the King of Anno 1521.
France, for composing thereof, King *Henry* sent the Cardinal of *York*, with divers other Lords, Knights and Gentlemen to *Calais*, where meeting the Commissioners of both parties, after a tedious dispute, the only conclusion was, that both Princes should enjoy free Fishing till the end of *February* following.

But King *Henry* being now at *Greenwich* (viz. *Febr. 2.*) is there

Y y y y

presented

Tudors.

presented by the Cardinal; and a Legate from Pope *Leo X.* with a Bull, dated at *St Peters* the fifth of the Ides of *October*, *An. 1521.* in the ninth year of his Popedom, wherein his Majesty for his great zeal to the Catholick Faith, in writing that Book in which the notorious errors of *Martin Luther* were confuted, was with his Successors forever, declared *Defensors of the Christian Faith*; which being by the King solemnly received, he caused it to be read and published; and thereupon proceeding to his Chappel, accompanied by many of his Nobility, and several Ambassadors then resident in his Court, Mass was there sung by the Cardinal; after which having given remission, and blessed the King and the Queen, and all the people present; and the said Bull being declared with Sound of Trumpet, and other Wind Instruments, in Honour of the Kings new Stile, his Highness went to a stately Dinner: in the midst whereof, the King of Arms, with the other Heralds, began the Larges, crying, *HENRICUS DEI GRATIA REX ANGLIÆ ET FRANCIÆ, DEFENSOR FIDEI, ET DOMINUS HIBERNIÆ.* Little different from which Titles are thole carved in *Roman Capitals* on the Mantletree of white Marble in the Privy Galary of His Majesties Palace of *Whitehall*, where they are at present to be read; being, *HENR. VIII. ANG. ET FRANC. REX FID. DEFEN. AC DOM. HIBER.*

Book 6.

Richard Grafton. f. 18 & 89.

About the same time the Duke of *Albanie* coming into *Scotland*, and taking upon him the sole government of that Realm, is commanded out by King *Henry*, which so distasted the *French* King, that he seized the ships and persons of the *English*, denied the composition Money for *Tournay*, and kept back the Queen Dowagers Jointure; whereupon the King confined the *French* Ambassadors here, committed all *French* men within his Dominions, secured the four Hostages, and set out a Fleet of 28 sail, which burnt several *Scotch* ships in their very Harbors, took many Prisoners, and great Booty.

Ibid. f. 88.

Anno 1522.

King *Henry* being informed that the Emperor on his way to *Spain* intended to visit *England*, sent the Marquis of *Dorset* to receive him at *Calais*, and the Cardinal of *York*, at *Dover*, where on *Ascension Eve* the King embraced him with extraordinary splendor, and conducting him to *Canterbury*, and thence to the Queen his Aunt at *Greenwich*, and shortly after to *London* (where they were entertained with as splendid Shows as at a Coronation, the Emperor being lodged at the *Black Friars*, and his Lords at the new Palace of *Bridewell*.) On *Whitsunday* with great Triumph they rode to *St Pauls*, where the Cardinal sang Mass, before which, two Barons served him with Water, and after the Gospel, 2 Earls with Wine and Water, and at the last Lavatory, two Dukes performed the same service. Next the two Courts removed to *Windfor*, where, on *Corpus Christi* day, both Princes took the Sacrament, renewing their League with reciprocal Oaths. Hence they proceeded to *Winchester*, and so to *Southampton*, where the *English* Fleet commanded

*Richard Grafton f. 91, 92, 93.**Edward Halle f. 94, 95, 96.**Ibid. f. 99.*

Chap. 2. ed by the Earl of *Surrey*, then lay, which having conveyed *Henry VII.*
 the Emperor into *Biscay*, in their return fell upon *Britain*, took
Edward
Halle f.
100. a. b. the Town of *Morlaix*, and being shortly after sent to the Coast
 of *France*, landed in *Picardy*, burnt and took many Towns and
Ibid. f. 101
b. Castles, even as the Lord *Ros* and Lord *Dacres* of the North, had
 likewise done all this while in *Scotland*.

It was about this time (when *Christierne* King of *Denmark*, with
 his Queen landing at *Dover* the 15th of *June*, were sumptuously re-
 ceived at the Bishop of *Bath's* Palace in *London*) that King *Henry*
 thus engaged in a War with *France* and *Scotland*, resolved to pro-
Ibid. f. 116
a. 117. a. b.
usq; 121. b. secute it in good earnest; when sending *Charles Brandon* Duke of
Suffolk, with an Army of 12600 men for *France*, they first took
Bell Castle, and then marching into *Picardy*, and being joined by
 3000 Foot, and 500 Imperial Horse, took the rich Town of *An-*
chor, also *Bray*, *Cappe*, *Roy*, *Libome*, *Dawenker*, and *Montdidier*; thus
 ravaging the Country, they came before the Castle of *Boghan*,
 which at last, by the advantage of the Frost, they took, and so re-
 turned to *Calais*-

During which, the Duke of *Albanie* from *Scotland*, invading
Northumberland with a great Army the second time, was confron-
 ted by the Earls of *Surrey*, *Northumberland* and *Westmorland*, &c.
 upon whose approach he retired into *Scotland*. Whereupon
Margaret, Queen-Mother of *Scotland*, praying King *Henry* her Bro-
 thers forbearance of the War till a furthur communication could
 be had, the Army was dismiss.

In this year came three Ambassadors from the Emperor, re-
Edward
Halle f.
136. a. b. questing first, That his only Daughter the Lady *Mary*, might be sent
 into *Flanders*, and by the name of Empress to govern the *Low*
Countrys. Secondly, That her Portion Mony might be forth-
 with payed: and, Thirdly, That the King in Person should pro-
 secute the War in *France* the next Summer. The two first the
 King waved, and took time to consider of the last, when sudden-
 ly news was brought that the *French* King, before the Town of
Pavia, was by the Imperialists taken prisoner, and carried to *Ma-*
drid. This altered the face of affairs, for that King despairing of
 life, by reason of a violent Sicknes, contentedly resigned the
 whole Dukedom of *Burgundy* to the Emperor, whereby gaining
 his liberty, and shortly after his health, he married *Isabel* daugh-
 ter to *Emanuel* King of *Portugal*, when three years before at
Windsor he had engaged to take King *Henry's* daughter to Wife.

This year (*viz.* 1524.) the Cardinal by some specious pre-
Richard
Grafton f.
137. a. tences, obtained from the Pope the suppression of about forty
 small Monasteries in *England*, for the raising of two Colledges,
 one at *Oxford*, and another at *Ipswich*. By which president 'tis much
 to be feared King *Henry* afterwards took example to destroy all
 the rest.

On the eighteenth of *June* this year, King *Henry* at his Pa-
 lace of *Bridewell*, created his Natural Son *Henry*, called *Fitz-Roy*,
 first Earl, of *Nottingham*, and then Duke of *Somerset* and *Rich-*
mond,

These Crea-
 tions were 18
 June 1525.
 17 H. 8.

Indors.

mond; Henry Courtney Earl of Devonshire, Marquis of Exceter; the Lord Henry Brandon, son to the Duke of Suffolk, by Mary the French Queen, Earl of Lincoln; Sir Thomas Manners Lord Roos, Earl of Rutland; Sir Henry Clifford, Earl of Cumberland; Sir Robert Ratcliff, Lord Fitz-Water, Viscount Fitz-Walter; and Sir Thomas Bullen, Viscount Rochford. Book 6.

The same year, King Henry, by mediation of the French Kings Mother, then Regent of France, having concluded a Peace with that Kingdom, in consideration of 400000 *l. sterl.* whereof 50000 to be paid in hand, and the rest at a time appointed; and thereupon made Arbitrator between the French King and the Emperor; a motion was made by the French Ambassadors for a marriage between the Lady Mary King Henry's only daughter, and the Duke of Orleans, second son to the French King, wherein (as *Wolsey* had designed it, to revenge himself on the Emperor, for denying him the Archbishoprick of Toledo, as likewise the Papacy) the question was started by the President of Paris, concerning the lawfulness of the Kings marriage with Queen Katherine (Aunt to the Emperor) having been the Wife of his elder Brother Prince Arthur. And this, as it afterwards became the Cardinals ruine, so it put the King upon all those future extravagancies: for being secretly fallen in love with Anne Bullen daughter to the late created Viscount Rochford, the Cardinal was obliged even against his own inclination, to prosecute the Divorce from Queen Katherine, by soliciting the Court of Rome for a Session here in England to determine the business, who joining Cardinal Campeius in Commission with his Eminence of York, the matter was debated at the Black-fryers: where the Queen appealing to the Pope, and the Kings own Conscience; his Majesty declared her virtue and innocence, and his unwillingness to leave her, were it not for the scruple of his Conscience. Whereupon after much debate and many means used, but ineffectually, to persuade the Queen to recall her Appeal; the Kings Council moved earnestly for Sentence; which Campeius the chief Commissioner, though gratified by the King with translating him from Bath to Salisbury, being recalled to Rome, refused to pronounce till farther conference with the Pope.

Edward
Halle f.
144. a. b.
149: 152.

Ibid. f. 155
b.

Ibid. f. 155

Richard
Grafton f.
181 & 182

Anno 1526.

Anno 1528.

Anno 1529.

The King, impatient of these delays, and being informed of his own power and authority in the Case, by one Cranmer a Master of Arts of Cambridge, sends the Duke of Norfolk and Suffolk to fetch the Seal from the Cardinal of York, whom he had now discovered to be averse to his inclinations for the foresaid Anne Bullen; withall confining him to his house at Esser near Hampton Court; whereupon many Articles of High Treason exhibited in Parliament against him, being clearly answered by his Servant Thomas Cromwel then a Member of the House of Commons; he was at last voted guilty of a Præmunire, for exercising the Legantine Power without the Kings publick consent; and thereupon having first delivered up all his Moveables to the Kings use, he was adjudged to forfeit all his Lands and Goods; when upon new Arti-

Edward
Halle f.
183 & 184

cles

Chap. 2.

Ibid. f. 184
b. 194. b.

cles exhibited against him, he was commanded to retire to his Diocese of *York*, which Bishoprick with that of *Winchester* were yet left him; where, at *Camwood* Castle, seven miles from thence, he was arrested by the Earl of *Northumberland*, and in his journey to *London*, died at *Leicester*, the 29th of *November*, 1530, after having expressed himself to this purpose, *That if he had served his God as diligently as he had done his King, he would not so have deserted him in his gray Hairs.* This was the end of that mighty Prelate, in whose Retinue were divers Knights, and some Lords, in all to the number of 1000; and in whose Hands were at once the Bishoprick of *York*, *Winchester*, and *Durham*; the Dignities of Lord Cardinal, Legat, and Chancellor of *England*; the Abbey of *St Albans*, divers Priories, and sundry great Benefices in *Commendam*, and in effect the Bishopricks of *Bath*, *Worcester*, and *Hereford*.

Henry VIII.

Anno 1530.

Ibid. fol.
211. a. b.

The Queen insisting peremptorily on her Appeal to *Rome*, from whence she expected a favourable answer, obliged the King, according to *Cranmer's* advice (for which he had bestowed on him the Archbishoprick of *Canterbury*) to interpose his own authority, whereby having procured the Divorce to pass in Parliament, he now publickly produces the Lady *Anne Bullen*, great with child, whom he had before privately married the 25th of *January*, 1532. (after having created her Marchioness of *Pembroke*, the first of *September* preceding) and on *Whitsunday*, at *Westminster*, she was Anointed and Crowned with great magnificence.

Anno 1533.

Edward
Halle f.
206. A.

On the 16th of *Febr.* following, the whole Clergy was voted in a *Premunire*, and all the small Monasteries of the Kingdom of 200 *l. per annum*, and under, wholly given to the Kings use, and he thereupon in Parliament authorized to be *Head of the Church of England*.

His second
Mariage.

Her Corona-
tion.

The Achieve-
ment of
Queen Anne
Bullen, stands
neatly carved
on the large
Wood Screen
as you go up
to the Choir
in Kings Col-
ledge Chappel
in Cambridge,
being, Quar-
terly France
and England
Impaling quar-
terly, of six
pieces, 1.
Gules three Ly-
ons passant
guardant, Or,
on a Label of
three points
Azure. 2.
Flowers de
Lize of the
second Lanca-
ster. 3. Azure;
feme of Flowers
de Lize, Or, a
Label of three
points Gules,

Richard
Grafton f.
225. b.

After which, he wrote in his Stile, HENRICUS VIII. DEI GRATIA ANGLIÆ ET FRANCIÆ REX FIDEI DEFENSOR DOMINUS HIBERNIÆ, ET IN TERRA SUPREMUM CAPUT ANGLICANÆ ECCLESIAE. Which Title, after the birth of his daughter *Elizabeth* the 7th of *November* following, was universally exacted, by an Oath prepared in Parliament, obliging all persons to swear obedience to King *Henry*, as Supreme Head of the Church, and to his Issue begotten or to be begotten by Queen *Anne*, the refusal whereof cost many persons their lives afterwards, among the first of which, were the

Englefield. 3. Gules a Lyon passant guardant, Or, Guyon. These three were augmentations given her by King *Henry VIII.* when he created her Marchioness of *Pembroke*. 4. Quarterly, Or, a chief indented Azure, Butler Earl of *Ormond*, and Argent a Lyon rampant Sable, crowned Gules, by the name of *Rochford*; the third as the second, the fourth as the first: 5. Gules, 3 Lyons passant guardant Or, over all a Label of three points Argent, Brotherton. 6. Chequie, Or, and Azure, Warren. This Impalement is crowned with an arched Diadem, and supported on the right side by a Greyhound, with a Collar about his Neck; and on the left by a Lyon with a Griffins head, gorged with a Coronet, and chained.

The like Impalement and Quarterings are depicted in a Book in the Colledge of Arms, marked, D. 4. *Yorkshire*, fol. 1. b. in which the colours of the Arms beforementioned, and the names by which they are borne, do manifestly appear.

Queen *Anne* did bear for her Devise, a white crowned Faulcon, holding a Scepter in her right Talon, standing upon a golden Trunk, out of which sprouted both white and red Roses, with these words, MIHI ET MEÆ. Vide *Camdens Remains* p. 217.

Tudors.

Anno 1535.

learned Sir *Thomas More*, sometime Lord Chancellor, and the Bishop of *Rocheſter*, which laſt was with ſeveral others, adjudged guilty of Miſpriſion of Treason, in not exploding the treasonous Impoſtures of *Elizabeth Barton*, called, *the Holy Maid of Kent*.

Book 6.

Ibid. f. 226.

And now began the Lutherans and other Sectaries to ſwarm in *England*, for prevention whereof ſix Articles, made by Statute, were tendered upon Oath to all people throughout the Kings Dominions, whereby many ſuffered death in the latter end of his Reign, while they denyed the Articles on one ſide, or his Supremacy on the other.

Anno 1536.

King *Henry* having thus ſatiſfied his ſcrupling Conſcience in the caſe of his firſt Queen, makes ſhort work with the ſecond; for on the 15th of May, An. 1536. ſhe, with her Brother the Lord *Rochford*, are arraigned in the Tower, their own Father (now Earl of *Wiltſhire* and *Ormond*) ſitting among the reſt of the Judges, by whom they were both condemned; and on the 19th of the ſame month, with four others put to death. Thus, when ſhe had been King *Henry's* Wife, three years, three months, and twenty five days, ſhe was buried in the Chappel of *St Peter* in the Tower; while the King mourning in a Wedding Garment, eſpouſed, the very next day, being the twentieth of May, the Lady *Jane Seymour*, daughter of Sir *John Seymour*, creating, on *Whitſon* Tueſday following, Sir *Edward Seymour* her Brother, Lord *Beauchamp*, and Sir *Edward Hungerford* Lord *Hungerford*. She was his Wife one year, five months, and twenty four days, and died in Childbed the 14th of October, An. 1537. to the great grief of the King, who not only removed from the place, but kept himſelf private, and wore the Garment of Mourning even in the Feſtival time of *Chriſtmas*. Her Body was ſolemnly conveyed to *Windsor*, the 8th of November following, where ſhe was interred in the mid't of the Choire of the Church within the Caſtle.

Edward
Halle f.
227 & 228

Ibid. f. 228

Ibid. f. 232

His third Marriage.

The Arms of this Queen, are not only painted in very many places, both in Windows and Galaries at *Hampton Court*, but alſo in *Windsor Caſtle*, among which I have taken that Impalement of the Kings Arms and hers in a Window of that Room lately called the *Counſel Chamber*. In which Eſcocheon the beareth Quarterly of ſix peeces, 1. Or, on a Pile, Gules inter ſix Flowers de Lize Azure, three Lyons paſſant guardant of the firſt. The augmentation granted her by the King her Husband. 2. Gules, two wings conjoined in Pale, Or.

This year began the Parliament, wherein the Lord *Thomas Howard*, for affiancing the Lady *Margaret Dowglas*, daughter of *Margaret Queen of Scots*, and niece to the King, without his conſent, was convicted of Treason, being committed to the Tower, there died, whence the Lady, after having long remained there, being releaſed, married *Matthew Earl Lenox*, by whom ſhe had *Henry*, Father to *James VI. of Scotland*, afterwards King of both Realms.

Richard
Grafton f.
228. a.

King *Henry* exerciſing now full power of his Supremacy, advanced his Secretary *Thomas Cromwel* to many degrees of Honor, till coming to be Keeper of the Great Seal, Vicegerent of the Kingdom, and Head of the Clergy, had at laſt his own Head ſtruck off on *Tower Hill*.

Ibid. fol. 1
232 & 233

He Paternal Arms, by the name of *Seymour*. 3. Varry Argent and Azure, *Beauchamp* of *Hatche*. 4. Argent three Demy Lyons rampant Gules, Stermy. 5. Party per bend Argent and Gules, three Roſes in Bend, counterchanged, *Mackwilliam*. and 6. Argent on a bend Gules, three Leopards heads. Or, *Coker*.

This Queen, *Jane Seymour*, who is ſaid to die willingly, to ſave the life of her Son the Prince afterwards King *Edward VI.* did bear a Phoenix in his Funeral Fire, with this Motto, *NASCATUR UT ALTER*. Remains p. 217.

Many

Chap. 2. Many innovations being by these means introduced, no less Henry VIII.

Anno 1536.

Edward
Halle f.
228.b.

Ibid. f. 231

Richard
Grafton f.
233.b.

Ibid. f. 233

Richard
Grafton f.
237, 238,
239 & 240

Ibid. fol.
242 a.

Ibid. f. 242.b

than five insurrections broke out this year on the account of Religion; as first, to the number of 20000 in *Lincolnshire*, suppressed by the King in person: The second about 40000 in *Yorkshire*, quelled by the Earl of *Shrewsbury*: The third in *Cumberland*, *Westmerland*, and the North of *Lancashire*, quieted by the Earl of *Derby*: The fourth in the North, where, to the number of 12000 besieging *Carlisle*, were encountered by the Duke of *Norfolk*, and 74 of them hanged on the Walls of that City: The fifth in *Yorkshire* again, where *Francis Bigot*, &c. with a great power intending to surprise *Hull*, was repulsed by the industry of Sir *Ralph Ellerker*, and the Mayor of the Town, and their principals executed.

This year, by order of the Lord *Cromwel*, all the greater Monasteries both of Friars and Nuns, were suppressed also, to the number of 645, besides 90 Colledges, 110 Hospitals, Chuntries and Free Chappels 2374; instead whereof the King instituted these six Bishopricks, *Westminster*, *Oxford*, *Peterborough*, *Bristol*, *Glocester*, and *Chester*: and upon the 3d of *November* following, the Marquis of *Excester*, the Earl of *Devonshire*, the Lord *Montacute*, &c. were put to death for complotting to advance Cardinal *Pole* to the Crowne, as being son to the Lady *Margaret*, Daughter and Heir of *George Duke of Clarence*.

King *Henry* having lived now almost two years a Widower, was by advice of his Favorite *Cromwel*, (6 Jan. 1539.) married to the Lady *Anne*, sister to *William Duke of Cleve*, a Lutheran Prince of *Germany*; whereupon *Cromwel* was made Earl of *Essex*; but being shortly after arrested of Heresie and High Treason, he was without answer condemned and beheaded the 28th of *July* following: about which time the King, upon some dislike, had (by his own and the Archbishop of *Canterbury*'s authority) got himself divorced in Parliament, from his new Queen, with full power to each of them for re-marrying; after which, the Queen, by the Title of Lady *Anne of Cleve*, remaining single in *England* the space of sixteen years, died An. 4 *Maria Reginae*, and was buried at *Westminster*, on the South-side the High Altar, where her large Monument of Free-stone, is to be seen neatly carved and adorned with the Arms of *Cleves*, and the Letters A. C. knit together, for *Anne of Cleves*.

Or, Bergh or Mons. 5. Or, a Fesse Chequie Argent and Gules, la Marck or March. 6. Argent, a Lyon rampant Gules crowned of the first. 7. Argent, three Cheverons Gules, Ravensbergh. These Arms thus marshalled, are painted in a Glass Window of a house in Poplar in the County of *Middlesex*, sometime belonging to Sir *Gilbert Dethick* Kt. Garter King of Arms, and now in the possession of his great Grandson Mr *Henry Dethick*, Rouge Croix, a Member of our Society.

But the King, within a month after, viz. 8 Aug. An. 1540. was again wedded, to the Lady *Katherine Howard* Niece to the Duke of *Norfolk*, and Daughter to his Brother Sir *Edmond Howard*,

His fifth Marriage, an. 1540.

The Lady *Katherine Howard* fifth Wife of

King *Henry VIII.* did bear for Arms, quarterly; The 1. Azure three Flowers de Lize in Pale, Or, between two Flaunces Ermine, each charged with a Rose Gules: an augmentation granted her by the King her Husband. 2. Gules, three Lyons passant guardant Or, a Label of three points Argent, Brotherton. 3. Gules, on a Bend betwixt six crosslets fische, Argent, the augmentation of part of the Scottish Arms, being her Paternal Coat of *Howard*. 4. Azure, two Lyons passant guardant, Or, the Verge of the Escoccheon charged with four half Flowers de Lize of the second, which was also an addition granted to this Queen *Katherine*. This Escoccheon, within a Chaplet of Leaves and red and white Roses, Ensigned with a Royal Crown, is painted in the East-Window of *Gresham Colledge Hall* in the City of *London*; from whence it was delineated the 22d of *July* 1669.

who,

Tudors.

Anno 1541.

who, within three months after, being accused of Adultery and a Præcontract, was on the 13th of February, together with the Lady Rochford, beheaded on the Green within the Tower; twenty days before which, viz. on the 23d of January, King Henry was proclaimed King of Ireland, by the Parliaments of both Kingdoms.

Book 6.

Edward
Halle f.
245.

Anno 1542.

Several complaints coming about this time of the daily influence of the Scots, and their harbouring divers English Rebels, King Henry, before he would invade that Kingdom, sets forth a Declaration, containing the just causes and considerations of the intended War with the Scots; wherein also appeared the true and right Title of his Majesty to his Sovereignty of Scotland: which taking no effect, the Lord Thomas Howard, Duke of Norfolk, and many Earls and Barons, with an Army invade and harass the Borders of that Kingdom, and so return to Barwick; when presently the Scots made an inroad upon the Western Borders of the two Nations; but being repulsed by Sir Thomas Wharton and Sir William Musgrave, with a considerable loss, the sad news thereof strook King James V. with a sudden death; who leaving one only Daughter, named Mary, King Henry desires her in marriage for his son Prince Edward; which not being granted, a new War ensues; In which Edward Seymour Earl of Hertford, and Sir John Dudley Viscount Lisle, having taken the rich Town of Leith, burnt Edenbrough, and destroyed the Villages within seven miles round about it, and on the 18th of May returned to Barwick.

Ibid. f. 247
248, 249
&c.Richard
Grafton f.
257 & 258

Anno 1543:

His sixth Marriage.

In an East-Window of the Hall of Baynard's Castle, stood the Escutcheon of this Queen Katherine Parr, which I delineated from the Original on the 8th of November, 1664. In which she did bear, Quarterly of six pieces. The 1. Argent, on a Pile Gules, betwixt six Roses of the first, three Roses of the second; which was an augmentation given to her being Queen. 2. Argent two Bars Azure, a Border engrailed Sable, Parr. 3. Or, three Waterbougets, Sable, Roos of Kendal. 4. Vary Argent and Azure, a Fess Gules, Marmion. 5. Azure, three cheverons interlaced in base, and a chief Or, Fitz-Hugh. 6. Vert, three Bucks standing at gaze Or, Green. These Quarterings are Ensigned with a Royal Crown, and are between a K. and a P. for Katherine Parr.

The King had already disposed of five Wives, when resolving on a sixth, he married at Hampton Court, the Lady Katherine Parr, daughter of Sir Thomas Parr of Kendal, sister of William Marquis of Northampton, and Widow of John Nevil Lord Latimer, the 12th of July, An. 35. of his Reign, and of our Lord, 1543. of whom growing a weary within a year or two, a Warrant was signed for her commitment to the Tower, (to be burnt for Heresie) which miscarrying, and happily coming to her hands, gave her the opportunity of retrieving the Kings favor, by submitting her Will to his Majesties judgement, and the good luck to last him the remainder of his Reign; which being about two years and a half, she was afterwards married to Sir Thomas Seymour, Knight of the Garter, Lord Seymour of Sudely, and High Admiral of England (Brother to Queen Jane, third Wife of King Henry VIII.) to whom, by Will dated the 5th of Sept. 1541. An. 2. E. 6. she bequeathed all her Goods and Chattels, &c. and shortly after dying in Childbed, he being immediately afterwards beheaded.

Ralph Ho-
lingshed p.
960. col. 1.Her Coro-
nation is
large in
Edward
Halle fol.
212, 213,
214, &c.T. f. 92.
Populwel
19.Test. pro-
bat. 6 Dec.
1548.

King Henry having on Trinity Sunday before entred into a League with the Emperor, in July this year, sends Garter, accompanied with the Emperors Toyson d'or King of Arms, to the French King, demanding performance of several Articles; which

being

Chap. 2. being denied, an Army of 6000 men is sent over; which joining the Emperor, they besiege the new fortified frontier Town *Landersey*, which the *French* King by stratagem relieving, the Emperor broke up his Army, and the *English* returned home. Henry VIII.

The vast Sums which the King had made of the Monasteries and Religious Lands, besides the immense Treasure left him by his Father, now totally exhausted, Proclamation is made the beginning of this year, for advancement of Gold from 40 to 45 s. per Ounce, and Silver from 3 s. 9 d. to 4 s. and the acceptation of several base Coyns as Current; which done, he raiseth another great Army for *France*, and having first left his Queen Governess of his Realms at home in his absence, and sent over the Duke of *Norfolk*, &c. to besiege *Mutterel*, and the Duke of *Suffolk* on the like account, before him to *Bulloigne*, himself shortly after arrives there, to whom the Town, after a months siege, and hard service, being surrendred the 8th of *September*, upon Articles, to depart with Bag and Baggage, he leaves the Lord *Lisle* his Deputy, and returns for *England*, landing at *Dover* the first of *October* following. Anno 1544.

D. 145.
Pat. 9 Julij
an. 36 H. 8.

King *Henry* still straitned for Mony, demands so high a Benevolence towards his Wars in *France* and *Scotland*, that being denied by an Alderman of *London*, he is commanded personally to accompany the Earl of *Hertford* with his Army to *Scotland*, where at *Pavior Hough*, being surrounded by the *Scots*, and most of them slain or taken, the poor Alderman was made a Prisoner.

Richard
Grafton f.
240. a.

About this time the *English* Fleet before *Newhaven*, were by the *French* beaten home, when their Admiral making a descent into *Suffex*, and landing some *French* Soldiers, soon allarm'd the Country, who forced them to their ships, as they of the *Isle of Wight* did afterwards upon a like attempt. To retaliate which, the *English*, under the command of Sir *John Dudley*, soon after landed in *Normandy*, burnt the Suburbs of *Treport* with the Abbey, and 30 ships in the Haven. Anno 1545.

Edward
Halle f.
262. b.

Bulloigne continued all this while in the hands of the *English*, notwithstanding the frequent attempts of the *French*, once with no less than 60000 men; the Earl of *Hertford* is sent into *France* for the relief of the Town; where several skirmishes passing between the two Armies, a Peace is concluded; for confirmation of which, the Admiral of *France* coming into *England*, landed at *Greenwich* the 19th of *August*; and being next day sumptuously met by Prince *Edward*, with 500 Gentlemen in Coats of Velvet, with one Sleeve of Cloth of Gold, and half the Coat embroidered with the same, was conducted to *Hampton Court*, where the League was sworn and signed by King *Henry*. Anno 1546.

Ralph Ho-
lingshed p.
976. col. 2.

Thus we are come to the last year of his Reign, when about *Michaelmas*, An. 1546. *Thomas* Duke of *Norfolk* with his son *Henry* Earl of *Surrey*, were committed to the Tower, upon certain Articles of Treason: and the 13th of *January* the said Earl was arraigned in the *Guildhall* of *London*, before the Lord Mayor, the

Tudors.

Book 6.

Lord Chancellor, and divers other Lords and Judges, being there in Commission; one especial Article, among others, wherewith he was charged, was, for quartering certain Arms which belonged to the King and the Prince; which the Earl justifying, that they appertained to his Ancestors, as by proof of the Heralds he could make appear, was nevertheless by a common Jury (as not being a Peer of the Realm) found guilty, and on the 19th of the same month beheaded on Tower-hill; when the King himself being sensible of the approaches of death, caused the great and fair Church of the *Grey Fryers London*, lately suppressed, to be opened, and made a Parish Church, giving the Revenues thereof to the City of *London*, towards the relief of their poor, endowing the same with 500 Marks yearly of Lands for ever, to maintain Gods Divine Service, and the said Churches reparation. Immediately after which, King *Henry* made his Will, wherein, however Titles had been disabled in Parliament, he ordained his three Children to succeed each other, for want of other Issue; 1000 Marks he commanded to be given to the poor, and to 12 poor Knights at *Windfor* each of them 12 pence a day for ever, every year a Gown of white Cloth, the Garter embroidered upon the Breast, wherein was placed the Cross of *St George*, and a Mantle of red Cloth to be worn thereupon, ordaining for his Executors, in the minority of Prince *Edward*, 16 persons. He also gave competent maintenance, for life, to such as were expelled the Monasteries, commanding his son *Edward* should be carefully brought up in the Catholick Faith. But he that made so many Wills void, had his own broken in every particular. He had also instituted several Professors in each University; put down the Stews in *Southmark*; built the Tower of *Greenwich*, as also his Mansion house of *St James's*, where he made a fair Park.

His death, an.
1546. Jan. 28.

Thus languishing under a Fever and an ulcerated Leg, King *Henry VIII.* (in great penitency for his sins) deceased at his Palace of *Westminster*, upon the 28th day of *January, An. 1546.* when he had ruled the Scepter thirty seven years, nine months, and five days; and lived fifty five years, five months, and as many days.

Richard Grafton f. 263.

His Body remaining privately in his Chamber, was there cered and put into a Coffin of Lead, while a sumptuous Herse of Virgins Wax was prepared within the Chappel at *Whitehall*, with six goodly Pillars, weighing by estimation 2000 pound; under which Herse, was a Canopy of rich Cloth of Gold, whose Vallence were half Gold and half black Silk, into which the Corps was conveyed, covered with a Pall of Cloth of Tissue, an Altar being erected at the East-end, richly adorned with black Velvet, and Escocheons of the Kings Arms. The Herse was railed about with Timber covered with black Cloth, with which the Chappel, Cloister, Hall, and Chamber were likewise Hung. Within the Rail were Seats for the twelve Lords Mourners to kneel or sit; and here the Corps remained from the 2d of *February* to the 14th, served with

In Coll. Arm. I. 14. to 63.

Chap. 2. with day and night watches, a Herald standing at the West-end of the Herse, and desiring the people to pray, saying, *You shall of your Charity pray for the Soul of the most famous Prince King Henry VIII. our late most gracious King and Master.*

On the 14th of February about ten in the morning, the Kings Body set forward towards *Windsor*, in a stately Chariot, his Effigies lying upon the Coffin, with the true Imperial Crown on the Head, and under it a night Cap of black Sattin, set full of precious Stones, and apparalled with Robes of crimson Velvet, furred with Minever, poudred with Ermine, the Collar of the Garter, with the Order of St George about the Neck, a crimson Satten Doublet embroidered with Gold, two Bracelets of Gold about the Wrists, set with Stones and Pearl, a fair Armouring Sword by the side, the Scepter in the right Hand, and the Ball in the left, a pair of scarlet Hose, crimson Velvet Shoes, Gloves on the Hands, and several Diamond Rings on the Fingers, drawn by eight great Horses, trapped with black, adorned with Escucheons, and a Shafferen on their Heads, on each of which rode a Child of Honor, carrying a Banneroll of the Kings Arms.

Thus with an exceeding great Train of four Miles in length, the Body was conducted to *Syon*, where it was received at the Church door, by the Bishops of *London*, *Bristol*, and *Glocester*, who performed *Dirige* that night and next morning; the Corps being brought into the Church, was placed in a Herse like that at *Whitehall*, but the Effigies was conveyed into the Vestry.

The next morning, about six of the Clock, after the third sound of the Trumpets (the whole company, the Marquis *Dorset* being chief Mourner) proceeded for *Windsor*, and brought the Corps to the Castle Colledge-gate about one of the Clock, from which place to the West door of the Church, a large way was railed in on both sides, and hanged with black Cloth and Escucheons, the Church and Quire being likewise hanged round with black. The Bishops of *Winchester*, *London*, and *Ely* in their Pontificalibus, with the Sub-dean of the Kings Chappel, and all the Singing Men of the same, and the Dean of *Windsor*, with all the Canons, and their whole Quire, received the Corps at the fore-said place; whence, after censing and such like ceremonies, it was carried into the Church, the Singing Men of the Kings Chappel on the right Hand, and they of *Windsor* on the left preceding it: Thus the Effigies was first conveyed into the Quire by divers Knights and Gentlemen, and then the Coffin, by sixteen Yeomen, with black Staves in their Hands, was brought into a Herse, made in the mid'st of the Quire, under which was provided a goodly Vault to bury the Corps in, over which was laid a Grate, whereon stood the said Herse with the Coffin and Picture; this Herse was like that at *Whitehall*, only it consisted of thirteen great Pillars, and weighed by estimation 4000 pound, having about it the twelve Banners of Descents; thus the usual ceremonies being performed, the Body remained there that night.

Wednesday

Tudors.

Book 6.

Wednesday being the 16th of *February*, about four of the Clock began the Communion of the Trinity, performed by the Sub-dean of *Windsor*, and the Sub-dean of the Kings Chappel: where, after an Offering of Gold by the chief Mourner, of the Knights of the Garter to *St George*, and of the Kings Hatchments, Pannerolls and Banners, and other Trophies, as also of the Kings Horse richly trapped, came four Gentlemen Ushers, and took away the Pall of Cloth of Tissue (the Picture being conveyed away before by six Knights into the Vestry) after which sixteen strong Yeomen of the Guard took the Coffin, and with five strong Linnen Towels, which they had for their Fees, let it into the Vault (near unto the Body of Queen *Jane Seymour* his third Wife) the Grate being first taken away; then the Lord Chamberlain, the Lord Great Master, Mr. Treasurer, Mr. Comptroller, and the Serjeant Porter, breaking their white Staves upon their Heads in three parts, as did likewise all the Gentlemen Ushers, threw them into the Grave, when Garter, assisted by the Bishops of *Canterbury* and *Durham*, declared the State and the Name of the most Godly Prince their Master, King *Edward VI.* Thus the Funerals ending, the Trumpets sounded in the rood Loft, and the Company departed.

In a Chappel Eastward to that of his Interment, was begun for this King (by Cardinal *Wolsey*) a most costly and stately Tomb of Copper gilt, but never finished; in the Inclosures of whose Grates were curiously cast his several Titles: with what charge and magnificence this Monument was intended, is manifested by a Manuscript taken from the true model thereof, received from the hands of that industrious Herald *Nicholas Charles Lancaster*, and recited at large by Mr. *John Speed*, in his *History of Great Britain*, p. 1037 & 1038. to which I refer my Reader. It was to contain in breadth twenty foot upon the Pavement, and to be twenty eight foot high, which with the several Pillars, were to be of Oriental Stones, the Capitals and Bases Copper gilt; the Figure of the King on Horseback, two other of the King and Queen (to lie on two Tombs of black Touch) with four Statues of Angels, all as big as the life; the Images of the fourteen Prophets, the twelve Apostles, the four Evangelists, and the Doctors, with the Statues of the Father, *St John Baptist*, and *St George*, were five foot in height, the Figures of several Angels and Children, contained in length two foot and an half. The whole number of Images being one hundred thirty four, and of Histories forty four, and all of gilt Brass, as appeareth in the designment.

John Speed
p. 1036.

These Images were prepared, and part of this glorious Pile erected, when the reformation of Religion, by this Kings Son *Edward VI.* would not admit of the finishing thereof; but many of these Statues being preserved in the said Chappel till the year 1642, were, since, by the prevailing party of the late Long Parliament, and their Sword Alchimie, turned into Silver, towards the

Chap. 2. the support of a Rebellion against so pious and so gracious a King, Henry VIII.
as was our late Sovereign Lord *Charles I.* These were indeed but
Images ; but what did those men imagine, who under the pre-
sence of Religion, fought with the Revenues of the Church, against
the Head of the Church, and made use of the Title of his Kingly
Office, to the destruction of his Royal Person.

Children of King HENRY VIII. by Queen KATHERINE
of Spain his first Wife.

Raphael
Holinshead
p. 807 c. 1.

16. HENRY TUDOR, eldest son, born at *Richmond* in
Surrey, 1 Jan. 1509. An. 1 H. 8. had for Godfathers at the
Font, *William Warham* Archbishop of *Canterbury*, and the Earl
of *Surrey*, and for Godmother, the Lady *Katherine* Countess of
Devonshire, daughter to King *Edward IV.* He lived not ful-
ly two months, but dying in the same place, the 22d of *Febru-*
ary, his Body with all due Obsequies, was buried at *Westminster*.

Ibid. fol.
808. col. 2.

Edward
Halle f.
9. b.

16. Another son, not named, born in *November*, 1514. An. 6 H. 8.
lived but a short while, wherefore no further mention can be
made of him : Only King *Henry* in the case of the Divorce,
urged the death of these two Princes as a punishment from God,
being begot on his own Brothers Wife.

16. MARY TUDOR, onely Daughter of King *Henry VIII.*
by Queen *Katherine*, succeeded her Brother King *Edward VI.*
in the Royal Dignity, by the Title of Queen *Mary*, whose
History follows in the fourth Chapter of this Book.

Children of King HENRY VIII. by Queen ANNE
BULLEN his second Wife.

16. ELIZABETH TUDOR, second Daughter of King
Henry VIII. swayed the Scepter of these Realms after the
death of her Sister *Mary*, by the name of Queen *Eliza-*
beth ; whose Story you may read in the fifth Chapter of this
Book.

Richard
Grafton f.
227. a.

16. A Male-child, still-born, 29 Febr. 1535. An. 27 H. 8. to the
regret of the King, and no little grief of the Mother, as the
sequel of her accusation and death did shortly after confirm.

A Son of King HENRY VIII. by Queen JANE SEY-
MOUR his third Wife.

16. EDWARD, onely Child of King *Henry VIII.* by the
Lady *Jane Seymour*, succeeded his Father in his Kingdoms, and
was stiled King *Edward VI.* as more at large in the ensuing
Chapter,

Natural Issue of King HENRY VIII.

A Banner of the Arms of this Henry Duke of Richmond, impaled under a Ducal Coronet, with those of the Lady Mary Howard his Wife, are depicted in a Book of the Colledge of Arms marked 12. Standards, &c. in which he doth bear, France and England quarterly, within a Border also quarterly, the 1. Ermine, the 2. and 3. compoy, Or and Azure, the 4. gobony Argent and Azure. Over all a Baston sinister Argent, ... an Esccheon of Prentence quarterly Gules, and verrey or and vert, charged with a Lyon rampant Argent, on a chief Azure a Castle betwixt two Bucksheads caboshed Arg. His Wives Arms are also 1. Howard, with the augmentation, 2 Brotherton, 3 Mowbray, and 4 Warren. This Banner is supported by an Ante'ope

Argent Bezanty, accorned, hooped, gorged, with a Ducal Coronet, and chained all Or. The same Arms here emblazoned for this Duke, are also upon his Stall in St George's Chappel in Windsor Castle.

16. HENRY, surnamed Fitz-Roy, or the Kings Son, Natural Son of Henry VIII. (begotten of the Lady Elizabeth Tailbois, daughter of Sir John Blount Kt. and Widdow of Sir Gilbert Tailbois) born at Blackmore in Essex, was at the age of six years, upon the 18th of June, An. 17 H. 8. 1525. first made Knight of the Garter, then advanced to the Dignity of Earl of Nottingham, and also (the same day) created Duke of Richmond and Somerset, to him and his Heirs Males, with the Fee of 40 l. per annum, the ceremony thereof being performed at the Royal Palace of Bridewell, in the City of London; and the 26th day of July following he was constituted Admiral of England, Ireland, Normandy, &c and in the 19th of Henry VIII. had a Patent for his Wardenship of the East, West, and middle Marches towards Scotland.

The Lieutenancy of Ireland was also granted him, An. 22 H. 8. but by reason of his tender years, Sir William Sbeffington Kt. was constituted his Deputy there; and having his education with Henry Earl of Surrey, first at Windsor, and afterwards in Paris, there grew so great and intimate a friendship between these two young Noblemen, that the Duke of Richmond married the Lady Mary his sister (daughter of Thomas Howard third Duke of Norfolk) but deceasing without Issue, at St James's near Westminster, upon the 24th of July, An. 1536. (28 H. 8.) being then about seventeen years of age, he was buried at Thetford in the County of Norfolk, the King mourning for him a long time after.

He was a Prince early in Martial Activities, of good Literature and Knowledge in the Tongues; as may be collected from an Hexasticon of the Learned Antiquary Leland, to be found among his written Epigrams.

Ex Coll.
Gl. S.

Pat. 17 H.
8. p. 1. m.
14.

Pat. 19 H.
8. p. 2. m. 2.

Pat. 22 H.
8. p. 1.

Herbert
Hist. 8. p.
178.

Inq. capta
25 Octob.
30 H. 8.
Somerf.

16. EDWARD VI.

Anno 1546.
January 28.

KING of ENGLAND, FRANCE, and
IRELAND, Defender of the FAITH, and in
Earth, of the CHURCH of England and Ireland
SUPREAM HEAD.

C H A P. III.

MS. penes
W. D. N.
p. 15.
Richard
Grafton f.
232.



Edward Duke of Cornwall, youngest Son of King Henry VIII. and only Child by his third Wife the Lady Jane Seymour, was born at Hampton Court the 12th of October, on Friday the Feast of St Wilfrid, and Vigil of St Edward, about two in the morning, An. 1537. in the 29th year of his Fathers Reign, the Dominical Letter G. being cut out of his Mothers

Womb, as is constantly affirmed, like as Julius Caesar, that august Roman Emperor is said to have been. He was christned the Monday following, with great magnificence at his Majesties Chappel there, having for Godfathers at the Font, Thomas Cranmer Archbishop of Canterbury, and the Duke of Norfolk, and at his Confirmation the Duke of Suffolk, his Sister the Lady Mary being Godmother, and Garter King of Arms proclaiming the name of the Prince; whence possibly Grafton supposed him created Prince of Wales (as he hath it) six days after his birth; which he never was, for in the ninth year of his age, when all things were prepared, and in readiness for his Creation, his Father died, viz. 28 Jan. 1546, having by his Will appointed him the Archbishop of Canterbury, the Lord Chancellor, the Bishop of Durham, with others, to the number of sixteen, for his Privy Council; who, the first of February after, elected his Uncle Edward Seymour Earl of Hertford, Protector both of his Person and Kingdom; from whom the young King having received the Order of Knighthood, the 6th of February, immediately conferred the same upon Sir Henry Hobblethorne Lord Mayor.

The Figure of this Kings Great Seal is exhibited in the 428 page of this sixth Book, on both sides of which he is stiled EDWARDUS SEXTUS DEI GRATIA ANGLIE FRANCIE ET HIBERNIE REX FIDEI DEFENSOR ET IN TERRA ECCLESIE ANGLICANE ET HIBERNIE SUPREMIUM CAPUT.

This Seal differs from the last Seal of his Father King Henry, only in the form of the collateral Shields within the Garter, which are indented, and the barbing of his Horse, which is charged with large Roses.

The Arms of King Edward VI. (represented on his gold Coin) are Ensigned with an arch-Crown, and supported on

the right side with a Lyon rampant guardant crowned Or; and on the left, with a Red Dragon, both standing upon a Scroul, upon which are stamped the Letters E. R.

The like Achievement was observed by Mr. Weever (vide p. 587.) to be painted on a Tablet in Barkhamsted in the Diocess of London, under which were these Verses.

*Quid sextum dicis? nulli virtute secundus,
Ingenio nulli, nullus in arte prior:
Edwardi insignis sunt hæc Insignia? ludis,
In Signis illum delineare nequis.*

Camdens
Remains
p. 217.

This Edward VI. bare (as did the black Prince) three Feathers in a Crown, while his Father lived, as Prince of Wales, with ICH DIEN. Albeit he was never so created.

Next

Tudors.

Book 6.

Raphael
Holingsh.p.
971. col. 1.His Corona-
tion.

Next, his Fathers Obsequies being solemnly performed, the 17th of February he created the Lord Protector, Duke of Somerset; William Parre Earl of Essex, Marquis of Northampton; John Dudley Viscount Lisle, Earl of Warwick; Thomas Wriothesley Lord Chancellor, Earl of Southampton; Sir Thomas Seymour, his other Uncle, and Brother to the Protector, he made Lord Sudeley, and Admiral of England; Sir Richard Rich, Sir William Willoughby, and Sir Edmond Sheffeld, Lords of the same Names. With which Train and many more, he rode through London in great State, and was with equal solemnity crowned at Westminster, the 25th of February, by Thomas Cranmer aforesaid, Archbishop of Canterbury; at which time a general Pardon was proclaimed for all Offenders, these six excepted, Cardinal Pole, the Duke of Norfolk, Edward Courtney, eldest Son to the Marquis of Excester, Mr. Fortescue, Mr. Throckmorton, and Doctor Pates, Bishop of Worcester, who were all fled to avoid the Oath of Supremacy.

Anno 1547.

King Henry having left strict charge with the Council to prosecute the Match between the young King Edward and the Queen of Scots, the Protector himself, with an Army of 18000, enters Scotland, assisted by the Lord Clinton, with a Navy of 60 sail, in order to the compelling the Scots to perform the Articles of Marriage formerly agreed on, which they upon friendly offers still refusing to do, the Protector proceeds to Hostilities, and having marshalled his Army, advances two days march into Scotland, and took three Castles; whereupon the Governor of Scotland sending the Fire-Cross about the Kingdom, commanded all above sixteen, and under 60 years of age to appear in Arms; by which means, with a considerable force, he faced the English at a place called Musselbrough, where a most bloody Battel was fought with much loss on either side; but the Victory fell to the English, who slew 14000 Scots upon the place, and took 1500 Prisoners. However, the Governor of Scotland recruiting again, continued the War, maintained against him by the Lord Grey of Wilton, with various success, till at last the young Queen being but six years of age, was conveyed into France, where shortly after she was married to the Dauphin.

Musselbrough
Field, Sept. 10.Ibid. fol.
985, &c.

Anno 1548.

Several Insurrections were about this time fomented in England, partly about Enclosures, but mostly for Religion: For the first the Lord Protector in the Kings Name, gave out such strict Commands, that the people therein had present satisfaction; but as to the latter, severe injunctions were by him set forth for pulling down Images in Churches, and several new Preachers sent to admonish the people from praying to Saints, or for the Dead, Masses, Diriges, &c. and punishments ordained for offenders in that kind; whereupon Edmond Bonner Bishop of London, was committed to the Fleet, Stephen Gardiner Bishop of Winchester, to the Tower, Cuthbert Tonstal Bishop of Durham, Dr. Heath Bishop of Rochester, and Dr. Day Bishop of Chichester to several Prisons, and their Bishopricks taken from them: All which was afterwards confirmed

ed

Chap. 2.

Edward VI.

Raphael
Holinshead
p. 1002.

ed by Parliament, wherein it was ordered that Bishops should be elected by collation of the Kings Letters Patents only ; That none speak against receiving the Eucharist in both Kinds ; That King Henry's Statute of six Articles be repeal'd, and that of his Supremacy confirmed : For execution whereof many Commissioners were sent into the several Countreys, among which one Mr. Bodye performing his charge in a Church in *Cornwal*, was stab'd by a Priest, who, for an example, was hanged in *Smithfield*. Nevertheless, the whole Country rising in Arms besieged *Exceter*, where for twelve days the Inhabitants were so straitned, that they fed upon Dogs and Horses, till at last the Siege was raised by the Lords *Grey* and *Russel*, and most of the Rebels taken and executed, some by Martial Law, and the rest at *London* : But to exterminate them wholly, Sir *William Kingstou* was sent down with a Commission as Provost Marshal, to enquire after the remainder, who inviting himself to dinner with the Mayor of *Bodmin* in *Cornwal*, was by him nobly received and entertained, when after dinner, having first ordered a Gallows to be erected in the Market-place, he repaid the Mayors civilities, by causing him immediately to be hanged thereon.

Soon after this, two other Insurrections broke out, the first in *Norfolk*, headed by one *Robert Ket*, a Tanner of *Wimondham*, who pretending Justice and Religion (but after a monstrous manner) grew to be 20000 strong, took the City of *Norwich*, and made that Mayor wait on him as his servant; whence advancing to a place called *Monssbold*, he was encountred by the Marquis of *Northampton*, whom, with the death of the Lord *Sheffield* he put to flight ; but shortly after, being met by the Earl of *Warwick* (and his Company, upon promise of pardon, forsaking him) he was taken and hanged in Chains, upon *Norwich* Castle, and nine of his Accomplices upon his own Oak of Reformation, under which himself with these Officers of his Army used to sit and give Judgement. The other in *Yorkshire*, was soon quieted ; the Seditious, after the usual manner, accepting pardon, cast away their Arms, relinquishing their Leaders to the Kings mercy, whereof *William Ambler* Gentleman, and four others were hanged at *York*.

About this time the *French* King taking advantage of these troubles in *England*, with a great Fleet of Gallies set upon the Isles of *Gernsey* and *Fersey*, but was gallantly repulsed from both by the Lord Admiral, with the loss of above 1000 men, and many Ships. For which good service the Admiral upon his return is most ungratefully accused to have practised the death of his Brother the Protector; which proceeded meerly from the spleen of the Protectors Wife, daughter to the Lord *Stanhop*, and from the malice his Brother and some others had against him for his Religion, which as yet was not of the Reformation ; now the ground of his sisters displeasure was his having married the Relict of the late King, who being the younger Brothers Wife, and yet taking place of the Pro-

C e c c c c

tectors

Tudors.

* John Dudley
Viscount Lisle.

ceptors Lady, so distasted her, that (notwithstanding the Queen-Dowager was now dead in Childbed) she never rested till the Admiral was sent to the Tower, and by a Warrant from the Hand of his Brother beheaded. The Protector having thus cut off that Courage, which chiefly supported his own Authority, the * Earl of *Warwicks* subtilty so far prevailed against him, that within a short time after, himself is committed to the Tower, together with Sir *Michael Stanhop*, Sir *Thomas Smith*, Sir *John Thynne*, and others; and his Protectorship taken from him: when submitting to the Kings mercy he is released, but not quitted from the Earls malice, who (notwithstanding for confirmation of amity, the Dukes Daughter was married to the Earls eldest Son) about a year after framed more Articles against him, for which, 22 Febr. 1551. he procured him to be beheaded.

Anno 1550.

This year, *ultimo Martij*, was a general Peace proclaimed between the Emperor and the two Kings of *England* and *France*, *Bulloign* restored to the *French*, that King presented with the Order of the Garter, and a marriage concluded between *Elizabeth* his eldest Daughter and King *Edward VI.* The Earl of *Warwick* now Lord Admiral, grows great, and is created Duke of *Northumberland*, while among several others advanced to new Titles of Honor, his Son Sir *Robert Dudley* is sworn one of the six Gentlemen in Ordinary of his Majesties Privy Chamber; after which it was observed the King enjoyed his health but a while.

Anno 1551.

On the Duke of *Somerset's* account, and but four days after him, *viz.* the 26th of *February*, Sir *Michael Stanhop*, with Sir *Thomas Arundel* were beheaded; Sir *Ralph Vane*, and Sir *Miles Partridge* hanged, all upon Tower-hill.

Anno 1552.

King *Edward* now sensibly declining in point of health, began in *July* this year to prepare the House of the Gray Friars in *London*, now called *Christ's Hospital*, for poor and fatherless Children; *St Thomas* in *Southwark*, and *Little St Bartholomews*, for the Lame and Impotent; and his House at *Bridewel* for the Riotous and Idle, unto all which he gave 1000 *l. per annum*, the better half of which he took from the *Savoy*.

Ralph Hol-
lingshed p.
1802. col. 1.

And now were the three daughters of *Henry Grey Duke of Suffolk* (which he had by *Frances* daughter to *Charles Brandon* and *Mary Queen of France*) married at *Durham House*; *Jane* the eldest, to the Lord *Guilford Dudley* fourth son to the Duke of *Northumberland*; *Katherine*, the second, to *Henry* eldest Son and Heir of *William Herbert Earl of Pembroke*, and *Mary*, the youngest, (being somewhat deformed) to *Henry Keyes* the Kings Gentleman Porter. And thus far proceeded *Northumberlands* Plot, according to his desire; which to perfect, he falls to work upon the Kings Weakness, now languishing for death, and lays before him the great care which he ought to take for preservation of the Gospel, by excluding his two sisters, and placing the Succession of the Crown on the Dukes Daughter-in-Law, the Lady *Jane Grey*; whereunto King *Edward's* easiness, by his last Will and Testament.



Tudors.

His death July
6. an. 1553.

ment, soon subscribing, the Dukes design was fully accomplished Chap. 3.
let the King but die. Which whether by his means, or to his
satisfaction, soon after happened at *Greenwich*, 6 July 1553. in
the sixteenth year of his age, when he had reigned six years, five
months, and nine days.

Raphael
Holingsb.
p. 1083.
col. 2.

Immediately before his death, he was heard to pray by himself
in these words : O Lord God deliver me out of this miserable and
wretched Life : O Lord thou knowest how happy it were for me to
be with Thee ; yet for thy Chosens sake, if it be thy Will, send me
life and health, that I may truly serve Thee : O Lord God save
thy Chosen People of England, and defend this Realm from Papistry,
and maintain thy true Religion, that I and my people may praise thy
Holy Name, for thy Son Jesus Christ his sake.

His Body was buried with great solemnity in the Chappel of
St Peters Church in *Westminster*, the 8th of August following, un-
der the High Altar of Brass, at the head of his Grandfather King
Henry VII. the representation of which Altar, as it stood entire be-
fore the late Fanatick Zeal destroyed it, I have inserted in the pre-
cedent page. The Service and Communion, by especial favour of
his Sister Queen Mary, were performed in *English*, and these Tro-
phies among others used at his Funeral.

I. 11. fol.
118. in
Coll. Arm.

Inprimis, four great Banners, which were not of Saints, as
former Kings and Queens were, but the first, of the Order of the
Garter ; second, of the Red Cross ; third, of his Mothers Arms
Queen *Jane* ; and, fourth, of the Queen Dowagers Arms ; the
Marquis of *Winchester* being chief Mourner. Item, A Majesty
and Vallence set up in the Chappel at *Whitehall*, and the like in
the Church at *Westminster* ; a Majesty for the Chariot ; three
Standards, one of the *Lyon*, a second of the *Dragon*, a third
of the *Greyhound* ; six large Banners of *Damask* ; six large
Banners of *Sarcenet* ; thirteen Banners in *Fine Or.* Item, A large
Helmet gilt. Item, A Crown carved and gilt. Item, A *Lyon* car-
ved and gilt with burnished gold. Item, An Arming Sword. Item,
A Target of the Kings Arms within a Garter, and the Crown
over it gilt. Item, Mantels of Cloth of Gold lined with white
Sattin ; besides several Bannerolls, Pencils, and Escocheons, and
a Crown Imperial embossed and gilt with fine gold, to be set on
the Herse at *Westminster*.

I shall conclude the short Reign of this Prince, with the Verses
of *Iherome Cardan*, written as an Epitaph for him, and recited by
Henry Holland in his *Herologia Anglica*, p. 27. which are these,

Flete nefas magnum, sed toto flebitis orbe
Mortales ; vester corrui omnis honor.
Nam Regum decus, Juvenum flos, spesq; bonorum,
Delitiæ sæcli, & gloria gentis erat.
Dignus Apollineis lachrymis doctæq; Minervæ :
Flosculus heu miserè concidit ante diem.
Te tumulo dabimus musæ, supremâq; flentes
Munera, Melpomene tristia fata canet.



16. M A R Y

Anno 1553.
July 6.QUEEN of ENGLAND, FRANCE, and
IRELAND, Defender of the Faith.

C H A P. IV.

Collect.
Cerem. vol.
2. f. 139.
per E. Wal-
ker mil.
Gart.Richard
Grafton f.
58.
Edward
Halle f. 85

His Mary, eldest Daughter of King Henry VIII. (by Queen Katherine, Daughter of Ferdinand King of Spain, Relict of his elder Brother Prince Arthur) was born at Greenwich in Kent, on Monday 8 Febr. 1515. An. 7 H. 8. about four of the Clock in the morning, and was baptized at the Friars at Greenwich, the Wednesday following with great solemnity; the

Lord Thomas Wolsey, Cardinal of St Cicely in Rome, and Archbishop of York, being Godfather, the Lady Katherine and the Duchess of Norfolk Godmothers at the Font, and the Countess of Salisbury at the Confirmation, to whose care, by direction of the

Olivarius Priedius in his *Genealogia Comitum Flandriae*, p. 143. exhibits the Seal of Queen Mary, used before her Marriage, in which, under the Queens Throne, and also under her Figure on Horseback in the Counter-seal, are these words, in Roman Capitals, TEMPORIS FILIA VERITAS, and in the Circumference of each, MARIA D.G.

ANGLIE FRANCIE ET HIBERNIE REGINA, EIUS NOMINIS PRIMA, FIDEI DEFENSOR. After her Marriage with King Philip, both their Figures and Titles were joined in the same Seal, in which the King and Queen are Seated upon one Throne, under a Canopy, King Philip on the right hand, and Queen Mary on the left, both Crowned, he having a Sword in his right Hand, and she a Scepter in her left Hand; betwixt them is an Altar, on the Tablature of which is carved the Letters P. M. upon this Altar is a Mound or Ball, sustained by the other Hands of the King and Queen; and over that, their Arms within the Garter (Ensigned with an arched Diadem, as those on their Heads) viz. Party per Fesse, the Chief parts Quarterly of four peeces 1. Castile and Leon, quarterly. 2. Arragon, impaling Sicily. The third as the second, the fourth as the first. The Base part of the Escutcheon is also quarterly of four peeces, 1. Austria moderne, 2. Burgundy moderne. 3. Antient Burgundy; and 4. Brabant. Over all, on an Inescutcheon, Flanders and Tirol, impaled. This Achievement impaled, France and England quarterly, being the Arms of Queen Mary. These Arms within the Garter, are carved on a Table of Stone, upon that Tower in Windsor Castle, belonging to the Governor of the poor Knights, the ground being diapered with Rose Branches, and the Escutcheon supported by an Eagle, on the right side, and on the left, by a Lion rampant guardant Crowned. This Seal is Circumscribed, PHILIPPUS. ET. MARIA. D. G. REX.

D d d d d

Queen

ET.

ET. REGINA. ANGLIE. HISPANIARUM. FRANCIE. UTRIUSQUE SICILIE. JERUSA-
LEM. ET. HIBERNIE. FIDEL. DEFENSORES. Book 6.

The ground of the Reverse or Counter-Seal, is composed of *Roses, Castles, and Flower-de-Luces*, within ovals of Fret-work interlaced, on which the King and Queen are represented on Horseback. He with a Cap on his Head, and a Sword in his right Hand, and she, in her Hood, and a Scepter in her left Hand; behind them is their Achievement Crowned, and within the Garter; the Kings Caparisons being embroidered with the same Devices, as is the ground of the said Counter-Seal; about which are these words, ARCHIDUCES. AUSTRIE. DUCES. BURGUNDIE. MEDIOLANI. ET. BRABANCIE. COMITES. HASPURGI. FLANDRIE. ET. TIROLIS. for the Figure of which Seal, *vide* Book 6. page 429.

Queen *Mary*, when she was Princess, used both a Red and white Rose and a Pomegranet knit together, to shew her descent from *Lancaster, York, and Spain*. When she came to the Kingdom, by persuation of her Clergy, she bare winged Thime drawing Truth out of a Pit, with, VERITAS TEMPORIS FILIA. Which Motto adorns her first great Seal. as I have before observed.

Queen her Mother she was afterwards committed. Her Stile was proclaimed at the Church door by the Office of Arms (who gave their attendance) in manner following, *God give good Life and long, unto the Right High, Right Noble, and Excellent Princess, Mary, Princess of England, and Daughter of our Sovereign Lord the King.*

At nine years of age, she was desired in marriage by the Emperor, next by the King of Scots, and afterwards by the Duke of Orleans, all which failing, and her Brother King Edward VI. dying, she assumes the Title of Queen, in opposition to the Lady *Jane*, eldest daughter of Henry Grey Duke of Suffolk, and Wife to the Lord Guilford Dudley fourth son of John Duke of Northumberland, to whom King Edward VI. devising the Crown by Will, the ten days ensuing his death are not improperly termed the an Interregnum, or the Reign of Queen *Jane*.

Anno 1553.

For the next day after the death of King Edward VI. viz. 7 Julij, 1553, she, by the procurement of her Father-in-Law the Duke, is sumptuously attended to the Tower, and proclaimed Queen, while the Princess *Mary*, on her way towards London, from her House at *Hovesdon*, in compliance to the Duke of Northumberlands Letters, sent to her in the Kings Name, is first happily informed of the Kings death, and the Dukes design of securing her Person; whereupon returning to *Hovesdon*, and afterwards conveying her self to the Castle of Framingham in Norfolk, she is there saluted Queen, and resorted unto by the Gentry of the Countrey, and the Earls of Oxford, Bath, and Suffex, &c. whence writing to the Lords of the Council at London, that she might there be forthwith proclaimed Queen, she received Answer, *That her Mothers Divorce, besides the Kings Will, was Warrant sufficient for their Proceeding, and therefore required her to submit to Queen Jane, as her Sovereign.* And therewith resolving to fetch her in by force, the Duke of Northumberland is elected General, who with the Earl of Arundel, the Marquis of Northampton, the Lord Grey, 8000 Foot, and 2000 Horse, march towards Cambridge the 14th of July; of which, Edward Hastings eldest son to the Earl of Huntington, with 4000 Foot, committed by the Duke to his command, revolt to the Lady *Mary*; whereof the Citizens of London hearing, and that her Army in all parts of the Kingdom did encrease, consulting with the Lords at Baynard's Castle, it is so resolved, that Queen *Mary* was presently proclaimed. Which was no sooner understood by the Duke of Northum-

Chap. 4. *Northumberland*, but he did the same at *Cambridge*; notwithstanding which, he was next morning in his Chamber, arrested by the Earl of *Arundel*, unto whom falling on his knees, lamentably begged his intercession to the Queen for him, who (though late as guilty as he) telling him, that he should have thought of that sooner, sent him and his three sons, *John*, *Ambrose*, *Henry*, with the Earl of *Huntington*, and others, to the Tower, whither the next day followed the Marquis of *Northampton*, the Lord *Robert Dudley*, and Sir *Robert Corbet*. Queen Mary

Whereupon *Queen Mary* removing from her said Castle of *Framingham*, came to *Wansted* in *Essex*, where her Sister the Lady *Elizabeth*, with a Train of 1000 Horse, met her, on her journey towards *London*, through which the 3d of *August*, she rode in great State to the Tower, where she released *Thomas Duke of Norfolk*, *Edward Lord Courtney*, *Stephen Gardiner*, late Bishop of *Winchester*, and the *Duchess of Somerset*, Prisoners there on her account, restoring *Courtney* to his Marquisate of *Exeter*, and *Gardiner* to his Bishoprick, whom she likewise made Lord Chancellor. The next day *Edmond Bonner* was remitted from the *Marshalsey*, and *Cuthbert Tunstall*, from the *Kings Bench*; the first restored to his See of *London*, the other to that of *Durham*; and shortly after the rest of the Popish Bishops and Clergy were invested also. Anno 1553.

Shortly after which, viz. the 18th of *August*, the Duke of *Northumberland*, with his Son the Earl of *Warwick*, and *William Parre Marquis of Northampton*, were arraigned at *Westminster Hall*, before *Thomas Duke of Norfolk*, as High Steward of *England*; where confessing the Indictment, Sentence of Death was past upon them, as likewise on several others the day after; and the 22d of *August*, the Duke declaring himself a Catholick, was beheaded on *Tower-hill* accordingly.

On the 3d of *September* following, the Lord *Ferrers of Chartley*, the two Chief Justices, and others, were, by the Queens favor, released from the Tower, whither Mr. *Latimer*, and Archbishop *Cranmer* were sent the 15th of the same Month, the latter of which, together with the Lady *Jane* (late Queen) her Husband the Lord *Guilford Dudley*, and his two Brothers the Lords *Ambrose* and *Henry*, were the 3d of *November* following, arraigned and condemned at the *Guildhall*; the 30th of which Month, was performed the Queens Coronation at *Westminster*, by *Stephen Gardiner* Bishop of *Winchester*, after this manner: Her Coronation.
Anno 1553.

The Queen riding in her Chariot, through the City of *London*, was preceded by a great number of Gentlemen, Knights, Doctors, Judges, Bishops, and Lords on Horseback; next, those of the Council, and Knights of the *Bath* in their Robes; then the Bishop of *Winchester* Lord Chancellor, the Marquis of *Winchester* Lord Treasurer, and the Duke of *Norfolk*; and after them, the Earl of *Oxford*, bearing the Sword, and the Lord Mayor of *London*, with the Golden Scepter; after the Chariot, followed another, wherein
sat

Tudors.

Book 6.

fat the Lady Elizabeth, and the Lady Anne of Cleve; after whom came a great Train of Ladies on Horseback, richly attired with their Horse-trappings of Red Velvet, while a Dutchman on the top of St Pauls Steeple, with a Streamer in his hand, bowed his knee at the Queens coming by; thus with many Pageants, great Presents, and rare Shews, she was attended to *Whitehall*, and thence next day with equal state to *Westminster*, where her Coronation was, with the usual Solemnities, most gloriously consummated.

After which, a general Pardon was proclaimed, some only for Treason excepted; yet several of them admitted to compound afterwards; and this was seconded by another for those that were already condemned; whereupon the Marquis of *Northampton*, and divers others in the Tower were released, the Lady *Jane* admitted the Liberty thereof, and assurance given her of absolute Pardon.

The Queen, now at the age of 37 years, was persuaded by her Council to marry, while waving two of the Candidates, *viz.* the Lord *Courtney* Marquis of *Exceter*, as being suspected a *Lutheran*, and Cardinal *Pole* for his age, then fifty four; the third is resolved on, which was *Philip* Prince of *Spain*, son of *Charles V.* Emperor; when in the beginning of *January*, Ambassadors happily arrive in *England* on the same Message; whereupon the Match is concluded on these advantageous Conditions:

First, That after the Marriage, King *Philip* should have the Title of all the Queens Dominions only Conjoint with Herself.

Secondly, That to the Queen alone should remain all Priviledges, Customs, Offices, and Honors, to be disposed of at all times, according to her pleasure, within her Dominions, whereof the King was to be assumed into the Fellowship of Government only.

Thirdly, That the Queen should in like manner be assumed into the same Fellowship of Government with the King throughout all his Dominions, and surviving him, have a Jointure of 200000 l. per annum, out of the same.

Fourthly, That their Issue should inherit all the Low Countreys and *Burgundy*; his Son *Charles* by his former Wife to enjoy all his Dominions in *Italy* and *Spain*; but he dying without Issue, all to remain to Queen *Mary*, and the Heirs of her Body by King *Philip* to be begotten.

To this effect were the Articles concluded, which, how beneficial soever to the Kingdom, were not sufficient to stay the precipitate rashness of some Malecontents in Religion, from drawing to Rebellion, under pretence of preventing the subjugating of *England* to *Spain*, by obstructing the Match. The first that appeared, was Sir *Thomas Wyatt*, with a great Army in *Kent*, wherein Sir *Henry Isley*, Sir *George Harper*, and other Gentlemen of the County, were engaged; against whom was sent the Duke of *Norfolk*, Sir *Henry Fernegan*, Sir *Edward Bray*, and others, with a competent force, with 500 more, under the command of Captain *Bret*, who, on his march after the Duke, overpersuaded by the

Chap. 4. the secret insinuations of Sir *George Harpur*, revolted to *Wyat*, Queen Mary obliging the Duke to retreat towards *London*; which so animated the Rebels; that with great resolution they advance to *Southwark*, expecting many of the City to appear in favor of them; but finding the Bridge drawn up against them, after two days stay they remove to *Kingston*, where passing the River, they come to *Brentford*, and the 3d of *February* to *London*; whereupon the Queen addressing her self to the City, is presently assisted with a considerable force; when *Wyat* advancing to *Charing-Cross*, encounters the Lord Chamberlain, and worsts him, but coming to *Ludgate*, and finding his entrance denied; returns toward *Temple Bar*; where being informed of Sir *George Harpur's* forsaking him; that all his men were defeated by Sir *Thomas Bray* near *Knightsbridge*; and that the Earl of *Pembroke* with the City Forces, was at *Charing-Cross* coming upon him, by the persuasions of *Clarenceux*, contrary to the advice of his Soldiers, he surrendered himself to Sir *Maurice Berkeley*, who carried him to the Court, whence he was sent to the Tower, as most of his company were to several Prisons.

In the mean while the Duke of *Suffolk* endeavouring to raise some Forces in *Warwickshire*, to join with *Wyat*, is apprehended by the Earl of *Huntington*, sent to *London*, and the 10th of *February* committed to the Tower, where the Lady *Fane* his daughter, and the Lord *Guilford Dudley* his Son-in-Law, in stead of their enlargement, which before they daily expected, are now clapt up close Prisoners. Thus their Fathers Treason becomes once more a cause of theirs as well as of his own destruction; for within two days after, viz. the 12th of *February*, that innocent Lady with her Husband, were beheaded on Tower-hill, where their Father more deservedly met with the same Fate the 15th of the same month.

About which time fifty of the more eminent Rebels were hanged on twenty Gibbets; in several parts of the City; *Brett*, at *Rocheſter*, Sir *Henry Isley*, &c. at *Maidstone*; others at *Sevenoke*, and lastly *Wyat* himself was the 11th of *April*, beheaded on Tower-hill; all others concerned in or suspected to be of the Conspiracy were pardoned by the Queens mercy, only the Lord *Thomas Grey*, brother to the Duke, being found active in that Treason, was beheaded the 27th of that month; and the 18th of the next, one Mr. *William Thomas*, for conspiring the murder of the Queen, was drawn to *Tyburn*, and there hanged and quartered.

Anno 1554.

Shortly after which, *Cranmer* late Archbishop of *Canterbury*, *Ridley* Bishop of *Rocheſter*, and *Latimer* Bishop of *Worceſter* and *Gloceſter*, were sent from the Tower to *Oxford*, there to dispute several controverted points in Religion, among which that of the Eucharist being chiefly insisted on, the Assembly rejected the opinions of the late Bishops, requiring them to recant; which *Cranmer* alone subscribing to, the other two were condemned of Hereſie.

Hitherto these disturbances had protracted the business of the Queens marriage, which now in Parliament was fully concluded,

Anno 1554.

Tudors.

Book 6.

Her Marriage,
July 25. an.
1554.

with these Reservations: First, That no Stranger should be admitted into any Publick Office. Secondly, That no Innovation should be made on any of the Laws or Customs of the Kingdom. Thirdly, That the Queen, without her consent, should not at any time be carried out of England, nor any of her Children, without consent of her Council. Fourthly, That if Prince Philip survived her, he should claim no interest in the Kingdom, but that the Right and Rule thereof should redound solely to her Heirs. Lastly, That neither Money, Plate, Jewels, nor Arms, should at any time by Him or his Order be conveyed out of the Nation, which in no wise was to be engaged in his War against France. To all which the Queen consenting, the Prince is sent for over, and the 20th of July landing at Southampton, was met by the Queen at Winchester on Wednesday the 25th of the same month, and there solemnly married in that Cathedral, by the Bishop of that place, then Lord Chancellor of England; when immediately before the Marriage, Prince Philip had sent him from his Father the Emperor, a surrender of the Kingdom of Naples, which he freely gave to Him and his Heirs. The Queen was given by the Marquis of Winchester, the Earls of Arundel, Derby, Bedford and Pembroke, in the name of the whole Realm. The Ring being hallowed by laying it upon the Book, and their Hands joined, immediately the Sword was presented before the King, born by the Earl of Pembroke, and so they returned to their Traverse in the Quire, the Queen on the right Hand, and their Swords born before them, where, after Mass, Wine and Sopps were hallowed, and delivered to them both. Upon which, Garter King of Arms, and the Heralds, and Pursuivants, published their Stiles in Latin, French, and English thus: Philip and Mary, by the Grace of God, King and Queen of England, France, Ireland, Naples, and Jerusalem, Defenders of the Faith, Princes of Spain and Sicily, and Elector of the Empire of Germany and Kingdom of the Romans, Arch-Duke and Duchesse of Austria, Duke and Duchesse of Millain, Burgundy and Brabant, Count and Countess of Hapsburg, Flanders and Tyrol. Then they returned to the Bishops Palace, under a Canopy born by six Knights (the Queen always on the right Hand) and their Swords borne before them, and thence to the Hall, where they both dined under one Cloth of Estate. Hence by easie journies, they came to Windsor, where the King, with Henry Ratcliff, Earl of Suffex, were Installed Knights of the Garter: whence the 11th of August, they removed to Richmond; and there staying till the 17th, they departed, and with all imaginable splendor came to Suffolk Palace in Southwark, and the next day rode through London to Whitehall. Shortly after which, they removed again to Richmond; where dismissing their Train of Nobility, they went and rested at Hampton Court.

About this time Cardinal Pole, sent for over by the Queen, came with Commission of Legate à Latere, into England, unto whom the Parliament; by humble supplication submitting, prayed to be restored again to the Union of the Church of Rome; which the

Collect.
Cerem. vol.
2. f. 157.
penes E.
Walker mss.
Gart.

Chap. 4. the Cardinal granting, the Kingdoms Excommunication was taken off. Queen Mary

In *October* this year, all the Prisoners in the Tower were released, upon presumption of the Queens impregnating; about which time * a counterfeit *Edward VI.* was first whipt, and afterwards hanged and quartered at *Tyburn*: the latter end of the year being taken up with the magnificent Receptions of *Emanuel* Prince of *Piemont*, and the Prince of *Orange*, was concluded by the Proto-martyrdom of *John Rogers*, Vicar of *St Sepulchers*, burnt in *Smithfield* the 4th of *February*. Anno 1554.
* William Fe
therstone.

On the first of *July*, *John Bradford* was also burnt in *Smithfield*, and the 16th of *October*, *Nicholas Ridley*, and *Hugh Latimer*, the beforementioned Bishops, were burnt at *Oxford*; where five months after, the late Archbishop *Cranmer*, notwithstanding his former Subscription, was also burnt, having first declared himself of the Reformed Religion, and punishing the Hand that subscribed his Recantation, by thrusting it first into that fire which immediately after consumed his whole Body. The adhering to which, cost many more their lives in several places of the Kingdom; so that within the compass of four years, there died no less, for the Testimonial of their Conscience in this Case, than 277 persons, without regard of Degree, Sex, or Age, as *Fox* his Voluminous Collections of Acts and Monuments abundantly testify. Anno 1555.

These sanguinary proceedings occasioned several Conspiracies the beginning of this year, as of Robbing the Queens Exchequer, thereby to raise a Rebellion, the Attempters whereof were hanged at *Tyburn*: and another of murdering the Queen; for which the Conspirators were executed at *Bury*. Anno 1556.

After which, *Thomas Stafford*, second son to the Lord *Stafford*, with others, to the number of thirty two, instigated by the *French*, set sail from that Kingdom, and violently possessed themselves of the Castle of *Scarborough* in *Yorkshire* for two days, when being taken by *Thomas Percy* (immediately after created Earl of *Northumberland*) and brought to *London*; *Stafford* was beheaded on *Tower-hill* the 28th of *May*, and the next day three of his Accomplices quartered at *Tyburn*: Upon which a War was proclaimed with *France*, and the Earls of *Pembroke*, *Lincoln*, *Rutland*, and other Noblemen, with about 1000 Horse, and 4000 Foot, sent to the aid of King *Philip*, who besieging *St Quintins*, took it by Storm the 27th of *August*, with the loss of the Lord *Henry Dudley*, youngest son to the late Duke of *Northumberland*. The Pillage of the Town King *Philip* gave to the *English*, by whose Valor it was chiefly won; but the advantage nothing countervailed the loss which they received at that time; for *Calais* being left naked by this Supply, was attacked by the *French*, and taken, to the great grief of Queen *Mary*, who declared they should find *Calais* written in her Heart, when dead. Anno 1557.
St Quintins taken, 27 Aug. 1557.

This, with the Kings long absence, who had spent but three months

Tudors.

Her death, an.
1558. Nov. 17.

Book 6.

months of twenty six in *England*, since he first went to visit his Father in *Flanders*, so afflicted her, that she took no comfort in her life, though, by Mediation of the Dukes of *Lorrain*, a general Peace was concluded, save only the restoration of *Calais*, which whilst they treated about, the Emperor dies, and Queen *Mary* herself expires the 17th day of *November*, 1558. in the forty third year of her age, when she had reigned five years, four months, and eleven days.

She restored many of the Abbey Lands that were in her possession, and doubtless would have proceeded, had she lived longer, as may be conjectured by her answer to the suggestion of the loss the Crown would sustain by the want of them, viz. *That she had rather loose her Crown on Earth than her Crown in Heaven.*

Thus deceasing, as aforesaid, at her Mannor of *St James's* beyond *Charing Cross*, she was opened by her Physicians and Surgeons, who took out her Bowels, which were coffin'd and buried solemnly in the Chappel, her Heart being separately enclosed in a Coffin covered with Velvet, bound with Silver. Her Body being Embalmed, was put into a Coffin, enclosed in Lead, covered with Purple Velvet. The Privy Chamber, into which the Corps was removed was hanged with black, and garnished with Escutcheons of her Arms, and the Kings in *Pale* within the Garter, and some of her own Arms singly within the Garter. Her Pall was Cloth of Tissue, with a Cross of white Cloth of Silver, adorned with Escutcheons of her Arms within the Garter, painted on Sarcenet.

I. 14. pa.
19. in Coll.
Arm.

A stately Herse being prepared in the Chappel, the Corps was brought down, and placed therein on Saturday the 10th of *December*, the Countess of *Lenox* being chief Mourner.

On the Tuesday following the Corps was removed and put in a Chariot, having thereupon the representation of the Queen, and so solemnly proceeded to the Abbey of *Westminster*. The Queen had an embroidered Banner, Helm, and Crest, Target, Sword, and Coat of Arms; four Banners, the first of the *Trinity*, second of our *Lady*, third of *St George*, fourth of *Mary Magdalene*. The Herse was drawn by five Horses: a fair Herse was prepared in the Abbey, adorned with Angels of Wax, the Valence fringed and adorned with Escutcheons, and within the Garter, *Dieu & mon Droit*.

Garter King of Arms said with a loud voice, *Pray for the Soul of the most Puissant and Excellent Princess, Mary, by the Grace of God, late Queen of England, Spain, France, both the Sicilies, Jerusalem, and Ireland, Defender of the Faith, Arch-Duchess of Austria, Duchess of Burgundy, Milan, and Brabant, Countess of Flanders, Hapsburg, and Tiroll.* Afterwards Garter, assisted by two Bishops, did declare the State of the Queen present, in this manner, *The Most High, Puissant, and Most Excellent Princess, Elizabeth, by the Grace of God, Queen of England, France, and Ireland, Defender of the Faith. God save Queen Elizabeth.*

The

Chap. 4. The Corps was thus carried to the Chappel of King *Henry VII.* Queen Mary her Grandfather, appointed for her Burial, and interred on the North-side thereof, without any Monument or other Remembrance, where the Archbishop with the other Bishops performed all the Ceremonies. Over which place King *James* caused a fair Tomb to be erected for Queen *Elizabeth* her younger Sister, on the Basement at the head of which yon may read these words,

REGNO CONSORTES ET URNA,
HIC OBDORMIMUS, ELIZABE-
THA ET MARIA, SORORES, IN
SPE RESURRECTIONIS.

Ffffff

ELIZA-

Anno 1558.
Nov. 17.

16. ELIZABETH

QUEEN of ENGLAND, FRANCE, and
IRELAND, Defender of the Faith, &c.

CHAP. V.

In the 430 page of this sixth Book is exhibited the Seal of this Queen, circumscribed on both sides, ELIZABETHA DEI GRATIA ANGLIE FRANCIE ET HIBERNIE REGINA FIDEI DEFENSOR.

a Rose on the one side, being interposed betwixt every word, and on the Reverse a Roundel, or Besant, it's probable to shew her descent from the Britain, Caudor Earl of Cornwall, who is said to bear, Sable 10 Besants, 4, 3, 2, and 1. for so many there are in the Circumference of this her great Seal: on which the Queen is seated on her Throne in Royal Apparel, the Crown on her



Norfolk bearing her to the Font; her Godfather was Thomas Cranmer Archbishop of Canterbury, and her Godmothers the old Duchess of Norfolk, and the old Marchioness of Dorset; when Garter, chiet King of Arms, cryed aloud, *God of his infinite Goodness send prosperous Life and long to the High and Mighty Princess of England, Elizabeth.* Over the Font (which was of Silver, and stood in the mid'st of the Church three Steps high) hung a square Canopy of Crimson Satten, Fringed with Gold, another being likewise born over the Childs Head.

Upon her Sisters coming to the Crown, being then about twenty years of age, she accompanied her in State through the City of London; but being falsly accused of Confederacy in *Wiats* Rebellion, was, by the malice of Stephen Gardiner, Lord Chancellor and Bishop of Winchester, sent from her Mannor of *Ashbridge*, and committed to the Tower in *March* the year following; where remaining till the 19th of *May* next ensuing, she was then, (notwith-

standing, the Scepter in her right Hand, and the Globe in her left. On each side the Queen is her Arms, being *France and England* quarterly, within the Garter, and Ensigned with a Crown Royal; over which her Robe doubled with Ermine is held up by two Hands, issuing out of the Clouds, in memory of that Divine Providence which set her upon, and upheld her in, the Throne of her Royal Ancestors and Predecessors; above them are two Roses, the one of *Lancaster* and the other of *Tork*, from both which Houses she derived her descent.

The Counter-Seal hath her on Horseback in her Royal Habit, as before, with the Scepter and Mound, and Crown on her Head over-shadowed by a Cloud, an Embleme of the Heavenly Protection. Her Horse is richly trapped and her Foot-cloath, gorgeously embroidered: the ground of the Seal charged with her Devises, viz. a Rose Crowned, for *England*; a Flower de Lize Crowned, for *France*, and a Crowned Harpe, for her Kingdom of *Ireland*, the first Ensign of that Realm which I have observed to be placed in any Royal Seal; but ever since her Reign, not only exhibited in the great Seals, but also quartered in the Kingly Achievement, for the Arms of that Realm, by her Successors the Monarchs of *Great Britain*, King *James*, King *Charles I.* and His present Majesty King *Charles II.*

Queen *Elizabeth* made use of many Heroical Devises, but most commonly of a Sive without a Motto, for the words VIDEO, TACEO, and SEMPER EADEM. *Camdens Remains*, p. 217.

Her Elcocheon within the Garter Crowned upon her Tomb in *Westminster Abbey*, is supported on the right side by a *Lion of England* crowned Proper, and on the left by a *Red Dragon*, on the Frieze of which Monument are carved the Arms both of this Queens Paternal and Maternal descent.

HE High and Mighty Princess *Elizabeth*, second Daughter of King *Henry VIII.* by his second Wife *Anne Bullen* (his first Wife, though divorced, yet still living) was born at *Greenwich* on Sunday 7 Sept. 1533. An. 25 H.8. betwixt 3 and 4 of the clock in the afternoon, and Christned the Wednesday following in the Friers Church there, with great State, the Duchefs of

In Coll.
Arm. D. 41
pa. 57.

Edward
Halle fol. 1
27. b.

standing

Chap. 4: standing a Warrant had been once procured to put her to death) released, but yet confined to *Woodstock*: during which imprisonment the common Question concerning the Real Presence in the Sacrament was urged to her, to which she thus wisely replied,

Queen Elizabeth.

*Christ was the Word that spake it ;
He took the Bread, and brake it :
And what the Word did make it,
That I believe, and take it.*

From *Woodstock*, by the solicitation of King *Philip* for her delivery, she was conveyed to *Hampton Court*, where the King and Queen *Mary* then resided, and shortly after discharged of her Jailor and kindly respected; when her Sister Queen *Mary* dying, 17 of Novemb. 1558. this Renowned Princess, then at *Hatfield* in *Hartfordshire*, was there first saluted Queen, and the same day with great acclamations publickly proclaimed. The 23d following, she removed to the Lord North's House in the *Charter House*, *London*, and the 28th rode through *London* to the Tower. The 5th of December after, she removed thence to *Somerset House* in the *Strand*, and shortly after to her Palace at *Westminster*. The 12th of January she went back again to the Tower, and the 14th she rode thence in great State to *Westminster*, in order to her Coronation, which was there performed the next day, being Sunday, January the 15th, with great solemnity, by Doctor *Oglethorp* Bishop of *Carlisle*; at which time *William Parre* was created Marquis of *Northampton*; *Edward Seymour*, Earl of *Hertford*; and *Thomas Howard*, second Son of *Thomas Duke of Norfolk*, Viscount *Bindon*; Sir *Henry Cary* her Cousin German, she made Baron of *Hunsdon*, and Sir *Oliver St John*, Baron of *Bletsbo*.

Anno 1558;

Her Coronation.
Anno 1558;

The 20th of January began the Parliament at *Westminster*, wherein were restored to the Crown not only the Supremacy of the Church, but all Tenths, First-Fruits, Abbey-Lands, &c. whereupon several of the Reformation were recalled from beyond the Seas, others of the Church of *Rome* banished, and most of the late Bishops seclused; and Protestant ones placed in their roomes. Thus the Queen began to perfect the Reformation, which yet she did *gradatim*; for having composed her Council of both parties; she first permitted only the *Epistles* and *Gospels*, the *Decalogue*, *Lords Prayer*, and *Creed* in the *English* Tongue: The 22d of March the Eucharist was allowed in both Kinds; the 24th of June the Mass was abolished, and the Liturgy in *English* established; in July the Oath of Supremacy was exhibited, and in August Images were removed.

Anno 1559;

During this time, a Treaty of Peace was held at *Cambray*, between the Emperor and the French King, in which *Philip* stood firmly for the restitution of *Calais*; but understanding that Queen *Elizabeth* rejecting his Suit of Marriage, had established the Protestant Religion, he desisted; whereupon the Queen concluded a Peace for herself Conditionally, that after the expiration of eight years

Tudors.

years *Calais* should be delivered unto the *English*, on the forfeiture of 500000 Crowns. Book 6.

Anno 1560.

King *Henry II.* of *France*, unhappily slain in Tilting about this time by the Earl of *Montgomery*, is succeeded by his Son *Francis II.* who having married *Mary* Queen of *Scots*, now lays Claim to the Arms and Crown of *England*, but work sufficient was found them in *Scotland* to employ their Power, a great part of the Nobility, and most of the Commons, by the Preaching of *John Knox*, being now up in Arms on the score of Religion. Whom Queen *Elizabeth* finding herself obliged to assist, so strengthened the Faction, that the *French* King soon sued to *England* for a Peace, which by Commissioners at *Edenborough*, was on these Conditions speedily granted, viz. That both King and Queen of *France* and *Scotland* should absolutely acquit the Arms of, and Title to the Crown of *England*; That both *French* and *English* should depart out of *Scotland*, and a Free Pardon granted to all that had been Actors in this Commotion.

Anno 1564.

The *French* King not having Signed the Treaty before his death, Queen *Elizabeth* by her Leiger in *France*, required the performance thereof at the hands of the Queen Dowager, and *Charles IX.* the young King, Brother of the forefaid *Francis*; which not readily accepted, Queen *Elizabeth* Treats with the Lords of *Scotland*, persuading them to a mutual League of Amity with herself and other Protestant Princes, and to declare that their Queen (now a Widow) should not Marry with any Foreign Prince whatsoever; whereupon Queen *Mary* resolves for *Scotland*, and willing to keep her Correspondence with Queen *Elizabeth*; entreats a free passage by Sea into that Country; which being denied, and several Ships ordered to intercept her, she retires herself at *Calais* till favoured by a Mist, she set sail and arrived safe in *Scotland*, where by her presence she so appeased her Subjects of all sorts, that being now quiet, she sent to Queen *Elizabeth*, protesting her affection and readiness to enter into a perpetual League with her, if by Act of Parliament she might be declared her Successor; to which the Queen answered, That for her Amity she wished her well, but as to her Proposal, she was not yet weary of her life.

It was now the fifth year of her Reign, when the Protestants of *France*, under the Prince of *Conde*, having raised a Rebellion in that Kingdom, were assisted by Queen *Elizabeth* with an Army of 6000 men commanded by *Ambrose Dudley* Earl of *Warwick*, unto whom the Town of *Newhaven* was delivered, towards which the Prince of *Conde* marching, was intercepted by the Duke of *Guise*, and taken Prisoner; whereupon a Peace was concluded between them, and the Earl of *Warwick* required by the *French* (nay even by the Rebels themselves) to redeliver the place, which at length he did by the Queens Order.

Hereupon Queen *Elizabeth* sending into *France*, that *Calais* might be surrendred unto her according to the former Treaty, received this answer, That her Interest therein was forfeited by her late

Chap. 5. *late Act in defence of the Rebels.* To which the Protestants of France Q. Elizabeth. likewise agreeing; the Queen sent over Sir Thomas Smith, with whom it was concluded, that for the Sum of 600000 Crowns, the French Hostages should be restored, and a perfect Peace upon reciprocal Oaths ratified.

The Queen having created Robert Dudley (Master of the Horse) first, Baron of *Denbigh*, and then Earl of *Leicester*, proposes him in Marriage to Mary Queen of Scots, promising upon her acceptance of him, she should be declared her Successor to the Crown; but she having refused several great Matches; by reason of Queen Elizabeth's disapprobation, rejected this for the meanness of his Quality, fancying rather the young Lord Darnley, eldest Son to the Earl of *Lenox* (at that time a long Exile with his Father in *England*) as being of *English* birth, and reputed, next her, Heir to the Crown of *England*: Then Queen Mary recalls into *Scotland*; to which Queen Elizabeth after two years consenting, they arrive at *Edenborough* in *February* and five months after (contrary to the inclination of Queen Elizabeth, who to prevent it, had a little before remanded both the Father and Son into *England* upon their Allegiance) this Princely Gentleman, then about 19 years of age was married to that Queen.

In the interim, the Parliament of *England* request her Majesty to think of Marriage, accusing her indifferency for preservation of Posterity, and declaiming against her Councillor Cecil, and Physician Dr. Huit, as suspected to advise her to the contrary; when the Queen ordering 30 of both Houses to come before her, gave them so great satisfaction in that particular, as never after to trouble her therewith.

The Queen of Scots after the murder of her late Husband, and imposed Nuptials with the Earl Bothwell, having suffered 11 months imprisonment by her own factious Nobility, about this time makes her escape to *Hamilton Castle*, whither in a few days about 6000 men resorted unto her; but these being soon defeated by the Earl Murray, she flies to *Workinton* in *Cumberland*, whence addressing her self to Queen Elizabeth for admission to Court, she is, instead thereof, first carried to *Carlisle*, and afterwards committed to *Bolton Castle*, under custody of the Earl of *Shrewsbury*, while a Commission was held at *York* to debate the matter between that Queen and her Lords; to which she desiring the French and Spanish Ambassadors might be joined, the business was abruptly broken off.

Upon a second Insurrection of the Protestants of France, Anno 1569; Queen Elizabeth notwithstanding their late ingratitude, relieves them once more with 200000 Crowns in Money, and great store of Ammunition; about which time the *Netherlanders* revolting upon the like occasion from the Allegiance of his Catholick Majesty, were eminently assisted and protected by the Queen, and the Fugitives of both Countreys were here kindly received and entertained. Whereupon the Duke d'Alva, the Spanish Governor there, seizing all the *English* Ships in the *Low Countreys*,

Tudors.

Book 6.

Queen *Elizabeth* did the like for them here, which occasioned afterwards that memorable Spanish Invasion by their Invincible Armada, *An. 1588.*

Anno 1570.

The Duke of *Norfolk* endeavouring about this time a Marriage with the Queen of *Scots*, chiefly persuaded thereunto by the Earls *Murray* and *Leicester*, is soon committed to the Tower, from whence though he got once released, yet in fine it cost him his life. In which interim the Earls of *Northumberland* and *Westmorland* having raised a Rebellion in the North, came to *Durham*, where they burnt all the *English* Bibles and Books of Common-Prayer, and afterward besieged and took *Barnard Castle*; but hearing that the Earls of *Suffex* and *Warwick* were coming against them, they fled into *Scotland*, where *Northumberland* sheltering himself a while, was at last delivered up to *Murray*, and after beheaded at *York*, 22 Aug. 1572. while *Westmorland* conveying himself into *Flanders*, lived there to a great age, on a small Pension allowed him by the King of *Spain*. Not long after the Earl of *Murray*, Regent of *Scotland*, meeting an untimely fate, Queen *Maries* friends not succeeding in their violent attempts upon *England*, endeavor by fairer means with Queen *Elizabeth* to procure her release, which not prevailing, they have recourse (though in vain) to underhand practises; withall getting the Pope to issue out his Bull against her; upon which a Conference is held with the Queen of *Scots* about the Conditions of her release; which though it lessened the rumour of her hard usage, yet nothing was effected thereby in favour of her; but on the other hand, *John Hamilton* Archbishop of *St Andrews*, and Brother to the Duke of *Castle Herald*, being bloodily assassinated in his Bedchamber, the Queen of *Scots* is thereupon discharged of most of her Retinue, which while she designs to complain of to the Pope and *French* King, her Letters in the hands of the Bishop of *Rosse*, and by him communicated to the Duke of *Norfolk*, are treacherously revealed; whereupon the Duke is apprehended, condemned and beheaded, and the Bishop sent prisoner to the Tower.

Anno 1572.

About ten days after the Dukes death, the Lord *la Ware*, Sir *Ralph Sadler*, and others, were sent to the Queen of *Scots* to expostulate with her, First, *For having usurped the Title of England.* Secondly, *For having without the Queens Consent endeavoured Marriage with the Duke of Norfolk.* Thirdly, *Implored aid from Foreign Princes.* And, Fourthly, *Practised her own Enlargement, &c.* All which Queen *Mary* either denied, or fairly extenuated; and though she declared herself an absolute Monarch and subordinate to none, yet proposed she at the next Session of Parliament willingly to answer for herself.

Anno 1573.

A Peace being this year concluded between *France* and *England*, a Marriage is propounded between the Queen and Duke of *Alanfon*, which, though it was earnestly prosecuted by the *French*, yet it succeeded not.

Anno 1575.

It was now the eighteenth year of Queen *Elizabeth*, when the Prince

Chap. 5. Prince of *Orange*, with the Confederate States, reduced to great extremities, offered by their Ambassadors to Queen *Elizabeth*, the Countreys of *Zealand* and *Holland*, to be either possessed or protected by her, as descended from *Philippa* Princess of *Holland*, and Wife to King *Edward III.* which the Queen took into consideration; and in the twentieth year of her Reign receiving their Complaints of very hard usage from *John* Duke of *Austria*, Governor of the *Low Countreys*, she entered into a League with them, requiring his removal by her Ambassador in *Spain*, when shortly after, being made Arbitres between them, she so determined the matter in favour of the distressed States, that many Volunteers were thereupon permitted to transport themselves into their service, and several Horse and Foot received there at her charge, out of *Germany*, under command of *Cassimire*, Son to the Elector Palatine.

Q. Elizabeth

On the 3d of *November*, Sir *Francis Drake* returning from his famous Voyage about the World with incredible quantities of Gold, Silver, and Pretious Stones, the *Spanish* Ambassador required a restauration of the Goods, as taken from their Subjects in the *Indian* Seas: upon which the Queen (having before sequestred them) repaid a great part of the same to *Pedro Seburna*, the King of *Spains* Agent; which afterwards was ungratefully employed in the *Low Countrey* Wars.

Anno 1580.

And now more earnestly than ever is the Match between the Duke of *Alanfon* (now *Anjou*) and Queen *Elizabeth*, solicited by the Queen Mother of *France*, in compliance to which, Delegates on both sides are appointed, and Articles at last agreed on, much to the same purpose with those of Queen *Mary* and King *Philip*, upon which the Duke comes over, stays here three months, and was so kindly received by the Queen, that publickly she took off her Ring from her Finger, and put it upon his, admitting many private Conferences with him; but being thwarted by the Earl of *Leicester* and the Court Ladies, for fear of re-introducing Popery, it came to nothing. Many Tumults at this time arising in *Scotland*, even to the surprising the Kings Person, Queen *Elizabeth* sends thither Sir *Francis Walsingham*, to advise the King (who a little before had rescued himself from his Surprisers) to beware of evil Counsellors, to preserve the purity of Religion, and the Amity of both Kingdoms; to which the young King returned a full satisfactory answer, beyond what could be expected from his years.

Anno 1582.

Many practises were about this time discovered for the Queen of *Scots* Enlargement, the chief whereof was by *Francis Throckmorton*, eldest Son to the Chief Justice of *Chester*; upon whose apprehension, some persons of Note fled beyond the Sea; others were committed, and in fine Sir *William Wade* is sent to Treat with the Queen of *Scots*, from whom, though he received all he could require, yet did it not suffice, but that an association was entered into by the Earl of *Leicester*, and others, for the prosecution of all those that should attempt any thing against the Queen; which

Tudors.

Book 6.

which the Queen of Scots easily perceiving to be meant against her, sent so absolute a Submission to the Queen in all things but that of her Religion, that Queen *Elizabeth* was in a manner disposed to have acquitted her. But so potent were her Adversaries in *England* and *Scotland*, that they wanted not opportunities to obstruct it, by suggesting to the Queen the dangerous consequences thereof, which was seconded with such scandalous and contumelious bellowings, from the *Scottish* Pulpits against her, and other stratagems and devices, as might if possible drive her to some desperate attempt; but failing, Assassins were by *Leicester* sent to make her away; which they had certainly done, if Sir *Drue Drury*, and Sir *Amias Paulet*, to whom she was now committed, had not detested so horrid a Villany.

Anno 1584.

In this Session of Parliament, the aforesaid Association was universally approved of; and 'twas Enacted, that twenty four of the Queens Council and Peers of the Realm should be elected and authorised to enquire of all such persons as should attempt any evil against the Queen, lay claim to the Crown, attempt, or invade the Kingdom; and that person, by, or for whom the same shall either be attempted or invaded, to be made incapable of the Crown, and liable to the Law.

The poor distressed States of the *Low Countreys* being now again drawn into a sad straight, and neglected by the *French*, more humbly than ever sollicite Queen *Elizabeths* assistance, who considering the growing potency of the *Spaniards*, and the lamentable condition of those afflicted people, resolved actually to take them into her Protection, and to supply them with a 1000 Horse, and 5000 Foot, with Pay during the War, on condition that the Forts of *Flushing*, *Ramekin*, and the *Brill*, should be delivered up to her use; which being agreed to, the Earl of *Leicester*, as General, with the Earl of *Essex*, the Lords *Audley*, and *North*, &c, with a great number of Volunteers, besides the before promised Forces, landed at *Flushing* in *December*, 1584. where they were honourably received by Sir *Philip Sidney* Governor of that place; whence being with great magnificence conducted to the *Hague* by the States of *Holland*, *Leicester* is invested with the Titles of absolute Governor, and General of all the United Provinces; whereat Queen *Elizabeth* seemed somewhat displeased, as being too great a presumption in them to bestow, and in him to accept them, without the Queens knowledge and consent.

The Peace thus broken with *Spain*, the Queen, to divert that Kings anger further from home, immediately fits out a Navy of twenty one ships, for the *West Indies*, where they surprized many *Spanish* Towns, when a Calenture seizing on their Men, they returned with a very great Booty homewards by *Virginia*, where Sir *Walter Raleigh* had planted a Colony, from whence they now first brought *Tabaco* into *England*.

Anno 1585.

The Earl of *Arundel* having remained near a year in the Tower, was summoned into the Star-Chamber, where he is charged with
the

Chap. 5. the Fostering of Priests, having Correspondence with *Allen*, and *Parsons* the Jesuite, and his endeavouring to depart the Kingdom ; for which being convicted, he was Fined 10000 *l.* and committed again to the Tower during the Queens pleasure. Q. Elizabeth.

About which time another Conspiracy was discovered against the Queen, for which one *Ballard* a Priest, and thirteen more were hanged, drawn, and quartered in *St Giles's* Fields. Whereupon the Queen of *Scots*, being supposed conscious of the Treason, it was consulted what should be done with her, when concluding to put in execution, the Statute of 27 *Eliz.* made about a year since, by the procurement of *Leicester* and his Association, for that very purpose, Commissioners are appointed to proceed against her ; who after many meetings at *Fotheringhay* Castle in *Northamptonshire*, in order to her Tryal, finding her to insist on her innocence and exemption as a Sovereign Princess, threatned her at last into a compliance ; whereupon the Court being sate in her presence Chamber, and the charge read, she replied, That the Letters produced might be Counterfeits, the Treasons confessed might be extorted for fear of death, motions for the Queens destruction she was never privy to ; but for practising her own Enlargement, as a thing justifiable in her, she denied not, desiring to be heard in Parliament before the Queen herself ; which not being granted, the Commissioners proceed to Sentence, which in the end was performed, 1 *Aug.* 1586. when, upon a Scaffold, purposely erected in the great Hall of the Castle of *Fotheringhay*, she was after nineteen years imprisonment, unhappily beheaded. Anno 1586

To excuse which, Sir *Robert Cary*, son to the Lord *Hunsdon*, is sent to King *James*, charging *Davyson* the Queens Secretary, and her too credulous Council with the Fault, protesting the Queens intention otherwise. But the King denied him access at the first till means were found to persuade him to continue Amity with *England*. However a War from *Spain* must certainly be expected, and therefore it is resolved to attack them first ; whereupon Sir *Francis Drake*, with others, are ordered to Sea, who sunk, took, and fired in the Harbor of *Cales* 100 ships, took 4 Forts at *Cape St Vincent*, and performing other eminent Exploits about the Western Isles, returned with great spoil. While in the same interim *Thomas Cavendish* passing the *Streights of Magellan*, burnt a great number of *Spanish* Towns, sunk and took nineteen ships in the Coast of *Chili*, *Peru*, *New-Spain*, and *North America*, returning home by the *Philippine* Isles.

At this time a Treaty was held between *Spain* and *England* at *Ostend*, but nothing concluded, and the *English* Delegates dismissed, a great Navy immediately appeared before the Coast of *England*, consisting in about 130 ships, aboard which 19290 Soldiers, 8350 Mariners, 2080 Gally-slaves, and 2630 great Ordnance ; to oppose which, the Queen provides and sets forth her Navy, under the command of the Lord *Charles Howard* Admiral, Sir *Francis Drake* Vice-Admiral, *Hawkins*, *Forbisber*, and others ; who setting sail from *Plymouth*, the 21 of *July* bore up to them, and after the Anno 1588.
The Spanish Invasion.

H h h h h h

Signal

Tudors.

Book 6.

Signal given, the head Ships on each side mutually engaged, but night approaching, no considerable action past between them; two days after they renewed the Fight without any great damage to the *English*, and resting the next day, prosecuted it again the twenty fifth with great resolution, wherein the *English* having the better, became so encouraged, that many of the Nobility, as the Earls of *Cumberland*, *Oxford*, and *Northumberland*, with others, hired ships at their own charges, to attend the Admiral, increasing his Fleet to about 140 sail. On the 27th of *July*, the *Spanish* Armada came to an Anchor near *Calais*, when the *English* Admiral having the day after converted eight of his worst Ships into Fireships, sent them in the night before the Wind, towards the *Spanish* Fleet, who seeing them all on fire, made the best way they could, cutting their Cables, and flying towards *Flanders*, where, before *Graveling*, they were again encountered by the *English*, who assisted by the *Dutch*, forced them home, after a tedious Voyage by the North of *Scotland*; whil'st her Majesty in person came with a considerable Army to the Camp at *Tilbury* in *Essex*, to oppose the designed Invasion of the Kingdom, by this *Invincible* (as they called it) *Armada*.

Anno 1589.

The next year after, to revenge this Invasion, the Queen gave leave to Sir *Francis Drake*, Sir *John Norris*, and others, to undertake a Voyage into *Spain*, to endeavor the establishment of *Don Antonio* into the Kingdom of *Portugal*, who setting forth from *Plymouth* the 5th of *April*, landed at *Groynes* in *Galitia*, which they took, and sailing thence into *Portugal* were met by the Earl of *Essex*, who joining them, they proceeded to *Penycha*, which they also took, and thence to *Lisbon*, where all expectations failing, they were repulsed; yet seizing on 60 Hulks in their retreat laden with Corn and Ammunition, they came and pillaged *Virgo* and the adjacent Countrey, and so returned into *England*.

Anno 1591.

This year the Queen sent the Earl of *Essex*, with 4000 men, to assist the King of *Navarre*, *Henry* of *Bourbon*, a Protestant, in the gaining the Crown of *France*, which was left him by the *French* King *Henry III.* against the Duke of *Guise*, Head of the League, whose Declaration was for a Catholick King; who landing in *Normandy*, directed his way to that King then at *Noyon*, where they concluded upon the besieging of *Roan*, which was afterwards effected: about which time one *Hacket* pretending himself to be *Christ*, was executed in *Cheapside*, persisting to the last in his horrid Blasphemies.

Anno 1592.

About this time the Lord *Thomas Howard*, with six of the Queens ships, having waited at the *Azores* six months for the *Spanish* *West-India* Fleet, was at last set upon by fifty *Spanish* Men of War Convoys to that Navy, who overpowering the *English*, took the great Ship the *Revenge*, commanded by the valiant Sir *Richard Greenville*, Vice-admiral; which Sir *Walter Raleigh* shortly after strook scores with them for, intercepting a mighty Carraque of theirs, called the *Mother of God*, valued at 15000 *l. Sterling*.

Anno 1594.

The War with *Spain* continuing, a sharp Conflict happens at Sea

Chap. 5. Sea between the two Nations, wherein Sir *Martin Forbisher* received his death's wound, while Sir *Richard Hawkins*, coming home by the Straights of *Magellan*, took five rich *Spanish* ships, but was himself shortly after intercepted; which hard fortune was soon recompenced by *James Lancaster*, who taking no less than thirty nine rich Vessels from the *Spaniards* on the Coast of *America*, brought them all safe to *England*.

Q. Elizabeth.

This year Sir *Walter Raleigh* undertook his Voyage to *Guiana*; *Preston* and *Sommers*, to the West of *America*; *Hawkins* and *Drake*, those two famous Seamen, to *Porto Rico*; but none of them meeting with any considerable success, the two last died for grief.

Anno 1595.

The Earl of *Tyrone* (alias *Tir-Oen*) having the year before submitted himself to *William Russel* (youngest son of the Earl of *Bedford*) then Deputy of *Ireland*, is now again found in Rebellion, when Sir *John Norris* being sent against him out of *Ireland*, he dissembling another submission, is pardoned: During which, to divert the King of *Spain* from invading *England*, a Navy of 150 ships, besides 22 sail of Dutch, was fitted out from *Plymouth* in the beginning of *June*, and being arrived near *Cape St Vincent*, were advertised that a great Fleet of *Spaniards* lay at anchor before *Cales*, whereupon the Generals *Robert Earl of Essex* and *Charles Howard* Lord Admiral sailing thither, set upon them, and after a sharp Fight took and destroyed the greater part of them, when forcing his entrance with great valour into the Town, he enriched himself with an infinite Booty, demolishing the Fort, while *Raleigh* was sent to fire the Merchantmen lying at *Portreal*; which done, they (unwillingly) returned home by the Queens command, having damaged the *Spaniards* to the value of Twenty Millions of *Duckets*.

About the time that *Thomas Arundel* of *Wardour* returned from the Wars in *Hungary* against the *Turks* (where for his great services he was made Count of the Sacred Empire) Queen *Elizabeth* understanding that the *Spaniards* designed to Invade *Ireland*, set forth another great Navy of above 160 Men of War, under the command of the Earl of *Essex*, the Lord *Thomas Howard*, and Sir *Walter Raleigh*, for intercepting the *Spanish* Fleet from the *West Indies*, which at *Gratiosa* they narrowly missed, gaining only three of forty, while the rest got into Harbour.

Anno 1595.

All *Tyrone's* former dissimulations breaking out now into an open and declared Rebellion, the Earl of *Essex* is at last sent thither as Lord-Lieutenant, with 18700 Foot, and 1300 Horse, fully authorized to conclude Peace or make War, when after some slight skirmishes, a Conference is held with *Tyrone*, and a Truce concluded, with which the Queen being dissatisfied, remands him home, when being come, he falls on his knees begging the Queens mercy; who receiving him less kindly than formerly, commits him to the custody of the Lord Privy Seal; shortly after which he was brought to a private Tryal, wherein he was accused for,

Anno 1598.

First, Making the Earl of *Northampton* General of the Horse.

Secondly, Drawing his Forces into *Munster*, and neglecting the Arch.

Tudors. Arch-rebel Tyrone. and Thirdly, Having a Private Parley with him. *Book 6.*

To which protesting his innocency, and craving the Queens mercy, he was at last enlarged; when falling into new Dilemma's, he was with the Earl of *Southampton* and others committed to the Tower.

Anno 1600. With the begining of the year they were brought to their Trials, the Earl of *Essex* and other his Confederates beheaded, some hanged, and the rest suspended.

Don John d'Alquiza. All this while the Rebellion remained hot in *Ireland*, Tyrone having received aid from *Spain*, now carries himself as Monarch of the Country; but by one single Battel near *Kinsale*, on Christmas Eve, they were by the Lord *Mountjoye* defeated, and the Spanish * General who had possessed himself of *Kingsale*, forced to a Capitulation; whereupon *Kinsale*, with other Forts being by Treaty yielded up, the *Spaniards* quit the Kingdom, and are conveyed home: Tyrone thus deserted submits wholly to the Queens mercy, rendring himself to the Lord *Mountjoy* then Deputy of *Ireland*, who designing to bring him into *England*, was prevented by the death of the Queen, which happened at her Palace of *Richmond*, 24 March 1602. when she had lived 69 years 6 months and seven days, and reigned 44 years 4 months and 7 days.

Her death

Her Body being embalmed and wrapped in Lead, was conveyed to *Whitehall*, whence, the 28th of *April*, it was brought to *St Peters* at *Westminster*, with great solemnity (attended by Funeral Mourners to the number of 1600) by her converted into a Collegiate Church, with a Dean, 12 Prebends, Vicars, and Singing-men, a Master, Usher, and 40 Scholars, and 12 Alms-men) and there buried, in the magnificent Chappel of her Grandfather King *Henry VII.* where her Royal Successor King *James* built for her a stately Monument, near the East end of the North Isle, which being of white Marble, and supported by ten *Corinthian* Pillars of black Marble, hath the Frize thereof adorned with the Arms of all the Royal Matches in a direct Succession from *Edward* the Confessor, and also with Impalements of several Branches of the Kingly Family. The Figure of which Tomb, with the Epitaphs at each end of it, containing a Summary of her most memorable Actions, I have here exhibited.

Eight days
Camden.

On a Tablature over the Cornish at the head of the Tomb.

MEMORIÆ ÆTERNÆ.

ELIZABETHÆ ANGLIÆ, FRANCIÆ, ET HIBERNIÆ
REGINÆ, R. HENRICI VIII. FILIÆ, R. HEN. VII. NEPTI, R.
ED. IIII. PRONEPTI, PATRIÆ PARENTI RELIGIONIS
ET BONARVM ARTIVM ALTRICI, PLVRIMARVM
LINGVARVM PERITIA, PRÆCLARIS TVM ANIMI
TVM CORPORIS DOTIBVS REGISQ. VIRTVTIBVS
SVpra SEXVM, PRINCIPI

INCOMPARABILI.

IACOBVS MAGNÆ BRITANNIÆ FRANCIÆ ET
HIBERNIÆ REX, VIRTVTVM ET REGNORVM
HÆRES, BENE MERENTI PIE

POSVIT.

REGNO CONSORTES
ET VRNA, HIC OBDOR-
MIMUS, ELIZABETHA

ET MARIA SORORES,
IN SPE RESVRREC-
TIONIS.

MEMORIÆ

On the Base-ment at the head.



Tudors.

Book 6.

MEMORIÆ SACRUM.

On a like Tablature over the Cornish at the foot.

RELIGIONE AD PRIMÆVAM SINCERITATEM RESTAVRATA,
PACE FUNDATA, MONETA AD IUSTUM VALOREM REDUCTA,
REBELLIONE DOMESTICA VINDICATA, GALLIA MALIS
INTESTINIS PRÆCIPITI SUBLEVATA, BELGIO SUSTENTATO,
HISPANICA CLASSE PROFLIGATA, HIBERNIA PULSIS
HISPANIS, ET REBELLIBUS AD DEDITIONEM COACTIS
PACATA, REDDITIBVS VTRIVSQ. ACADEMIÆ LEGE
ANNONARIA PLURIMVM ADAVCTIS, TOTA DENIQ. ANGLIA
DITATA, PRVDENTISSIMEQ. ANNOS XLV. ADMINISTRATA
ELIZABETHA REGINA VICTRIX, TRIUMPHATRIX, PIETATIS
STVDIOSISSIMA, FÆLICISSIMA, PLACIDA MORTE SEPTUAGENARIA
SOLVTA, MORTALES RELIQVIAS DVM CHRISTO IVBENTE
RESVRGANT IMMORTALES, IN HAC ECCLESIA CELEBERRIMA
AB IPSA CONSERVATA, ET DENV O FVNDATA DEPOSVIT.

On the Basement at the foot.

OBIIT XXIIII. MARTII
ANNO SALVTIS
M. DC. II.

REGNI XLV.
ÆTATIS LXX.

For an Eternal Memorial.

Thus Englished by Mr. Speed in his Chronicle of the Kings of England.

Unto Elizabeth, Queen of England, France and Ireland;
Daughter of King Henry the Eighth, Grandchild to King
Henry the Seventh, Great-Grandchild to King Edward the
Fourth. The Mother of this her Country; The Nurse of
Religion and Learning; for perfect skill of very many Lan-
guages; for glorious endowments as well of Mind as Body,
and for her regal Vertues beyond her Sex.

A Prince Incomparable.

James of Great Brittain, France, and Ireland King, In-
heritour both of her vertues and Kingdoms, to her so well
deserving, piously hath this erected.

Consorts both in Throne and in Grave, heere rest we two
Sisters; Elizabeth and Mary, in hope of our Resurrection.

Sacred unto Memory.

Religion to its Primitive Sinceritie Restored, Peace
Thoroughly Settled; Coine to the true value refined; Re-
bellion at home extinguished; France, neere ruine by inte-
stine mischiefs, releev'd; Netherland supported; Spaines
Armado vanquished; Ireland, with Spaniards expulsion,
and Traitors coercion, quieted; both Universities Rebe-
newes, by a Law of Provision, exceedingly augmented: finally
all England enriched, and xlv. yeeres most prudently govern-
ed; Elizabeth a Queen, a Conqueresse, a Triumpher, the
most devoted to Piety, the most happy, after lxx. yeeres of
her life, quietly by death departed, hath left heere (in this
most famous Collegiat Church, which by her was establish-
ed and refounded) these remaines of her Mortality, until at
Christs call they shall again rise immortal.

She died xxiiij. March, the yeere of Salvation, MDCII.
of her Raigne XLV. of her Age, LXXII.



15. MARGARET

QUEEN of SCOTS, eldest Daughter of
Henry VII. King of England, &c.

CHAP. VI.

*Tb. Milles
p. 221.*



*Richard
Grafton f.
56.*

His Princess Margaret, eldest Daughter of King Henry VII. and Queen Elizabeth, Daughter of King Edward IV. and Sister to King Henry VIII. was born on the 29th day of November, in the year of our Lord, 1489. and of her Fathers Reign the fifth. At the age of 14 years, she was affied unto James IV. King of Scots, who had earnestly desired her in Marriage; whereupon King Henry her Father accompanying her as far as Cole-*Weston* beside *Northampton* (where his Mother the Countess of *Richmond* then lay) having given her his Blessing, with fatherly counsel and exhortation, committed the guard and conduct of her person principally to the Earls of *Surrey* and *Northumberland*, and to such Ladies and Gentlewomen as were appointed to that service; a great company of Lords, Knights, and Esquires, and Men of Note, attending them as far as *Barwick*. At *St. Lamberts Church* in *Lamer Moore* within *Scotland*, King James, attended by the principal of his Nobility, espoused her, and receiving her from the hands of the Earl of *Northumberland*; the next year after, viz. *An. 1503.* married her at *Edenburgh*, his Nobility being present.

*In pale, Or, a
Lyon rampant
within a double
Tressure flow-
ry counter-
flowry Gules,
Scotland, and
France and
England, quar-
terly. Which
Arms are car-
ved and paint-
ed on the
Tomb of
Queen Eliza-
beth in King
Henry VII. his
Chappel.*

*Episc.
Ross. ex
Pol. Virg.*

Objections being made at the Council Board against this Marriage, viz. *That thereby the Crown of England might come to the Scottish Line by the Issue of Lady Margaret*; King Henry made answer, *What if it should? For if any such thing should happen, (which Omen God forbid) I see it will come to pass that our Kingdom should lose nothing thereby, because there will not be an accession of England to Scotland, but contrarily of Scotland to England, as to that which is far the most noble head of the whole Island, seeing that which is less useth to accrue to the ornament of that which is much the greater, as Normandy heretofore came to be under the Dominion and Power of the English our Fore-fathers.*

This conjugal alliance did not only produce perfect peace and sincere amity between the two Realms of England and Scotland for a long time after; But (according to the prophetic saying of King Henry VII.) from this Match proceeded the union of both Kingdoms,

Tudors.

doms, under the Government of King *James VI.* their great Grandson, sole Monarch of the Island of *Great Britain*; for this *James VI.* was the son of *Mary Queen of Scots*, only Child of King *James V.* son of the aforesaid King *James IV.* and this Queen *Margaret*.

*Edward
Halle fol.
58.*

Which Queen, after the death of King *James IV.* her first Husband, incited to a War with *England* by the *French King*, and slain at *Flodden Field*, *An. 1513*, was re-married to *Archibald Douglas Earl of Angus*, in the year of our Lord, *1514*. much to the dissatisfaction of King *Henry VIII.* her Brother, and the Council of *Scotland*; after which there fell such dissention among the *Scotch Nobility*, that Queen *Margaret* and the Earl of *Angus*, like banished persons, came into *England*, where beseeching the Kings mercy and protection, he kindly granted their request, and sending them Apparel and all things necessary for their support, willed them to continue in *Northumberland* till his farther pleasure should be signified, in which time (*viz. An. 1516.*) Queen *Margaret* was delivered of a fair Lady, baptized after her own name, *Margaret*; who afterwards became the Wife of *Matthew Stewart Earl of Lenox*, Father of *Henry Stewart Lord Darley*, who, taking to Wife *Mary Queen of Scots*, was, by her, Father of *James VI.* the first Monarch of *Great Britain*, &c.

Anno 1516.

The next year, Queen *Margaret* with Earl *Archibald* her Husband, were by King *Henry VIII.* heartily invited to the Court of *England*, but the Earl of *Angus* failing of his promise, and departing privately into *Scotland*, left the Queen to make his excuse, who being nobly attended, and making her solemn entry into *London*, was from thence conveyed to the Court at *Greenwich*, and there joyfully received by King *Henry*, the Queen, and the *French Queen* her Sister. Here she continued above a year, entertained with Jousts, Feastings, and all the delights of a most splendid Court; and on the 18th of May, 1517. taking her journey towards *Scotland* (richly furnished with all things answerable to her Estate, both of Jewels, Plate, Tapistry Arras, Coyn, Horses, and all other things necessary, by the large bounty and magnificence of the King her Brother) she was upon the 13th day of *June* next following, received at *Barwick* by the Earl of *Angus* her Husband, accommodated with all the circumstances of a Queen (although she came into *England* stripped of all the Attendants of Majesty) where let us leave her, and make her Royal Descendents, by both Husbands, the matter of our following discourse.

Anno 1517.

*Richard
Grafton f.
63.*

Children of MARGARET Queen of Scots, by King James IV.
her first Husband.

16. ARTHUR STEWART eldest Son, deceased upon the 14th day of *July*, *An. 1516.* in the life-time of his Father.

*Tbo. Miles
166, p. 31.*

Chap. 5.

Ibid. p. 32.

Margaret
Queen of
Scots.

16. *JAMES V.* the second Son of *James IV.* King of *Scots*, and Queen *Margaret*, was (after his Fathers death, slain in *England*) King of *Scotland*, being Crowned at *Scone*, *An.* 1515. the usual inauguration place of their Kings. In the Reign of this *James V.* several acts of hostility, both by Sea and Land passed between the two Nations, during whose minority *John Duke of Albany* Cousin Germane to the deceased King, was by the grave Council of the Realm, sent for home out of *France*, to protect this young King, and to govern his Kingdom; who, not long after he had taken upon him the Government, joining with the *French*, made War upon *England*, severely hailing those Lords of *Scotland* whom he conceived forsook the King in his Wars, some by imprisonment, and others by death; for which cause mistrusting much his own safety, he returned into *France*. And King *James V.* being now arrived at Mays Estate, took to his first Wife *Magdalen* eldest Daughter to *Francis I.* King of *France*, who deceasing not much above a year after, without Issue, made way for his second Marriage with *Mary of Lorrain*, Daughter of *Claudius Duke of Guise*, Sister to Duke *Francis*, and Widow of *Longuevil*, who departing this life, *An.* 1560 had Issue by him *James* and *Arthur*, who died in their infancy; and *Mary* their only Daughter, after her Fathers death Queen of *Scots*, whose History followeth in the seventh Chapter of this sixth Book.

Thomas
Milles p. 33

Mary of Lorrain did bear quarterly of 6 peeces, 1. Hungary. 2. Naples. 3. Jerusalem. 4. Anjou. 5. Barr. 6. Lorrain.

Ibid.

King *James V.* died with grief of mind in the Castle of *Falkland* on the 13th day of *December*, 1542. after whose decease *James Earl of Arran* Lord of *Hamilton* his Kinsman was constituted Governor to the young Queen *Mary*, and also her Tutor.

Thomas
Milles p. 31.

16. *ALEXANDER STEWART*, third Son of King *James IV.* born *An.* 1514. was after his Fathers death Duke of *Rothsay*.

A Daughter of *MARGARET Queen of Scots*, by *ARCHIBALD DOWGLAS Earl of Angus* her second Husband.

Richard
Grafton f. 58.

16. *MARGARET DOWGLAS*, Countess of *Lenox*, only Daughter and Heir of *Archibald Dowglas Earl of Angus*, by *Margaret Queen of Scots*, eldest Daughter of *Henry VII.* King of *England*, was born at *Harbottel Castle* in *Northumberland*, in the year of our Lord, 1515. She was married to *Matthew Stewart* second of the name Earl of *Lenox*, and Regent of *Scotland* (elder Son of *John Earl of Lenox*, only son of *Matthew* first of the name Earl of *Lenox* and Lord *Darley* or *Darnley*, slain with King *James IV.* at the Battel of *Flodden*, *An.* 1513.

Thomas
Milles p. 31.

The Arms and Supporters of this Countess *Margaret* are at the head of her Tomb, vide p. 499.

K k k k k

whose

Margaret
Queen of
Scots.

whose Father was *John Stewart* Earl of *Lenox*, the Son of *Alain Stewart* the first Earl of *Lenox*, eldest Son of *John Stewart* Count of *Evereux*, Lord *Darnley*, *Aubigny* and *Concorsant*, and Constable of the *Scotish* Army in *France*, slain in *Battel*, *An. 1429*. which *John* was her only Son of *Alexander Stewart* sole Brother of *Robert II.* King of *Scots.*) and by the said *Matthew* Earl of *Lenox* (who deceased, *An. 1586.*) this *Margaret Douglas* had Issue (as appeareth by the following Epitaph on her Monument in the South Ile of King *Henry VII.* his Chappel in *Westminster* Abbey, the Figure of which is exhibited in the following page, their Portraitures being carved thereon in *Alabaster*) four Sons and as many Daughters.

MEMORIÆ SACRUM.

At the head of
the Monu-
ment.

MARGARETÆ DOUGLASIÆ MATTHÆI STUARTI
LEVENOSIÆ COMITIS VXORI, HENRICI 7. ANGLIÆ
REGIS EX FILIA NPTI, POTENTISS: REGIBVS
COGNATIONE CONIUNCTISSIMÆ, IACOBI 6. SCOTORVM
REGIS AVIÆ, MATRONÆ SANCTISSIMIS MORIB ET.
INVICTA ANIMI PATIENTIA INCOMPARABILI. P.
OBIIT MARTII DECIMO ANNO DOM. 1577.

On the
South-side the
the Tomb.

MARGARETA POTENS VIRTUTE, POTENTIOR ORTV,
REGIBVS AC PROAVIS NOBILITATA SVIS:
INDE CALEDONIIS, AVSTRALIBVS INDE BRITANNIS
ÆDITA PRINCIPIBVS PRINCIPIBVSQ. PARENS
QVÆ MORTIS FVERANT, SOLVIT LETISSIMA MORTI
ATQVE DEVM PETIIT: NAM FVIT ANTE DEI.

HENRY SECOND SONNE TO THIS LADY, WAS K. OF SCOTTS,
AND FATHER TO IAMES 6. NOW KING. THIS HENRY
WAS MVRTERED AT THE AGE OF 21 YEARES. CHARLES
HER YONGEST SONNE WAS EARLE OF LEVENOX,
FATHER TO THE LADY ARBEL: HE DYED AT THE
AGE OF 21 YEARES, AND IS HERE INTOMBED.

On the
North-side.

THIS LADY HAD TO HER GREAT-GRANDFATHER K.
EDWARD THE 4; TO HER GRANDFATHER K. HENRY
THE 7; TO HER VNCLE, K. HENRY THE 8; TO HER
COVSIN GERMANE K. EDWARD THE 6; TO HER BROTHER
K. IAMES OF SCOTLAND THE 5; TO HER SONNE KING
HENRY THE FIRST; TO HER GRANDCHILD K. IAMES 6;

HAVING TO HER GREATE GRANDMOTHER, AND GRAND-
MOTHER TWO QUEENS, BOTH NAMED ELIZABETH; TO HER
MOTHER, MARGARET Q. OF SCOTTS; TO HER AVNT MA-
RIE THE FRENCH Q; TO HER COVSYNS GERMANES,
MARIE AND ELIZABETH QUEENS OF ENGLAND; TO HER
NEECE AND DAUGHTER IN LAWE, MARY Q. OF SCOTTS.

At the foot
of the Tomb.

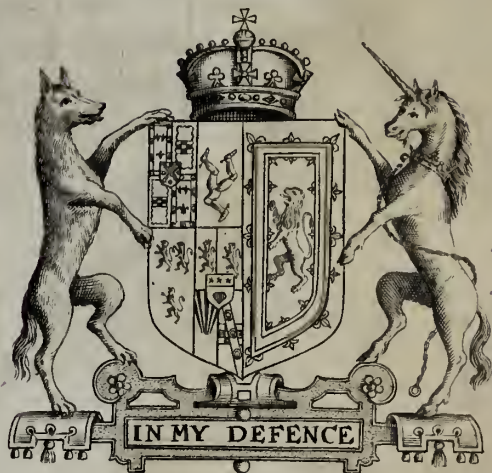
ABSOLVTV CVRA THOMAE FOWLERI HVIVS DOM. EXECVTORIS
OCTOB. 24. 1578.

HERE LYETH THE NOBLE LADYE MARGARET COVN-
TESSE OF LEVENOX, DAUGHTER AND SOLE HEIRE OF ARCHI-
BALD EARLE OF ANGVISE BY MARGARET Q. OF SCOTTS HIS
WIFE, THAT WAS ELDEST DAUGHTER TO KING HENRY
THE 7. WHO BARE VNTO MATHEW EARLE OF LEVE-
NOX HER HVSBAND 4. SONNES, AND 4. DAUGHTERS.

*Ad Caput Tumuli
sunt hæc Insignia*



*Ad pedem Tumuli
hujus sunt hæc*



499



*Honoratissimo et Nobiliss.
comiti NEWPORT de Bradford
Hospiti Dnⁱ Regis CAROLI
piæ Locumtenenti, et ejusdem
Tumuli hanc, Margaretæ
H. DD.*



*Domino, Dn^o FRANCISCO Vice-
Baroni NEWPORT de High-Ercall
II^{di} Thesaurario, Comitatus Salo-
majestatis e secretioribus Consilijs;
Levinia Comitissæ, Figuram.
F S.*

Margaret
Queen of
Scots.

The four Daughters, with one of the Sons of this Countess *Margaret* deceasing in their infancy, mention is made only of the the names of three, *viz. Henry*, who died at the age of nine months, and lyeth interred at the upper end of the Chancel in the Parish Church of *Stepney* near *London*; upon whose Grave is engraven in Brasse, as followeth,

Book 6.

Speed p.
996 & 997

Here lyeth *Henry* Steward Lord *Darle*, of the age of three quarters of a yeere, late Sonne and Heire of *Matthew* Steward Earl of *Lenox*; and Lady *Margaret* his Wife. Which *Henry* deceased the xxviii. day of November in the yeare of our Lord God, 1545. whose Soul Iesus pardon.

The Impale-
ment of this
Henry and
Mary Queen
of Scots his
Wife Ensign-
ed with a
Royal Crown
and support-
ed, are carved
at the foot of
his Mothers
Tomb, exhibi-
ted in the pre-
cedent page,
viz. 499.

Henry Lord *Darnly* (another *Henry*) was their second Son, a noble young Prince, and reputed for person one of the goodliest Gentlemen of *Europe*; he was a Native of *England*, (*Earl Matthew* his Father having been kept here an Exile near twenty years) and having now scarcely accomplished the seventeenth year of his age, he with his said Father were invited into *Scotland* by Queen *Mary*, under pretence of restoring to the Earl of *Lenox* his antient Patrimony; but indeed to confer with him about a marriage with this *Henry* Lord *Darnley* his Son, to strengthen her own Title, and to prevent any other: for they were Cousin Germans, and he next Heir after her and her Descendents, to the Crown of *England*. After some time, by the importunity of the Countess of *Lenox*, and other means used, Queen *Elizabeth* was contented to give them liberty of a three months stay in *Scotland*; whereupon being come to *Edenborough*, the Queen of Scots at first sight became so enamoured of the lovely young Lord *Darnley*, that neither the menaces of Queen *Elizabeth*, nor all other considerations, could deter her from marrying him; whom to render the fitter companion for her, she caused first to be honoured with Knighthood, and then created into the Dignity of Earl of *Rosse*, and Duke of *Rothsay*; which Dukedom by birth pertaineth to the eldest Sons of the Kings of *Scotland*. After this, when he had not been above five months in *Scotland*, and not exceeded his nineteenth year, she married him, and with the consent of most of the Peers, declared him King. The fruit of this marriage soon appeared in the Queens being with Child; but her love to King *Henry* was not so warm at first but it began now as much to cool, and Queen *Mary* had not heaped Honours on him so fast before, but he is now as suddenly devested of them; for where before in all publick Acts, she used to place her Husbands name first, now she caused it to be placed after hers, and in the Coining of Mony, began to leave it quite out. This unkindness between them, was chiefly fomented by one *David Rizie* an *Italian*, her Secretary for the *French* Tongue, by means whereof he had often times Conference with her, when the King himself might not be admitted; which indignity the King instiga-
ted

Chap. 6.

ted by some of his Nobility, and more especially by the Earl of *Murray*, revenges, by the death of *Rizie*, whom finding at a side Cupbord, tasting some Meat that had been taken from the Queens Table, dragged him forth into an outer Chamber, and there murdered him. Of the foulness of which fact, when King *Henry* after a while grew sensible, he meant to be revenged on *Murray*, who had counselled him to it: which the Earl of *Murray* understanding, prevented it, with causing the like to be done to him. For the Queen having been delivered of her Son (*James VI.* of the name, King of *Scots*, afterwards Monarch of *Great Britain*, &c.) and the day of the Christning being come, Queen *Elizabeth* being requested to be Godmother, sent thither the Earl of *Bedford* as her Deputy, and a Font of massie Gold for a Present, in value 1043 *l.* but gave him expresse command, that he should not honour *Darley* with the Title of King. But before a month or two after the Christning were passed, this Matrimonial King, in a stormy, and tempestuous night, was strangled in his Bed, and then cast forth into a Garden, and the House immediately blown up with Gunpowder.

Margaret
Countess of
Lenox:

Charles Stewart Earl of *Lenox* (the third son of *Matthew* Earl of *Lenox* and *Margaret Dowglas* his Wife) was born also in *England*.

He took to Wife *Elizabeth* the second Daughter of Sir *William Cavendish* of *Chatesworth* in the County of *Derby* Kt. by *Elizabeth* his Wife one of the Sisters and Coheirs of *John Hardwick* of *Hardwick* in the same County Esq; and deceasing in the one and twentieth year of his age, left Issue by her, his only Child *Arabella Stewart*, who being Cousin Germain to King *James*, and without his privity or consent secretly marrying Mr. *William Seymour* (second Son of the Earl of *Hertford*) afterwards Earl of *Hertford*, and lately restored to the Dukedom of *Somerset*, they were both committed prisoners to the Tower of *London*, where the said Lady *Arabella* ended her life, without Issue, upon the 27th day of *September*, *An.* and was interred in the Vault with *Mary* Queen of *Scots*, in the Chappel of King *Henry VII.* where I have seen her Lead Coffin, without any Monumental Inscription.

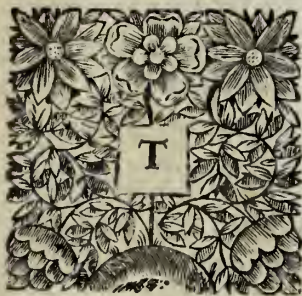


17. M A R Y

QUEEN of SCOTS and DOWAGER of
FRANCE.

C H A P. VII.

The Achievement of *Mary* Queen of *Scots*, is carved and painted on her Magnificent Tomb in the Chappel of King *Henry VII.* in *Westminster* Abby. Vide p. 506.



His *Mary*, sole Daughter and Heir of *James V.* of the name King of *Scots*, (and of *Mary* of *Lorrain*, Daughter of *Claude* Duke of *Guise*) Son of *James IV.* King of *Scots*, by *Margaret* eldest Daughter of *Henry VII.* King of *England*, was born on the Vigil of the and Conception of our blessed Lady, *An.* 1542.

Tho. Milles p. 33.

being an Infant at the time of her Fathers death, was proclaimed Heir to the Kingdom of *Scotland* in the same year. *James* Earl of *Arran* her Kinsman being her Governor in her tender years, denied to give her in marriage to *Edward VI.* King of *England*, notwithstanding it was so agreed between the chief Peers of both Realms; whereupon ensued the famous Battel of *Musselborough*, where the *English* became victorious, *An.* 1547.

But lest this young Lady should fall into the hands of the *English*, the Queen Dowager *Mary* of *Lorrain* her Mother, and the Estates of *Scotland* convey her into *France*, when *Henry II.* the *French* King, taking that Realm into his protection, sends them Forces, and espouses Queen *Mary* to his Son *Francis* the Dauphin; which Marriage, when they came of years, was solemnized in the Church of our Lady at *Paris*, by *Charles* Cardinal of *Bourbon* Archbishop of *Roan*; upon which it was agreed, among other things, That *Francis* the Dauphin should have the Title of King of *Scotland*, and bear his Arms quarterly with those of *Scotland*, under the same Crown; the Queens Dower being assigned her upon the Duchy of *Touraine*, and County of *Poitou*.

Scevole and *Louis de St. Marthe* Tome 1. p. 656 & 657.

Her first Marriage.

An Impalement of the Arms of King *Francis* and Queen *Mary* are embroidered under an Imperial Crown on the Valence of the Canopy in the Queens Presence Chamber at *Whitehall*, much of which is said to be her own handy-work.

Shortly afterwards, this King Daulphin, not being above sixteen years old, succeeded to the Crown of *France* (after the death of *Henry II.* his Father.) by the name of King *Francis II.* and was anointed and crowned at *Rheims* by *Charles* Cardinal of *Lorrain* Archbishop of that place, Uncle by the Mother to the Queen his Wife, the 8th day of *September*, *An.* 1559. whereupon being King and Queen of *France* and *Scotland*, they lay claim to the Crown of *England*, quartering the Arms thereof, and also bearing them on an Escoccheon of *Pretence*; but a Peace being shortly after concluded at *Edenborough*, these Arms and Titles were to be disused. This Royal Couple continued but a short time together; for King

Francis

Chap. 7. *Francis* being violently seized with a Catarrh in his Ear, it caused his death the 5th of *December*, An. 1560. having reigned only 17 months and 25 dayes. After whose decease, *Mary* the Queen-Dowager (having no Issue by him) retired into *Scotland*; where she afterwards took to her second Husband her Cousin *Henry Stewart* Lord *Darley* Son and Heir of *Matthew* Earl of *Lenox*, from which Marriage came *James* I. Monarch of *Great Britain*, the happy Uniter of both Kingdoms.

Mary
Queen of
Scots.

Her second
Marriage.

The Arms of
Henry Lord
Darley and
Queen *Mary*;
are Impaled
on her Tomb
in *Henry* VII.
his Chapel;
vide p. 506.

Few years had Queen *Mary* enjoyed her second Husband *Henry* Lord *Darnly*, when by the practises of the Earl of *Murray* her base Brother (who had animated the said King *Henry* to assassinate *David Rixie* her Secretary) he was most cruelly murdered; so that the Queen being thereby left alone, is counselled to marry with some person that might be able to assist her against all opposers. The man pitched upon, is *James Hepburn* Earl of *Bothwell*, being then great in her favor, and of singular eminency for his Valor. And though he were the person that had acted the Kings murder, yet is he, by *Murray*, *Morton*, and their Confederates, recommended to the Queen; to which motion, as being destitute of Friends, and not knowing whom to trust, she at last consents: But upon these Conditions, That above all things respect might be had to her young Son *James*, and that *Bothwell* might be legally quitted both from the Bond of his former Marriage, and also of the Kings murder. Hereupon a course is plotted, by which Earl *Bothwell* is called to the Bar, and (*Morton* being his Advocate) by the Sentence of the Judges, clearly acquitted. Upon this he is created Duke of *Orkney*, and many of the Nobility consenting, married to Queen *Mary*; which bred a suspicion in several, that the Queen was conscious of the murder, the thing indeed that by the marriage they intended: which suspicion once raised, they seek by all means to increase, thereby to have the better colour against her; and so the very same man who had absolved *Bothwell*, and consented to the marriage, now, with others, takes Arms against her, as a delinquent in both; force him to fly, and then seize upon the Queen, whom clad in very homely Garments, they thrust into Prison at *Loch-Leuyn* under the custody of *Murray's* Mother, who had been the Harlot of King *James* V. but boasted herself to have been his Lawful Wife, and this Earl of *Murray* her Son, the King's lawfully begotten Son.

Her third
Marriage.

Queen *Elizabeth* being informed of these proceedings against the Queen of *Scots*, sends Sir *Nicholas Throckmorton* into *Scotland*, to expostulate with the Confederates, touching their cruel usage of her, and to consult by what means she might be restored to her liberty. Being come into *Scotland*, he found the Confederates in more insolent terms than report had made them, being divided in opinion what to do with the Queen; some would have her banished perpetually; others committed to Prison, and her Son proclaimed King; others, more inhumane, were for having her to be deprived of Princely Authority, life and all; and this *Knox*
and

Mary
Queen of
Scots.

Book 6.

and some other Ministers thundred out of the Pulpits. *Throckmorton* on the other side maintained that the Queen was subject to no Tribunal but that in Heaven, and that there was no Jurisdiction in *Scotland* which was not derived from her Authority, and revocable at her pleasure. To which they opposed the peculiar right of the Kingdom of *Scotland*; and that in extraordinary Cases they were to proceed besides order: taking up *Buchannans* Arguments: who in those days by instigation of *Murray*, wrote that damned Dialogue, *De jure Regni apud Scotos*. After all this Debate, what *Throckmorton* could get of them, was a Writing without any Subscription; in which they protested they had shut up the Queen only to keep her from *Bothwell*, whom she loved so desperately, that to enjoy him she regarded not all their ruins; willing him to rest satisfied with this answer, till such time as all the Peers met together. The Queen was yet confined to a more close imprisonment, and through fear of death, compelled unheard, to set her hand to three Instruments; The first whereof contained, the resignation of her Kingdom to her young Son, at that time scarce thirteen months old; In the second, she constituted *Murray* Vice-Roy during the minority of her said Son; And in the third, in case he refused the charge, the Governors nominated, were, *James* Duke of *Chasteau-Herald*, *Giles Spike* Earl of *Argyle*, *Mathew* Earl of *Lenox* (the Queens Father-in-Law) *John* Earl of *Atholl*, *James* Earl of *Morton*, *Alexander* Earl of *Glencarn*, and *John* Earl of *Mar*. And presently she signified to Queen *Elizabeth* by *Throckmorton*, that she had made these Grants by compulsion, through the counsel of *Throckmorton*, telling her, that a Grant extorted from one in Prison (which is a just fear) is actually void and of none effect. Five days after this Resignation, *James VI.* the Queens Son, was Anointed and Crowned King, *James Knox* Preaching at the same time; but Queen *Elizabeth* had forbidden *Throckmorton* to be thereat, that she might not seem by the presence of her Embassador to approve their proceeding in the displacing of the Queen of *Scots*: Who some time after (having been a Prisoner eleven months) makes her escape from *Loch-lewyn* to *Hamilton* Castle; where, upon the Testimonies of *Robert Melwyn*, and others, in a meeting of a great part of the Nobility, there was drawn a Sentence Declaratory, that the Grant extorted from the Queen in Prison (which is *Justus Metus*) was actually void from the beginning; upon which great multitudes flocked unto her; so as within a day or two, she had gotten an Army of at least 6000. But when they joined Battel with *Murray*, being but raw and unexperienced Soldiers, they were soon defeated; so that the Queen sought to save herself by flight, journeying in one day threescore Miles, and coming at night to the house of *Maxwell* Lord *Heris*. From thence she sent *John Beton* to Queen *Elizabeth* with a Diamond Ring, which she had formerly received from her, as a Pledge of Mutual Amity; intimating, that she would come into *England*, and implore her aid, if her Subjects offered to prosecute her any far-

Chap. 6. farther. Queen *Elizabeth* returned answer, that she should receive from her, in abundant manner, all loving and friendly Offices. But before the Messenger was returned, she, contrary to the advice of her Friends, entred into a small Bark, and with the Lords *Heris*, and *Fleming*, and a few others, landed at *Wickington* in *Cumberland*, near the mouth of the River *Derwent*.

Mary
Queen of
Scots.

England, instead of being a Sanctuary to the distressed Queen of *Scots*, became only a change of air, but not from confinement to liberty; for being denied access to Queen *Elizabeth*, and tossed from one Prison to another for the space of above eighteen years, in which she had often struggled for liberty (as our Annals do testifie) that cruel Tragedy of her life, begun in *Scotland*, was here more cruelly ended by the stroak of an Axe in *Fotheringhay* Castle in *Northamptonshire* (much to the dishonour of this Kingdom) upon the 6th of the Ides of *February* (*viz.* the 8th day of *February*) 1587. But beginning the year on the first of *January*, An. 1586.

Being thus deprived of life, Queen *Elizabeth* to shew her detestation of so horrid an act, which she declared to be done without her knowledge, caused the Corps of the Queen of *Scots* to be buried with very great solemnity in the Cathedral Church of *Peterborow*, on the first day of *August*, An. 1587. with all the Trophies of a Sovereign Queen, and a stately Hearse in the said Church; the Proceeding consisting of many of the Nobility, Lords and Ladies (the Countess of *Bedford* being the chief Mourner) and abundance of the Gentry, all in Blacks. Here her Body rested till her Son King *James*, not long after his coming to the Crown of *England*, prepared a Vault in the South Ile of King *Henry VII.* his Chappel at *Westminster*, to which her Corps was privately conveyed, and over the same erected a Magnificent Tomb (the Figure of which is inserted in the following page) upon eight Corinthian Pillars, under the Arch of which lies the Portraiture of the Queen; the Frize is beautified with several Matches of the Kings of *Scotland*, and the top thereof crowned with her Achievement; several Tables of Marble contain her Epitaph, which gives the Reader a brief account of her Royal Descent and Kingly Relations; the exquisite Endowments both of her Body and Mind, the Troubles of her life, her constancy in Religion, and resolution in death.

E. 11. fol.
95. & 1.
14. fol. 160
159; 168.

D. O. M.

Bonæ Memorix
et Spei Æternæ.

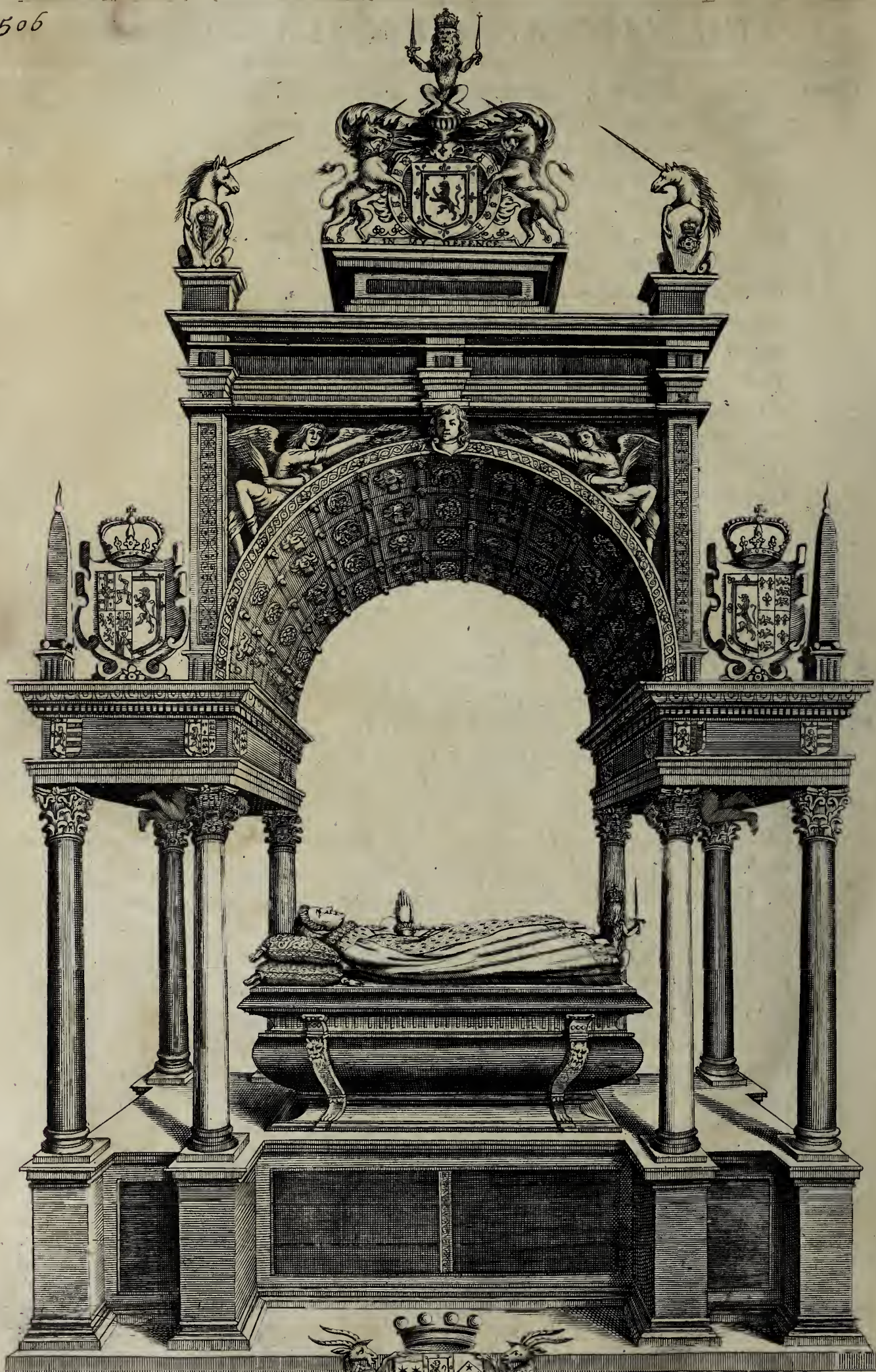
Mariæ Stuartæ Scotorum Reginæ, Franciæ Dotariæ, Jacobi V. Scotorum Regis filiæ et hæredis unicæ, Henrici vii. Angl. Regis, ex Margareta majori natu filia (Jacobo iii. Regi Scotorum matrimonio copulata,) Proneptis, Edwardi iii. Angl. Regis ex Elizabetha, filiarum suarum natu maxima Abneptis, Francisci II. Gallorum R. Conjugis, Coronæ Angl. dum vixit.

M m m m m

certæ

This Monumental Inscription is engraven in Roman Capitals.

This first part of her Epitaph is on the South-side of her Tomb.



Honoratiss: et Nobiliss: Domino Dn:
 Truro, Dn: Custodi privati Sigilli:
 Britannia, Francia, et Hibernia,
 tioribus Consilijs, Tumuli hanc
 Mag: Britannia &



IOANNI Baroni ROBERTS de
 Serenissimo CAROLO II: Magna
 Monarcha, ab intimis et sanc-
 Mariae Scotorum Regina, Jacobi
 Matris, Imaginem. HD. F.S.

Chap. 7. certæ, & indubitatæ hæredis, & Jacobi magnæ Britanniæ
Monarchæ potentissimi, matris.

Mary
Queen of
Scots.

Stirpe vere Regiæ, & antiquissima prognata erat, maximis
totius Europæ principib. agnatione, & cognatione conjuncta,
& exquisitissimis animi, & corporis dotibus, & ornamentis
cumulatissima, (verum ut sunt variæ rerum humanarum vices)
postquam annos plus minus viginti, in custodia detenta,
fortiter, & strenue, (sed frustra) cum malevolorum
obrectationibus, timidorum suspicionibus, & inimicorum
capitalium insidiis conflictata esset, tandem inaudito, &
infesto regibus exemplo, securi percutitur;
& contempto mundo, devicta morte, lassato carnifice,
Christo servatori animæ salutem, Jacobo filio spem Regni, &
Posteritatis, & universis cædis infaustæ spectantibus
exemplum patientiæ commendans, piè, patienter, intrepidè,
cervicem regiam, securi maledictæ subjecit, & vitæ caducæ
sortem, cum celestis regni perennitate commutavit;

VI. Idus Februarij.

Anno Christi. M. D. Lxxxvii.

Ætatis XXXXVI.

Generis splendor raræ si gratia formæ
Probri nescia mens, inviolata fides,
Pectoris invicti robur, sapientia, candor,
Nixaque solantis spes pietate dei:
Si morum probitas, duri patientia freoni,
Majestas, bonitas, pura, benigna manus,
Pallida fortunæ possint vitare tonantis
Fulmina, quæ montes, templaque sancta petunt.
Non præmatura fatorum sorte perisset,
Nec fieret mæstis tristis imago genis
Jure Scotos, Thalamo Francos, spe possidet Anglos,
Triplice sic triplex, jure corona beat,
Fœlix, heu nimium fœlix, si turbine pulsa
Vicinam fero conciliasset opem.
Sed cadit ut terram teneat, nunc morte triumphat
Fructibus ut sua stirps, pullulet inde noyis.
Victa nequit Vinci, nec carcere clausa teneri;
Non occisa mori, sed neque capta capi.
Sic vitis succisa gemmit fœcundior uvis
Sculptaque purpureo, gemma decore micat.
Obruta frugifero sensim sic cespite surgunt
Semina, per multos, quæ latuere dies.
Sanguine fanciuit fœdus cum plebe jehoua
Sanguine placabant numina sanctæ patres.
Sanguine conspersi quos præterit ira penates;
Sanguine signata est quæ modo cedit humus.
Parge Deus, satis est, infandos siste dolores:
Inter funestos pervolet illa dies.

This latter
part of the
Epitaph of
Queen Mary
is on the
North-side of
her Monu-
ment.

Sic

Mary
Queen of
Scots.

Book 6.

Sic Reges mactare nefas, ut sanguine posthac,
Purpureo nunquam terra Britanna fluat.
Exemplum pereat cæ læ cum vulnere Christiæ :
Inque malum præceps, author & actor eat.
Si meliore sui post mortem parte triumphet,
Carnifices fileant, tormina, claustra, cruces.
Quem dederant cursum superi, régina peregit.
Tempora læta Deus, tempora dura dedit.
Edidit eximium fato properante Jacobum
Quem Pallas, Musæ, Delia, Fata colunt.
Magna viro, major natu, sed maxima partu
Conditur hic Regum filia, sponsa, parens.
Det Deus ut nati & qui nascentur ab illa,
Æternos videant hinc sine nube dies.
H. N. gemens.

Over the Cornish
at the
head of the
Monument.

I Pet. 2. 21.

Christus pro nobis
passus est relinquens
Exemplum, ut sequamini
vestigia ejus.

Over the Cornish
at the
foot of the
Tomb.

I Pet. 2. 22.

Qui cum malediceretur
non maledicebat, cum
pateretur non
comminabatur, tradebat
autem judicanti justè.

*A Son of MARY Queen of Scots, by HENRY Lord
Darley, her second Husband.*

18. JAMES VI. King of Scots, and first Monarch of Great
Britain, whose History followeth in the first Chapter of the
seventh Book.

15. MARY



15. **M A R Y**
QUEEN-DOWAGER of FRANCE, and
DUCHESS of SUFFOLK, third Daughter
of Henry VII. King of England.

C H A P. VIII.



See vole &
 Louis de
 St. Marche
 286 &
 287.

Edward
 Halle f.
 48. a. 6.
 & 49. a.

Ibid. f. 56.

I. 15. a. fol.
 107. b. in
 Coll. Arm.

His Lady Mary, third Daughter of King Henry VII. born *An.* 1498. was first promised to Charles King of Castile, and afterwards at the age of eighteen years, married to Lewis XII. the French King, in the City of Abbeville in Picardy, upon the 9th day of October, being the Feast of St. Dyonis, in the year 1514. and solemnly Crowned in the Monastery of St. Denis, on the 5th day of November next following, to whom she was third Wife, but lived with him only three months; when having enjoyed his Marriage Bed too freely, he died without Issue by her, at his Palace of Tournelles in Paris the first of January, 1515. in the 53 year of his age, and the 17 of his Reign (having prepared an Army for his second Expedition into Italy) and was buried at St. Denis. After whose decease, she returned into England, and in the year 1517, was re-married to that Pompous Gentleman, and Favourite of her Brother King Henry VIII. Charles Brandon Duke of Suffolk, to whom she was also third Wife, and in whose life-time she died, at the Mannor of Westhorp in Suffolk the 25th of June, between the hours of 7 and 8 in the morning, 1533. *An.* 25 H. 8. the Dominical Letter E. Whose Body being embalmed and chested, was brought out of her Chamber into the Chapel, where it lay in State till the 21 of July, when it was conveyed under a Canopy, suitable to the degree of a Queen, unto a Chair covered with a rich Pall of Cloth of Gold frized, the ground black, with a Cross of Cloth of Gold, the ground white, thereupon lay the Image of a Queen, apparelled in Robes of Estate, with a rich Crown of Gold on her Head, her Hair dishevell'd, a Scepter of Gold in her right Hand, and rich Ston'd Rings on her Fingers; the Chair covered with a Pall of black Velter, with a Cross of Cloth of Silver. Thus, with a noble Proceeding, and a second Chair also in Mourning, they set forward toward St. Edmondsbury the said 21 of July, attended by the Heralds, the Lady Frances her Daughter being chief Mourner; where arriving about two in the afternoon, it was conveyed to a glorious Herse in the Abbey there, and on Wednesday the 22 of July, all Ceremonies performed, was interred in that Monastery: whose Issue by the aforesaid Charles Brandon Duke of Suffolk, were as follow, viz.

Queen Mary of France did bear, France Impaling, quarterly France and England, Vide I. 15. fol. 107. b. in. Coll. Arm.

Her second Marriage.

Brandon, viz. Barry of 10 peeces Argent and Gules a Lyon rampant Or crowned party per-pale Argent and Gules. Impaling France and England quarterly.

Nnnnn

16. HEN.

Mary Queen
of France.

16. HENRY BRANDON, created Earl of Lincoln, who Book 6:
deceased without Issue.

Vide Queen
Elizabeths
Warrant, 1.9.
p. 14. in Coll.
Arm. for an
augmentation
of Arms to
this Lady
Frances Bran-
don Duchefs
of Suffolk in
these Words,
By the Queen

Truſty and
welbeloved
We grete you
well, letting
you to under-
ſtand, that for
the good zeal
and affection
which We of
long time
have borne to
our derely be-
loved Couſyn
the Lady
Frances late
Duchefs of
Southfolke, and
eſpecially for
that ſhe is ly-
nyally decen-
ded from our
Grandfather
King Henry
the Seventhe,

as alſo for other cauſes and conſiderations Us thereunto moving, in perpetual memory of the ſame, We have thought it requiſite and expedyent, to graunte and give unto her, and to her Poſterity, an Augmentation of Our Armes to be borne with the difference to the ſame by us aſſigned, and the ſame to bear in the place of the firſt quar- ter, and ſo to be placed with the Armes of her Aunceſtors, as by the Orders of Our Office it is manifeſt, accord- ing to the Skochin by Us directed to you in that behalf, that is to ſaye, Our Armes with a bordure goubony golde and Azure, whyche ſhall be an apparent declaration of here conſanguynyte unto Us. Whereupon We will and re- quier you to ſee the ſame entryd into your Regiſtres and Records; and at this her Funeral to plaſſe the ſame Aug- mentation with the her Aunceſtors Armes, in Banners, Bannerols, Lozenges, and Scocheons as otherwiſe, when it ſhall be thought mete and convenyent. And this Our Letters ſhall be your ſufficyent warrant and diſcharge in this behaulf. Geouen under Our Signet at Our Palace of Weſtmiſter the therde daye of December in the ſeconde yeare of Our Reigne.

To Our truſty and welbeloved Seruant Sir Gilbert Deſbrike Knight alias Garter Our principal King of Arms, and William Harvy Eſquier alias Clarencieux King of Armes of the South parte of this Our Realme of Eng'land, and to either of them.

The Duchefs Frances had Iſſue by Henry Duke of Suffolk her firſt Huſband, three Daughters.

Dudley, viz. Or,
a Lyon rampant
with the Tails,
vert, impaling
Barry of ſix
peeces Argent
and Azure,
three Torteaux
in Chief, and
over all, a La-
bel of three
points, Ermine,
Grey.

17. Jane Grey married to Guilford Dudley, fourth Son of John Duke of Northumberland, whoſe aim being no leſs than to have the whole Government of the Kingdom, allured the Duke of Suffolk her Father to countenance the proclaiming of this his Daughter the Lady Jane to be Queen of England, upon pretence of King Edward's designation of her ſo to be, by his Will; which attempt not taking effect, coſt the two Dukes, the Son Guilford Dudley, and the Lady Jane Grey, their lives, being all four be- headed, and ſhe deceaſing without Iſſue.

Stow's Ana-
nals.

Seymour im-
paling Grey.

17. Katherine Grey their ſecond Daughter, was eſpouſed to Henry Lord Herbert, eldeſt Son to William Earl of Pembroke, and being divorced from him, married to Edward Seymour Earl of Hertford, who deceaſed, An. 1621. having had Iſſue by her, Edward Seymour Lord Beauchamp, who dying in his ſaid Fathers life, time, An. 1618. left Iſſue by Honora his Wife, daughter of Sir

Annal. E-
lix. per
Camden de
an. 1562.

Richard

Chap. 8. *Richard Rogers* of *Brianston* in the County of *Dorset*, Kt. *Edward Seymour* Lord *Beauchampe*, of whom there is no Issue. Sir *William Seymour* Kt. his second Son, and Sir *Francis Seymour* third Son.

Mary
Queen of
France.

Sir *William Seymour* Kt. the second Son, succeeded his Grandfather *Edward* Earl of *Hertford* in his Honors, and married two Wives, first the Lady *Arabella*, Daughter of *Charles* second Son of *Mathew* Earl of *Lenox*, by whom he had no Issue; and afterwards *Frances* Daughter of *Robert Devereux* Earl of *Essex*, Sister and Coheir to Earl *Robert*. An. 16 Car. 1. this *William* was for his eminent merit advanced to the Dignity of Marquis of *Hertford*, and living to see the Restauration of his present Majesty King *Charles II.*

Pat. an. 16
Car. 1. p. 1.

Journal of
Parl.

I. 8. fol. 80.
a. in Coll.
Arm.

Fun. of the
Nob. un-
marked in
Coll. Arm.
fol. 31. a.

was by a Special Act in that Parliament begun at *Westminster*, the 25th of *April*, in the twelfth year of His Reign, restored to the Title of Duke of *Somerset*, by a Repeal of that Act of the 5 and 6 *Edward VI.* for the attainder of *Edward* Duke of *Somerset* his Great-grandfather. After which, departing this life the 24th of *October* the same year 1660. he left Issue by the said Lady *Frances* his second Wife, five Sons, viz. *William* and *Robert*, who died unmarried at the age of twenty years; *Henry* Lord *Beauchamp* third Son, who took to Wife *Mary* Daughter of *Arthur* Lord *Capel*, and Sister of *Arthur* Earl of *Essex*, and died at the age of 28 years, in the life-time of his Father, leaving Issue by her, one Son named *William*, who was after the decease of his Grandfather, Duke of *Somerset*; but he departed this life the 12th of *December*, 1671. unmarried, in his 20th year, and was interred at *Great Bedwind* in the County of *Wilts.* *Edward Seymour* was the fourth Son of *William* Duke of *Somerset*, and died in his infancy; and *John Seymour* was his fifth Son, who out-living his Nephew Duke *William*, enjoyed his Honours but a short time, and having taken to Wife *Sarah* Daughter of Sir *Richard Alston* Kt. deceased in *April*, An. 1675. without Issue, his Body being interred in the Cathedral Church at *Salisbury*.

Seamour, viz.
quarterly Or,
on a Pile Gules;
between six
Flowers de
Lize Azure,
three Lyons pas-
sant guardant
of the first, and
Gules two
Wings conjoin-
ed Or, impa-
ling *Devereux*;
Which is Ar-
gent a Fesse
Gules and
three Tortaux
in Chief.

Seamour impa-
ling *Capel*, viz.
Gules, a Lyon
a Lyon rampant
in three Crosse-
crosslets, fitchee
Or.

The Issue Male of the first Line being thus extinguished, I now come to Sir *Francis Seymour* Kt. the third Son of *Edward* Lord *Beauchamp*, Son and Heir of *Edward* Earl of *Hertford*; which Sir *Francis*, upon the 19th of *February* 16 Car. 1. was advanced to the Dignity of a Baron of this Realm, by the Title of Lord *Seamour* of *Trowbridge*, in *Com. Wilts.* He took to his first Wife *Frances* the Daughter and Heir of Sir *Gilbert Prinne* of *Allington* in the County of *Wilts.* Kt. by whom he had Issue *Charles* Lord *Seamour*, who succeeding him, married to his second Wife (the first dying without Issue Male) *Elizabeth* Daughter of *William* Lord *Allington* of *Horsbet* in the County of *Cambridge*, by whom he had Issue five Sons, *Francis*, *William*, and *William*, who died in their infancy, and *Francis* and *Charles*, now living 1677. and deceased in *August*, An. 1665.

Pat. an. 16
Car. 1. p. 7.

Francis his eldest surviving Son, succeeded this *Charles* in the Honour of Lord *Seymour* of *Trowbridge*, and by the death of the before-specified *John* Duke of *Somerset* without Issue, he enjoyeth also that illustrious Title.

Mary
Queen of
France.

17, Mary Grey the third and youngest Daughter of Henry Grey Duke of Suffolk (and Lady Frances his Wife, Daughter of Charles Brandon Duke of Suffolk, by Mary the French Queen, third Daughter of King Henry VII.) being somewhat deformed, was married unto Henry Keyes the Kings Gentleman Porter. Book 6.

Brandon impaled by Clifford, being Cheque Or and Azure, a Fesse Gules.

16. *ELEANOR BRANDON*, the second Daughter and Coheir of Charles Duke of Suffolk, by Mary the French Queen, third Daughter of King Henry VII. was the first Wife of Henry Clifford Earl of Cumberland, and by him had Issue Margaret Clifford her Daughter and Heir, married to Henry Stanley Earl of Derby, who, by his Testament bearing date 21 Sept. An. 1594. bequeathed his Body to be buried in his Chappel of Ormeskirk, and departing this life upon the 25th of September ensuing, was there interred, leaving Issue by his said Wife Margaret, Ferdinando, and William, Earls of Derby successively.

F.F. in
Coll. Arm.
382. A.

Stanley impaling Spencer, viz. Quarterly Argent, and Gules a Frett Or, over all, on a Bend Sable, three Escallops Argent.

Bruges, viz. Argent, on a Cross Sable, a Leopards head, Or. Impaling Stanley.

Egerton, viz. Argent a Lyon rampant Gules, inter three Pheons Sable. Impaling Stanley.

Hastings, viz. argent a Manch Sable. Impaling Stanley.

Ferdinando the elder Son, Earl of Derby, out-lived his Father but a short time, for having by his Testament bearing date the 12th of April, 36 Eliz. ordained his Body to be buried in his said Chappel at Ormeskirk, deceased in the flower of his youth soon after, not without suspicion of Poison, and was there interred on the 6th day of May next ensuing, leaving Issue by Alice his Wife, Daughter of Sir John Spencer of Althorpe in the County of Northampton, Kt. three Daughters his Heirs, Anne Stanley eldest Daughter, was married to Grey Bruges Lord Chandos, and they were Father and Mother of George and William both Lords Chandos successively, who having had Issue several Daughters, died both without Male Issue. Frances Stanley second Daughter, was the Wife of Sir John Egerton Kt. (afterwards Earl of Bridgewater) Father by her of John Egerton Earl of Bridgewater, now living, An. 1677. who by Elizabeth his Wife, second Daughter of William Cavendish late Duke of Newcastle, hath a numerous Offspring.

Elizabeth Stanley the third Daughter and Coheir, was married to Henry Lord Hastings, afterwards Earl of Huntington, Father of Ferdinando Earl of Huntington, and Henry Lord Loughborough. Ferdinando Earl of Huntington had Issue Theophilus the present Earl of Huntington, of whom, and his Ancestors, see more in the 417 page of the fifth Book.

William Stanley the second Son of Henry Earl of Derby, succeeded his Brother Ferdinand in the Earldom of Derby deceasing without Issue Male. He married Elizabeth Vere, eldest Daughter of Edward Earl of Oxford, and by her, was Father of that Prudent, Loyal, and valiant Nobleman, James Earl of Derby, put to death by the Rebels at Boulton in Lancashire, the 15th of October, 1651. who having matched with Charlote Daughter of Claude Duke Tremonille, a Lady of an heroick Courage (witness her resolute defence of her House of Latham, against the Kings Enemies) had Issue Charles Earl of Derby; which Charles, by Dorothy Helen Rupa a German Lady, was Father of William the present Earl of Derby, An. 1677. (who hath married Elizabeth the Daughter of Thomas Earl of Ossory, Son and Heir of James Duke of Ormond) and several other Children.

Book VII.

BOOK VII.

THE
Union of the Kingdoms.

O R,
The *ROYAL HOUSE* of
STUART.

CONTAINING
A Genealogical History

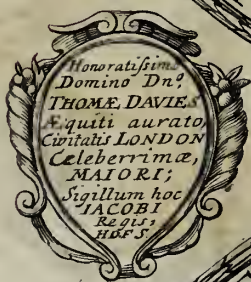
OF THE
MONARCHS

OF *GREAT BRITAIN*, &c.

From King *JAMES* to King *CHARLES II.* Inclusive.

From the Year 1603. to the Year 1677.

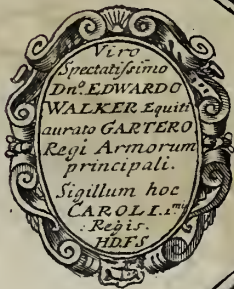
Oooooo

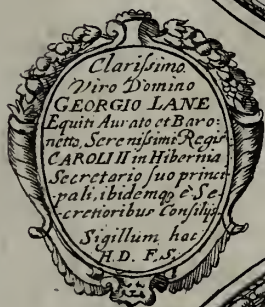




Generosissimo
Viro Domino
PHILIPPO Warwick
de Chisilherst in Com.
Kantij Equiti Aurato
Hoc CAROLI primi
Regis Signillum
H.D.F.S.



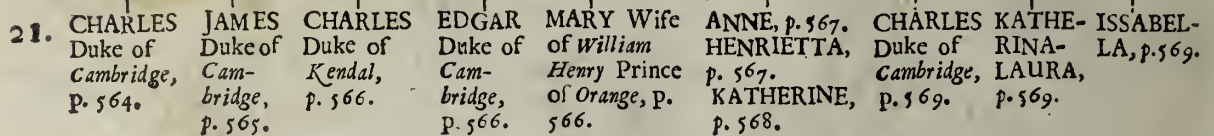
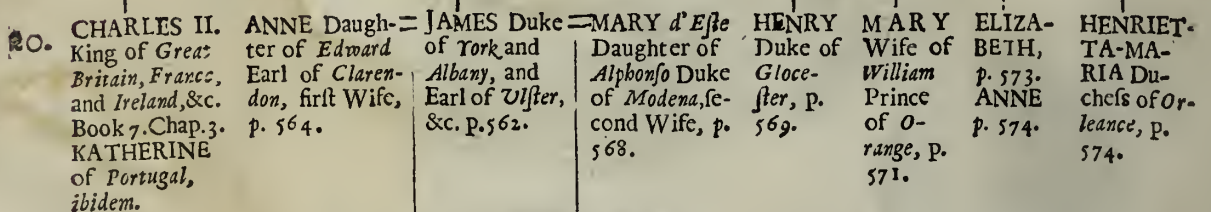
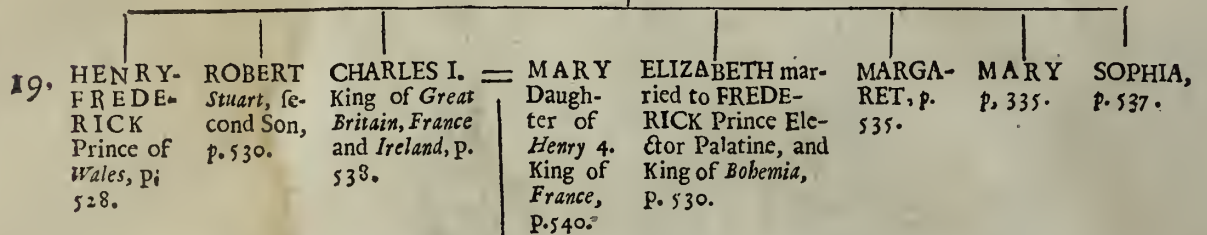


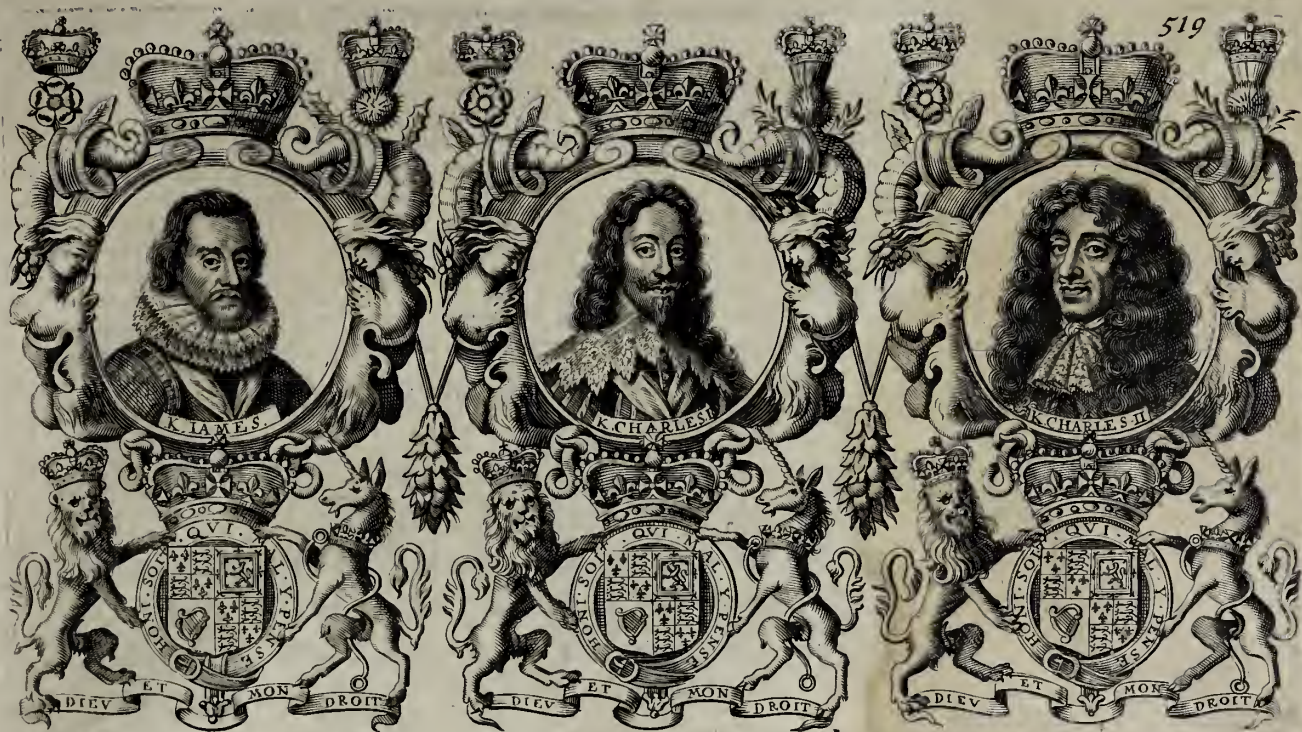




A GENEALOGICAL TABLE of the Seventh BOOK.

18. JAMES King of *Great Britain, France, and Ireland*, = ANNE the Daughter of *Frederick II. King of Denmark and Norway*, p. 522.
&c. p. 519.





18. J A M E S

An. Dom.
1603.

KING of ENGLAND, SCOTLAND,
FRANCE, and IRELAND, Defender of the
FAITH, &c. Surnamed STUART.

C H A P. I.



His Wife and Peaceable Prince, Son of Henry Stuart Lord Darley, by Mary Queen of Scots, only Daughter and Heir of James V. (Son of James IV. King of Scots, and Margaret eldest Daughter of King Henry VII.) was born in the Castle of Edenborough the 19th of June, 1566. An. 8 Eliz. whose Father being cruelly made away by the procurement of the Earls of Murray and Morton, and his Mother by them thrust into Prison, even after they had constrained her to marry Earl Bothwell (the late King her

The Figure of King James his Great Seal is exhibited in the 514 page of this seventh Book; on which the King is represented sitting on His Throne, in Royal Robes, having the great Collar of the Order of St. George about his Neck, a Royal Crown on His Head, the

Scepter of the Flower-de-Lize in His Right Hand, and in His Left, the Ball or Mound with a Cross on the top thereof. On the right side of His Throne, is a Lyon crowned sedant, supporting with his right Paw a Standard, Ensigned with the Arms of Cadwallader the last King of the Britains, which is, Azure, a Cross Patonce fitchee, Or. On the left side, is an Unicorn gorged with a Coronet, and Chained, in the like posture as the Lyon, holding with his left Foot, a Standard of the Arms of King Edgar, Sovereign of the Island of Great Britain, who did bear, Azure, a Cross flowery betwixt four Martlets, Or. These Ensigns were here placed to shew His Majesties descent from the Blood Royal of the Welch and English. Over these Standards, are placed the Kings Arms within the Garter, Ensigned with a Royal Crown: Who, as he was the happy Uniter of three Kingdoms under one Head, so was He the first of our Monarchs that quartered the Arms of those three Kingdoms in one Shield, by the addition thereto of the Ensignia of Scotland and Ireland, to which His Motto of *Tria in Uno juncta*, seemeth to have respect: and His Inscription upon the Twenty Shilling Piece of Gold, called the Unite, stamped on the one side with His Picture, formerly used with his Stile, *Jacobus Dei Gra: Mag: Britannie Fran: et Hiber: Rex.* And on the other side His Arms Crowned with this

P p p p p p

Husbands

this word, *Factam eos in gentem unam*. His Five-Shilling Piece of Gold, called the *Britain Crown*, had on one side His Picture and His Stile as aforesaid, and on the other side His Arms, with this Word, *Henricus Rosas, Regna Jacobus*, meaning thereby that King *Henry VII.* was the Uniter of the Roses or Families of *Lancaster* and *York*, but He the Uniter of the two Kingdoms.

The said Seal and Reverse are circumscribed, *IACOBUS. DEI. GRATIA. ANGLIÆ. SCOTIÆ. FRANCIAE. ET. HIBERNIÆ. REX. FIDEI. DEFENSOR*. In which we find no mention of *Magne Britannia*, that being a fit Title for His Coin which was current throughout His Dominions; but this Stile only applicable to the Seal under which he passed all Grants in His Kingdoms of *England* and *Ireland*, but not of *Scotland*, He having a Great Seal for that Kingdom also, in which *Scotland* is placed before *England*, and also the Arms of *Scotland* in the first Quarter of the Royal Shield.

On the Reverse of this Great Seal, the King is represented on Horseback in Armour, in His right Hand holding his Sword brandished over his Head; on his Calque is placed his Crest, and in his left Hand he sustains His Shield, upon which he bears, *Quarterly of four peeces. The first France and England quarterly. The second Or, a Lyon rampant within a double Treffure flowry counterflowry Gules, Scotland. The third Azure, an Harpe Or, stringed Argent, Ireland. The fourth as the first.* His Horse is Caparisoned, having on his Buttocks the Quarterings aforesaid richly embroidered. The ground of the Seal is charged with a Rose, a Flower-de-Lis, and an Harp, all Crowned; and under the Horse with a Greyhound Current.

The Supporters of this Kings Arms were, the *English* Lyon Crowned on the right side of the Escutcheon, and the *Scottish* Unicorn on the left, His Motto, *BEATI PACIFICI*.

Husbands Murtherer) this young Prince, scarce 13 Months old, is Proclaimed, Anointed, and Crowned King by the factious Lords, and *Murray* himself, her base Brother, made Regent; who, after the Queens escape out of Prison, having forced her to relinquish the Kingdom, meets with a violent death at *Lithquo* in *Scotland*, thereby leaving *Mathew* Earl of *Lenox* Grandfather to the young King, first Governor, then Regent of the Kingdom.

Anno 1573.

The factious Nobility of *Scotland* growing potent, the Regent is forced to request aid from Queen *Elizabeth* in defence of the young King, which granted, the Castle of *Edenborough* (then in the hands of the Rebels) is recovered, but the adverse party setting upon him unawares, he is obliged to render himself unto *David Spense* of *Wormester*, whose care to defend him, was the cause that he, together with the Regent, was slain by *Bell* and *Caulder*, after having with great industry governed the Kingdom for his Grandchild about fourteen Months. In whose room *John Ereskin* Earl of *Marr* by common consent of the Kings Faction being chosen Regent, he, when he had governed thirteen Months, died of grief for the troubles he sustained in the place; after whose death the Regency lay vacant, till by Queen *Elizabeths* procurement, *James Douglas* Earl of *Morton* was made Regent, who shortly after confirmed the protection and keeping of the Kings Person to *Alexander Ereskin* Earl of *Marr*, to whom that custody, during the Minority of their Kings of right belonged, though himself a Minor also.

The Earl of *Morton* thus exercising the Regency, contrary to the liking of the *Scottish* Lords, against whom he was obliged to make use of the assistance of Queen *Elizabeth*, with much difficulty preserves himself from the designs of the *French*, for depriving him of the Regency, and getting the young King into *France*, pursuant to the inclinations of the Queen his Mother; but at length growing covetous, and thereby incurring a general hate, with joint consent of the Nobility, the administration of affairs is translated to the King himself, then but twelve years old, or thereabout, *An. 1579*. Whereupon the King desires of Queen *Elizabeth* the confirmation of the Treaty of *Edenborough*, made *An. 1559*. with the restitution of his Patrimony in *England*, viz. the Lands granted to his Grandfather and Grandmother *Mathew* Earl *Lenox*, and his Countess.

Shortly

Chap. 1.

Shortly after the Earl of *Morton* (late Regent) engrosses the affairs of State, and the custody of the King; whereupon the Lords rise up in Arms, but are appeased by the *English* Ambassador; yet not so but that afterwards *Morton* was accused by the Earl of *Arran*, as accessory to the murder of the Kings Father, and thereupon beheaded, while those of his Faction seek refuge in *England*.

King James

About this time *Esme Stuart* Lord *Aubigny* (Son of *John Stuart*, Brother of *Mathew* Earl of *Lenox* the Kings Grandfather) having after his arrival from *France*, been made Lord Chamberlain of *Scotland*, Earl, and then Duke of *Lenox*, was in so great favour at Court that (to prevent the Duke of *Guise* from employing his interest with the King in favour of that Faction) *William Reuthen* Earl of *Gowry*, and others, endeavor to remove him and the Earl of *Arran* from the King: Accordingly they invite His Majesty to the Castle of *Reuthen*, where they detain him close, change his Servants, imprison *Arran*, and dismiss *Lenox* into *France*, where shortly after he died. The King applies himself to Queen *Elizabeth* for redress, and advice about his Marriage, when being scarce eighteen years old, he rescues himself (in the height of his Surprizers security) and escapes to the Castle of *St Andrew*; where resort to him the Nobility with several Forces to protect him; after which he advises his Surprizers to leave the Court, frees the Earl of *Arran*, and employs him to compose the differences; but they plotting a second surprize, are abjur'd the Kingdom: Notwithstanding which, the next Spring, *Gowry*, and others, plotting again another Surprize, are discovered, *Gowry* imprisoned, condemned and beheaded, and his Complices forced to fly.

Queen *Elizabeth* endeavouring a strict League of Amity with the King, commends to him a Match with the King of *Denmark's* daughter; but *Francis Russel* (Son to the Earl of *Bedford*) the Queens Commissioner being slain (as was supposed) by the Earl of *Arran*, and Lord *Fernihurst*, the Queen gives way to the Earl of *Angus*, *Marre*, and other *Scottish* Lords (fled into *England* at the conviction of the Earl of *Morton*) to return into *Scotland* and subdue the Earl of *Arran*; these being assisted by her with money, and encouraged by *Maxwell* lately made Earl of *Bothwell*, and others in *Scotland*, even in the Court it self, command assistance in the Kings Name; when being joined by about 8000 men, they approach *Edenborough*, scale the Walls, and enter the place: whereupon *Arran* secretly getting away, the Rebels request admittance to the King in the Castle, which granted on Conditions, the Earls of *Mount-Rosse*, *Craford*, and *Rothsay*, with others, are delivered them, *Arran* remanded home, the Assaulters pardoned, declared good Subjects, and advanced to Places of Trust, and the Treaty with *England* unanimously advanced; whereupon ensued not long after a League Offensive and Defensive between the two Crowns concluded at *Barwick* in *July*, by Commissioners on both sides, by the Title of *The League of strict Amity*.

After

Steuarts.

Anno 1587.

Anno 1588.

His Marriage.

Anno 1590.

Queen Anne did bear for Arms, A Cross Gules, surmounted of another Argent, between four quarters. On the first, Or, three Lyons passant guardant Azure crowned proper, and semeé of Hearts Gules. Denmark. The second Gules, a Lyon rampant crowned Or, holding in his Paws, a Battell-Axe, Argent, Norway. Thirdly, Azure, three Crowns proper, Sweden. And fourthly, Or, ten Hearts, four, three, two, and one, Gules, and a Lyon passant guardant in chief, Azure, Gothes. The Basse of the whole Escutcheon under the Cross is Gules, charged with a Dragon or Wivern Or, being the Ensign of the Vandalls. Upon the Cross is an Escutcheon, likewise quarterly of

four peeces. The first Or, two Lyons passant guardant Azure, Sleswick. Secondly, Gules an In-escutcheon, having a Nail fixed in every point thereof in Triangle between as many Branches Argent, Holstein. Thirdly, Gules a Swan Argent, Beaked Sable, and gorged with a Coronet Proper, Stormer. And, fourthly, Azure a Cavalier armed cap-a-pee, brandishing his Sword, his Helmet plumed, upon a Courser Argent, trapped Or, Ditzmers. Over all, upon another Shield party per pale, Or two Barrs Gules, Oldenburgh; And Azure a Cross pate fitch on the foot, Dalmenhurst.

After the sentence of death was past upon the Queen his Mother, King *James* sollicites Queen *Elizabeth* most earnestly by his Ambassador for sparing her life; but Reasons of State exacting the contrary, he denies admittance to the Messengers from Queen *Elizabeth*, for extenuating the severity of the Fact; when being overpersuaded of the necessity of continuing Amity with that Queen, and being assured that it was no prejudice to his Right of Succession, the like Reasons of State prevailed to assuage his just Indignation; which he afterwards with great affection intimated to Queen *Elizabeth* by Sir *Robert Sidney*, much to the accession of that joy which the *English* were then celebrating for the great defeat of the *Spanish* Armada, while he wittily told the *Spanish* Ambassador, That he expected no other courtesie from that King, but (as *Polyphemus* to *Ulysses*) that he should be the last whom he would devour.

And now King *James* (by the recommendation of the Queen of *England*) espouseth *Anne* the Daughter of *Frederick II.* King of *Denmark* and *Norway*, in the sixteenth year of her age; she being born at *Scanderburgh* on the 12th of *December*, 1574. and married by Proxy at *Cronenburgh*, the 20th day of *August*, An. 1590. upon which the sailing for *Scotland*, was by storms and stress of weather carried to *Norway*; where being forced to stay by reason of contrary Winds, the King (to accomplish his Vow of celebrating the Marriage within the year) sailed over thither in Winter, thereby frustrating the suspected designs of Witchcraft, for obstructing that happy Marriage. The King was now arrived to the 36 year of his Reign, when continuing a good correspondence with Queen *Elizabeth*, as the only way to secure his Succession, she a little before her death (which happened the 24th of *March*, 1602.) declared him her Successor; whereupon he was the same day at *Whitehall* proclaimed King of *England*, *Scotland*, *France*, and *Ireland* with great acclamations, Sir *Robert Cary* first voluntarily carrying the News to the King, for which he was rewarded with the Barony of *Leppington*; and the Lords of the Council seconding him by Messengers on purpose, a few days after.

The King having confirmed the Privy Council of *England*, adding thereto the Earls of *Northumberland* and *Cumberland*, the Lord *Thomas* and *Henry Howard*, Son and Brother to the late Duke of *Norfolk*, who died for the cause of his Mother *Mary Queen* of *Scots*, and having withal settled his Kingdom of *Scotland*, he set forward for *England* the 5th of *April*, 1603. attended by the Duke of *Lenex*, the Earl of *Marre*, the Lord *Hume*, and many other great Lords, riding that day to *Dunglafs*, the next to *Barwick*, where he rested two days, thence to Sir *Robert Caryes* at *Widdring-*

Chap. i. *ton*, whence by easie Journeys and Royal Entertainment (making *King James* several Knights on his way) he came to *Theobalds* in *Essex* upon the 3d of *May*, where staying some days, he chose many *Scotch* Lords of his Councel, and made many Gentlemen, Knights: Thus coming to *London* the 7th of *May*, he lodged at the *Charter-house*, where he created many more Knights, and before the end of the year, conferred that Dignity on many hundred, thereby recompencing the sparingness of *Queen Elizabeth* in disposing of that Honour.

King James being now settled at *London*, sends the Earls of *Sussex* and *Lincoln* with divers other Lords and Ladies, into *Scotland*, to conduct his Queen and Children thence into *England*, who returning the 27th of *June*, brought with them Prince *Henry* (then nine years of age) and the Lady *Elizabeth*, leaving *Charles* the young Duke of *Albany*, not yet three years old, behind them, who the year after falling sick of a Fever, Doctor *Atkins* being sent unto him, not only in six weeks cured him of his Distemper, but brought him safe in *October* to *Windsor*; for which the King most liberally rewarded him.

Divers new Lords being created this year 1603. and several Ambassadors from Foreign Princes sent to congratulate His Majesties happy arrival to the Crown, received, a strange kind of Treason was discovered for the surprising His Majesty and Council, and setting up the Lady *Arbella*, &c. for which the Lords *Cobham* and *Grey*, Sir *Walter Raleigh*, Sir *Griffith Markham*, and others, were apprehended in *July*, and committed to the Tower, and in *November* after (the Plague raging in *London*) arraigned at *Winchester*, and condemned, *Watson* and *Clerk* two Priests, executed, and *George Brook* Brother to the Lord *Cobham* beheaded.

After which was solemnized the Coronation of the King and Queen (preceeded by divers Promotions to Titles of Honour, and performed with all the Magnificence and Antient Rights of the *English* Kings) at *Westminster*, the 25th of *July*, being the Feast of *St. James*, An. 1603. by the hands of *John Whitgift*, Archbishop of *Canterbury*; where the Antique Regal Chair of Inthronization did happily receive, with the Person of His Majesty, the full accomplishment of that Prophetical Prediction of this His coming to the Crown of *England*: And the 5th of *August* following, being Friday, the Kings deliverance from *Gowries* Conspiracy, that day three years before, was publickly solemnized.

Anno 1603.
Their Coro-
nation.

The King keeping the Feast of *St. George* at *Greenwich*, made the Duke *Ulrick* Brother to the Queen, and the Earl of *Northampton*, Knights of the Garter; *Robert Cecil* Lord *Cranburn*, Earl of *Salisbury*; *Philip Herbert*, Earl of *Montgomery*; with divers other Barons; at which time one *Richard Hadock*, pretending to Preach in his sleep, declaimed much against the Pope, the Cross in Baptism, and the last Canons of the Church of *England*; but being discovered, and confessing the Imposture to the King, he was graciously pardoned.

Anno 1604.

Stuarts.

Anno 1605.

Book 7.

A Parliament now sitting at *Westminster*, the Never to be forgotten Powder-Plot was happily discovered, and the design of blowing up the King and the House of Lords with Gun-powder, prevented; a Letter to the Lord Mount-eagle (advising him to absent himself from that Session) giving light to the Conspiracy; when the King ordering a search to be made in those Cellars, found 36 Barrels of Gun-powder, deposited there by the Confederacy of *Robert Catesby* and others, while *Catesby* himself, with *Thomas Percy*, and one *Winter*, about the appointed time that the Blow should have been given, made shew of a Hunting Match near *Dunchurch* in *Warwick-shire*, where they expected some people would have joined with them, with design, as was said, of surprising the Lady *Elizabeth*, then at the Lord *Harringtons* House in that County, and the Duke of *York*, if they could get him: But the Plot being known, they are opposed on every side, when flying to Mr. *Littletons* in *Worcestershire*, the two first were there slain, *Winter* taken and brought to *London*, and there with another of his name, *Guido Faux*, *Robert Keyes*, *Thomas Bates*, *Sir Everard Digby*, *John Grant*, and others, arraigned, condemned, and deservedly drawn, hang'd, and quartered, unpitied of all; onely *Sir Everard*, as an honest and well accomplisht person, and one that was unwittingly drawn in, was generally lamented, while an universal joy was expressed, even by the Embassadors of the King of *Spain*, the Arch-Duke, and the other Foreign Princes, for so great a Deliverance. Hereupon the Lord Mount-Eagle is nobly rewarded, and the day of the discovery being the 5th of *November*, for ever set apart for a Memorial of Thanksgiving.

Anno 1606.

On the 17th of *July*, *Christian* King of *Denmark*, Brother to Queen *Anne*, with eight ships, came to an Anchor in the River of *Thames* over against *Gravesend*, where he was met the next day by King *James* and Prince *Henry*, attended with many Lords, who conducted him through *London* to *Somerset House* in the *Strand*. There he was most Royally entertained till the 12th of *August*, at which time he departed with equal State; and the 23d of *September* following *Francis* Prince of *Vandemont*, third Son to the Duke of *Lorraine*, arrived at *London*, attended by many Lords and Gentlemen of his own Country; who in like manner were most nobly received at *Hampton Court*, where they feasted fourteen days, and then returned.

Anno 1607.

About the middle of *May* this year, happened an Insurrection in *Northamptonshire*, and the Counties adjacent, by the common People, under the Conduct of one *John Reynolds*, commonly called Captain *Pouch*, concerning Inclosures; but they were soon suppressed by the Earls of *Huntington* and *Exceter*, and their Leader made an example. The *April* following *George Fervis*, and in *June* after *Thomas Garnet*, were executed at *Tyburn* as Seminary Priests.

Anno 1608.

And now again, *Hugh* Earl of *Tir-Oen* (although the King had been graciously pleased not long before to pardon him upon submission) being fled beyond Sea with the Earl of *Tirconel*, and others,

Chap. I. others, sollicites aid from Foreign Princes, in order to a new Rebellion, offering the Kingdom of *Ireland* to the Pope for his assistance. King James

This year the new Exchange in the *Strand* was finished by Robert Earl of *Salisbury*, and being furnisht the King and Queen were invited thither the 11th of *April*, where His Majesty gave it the Name of *Britains Burse*; while His Attendants were furnisht with all things gratis. The same year the King had aid of His Subjects of *England*, according to an Ancient Custom, for making His eldest Son Prince *Henry Knight*, then almost sixteen years of age, who in the year following was Created Prince of *Wales*. Anno 1609.

This being the ninth year of His Majesties Reign, He instituted a new Hereditary Title of Honor, inferior to a Baron, but superiour to a Knight, stiled a *Baronet*, to be conferred by Patent under the Great Seal, the number whereof, according to that Institution, was not to exceed 200, nor to be compleated when any of them should be extinct for want of Heirs Male. The Persons created were to be Gentlemen of three descents at the least, to have 1000 l. per annum in present possession and to give 1000 l. in Mony towards the Plantation of the Province of *Ulster* in *Ireland*, for which they were to bear in their own Coat an Augmentation of the Arms of *Ulster*, viz. *Argent, a sinister Hand couped, Gules*: an Honour at this day very numerous, contrary to the original Institution, whereof nothing seems to have been observed, but only the Precedency and Augmentation. Anno 1611.
Baronets instituted.

One Robert Carr a Gentleman of *Scotland* in favor with the King, (having been on Easter Monday, An. 1611: created Viscount *Rochester*, and the 22 of *April* 1612: sworn of the Privy Council) was the 4th of *November* this year created Earl of *Somerset*, and the 10th of *July* following made Lord Chamberlain; when marrying the Countess of *Essex*, soon after her divorce from that Earl, he by her means grew so incensed against Sir *Thomas Overbury*, for dissuading and inveighing against the Match, that he got him committed to the Tower, and there poisoned; for which Sir *Gervais Elwais* the Lieutenant, with four others, were put to death; the Earl and his Lady condemned, but their lives spared, yet so, as never to approach the Court, or see the Kings Face. Thus room being made for a new Favourite, Mr. *George Villers* fourth Son of Sir *George Villers* of *Brokesby* in *Leicestershire*, succeeds him, whom the King first Knighted, making him a Gentleman of the Bed-chamber, then Baron of *Whaddon*, Viscount *Villers*, and Master of the Horse; afterwards Earl and Marquis of *Buckingham*, and Lord Admiral, and lastly Duke of *Buckingham*; withal creating his Mother, Countess of *Buckingham*; his Sisters Husband, Earl of *Denbigh*; and his two Brothers, one Viscount *Purbeck*, the other Earl of *Anglesey*. About which time the Corps of Queen *Mary* the Kings Mother, was removed from *Peterborough* to *Westminster*, and there interred under a sumptuous Tomb of His Majesties erection. Or maintain 30 foot Soldiers at the rate of 8 d. per diem apiece in *Ireland*, for three years, whereof to advance the first year at the passing of the Patent.
Anno 1613.

Sir

Steuarts.

Book 7.

Sir Robert Shirley, third Son of Sir Thomas Shirley of Wiston in *Suffex* Kt. having 16 years before betaken himself to Travel, and served many Christian Princes, especially *Rodolphus* the Roman Emperor, by whom he was made Earl of the Empire, and the last ten years in *Persia*, where being General of the Artillery, he had the honour to marry a Sister to one of those Queens, came now in Embassie from that Emperor to King *James*, to signify the *Sophies* great affection to His Majesty, with a tender of free Trade throughout all his Dominions; when staying here about a Twelve-month, his Lady was delivered of a son, unto whom the Queen was Godmother, and Prince *Henry* Godfather; which leaving in *England*, his self and Lady returned into *Persia*.

Anno 1612.

This year being the tenth of King *James*, *Frederick* Count Palatine of the *Rhine*, landed at *Gravesend* the sixteenth of *October*, and with great State was conducted to *Whitehall*, where the Marriage formerly treated of between him and the Princess *Elizabeth* was now on *St. Valentines* day, (the 14th of *February*) happily consummated in the Chappel at *Whitehall*. The Feast being sumptuously kept at *Essex* house, till the 10th of *April*, when taking leave of their Majesties, he embarked with his Princess for *Holland*, and so to *Heydelberg*. But these joyful Nuptials were sadly preceded by the death of the most hopeful Prince *Henry*.

Anno 1614.

This year *Charles* Duke of *York* was in his Brothers stead created Prince of *Wales*, for which great Triumphs were made at *London* and *Ludlow*: In *July*, *Christian* King of *Denmark* made the Queen his Sister a second Visit in *England*; and in 1615. was finished that great Expensive Undertaking of Sir *Hugh Middleton* in conveying the New River Water from *Chadwell* and *Ammell* near *Ware* in *Hertfordshire*, to the City of *London*.

Anno 1616.
Her death.

King *James* taking his Progress into *Scotland*, stayed there six Months, when having settled the Affairs of that Kingdom, he returned for *England* the 15th of *September*.

I.4. p. 5. in
Coll. Arm.

On Tuesday the 2d day of *March*, about two of the Clock in the morning, *An. Dom*, 1618. deceased *Anne* Queen of *England*, *Scotland*, *France*, and *Ireland*, at the Kings Palace of *Hampton Court*, from whence her Corps was brought by Barge to *Denmark* (commonly called *Somerfet*) House, and there set forth with all the State and Magnificence of so great a Queen, where it remained till the 13th day of *May*, being Thursday, in the year, 1619, and was then conveyed in a Solemn Proceeding and Attendance of very many of the Nobility and Gentry in Mourning, to the Abbey of *St. Peter* at *Westminster*, where all the Funeral Ceremonies were performed, and then interred in the Chappel of King *Henry VII.* but no Monument is yet erected to her Memory, only on a Tablature hanging on the Wall on the North-side thereof, these Verses present themselves to your view.

Ad

*Ad Potentissimum Serenissimæ ANNÆ maritum,
Jacobum, Dei Gratiâ Magnæ Britanniae, Franciæ,
et Hiberniæ Regem, Fidei Defensorem, &c.*

*Annus et Anna in se redit, hic novus, illa perennis:
Cujus vir Pater et Frater Rex, Regia proles,
In cælo æternos Regina est Anna per annos
Floreat illa suis in prole æterna Britannis
Inque suo vigeat fæliciter Anna Jacobo.
Inclyte Rex Britonum veniam da vera loquenti,
Jacobus caret Anna, et non caret Anna Jacobo
Maxime Rex Regum Regem solare Jacobum.*

*Obiit in Domino, Anno Domini, 1618. quarto Nonarum
Martij annos nata 44. menses 4. et dies 18.*

About this time Sir *Walter Raleigh*, long before condemned, and even then a prisoner in the Tower, having procured liberty to go to the *West Indies*, in quest of a Golden Mine, hapned to fall upon a Town of the *Spaniards*, called *St. Tome*, which (contrary to his Engagement) he pillaged and burnt; for which, at his return he was so severely prosecuted by Count *Gundamore*, the *Spanish* Ambassador here, that this gallant Man, after many great Services against the *Spaniard*, and fourteen years reprieve, was at last on a sudden, beheaded in the Parliament Yard.

The Count Palatine (King *James's* Son-in-Law) being now (by Election) King of *Bohemia*, was not only driven out of that Kingdom by the Emperor, but even out of the *Palatinate* it self; for the recovery of which King *James* consulting with Count *Gondamore*, is persuaded to a Match between the Infanta of *Spain*, and Prince *Charles*; accordingly the Prince himself, accompanied with the Marquis (afterwards Duke) of *Buckingham*, takes his journey thither in *February*, where, though he was royally entertained the space of 8 Months, yet by reason of some difference between the Duke of *Buckingham* and the Count *Olivares*, or the wonted delays, or some other design of the *Spaniards*, nothing being concluded, the King sent for him home; when, at his return, a consultation is held for the recovering the *Palatinate* by force, and marrying the Prince to a Daughter of *France*, whom he privately had seen in that Court, in his journey to *Spain*.

Thus stood affairs, when King *James* having been afflicted with an Ague, removed from his Palace at *Whitehall* to *Theobalds*, where his sickness encreasing vehemently upon him, after a months languishing, he departed this mortal life upon Sunday, between the hours of 11 and 12 in the forenoon, the 27th of *March*, 1625.

R r r r r

after

Stuarts.

after he had reigned over this Kingdom 22 years, and 3 days, and Book 7.
 over the Kingdom of Scotland 59 years, 3 Months, and 12 days,
 being aged about sixty years. His Body for the greater State, was
 by Torch Light, conveyed from Theobalds to Denmark House,
 where having rested from the 23d of April to the 7th day of May;
 It was then carried to Westminster Abbey to a stately Herse, with
 great solemnity, but with greater lamentation; and there interred
 in the Chappel of King Henry VII. King Charles his Son and Suc-
 cessor being chief Mourner. Upon whose Coffin, on a Plate
 of Copper gilt, was engraven this Memorial.

Depositu

*Invidissimi Princeps Jacobi primi Magnæ
 Britannia, Francia, & Hibernia Regis, qui
 rerum apud Scotos, annos 59. menses 3, dies 12.
 Et apud Anglos, annos 22. et dies 3, pacifice, ac
 feliciter potitus, tandem in domino obdormivit,
 27. die Martij, anno a Christo nato, 1625,
 Ætatis vero suæ, 60.*

Children of JAMES King of Great Britain, by Queen ANNE
 of Denmark his Wife.

Prince Henry did bear the Royal Arms; with a Label of three points Argent. His Herse set up in the Abbey of Westminster, was adorned with the Ensigns of his Principality of Wales, Dukedom of Cornwall, and Earldom of Chester, and with several Scrolles, containing the words, FAX MENTIS HONESTÆ, GLORIA, and ME JUVAT IRE PER AL-TUM, but chiefly with his Arms crowned within the Garter. H. P. under a Coronet, for Henricus Princeps; and the three Feathers, the Hereditary Badge of the Princes of Wales.

19. HENRY FREDERICK STUART, Prince of Tho. Mil.
p. 251.
 Wales, Duke of Cornwall and Rothsay, and Earl of Chester, eldest Son of King James, was born on Tuesday the 19th of February, 1593. in the thirty sixth year of Queen Elizabeth, who by her Proxy Robert Earl of Sussex, was his Godmother.

At nine years of age, An. 1603, he, with the Queen his Mother and the Lady Elizabeth his Sister were brought into England, arriving at York the 11th of June, and at Easton in Northamptonshire the 27th, where they were met by the King, and thence conducted to London.

On the 2d of July (the King then keeping the Feast of St. George at Windsor) he was Installed Knight of the Garter: and An. 1609. he was made Knight; for which the King had Aid of his Subjects throughout England, and the Prince to shew his worthiness of it, performed notable Atchievements at Barriers, with great Skill and Courage, being then scarce sixteen years of age: and the year after (viz. the 30th of May, 1610. 8 Jac R.) being then seventeen years old, he was created Prince of Wales with great solemnity, Garter King of Arms bearing the Letters Patent, the Earl of Sussex, the Purple Robes; the Earl of Huntington, his Train; the Earl of Cumberland, the Sword; the Earl of Rutland, the Ring; the Earl of Derby, the Rod; and the Earl of Shrewsbury, the Cap and Coronet; the Earls of Nottingham and Northampton supporting the

Chap. I.

the Prince, in his Surcoat onely, and bareheaded, attended by 25 Knights of the Bath, who kneeling before the King whilst the Letters Patents were read by the Earl of *Salisbury*; at the words accustomed, the King invested him with the Robes, Sword, Cap, and Coronet, Rod, and Ring, and then kissing him on the Cheek, the Ceremony ended. After which he kept his Court apart, Sir *Thomas Chaloner* his Governor, being made his Lord Chamberlain, Sir *Edward Philips* his Chancellor; and all other Officers belonging to a Princes Court.

King James

Thus being initiated into Royalty, and by his demeanour seeming like a King even whilst he was a Prince onely, he fell sick of a malignant raging Fever, which at the age of eighteen years, eight months, and seventeen days, deprived



him

Stuarts.

Book 7.

him of life upon the 6th day of *November*, between the hours of seven and eight in the evening, *An. 1612.* at *St. James's House* near *Charing-Cross*; from whence his Corps upon the 7th of *December* next following, was drawn in a Chariot to the Abbey of *Westminster*, and there interred in the Vault with *Mary Queen of Scots* his Grandmother, being wrapped in Lead according to the proportion of his Body. His Heart is inclosed in Lead upon his Breast in the form thereof, under which are the Figures 1612. and under that again the Princes Device and Motto, with a Rose and a Thistle, subscribed with the Letters H. P. all embossed. Other Memorial he hath none; therefore to supply the place of a Tomb, I have in the preceding page, exhibited the Figure of his Herse set up at his Funeral in the said Abbey.

This Prince being infinitely beloved of the people, and one that had given great hope of proving an Heroick Prince, it caused suspicion in many that his death was not without violence offered to nature. Some said by Bunches of Grapes given him to eat; some by Gloves of a poisoned Perfume, presented him. But whatsoever was the cause, his death would have given a great blow to the happiness of this Kingdom, had there not been another Prince left of a milder spirit perhaps, but so accomplished with all excellent Endowments, that there could be no great want of Prince *Henry*, so long as there was left Prince *Charles*.

19. ROBERT STUART, second Son of King *James* and Queen *Anne* of *Denmark*, was born and died very young in *Scotland*.

19. CHARLES STUART, Duke of *York* and *Albany*, third Son of King *James* and Queen *Anne*, was created Prince of *Wales*, after the death of his elder Brother Prince *Henry*, and succeeded his Father in the Monarchy of *Great Britain*, as in the following Chapter.

19. ELIZABETH STUART, Queen of *Bohemia*, and Princess Palatine of the *Rhine*, eldest Daughter of King *James*, born in *Scotland* upon the 19th day of *August, An. 1596.* was affianced to *Frederick V.* of the name Count Palatine of the *Rhine*, Duke of *Bavaria*, *Silesia*, &c. Elector, Cup-bearer, and High Steward of the Empire, born *An. 1596.* Who landing at *Gravesend* upon the 16th day of *October, An. 1612.* in the tenth year of King *James*, was with great State conducted to *Whitehall*, and not long after (with *Grave Maurice*) installed Knight of the Garter at *Windsor*; which Ceremony was suc-

Thomas
Milles, p.
241.

Penes
Edw. Wal-
ker Mil.
Gart.
princ. Re-
gem. Arm.
Cerem. 2.
fol. 143.

Frederick King of Bohemia did bear for Arms, Quarterly, 1. Sable a Lyon rampant Or, crowned Gules, the Palatine. 2. Bendy Lozengy, argent and azure, *Bavaria.* The third as the second, the fourth as the first. Over all, an Inescutcheon,

Gules, charged with a Mound and Cross, Or. Which is the Insignia of the Electorate. Impaling, 1. France and England quarterly. 2. Scotland. 3. Ireland, and 4. France and England quarterly as before. Which were the Arms of *Elizabeth* of *England* his Wife.

ceeded

Chap. 1.

ceeded by the Consummation of his Marriage on *St. Valentines* day (*viz.* the 14th of *February*) in the Chappel of *Whitehall* afore said. The Bride being led to Church by two Batchelors, her Brother Prince *Charles* and the Earl of *Northampton* Lord Privy Seal. She was attired all in white, having a rich Crown of Gold upon her Head, her Hair hanging down at length curiously beset with Pearls and Precious Stones, her Train supported by twelve young Ladies in white Garments. The King gave her in Marriage, the Archbishop of *Canterbury* married them, and the Bishop of *Bath* and *Wells* Preached the Bridal Sermon. Which ended, she was led home by two married Men, the Duke of *Lenox* and the Earl of *Nottingham* Lord Admiral. These Nuptials were celebrated with stately Masques. After which the Lord Mayor and Aldermen gave the Bride a Chain of Oriental Pearl, valued at two thousand Pounds. And now, when all things had been performed for honouring their Marriage, on the 10th of *April* the Count Palatine and the Princess *Elizabeth* took their leave of the King and Queen at *Rocheſter*, and there embarking, on the 29th of the same Month they arrived at *Fluſhing*; and from thence journied to *Heydelberg*, being received in all places where they passed with great State and Magnificence.

The Count Palatine being thus strengthened by alliance with the King of *Great Britain*, was thought a fit person to be King of *Bohemia*, and accordingly was elected by the Estates of that Kingdom: but he was no sooner invested in the Crown, than that the Emperor with great Forces assaulted him in *Prague*, and not only drove him with his Wife and Children from thence, but took from him also his own Patrimony, the *Palatinate*, so as though now a King, he was fain to fly to the States of the *Low Countreys* for a place of Residence.

King *James*, although he had never given his consent to the Palsgraves taking upon him the Government of that Kingdom, as foreseeing in his great Judgment what the event would be, yet in this distress, he could not forbear to take care of the Queen his Daughter; and thereupon sent his Ambassador Sir *Richard Weston* to the Emperor, to sollicite the restoration of the *Palatinate*; but returning without success, King *James* had then a Conference with Count *Gundomar*, the King of *Spains* Legier in *England*, what course might be taken therein; who made him answer, there could be no better way than to make a Marriage between his Son the Prince of *Wales*, and the Infanta of *Spain*, the effecting of which he said would be easie, if the Prince might have leave to make a Journey into *Spain*, which after much ado was consented unto. Upon which Prince *Charles*, with the Marquis of *Buckingham*, and others, making a Journey thither (by the way of *France*) is magnificently received; but after eight months stay in *Spain*, by the delay of the *Spaniard* rendred ineffectual: so that this Exiled Prince the King

S s s s s

of

Stuarts.

of Bohemia, being dispossessed of his Hereditary Estate, died of a Fever in Mentz on the 29th of November, 1632. (a Prince so sweetly conditioned, as that he was universally beloved by all Protestants) leaving his Queen a Widow, who continued at the Hague in Holland till the Restauration of her Nephew King Charles II. to His Monarchy of Great Britain; who thereupon sent for her into England, where she arrived at London upon the 17th day of May, 1661. and continuing till the 8th of February at the House of the Earl of Craven in Drury Lane (a Noble Man very assistant to her in the time of her greatest afflictions) and afterwards at Leicester House in the Parish of St. Martin in the Fields (contemplating the great mercy of God in bringing her Nephew to his rightful Throne, which she declared was the only desire of her heart) there departed this mortal life upon Thursday the 13th of February, in the same year, 1661. and upon Monday following early in the morning, was conveyed to Somerset House, from whence her Corps in the evening was carried by Barge to the Abbey of Westminster, being there accompanied to her Sepulchre by Prince Rupert her Son, and many of the Nobility, and privately interred in the same Vault in King Henry VII. his Chappel with Prince Henry her eldest Brother. Upon her Majesties Coffin is fastned a Plate of Silver gilt, on which the following Inscription is engraven, viz.

Depositum

*Serenissimæ et Potentissimæ Principissæ Elizabethæ
Reginæ Bohemiæ, relictæ Frederici nuper Regis
Bohemiæ, Archidapiferi, et Principis Electoris
Sacri Romani Imperii, et filiæ unicæ Jacobi,
Sororis Caroli primi, et Amitæ Caroli ejus nominis
secundi, Magnæ Britannia, Franciæ, et Hiberniæ
Regum; Quæ Aedibus Comitissæ Leicestriæ die Jovis
decimo tertio Februarii pijsime in Domino obdormivit;
Anno a Christo nato 1661. Ætatis suæ Sexagesimo
sexto.*

*She left Issue by Frederick King of Bohemia her Husband, these
Children following, viz.*

20. Frederick Henry, eldest Son, Count Palatine of the Rhine, and Duke of Bavaria, &c. born upon the first of January, An. 1614, was crowned King of Bohemia by those of his Faction, and drowned in Haerlem Meer the 7th of January in the year 1629. and fifteenth of his age.

20. Charles Lodowick, Count Palatine of the Rhine, Duke of Bavaria, Elector and Great Steward of the Empire, second Son of Frederick King of Bohemia, born at Heydelberg upon the

*Quarterly, Sa-
ble a Lyon ram-
pant Or, crown-
ed Gules, and
Lozengy in
Bend, Argent and Azure, over all, on an Escoccheon, Gules, a Mound with a Cross thereon Or. Impaling, Azure, a Lion
barruly Argent and Gules, which is Hessen.*

Book 7.

*Galliazio
Gualdo
lib. 5. p. 147
Englified
by the
Earl of
Monmouth*

*Busellinus
pars prima,
in Genea-
logica Ger-
mania no-
titia, p. 45.*

Ibid. p. 45.

Chap. I.

¹²/₂₂ day of *December*, Anno 1617. was commonly called the *King James* *Palsgrave* from the High Dutch *Pfaltzgraff*, *Palatij Comes*. At the age of about four years, he was conveyed thence into the Countreys of *Wirttemberg* and *Brandenburg*, then into *Holland*, where at the *Hague* and the University of *Leyden*, he was educated in a princely manner. At eighteen years of age came into *England*, and was created Knight of the Garter. He fought a Battel at *Vlota* in *Westphalia* about two years after: and An. 1637. passing privately through *France* to take possession of *Brisack*, intended to be delivered up to him by the Duke of *Saxen Weymar*, together with the command of his Army, he was by Cardinal *Richlien* discovered at *Moulins*, and thence sent back prisoner to *Bois de Vincennes*; whence, after twenty three weeks imprisonment, he was by the Mediation of the King of *England*, *Charles I.* his Uncle, set at liberty. In the year 1643. he came again into *England*, and with the Kings secret consent (because the King could not continue unto him the wonted Pension, whilst the Rebels posselt the greatest part of His Majesties Revenues) made his addresses to, and abode with the disloyal part of the Lords and Commons at *Westminster*, where he continued until the Murder of the said King, and the restitution of the *Lower Palatinate*, according to the famous Treaty at *Munster*, An. 1648. by which he was constreined to quit all his Right to the *Upper Palatinate*, and except of an *Eighth Electorship*, at a juncture of time when the King of *England* (had he not been engaged at home by an impious Rebellion) had been the most considerable of all other at that Treaty, and this Prince his Nephew would have had the greatest advantages there. In the year 1650. he took to Wife *Charlotte* Daughter of *William V.* Landgrave of *Hessen* (and of *Elizabeth Emilia* of *Hanaw*) at *Cassel*, by which Lady he hath Issue *Charles*, born the 31 of *March*, 1651. at *Heidelberg*; to whom is lately married. . . . Sister of *Christian V.* King of *Denmark*. *Frederick* his second Son, born the 17th of *May*, 1653. And a Daughter called *Charlotte*, who is the second Wife of *Philip* (only Brother of *Lewis XIV.* the *French King*) Duke of *Orleans*, *Valois*, and *Chartres*, Earl of *Blois* and *Mountargys*.

20. *Rupert* Count Palatine of the *Rhine*, Duke of *Bavaria* and *Cumberland*, Earl of *Holderness*, and Knight of the Garter, third Son, born at *Prague* the 17th of *December*, 1619. (not long before that unfortunate Battel there fought, whereby not only all *Bohemia* was lost, but the *Palatine Family* for almost thirty years outed of all their Possessions in *Germany*.) He had not exceeded the 13 year of his age, when with the then Prince of *Orange*, he marched to the Siege of *Rhineberg*, and afterwards in *England* was created Knight of the Garter. At the age of eighteen, he commanded a Regiment of Horse in the *German Wars*, and in the Battel of *Vlota*, 1638. being taken by the Imperialists under the command of Count *Hatzfeld*, he

con=

Bucellinus
pars prima,
in *Genea-*
logica Ger-
mannia no-
titia, p. 45.

Quarterly, Sa-
ble a Lion ram-
pant Or, crown-
ed Gules, and
Bendy Lozen-
gy, Argent and
Azure.

Stuarts.

Book 7.

continued a Prisoner above three years. In 1642. returning into *England*, he was made General of the Horse to King *Charles I.* his Uncle, and had his victorious Sword crowned with several Successes, and his Person rewarded with the Dignities of Earl of *Holderness*, and also Duke of *Cumberland*, upon the extinction of the Male Line of the *Cliffords*, *An.* 1643. But at last the Kings Forces at Land being totally defeated, he transported himself into *France*, and was afterwards made Admiral of such Ships of War as submitted to His present Majesty King *Charles II.* to whom, after divers disasters at Sea, and wonderful preservations, he returned to *Paris*, *An.* 1652. where, and in *Germany* at the Emperors Court, and at *Heydelberg*, he passed his time in Princely Studies and Exercises, till the happy Restoration of His Majesty now Reigning. After which, returning again into *England*, he was made a Privy Councillor in the year 1662. Since which time, in several Naval Expeditions against the States of the United Provinces, he hath given many demonstrations of his Conduct and wonted Courage. His Highness is now Constable of His Majesties Royal Castle of *Windsor*: and after all the fatigues of War, and signal Services to this Crown, enjoys the fruit of his Labours, *viz.* the favor of his King, the love of his Country, and a happy Peace.

Quarterly, Sable a Lion rampant Or, crowned Gules, and Bendy Lozenge, Argent and Azure.

20. *Maurice*, Count Palatine of the *Rhine*, Duke of *Bavaria*, and Knight of the Garter, fourth Son of *Frederick* King of *Bohemia*, and Queen *Elizabeth* of *England*, born the 17th day of *December*, 1620. came over into *England* with his Brother Prince *Rupert* in *September*, *An.* 1642. where in the War against the Rebellious Subjects of his Uncle King *Charles I.* he behaved himself with much Valor and Conduct, particularly before the City of *Exeter*, which being closely besieged by him, was surrendered upon Articles on the 3d day of *September*, *An.* 1643. Several other signal Services he performed in the time of his being in *England*, till the Kings Forces being totally defeated, he betook himself to Sea, and commanding some Ships for the *West Indies*, perished by Shipwrack in a Hurrycane not far from the *Caribby* Islands, *An.*

Quarterly Sable a Lion rampant Or, crowned Gules, and Bendy Lozenge, Argent and Azure, Impaling Gonzaga.

20. *Edward*, Count Palatine of the *Rhine*, Duke of *Bavaria*, and Knight of the Garter, fifth Son, born at the *Hague*, *Oct.* 6. *An.* 1624. He took to Wife *Anne de Gonzaga de Cleves*, Daughter and Coheir to the last Duke of *Nevers* in *France* (Sister to the Queen of *Poland*, and Aunt to the Empress *Mary de Gonzaga*) and by her had Issue three Daughters, *viz.* *Anne de Bavaria*, married to *Henry Julius de Bourbon* Duke of *d'Anghien*, Prince of the Blood, Peer, and High Steward of *France*, eldest Son of the Prince of *Conde*, and hath Issue *N. de Bourbon*, born in *February*, *An.* 1666. *Benedicta* of *Bavaria*, second Daughter of Prince *Edward* was married at *Hanover* to *John Frederick* Prince of *Hanover* Duke of *Brunswick* and *Lunenburgh*. *N. of Bavaria*, third Daughter.

Les Grands de la Maison de France p. 142.

20. *Philip*

Chap. i. 20. *Philip*, Count Palatine of the *Rhine*, and Duke of *Bavaria*, King *James*
the sixth Son of *Frederick* King of *Bohemia*, was born at the
Hague on the $\frac{16}{28}$ day of *September*, in the year, 1627. He fell in
the Battel near *St. Stephens*, the 15th day of *December*,
1650. He did bear
the like Arms
as did his Bro-
ther Prince
Edward.

20. *Gustavus*, Count Palatine, the seventh and youngest Son,
was born at the Hague the 14th day of *January*, 1632. and
died in *January*, 1641.

20. *Elizabeth*, Princess Palatine, eldest Daughter of *Frederick* V.
Count Palatine of the *Rhine*, (and *Elizabeth* onely Daughter
living of King *James*, was born the 26th of *December*, An. 1618.
She is now living in *Germany* unmarried, being Abbess of *Her-
vorden*, but of the Protestant Religion. She doth bear
on a Lozenge;
the Palatinate,
and *Bavaria*,
quarterly.

20. *Lovisa Hollandina*, Princess Palatine, second Daughter of
Frederick King of *Bohemia* and *Elizabeth* of *England*, was
bred up at the Hague by her Mother in the Religion of the
Church of *England*; at length embracing the *Romish* Religion,
is Lady Abbess of *Maubuisson* at *Ponthoise*, not far from
Paris. On a Lozenge,
the Arms of
the Palatinate,
and *Bavaria*,
quarterly.

20. *Henrietta*, Princess Palatine, third Daughter of *Frederick*
King of *Bohemia* and *Elizabeth* of *England*, died upon the
18th of *September*, An. 1551. She was the Wife of N. Prince
of *Transilvania*.

20. *Charlotte*, Princess Palatine, fourth Daughter, born Anno
1628.

20. *Sophia*, Princess Palatine, fifth and youngest Daughter,
born at the Hague the 13th of *October*, An. 1630. And in the
year 1658. wedded to *Ernest Auguste* Duke of *Brunswick*
and *Lunenburgh*, Bishop of *Osnaburgh* and Free Prince of
Germany, Heir to the Dutchy of *Brunswick*; by whom she
hath three Sons and a Daughter. On a Lozenge
quarterly, the
Palatinate and
Bavaria, impa-
paled by
Brunswick, viz.
Gules two Lions
passant guar-
dant Or, armed
and langued
Azure.

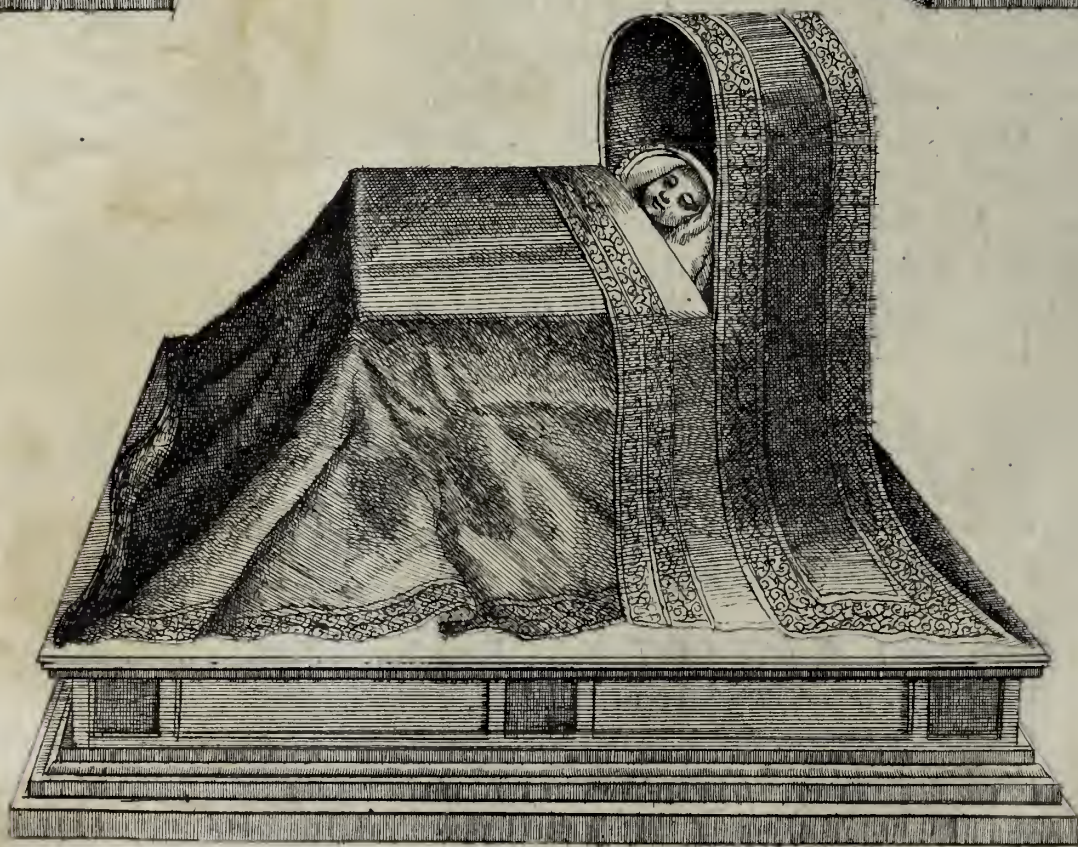
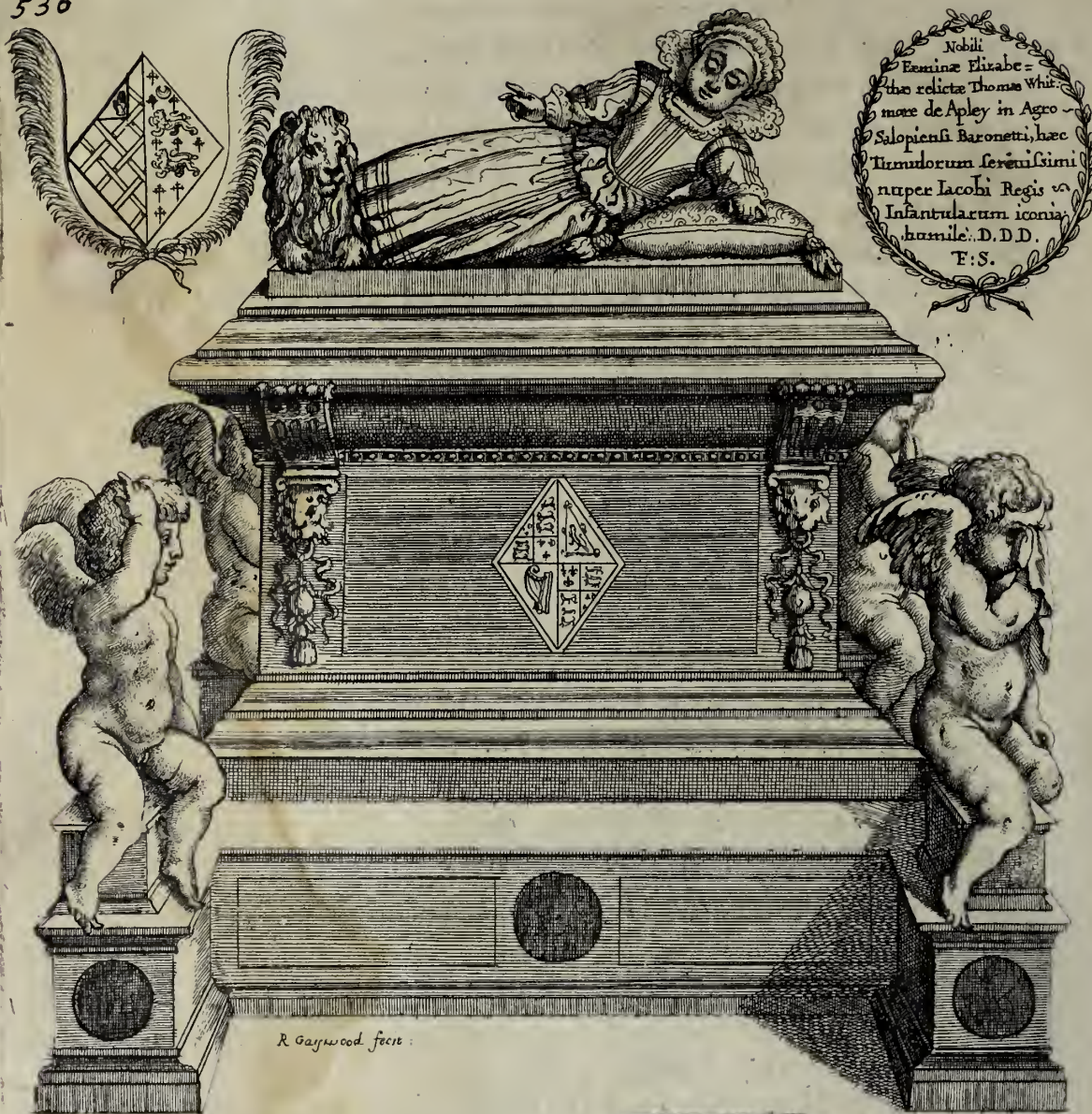
Of these three Princesses, *Elizabeth*, *Lovisa*, and *Sophia*,
it is said, That the first is the most Learned, the second the
greatest Artist, and the last one of the most accomplished
Ladies in *Europe*

19. *MARGARET STUART*, second Daughter of
King *James* VI. and Queen *Anne* of *Denmark*, was born in
Scotland upon the 24th day of *December*, 1598. and died
young in that Kingdom.

*Penes Ed.
Walker mi-
litem prin.
Regem
Arm. Ce-
remony 2.
fol. 2.*

19. *MARY STUART*, third Daughter of King *James*,
but first born Daughter in *England*, came into this World at
Greenwich, upon the . . . day of *March*, An. 1605. and was
there Baptized, *Ulrick* Duke of *Holstein* being Godfather,
and the Lady *Arabella*, and Countess of *Northumberland* God-
mothers. She departed out of this transitory life aged
two years, five months, and eight days, at *Stanwell*, in the
House of the Lord *Knyvet* (unto whose Ladies charge she
was She did bear
a Lozenge,
Quarterly of
four, on the first
France and
England quar-
terly. On the
second, *Scot-
land*. The third
Ireland; and
the fourth as
the first.
Which Arms
are carved on
the sides of
her Tomb.

T t t t t



Chap. I.

was committed) upon the 16th day of *December*, 1607. King *James*
 The 22d day of the same Month, her Body was brought by
 Coach to the Dean of *Westminster's* House, and the next day
 carried privately through the Cloysters unto King *Henry* the
Sevenths Chappel, accompanied with many Earls, Barons,
 and Ladies; and after a Sermon Preached by Mr. *Leach*, was
 interred in a Vault on the South-side the Lady *Sophia* her
 younger Sister, where the King her Father erected a Monument
 to her memory, exhibited in the precedent page, at the head
 whereof you may read this Inscription.

MARIA FILIA JACOBI REGIS MAGNÆ
 BRITANNIÆ, FRANCIÆ, ET HIBERNIÆ,
 ET ANNÆ REGINÆ, PRIMÆVA INFANTIA
 IN COELUM RECEPTA, MIHI GAUDIUM VENI,
 PARENTIBUS DESIDERIUM RELIQUI,
 DIE XVI. DECEMBRIS

CD DC VII.

CONGRATULANTES CONDOLETE

VIXIT ANNOS II. MENSES V.

DIES VIII.

19. *SOPHIA STUART*, fourth and youngest Daughter
 of King *James*, was born at *Greenwich* upon Sunday morn-
 ing the 21 of *June*, 1606. and was Baptized privately the
 Tuesday following, and that night ended her life. Upon Thurs-
 day following the Body was conveyed by Barge to the Parlia-
 ment Stairs, accompanied with several of the Nobility, Lords,
 and Ladies, and the Office of Arms, whence proceeding to
 the South-East door of the Abbey of *Westminster*, they were
 there met by the Dean and Prebends, with the Choire; so
 they passed into King *Henry* the Seventh's Chappel, where
 there was an *Antiphon* sung with the Organ; in the mean
 time the Body was interred in a Vault at the East end of the
 Tomb then erecting for Queen *Elizabeth* (the Lady *Ara-
 bella* supplying the place of Principal Mourner.) The Tomb
 of this Lady *Sophia* is built in the exact form of a Cradle, in
 which her Effigies lieth, done to the life, and at the head are fixed
 her Arms in a Lozenge, with a Memorial subscribed in these
 words:

SOPHIA ROSULA REGIA PRÆPRO-
 PERO FATO DECERPTA, ET JACOBO
 MAGNÆ BRITANNIÆ, FRANCIÆ ET
 HIBERNIÆ, REGI, ANNÆQ: REGINÆ,
 PARENTIBUS EREPTA, UT IN CHRISTI
 ROSARIO REFLORESCAT: HIC SITA
 EST. JUNII XXIII. REGNI I. R. IIII.
 CIO. DC. VI.

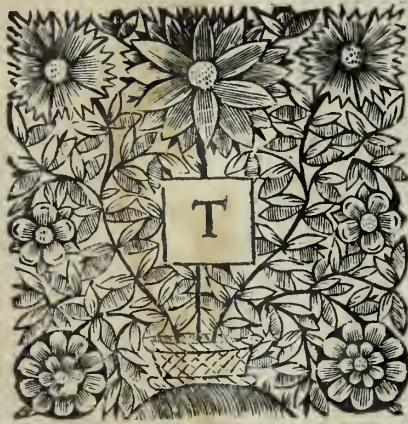
At the head
 of her Cradle
 Monument are
 Arms carved
 on a Lozenge.

Anno 1625.
March 27.

19. CHARLES I.
KING of GREAT BRITAIN, FRANCE,
and IRELAND, DEFENDER of the FAITH, &c.
Surnamed *The MARTYR*

CHAP. II.

I have exhibited the Figures of two Seals of King Charles I. in the 515 and 516 pages of this seventh Book; the first of which bears date in the year 1627. upon which the King is represented sitting on His Throne in Royal Robes, the Crown on His Head, the Collar of the Order about His Shoulders, the Scepter in His Right Hand, and the Mound in His Left. Over His Head is a Compartment containing the Royal Arms, which are Quarterly; the first, France and England quarterly; 2ly Scotland. 3ly Ireland, the fourth as the first. On the right side His Throne, is the Standard of St. George, viz. Argent a Cross Gules,



His Charles, the second Son living of King James and Queen Anne of Denmark, was born at *Dumferling* in Scotland, the 19th day of November, An. 1600. who during his Infancy, was of a weak and sickly temper; but arriving to riper years, proved to be of a very healthful Constitution. Whilst he abode in Scotland, he was created Duke of Albany, Marquis of Ormond, Earl of Ross, and Lord Ardmannoch; and on Tuesday the 6th of January, An. 1604. in presence of the Lords of the Privy Council, and other Peers of this Realm, created Duke of York at Whitehall: with him first appeared the Knights of the Bath in their Hermites Weeds, in St. James's Park, the Heralds passing before them, with the Musick; in which Order they proceeded to the Chappel, where the Knights offered at the Altar; thence with their Esquires before them to their Lodgings, where new Attiring themselves in Robes of Crimson Taffata, with Hats and white Feathers, they returned to the great Chamber, where being girded by the King with Swords, they received their gilt Spurs: After a sumptuous Dinner, they again offered their Swords at the Altar, and the next day came attired in Purple Sattin before the King, with divers of the Nobility carrying the Robes and other Ornaments; the Earl of Nottingham with the Duke in his Armes, the Earls going before, and the Knights of the Bath following, till coming where the King sate, under a rich Canopy of State, supported by a Lyon of England Crowned. On the left side is the Standard of St. Andrew, being Azure a Saltire Argent, upheld by the Unicorn of Scotland, gorged with a Coronet and Chained. On the Counter-Seal he is figured on Horseback armed Cap-a-pee, His Casque adorned with Plumes; in His right Hand He holds a Sword mounted over His Head, and on His left Arm hangs His Shield; His Horse hath neither Caparison nor Trappings but a rich Embroidered Saddle; by His Horse side is figured a Grayhound, current, and under the Belly of His Horse is represented a Prospect of the City of London. This Seal is circumscribed, CAROLUS. DEI. GRATIA. ANGLIÆ. SCOTIÆ. FRANCIÆ. ET. HIBERNIÆ REX. FIDEL. DEFENSOR. 1627. and the same on the Reverse, excepting the Figures, 1627.

His second Great Seal differs from the former, in the fashion of the Inauguration Chair, the Arms of which are supported by two Eagles; and the Canopy over the Kings Head, the Curtains whereof, with the Royal Achievement, are held up by two Angels. On the Counter Seal He is on Horseback as before, excepting the Shield on His left Arm, which is placed behind him Ensigned with a Crown, and charged with the Royal Arms within the Garter, having before His Horse a Crowned Rose. This Great Seal is on both sides circumscribed with CAROLUS. DEI. GRATIA. MAGNÆ. BRITANNIÆ. FRANCIÆ. ET. HIBERNIÆ. REX. FIDEL. DEFENSOR. 1640. he being the first King that on His Seal wrote *Magnæ Britannia*. That which is most remarkable in the Seals of this King, is the Position of His Horse, which is retrograde to all those of His Royal Predecessors the Kings of England from William I. King Charles I. Riding toward the right-side of the Throne, and all the others towards the left. But the former posture is reassumed by His present Majesty King Charles II.

He continued to bear the Arms, Crest, and Supporters of His Royal Father King James,

the

Chap. 2. the Dukes Patent being read, he was invested in the Robes, received the Coronet, and the Golden Rod; which done, the Ceremony ended. Charles I.

Count *Gundomare* being sent over Ambassador from the King of *Spain*, to Treat of a Marriage betwixt the young Prince and the Infanta of *Spain*, who confidently affirmed, there was no other way to regain the *Palatinate*, and to settle a perpetual Peace in *England*, but by this Match. King *James* having a natural inclination to Peace, gives great attention, and by advice of the Privy Council, the Prince on the 17th of *February*, 1622. is sent disguised with the Marquis of *Buckingham*, attended by *Endimion Porter* of the Bedchamber, and *Richard Greenham* Master of the Horse to the Marquis, who were met at *Dover* by Sir *Francis Cottington* Secretary to the Prince; and being embarked, land at *Bologne*, and so Post to *Paris*, where staying one day, he had a transient view of that excellent Lady the Princess *Henrietta Maria*, at a Mask, which the great Disposer of all things had preserved for him. Año 1622.

On the 7th of *March* he arrives at *Madrid*, and alighted at the Earl of *Bristol's* House, then Extraordinary Ambassador there, whose sudden arrival startled *Bristol*, being altogether a stranger to the journey. The next morning notice was given to Count *Olivares*, the *Spanish* Favourite (and by him communicated to King *Philip*) of the arrival of the Duke of *Buckingham*, who in private informed the King of the Princes hazardous adventure to have a sight of the Infanta, which accordingly was afterwards performed with a great deal of seeming affection. But the crafty *Spaniard* could by no means be drawn to admit the restitution of the *Palatinate*, but would reserve it as a Gratuity to be freely bestowed after the Marriage.

Much time was spent, and Articles were drawn on both sides ready to Sign, when on the suddain Pope *Gregory* dies, who was to give his Dispensation for the Match; application is made to Pope *Urban*, which protracted much time; the Prince being sensible of delay, desires leave to return, and with many Complements takes his farewell of the King and Infanta, and with much danger arrives the 5th of *October* at *Portsmouth*; the next day Posts to *London*, where he was received with unspeakable joy of the people, and soon after hastes to *Roxton*, where the King then resided; to whom he gave an ample and large Account of the whole proceedings: The King Communicates it to the Council, who concluded to acquaint a Parliament with it; which accordingly was summoned to meet in *February* following. Anno 1623.

Hereupon being sate, the House after debate, desired a further Account of the particulars of the *Spanish* Voyage, which accordingly was done by the Duke of *Buckingham* and the Prince, to their great satisfaction; who, after mature consideration, advise the King to break off the Treaty with *Spain*, and to proclaim open War, to which the King was hardly persuaded by reason

U u u u u

of

Stuarts.

Book 7.

of his peacefull disposition, and want of Money to maintain it ; but at last a Council of War is chosen, who agree that 6000 men be sent immediately into the *Low Countreys*, in order to their passage into *Germany*.

The Duke of *Buckingham* is now accused of Treason by the *Spanish* Ambassador. The Treaty with *Spain* being nulled, and Prince *Charles* growing in years, and in favour of the people, some Overtures are made for a Marriage with the Daughter of *France*, which King *James* breaks to his Privy Council, who jointly applaud it ; whereupon a Parliament being again summoned, and the business propounded, it was entertained by them with an unanimous consent, and proposed that the Earl of *Holland* be forthwith sent to feel the Pulse of the *French* King in order to the Match, in whom was found a ready inclination ; so that the Earl of *Carlisle* is sent over as an additional Ambassador to the Earl of *Holland* : and the *French* King sends the Marquis *d'Effait* for *England* in quality of an Ambassador. These noble Instruments ply their business so close, that on the 10th of *November*, 1624. Articles on both sides were Signed, there wanting nothing for compleating the Match but a Dispensation from *Rome*, for which the King of *France* sollicitates ; but in the interim King *James* departs this mortal life on the 27th day of *March*, 1625. at his Mannor of *Theobalds*, leaving his Son engaged in a War with *Spain*, and an empty Exchequer : the sad News of whose death came to *Whitehall* just when Bishop *Land* was in his Sermon, which made him to break off in compliance with the sadness of the Congregation ; and immediately thereupon Prince *Charles* was proclaimed, at the Court Gate, King of *Great Britain*, *France*, and *Ireland* ; who presently dispatcheth Aviso's of his Fathers death to all Confederate Princes and States. Next, he took care for the solemn interring of the Royal Corps, which on the 14th of *May* was performed with all Funeral Rites ; his Statue was lively represented on a magnificent Herse, King *Charles* being present thereat.

Anno 1624.

Anno 1625.

His Marriage.

Anno 1625.

The Queens Arms were, Azure 3 Flow-ers de Lize Or, France. Impaled by France and England quarterly in the first quarter. 2. Scotland, 3. Ireland, the fourth as the first.

And now, about the age of twenty five years, he proceeded in the Marriage before concluded of for him with the Beautiful and Virtuous Princess *Henrietta Maria*, the youngest Daughter of *Henry IV.* Surnamed *The Great*, King of *France*, (and of Queen *Mary de Medicis* his Wife) and Sister to *Lewis XIII.* the *French* King. Sending out his Letters of Procuration to the Duke of *Chevereux* to espouse the said Lady in his name, which Ceremony was solemnly performed in the Church of *Nostredame*, on Sunday the first of *May*, An. 1625. by Cardinal *Richlieu*, and no sooner ended than that her Majesty prepared for *England* coming to *Bo-loigne*, where a Fleet of twenty one Sail attended her, with which she arrived at *Dover* ; where she was met by the King with a most magnificent Train, and conducted to *Canterbury*, and there the Royal Nuptials were most gloriously accomplished ; thence with equal splendour they came to *Gravesend* ; and thence by Barge to *Somerfet House*. After a few days they removed to *Hampton Court*,

Chap. 2. by reason that the Plague was now hot at *London*. The 18th of *June* following the King called a Parliament about the business of the *Palatinate*, wherein he demanded their assistance to so honourable a War, and received very ample satisfaction; but the Sickness still continuing, the 11th of *July* the Parliament adjourned and met again at *Oxford*; where, instead of prosecuting His Majesties desire for setting forth the Fleet for relief of the *Palatinate*, many high Debates fell out among the Commons; as concerning evil Councils that guided the Kings designs, Treasury misemployed, with many other things to the same purpose; exclaiming against the Duke of *Buckingham*, and resolving to take his Office of Lord Admiral from him, and call him to an account: whereupon the King seeing that nothing towards his satisfaction was intended by them, he dissolved them, and took up several Sums upon Loan from all those of the Kingdom who were best able to spare their mony.

Charles I.

Anno 1625.

February the 2d, 1625. was the day appointed for the Kings Coronation, which was then performed by *George Abbot* Archbishop of *Canterbury*, with all usual and accustomed solemnity, except his passage through *London*, omitted by reason of the Contagion, which saved some Mony, the Exchequer being then low. It's observable that the King was cloathed that day in white Sattin.

His Coronation.
Anno 1625.

February the 6th, a Parliament was called, whereof *Sir Henry Finch* was Speaker, in which, after Thanks rendred His Majesty for his Gracious Answer to their Petition concerning Religion, their next Debate fell upon the Grievances of the Kingdom by Evil Councillors, and clipping of the Kings Wings as to his Privy Purse and publick Grants, &c. but the principal String on which they harped, was Religion, keeping thereon a kind of a constant Committee, whereof one *John Pym* a turbulent person was Chairman; so that the Kings Ears were never free from their noise, daily fomented by two turbulent Members of the House of Commons, *Clement Cook* and one *Turner* a Phisitian, till at last the King was constrained to send them word by *Sir Richard Weston*, that it was best for them to consult of Matters of greatest importance at present; and that they should have time enough for other things afterwards.

Several thwarting accusations at this time passed in Parliament between the Duke of *Buckingham* and the Earl of *Bristol*, for matters acted in the late Kings time, wherein they recriminate upon each other. In fine, the Duke of *Buckingham* sustains the lash of all their contumely, which though to every Article he gave as good satisfaction as in reason could be expected, yet their rage ceased not to prefer new matters of old Concernments against him, which though true (as he urged) ought not then to have been remembered, since in Parliament, *An. 21.* of King *James*, he had been acquitted besides his present Majesties General Pardon at his Coronation was sufficient to free him, as it did all others, from the like Imputation. Yet all this suffis'd not; whereupon the King was forced to dissolve the Parliament.

Anno 1626.

After

Sennarts.

Book 7.

Expedition to
Isle of Rhe.

Anno 1627.

Sir John Bur-
rough was
there slain.

Anno 1628.

After this an Information was at the Council Table preferred against the Bishop of *Lincolne*, by Sir *John Lambe*, and Doctor *Sibthorp*, as favouring the Puritans, speaking dangerous words in their behalf against the King, and opposing the Loan which now the King was about taking up in order to a War with *France*: For which the Bishop, with some others of the same Faction, were imprisoned: Doctor *Lamb* is murdered in the Streets of *London* by the Rabble, for which the City is fined 6000 l. Notwithstanding, with much ado, shortly after that Expedition went on with 6000 Horse and Foot, 10 Royal Ships, and 90 Merchantmen, under the command of the Duke of *Buckingham*, for defence of the *Rochellers*: who being conducted by one Monsieur *Sobieffe*, had seized on that place, and divers others for the Protestant Religion, against their King, from whom but a little before, they had, by Mediation of the *English* Embassadors, obtained a Truce; which afterwards, upon advantage of the King of *France's* Armies removing towards *Italy*, the said *Sobieffe* took an occasion to break, by surprizing the Isle of *Rhe*, and attempting Port *Lewis*; whereupon *Lewis XIII* the *French* King, diverting his Force fromwards *Italy* (with the shipping that had been lent him for that service by the King of *England*) set upon them; forcing them from their Holds, and *Sobieffe* into the Isle of *Olleron*. When at the Duke's coming, he endeavoured to land in the Isle of *Rhe* with his Men, he had a sharp Fight, wherein many brave Gentlemen lost their lives on both sides, and little to the purpose effected. But returning home, another Fleet was shortly provided, which the King himself, at *Portsmouth*, came to view; where the said Duke being very intent upon the Business, and labouring much to get all things in readiness, for recovery of that wherein he had been unsuccessful, as he came down Stairs out of his Chamber, and passing towards his Parlor, he was by one *John Felton*, a Lieutenant of Foot, on the 23d of *July*, 1628. stabbed to the Heart with a Knife, which, the Villain flying, left sticking in his Back; and being apprehended, declared that he did it for the Cause of God and his Country, upon the account of the Parliaments late Remonstrance against him, as being a friend to Popery; for which the said *Felton* was executed at *Tyburn*.

The Parliament at this time growing stubborn against the King, would needs by a Vote take off the Subsidies granted him of Tunnage, and Poundage, whereupon His Majesty sending Mr. *Maxwell* Usher of the Black Rod to dissolve them, they denie it, till the King with his Pensioners and Guard preparing to come himself, they quitted the House; and thus ended that Parliament. For now, what with the continual clamour of the Commonalty against the Introduction of Popery (as they called it) and their perpetual grumblings against Taxes, the Puritanical Faction grow so numerous and bold, that Libels are daily cast about the Streets against the King and Clergy, especially Bishop *Land*, and others of the Kings most faithfull Councillors, which though by all the gracious Con-

Chap. 2. Concessions that could be the King endeavoured to quiet, yet it *Charles I.* would not be.

It was now the 6th year of the Kings Reign, when on the 29th of May, the Queen was happily delivered of her eldest Son (our present Sovereign Lord King *Charles*) whose Nativity was ushered in with a Star seen at noon-day. After which a general Peace ensued between us and all Foreign Nations; however a damnable Rebellion not long after broke out in *Ireland*, which for several years continued; and another more horrid had taken root in *Scotland*. That, by the *Irish* Recusants, upon pretence of regaining their Ancient Freedom from their long continued slavery; and this, upon the contrary account, for fear of Popery: But upon the humble intreaty of the *Scots*, the King in the ninth year of his Reign over *England*, An. 1633. takes his Journy thither, and is solemnly Crowned at *Edenborough* the 18th of *June*, where he called a Parliament, in which he confirmed many old Statutes, but not without the opposition of the discontented Reformers (as they called themselves) as supposing the same to have been done in favor of Episcopacy. The King having visited some principal places in that Kingdom, in *July* returns for *England*.

The *English* Seas were about this time sadly infested with Pirats, and the Fishing almost wholly usurped by the *Hollanders*; whereupon the King advising with his Attorney General *Noy*, he finds out an ancient President for the setting out of a Fleet by vertue of the Kings own Writ; who thereupon caused several Sums of Mony to be raised among his Subjects, called *Ship Money*; wherewith being indifferently furnished, He set forth a considerable Navy, under the command of the Earls of *Lindsey* and *Essex*: whereby not only our Ships passed with great security upon their Trade, but *England* grew so formidable to Foreign Princes, that the King of *Spain*, as his safest way, made use of our Bottoms for transporting his Bullion, which yielded an inestimable benefit both to our Merchants for Exchange of their Commodities, and to the Kings Mint.

The good effects of the last Expedition caused the King to set out another Fleet under command of the Earl of *Northumberland*, by whom the *Dutch* Busses were so scoured from the *British* Sea, that they desired very submissively to Fish by the Kings Commission: yet by example of one Mr. *Hamden* of *Buckinghamshire*, many denied the payment of this Ship Mony, as a thing illegal: whereupon the King was willing the same should be referred to the twelve Judges: who all, except *Hutton* and *Crooke*, gave their Judgment against *Hamden*, and his Associates: which yet did no good as to the quieting of the Malecontents, whose scurrulous Pens are now set at work to write against the King and the Bishops: for which Mr. *Prin*, Mr. *Burton*, and Dr. *Bastwick*, three violent and restless spirited Men, lost their Ears; but the Puritanical Party knowing their own strength, were not hereby at all terrified; and those in *Scotland*, upon the imposition of the

X x x x x

Eng-

Stuarts.

Book 7.

Anno 1638.

English Liturgy, so highly insult, that in perfect opposition to whatsoever the King shall order, or had commanded to the contrary, they enter into a *Solemn League and Covenant* against Episcopal Government, &c. Protesting to maintain the same with their lives by the Sword; for which purpose they crave aid from *France*, and General *Lesley* and divers other Commanders are sent for from beyond Sea: whilst Marquis *Hamilton*, who was intrusted as High Commissioner to suppress them, favoured their designs, encouraging many of the new fangled *Scotch* Nobility to trace the same steps, till at last they resolve into an Assembly, which was once dispersed by the Kings Order; yet in despite, they meet again, and publickly declare in direct terms against the Kings High Commission, Service Book (which the King discharged them of) and all Episcopal Discipline, till at last the King with an Army is obliged to force them to an Accommodation; and they, upon the Kings too merciful Concessions, submit, their long intended mischiefs being not yet ripe for execution.

Anno 1639.

Anno 1640.

The King, upon his return, the 13th of *April*, called another Parliament, who first require of the King to be satisfied in three Points, *viz.* Property of the Subject; Security of Religion; Privilege of Parliament. But whilst they considered which was best first to be treated of, comes in that Firebrand Sir *Henry Vane*, and falsely told them, that the King demanded twelve Subsidies: whereat they fell into such a heat against his Majesty, that they resolve to Vote against the War with *Scotland*; upon which, after twenty two days Session, by advice of his Counsel, he dissolved them.

This done, the Convocation now sitting, framed a Protestation for the settlement of the Church, wherein the Archbishop of *Canterbury* Dr. *William Land* shewed himself very zealous against the Puritans: Hereupon a Paper was posted on the old Exchange encouraging the Apprentices to Rifle his House at *Lambeth*; which, on Monday the 12th of *May*, at night, they attempted, but were repulsed, many taken and imprisoned, which were afterwards by their Companions forcibly rescued; for which one of the Ringleaders was taken and hanged.

The *Scots* still continuing their insolence, the King was once more obliged to march with an Army against them towards *Scotland*; where, at *Newburne* near *Newcastle*, *Lesley*, with his Forces, meets part of the Kings Army commanded by the Lord *Conway*, upon the 28th of *August*, at the River *Tyne*; and after a hot dispute, the *Scots* gain their passage, and put those Forces to flight. His Majesty hereupon retires to *York*, is there contented to Treat with them, receiving their Petition, which, in effect, contained, That a Parliament should be forthwith called: The Reformed Religion in both Kingdoms confirmed: The Earl of *Strafford* and the Archbishop of *Canterbury* brought to the Bar, &c. which in respect of a Parliament, was seconded by many factious Lords of *England*: So that upon condition the *Scots* would disband,

Chap. 2. band, the King at last was content to promise them a Parliament. Charles I.

The Marquis of *Montrofs* detesting the perfidious proceedings of his Countrymen, though he had been a Covenanter, became now Loyal, as by certain Letters to His Majesty appeared, which by the Treachery of *Hamilton*, were stolen out of the Kings Pocket, transcribed, and the Copies conveyed to the Covenanters, which rendred the Earl odious among them. However, through their daily importunities, the King, in pursuance of his promise, called a Parliament, which began at *Westminster* Tuesday the 3d of *November*. With which began all the Kings misery (though with the former Parliaments he had trouble sufficient) for the first thing they fell upon for the pleasing of the people, was the reduction of Monopolies; receiving of Petitions from such as for their turbulency had suffered in the Starchamber, Council Table, or High Commission Court; and striking at the Earl of *Strafford*, against whom Mr. *Pym* is sent to the House of Lords, with an Impeachment of High Treason.

The Long
Parliament
Novemb. 3d
Anno. 1640.

And now came Alderman *Pennington* with several hundreds at his heels, bringing a Petition of the Citizens against Church Ceremonies; whereupon it was Voted that the Clergy in no Synod or Convocation have any power to make Canons, but the Parliament; That the present Canons of the Church were against the Laws; for which the Archbishop of *Canterbury*, as one of the chief Framers of them, must be accused, and likewise, with the Earl of *Strafford*, committed to the Black Rod, against whom the Brethren with full Mouthes, now exhibit their Charge, fraught with nothing else but inveterate Malice and groundless Conjectures; and all for fear of Popery: The Parliament at this time taking upon them to expostulate with the King concerning the Reprieve of one *Goodman* a Priest: as though it lay not in the Kings power, without them, to pardon any Malefactor whatsoever after Condemnation.

Anno 1640.

After many horrid Clamours, the King on the 15th of *February* passes that fatal Bill for a Triennial Parliament; upon which proceeds the Earl of *Strafford's* Tryal, who, to every Article preferred against him, gave sufficient answer; yet, since by the accumulation of all together, they found him guilty of High Treason; the King unwillingly complied with what he knew was but out of Malice contrived, and signed the Warrant for his Execution (which to His Majesties own death he repented) and accordingly he is beheaded on *Tower Hill* on the 12th of *May* following. Hereupon the Parliament seem contented, and yield that the *Scotch* Army should be disbanded (having Voted 300000 *l.* towards supply of the losses and necessities of their dear Brethren of *Scotland*) which, contrary to their former Agreement upon the late Treaty, they had kept above eight Months in *England*; and the King, the more to oblige them, makes a Progress into *Scotland*, where he stays about four Months; during which

Anno 1641.

Stuarts.

Book 7.

which time the Rebellion before spoken of in *Ireland*, breaks forth into action: the Castle of *Dublin* had like to have been seized the 23d of *October*, 1641. but the same night the design was discovered by *Owen O Conally*; whereupon the Lords *Mac-Guire* and *Mac-Mahon*, with divers others, are seized on; yet in all other parts of that Kingdom, the Plot succeeds, many places being surprized. Forces were hereupon immediately raised in *England*, to go against them, and the Marquis of *Ormond* made General, whilst on the other side the Rebels elect Sir *Phelim O Neal* for theirs, who are the first day of *January*, proclaimed Traitors. The War continues long, many Places and Towns are taken on both sides, and many bloody Cruelties committed:

The King returns from *Scotland*, causes Proclamation to be made for obedience to the Laws concerning Religion against innovation either of Rights or Ceremonies, summoning both Houses to appear before him, whereat they (disgusted) frame a Remonstrance, wherein all the misfortunes that had happened since the beginning of the Kings Reign, are remembered, and laid to the charge of the Bishops and Papists; whereupon a tumultuous Rabble of *London* Apprentices and others in Arms, came before *Whitehall*, crying, *Down with the Bishops and the Whore of Babylon*: which by the Kings Servants out of *Scotland Yard*, were dispersed, but by the Commons House gratified with a Vote (contrary to all former Laws and first institution of Parliaments) to abolish the Bishops wholly from being Members or having any Votes in the Parliament House: Whereupon twelve of them protesting against the proceedings of the Commons, absent themselves, being all of them not long after charged with Treason, ten committed to the Tower, and two to the Black Rod.

The remaining Juncto (for a Parliament it cannot hereafter be properly called) Petitioned the King for a Guard to be commanded by the Earl of *Essex*, when His Majesty had more need of one for himself: who sending to the Lord Mayor and Aldermen to suppress the rudeness of their Apprentices, he received no other satisfaction than another Petition from them much to the same purpose of the last from the Parliament; which the King denying, is informed that all the late Tumults were chiefly countenanced by five Members of the Commons House; viz. Mr. *Hollis*, Mr. *Pim*, Sir *Arthur Haslerig*, Mr. *Strode*, and Mr. *Hamden*, with whom the Scots had held Correspondence in all their late disturbances. These were sent for by the King, but denied to come; whereupon their Trunks and Papers being seized, he resolves to Arrest their Persons in the House, where coming with his own Guard he demands them, and forces the Doors, but found none of them there. This caused so loud a Cry against the King, that all *Europe* rang of it; which Clamours the *Londoners* maintain with their Swords in their hands, till the King and Queen, for fear of their lives, are enforced to remove to *Hampton Court*, and Sir *Thomas Lundesford* entertainng some Men at *Kingston*, as a needful Guard

Chap. 2. Guard over His Majesties Person, is by a party from the Seden- Charles I.

taries at *Westminster*, apprehended, and committed to the Tower, their confidence so far hereupon increasing, that they Petition the King for the Militia to be disposed into their hands; which being denied them, *Pim* in the House complains of divers Papists, who, by the Kings Permission were suffered to go into *Ireland*; whereat His Majesty being justly offended, sent for the Earls of *Essex* and *Holland*, with the Lord *Kimbolton*, to appear before him, which they denied, the Juncto sending him word that what Mr. *Pim* had said, was the sence of the whole House, wherein neither Popish Lords nor Bishops, neither had nor should have any thing to say.

The States of *Holland* earnestly pressing His Majesty to have the Princess *Mary* sent unto her Betrothed Husband the Prince of *Orange*, at this time she went over, accompanied with the Queen her Mother; after whose departure the King being at *Greenwich*, receives another Petition from the Sedentaries for the Militia, and after that, at *Theobalds*, another, to all which he gave the same answer; viz. *That by no Law the Militia belonged to any but Himself*. Whereupon they by Sea and Land prepare for War, and resolve to take it, sending their Declaration to the King then at *Royston* by the Earls of *Pembroke* and *Holland*, 9 Martii.

His Majesty hereupon removes to *York*, having all the way sent such Gracious Answers to their demands at *Westminster*, that to any might have been satisfactory, save only to such as were resolved to set and see the Kingdom all on Fire; especially in that which they most cryed out for, viz. *The Execution of the Penal Laws against the Papists, and the Reducement of the Rebels in Ireland*; declaring his intention to go himself in Person to chastise those bloody People: from whence coming to *Hull*, he is flatly denied entrance by Sir *John Hotham*, which is justified by the Sedentaries; whereupon the King summons the Gentry of *Yorkshire* to his assistance, and answers another declaration from the Juncto. Upon this, many of the honestest of both Lords and Commons, whose Voices had been hitherto out-roared by the greater number of the rest, seeing their treasonable intentions, withdrew themselves, and repair to the King.

Anno 1642.

The Names of the Lords were, as followeth, the Marquis of *Hertford*, the Earls of *Lindsey*, *Cumberland*, *Huntington*, *Bath*, *Southampton*, *Dorset*, *Northampton*, *Devonshire*, *Bristol*, *Westmorland*, *Barksire*, *Monmouth*, *Rivers*, *Newcastle*, *Dover*, *Caernarvon*, *Newport*; the Lords *Howard* of *Charlton*, *Newark*, *Paulet*, *Paget*, *Maltravers*, *Willoughby*, *Rich*, *Fauconbridge*, *Chandois*, *Coventry*, *Lovelace*, *Savil*, *Seymour*, *Mohun*, *Dunsmore*, *Capell*, and *Grey* of *Ruthen*, with the Dukes of *Buckingham* and *Richmond*, (so that in a short time the Lords at *York* out-number them at *Westminster*) and above fifty of the Commons House, who were followed by the Lord Keeper *Littleton* with the Great Seal (whilst the remainder of the Sedentaries, far more diligently make their own

Y y y y y

pre-

Stuarts.

preparations to withstand both.) To these the King makes his Book 7.
 Protestation to defend the Protestant Religion, and them, from
 all that His now declared Enemies should act against them, for-
 bidding all Levies to be made either of Men or Money without
 his Order. After which, marching into *Nottinghamshire* and *Lin-*
colnshire, He desires their assistance, resolving to reduce *Hull* ;
 whilst, on the other side, *Essex* for the Sedentaries in *London* and the
 adjacent Counties, was no less active, the Earl of *Warwick* be-
 ing by them made Admiral ; the King proclaiming Traytors all
 such as took part with them, and they the like against such as
 sided with Him.

The King sets
 up His Stand-
 ard at *Notting-*
ham, Aug. 21.
 1642.

Both Armies now in the Field, the King marches to *Notting-*
ham, whence He sends many gracious Messages to *Westminster*,
 which unless he would forsake His evil Counsellors (meaning all
 His best Friends) they refused. Whereupon His Majesty was
 enforced to set up His Standard, and marching to *Hull*, is thence
 repulsed by Sir *John Meldram*, and Sir *John Hotham*. Prince *Ru-*
pert and Prince *Maurice* in *September* arrive in *England*, and of-
 fering their Service to their Uncle, were immediately put into
 Commands His Highness Prince *Rupert*, with a small Body of Horse
 flew up and down through divers Counties, and gained a confide-
 rable Body together, and the King himself moves, though with a
 slower pace, and had gotten a great number wherewith, marching
 to *Shrewsbury* (a place of great concernment, as being the inlet
 to *Wales*) He there orders a Mint to Melt down the Plate
 which was largely contributed by the Gentry.

Robert Bertie Earl of *Lindsey*, is chosen General for the King,
 and the general Rendezvous of His Forces was appointed at *York*.
Robert Devereux Earl of *Essex* General for the Parliament, ap-
 pointed a Rendezvous of all their Forces at *Northampton*; being
 about 20000 Horse and Foot.

The Battel of
Edge-hill,
 1642.

The King with an Army of about 14000 Foot, and 4000
 Horse and Dragoons, came on Saturday the 22d of *October* with-
 in six Miles of *Keynton*, and quartered His Army at *Crepreda* and
Edge-hill. The Earl of *Essex* quartered at *Keynton* with his Ar-
 my : and on Sunday the 28th, both Armies draw up in Opposi-
 tion, the King having the advantage of a high Hill, called *Edge-*
hill, at the foot of which was the Vale of the Red Horse, where
Essex his Army was ranged in Battalia upon a rising Ground ; on
 the Right Wing were three Regiments of Horse, commanded by
 Sir *Philip Stapleton*, Sir *William Balfore*, and the Lord *Fielding* :
 Sir *John Meldram* commanded the Van ; the General, Colonel
Hollis and the Lord *Brook* in the Rear ; on the Left Wing were
 twenty Troops of Horse commanded by Sir *James Ramsey*. The
 Earl of *Lindsey* was General for the King, (but the Battel was Or-
 dered by the Lord *Ruthen* Earl of *Forth*,) who on foot lead the
 main Body of the Army with a Pike in his Hand.

The Forlorne on the Kings side was commanded by Major
Blackstake and Captain *Hamond*, who being come down to the
 bottom

Chap. 2. bottom of the Hill, engaged the Sedentaries Forlorn. Prince *Charles I.* *Rupert* General of the Horse, commanded the Right Wing, charged furiously the Enemies left Wing, and routed them, pursuing them to *Keynton* Town, took the Carriages, the Earls Wagons and Cloak-bag, being too eager of the Plunder.

The Earl of *Lindsey* too adventurous, was mortally wounded; and by reason of the absence of Prince *Rupert*, the Kings main Body was assaulted with great fury, and his Standard lost (Sir *Edmond Varney* the Standard Bearer being killed) which was afterwards retaken by Sir *John Smith*, Knighted therefore. The Foot on both sides fight with equal Valor until night, by which they were parted. Both Armies continue in the Field all night, the Victory being much disputed, for there were real Signs of Victory on both sides by the taking of Ensigns and Cannon, of equal number; and although the Parliament lost more Men, yet the King lost more Men of Quality, the number of the slain being computed to be between 5 and 6000.

Essex removing Westward, the King comes to *Colbrook*, where the Earls of *Northumberland* and *Pembroke*, with some of the Commons, Present him with a Treaty; but because Sir *John Eveling* was one of the Commissioners, who had been proclaimed Traitor at *Oxford*, the King would not accept it; which so distasted the Sedentaries, that they Voted it a refusal of the Kings to admit of a Treaty, and send to acquaint the City therewith. Notwithstanding, within a few days after, upon the removal of that Instrument *Eveling*, the King accepted of the rest: But all signified nothing, for by this time *Essex* being come to *London*, and having increased his Army with Apprentices and several other licentious Persons, came marching towards Him; which His Majesty met at *Brainford*, where the 13th of *November* another cruel Fight was engaged in, the Kings Party having the better, which, if well followed, the business had been happily ended. But the next day many more Forces from *London* appearing, the King withdrew from thence to *Oatlands*, so to *Reading*, and thence to *Oxford*. *Brainford Fight.*

December the 15th, Colonel *Goring* landed with the Queens Standard, and some Store of Ammunition in the North, and joining with the Earl of *Newcastle* at *York*, they proclaim *Fairfax* and his Son Sir *Thomas* Traitors, and take *Leeds*. Another Treaty is intended, and presented to the King at *Oxford*, in which was proposed a Cessation of Arms. Mean while the Queen lands at *Bridlington*, having been pursued and shot at by the Earl of *Warwick's* Ships; from whence, by the Marquis of *Mountrose's* She was conveyed to *York*, and there honourably received by the Earl of *Newcastle*, where She begins to model her Army.

And now to the assistance of their Brethren at *Westminster*, came in the Scots, who, near *Newcastle*, pass the *Tyne* into *Yorkshire*, against the Earl of *Newcastle* and the Queens Army. Upon this the Sedentaries recall their Commissioners from the Treaty at *Oxford* the

Stuarts.

the 15th of *April*, denying to subscribe to the Kings most reasonable Proposals. Book 7.

In the beginning of *March* the Lord *Brook* passing by *Stratford-upon-Avon*, falls upon and defeats the Kings Forces commanded by Colonel *Crocker* and Lieutenant Colonel *Wagstaff*, and from thence marching to *Lichfield*, encounters the Earl of *Chesterfield*, who knowing the City to be indefensible, retires into the Close, where *Brook* attempting to follow, receives a mortal shot in the Eye; however his Soldiers took the place, but were shortly after there besieged by *Spencer Compton* Earl of *Northampton*; to whose relief Sir *John Gell* and Sir *William Brereton* advancing, were sufficiently beaten, though the gallant Earl in the Encounter lost his life. The Place within a few days after was taken by Prince *Rupert*.

Anno 1642.

The 26th of *April*, *Reading* was treacherously yielded to *Essex* by Colonel *Fielding*, after it had been bravely defended by Sir *Arthur Aston*: and the 23d of *May* the Queen is Voted a Traitor by the Sedentaries, for her love so exemplarily expressed to the King Her Husband.

Many Encounters happen in the West between Sir *Ralph Hopton* for the King, and Sir *George Chudley* for the Juncto, with various success. In *May* this year *Robert Teomans* and *George Bourcher* were executed at *Bristol*, for endeavouring the surrender of that City to the King, which was followed by the death of that grand Fomentor of this unnatural Rebellion Mr. *John Pim*. Mr. *John Hamden*, such another, was at this time slain at *Tame*, where Prince *Rupert* encountering the *Buckinghamshire* Forces, routed them. Several Conflicts happen this year in divers parts of the Kingdom, wherein the Kings Forces had commonly the victory. *Bristol* and *Exceter* were both taken for the King; besides the Signal Victory of *Roundway Downe*, obtained by the Lord *Wilmot*, Earl of *Caernarvon*, Earl of *Crawford*, and Lord *Biron*, against Sir *William Waller*.

At this the Parliament became so grievously disturbed, that now either the powfull Preachings of their Ministry must help them, or never, to fit up an Army for *Essex* and *Waller* in miserable distress, which was speedily mustered upon *Hounslow Heath*, out of the inexhaustible Treasury of Rebellion, for the relief of *Glocester*, now besieged by the King; which upon the 5th of *September* they effected, His Majesty upon their advance removing towards *London*; which had He done before this last Army was raised, would in all likelihood have put an end to the War.

First Battel of
Newberry,
Sept. 20. 1643.

Essex hereupon marched to *Newberry*, where the King resolves to fight him, planting His Ordnance, and making choice of His Ground. The Enemy was received with unspeakable Valour by Prince *Rupert*, the Engagement on both sides vigorously carried on, with the loss of many gallant Gentlemens lives (the Earls of *Caernarvon* and *Sunderland*, and the Viscount *Faulkland* being slain) till night concluded the Encounter, wherein the
Sedentaries

Chap. 2. Sedentaries gained not so much the better that they had any stomach next day to renew the Fight; but marched away back towards *Glocester*, near which, in a narrow Lane, they were so furiously charged by a party of Horse commanded by Colonel *Urrey*, that *Essex's* Horse were forced to run over his own Foot, till taking the Field, they rallied again, and put *Urrey* to flight.

Charles I.

This was News, and cause of a Thanksgiving at *London*; especially for the great honour that their Trained Bands had gained thereby: and not long after that pernicious Confederacy (called the *National Covenant*) was taken by the Brethren at *Westminster*. Mean while *Gloucester* receives many alarms by the Lord *Herbert* and Sir *John Winter*, with a considerable Force now come out of *Ireland*, but the place was too vigilantly defended by Colonel *Edward Massey* (which he afterwards repented) when *Essex* having besieged *Redding*, the Kings Forces withdraw out of *Gloucestershire*, towards that place: whereby *Waller* and *Massey* getting some breath, fall upon *Hereford*, which they take, and attempt *Worcester*, but durst not stay long there for fear of the Lords *Capell* and *Loughborough*, then at hand, with intention of relieving *Eccleshall* Town and Castle, then besieged by Sir *William Brereton*, which at that time they effected, though presently after the same were surrendred unto him:

The Parliament after this, issue out their Proclamation, declaring all Traitors that assist the King; and His Majesty at *Oxford* summoning His Parliament (where were assembled the Prince, the Dukes of *York*, and *Cumberland*, Lord Treasurer, Lord Keeper Duke of *Richmond*, and Marquis of *Hertford*, nineteen Earls, 18 Lords, and 126 Knights and Gentlemen) doth as much for them, whilst the Forces on both sides are in one place or other of the Kingdom daily engaged. The *Scots* at this time entring *England* with an Army of 18000 Foot, and 2000 Horse, to the assistance of their Brethren. *Newark* being besieged by Sir *John Meldram*, he is there blockt up by Prince *Rupert*, and made to yield upon Conditions.

The Marquis of *Mountrose*, upon his Countrymens advance into *England*, is by the King made Governor-General in *Scotland*, enters that Kingdom with an Army, gaining many of the gallantest sort of that Country to his Party. About which time Sir *William Waller* having taken *Arundel* Castle, marcheth against the Lord *Hopton*, and near *Winchester* had better success than his Cause deserved.

Oliver Cromwell is by the Sedentaries made Governor of the Isle of *Ely*: *Fox* and *Fairfax* take *Beandly* and *Selby*. *Latham* House, after eighteen Weeks siege, is relieved by Prince *Rupert*. *Essex* and *Waller* joining together (His Majesties greatest Armies being now abroad) resolve to environ the King in *Oxford*, which He perceiving, leaves that place by night, and marches Northward; whom the other pursuing two several ways, *Waller* is at last met with by the King, and sufficiently routed at *Cropledy Bridge*, from

Zzzzzz

whence

Stuarts.

Book 7.

Battel of Mar-
ston-Moore,
July 3. 1644.

whence His Majesty followed *Essex* Westward to *Bath*, and so into *Cornwall*, where once more a happy conclusion of this Intestine War might have been made, had the advantage been but reasonably pursued: for now was *Essex* pinned up in such a strait, that he had but one way to shift for himself, which was by putting to Sea, leaving his Army to mediate for an Accommodation; unto which the King giving too gracious a regard; the Enemy gained so much advantage, that increasing their force in the North, *Newcastle* is taken by the *Scots*, and the Earl of that place besieged in *York*. To his relief came Prince *Rupert*; at whose approach the Besiegers draw off; the Prince follows, intending to fight them; and accordingly on the 3d of *July*, 1644. at seven a clock in the morning, the Sedentaries Forces having the advantage of Ground (being on the South-side of *Marston Moor*, within four Miles of *York*) Prince *Rupert* with the Right Wing fell on the Enemy, and routed part of them, General *Goring* and Sir *Charles Lucas* fell on the main Body, and put them to flight; but pursuing too far, the Enemy rallied, and fell on the divided Bodies, totally dispersed them, took 3000 prisoners, 20 pieces of Cannon, besides a considerable number of Officers. Immediately the Lord *Fairfax*, with his Son, and the Earl of *Manchester*, surround *York*, Sir *Thomas Glenham* being then Governor for the King; but by reason that all their Powder and Ammunition was spent in the late Battel, he was compelled to surrender the City up honourable Terms.

Second Battel
of Newberry,
27th Octob. 1644.

Prince *Rupert* marches into *Lancashire* with the broken Forces he had left, many of the best of his Army, with the Earl of *Newcastle* leaving him, take to Sea, and land at *Hamborough*. By which incouraged, the Sedentaries make new Levies in the associat Counties, both of Men and Mony, which under the Earl of *Manchester* they send Westward: whilst Prince *Rupert* near *Bristol* seeking to pass his Army over at *Aust Ferry* near *Chepstow*, is there incountred and worsted. However the King now gathering all his Forces together, came to *Newberry*, where, with the same preparation, came *Manchester*, *Essex*, and *Waller*. The 27th of *October*, 1644. another deadly Battel ensuing, which concluded much after the same manner with the former in that place; His Majesty removing towards *Dennington*, was by them pursued, the Castle summoned, and in vain attempted.

The Sedentaries, as if hitherto afraid to exercise much of their Tyranny in cold blood, proceed now with confidence to sit judicially upon the lives of such whom they had in their hands, and deemed Delinquents; the first whereof were the *Hothams*, Sir *John* the Father, and Sir *John* the Son, with Sir *Alexander Carew*, all three beheaded on Tower-hill, for having been Traitors, and intending to become honest: and after them followed the execution of the *Irish* Lord *Macguire* at *Tyburn*. And upon the 10th of *December*, 1644. ensued the decollation of *William Laud* Lord Archbishop of *Canterbury* upon Tower-hill, after above an hundred times attendance on the Juncto, by the Commons Voted guilty

Chap. 2. guilty of High Treason: Not long after which was the Treaty at *Uxbridge*, which, like to the rest, came to nothing. *Charles I.*

In *Scotland* the Marquis of *Mountrofs* having seized *Dumfrees*, and expecting aid out of *Ireland*, of which he received but 1100 Men from the Earl of *Autrim*, marched into the *High-Lands*, and had several skirmishes with *Argile*: In all which he behaved himself with much heroick Valour.

Essex at this time laying down his Commission, hath 10000 *l.* per annum, voted him out of Delinquents Estates, and his Command conferred on Sir *Thomas Fairfax*, in whose Commission the Commons voted that the Clause (*For preservation of His Majesties Person*) should be left out. A new Model of all their Army is effected, and *Oliver Cromwell* being made Lieutenant-General, beats a Party of the Kings at *Islip Bridge*, takes *Bletchington House*, and defeats another Party at *Brampton-Bush*. And *Massey* takes *Evesham* by Storm, whilst Prince *Rupert* on the other side relieves *Chester* then besieged by *Brereton*, and returning Southwards again, forceth the Town of *Leicester*.

Mean while the Lord *Goring* in the West, overthrows Colonel *Welden* near *Taunton*, with some other successes at this time happening, whereby the Kings affairs looked again with a very good aspect, till now succeeded the fatal Battel of *Naseby* upon the 14th of *June*, 1645. which was lost not for want of any Gallantry in the Kings Party, but pursuance of the Victory too far, when it was as good as gained, the Rebels being once put to an absolute Rout, and all their Carriages taken; till *Cromwel* rallying, fell upon the Kings Left Wing, whilst Prince *Rupert* with the rest pursued the Enemy, and returning too late, they became Masters of the Field, notwithstanding the King Himself, with most inexpressible Valour, had gallantly withstood the most desperate Charge of that Villain, and no less than five times rallied upon him; however, now at last over-powered His Majesty was forced to retire; and though hotly pursued, made good His Retreat to *Lichfield*. This unlucky overthrow proved the utter ruine of all the Kings Interest, since after this no Place stood long against the fury of the Enemy. *Leicester* within twenty days was retaken by Sir *John Gell*; the Lord *Goring* shortly after routed by *Fairfax*, and *Bridgwater* taken. In the North the Castles of *Pontefract* and *Scarborough* were taken by *Poynes* and Sir *Matthew Boynton*: as in the West again, was *Bath*, by *Rich* and *Okey*. *Hereford* being besieged by the Scots, they rise with intention to march into *Scotland* against *Montrofs*.

All this while the King with a Flying Army which he had gotten together in *Wales*, came to *Leicester*, fighting by the way with a Party of the Scotch Horse, beating afterwards Sir *John Gell* carries some prisoners to *Welbeck House*, and taking *Huntington*, came to *Cambridge*, where after a small dispute he forceth His entrance; thence to *Oxford*, where staying not long, he passes to *Ludlow*, earnestly bent

Battel of *Naseby*,
by, *June* 14.
1645.

bent for the relief of *Chester*, then besieged by *Brereton*, where he fights *Poynes* at *Rounton Heath*, and had the same fortune as formerly, to win at first and lose at last, being forced to betake himself into the City of *Chester*; where finding the place weak through Batteries, and the Enemy ready to Storm, he passed into *Wales*.

Fairfax now before *Sherborne*, won the same from Sir *Lewis Dives*, the 17th of *August*: from whence he sat down before *Bristol*, takes the Town by Storm, and the Castle by Surrender: from thence to *Exceter*. Whilst *Cromwel* marching to the *Devises*, takes that Place, *Winchester*, and *Basing House*. *Pickering* takes *Laycock*; *Raynsborough*, *Barkley Castle*; and *Morgan*, *Chepstow*.

Montross in *Scotland*, (though over-powered, yet) most gallantly behaved himself against the Kings Enemies there: His Majesty therefore, desirous to assist him, sends Sir *Marmaduke Langdale* with what Forces he could make towards him. These passing through *Yorkshire*, near *Sherborne* surprized above 800 of the Enemy, but not knowing well what to do with them for want of a Hold near hand to convey them to, they themselves were encountred by *Copley* and *Lilburne*, and unfortunately made to change condition with their Prisoners. After this followed the loss of *Hereford* by surprize, and *Chester* by surrender, after a long Siege. His Majesty being now at *Newark*, upon a difference there arising amongst the Lords of His Party, comes to *Oxford*: where in a short time after *Fairfax* with part of his Army blocks him up; the rest encountering the Lord *Hopton* in the West at *Torington*, defeated him, and at *Truro* shut him up; from whence he sailed into *France*.

The Queen also having taken her last farewell of the King her Husband at *Abington*, in the month of *July* 1644. embarked at *Pendennis Castle*, and sailed into *France*, where being entertained at the charge of the present *French King Lewis XIV.* her Nephew, She passed a solitary and retired life until the year 1660. when after nineteen years banishment (upon the Restauration of of Her Son to the Crown of *England*) she came to *London*, and having settled Her Revenues here, returned with Her youngest Daughter the Lady *Henrietta* into *France*, whom She bestowed in Marriage to the then Duke of *Anjou*; and in the Month of *July*, 1662. coming again into *England*, settled Her Court at *Somerset House*; where She resided till *May*, 1665. and then crossed the Seas again to Her Native Countrey; which after four years more became the place of Her death. She deceasing at Her House at *Columbe* four Leagues from *Paris*, upon the 10th day of *August*, S. N. about four of the Clock in the Morning, *An.* 1669. in the sixtieth year of Her Age. Her Body was exposed upon a Bed of State in Her Chamber, and the next day Embalmed, and afterwards conveyed to the Monastery of *Chalot*, attended by the Lady *Marshal de Plessy*, and several other Ladies of Quality.

The death of
Queen Mary.

For

Chap. 2. For a Character, Her Majesty needeth no other than what is found in the seventh Chapter of that incomparable Book compiled by Him who knew Her best. Charles I.

The King, Duke of *York*, Prince *Rupert*, and Prince *Maurice*, were all this while at *Oxford*, surrounded with the Enemies Forces, expecting only the relief of the Lord *Astley's* Foot to join with the Kings Horse at *Farrington*; but these by the way at *Stow in the Wouds*, are encountred by *Brereton* and *Morgan*, and totally routed.

In all which defeats the Policy of the Sedentaries was very remarkable when they found their ends near hand compleated; for few or none of those successes happened unto them, wherein they pretended not to find Letters to publish of the Kings in favor of Popery, either in *Ireland* or elsewhere (not excepting those Letters from publication which privately passed betwixt His Majesty and the Queen) intending thereby to alienate the hearts of the people from Him, which at the last answered not their expectation.

In *Scotland* only the Kings affairs at this time went well under the Conduct of the Marquis of *Montrose*, who in two signal Battels at *Alderne* and *Kilsith*, gave the Covenanters notable overthrow; but was at last himself defeated by *David Lesley*, and many of his Men killed and taken; yet he still continued to uphold His Majesties Interest till all was lost; and the King committing his Person to the *Scots*, commanded the Marquis to disband his Army. Which in a sad disguise His Majesty was now forced to do, passing from *Oxford* with one Parson *Hudson*, and Mr. *John Ashburnham*, to *Newark*, before which Town the *Scottish* Army lay: unto whom His Majesty discovering Himself, commanded the Place to be surrendred. And now all those that had most faithfully served Him, as their last refuge, were forced to do the same with themselves upon any Conditions they could get. All the last Garisons which had stoutly stood out for the Kings Interest now surrendring, even *Oxford* it self. Prince *Rupert* and Prince *Maurice* transport themselves beyond Sea; the Duke of *York* is brought to St. *James's*, where he met his Sister the Princess *Henrietta Maria* sent thither likewise, upon the surrender of *Exceter*, and shortly after conveyed by the Lady *Dalkeith* from *Oatlands* into *France*. Prince *Charles* being happily gotten into the Isle of *Fersey* some time before.

The Earl of *Essex* having now lived to see an end of this fatal War whereof he had been a most violent Promoter, dies of an Apoplexy the 14th of *September*, 1646. with whom (though the horrid mischief still continued that was begotten by it) the Presbyterian Cause perished; for the common Enemy being quite beaten out of the Field, there happened great divisions among the Commons and Army at home; for being distinguished into two Parties under the Titles of Presbyterian and Independent: The Independent being the most subtile and close, insinuated

A a a a a a

into

Anno 1646.

Stuarts.

into the greater part of the Army, and carried on their Designs with more vigour and resolution than the other. Book 7.

Anno 1646.
Decemb. 20.

His Majesty was by the *Scots* brought to *Newcastle* (fearing that *Fairfax* might have forced him out of their hands) from whence He sent to the *Sedentaries* for a Treaty, and they to Him return sixteen Propositions without ever a word of Reason, which were therefore denied by the King, who desired personally to Treat with them at *Westminster*: Whereupon the *Scots* having plainly told His Majesty, *That if He lost England in not complying with the Parliament, as to the settlement of their Covenant, He should not Reign in Scotland*: They for 200000 l in Money delivered Him up to their disposal; who presently Vote him to be brought to *Holmby House*, ordering *Marshall* and *Caryl*, two Factious Ministers for His Chaplains; which He abhorring, desired two of His own, but was denied.

Anno 1647.

The Work being now done, he that first engaged them in it, began to pay many of them their Wages, making their Servants (the onely Instruments whereby all their Villany was accomplished) their Masters, and raising a Religious Division among themselves, the major part Voting to have the Army disbanded; and the Army with the rest putting them to defiance, impeaching eleven of the chiefest of them for acting things against the Liberty of the People; and *London* it self now receives in part its Reward; which not being able to sustain the insolence of the Army lying near it, complain to their Patriots of both Houses to have it removed further from them, and they themselves put into a posture of Defence, which at *Guildhall* was on both sides so strongly Argued, that from Words they fell to Blows, and at last the City to submission: Whereupon Sir *Thomas Fairfax* with his whole Army marched triumphantly through *London* to *Westminster*, and the next day back again to the Tower, whereof he constituted one *Titchburn* his Lieutenant.

Anno 1648.

The King this while is removed to *Hampton Court*, from whence, being persuaded by a specious pretence of one *Hammond*, that a Design was set on foot to kill Him, He was jugled into the Isle of *Wight*; where while He remained, some few of His best Subjects in several Parts of the Kingdom endeavoured His Relief, and some that had been His Enemies recanting, took their Parts. As in *Wales*, *Powel*, *Poyer*, and *Laugherne*, with Sir *John Owen* and others of the Loyal Party: the Earl of *Holland*, with the Lord *Francis Villers* at *Kingston-upon-Thames*: the *Kentish* Men, and others, with the Lords *Goring* and *Capell*; who being forced out of *Kent*, pass into *Essex*, and fortifie themselves in *Colchester*: But all ere long were defeated by the two powerful Rebels. The three first casting Lots for their lives, it fell on *Poyer*, who was shot to death at *London*: the Lord *Francis* slain in the place of Fight, and Sir *Charles Lucas* and Sir *George Lisle* shot to death by Order of *Fairfax*, upon the surrender of *Colchester*. The rest were reserved to a further Tryal, whilst Duke *Hamilton* with an Army of *Scots* entring *England*,
joined

Chap. 2. joined with Sir Marmaduke Langdale, and sustained the same fortune with the former, being defeated by Cromwel and Lambert, and the Duke taken Prisoner. Charles I.

And now many of the Members which all this sad time had nursed the Rebellion in both Houses, began to see the misery where-in they had involved themselves, and upon more moderate Conditions than ever, were content to Treat with His Majesty, and acquiesce, if Episcopacy might but down with some few dependences upon the same: Whereto the King not agreeing, yet for Peace sake, so far condescended as to grant Presbytery a three years Reign; which the major Part of the Sedentaries Vote was a ground of Peace; till from the Army they received a Petition, seconded with a resolute Remonstrance, That the King, as the most grand Delinquent, should be brought to Justice: Against which the far greater part Protest, and stand to their former Vote: whereupon the whole Army coming up to London, violently enter the Parliament House, and by the Ears pull out all them that had Voted contrary to their Remonstrance.

And thus after so much bloodshed and ruine to the whole Nation, were these miserable Men served by their own Creatures, and in a moment both their Tyranny and Honour laid in the dust; for at a Council of War held by the Army at the Bull in St. Albans (where were present sixteen Colonels, besides other Officers) a Declaration was Read of all their Grievances and Desires, containing twenty six sheets of Paper; which was ordered to be Presented to the House (who were now by their Commissioners in a Personal Treaty with His Majesty in the Isle of Wight) and accordingly was done to the Commons House upon the 26th of November, 1648. (being the day before subscribed by the General) shewing, *The misgoings of the King and Parliament severally; also in all Treaties betwixt them, especially that they are now in. They conceive the Parliament hath abundant cause to lay aside any further Proceedings in this Treaty, and to return to their Vote of Non-addresses, and settle with or against the King, that he may Govern no more, by rejecting those Demands of the King, especially concerning his Restitution, and coming to London with Freedom, Honour, and Safety; and that they proceed against the King in way of Justice; and that a peremptory day be set for the Prince of Wales and Duke of York to come in; if not, to be declared incapable of any Government, and stand Exiled for ever as Traitors.*

Hereupon the King is by Colonel Evers conveyed from New-
port to Hurst Castle, a very noisome and unwholesome Place; where, during his constraint, He composed His Book, Entituled, *ΕΙΚΩΝ ΒΑΣΙΛΙΚΗ*. Or the Portraiture of His Sacred Majesty in His Solitude and Sufferings: A Royal Monument which he hath left to Posterity.

The House upon this Declaration sate all day and night till eight of the Clock next morning; many Speeches were made by divers Members of the Kings Concessions; among the rest
Mr. Prin

Stuarts.

Book 7.

Mr. *Prin* made a long Speech, proving the Kings Concessions to be a Ground for a settled Peace, which was afterwards Voted in the House, 129 being for it, and 84 against it. Upon this, on Wednesday, *December* the 6th, some part of the Army having a List of those Members that were to be taken into Custody, being 34 persons, they accordingly seize them, and carry them to the *Kings Head* in the *Strand*, and divers other places in *Westminster*, having Guards upon them; but not long after many of them were discharged by the General. The remaining Members continue sitting, to whom came Lieutenant General *Cromwell*, and had their Thanks for his faithful Service both in *England* and *Scotland*. The same day the Lords Vote His Majesties Concession a ground for Peace, and forthwith Adjourn; and upon the 13th of *December*, the remaining part of the Commons House, Null the Vote for His Majesties Concessions, and Order the General to take care of the King; whereupon a Council of War was ordered to sit to draw up a Charge against Him; and accordingly Orders were issued out for His removal: So that upon the 10th of *December*, His Majesty came from *Hurst Castle* to *Windsor* in 3 days, attended by Colonel *Harrison* and a Guard of 2000 Horse, and was delivered up to the Governor there; and upon the 28 of *December*, an Ordinance was brought into the House, nominating divers Persons for Tryal of the King; which being tendred to the Lords, was refused; whereupon the Commons the 4th of *January*, Voting the Supreme Authority to be in the People, and consequently in them as their Representatives, proceed without the Lords, and order their Commissioners for Tryal of the King, to meet on Monday in the Painted Chamber, to consider of the Manner, Time, and Place; whereupon the Lords Vote, *That the King could not commit Treason against the Common Wealth: and, That no Act of the Commons is binding without the consent of the Lords.*

Thus laying their violent hands on Majesty, and committing an Insolence beyond all hope of Pardon, they cannot justify themselves but by an Act out-facing all Divinity and Majesty at once, in erecting that High Court of Justice (as they called it) to Try their King as a Rebel to Himself; preparatory whereunto they make Proclamation at *Westminster Hall* and the *Old Exchange*, that all that had any thing against Him, should come in at the prefixed time and be heard; and for the greater solemnity of their Parricide, the Law was silenced in Adjourning the Term for fourteen days, having as a Guard to their Villanies, ordered the Army to be quartered in and about *London*.

Upon Friday the 19th of *January*, His most Sacred Majesty was brought from *Windsor Castle*, being met by a Regiment of Horse four miles from *London*, and that night lodged at *St James's*: and on Saturday the 20th of *January*, from thence He passed with a strong Guard of Foot through *St. James's Park* to *Whitehall*, and thence by Water was conveyed to Sir *Robert Cottons* house with a guard of twenty Partizans.

John

Chap. 2. *John Bradshaw* that monstrous Traitor, was President of this High *Charles I.*

Court of Justice, *Ask* a Common Lawyer, and *Dorislaus* a Dutch Civilian were Councel, and *John Cook* Sollicitor-General for the Business; the whole number of Commissioners about seventy eight; which being sate at the upper end of *Westminster-hall*, their Commission was read, together with the names of the Regicides; whereupon *Bradshaw* commanded Serjeant *Dandy* junior to fetch in the Prisoner, who immediately brought the King (attended by a Guard of Partizans) and placed Him in a Chair.

And now having brought the Royal Prisoner to their Judgement Seat, they proceed to arraign Him with not unlike impudence and impiety to that of the *Jews*, when they brought the King of Kings to Tryal; for they charged Him to be a Subverter of His People, and would not endure His owning Himself to be their King; charging Him with all the Blood that had been spilt: Who preparing to give fitting Answers to their villanous Accusations, could not be heard: Yet had this signal satisfaction to hear *Bradshaw* condemn himself first, and all his fellow Parricides by a Reply to Him, not less absurd than observable: For his Majesty arguing upon the unreasonableness of not being suffered to speak for Himself, said, *Where is there in all the World that Court in which no place is left for Reason?* To which *Bradshaw* unwittingly replied, *Sir, You shall find that this very Court is such an one.* Nay (then retorted the King) *in vain will my Subjects expect Justice from you, who stop your Ears to your own King ready to Plead His Cause.*

To their denial of Justice they added so many contumelies, indignities, and affronts, as would have tempted Him to despair, had not His Faith been as strong as his Reason, and the greatness of his Mind more invincible than that of his Power. Four times was his Sacred Majesty brought before this pretended Tribunal of Justice; the second time being on the 22d of *January*; the third, on the 23d; and the fourth time on the 27th of the same month. When, contrary to all Law, Reason, Religion, Honesty, Oaths of Allegiance and Supremacy, several Votes, Declarations, Remonstrances, Protestations, and Covenants, He was, by the Mouth of that murdering Villain *Bradshaw*, sentenced to be beheaded.

Tuesday the 30th of *January* that fatal day, which they had appointed for his Martyrdome, being come, the King Prays, and Receives the Sacrament from the Hands of the Bishop of *London*, who was licensed to attend on Him, from which He received much Spiritual Comfort: and at ten of the Clock, attended by a Regiment of Foot and a Guard of Partizans, with the Bishop on one Hand, and Colonel *Tomlinson* on the other, walks on foot through the Park: as they were going, He bids them mend their pace, *Telling them He now went before them to strive for a Heavenly Crown with less solicitude, than he had oftentimes bid His Soldiers to fight for an Earthly Diadem.* He passes into his Cabinet Chamber at *Whitehall*, continuing in his Devotions, refusing

B b b b b b

to

Stuarts.

Book 7.

to Dine ; but about twelve a Clock He eat a bit of Bread, and drank a Glass of Claret. Near one of the Clock He was conveyed through a Window of the Banqueting-House, to the Scaffold covered with Black, attended by the aforesaid Bishop and the Guard, where He beheld two Executioners disguised with Vizards, the Axe and Block, with those Ropes and Rings which they had provided (in case He had struggled with them) to bind Him down to the Scaffold ; at which He was not at all affrighted, but declaring Himself to the World to die an innocent Man, and a good Christian, according to the Profession of the Church of England, Praying that His Enemies might Repent, and with St. Stephen, That His Death be not laid to their Charge ; with an heroick magnanimity endured the fatal Stroak, thereby exchanging His Crown on Earth, for one far more glorious in Heaven.

His Body was laid in a Coffin covered with black Velvet, and from thence carried to His House at St. James's, where it was put in a Coffin of Lead, there to be seen by the People : On Wednesday the 7th of February His Corps was delivered to two of His Servants, to be buried at Windsor, whither the Duke of Richmond, the Marquis of Hertford, the Earls of Lindsey and Southampton, together with Doctor Juxon Bishop of London, and divers others repaired. There, with much difficulty they find a Vault in St. George's Chappel, where King Henry VIII. was formerly buried : Which being prepared, a small piece of Lead, some two Foot long and two Inches broad, was provided, on which was inscribed,

KING CHARLES, 1648.

which was sawdered to the Breast of the Corps. All things being in readines, the Body was brought to the Vault by the Soldiers of the Garison, over which was a black Velvet Pall, which was supported by the four Lords, the Bishop of London stood by weeping ; then was it deposited in Silence and Sorrow, the Pall being cast in after it.

Several Elegies and Epitaphs both in Verse and Prose, have been Celebrated to the Memory of this Glorious Martyr ; One in Latin (written by Richard Powell of the Inner Temple Esq; which, together with His Majesties Portraiture at large, and His Works in Folio under it, were Painted and set up (since his present Majesties Restauration) in St. Olaves Church in Silver-Street, London :) is as followeth :

M. S.

Sanctissimi Regis, & Martyris, CAROLI.

Siste Viator,

Luge, Obmutefce, Mirare!

Memento CAROLI ILLIUS,

Nominis paritèr, & Pietatis Insignissimæ, PRIM I,

MAGNÆ BRITANNIÆ REGIS:

Qui Rebellium Perfidia primo Deceptus,

Dein Perfidorum Rabie Percussus,

Inconcussus tamen LEGUM & FIDEI DEFENSOR,

Schismaticorum Tirannidi Succubuit.

Anno

Salutis Humanæ, MDCXLVIII.

Servitutis Nostræ,	} Primo,
Fælicitatis Suæ,	

Coronâ Terrestri Spoliatus, Cœlesti Donatus.

Sileant autem Perituræ Tabellæ:

Perlege RELIQUIAS, verè Sacras, CAROLINAS,

In Queis,

Sui Mnemosynen, ære perenniore,

vivaciùs exprimit

Illa, Illa,

'ΕΙΚΩΝ ΒΑΣΙΛΙΚΗ'.

Children of King CHARLES I. by Queen HENRIETTA
MARIA of France, his Wife.

20. CHARLES STUART, Prince of Great Britain,
who was born, baptized, and deceased on the 18th day of
March, An. 1628.

20. CHARLES

20. CHARLES STUART, Prince of Great Britain, second Son of King Charles I. and Queen Mary of France, succeeded his Father in his Kingdoms, by the Name of King Charles II. whose History followeth in the next Chapter.

His Royal Highness doth bear the Arms of Great Britain, France, and Ireland, distinguished by a Label of three points Ermine, within the Garter, and Ensigned with a Coronet composed of Crosses and Flowers de Lize. Which form of Coronet His present Majesty hath by Warrant granted to be born by this Duke (His Brother) by all His Majesties immediate Sons, and by all the immediate Sons and Brothers of the succeeding Kings of England, Which said Grant, because it directs not only the form of the Diadem to be used by the Son and Heir apparent to the Crown, but also of the Coronets of other Princes of the Blood Royal, I have for the Readers information, here exhibited the same,

20. JAMES STUART, Duke of York and Albany, Earl of Ulster &c. his Royal Highness, third Son of King Charles I. and Queen Mary, and onely Brother living to our present Sovereign King Charles II. was born upon the 14th day of October, 1633. at the Palace of St. James, and forthwith Proclaimed at the Court Gates, Duke of York; upon which several Medals of Silver were cast abroad. The one side of which contained a Lyon Seiant with a Ducal Coronet on his Head composed of Roses and Flowers de Lize behind a compartment inscribed with the words, DUX EBORA. NATUS, OCT. 14. 1633. and the other side, a Shield of his Arms, which are distinguished by a Label of three points Ermine, and Ensigned with the like Coronet, about which is circumscribed, NON SIC MILLE COHORTES.

Penes Rad. Sheldon de Beoley Armigerum.

The 24th of the same Month, being Sunday, he was baptized by Dr. William Laud Archbishop of Canterbury, and afterwards committed to the Government of the then Countess of Dorset. His Royal Highness was afterwards created Duke of York by Letters Patent bearing date at Oxford the twenty seventh day of January, in the nineteenth year of his Fathers Reign, 1643.

Bil. signat. de eodem anno.

After the surrender of Oxford, he was in 1646, conveyed to London by the disloyal part of the Long Parliament, and, with his Brother the Duke of Gloucester and the Lady Elizabeth his Sister, committed to the care of Algernon Earl of Northumber-

CHARLES R.
Trusly and Welbeloved, We Greet You well, Whereas the Sons and Descendents of Our Royal Ancestors and Predecessors Kings of England, and other Noble Persons, who, for the eminence of their Extraction and Merits, are, and have been Dignified with the Titles of Dukes, Marquisses, Earls, and Viscounts, have borne and used several sorts of Coronets and Circles, as particular distinctions of their respective Dignities and Degrees; the which notwithstanding, have not been so established, but that they have in several Ages admitted of alteration: Wherefore We having observed that the Coronets used by those of Our Royal Family, have not been enough distinguished from those used by others. We have thereupon found it fit and necessary so to settle and establish the use and bearing of such Coronets as may not only evidence the just esteem we have for those of Our Royal Family, but as may in all times hereafter Distinguish such from others, though of Eminent Birth and equal Titles with them. Our Will and Pleasure therefore is, That the Son and Heir apparent of the Crown for the time being, shall use and bear his Coronet composed of Crosses and Flower de Lizes with one Arch; and in the midst a Ball and Cross, as hath Our Royal Diadem; and that Our most dear and most entirely beloved Brother James Duke of York, and so all the immediate Sons of Our Self, and the immediate Sons and Brothers of Our Successors Kings of England, shall bear and use his and their Coronets composed of Crosses and Flowers de Lizes, only, but that all their Sons respectively having the Title of Dukes shall bear and use their Coronets composed of Crosses, and Flowers or Leaves, such as are used in the composition of the Coronets of Dukes not being of Our Royal Family, hereby commanding you Our Principal Herald and King of Arms of Our Order and your Successors respectively in the said Office, to Emblazon and set forth the Arms in all Achievements whatsoever of the Son and Heir apparent of the Crown for the time being, of Our said most dear and most entirely Beloved Brother James Duke of York; and of all other descended of Our Royal Family, in such manner as is hereby exprest and directed. And that you forthwith cause an Entry to be made in the Publick Register in our Office of Arms of this Our Will and Pleasure, to the end, you, and all others whom it may concern, may duly execute and observe the same: And for your so doing, this shall be your sufficient Warrant and full Authority.

Earl Mar-shalls Book. I. 25. fol. 86. a. in Coll. Arm.

Given under Our Signet at Our Court at Whitehall this 9th day of February, in the Thirteenth Year of Our Reign.

By His Majesties Command,
Edm. Nicholas.

land,

Chap. 2.

land, from whom about three years after being at St. James's *Charles I.* (the 20th of April, 1648.) he made his escape disguised in Womens Apparel, and was conveyed beyond Sea to Dort in Holland by Colonel Bampffield, first to his Sister the Princess Royal of Orange, and afterwards to the Queen his Mother at Paris, where he was educated in all those Exercises befitting so great a Prince; and at the age of twenty, entred into the Campagne, serving with much Gallantry under that great Commander the then Protestant Marshal de Turenne for the French King against the Spanish Forces in Flanders.

Yet notwithstanding the great Command he had in the King of France his Army, upon a Treaty between the said King and Oliver Cromwel in the year 1655, he is advertised to depart that Kingdom with all his Retinue by a prefixed day, not without some Complements and Apologies for his dismissal: also his departure was respited for some space, in which he was visited and honorably treated by that Marshal and others of the French Nobility, and likewise by the Duke of Modena (who was at that time come into France about his marriage with Madam Laura Martinezzi) whose Daughter the Lady Mary d'Este, his Royal Highness hath lately taken to Wife.) At length he takes leave of the King and Court of France, and attended by the Earl of St. Albans and other English Lords, journeys towards Flanders (where the King of Great Britain his Brother then resided) upon the invitation of Don Juan of Austria, who, being Governor of the Low Countreys, sent to offer him, in the name of the Spanish King, all possible service and assistance; his Royal Highness thereupon takes up Arms under him against French then Leagued with the English Rebels in opposition to Spain, where his magnanimity and early knowledge in Martial Affairs (though unsuccessful) were very eminent.

Not long after, his present Majesty King Charles II. added to his other Titles, the Dignitie of Earl of Ulster in the Realm of Ireland, by Letters Patent bearing date the 10th day of May in the eleventh year of His Reign.

This most illustrious Prince in the year 1660. came over into England with the said King his Brother. And as to his Titles, time of Election, and Installation into the most Noble Order of the Garter, I shall refer my Reader unto the Inscription on his Plate in his Royal Highness Stall at Windsor, which is as followeth,

Du tres-haut tres-puissant et Illustre Prince Jaques frere unique du Roy nostre Seigneur, Duc d'Yorke et de Albanie, Comte de Ulster, Grand Admirall d'Angleterre et d'Ireland, Conestable du Chasteau de Douvre, Guardien et Admirall des Cinque Ports, et Chevalier du tres-noble Ordre de la Jarriere, Eleu a Yorke le vingtiesme jour d'Auril, 1642. et au cause de la Rebellion suivante ne fut pas Enstallè au Chasteau de Windsor, Jusque au Quinziesme jour d'Auril, 1661.

C c c c c c c

Be

Stuarts.

Book 7.

Being Lord High Admiral of *England* in the year 1665. in the War against the States of the *United Netherlands*, commanded in Person the whole Royal Navy on the Seas between *England* and *Holland*, where, with incomparable Valour, and extraordinary hazard of his own Person, after a most sharp dispute, he obtained a signal Victory over the whole *Dutch Fleet* commanded by Admiral *Opdam*, who perished with his own and many more *Dutch Ships* in that Fight.

This was not the last Battel in which his Royal Highness adventured himself for the defence of this Kingdom, when his Majesty and the whole Nation growing extremely sensible of the great danger unto which the Kings only Brother and the first Prince of the Blood was exposed, he was not suffered any more so to hazard his Royal Person.

He is a principal Shield of the Regal Throne, *Non sic Mille Cohortes*, and in all probability will be blessed with a numerous Offspring.

His first Marriage.

Azure, a Chevron between three Lozenges, Or, by the name of Hide.

His Royal Highness hath married two Wives, the first of which was the Lady *Anne*, eldest Daughter of *Edward* Earl of *Clarendon*, late Lord Chancellor of *England*, deceased. Which Duchess departed this World at St. *James's* House upon the 31 day of *March*, An. 1671. betwixt the hours of three and four in the afternoon (in the 34th year of her age) and was interred, (with several of her Children) in the Vault of *Mary Queen of Scots*, in the Chappel of King *Henry VII.* having had Issue by the said Duke her Husband, these Children following, viz.

He did bear Quarterly of four peeces. The 1. *France* and *England* quarterly. 2. *Scotland*. 3. *Ireland*. The fourth as the first. Over all a Label of five points *Ermine*.

21. *Charles Stuart Duke of Cambridge*, eldest Son, born at *Worcester* House in the *Strand* upon the 22d day of *October*, 1660. who living not seven Months, deceased at *Whitehall* upon the 5th day of *May*, 1661. (by his death preventing the passing of a Patent, whereby he was to be created Earl and Duke of *Cambridge*;) and on the morrow being Munday, was privately interred in manner following: First being imbalmed, then wrapped in Lead and put into a Coffin covered with black Velvet: His Corps was brought in a Barge from the Privy Stairs to the Parliament Stairs, and thence by Torchlight, proceeded into the Abbey Church, attended by several of his Royal Highness Servants, four Heralds, and Garter King of Arms; the Pages of the Dukes Back Stairs carried the Body; the Canopy was borne by four Knights and Esquires. The Pall was supported by Mr. *Fermin*, Mr. *Coventry*, Sir *Henry de Vic*, and Sir *Alan Apisley*. Garter between two Gentlemen-Ushers went immediately before the Body; and the Lord *John Berkley* of *Stratton* supplied the place of Chief Mourner, followed by many Persons of Quality. At the Church door the Corps was met by the Dean, Prebends, and Choire, who proceeded to King *Henry VII.* his Chappel, where being reposed till part of the Office of Burial was performed, it was interred

I. 4. f. 56. in Coll. Arm.

Chap. 2.

interred in the Vault with Mary Queen of Scots his Great-great Grandmother (where, lately before, the Bodies of their Royal Highnesses Henry Duke of Gloucester, and Mary Princess of Orange his Uncle and Aunt, had been buried) having this Inscription on a Plate nailed to his Coffin,

Charles I.

Depositorium

Celsissimi Principis Caroli Ducis Cantabrigiæ, filii primogeniti Jacobi Ducis Eboracensis: Qui natus 22 die Octobris, 1660. Obiit in Aula Whitehall quinto die Maij, M. DC. LXI.

21. James Stuart Duke of Cambridge, &c. second Son of his Royal Highness James Duke of York, was born at St. James's on the 12th day of July, twenty two minutes past one of the Clock in the morning, An. 1663. The King, and the Earl of Clarendon Lord Chancellor, were Godfathers, and the Queen-mother Godmother.

Quarterly of four peeces, the 1. France and England quarterly. 2. Scotland. 3. Ireland. The fourth as the first. Over all a Label of five points Ermine. These Arms were thus Marshalled within the Garter at the Interment of this James Duke of Cambridge.

This James was created Baron of Dauntsey in the County of Wilts, and to the Heirs Male of his Body; and also into the Dignities and Titles of Earl of Cambridge and Duke of Cambridge, by Letters Patent bearing date at Westminster the 23 of August, An. 16 Car. 2. 1664. He had not arrived to the age of three years and five months, when, at a Chapter held in the Withdrawing Room at Whitehall, on Wednesday Decemb. 3. 1666. he was by His Majesty Knighted with the Sword of State, and elected a Companion into the most noble Order of the Garter, the Sovereign putting the George about his Neck, and Prince Rupert buckling the Garter about his Leg; but the Installation of this young Duke was prevented by his death (not seven months after) which happened at Richmond, on Thursday the twentieth of June, 1667. and on Wednesday the 26th of the same month, his Corps was privately brought in the Duke his Fathers Barge from Richmond aforesaid (attended by Richmond Herald, and Rouge-Dragon, Pursuivant at Arms) and being landed at the Parliament Stairs, was conveyed into the Painted Chamber near the House of Lords, the Officers of Arms attending, and there deposited upon Tressells, being covered with a fine Holland Sheet and a Pall of Velvet of seven Breadths, adorned with eight Escutcheons of his Arms; and from thence under a Canopy of black Velvet with a deep Silk Fringe, it proceeded to the Abbey of Westminster, Prince Rupert being Chief Mourner, and Garter principal King of Arms passing before him bareheaded; four Barons supported the Pall, eight Gentlemen of the Privy Chamber the Canopy, and six Pages of the Dukes Bedchamber carried the Body, which was attended by several of the Nobility and Gentry, who proceeded from thence through some Companies of the Foot-guards, to the door of the Abbey; where it was met by the Dean, Prebends, and Choire: who went before it (singing an Anthem) into King Henry VII. his Chapel;

Stuarts.

Book 7.

pel; where the Corps was repoled on Tressels again, till part of the Office of Burial was performed: and then (after Garter had proclaimed the Stile of the defunct) was interred with his Brother in the Sepulcher of Mary Queen of Scots, having this Memorial following engraven on a Plate upon his Coffin.

Depositum

Illustrissimi Principis Jacobi Ducis Cantabrigiæ, &c. filii secundo-geniti et Herædis Potentissimi Principis Jacobi Ducis Eboraci, Qui in Aulâ Regiâ Richmondiæ vicesimo die Junii in Domino obdormivit. Ætatis suæ Quarto; Annoq; Domini M. DC. LXVII.

This Charles did bear Quarterly of four peeces. 1. France and England quarterly. 2. Scotland. 3. Ireland. The fourth as the first. Over all a Label of three points Argent, each charged with as many Torteaux.

21. Charles Duke of Kendal, third Son of His R. H. James Duke of York and Duchess Anne his first Wife, came into this World at St. James's the 4th day of July, at 13 minutes and an half before five in the evening, An. 1666. His Godfathers were John Lord Berkley of Stratton (for the Duke of Cambridge,) and the Duke of Monmouth, and his Godmother the Countess of Ossory.

He deceased at St. James's upon the 22 day of May, 1667. not having accomplished his first year; from whence his Corps was brought to the Painted Chamber on the 30 of the same month, and from thence being attended by many of the Nobility and Gentry his Majesties and his Royal Highness Servants, with the Officers of Arms, his Corps was conveyed under a Canopy of black Velvet into the Chappel of King Henry VII. and there interred in the Vault with his Brother Charles Duke of Cambridge, and with the like solemnity. Upon the Coffin covered with black Velvet, a Copper Plate gilt was affixed, with this Inscription.

I. 4. fol. 52
in Coll.
Arm.

Depositum

Illustrissimi Principis Caroli Ducis Condaliæ, &c. filii tertio geniti Potentissimi Principis Jacobi Ducis Eboraci, qui in Aula Regiâ sancti Jacobi dictâ, vicesimo secundo die Maij in Domino obdormivit, vix annum habens, Anno Domini M. DC. LXVII.

21. Edgar Duke of Cambridge, fourth Son of his Royal Highness, was born at St. James's upon the 14th day of September, eight minutes before seven a Clock in the morning, An. 1667. whose Godfathers were the Duke of Albemarle and the Marquis of Worcester, and his Godmother the Countess of Suffolk.

He deceased at Richmond upon the 8th day of June, An. 1671. and was interred in the same Vault with his three Brothers.

The Arms of Mary Princess of Orange, are, Quarterly. 1.

France and England quarterly. 2. Scotland. 3. Ireland, the 4th as the first, a Label of three points Ermine. Impaled by quarterly of four peeces. The first is also quarterly, 1. Azure a Lyon rampant and semee of Billets Or Nassau. 2. Or, a Lyon rampant Gules, Dietz. 3. Gules a Fess Argent, Vianden. 4. Gules two Lyons passant guardant Or Catsenelboge. Over all, on an Inesccheon Or, a Fess Sable, Moers. The second quarter is also quarterly. The 1. and 4th Gules, a Bend Or, Chalon. The 2. and 3. Or, a Hunters Horn azure stringed and garnished Gules, Orange. Over all an Esccheon of Geneva, viz Chequie of nine peeces, Or and Azure. The third quarter is as the second, the fourth as the first. And over all is an Inesccheon Gules charged with a Fess Imbattelled Argent, by the name of Buren.

first

Chap. 2.

first Wife, Daughter of *Edward* Earl of *Clarendon*, was *Charles I.*
born at *St. James's* the 30th day of *April*, past one of the Clock
in the morning, *An. 1652.* whose Godfather is *Prince Rupert*,
and Godmothers, the Dutcheffes of *Buckingham* and *Ormond*.

She is a Lady of great Beauty and eminent Virtue, and is
now happily become the Wife of *William Henry* of *Nassau*
Prince of *Orange*, &c. their Nuptials being privately celebrated
in her Bedchamber at *St. James's* afore said, on the 4th day of
November, about eight of the Clock in the evening, 1677. by
Dr. Henry Compton Lord Bishop of *London*; to the great satis-
faction of his Majesty, who gave her in Marriage, the Duke
her Father, and joy of both Nations; some of the most emi-
nent Nobility of this Kingdom and of the United Provinces
being present thereat.

Which happy conjunction we hope will not be so confined,
but that whole Christendom may hereafter share in the good
effects thereof. A Match so proportionable in every circum-
stance, that it demonstrates the Creator of all Beings to have
made them for each other; seeming rather to be the revivers of
the former alliance betwixt the Royal House of *Stuart* and the
Illustrious Family of *Nassau*, than a new Marriage between
a Prince *William* and a Princess *Mary*; in the same degree of
Consanguinity and Descent, she being the Daughter of a Son of
King *Charles I.* and he the Son of a Daughter of that Blessed
Martyr, in whom are equally united his Royal Blood and King-
ly Virtues. It being also observable, That this Illustrious Couple
entred into this State of Matrimony the very same day of the
Month, that both this Prince and the Princess Royal *Mary* his
Mother, made their entrance into this World, being the 4th day
of *November*.

21. *Anne Stuart*, second Daughter, was born on the 6th day of
February, 39 minutes past eleven of the Clock at night, *An.*
1664. at *St. James's*; her Godfather being *Gilbert* Lord Arch-
bishop of *Canterbury*, and her Godmothers, the young Lady
Mary her Sister, and the Duchess of *Monmouth*. This Lady
Anne was for her health sent into *France* about the year 1669.
and since her return into *England*, (this young Lady) hath not
only acquired a healthful Constitution of Body, but those ac-
complishments of Mind, which are very seldom found in a
person of her years.

She beareth
on a Lozenge
the Arms of
the Duke her
Father.

- 21 *Henrietta Stuart*, the third Daughter of his Royal Highness
James Duke of *York* and Duchess *Anne* his first Wife, had her
birth at *Whitehall* on the 13th day of *January*, thirty five mi-
nutes past seven at night, *An. 1668.* her Godmothers were the
Marchioness of *Dorchester*, and the Countess of *Devonshire*, and
her Godfather the Duke of *Ormond*. She lived not past ten
Months, and departing this life at *St. James's* upon the 15 day of
November, 1669. Her Corps was carried to the Painted Chamber

D d d d d d d

the

Stuarts.

the 19th of the same Month, and that day attended to her Grave with the like Ceremony as were her Brothers, and buried in the same Vault with this following Memorial. Book 7.

Depositum

Illustrissima Domina Henrietta filia natu-tertia Potentissimi Principis Jacobi Ducis Eboraci, Quæ, in Aula Regiæ sancti Jacobi dictâ, decimo quinto die mensis Novembris in Domino obdormivit decem circiter mensium ætatis, Anno Domini M. DC. LXIX.

21. Katherine Stuart, fourth Daughter, took her first breath at Whitehall on the 9th day of February, thirty nine minutes past five a Clock in the evening, An. 1670. her Godmothers being the Duchess of Buckingham and the Marchioness of Worcester, and her Godfather, the Prince of Orange. She scarce had compleated her tenth Month, when she breathed her last at St. James's on the 5th day of December, 1671. and was privately interred in the same Vault with her Brethren and Sister at Westminster on Friday following, being the 7 day of the same Month, without the Officers of Arms, or any Solemnity: upon a Copper Plate on her Coffin, the following words are engraven.

Depositum

Illustrissima Domina Catherina filia quarto-genita Potentissimi Principis Jacobi Ducis Eboraci, quæ in Aula Regiæ Sancti Jacobi dictâ, in Domino obdormivit, vix decem menses habens, quinto die Decembris, Anno a Christo nato, M. DC. LXXI.

His second Marriage.

The Arms of d'Este Duke of Modena, are, Quarterly, first Argent, an Eagle displayed, with two Heads, Sable. 2. Azure. 3. Flowers de Lize, Or, a Border, Counterindented, Or and Gules. The third as the second, the fourth as the first.

This most illustrious Prince James Duke of York, hath taken to his second Wife the Lady Mary d'Este, Sister to Francis the present Duke of Modena, and Daughter of Alphonso d'Este third of the name Duke of Modena, by Madam Laura Martineffi his Wife. She was born upon the 25th day of September, An. 1658. and had not passed the fifteenth year of her age, when, at Modena, she was married to his Royal Highness, by his Proxy Henry Earl of Peterborow, who with a noble Retinue attended her (and the Duchess Dowager her Mother) into France; and residing some time at Paris, they from thence came to Calais, and thence setting sail, arrived at Dover on Friday the 21 of November, 1673. and were there received by the Duke, where the Marriage betwixt him and the said Duchess Mary was Consummated, by Doctor Nathaniel Crew Lord Bishop of Durham; the same night she was bedded by his Royal Highness, then not exceeding the age of 15 years and 2 months.

Being thus arrived, they were entertained with high respect in the Court of England, where the Duchess Dowager of Modena having continued (in order to the settlement of her Daughter the Duchess of York) about the space of six Weeks; her urgent Affairs calling her back into Italy, in the minority of the Duke of Modena her Son; she departed from hence on the 30th day

Chap. 2.

30th day of *December* following, (*viz.* 1672.) leaving their Royal Highnesses extreamly happy in the affections of each other; which hath since been much increased in their most illustrious Issue, God having blessed them with three Children in less then four years; which are as follow, *viz.*

Charles I.

21. *Charles Stuart*, Duke of *Cambridge*, onely Son of his Royal Highness *James Duke of York*, by the Duchess *Mary d'Este* his second Wife, was born in the Palace of *St. James's* on Wednesday the 7th of *November*, a quarter of an hour before ten of the Clock at night, *An.* 1677. and the next day Baptized there by Doctor *Nathaniel Crew* Lord Bishop of *Durham*. His Majesty and the Prince of *Orange* being Godfathers, and the Lady *Isabella* his Sister Godmother. He died suddenly upon Wednesday the 12th of *December*, about eleven of the Clock in the morning, *An.* 1677. and was privately buried in the Tomb of *Mary Queen of Scots* the next day in the evening.

He did bear the Arms of Great Britain, France, and Ireland, distinguished by a Label of five points Ermine.

21. *Katherina Laura Stuart*, eldest Daughter of his Royal Highness the Duke of *York*, by the Duchess *Mary* his second Wife, came into this World at *St. James's* the 10th of *January*, being Sunday, twenty four minutes past four in the evening, *An.* 1674. She had for Godmothers the Ladies *Mary* and *Anne* her half Sisters, and for her Godfather the Duke of *Monmouth*. The place of her birth was the place of her death, where she deceased the 3d of *October*, 1675. and was interred in the Vault of *Mary Queen of Scotland*, the 5th day of the same month.

She did bear the Arms of his Royal Highness her Father on a Lozenge.

21. *Isabella Stuart*, second Daughter of his Royal Highness *James Duke of York* and the Duchess *Mary* his second Wife, took her first breath at the Palace of *St. James's* upon the 28th day of *August*, five minutes before eight of the Clock in the morning, *An.* 1676. Her Godmothers are the Duchess of *Monmouth*, and the Countess of *Peterborow*, and her Godfather *Thomas Earl of Danby* Lord High Treasurer of *England*. She being Baptized by Dr. *John North*, Master of *Trinity College* in *Cambridge*, and Prebend of *Westminster*.

She doth bear the Arms of her Father on a Lozenge.

20. *HENRY STUART*, Duke of *Gloucester*, and Earl of *Cambridge*, fourth Son of King *Charles I.* and Queen *Mary of France*, was born at *Oatlands* in the County of *Surrey*, on the 8th day of *July*, *An.* 1640. and was Baptized the 22d of the same Month.

He did bear Quarterly of four peeces, The 1. France and England quarterly, 2. Scotland. 3. Ireland. The fourth as the first. Over all a Label Argent of three points, each charged with a Red Rose. Which Arms within the Garter, Ensigned with a Ducal Coronet, were thus set forth at his Interment.

About the 8th year of his age, he was by the disloyal part of the Long Parliament committed to the custody of the Earl of *Northumberland* at *St. James's*, with his Brother the Duke of *York* and the Lady *Elizabeth* his Sister, (whence the Duke of *York* making his escape) after the Murder of the King their Father, he and his Sister were sent to *Penhurst* in the County of *Kent*, under the Guardianship of the Countess of *Leicester*, Sister to the said Earl, being there treated with great respect; which happiness these Royal Children enjoyed not long,

Stuarts.

long, being thence hurried to *Caresbrook* Castle in the *Isle of Wight*, where his Sister the Lady *Elizabeth* dying of grief, and his entertainment being thought too great an expence to the Sedentaries, they resolve to set him at liberty ; and about the beginning of *February*, 1652. they send him, with two Servants to *Dunkirk*, promising to allow him a small exhibition for his maintenance, provided he would not come near his Brother, or any of his Relations. But being got on that side the water, he was received according to his birth, and from *Bruxels* attended to the Princess of *Orange* his Sister at *Breda*, who received him with great joy, having been in continual fear that his life would be taken away by those that spared not that of his Royal Father ; nor was he received with less joy at *Paris*, by the King his Brother, to whom, as also his Mother the Queen, and his other Relations, he was welcomed as one risen from the dead, being civilly treated by the King and Queen-Mother of *France*, and that whole Court.

In the year 1654. the King being at *Cullen*, kindly entertained by the Princes of *Germany*, sent the Marquis of *Ormond* to *Paris* to wait on this his Brother the Duke of *Gloucester*, to him ; whom he the more earnestly desired to have near him, least his youth might be prevailed upon by the subtilty of Arguments, and temptation of Riches and Promotion, to change his Religion ; whereupon he undertakes the Journey, and having stayed some time at the *Hague* with his Sister the Princess Royal, was at last accompanied by her to the King their Brother at *Cullen* afore said, she her self staying with them in *Germany* till after the Fair at *Frankford*.

By Letters Patent bearing date the 13th day of May in the 11th year of his present Majesty King *Charles II.* his Brother, *An. 1659.* he was created into the Dignities of Duke of *Gloucester*, and Earl of *Cambridge* : And though he lived not to be Installed, yet was he Elected into the most Noble Order of the Garter (with *Charles* Prince of *Tarente*) by His Majesty at *Paris*, *An. 1653. 5. Car. 2.* and his Investiture performed by Sir *Edward Walker* Garter, at the *Hague* on Monday the 14th of *April* in the morning, in the same year, the Queen of *Bohemia* his Aunt, and the Princess of *Orange* his Sister, with many more eminent Persons, being present at the Ceremony. Having been thus Partaker with his Majesty in his greatest afflictions during the long continuance of the late unparallel'd Usurpation, had at length the happiness to see him peaceably restored to the Royal Throne of his Ancestors, accompanying him into *England*, and landing at *Dover* upon the 25th of May the following year, viz. *An. 1660.* But departed this life at *Whitehall* unmarried, on Thursday the 13th of *September* next ensuing at nine of the Clock in the evening, being aged twenty years, two months, and five days, generally lamented by all good Men, being a Prince excellently accomplished, Religious, Learned,

I. 4. fol.
49. in Coll.
Arm.

Valiant, Wise above his years, a Dutiful and Affectionate Brother, a good Master, and a true Friend.

His Body being embalmed and coffin'd, was instantly removed from thence to *Somerset House*; and placed in the Privy Chamber there, where it rested until Friday the 21 day of *September* aforesaid, under a large Pall of black Velvet lined with a Sheet of fine Holland, another lesser Pall to cover the Treffels. The Pall was adorned with eight Escocheons of his Royal Highnesses Arms within the Garter, and upon the Corps was placed his Ducal Coronet and a Cap of Estate, on a black Velvet Cushion.

At six of the Clock in the evening five Barges conveyed the Body and Attendants by Water to the Parliament Stairs, eighteen Gentlemen of the Privy Chamber being appointed to carry it, and twelve to support the Canopy over it; from whence to the door of the Abbey, a Guard of Soldiers was placed on each side the Passage, through which (by Torch-light) the Funeral proceeded, consisting of many Gentlemen, Esquires, Knights, Baronets, Sons of the Nobility, Peers, and Great Officers of the Kingdom, who preceded the Corps, before which a Herald bare the Coronet and Cushion; four Noblemen supported the Pall, and after the Body followed his Royal Highness the Duke of *York*, who was chief Mourner, before whom went Garter Principal King of Arms, bareheaded, and after him followed the Dukes of *Buckingham*, *Richmond* and *Albemarle*, and after them fourteen Earls, and divers persons of Honour. The Body being thus brought into the Choire of King *Henry VII.* his Chappel, was deposited, and a Chair set for the Duke of *York*, whil'st Dr. *Haywood* read part of the Service. Then was it carried into the Chappel on the right side of the Choire, and solemnly Interred, He (in the absence of the Dean) reading the Office of Burial, and Garter proclaiming his Stile) in the Sepulcher of *Mary Queen of Scotland* his Great-Grandmother. His Coffin being covered with black Velvet, hath this Inscription thereon in a Silver Plate :

Depositum

Illustrissimi Principis Henrici Ducis Gloucestriae, Comitiss Cantabrigiae, filii quartogeniti Serenissimi Regis Caroli (piæ semper memoriae) defuncti, et fratris Serenissimi Regis Caroli ejus nominis secundi; Qui in Aula Regiâ apud Whitehall, Die Jovis Decimo-tertio die Septembris, Anno a Christo nato 1660. in Domino obdormivit; Ætatis suæ vicesimo.

The Arms of Mary Princess of Orange, were, Quarterly 1. France and England quarterly. 2. Scotland, 3. Ireland, the fourth as the first. Impaled by, Quarterly, also of four peeces, 1. Azure, semeé of Billers, and a Lyon rampant Or, Nassau. 2. Or, a Lyon rampant guardant Gules, crowned Azure, Dietz. 3. Gules, a Fess Argent, Vanden. 4. Gules 2. Lyons passant Guardant, Or. Catzenelenbogen. Over all an Inescutcheon quarterly, the first and fourth Gules, a Bend, Or, Chalon. The second and third Or, a Hunters Horn, Azure, stringed and garnished, Gules, Orange. And over these, an Escutcheon of Geneva, viz. Chequie of 9 peeces Or and Azure.

20. *MARY STUART*, Princess of Orange, &c. eldest Daughter of King *Charles I.* and Queen *Mary* youngest Daughter of King *Henry IV.* of France, was born upon the 4th day of November in the year 1631, at *St. James's*; and about the tenth year of her age (May 2. An. 1641.) was, at *Whitehal*, espoused to *William* of Nassau, the onely Son of *Henry Frederick* Prince of Orange, then Commander in chief of all the Forces of the States General both by Sea and Land.

Upon the 23 day of February in the same year, she embarked at *Dover* (being thither accompanied by the King her Father) from whence with the Queen, she sailed into *Holland*, and was there received with much honour by her Father-in-Law *Henry-Frederick*, a Prince who, by his great Valour and Conduct, had rendred that Republick flourishing, by adding thereunto several Towns in *Frise*, *Over-Iffel*, and *Gelderland*, with small Expence, few Forces, and little Bloodshed, so that he deservedly acquired the appellation of *Father of Soldiers*.

He departed this life (to the great trouble of that State) in the year, 1648. leaving Issue *William* of Nassau his only Son beforementioned, to succeed him in his Hereditary Honours and Commands; but these he enjoyed but a little while; for Death growing envious of those great Actions which his Courage promised to the World, snatched him away in the flower of his age at the *Hague* in *Holland*, where he died of the Small-pox, upon the 6th day of November, S. N. 1650. being twenty four years old.

The Princess Royal *Mary* his disconsolate Widow, was by him left great with Child, who nine days after the death of this Prince of Orange her Husband, (viz. the 14th of November, S. N. 1650.) at nine of the Clock at night was delivered of a Posthumus and her only Child:

21. *William Henry*, born at the *Hague* Prince of Orange, and is now living, An. 1677. To whom were Godfathers, the Lords States General of *Holland* and *Zealand*, and the Cities of *Delft*, *Leyden*, and *Amsterdam*.

In his eighth year this Prince was sent to the University of *Leyden*, and An. 1660. upon the Princess Royal his Mothers fatal Visit into *England*, his Interest was by her recommended to the States, who finding in him an early appearance of the rare Qualities of his Ancestors, have not only admitted him to the same Dignities and Trust which they formerly had in that Commonwealth, but have raised him to a pitch of Greatness and Command far above any of them, reposing in this generous Prince a faith answerable to the eminency of his Birth, his Royal Alliance, and his growing Courage and Virtue, which he hath most happily employed in a brave defence of his Country, with a Conduct most admirable in a person of his youth: But what adds much to his Highnesses felicity, and the benefit of

of the States, is the late happy confirmation of his Alliance to the Crown of Great Britain, by a Marriage with the Lady Mary, eldest Daughter of his Royal Highness James Duke of York, which was Consummated upon the 4th day of November, 1677. of which see more page 566 & 567. His Titles run thus, *Guillaume-Henry par la Grace de dieu Prince d'Orange et de Nassau, Comte de Carzenellebogen, Vianen, Dietz, Lingen, Moeurs, Bueren, Leerdam; Marquis de Vere et Ulissingue; Baron de Breda, &c. Burgrave d'Anvers et Bezancon; Marefchall hereditaire d'Hollande; Governor hereditaire des Provinces de Gueldre et Comte de Zutphen, d'Hollande, Zelande, d'Utrecht, et Overyffel; Capitaine Generall et Admirall Hereditaire des Provinces unies; et Chevalier du tres Noble Ordre de la Fartiere.*

On the 23d of Sept. 1660. the Princess Royal his Mother came over into England, invited by His Majesty, willing once again to see her native Country, from which she had been so many years absent; but the joy for the King her Brothers Restauration was very much allayed by the sorrow she conceived for the loss of her Brother the Duke of Gloucester (who had departed this life on the 13th of the said month) whom she her self outlived not four months, deceasing at Whitehall upon the 24th day of December, 1660. to the very great grief of the King and the Duke of York, to whom she had been an exceeding kind Sister in the time of their Exile, being a Lady of a noble Soul, an admirable Virtue, and all Princely Endowments. Her Corps was from Whitehall immediately removed to Somerset House, and from thence by Barge (upon the 27th of the same Month (*viz.* three days after) conveyed by water to the Parliament Stairs; and thence proceeded in the same manner as did the private Interment of her Brother the Duke of Gloucester, being interred with him in the Vault of Mary Queen of Scotland in the Chappel of King Henry VII. with the Memorial following on a Copper Plate affixed to her Coffin covered with black Velvet.

Depositum

Inclutissima Principissa Mariae Illustrissimi Gulielmi Principis Auriaci Relictæ, Filie primogenitæ Serenissimi Regis Angliæ Caroli (piæ semper memoriæ) et Sororis Serenissimi Caroli Regis ejus nominis Secundi, Quæ in Aula Regia apud Whitehal, die Lunæ Vicesimo quarto die decembris piissime in Dom. obdormivit, Anno à Christo nato MDCLX. Ætatis suæ vicesimo nono.

20. ELIZABETH STUART, second Daughter of Charles I. King of Great Britain, was born at St. James's the 28th day of December, 1635. and baptized on Saturday the 2d of January next following, proving a Princess of incomparable Abilities and rare Virtues, but of a cruel and untimely fate; for being by order of the Regicides sent prisoner to Carisbrook Castle

Stuarts.

Book 7.

Castle (far more sensible of the murder of the King her Father than loss of her own liberty) she died for very grief (upon the 8th day of September, An. 1650.) thereby discharging her Body from a noisome imprisonment, to rest in a quiet Grave, (at Newport in the Isle of Wight, where she was interred the 24th of the same month) and her Soul from the Prison of her earthly Part, to a Heaven of Joy and Glory.

20. ANNE STUART, third Daughter of King Charles I. and Queen Mary of France, was born upon the 17th day of March, 1636. and not having attained the age of three years and nine months, departed this life at Richmond the 8th day of December, An. 1640.

The Arms of Henrietta Dukes of Orleans, were, Quarterly, 1. France and England, quarterly, 2. Scotland, 3. Ireland, the fourth as the first. Impaled by Orleans, viz. Azure, three Flowers de Lize Or, a Label of the three points, Argent.

20. HENRIETTA MARIA STUART, Duchess of Orleans and Anjou, the fourth and youngest Daughter of King Charles I. and Queen Mary of France, was born in Bedford House in the City of Exceter on the sixteenth day of June, 1644. during the heat of the late Rebellion, and baptized in the Cathedral there on the third of July following, by Doctor Burnel Chancellor and Canon Residentiary of the said Church; in the Body whereof was a Font erected on purpose under a rich Canopy of State, Sir John Berkley then Governor of the said City, being her Godfather, and the Lady Poulet, and Lady Dalkeith (the said Princesses Governess) Godmothers, and named Henrietta Maria.

After the surrender of Exceter, this infant Princess was conveyed to Oxford, and thence, 1646. to London; whence by her Governess the Lady Dalkeith, she was carried and escaped into France, being there educated as became her high birth; but being left wholly to the care and maintenance of the Queen her Mother at Paris, embraced the Romish Religion.

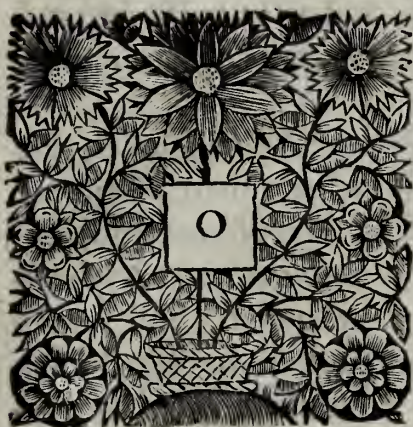
At the age of sixteen years she came with the Queen her Mother into England, and six months after returning into France, was married to Philip then Duke of Anjou (till the death of his Uncle, and since Duke of Orleans) only Brother to the French King.

She died suddenly (not long after her return from the Visit made to her Brother His present Majesty at His Town of Dover) on the day of June, An. 1670. leaving Issue by her said Husband two Daughters. She had Issue a Son also, called Duke de Valois, who deceased in his Infancy.

20. CHARLES II.
KING of GREAT BRITAIN,
FRANCE, and IRELAND, DEFENDER
of the FAITH, &c.

An. 1648.
Jan. 30.

CHAP. III.



OUR Present Sovereign King *Charles* the Second, is the second Son (the eldest Son, named also *Charles*, dying immediately after he was baptized) of King *Charles I.* and of Queen *Henrietta-Maria* of *France* his Wife, youngest Daughter of King *Henry IV.* surnamed *The Great*; from whom He hath running in his Veins the Blood of most of the Crowned

His Majesty doth bear the same Arms as did King *Charles I.* his Father.

Heads of *Europe*: So that for Kingly Extraction, and long Line of just Descent, He excells all the Monarchs of the Christian World.

He was born at the Palace of *St. James* upon the 29th day of *May*, An. 1630. in honor of whose Nativity, Medals were made impressed on the one side with these words, IN. HONOR: CARO: PRINC: MAG: BRI: FRA: ET. HIB: NAT: 29. MAIL. 1630. The other side is charged with four oval Shields in Cross, their Bases concentring; between which Issue forth several Rayes representing the Star which at his Birth was seen (at noon-day by many thousands.) Such a Remark of Heaven being never vouchsafed at any Nativity, besides that of our Saviour. On the first Escutcheon are the Armes of *France* and *England* quarterly; on the second, *Scotland*; on the third, *France* alone; and on the fourth, *Ireland*; about which is circumscribed, HACTENUS ANGLORUM NULLI. Signifying that no *English* Man before him was born to so high Titles and so large Possessions, He being the first Prince of *Great Britain*, *France*, and *Ireland*.

He was baptized upon the 27th day of *June* next following, by the then Bishop of *London*, Dr. *William Laud*, having for God-fathers his two Uncles *Lewis XIII.* the *French* King, and *Frederick* Prince Elector Palatine of the *Rhine*, represented by their Proxies the Duke of *Richmond*, and Marquis of *Hamilton*. His Grandmother the Queen-Mother of *France* being his Godmother, was represented by the Duchess of *Richmond*.

In *May* 1638. He received the Honour of Knighthood, was Elected into the most Noble Order of the Garter, and Installed at *Windfor* with great Solemnity: about which time, by Order, not

F f f f f f f

Creation,

Stuarts.

Book 7.

Creation He was called *Prince of Wales*, and had the whole Pro- fits of that Principality, and divers other Lands annexed, and the Earldom of *Chester* granted unto Him, holding his Court apart from that of the King his Father.

At the age of eight years this Prince had for Governor the Earl of *Newcastle*, and after him the Earl of *Berkshire*, and for Preceptor or Tutor Doctor *Duppa* late Bishop of *Winchester*: He was, at the age of 12 years, with the King his Father at the Battel of *Edgehil*, and soon after at *Oxford* was committed to the care of the Marquis of *Hertford*. At about fourteen years old we find Him in the head of an Army in the West; and afterwards from *Cornwal* is transported into the Isle of *Scilly*, and after to *Fersey*, and thence to his Royal Mother the Queen at *St. Germain* near *Paris*.

Anno 1648.

In the year 1648. being at Sea with some Naval Forces, He made an attempt to rescue the King his Father (then a Prisoner in the *Isle of Wight*) out of the hands of his Rebellious Subjects. After whole horrid Murder, *Jan. 30.* the Sedentaries at *Westminster* declare Monarchy and the House of Peers useles, and form a Commonwealth, causing all publick Instruments to be issued forth in the name of the Keepers of the Liberties of *England* by Authority of Parliament, handselling their new Government with the Bloud of Duke *Hamilton*, the Earl of *Holland*, and the most loyal Lord *Capel*, all three Peers of this Kingdom; who were beheaded in the new *Palace Yard* in *Westminster*, the 9th day of *March*, in the same year.

Anno 1650.

His Majesty King *Charles II.* is in *Holland* saluted King, and soon after Proclaimed in *Scotland*, where he landed in *June, 1650.* having narrowly escaped the *English* Fleet which lay in wait to intercept him in his passage. *Cromwel* being lately constituted General of the Commonwealths Army, invades *Scotland*, and upon the 3d day of *September*, obtains a great Victory against the *Scotch* Covenanters at *Dunbar*; after which, his Majesty in his twentieth year, is, on *New-Years Day*, Crowned at *Scoone* near *St. Johnston*, with as great Magnificence and Solemnity as the State of Affairs would then admit of: For the loss of the late Battel, and the great dis-union betwixt the Royalists and the Covenanters, whose zeal would not admit of their assistance, so much weakned the Kings Affairs, that the *English* Rebels had over-run a great part of that Kingdom, forcing His Majesty into the most Northern Parts; where finding he could not long subsist, He marches with all speed into *England*, and is so closely attended by *Cromwel*'s Army, that His *English* Friends were thereby prevented from a conjunction with Him, very few coming in unto him of any quality or interest, except the Earls of *Derby* and *Shrewsbury*: So that having marched as far as *Worcester*, His Majesty is there encountred by *Cromwel*, upon the same day of the Month that the year before he had won the Battel of *Dunbar*, viz. the 3d of *September*, and had the fortune (much out-numbring the
Scots

Anno 1651.

Chap. 3.

Scots) to destroy the Kings whole Army, which were either slain or made prisoners : But the King, after heroick Acts of Personal Valour, is, by the King of Kings, not only shielded in the day of Battel, but wonderfully delivered out of the hands of the Pursuers, who, after he had wandred in Disguise about *England* for the space of six Weeks, a Sum of Money promised to those that should discover Him, and penalty of High Treason to any that should conceal Him, being seen and known to many persons of all Conditions, and both Sex, and necessitated to appear in so many Places and Companies, at last found an opportunity to transport Himself from a Creek near *Shoram* in *Suffex*, to *Feccam* not far from *Havre de Grace* in *France*. In which Kingdom being for several years received and treated as King of *Great Britain*; by His Mediation and Interest with the Prince of *Conde*, and Duke of *Lorrain*, then in the head of two mighty Armies against the *French* King, quenched the Flames of that universal Rebellion, and was mainly instrumental in the recalling the then banished Cardinal *Mazarine*.

Charles I.

The years from 1651 to 1659. in *Germany*, *Spain*, and *Flanders*, He passed his time in those Studies and Exercises which became his Royal Person, in soliciting the aid of Christian Princes, and in advising and with vigor promoting the several Attempts of his Friends in *England*, until the year, 1660. at which time his Majesty being at *Bruxels* within the *Spanish* Territories, and observing an universal inclination and disposition of all *England* to receive Him, He prudently removed to *Breda* in the Dominions of the States of the *United Netherlands* in the Month of *April*, and thence in *May* to the *Hague*; whence, after a splendid Entertainment, and an humble and hearty Invitation by the *English* Commissioners, sent from the then Convention at *Westminster*, He embarked at *Scheveling* the 23d of *May* 1660. on board the *English* Fleet, landed at *Dover* the 25th, and on the 29th following, being His Birth-day, and then just thirty years of Age, He made His entrance into *London*, being received with the greatest and most universal joy and acclamations imaginable.

Anno 1660.

His Majesty sate in Parliament the first day of *June* following; and on the 22d of *April*, 1661. rode triumphantly from the Tower to *Westminster*, in order to his Coronation, which the next day, (being the Feast of *St. George*) was there performed in the Church of *St. Peter*, with all the circumstances of Royalty.

Anno 1661.

Thus was this persecuted and afflicted King miraculously preserved, and by the Almighty Hand (notwithstanding the power and subtilty of his most inveterate Enemies) Seated in the Throne of his Fore-fathers in Peace, the desire of Him, like Lightning flying throughout the whole Kingdom, in so forcible a manner, that He was solemnly Invited, triumphantly Received, free and unburthened from any Conditions or Limitations, or Obligation to any Foreign Prince or Potentate, without effusion of Blood or open Violence. This was the Lords doing, and must for ever be
marvelous

Stuarts.

marvelous in our Eyes, not at all doubting but that the Lord of Hosts, who hath delivered Him from the Paws of the Lyon and the Bear, will also deliver Him out of the Hands of the Philistine. Book 7.

The Arms of Portugal are, Argent 5 Escutcheons in Cross, Azure, each charged with as many Plates in Saltire, of the first, with a point Sable, on a Border Gules, 7 Castles Or.

His Majesty hath taken to Wife the Infanta of Portugal, Donna Katherina, whose Espousals were Celebrated at Portsmouth in May, 1662. by Gilbert late Lord Archbishop of Canterbury. She was born at Villa Vicosa, upon the 15th day of November, being the Feast of St. Katherine, from whom she took her Name, An. 1638. Her Father was John IV. King of Portugal, and her Mother Donna Lucia, the Daughter of the Duke of Medina Sidonia, John Emanuel Perez de Gusman, and of Jane de Sandoval, Daughter of the Duke of Lerme, by Katherine de la Cerda his Wife. She is onely Sister of Alphonso VI. King of Portugal, and Don Pedro the present Regent of that Kingdom.

F I N I S.

A T A B L E

Of the Names and Titles of Persons mentioned in this
GENEALOGICAL HISTORY; With Direction to
 find out the *EFFIGIESES* and *SEALS* of the *KINGS*, &c.
 with the *MONUMENTS* and *EPITAPHS* herein
 Contained.

A.

A Delidis or Adeliza of England, Page 10.	<i>Anne Montacute</i> , Duchefs of Exce- ter, 217.
<i>Adela</i> or <i>Alice</i> of England, Countefs of Blois, 10.	<i>Anne Mortimer</i> , Countefs of Canz- bridge, 225 & 367.
<i>Adeliza</i> of Louaine, Queen of Eng- land, 26.	<i>Anne Mowbray</i> , Duchefs of York, 393.
<i>Agatha</i> of England, 12.	<i>Anne Nevil</i> , Queen of England, 405. and Princess of Wales, 299.
<i>Allan</i> , Earl of Little Britain, 9.	<i>Anne Plantagenet</i> , Countefs of Staf- ford and Eu, 232.
<i>Alexander I.</i> King of Scots, 33.	<i>Anne Ruffel</i> , Countefs of Worcester, 342.
<i>Alexander II.</i> King of Scots, 85 a.	<i>Anne segrave</i> , Abbefs of Barking, 208.
<i>Alexander III.</i> King of Scots, 93.	<i>Anne Somerset</i> , Countefs of Northum- berland, 335.
<i>Alice Fitz-Alan</i> , Countefs of Kent, 216.	<i>Anne Somerset</i> , Lady Winter, 340.
<i>Alice Halys</i> , Countefs of Norfolk, 206.	<i>Anne Somerset</i> , Wife of Henry Howard of Norfolk, afterwards Earl Mar- shal of England, 345.
<i>Alice Lacy</i> , Countefs of Lanca- ster, &c. 108.	<i>Anne Somerset</i> , 349.
<i>Alice Plantagenet</i> , Lady Mounta- gue, 206.	<i>Anne St. Leoger</i> , Lady Roos, 376.
<i>Almerick Montford</i> , Earl of Eve- reux, 48.	Her Epitaph, <i>ibid.</i>
<i>Alphonso VIII.</i> King of Castile, 70.	<i>Anne Stafford</i> , Duchefs of Exce- ter, 217.
<i>Alphonso X.</i> King of Castile and Leon, 179.	<i>Anne Stafford</i> , Countefs of March, 225.
<i>Alphonso</i> , third Son of King Ed- ward I. 138.	<i>Anne Stuart</i> , third Daughter of King Charles I. 574.
<i>Amitia de Guader</i> , 30.	<i>Anne Stuart</i> , second Daughter of James Duke of York, 567.
<i>Amitia</i> , Countefs of Clare, &c. 49.	<i>Anne of York</i> , Duchefs of Norfolk, 396.
<i>Anne of Bohemia</i> , Queen of Eng- land, 193. Her Seal, 124. Tomb, p. 203. Epitaph, 194.	<i>Anne of York</i> , Duchefs of Exce- ter, 375. Her Tomb, 377.
<i>Anne Beaufort</i> , Lady Paston, 324.	<i>Antigone</i> , Bastard of Glocester, Coun- tels of Tanquerville. 311.
<i>Anne of Burgundy</i> , Duchefs of Bed- ford, 304. Her Epitaph, 305.	<i>Archibald Dowglas</i> , Earl of Angus, 496.
<i>Anne of Denmark</i> , Queen of Great Britain, 522. Her Epitaph, 527.	<i>Arthur Duke of Britain</i> , 68.
<i>Anne Clarges</i> , Duchefs of Albe- marle, 423.	<i>Arthur Somerset</i> , 349.
<i>Anne de Gonzaga de Cleves</i> , 534.	<i>Arthur Plantagenet</i> , Viscount Lisle, 421.
<i>Anne Hide</i> , Duchefs of York, 564.	<i>Arthur Pole</i> , 418.
<i>Anne Holand</i> , Lady Nevil, 217.	<i>Arthur Tudor</i> , Prince of Wales, 445.
<i>Anne Manny</i> , Countefs of Pem- broke, 208.	His Monuments, 446 & 447. Epi- taph, <i>ibid.</i>

[*]

Aubrey

THE TABLE.

Aubrey de Vere, 47.
Aveline de Fortibus, Countess of Lancaster, 105. Her Tomb, 104.

B.

Baldwin of *Bologne*, 42.
Beatrice of England, Duchess of *Britaine*, 93. a.
Beatrice, Queen of the *Romans*, 97.
Berengaria of Navarre, Queen of *England*, 97.
Blanch da la Tour, 179.
Blanch of Lancaster, Lady Wake, 110. Her Seal, 102.
Blanch of Lancaster, Duchess of Lancaster, 113 & 244.
Blanch of Lancaster, Duchess of *Bavaria*, 269.
Blanch, Queen of *Navarre*, and Countess of *Lancaster*, 105.
Blanch Somerset, Lady *Arundel*, 341.
Bourchard de Montmorency, 33.
Bridget Plantagenet, Lady *Carden*, 421.
Bridget Whitmore, Lady *Somerset*, 340.
Bridget of York, Nun of *Dertford*, 396.

C.

Cecilie of *England*, Abbess of *Cane*, 9.
Cecilie Nevil, Duchess of *York*, 369.
 Her Arms, 370. Her Seal, 352.
Cecilie of York, Viscountess *Wells*, 395.
Charles I. King of *Great Britain*, 538. His Effigies, 519. Seals, 515 & 516. Epitaph, 561.
Charles II. King of *Great Britain*, Book 7. Chap. 3. His Effigies, 519. Seals, 517.
Charles Duke of Burgundy, 380.
Charles Lodowick, Prince Elector, 532.
Charles Gerrard Kt. 334.
Charles Stuart Duke of Cambridge, 564.
Charles Stuart, Duke of *Kendal*, 566.
Charles Somerset, Earl of *Worcester*, 327 & 325. His Seal, 240. Tomb, 329.
Charles Somerset Kt. 330 & 334.
Charles Somerset, Knight of the Bath, 339.
Charles Somerset, Lord *Herbert*, 348.
Charlotte of Hessen, Countess Palatine, &c. 532.
Christopher Duke of Albemarle, 423.
Christian North, Countess of *Worcester*, 336.

Conan le Grosse, Earl of *Britain*, 39.
Constance of Castile, Duchess of Lancaster, 244.
Constance, Countess of *Britaine*, 67.
Constance of England, Duchess of *Britaine*, 9.
Constance, Bastard of *England*, Viscountess *Beaumont*, 33.
Constance of France, Countess of *Bologne*, 42.
Constance Holand, Countess *Marshall*, 211.
Constance of York, Countess of *Glocester*, 360.

D.

David II. King of *Scots*, 155.
Dorothy Nevil, Countess of *Exceter*, 335.

E.

Edgar *Stuart*, Duke of *Cambridge*, 566.
Edmond of Almaine, Earl of *Cornwal*, 99 & 101. His Seals, 94.
Edmond Beaufort, Duke of *Somerset*, 326.
Edmond de la Pole, Earl of *Suffolk*, 379.
Edmond, Earl of *Lancaster*, 103. f. 92. b. His Seals, 102. Tomb, 106.
Edmond of Langley, Duke of *York*, 357. His Tomb, 359.
Edmond Longespee, 118.
Edmond Mortimer Kt. 222.
Edmond Mortimer, Earl of *March*, 222 & 225.
Edmond Mortimer, Earl of *March*, 366. His Seal, 353.
Edmond Plantagenet, Earl of *Kent*, 213 & 214.
Edmond, Earl of *Stafford*, 232.
Edmond Tudor, 447.
Edmond Tudor, Earl of *Richmond*, 283 & 319. His Epitaph, 284.
Edmond of Woodstock, Earl of *Kent*, 213 & 144.
Edmond of York, Earl of *Rutland*, 375.
Edward of Engolisme, 189 & 218.
Edward, Prince of *Aquitaine* and *Wales*, 181, 177 & 215. His Seals, 125. Tomb, 188. Epitaph, 187, 189.
Edward Courtney, Earl of *Devon*, 399.
Edward I. King of *England*, &c. 127. fol. 92. b. Seals, 120. Effigies, 127. His Monument, 136. Epitaph, 137.
Edward

T H E T A B L E.

Edward II. King of *England*, &c.
145. 138.

His Seal { being Prince of
 Wales, 122.
 being King of *Eng-*
 land, 121.

His Effigies, 127. Monument, 152.

Edward III. King of *England* and
France, 157 & 153.

His Seals { being Duke of *Aqui-*
 taine, 123.
 being King of *England*,
 122 & 123.
 And *France*, 124.

His Effigies, 127. His Tomb, 176.
Epitaph, 175.

Edward IV. King of *England*, &c.

381. The Seal of his Earldom
of *March*, 354. His Seal, 353.

His Effigies, 381. His Monument
inter, 390 & 391.

Edward V. King of *England*, 400.

His Effigies, 381. His Cenotaph, 403.

Edward VI. King of *England*, &c.

467. His Seal, 428. His Effi-
gies, 433. The Altar under
which he lies Interred, 471. His

Epitaph, 472.

Edward of Lancaster, Prince of
Wales, 299. His Seal, 240.

Edward Plantagenet, Son of *Thomas*
of *Brotherton*, 206.

Edward Plantagenet, Duke of *York*,
362. His Seal, 352.

Edward Plantagenet, Earl of *War-*
wick, 414.

Edward, Count Palatine of the *Rhine*,
534.

Edward Somerset, Knight of the
Bath, 340.

Edward Somerset, Earl of *Worcester*,
338.

Edward Somerset, Marquis of *Wor-*
cester, 344.

Edward Winter Knight, 340.

Edward of York, Prince of *Wales*, 410.

Ela Longespee, Lady *Audley*, 118.

Ela, Countess of *Salisbury*, 114.
Her Seal, 57.

Ela Longespee, Countess of *Warwick*,
116. Her Seal, 57.

Ela Longespee the younger, 117.

Eleanor of Aquitaine, Queen of
England, 60.

Eleanor Barry, Countess of *Ormond*,
339.

Eleanor Beauchamp, Duchess of *So-*
merfet, 322. Her Effigies, *ibid.*

Eleanor Beaufort, Countess of *Or-*
mond and *Wiltshire*, 323.

Eleanor Bohun, Duchess of *Gloucester*,
227. Her Monument, 228. Epi-
taph, 229.

Eleanor of Castile, Queen of *Eng-*
land, 129. Her Seal, 120. Mo-
nument, 131. Epitaphs, 130.

Eleanor de Clare, Lady le *Despenser*,
140.

Eleanor Cobham, Duchess of *Glou-*
cester, 308.

Eleanor, the Damsel of Britain, 69.

Eleanor of England, Countess of
Barr, 139.

Eleanor of England, Queen of *Ca-*
stile, 70.

Eleanor of England, Countess of *Pem-*
broke and *Leicester*, fol. 86. a.

Eleanor of England, Duchess of
Geldres, 155.

Eleanor Holand, Countess of *March*,
224.

Eleanor of Lancaster, Lady *Beau-*
mont, 111.

Eleanor of Provence, Queen of *Eng-*
land, fol. 89. a. Seals, 57.

Eleanor Somerset, Lady *Vaughan*,
334.

Eleanor Sutton, Countess of *Worce-*
ster, 328.

Elizabeth Fitz-Alan, Duchess of *Nor-*
folk, 211.

Elizabeth, Bastard of *England*, Queen
of *Scots*, 33.

Elizabeth Beaufort, Lady *Lewis*, 324.

Elizabeth Browne, Countess of *Wor-*
cester, 332. Her Tomb, 333.

Elizabeth de Burgh, Duchess of *Clare*,
219.

Elizabeth Cavendish, Duchess of *Al-*
bemarle, 423.

Elizabeth de Clare, Lady *Burgh*, 141.

Elizabeth Dormer, Lady *Herbert*, 349.

Elizabeth of England, Countess of
Holand and *Hereford*, 143. Her
Seal, 121.

Elizabeth Grey, Viscountess *Liste*, 421.

Elizabeth Hastings, Countess of *Wor-*
cester, 338.

Elizabeth Herbert, Countess of *Worce-*
ster, 327. Her Monument, 329.

Elizabeth of Juliers, Countess of
Kent, 214.

Elizabeth of Lancaster, Duchess of
Exceter, 251. Her Effigies, 252.

Elizabeth of Lancaster, Duchess of
Exceter, 217.

Elizabeth Mortimer, Lady *Percy*, 223.

Elizabeth Nevil, Lady *Danvers*, 335.

Elizabeth Plantagenet, Lady *Jobson*,
424.
Elizabeth

THE TABLE

Elizabeth, Princess Palatine, 535.
 Elizabeth Plantagenet, Lady Lum-
 ley, 399.
 Elizabeth Powell, Lady Somerset, 339.
 Elizabeth Segrave, Lady Mowbray,
 208.
 Elizabeth Somerset, Lady Fox, 334.
 Elizabeth Somerset, Lady Gerard,
 334.
 Elizabeth Somerset, Lady Guilford,
 340.
 Elizabeth Somerset, Viscountess Moun-
 tague, 344.
 Elizabeth Somerset, Countess of
 Powis, 346.
 Elizabeth Somerset, Lady Savage,
 330.
 Elizabeth Somerset, Wife of William
 Windsor, 337.
 Elizabeth Stuart, Queen of Bohe-
 mia, 530.
 Elizabeth Stuart, second Daugh-
 ter of King Charles I. 573.
 Elizabeth Tudor, Queen of England,
 482. Her Seal, 430. Her Effigies,
 473. Her Tomb, 493. Her Epi-
 taph, 492 & 494.
 Elizabeth Tudor, Daughter of Hen-
 ry VII. 447. Her Epitaph, 448.
 Elizabeth West, Countess of Wor-
 cester, 328.
 Elizabeth Woodville, Queen of Eng-
 land, 385. Her Seal, 352.
 Elizabeth of York, Queen of Eng-
 land, 435 & 395. Her Effigies on
 the Tomb, inter 442 & 443. Her
 Epitaph, 441.
 Elizabeth of York, Duchess of Suff-
 folk, 378.
 Emme Braine, Lady Somerset, 334.
 Emelina, Countess of Ulster, 116.
 Ernest Auguste, Duke of Brunswicke,
 535.
 Eustace, Earl of Bologne, 42.
 Eustace de Pacie, 32.

F.

Francis Browne, Viscount Monn-
 tague, 344.
 Francis Hastings, Earl of Hunting-
 ton, 417.
 Francis Fobson Kt. 424.
 Frances Plantagenet, Wife of John
 Bassett, afterwards married to Tho.
 Monk, 422.
 Francis Somerset, 334.
 Frances Somerset, Wife of William
 Morgan, 341.

Frederick II. Emperor of Germany,
 fol. 86. b.
 Frederick V. King of Bohemia, Prince
 Elector Palatine, &c. 530.
 Frederick Henry, Count Palatine,
 &c. 532.

G.

Geoffry, Duke of Britaine, &c.
 67.
 Geoffry Fitz-Empress, Earl of Nants, 37.
 Geoffry Fitz-Roy, Base Son of King
 John, fol. 85. b.
 Geoffry de Mandevile, Earl of Es-
 sex, 49.
 Geoffry Plantagenet, Earl of Anjou,
 34. His Epitaph, 35.
 Geoffry Pole Kt. 418.
 Geoffry, Archbishop of York, 71.
 George Mannors, Lord Roos, 376.
 His Epitaph, *ibid.*
 George Monk, Duke of Albemarle,
 422.
 George Somerset, Kt. 330.
 George Vernon of Hodnet, 311.
 George of York, Duke of Bedford,
 395.
 George of York, Duke of Clarence,
 411.
 Gertrude Blount, Marchioness of Ex-
 ceter, 398.
 Gustavus, Count Palatine of the
 Rhine, 535.
 Gervais of Blois, Abbot of West-
 minster, 44.
 Gilbert, Bastard of England, 31.
 Gilbert de Clare, Earl of Gloucester
 and Hertford, 139. His Seal, *ibid.*
 Gilbert de Clare, Earl of Gloucester,
 &c. 140.
 Gundred of England, Countess of
 Surrey, 12.
 Guy, Viscount of Thonars, 67.

H.

Hadewise Countess of Glouce-
 ster, 48.
 Hamon, Son of Robert Consul, 47.
 Hawis, Countess of Devonshire, 51.
 Hellen Gardiner, Base Daughter to
 Jasper Duke of Bedford, 285.
 Henrietta Maria of France, Queen
 of Great Britain, 530.
 Henrietta Maria Somerset, 349.
 Henrietta Stuart, third Daughter of
 James Duke of York, 567.
 Hen-

T H E T A B L E.

Henry of *Almaine*, 98.
Henry, Bastard of *England*, 31.
Henry Beaufort, Cardinal and Bishop of *Winchester*, 253. His Tomb, 255.
Henry Beaufort, Duke of *Somerset*, 325.
Henry Beaufort, Earl of *Somerset*, 315.
Henry of *Blois*, Bishop of *Winchester*, 11.
Henry Bouchier, Earl of *Essex*, 367.
Henry, Crowned King, Son of Henry II. 66. His Seal, 54.
Henry III. King of *Castile*, 253.
Henry Courtney, Marquis of *Exce-ter*, 398.
Henry IV. Emperor. 34.
Henry Fitz-Count. 51.
Henry Ferrers Kt. 212.
Henry Fitz-Roy, Duke of *Richmond*, 466.
Henry Guilford Kt. 340.
Henry Holand, Duke of *Exceter*, 217.
Henry Holand, Duke of *Exceter*, 375.
Henry Howard, Earl of *Normich*, and Earl Marshal of *England* 345.
Henry I. King of *England*, &c. 9. 24. His Seals, A. B. Effigies, 1. E-pitaphs, 27, 28.
Henry II. King of *England*, &c. 37. 59. (being Duke of *Norman-dy*, 54. His Seal } being King of *Eng-land*, *ibid*. His Effigies, 59. Tomb, *inter* 64 & 65. Epitaph, 64 & 65.
Henry III. King of *England*, &c. f. 87. & 85. b. His Seals, 56. Effigies, 59. Monument, 92. a. Epi-taphs. fol. 92. b.
Henry IV. King of *England*, 250 & 258. His Seal, 238. Effigies, 258. Tomb, 267.
Henry V. King of *England*, 268 & 270. His Effigies, 258. Seal as { Prince of *Wales*, } King of *England*, } 239.
His Monument, 281 & 282. Epi-taph, 282.
Henry VI. King of *England*, &c. 283 & 286. His Effigies, 258. Seal, 240.
Henry VII. King of *England*, &c. 433. His Seal, 426. Effigies, 433. His Sacel and Tomb, *inter* 442 & 443. Epitaph, 444.
Henry VIII. King of *England*, 449.

His Seal, 427. His Effigies, 433.
Henry, Duke of *Lancaster*, 110. 112. His Seal, 102.
Henry Earl of *Lancaster*, 109. 107. His Seal, 102.
Henry of *Normandy*, 18.
Henry, Lord Percy of *Alnwick*, 111.
Henry, Lord Percy, called *Hotspurre*, 223.
Henry Percy, Earl of *Northumber-land*, 335.
Henry Pole, Lord Mountague, 417.
Henry V. Duke of *Saxony*, &c. 69.
Henry, second Son of King *Ed-ward I.* 138.
Henry Somerset, Earl of *Worcester*, 332. His Tomb, 333.
Henry Somerset, Marquis of *Worce-ster*, 341.
Henry Somerset, Marquis of *Worce-ster*, 347.
Henry, Lord *Stafford*, 419.
Henry Stuart, Lord *Darnley*, 500. His Epitaph, *ibid*. King of *Scots*, *ibid*.
Henry Frederick Stuart, Prince of *Wales*, Duke of *Cornwal* and *Roth-say*, 528. His Herse, 529.
Henry Stuart, Duke of *Glocester*, 569. His Depositum, 571.
Henrietta, Princess of *Transilvania*, 535.
Henry Tudor, eldest Son of Henry VIII. 465.
Henry of *York*, 374.
Hubert de Burgo, Earl of *Kent*, 49.
Hugh de Audley, Earl of *Gloucester*, 141.
Hugh le Despenser, 140.
Humphrey de Bohun, Earl of *Here-ford*, &c. 143.
Humphrey of *Lancaster*, Duke of *Gloucester*, 269 & 307. His Tomb, 310. and Epitaph, 309.
Humphrey Plantagenet, Earl of *Buck-ingham*, 232.
Humphrey Earl of *Stafford*, 324.

J.

James I. King of *Scots*, 316.
James IV. King of *Scots*, 495.
James V. King of *Scots*, 497.
James, King of *Great Britain*, &c. sixth of the name King of *Scots*, 519. His Effigies, 519. Seal, 514. His Depositum, 528.
James Stuart Duke of *York*, 562.
James Stuart, Duke of *Cambridge*, 565.
James, Lord *Berkley*, 212.
James

[* *]

T H E T A B L E.

<i>James Butler</i> , Earl of Ormond and <i>Wiltshire</i> , 323.	<i>John</i> , Lord Beaumont, 111.
<i>Jane Nevile</i> , Lady Mountague, 417.	<i>John II.</i> Duke of Brabant, 143.
<i>Jane Seymour</i> , Queen of England, 458.	<i>John de Burgh</i> , 142.
<i>Jane Somerset</i> , Lady Mansel, 336.	<i>John Cornwell</i> , Lord Fanhop, 251.
<i>Jasper Tudor</i> , Duke of Bedford, 284.	His Effigies, 252.
<i>Jaquelina of Bavaria</i> , Duchefs of <i>Gloucester</i> , 308.	<i>John Courcy</i> , Earl of Ulster, fol. 86. b.
<i>Jaquetta of Luxemburgh</i> , Duchefs of Bedford, 305.	<i>John Fitz-Count</i> , 52.
<i>Ida Longespee</i> , Wife to Walter Fitz- Robert, 117.	<i>John de Dreux</i> , Duke of Britaine, fol. 93. b.
<i>Idonea de Camvile</i> , Countefs of Sa- lisbury, 118.	<i>John</i> , eldest Son of King Edward I. 138.
<i>Ingelrame de Coucy</i> , E. of Bedford, 178.	<i>John of Eltham</i> , Earl of Cornwall, 153.
<i>Joane of Acres</i> , Countefs of Glou- cester, &c. 139.	His Monument, 154.
<i>Joane de Barr</i> , Countefs of Surrey, 139 Her Seal, 122.	<i>John Hastings</i> , Earl of Pembroke, 209.
<i>Joane</i> , Bastard of England, Princess of Wales, fol. 87. a.	<i>John Hastings</i> the younger, Earl of Pembroke, ibid.
<i>Joane Beaufort</i> , Lady of Hoth, 324.	<i>John Hastings</i> , Earl of Pembroke, 179.
<i>Joane Beaufort</i> , Queen of Scots, 316.	<i>John Hastings</i> , Earl of Pembroke, 223.
<i>Joane Beaufort</i> , Countefs of West- morland, 256. Her Epitaph, 257.	<i>John I.</i> Earl of Holand, &c. 143.
<i>Joane of England</i> , Queen of Scots, fol. 85. b.	<i>John Holand</i> , Duke of Exceter, 251.
<i>Joane of England</i> , Queen of Scots, 155.	<i>John Holand</i> , Duke of Exceter, 216 & 217.
<i>Joane of England</i> , entituled Queen of Sicilie, 70. And Countefs of Tholosa, 71. Her Effigies, inter 64 & 65.	<i>John of Lancaster</i> , Duke of Bed- ford, 268. 304. His Seal, 240.
<i>Joane of England</i> , entituled Queen of Spain, 179.	Monument and Epitaph, 306.
<i>Joane Holand</i> , Duchefs of York, 360.	<i>John of Lancaster</i> , Lord of Beau- fort, 107.
<i>Joane of Lancaster</i> , Lady Mowbray 110.	<i>John Montfort</i> , Duke of Britaine, 179
<i>Joane of Morienne</i> , Countefs of Flanders, 18.	<i>John Mortimer</i> Kt. 222.
<i>Joane of Navarr</i> , Queen of Eng- land, 263. Her Effigies, 267.	<i>John</i> , Lord Mowbray of Axholme, 110.
<i>Joane Plantagenet</i> , Lady Talbot, 234.	<i>John Mowbray</i> , Duke of Norfolk, 211.
<i>Joane</i> , Princess of Wales, 184. 215.	<i>John Mowbray</i> , Earl of Nottingham, 208.
<i>John</i> , King of England, 81, 49. being Lord of Ireland, His Seal } being King of England, 55. 56.	<i>John Nevile</i> , Lord Latimer, 335.
Effigies, 59. Tomb, fol. 85. a.	<i>John Plantagenet</i> , Earl of Kent, 214.
Epitaph, fol. 85. b.	<i>John de la Pole</i> , Duke of Suffolk, 378.
<i>John</i> , King of Castile, Duke of Lan- caster, 243. His Seals, 238. Tomb, 249. His Epitaph, 248.	<i>John Savage</i> Kt. 330.
<i>John I.</i> King of Portugal, 250.	<i>John</i> , Lord Segrave, 207.
<i>John</i> , Bastard of Clarence, 303.	<i>John Somerset</i> Kt. 343.
<i>John Beaufort</i> , 323.	<i>John Sounder</i> Kt. 189.
<i>John Beaufort</i> , Duke of Somerset, 317.	<i>John</i> , Lord Wells, 396.
His Monument, 318.	<i>Issabel of England</i> , Emprefs of Ger- many, fol. 86. a.
<i>John Beaufort</i> , Earl of Somerset, 253.	<i>Issabel of France</i> , Queen of Eng- land, 145. Her Seals, 121.
His Monumental Effigies, 302.	<i>Issabel of France</i> , Queen of Eng- land and France, 199.
	<i>Issabel of Castile</i> , Duchefs of York, 360.
	<i>Issabel Concy</i> , Countefs of Bedford, 178.
	<i>Issabel de Cornwall</i> , Lady Berkley, 99.
	<i>Issabel</i> , Countefs of Gloucester. 49.
	<i>Issabel of Lancaster</i> , Abbefs of Am- bresbury, 110.
	<i>Issabel Longespee</i> , Lady Vescy, 116.
	<i>Issabel Marshal</i> , Countefs of Cornwall and Gloucester, 96. Her Epitaph, 97
	<i>Issabel</i>

THE TABLE.

Issabel Mowbray, Lady Berkley, 212.
Issabel Nevile, Duchefs of Clarence,
411.
Issabella Stuart, sixth Daughter of
James Duke of York,
Issabella de Warren, Countefs of Bo-
logne, 43.
Issabel of York, Countefs of Essex,
367.
Julian Bastard of England, 32.

K.

Katherine of England, Daughter
of Henry III. fol.94.b.
Katherine of France, Queen of
England, 277. Her Seal, 239. Epi-
taph, 278.
Katherine Howard, Queen of Eng-
land, 459.
Katherine of Lancaster, Queen of
Castile, 253.
Katherine Nevil, Duchefs of Nor-
folk, 212.
Katherine Nevil, Countefs of North-
umberland, 335.
Katherine Parr, Queen of Eng-
land, 460.
Katherine Pole, Countefs of Hunt-
ington, 417.
Katherine of Portugal, Queen of
Great Britain, Book 7. Chap. 3.
Katherine Somerset, Lady Petre, 340.
Katherine Somerset, Lady Windsor,
341.
Katherine of Spain, Queen of Eng-
land, 450.
Katherine Spencer, Countefs of North-
thumberland, 323.
Katherine Stuart, fourth Daughter
of James Duke of York, 568.
Katherina Laura Stuart, fifth Daugh-
ter of James Duke of York, 569.
Katherine Swinford, Duchefs of Lan-
caster, 247. Her Epitaph, 248.
Katherine Tudor, 448.
Katherine Woodvile, Duchefs of Bed-
ford, 285.
Katherine of York, Countefs of De-
vonshire, 397. Her Seal, 354.

L.

Lewellin, Prince of Wales,
fol.87.a.
Lionel, Duke of Clarence, 219. 277.
Lovisa Hollandina, Princess Palatine,
Lady Abbefs of Maubuisson, 535.
Lucy Nevile, Lady Cornwallis, 335.

Lucy Somerset, Wife of Henry Her-
bert, 337.
Lucy Somerset, Lady Latimer, 335.

M.

Mabel, Countefs of Evereux,
48.
Mabel Fitz-Hamon, Countefs of Glou-
cester, 45.
Mabel, Wife of Robert de Vere, 47.
Magdalen of France, Queen of
Scots, 497.
Margaret of Anjou, Queen of Eng-
land, 291.
Margaret Beauchamp, Duchefs of So-
merfet, 317. Her Tomb, 318.
Margaret Beaufort, Countefs of De-
vonshire, 316.
Margaret Beaufort, Countefs of Rich-
mond, 284. 318. Her Seal, 240.
Her Tomb, 320. Her Epitaph,
319.
Margaret Beaufort, Countefs of Staf-
ford, 324.
Margaret de Clare, Countefs of Corn-
wal and Gloucester, 141.
Margaret of Clarence, Countefs of
Salisbury, 416.
Margaret de Clare, Countefs of Corn-
wal, 101. Her Seal, 94.
Margaret Dowglas, Countefs of Le-
nox, 497. Her Epitaph, 498.
Tomb, 499.
Margaret of England, Duchefs of
Brabant, 143.
Margaret of England, Countefs of
Pembroke, 179.
Margaret of England, Queen of
Scots, fol.93.a.
Margaret of France, Queen of
England, 133. Her Seal, 120.
Margaret Holand, Duchefs of Cla-
rence, 303. Countefs of Somer-
set, 315.
Margaret Longespee, Countefs of Lin-
coln, 118.
Margaret Marshal, Duchefs of Norfolk,
207. Her Seal, 122.
Margaret Mowbray, Lady Howard,
212.
Margaret Nevile, Duchefs of Exce-
ter, 256.
Margaret O Brian, Marchionefs of
Worcester, 345.
Margaret Spencer, Wife of Thomas
Cary, 324.
Margaret Stuart, second Daughter
of King James, 535.
Margaret

THE TABLE

Margaret Tudor, Queen of Scots, 495. 447.
Margaret Wake, Countess of Kent, 213.
Margaret of York, Duchess of Burgundy, 380. Her Seal, 353.
Margaret of York, died young, 397.
Mary Arundel, Lady Somerset, 343.
Mary de Bohun, Countess of Derby, 259.
Mary of Bologne, Countess of Flanders, 44.
Mary Bowlayes, Lady Somerset, 330.
Mary Capel, Marchioness of Worcester, 348.
Mary de Concy, Wife of Robert de Barr, 178.
Mary of England, a Nun, 143.
Mary of England, Duchess of Britain, 179.
Mary Beatrice d'Este Duchess of York, 568.
Mary of France, Queen of Great Britain, 540.
Mary Howard, Duchess of Richmond, 466.
Mary of Lancaster, Lady Percy, 111.
Mary of Lorrain, Queen of Scots, 497.
Mary Roos, Countess of Norfolk, 206.
Mary Somerset, 349.
Mary Somerset, Lady Grey of Wilton, 331.
Mary Stuart, Queen of Scots, 502.
 Her Tomb, 506. Epitaph, 505, 507. 508.
Mary Stuart, third Daughter of King James, 535. Her Tomb, 536. Epitaph, 537.
Mary Stuart, Princess of Orange, .
Mary Stuart, .
Mary Tudor, Queen of England, 473. Her Seals, 429. Effigies, 473. Her Epitaph, 481.
Mary Tudor, Queen of France, 509. 448.
Mary of York, 396.
Matthew Stuart, Earl of Lenox, 497.
Matilda de Burgh, Countess of Gloucester, 140.
Matilda, Countess of Chester, 47.
Maud or Matilda, Empress, 34. 29.
 Her Seal, B. Epitaph, 36.
Maud of Anjou, Duchess of Normandy, 29.
Maud, Bastard of England, Countess of Britain, 32.
Maud, Bastard of England, Countess of Perch, 32.
Maud of Blois, Countess of Chester, 11.

Maud of Blois, daughter of King Stephen, 43.
Maud of Bologne, Queen of England, 40. Her Epitaph, 41.
Maud Chaworth, Countess of Lancaster, 109.
Maud Clifford, Countess of Cambridge, 367.
Maud de Clifford, Lady Longespee, 118.
Maud of England, Duchess of Saxony, 69.
Maud of Flanders, Queen of England, 3. Her Epitaph, 4.
Maud of Lancaster, Duchess of Bavaria, 113.
Maud of Lancaster, Countess of Ulster, 110.
Maud, Countess of Melent, 51.
Maud of Scotland, Queen of England, 24, 25.
Maurice, Count Palatine of the Rhine, 534.
Morgan, Provost of Beverley, 72.

N.

N. Bastard of England, Lady of Montmorency, 33.
N. Countess of Cornwall, 50.
Nicholas Fitz-Connt, 52.
Nicholas Longespee, Bishop of Sarum, 116.
Nicholas Monk, Bishop of Hereford, 423.

O.

*O*liver, Base Son of King John, fol. 87. a.
Osbert Gifford, Bastard Son of King John, fol. 87. a.
Owen Tudor, a Monk of Westminster, 285.

P.

*P*eter de Dreux, Duke of Britain, 68.
Philip II. King of Spain, 478. His Seal, 429.
Philip Basset, 117.
Philippe of Clarence, Countess of March, 221.
Philippe de Concy, Countess of Oxford, 178.
Philippe of Henault, Queen of England, 158. Her Seal, 124. Monument, 173. Epitaph, 172.
Philippe

T H E T A B L E

Philipe of Lancaster, Queen of Denmark, 269.
Philipe of Lancaster, Queen of Portugal, 250.
Philipe Mohun, Duchefs of York, 365.
 Her Tomb, 364. Epitaph, 364, 365.
Philipe Mortimer, Countefs of Pembroke and Arundel, 223.
Philipe Mortimer, Countefs of Pembroke, 209.
Philip, Count Palatine of the Rhine, 535.
Piers Gaveston, Earl of Cornwall, 141.

R.

Ralph de Monthermer, Earl of Gloucester, 142.
Ralph Nevile, Earl of Westmorland, 257.
Ranulph Blundevile, Earl of Chester, 68.
Ranulph Gernon, Earl of Chester, 47.
Reginald II. Duke of Geldres, 155.
Reginald Pole, Cardinal, 418.
Reginald, Bastard of England, Earl of Cornwall, 30. 35.
Richard I. King of England, &c. 73. 67. His Seals, 55. Effigies, 59. His Monument, inter 64 & 65. His Epitaphs, 79.
Richard II. King of England and France, 191. 189. 218.
 { being Prince of Wales, 190.
 His Seal { being King of England and France, 190.
 His Effigies, 127. Tomb, 203. Epitaph, 204.
Richard III. King of England, 405.
 His Seal, 354. His Effigies, 381. His Epitaph, 410.
Richard, King of the Romans, and Earl of Cornwall, 95. fol. 85. b. His Seals, fol. 94. b. Epitaph, 97.
Richard, second Son of William the Conqueror, 7.
Richard, Bastard of England, 30.
Richard, Bastard of Normandy, 19.
Richard, Bishop of Bayon, 47.
Richard, Earl of Cambridge, 225.
Richard, Earl of Chester, 11.
Richard, Earl of Clare and Hertford, 49.
Richard de Cornwall, 99.
Richard Darrel Kt. 324.
Richard Fitz-Alan, Earl of Arundel, 111. 223.
Richard Fitz-Roy, Base Son of King John, fol. 85. b. His Seal, 57.

Richard Grey, Lord Powis, 311.
Richard Longespee, Canon of Sarum, 116.
Richard Plantagenet, Duke of York, 368. His Seals, 352.
Richard Pole Kt. 416.
Richard de Ripariis, Earl of Devonshire, 51.
Richard of Shrewsbury, Duke of York, 393. His Urne, 403.
Richard of York, Earl of Cambridge, 366.
Robert, Duke of Normandy, 7. 13. His Monument, 16.
Robert, Bastard of England, 30.
Robert, Consul of Gloucester, 45. 30.
Robert, Son of William Consul, 48.
Robert Ferrers, 256.
Robert Howard Kt. 212.
Robert Spencer Kt. 323.
Robert Stuart, second Son of King James, 530.
Robert de Vere, Duke of Ireland, 178.
Roger de Clarendon Kt. 189.
Roger Mortimer, Earl of March, 224. 222.
Roger Mortimer, 224.
Roger Vaughan Kt. 433.
Roger, Bishop of Worcester, 47.
Rosamond Clifford, 114. Her Epitaph, *ibid.*
Rotzock, Earl of Perch, Consul of Moriton, 32.
Rozeline, Viscount Beaumont, 33.
Rupert, Count Palatine Duke of Bavaria and Cumberland, &c, 533.

S.

Sanchia of Provence, Queen of the Romans, 97.
Sibil of Anjou, Countefs of Flanders, 18.
Sibil of Conversana, Duchefs of Normandy, 14. Her Epitaph, *ibid.*
Simon Montfort, Earl of Leicester, fol. 86. a.
Sophia, Duchefs of Brunswicke, 535.
Sophia, fourth Daughter of King James, 537. Her Tomb, 536. Epitaph, 537.
Stephen, King of England, 38.
 His Seal, B. Effigies, 1.
Stephen, Earl of Blois, 10.
Stephen Longespee, Earl of Ulster, 116.
 [* * *] Theobald,

THE TABLE.

T.

T heobald, Earl of Blois,	10.
Thomas, Lord Arundel of Wardor,	341.
Thomas Barrington Kt.	417.
Thomas Beaufort, D. of Exceter,	256.
Thomas of Brotherton, Earl of Norfolk,	205. 144. His Seal, 121.
Thomas Cary of Chilston-foliat.	324.
Thomas Courtney, Earl of Devon,	316.
Thomas le Despencer, Earl of Gloucester,	361.
Thomas Holand, Earl of Kent,	215.
Thomas Holand jun. Earl of Kent,	216. His Seal, 124.
Thomas, Earl of Lancaster,	107. His Seals, 102.
Thomas of Lancaster, Duke of Clarence,	268. 301. His Monument, 302. His Epitaph, 303.
Thomas St. Leoger Kt.	376. His Monument, 377. and Epitaph, <i>ibid.</i>
Thomas Lumley Kt.	399.
Thomas Manney,	208.
Thomas Mannors, Earl of Rutland,	377.
Thomas Mowbray, called the Earl-Marshal,	211.
Thomas Mowbray, Duke of Norfolk,	210. 208.
Thomas Percy, Earl of Northumberland,	335.
Thomas Somerset,	334.
Thomas, Viscount Somerset of Cassel,	339.
Thomas Somerset,	343.
Thomas Vernon, of Stokeshey,	311.
Thomas of Woodstock, Duke of Gloucester,	227. 178. His Seals, 125. Monument, 230.

U.

U olanta of Milan, Duchess of Clarence,	220.
Ursula, Baroness of Castlecombe,	51.
Ursula Pole, Lady Stafford,	419.

W.

W alter de Cornwal,	99.
Walter Dunstanvile, Baron of Castlecombe,	51.

Walter de Manney, Knight of the Garter,	207.
William I. King of England,	1. His Seal, A. Effigies, 1. Epitaphs, 6. 7. Monument, 7.
William II. King of England,	19. 9. His Seal, A. Effigies, 1. Monument, 22.
William Adeline, Duke of Normandy,	28. His Epitaph, 29.
William II. King of Sicily,	70.
William, third Son of the Conqueror,	9.
William, son of King Henry II.	65.
William of Blois,	10.
William Bourcher, Earl of Eu,	233.
William de Burgh, Earl of Ulster	110.
William Cecil, Earl of Exceter,	335.
William Consul of Gloucester,	47, 48.
William Cornwallis Kt.	335.
William Courtney, Earl of Devon,	397.
William Fitz-Empress,	37.
William, Lord Grey of Wilton,	331.
William of Hatfield,	177.
William Herbert, Earl of Powis,	346.
William Longespee, first Earl of Salisbury,	114. 71. His Monument, 115. Epitaph, 116.
William Longespee, second Earl of Salisbury,	117. 116. His Seal, 57.
William Longespee the third,	118.
William Marshal, Earl of Pembroke,	fol. 86. a.
William Mountague, Earl of Sarum,	215.
William, Earl of Montain and Bologne,	43.
William of Nassaw, Prince of Orange,	572.
William Henry of Nassaw, Prince of Orange,	567. & 572.
William of Normandy, Earl of Flanders,	16. His Seals and Monument, 17. Epitaphs, 17, 18.
William, Bastard of Normandy,	19.
William Paston Kt.	324.
William, Lord Petre,	340.
William Somerset, Earl of Worcester,	336.
William de Tracy, B. of England,	31.
William de Warren, Earl of Surrey,	12. His Epitaph, <i>ibid.</i>
William of Windsor,	178.
Winifride Pole, Lady Barrington,	417.

E R R A T A.

PAge 6. line 36. for *Cænomenſes* read *Cænomanenſes*, p. *ibid.* in Margin. l. 13. for *convex* r. *concave*, p. 18. l. 17. leave out (whose Mother alſo named Sibil, was) p. 44. l. 2. for *Ramſey* r. *Kumſey*, p. 70. l. 15. for *Swenia* r. *Swevia*, p. 81. l. 32. for *MORITONIE* read *MORITONII*, p. 90. l. 37. f. *Aquiſgrate* r. *Aquiſgrane*, fol. 91. B. l. 39. f. *Gaspers* r. *Faspers*, *ibid.* l. 40. f. *Tabets* r. *Tablets*, fol. 93. a. l. 6. f. *II.* r. *III.* p. 96. l. 38. f. *Belleland* r. *Beaulieu* in *Com.* *Southampton*, p. 111. l. 14. f. *Limſey* r. *Lindſey*, p. 116. l. 40. f. *Almain* r. *Almoine*, p. 129. l. 40. leave out (*Cheapside*,) p. 130. l. 12. f. *quandam* r. *quondam*, p. 138. l. 7. f. *regimini* r. *regiminis*, p. 140. l. 19. f. *Bannoksborrow* r. *Bannoksburne*, p. 141. l. 3. f. *Richard* r. *Henry*, *ibid.* l. 18. f. *Graversbithe* r. *Gaversſibe*, *ibid.* l. 19. f. *Laughty* r. *Langley*, p. 142. l. 11. after *Ireland*, insert, *This Elizabeth de Clare was alſo Wife of Ralph, the Son of Alexander de la Roch of Ireland, and had Iſſue David la Roch, Father of John de Rupe, or la Roch, Lord of Fermoy, who lived in the eleventh year of Richard II. and had Iſſue Morice Fitz-John, Lord la Roch and Fermoy, from whom David Viſcount Roch of the Kingdom of Ireland is lineally deſcended, and quartereth the Arms of this Elizabeth de Clare.* p. 148. l. 35. f. *Tork* r. *Torkſhire*, p. 153. l. 4. f. *Father* r. *Son*, p. 171. l. 25. f. *Laws* r. *Pleas*, p. 178. l. 22. f. *Duckeſs* r. *Counteſs*, p. 192. l. 10. after (*dated*) add (*at*) p. 195. l. 39. f. *Soiland* r. *Scotland*, p. 201. l. 11. f. *Ravenſhire* r. *Ravenſpur*, p. 207. l. 29. f. *Minories* r. (*the Gray Friars near Newgate*,) p. 213. l. 11. f. 1031 r. 1301. p. *ibid.* l. 31. f. *Northampton* r. *Cumberland*, p. 144. l. 78. in Margin. f. *Retton* r. *Ketton*, p. 256. l. 24. after (*Armignac*) leave out (*and*) p. *ibid.* l. 27. f. *Lincoln* r. *Lancaſter*, p. 260. l. 23. after (*Priviledges*) add (*knowing*,) p. 276. l. 2. f. *factus* r. *factis*, p. 288. l. 47. f. *meum* r. *Melun*, p. 311. l. 45. f. *Mary* r. *Elizabeth*, p. 331. l. 1. f. *Gryſley* r. *Grefeley*, p. 348. l. 24. f. *October* r. *Auguſt*, p. 374. l. 2. f. *Bleide* r. *Blithe*, p. 391. l. 41. f. *Comendam* r. *Comendations*, p. 396. l. 23. f. *Quarennia* r. *Quarrera*, p. 409. l. 47. f. *difſolution* r. *difſolution*, p. 435. l. 32. f. *Chandos* r. *Chandeu*, p. 437. l. 7. f. *Helding* r. *Heſding*, p. 438. l. 38. f. *Sir John Digby* r. *Simon Digby* Esq; then *Deputy Lieutenant*, p. 450. l. 28. leave out (*Barons*,) p. 461. l. 24. f. *Pavior* r. *Panier*, p. 470. l. 42. f. *Henry* r. *Martin*, p. 474. l. 28. after (*Termed*) leave out (*the*) p. 498. l. 5. f. *her* r. *the*, p. 502. l. 10. after (*of the*) leave out (*and*,) p. 512. l. 5. f. *Henry* r. *Martin*, p. 537. l. 14. after *GAUDIUM* r. *INVENI*, p. 539. l. 12. f. *Grenham* r. *Grabme*, p. 548. l. 34. f. *Crepreda* and *Edgehill* r. in and near *Edgecote* in *Northamptonſhire*, p. 549. l. 17. f. 5 and 6000 r. 2 and 3000, p. 549. l. 47. f. *Torkſhire* r. *the Biſhoprick of Durham*, 557. l. 43. f. *composed* r. *finished*, p. 562. l. 15. after *OCT.* 14. insert (as is commonly reported) for his *Royal Highneſs* was born the 15th (at one of the *Clock* in the morning) as appears by an *Authentick Medal* upon occasion of his *Chriſtning*, which lately came to my view, having theſe Words impreſſed thereon, within a *Garland* composed of the *Branches* of a *Roſe* and a *Lillp*, *JACOBUS DVX EBOR. NAT. 15. OCT. BAPTIZ. 24. NOV. 1633.*

After the page 314, make the four pages following, 315, 316, 317, & 318.

SPECIAL 85-B

